

## WiSeConnect 3

Developing with WiSeConnect 3 SDK

Getting Started

Overview

Starting with SoC Mode

Starting with EFR32 in NCP Mode

Developer's Guide

Developing for SiWx91x Host

Programming Guides

Preprocessor Build Settings

Overview

Configure Preprocessor Build Settings

List of Preprocessor Build Settings

SiWx917 Security Overview

SiWx917 Software Reference

Migration Guides

Migrating from v3.1.0

Migrating from v2.x

Overview

SDK Changes

Overview

Functionality Breaks

Build System

Folder Structure

Event Handling

Queue Management

Asynchronous API Invocation

Error Handling

Application Components

Bare Metal and OS Support

Configuration

Migration Example

Migration Steps

Overview

Create Studio Project

Update Init Code

Update Configuration

Update API Calls

Update Callback Handlers

[Update Events](#)

[Update Enums](#)

[Import Updated Code into Studio](#)

[API Reference Guide](#)

[Summary](#)

[Wireless](#)

[Wi-Fi](#)

[Overview](#)

[APIs](#)

[Functions](#)

[Common](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_init](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_deinit](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_is\\_interface\\_up](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_firmware\\_version](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_default\\_interface](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_default\\_interface](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_mac\\_address](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_mac\\_address](#)

[Radio](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_max\\_tx\\_power](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_max\\_tx\\_power](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_antenna](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_antenna](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_channel](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_channel](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_transmit\\_rate](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_transmit\\_rate](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_listen\\_interval](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_listen\\_interval](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_update\\_gain\\_table](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_11ax\\_config](#)

[Scanning](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_scan](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_stop\\_scan](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_advanced\\_scan\\_configuration](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_advanced\\_scan\\_configuration](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_wait\\_for\\_scan\\_results](#)

[Client](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_disconnect](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_signal\\_strength](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_roam\\_configuration](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_roam\\_configuration](#)

- sl\_wifi\_test\_client\_configuration
- sl\_wifi\_set\_certificate
- sl\_wifi\_set\_certificate\_with\_index
- sl\_wifi\_set\_advanced\_client\_configuration
- sl\_wifi\_send\_raw\_data\_frame
- sl\_wifi\_enable\_target\_wake\_time
- sl\_wifi\_disable\_target\_wake\_time
- sl\_wifi\_target\_wake\_time\_auto\_selection
- sl\_wifi\_reschedule\_twt
- sl\_wifi\_filter\_broadcast
- sl\_wifi\_get\_pairwise\_master\_key

#### Access Point

- sl\_wifi\_start\_ap
- sl\_wifi\_set\_ap\_configuration
- sl\_wifi\_get\_ap\_configuration
- sl\_wifi\_set\_advanced\_ap\_configuration
- sl\_wifi\_get\_advanced\_ap\_configuration
- sl\_wifi\_stop\_ap
- sl\_wifi\_disconnect\_ap\_client
- sl\_wifi\_get\_ap\_client\_info
- sl\_wifi\_get\_ap\_client\_list
- sl\_wifi\_get\_ap\_client\_count

#### Performance Management

- sl\_wifi\_set\_performance\_profile
- sl\_wifi\_get\_performance\_profile

#### Wi-Fi Protected Setup

- sl\_wifi\_generate\_wps\_pin
- sl\_wifi\_start\_wps
- sl\_wifi\_stop\_wps

#### Debugging

- sl\_wifi\_get\_statistics
- sl\_wifi\_start\_statistic\_report
- sl\_wifi\_stop\_statistic\_report

#### Types

- sl\_wifi\_buffer\_t
  - node
  - length
  - data
- sl\_wifi\_channel\_t
  - channel
  - band
  - bandwidth
- sl\_wifi\_ssid\_t
  - value

- length
- sl\_wifi\_roam\_configuration\_t
  - trigger\_level
  - trigger\_level\_change
- sl\_wifi\_firmware\_version\_t
  - chip\_id
  - rom\_id
  - major
  - minor
  - security\_version
  - patch\_num
  - customer\_id
  - build\_num
- sl\_wifi\_scan\_result\_t
  - scan\_count
  - reserved
  - rf\_channel
  - security\_mode
  - rsi\_val
  - network\_type
  - ssid
  - bssid
  - reserved
  - scan\_info
- sl\_wifi\_scan\_configuration\_t
  - type
  - flags
  - periodic\_scan\_interval
  - channel\_bitmap\_2g4
  - channel\_bitmap\_5g
- sl\_wifi\_advanced\_scan\_configuration\_t
  - trigger\_level
  - trigger\_level\_change
  - active\_channel\_time
  - passive\_channel\_time
  - enable\_instant\_scan
  - enable\_multi\_probe
- sl\_wifi\_ap\_configuration\_t
  - ssid
  - security
  - encryption
  - channel
  - rate\_protocol
  - options



- credential\_id
- keepalive\_type
- beacon\_interval
- client\_idle\_timeout
- dtim\_beacon\_count
- maximum\_clients
- sl\_wifi\_advanced\_ap\_configuration\_t
  - csa\_announcement\_delay
  - tbd
- sl\_wifi\_client\_configuration\_t
  - ssid
  - channel
  - bssid
  - bss\_type
  - security
  - encryption
  - client\_options
  - credential\_id
- sl\_wifi\_advanced\_client\_configuration\_t
  - eap\_flags
  - max\_retry\_attempts
  - scan\_interval
  - beacon\_missed\_count
  - first\_time\_retry\_enable
- sl\_wifi\_psk\_credential\_t
  - value
- sl\_wifi\_pmk\_credential\_t
  - value
- sl\_wifi\_wep\_credential\_t
  - index
  - key
- sl\_wifi\_eap\_credential\_t
  - username
  - password
  - certificate\_key
  - certificate\_id
- sl\_wifi\_credential\_t
  - type
  - psk
  - pmk
  - wep
  - eap
  - @2
- sl\_wifi\_twt\_request\_t

- wake\_duration
- wake\_duration\_tol
- wake\_int\_exp
- wake\_int\_exp\_tol
- wake\_int\_mantissa
- wake\_int\_mantissa\_tol
- implicit\_twt
- un\_announced\_twt
- triggered\_twt
- negotiation\_type
- twt\_channel
- twt\_protection
- twt\_flow\_id
- restrict\_tx\_outside\_tsp
- twt\_retry\_limit
- twt\_retry\_interval
- req\_type
- twt\_enable
- wake\_duration\_unit
- sl\_wifi\_twt\_selection\_t
  - twt\_enable
  - average\_tx\_throughput
  - tx\_latency
  - rx\_latency
  - device\_average\_throughput
  - estimated\_extra\_wake\_duration\_percent
  - twt\_tolerable\_deviation
  - default\_wake\_interval\_ms
  - default\_minimum\_wake\_duration\_ms
  - beacon\_wake\_up\_count\_after\_sp
- sl\_wifi\_reschedule\_twt\_config\_t
  - flow\_id
  - twt\_action
  - reserved1
  - reserved2
  - suspend\_duration
- sl\_wifi\_status\_t
  - client\_active
  - ap\_active
  - monitor\_mode\_active
  - wfd\_go\_active
  - wfd\_client\_active
  - scan\_active
  - \_reserved

```
    _reserved2
sl_wifi_statistics_t
    beacon_lost_count
    beacon_rx_count
    mcast_rx_count
    mcast_tx_count
    ucast_rx_count
    ucast_tx_count
    overrun_count
sl_wifi_p2p_configuration_t
    group_owner_intent
    device_name
    channel
    ssid_suffix
sl_wifi_event_data_t
    scan_results
    join_status
sl_wifi_wps_pin_t
    digits
sl_wifi_listen_interval_t
    listen_interval
sl_wifi_client_info_t
    mac_address
    ip_address
sl_wifi_client_info_response_t
    client_count
    client_info
sl_wifi_max_tx_power_t
    join_tx_power
sl_wifi_event_handler_t
sl_wifi_credential_id_t
Constants
sl_wifi_security_t
sl_wifi_encryption_t
sl_wifi_credential_type_t
sl_wifi_antenna_t
sl_wifi_interface_index_t
sl_wifi_interface_t
sl_wifi_deauth_reason_t
sl_wifi_regulatory_region_t
sl_wifi_rate_protocol_t
sl_wifi_scan_type_t
sl_wifi_rate_t
sl_wifi_bss_type_t
```

sl\_wifi\_band\_t  
sl\_wifi\_bandwidth\_t  
sl\_wifi\_client\_flag\_t  
sl\_wifi\_ap\_flag\_t  
sl\_wifi\_listen\_interval\_time\_unit\_t  
sl\_wifi\_wps\_mode\_t  
sl\_wifi\_event\_group\_t  
sl\_wifi\_event\_t  
sl\_wifi\_reschedule\_twt\_action\_t  
sl\_wifi\_data\_rate\_t  
SL\_WIFI\_MAX\_SCANNED\_AP  
SL\_WIFI\_MAX\_CLIENT\_COUNT  
SL\_WIFI\_MAX\_PSK\_LENGTH  
SL\_WIFI\_MAX\_PMK\_LENGTH  
SL\_WIFI\_WEP\_KEY\_LENGTH  
SL\_WIFI\_WEP\_KEY\_COUNT  
SL\_WIFI\_EAP\_USER\_NAME\_LENGTH  
SL\_WIFI\_EAP\_PASSWORD\_LENGTH  
SL\_WIFI\_EAP\_CERTIFICATE\_KEY\_LENGTH  
SL\_WIFI\_SELECT\_INTERNAL\_ANTENNA  
SL\_WIFI\_SELECT\_EXTERNAL\_ANTENNA  
SL\_WIFI\_DEFAULT\_INTERFACE  
SL\_WIFI\_NEVER\_ROAM  
SL\_WIFI\_AUTO\_CHANNEL  
SL\_WIFI\_ARGS\_CHECK\_NULL\_POINTER  
SL\_WIFI\_ARGS\_CHECK\_INVALID\_INTERFACE

#### Callback Framework

sl\_wifi\_callback\_function\_t  
sl\_wifi\_scan\_callback\_t  
sl\_wifi\_stats\_callback\_t  
sl\_wifi\_join\_callback\_t  
sl\_wifi\_twt\_config\_callback\_t  
sl\_wifi\_set\_callback  
sl\_wifi\_default\_event\_handler  
sl\_wifi\_set\_scan\_callback  
sl\_wifi\_set\_join\_callback  
sl\_wifi\_set\_twt\_config\_callback  
sl\_wifi\_set\_stats\_callback  
SL\_WIFI\_CHECK\_IF\_EVENT\_FAILED

#### BLE

Overview

APIs

Functions

Common

rsi\_bt\_resp\_get\_bt\_stack\_version\_s  
stack\_version  
rsi\_bt\_per\_stats\_s  
crc\_fail\_cnt  
crc\_pass\_cnt  
tx\_abort\_cnt  
rx\_drop\_cnt  
rx\_cca\_idle\_cnt  
rx\_start\_idle\_cnt  
rx\_abrt\_cnt  
tx\_dones  
rssi  
id\_pkts\_rcvd  
dummy  
rsi\_bt\_resp\_get\_bt\_stack\_version\_t  
rsi\_bt\_per\_stats\_t  
rsi\_bt\_set\_bd\_addr  
rsi\_bt\_set\_local\_name  
rsi\_bt\_cmd\_update\_gain\_table\_offset\_or\_max\_pwr  
rsi\_bt\_get\_local\_name  
rsi\_bt\_get\_rssi  
rsi\_bt\_get\_local\_device\_address  
rsi\_bt\_get\_bt\_stack\_version  
rsi\_bt\_init  
rsi\_bt\_deinit  
rsi\_bt\_set\_antenna  
rsi\_bt\_power\_save\_profile  
rsi\_bt\_per\_stats

## BLE

GAP  
rsi\_ble\_set\_smp\_pairing\_capability\_data  
io\_capability  
oob\_data\_flag  
auth\_req  
enc\_key\_size  
ini\_key\_distribution  
rsp\_key\_distribution  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_read\_phy\_s  
dev\_addr  
tx\_phy  
rx\_phy  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_read\_max\_data\_length\_s  
maxtxoctets  
maxtxtime

maxrxoctets  
maxrxtime  
rsi\_ble\_set\_smp\_pairing\_capability\_data\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_read\_phy\_t  
rsi\_ble\_read\_max\_data\_length\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_random\_address  
rsi\_ble\_set\_random\_address\_with\_value  
rsi\_ble\_start\_advertising  
rsi\_ble\_start\_advertising\_with\_values  
rsi\_ble\_encrypt  
rsi\_ble\_stop\_advertising  
rsi\_ble\_set\_advertise\_data  
rsi\_ble\_set\_scan\_response\_data  
rsi\_ble\_start\_scanning  
rsi\_ble\_start\_scanning\_with\_values  
rsi\_ble\_stop\_scanning  
rsi\_ble\_connect\_with\_params  
rsi\_ble\_connect  
rsi\_ble\_enhance\_connect\_with\_params  
rsi\_ble\_connect\_cancel  
rsi\_ble\_disconnect  
rsi\_ble\_get\_device\_state  
rsi\_ble\_set\_smp\_pairing\_cap\_data  
rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_irk\_value  
rsi\_ble\_conn\_param\_resp  
rsi\_ble\_smp\_pair\_request  
rsi\_ble\_smp\_pair\_failed  
rsi\_ble\_ltk\_req\_reply  
rsi\_ble\_smp\_pair\_response  
rsi\_ble\_smp\_passkey  
rsi\_ble\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout  
rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ping\_timeout  
rsi\_ble\_clear\_acceptlist  
rsi\_ble\_addto\_acceptlist  
rsi\_ble\_deletefrom\_acceptlist  
rsi\_ble\_resolvlist  
rsi\_ble\_get\_resolving\_list\_size  
rsi\_ble\_set\_addr\_resolution\_enable  
rsi\_ble\_set\_privacy\_mode  
rsi\_ble\_readphy  
rsi\_ble\_setphy  
rsi\_ble\_conn\_params\_update  
rsi\_ble\_set\_data\_len

rsi\_ble\_read\_max\_data\_len  
rsi\_ble\_accept\_list\_using\_adv\_data  
BT\_LE\_ADPacketExtract  
rsi\_ble\_start\_encryption  
rsi\_ble\_set\_ble\_tx\_power  
rsi\_ble\_get\_max\_adv\_data\_len  
rsi\_ble\_get\_max\_no\_of\_supp\_adv\_sets  
rsi\_ble\_set\_ae\_set\_random\_address  
rsi\_ble\_set\_ae\_data  
rsi\_ble\_set\_ae\_params  
rsi\_ble\_start\_ae\_advertising  
rsi\_ble\_app\_adv\_set\_clear\_or\_remove  
rsi\_ble\_app\_set\_periodic\_ae\_params  
rsi\_ble\_app\_set\_periodic\_ae\_enable  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_params  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_enable  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_sync  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_dev\_to\_periodic\_list  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_read\_periodic\_adv\_list\_size  
rsi\_ble\_extended\_connect\_with\_params  
rsi\_ble\_read\_transmit\_power  
GATT  
Synchronous Client  
rsi\_ble\_get\_profiles  
rsi\_ble\_get\_profile  
rsi\_ble\_get\_char\_services  
rsi\_ble\_get\_inc\_services  
rsi\_ble\_get\_char\_value\_by\_uuid  
rsi\_ble\_get\_att\_descriptors  
rsi\_ble\_get\_att\_value  
rsi\_ble\_get\_multiple\_att\_values  
rsi\_ble\_get\_long\_att\_value  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_value  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_cmd  
rsi\_ble\_set\_long\_att\_value  
rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write  
rsi\_ble\_execute\_write  
rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_event  
rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_resp  
Asynchronous Client  
rsi\_ble\_indicate\_value\_sync  
rsi\_ble\_indicate\_confirm  
rsi\_ble\_get\_profiles\_async  
rsi\_ble\_get\_profile\_async

rsi\_ble\_get\_char\_services\_async  
rsi\_ble\_get\_inc\_services\_async  
rsi\_ble\_get\_char\_value\_by\_uuid\_async  
rsi\_ble\_get\_att\_descriptors\_async  
rsi\_ble\_get\_att\_value\_async  
rsi\_ble\_get\_multiple\_att\_values\_async  
rsi\_ble\_get\_long\_att\_value\_async  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_value\_async  
rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write\_async  
rsi\_ble\_execute\_write\_async  
Server  
rsi\_ble\_add\_service  
rsi\_ble\_add\_attribute  
rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_att\_value  
rsi\_ble\_set\_wo\_resp\_notify\_buf\_info  
rsi\_ble\_notify\_value  
rsi\_ble\_indicate\_value  
rsi\_ble\_get\_local\_att\_value  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_read\_response  
rsi\_ble\_remove\_gatt\_service  
rsi\_ble\_remove\_gatt\_attribute  
rsi\_ble\_att\_error\_response  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_write\_response  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_response  
Test Mode  
rsi\_ble\_per\_transmit\_s  
cmd\_ix  
transmit\_enable  
access\_addr  
phy\_rate  
rx\_chnl\_num  
tx\_chnl\_num  
scrambler\_seed  
le\_chnl\_type  
freq\_hop\_en  
ant\_sel  
pll\_mode  
rf\_type  
rf\_chain  
pkt\_len  
payload\_type  
tx\_power  
transmit\_mode  
inter\_pkt\_gap



num\_pkts  
rsi\_ble\_per\_receive\_s  
cmd\_ix  
receive\_enable  
access\_addr  
phy\_rate  
rx\_chnl\_num  
tx\_chnl\_num  
scrambler\_seed  
le\_chnl\_type  
freq\_hop\_en  
ant\_sel  
pll\_mode  
rf\_type  
rf\_chain  
ext\_data\_len\_indication  
loop\_back\_mode  
duty\_cycling\_en  
rsi\_ble\_per\_transmit\_t  
rsi\_ble\_per\_receive\_t  
rsi\_ble\_rx\_test\_mode  
rsi\_ble\_tx\_test\_mode  
rsi\_ble\_end\_test\_mode  
rsi\_ble\_per\_transmit  
rsi\_ble\_per\_receive  
    Register Callbacks  
rsi\_ble\_gap\_register\_callbacks  
rsi\_ble\_gap\_extended\_register\_callbacks  
rsi\_ble\_enhanced\_gap\_extended\_register\_callbacks  
rsi\_ble\_adv\_ext\_events\_register\_callbacks  
rsi\_ble\_smp\_register\_callbacks  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_register\_callbacks  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_extended\_register\_callbacks  
    Callbacks Declarations  
rsi\_ble\_on\_adv\_report\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_connect\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_enhance\_connect\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_disconnect\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_ping\_payload\_timeout\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_ltk\_req\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_security\_keys\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_request\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_response\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_passkey\_t

rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_passkey\_display\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_failed\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_sc\_method\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_encrypt\_started\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_sc\_passkey\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_phy\_update\_complete\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_conn\_update\_complete\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_conn\_params\_request\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_features\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_more\_data\_req\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_data\_length\_update\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_directed\_adv\_report\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_error\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_desc\_val\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_profiles\_list\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_by\_char\_services\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_by\_inc\_services\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_write\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_indicate\_confirmation\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_prepare\_write\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_profiles\_list\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_profile\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_char\_services\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_inc\_services\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_att\_desc\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_read\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_write\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_write\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_execute\_write\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_read\_req\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_mtu\_event\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_mtu\_exchange\_info\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_device\_info\_t  
rsi\_ble\_on\_rcp\_resp\_rcvd\_t

#### Data Structures

rsi\_ble\_req\_rand\_s  
    rand\_addr  
rsi\_ble\_req\_adv\_s  
    status  
    adv\_type

- filter\_type
- direct\_addr\_type
- direct\_addr
- adv\_int\_min
- adv\_int\_max
- own\_addr\_type
- adv\_channel\_map
- rsi\_ble\_req\_adv\_data\_s
  - data\_len
  - adv\_data
- rsi\_ble\_req\_acceptlist\_using\_payload\_s
  - opcode
  - enable
  - total\_len
  - data\_compare\_index
  - len\_for\_compare\_data
  - adv\_data\_payload
- rsi\_ble\_set\_ble\_tx\_power\_s
  - role
  - dev\_addr
  - tx\_power
- rsi\_ble\_req\_scanrsp\_data\_s
  - data\_len
  - scanrsp\_data
- rsi\_ble\_req\_scan\_s
  - status
  - scan\_type
  - filter\_type
  - own\_addr\_type
  - scan\_int
  - scan\_win
- rsi\_ble\_encrypt\_s
  - key
  - data
- rsi\_data\_packet\_s
  - data
- rsi\_ble\_accept\_list\_s
  - addordeltowhitlist
  - dev\_addr
  - bdaddressType
- rsi\_ble\_req\_conn\_s
  - dev\_addr\_type
  - dev\_addr
  - le\_scan\_interval

- le\_scan\_window
- conn\_interval\_min
- conn\_interval\_max
- conn\_latency
- supervision\_tout
- rsi\_ble\_req\_enhance\_conn\_s
  - dev\_addr\_type
  - dev\_addr
  - filter\_policy
  - own\_addr\_type
  - le\_scan\_interval
  - le\_scan\_window
  - conn\_interval\_min
  - conn\_interval\_max
  - conn\_latency
  - supervision\_tout
  - min\_ce\_length
  - max\_ce\_length
- rsi\_ble\_req\_disconnect\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - type
- rsi\_ble\_start\_encryption\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - ediv
  - rand
  - ltk
- rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - io\_capability
  - mitm\_req
- rsi\_ble\_smp\_response\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - io\_capability
  - mitm\_req
- rsi\_ble\_smp\_passkey\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - reserved
  - passkey
- rsi\_ble\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout\_s
  - dev\_addr
- rsi\_ble\_rsp\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - time\_out
- rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ping\_timeout\_s

- dev\_addr
- time\_out
- rsi\_ble\_resolvlist\_s
  - process\_type
  - remote\_dev\_addr\_type
  - remote\_dev\_addr
  - peer\_irk
  - local\_irk
- rsi\_ble\_get\_resolving\_list\_size\_s
  - size
- rsi\_ble\_set\_addr\_resolution\_enable\_s
  - enable
  - reserved
  - tout
- rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_params\_update\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - min\_interval
  - max\_interval
  - latency
  - timeout
- rsi\_ble\_req\_read\_phy\_s
  - dev\_addr
- rsi\_ble\_set\_phy\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - all\_phy
  - tx\_phy
  - rx\_phy
  - reserved
  - phy\_options
- rsi\_ble\_setdatalength\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - txoctets
  - txtime
- rsi\_ble\_set\_privacy\_mode\_s
  - remote\_dev\_addr\_type
  - remote\_dev\_addr
  - privacy\_mode
- rsi\_ble\_cbfc\_conn\_req\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - psm
- rsi\_ble\_tx\_test\_mode\_s
  - tx\_channel
  - phy
  - tx\_len

- tx\_data\_mode
- rsi\_ble\_end\_test\_mode\_s
  - num\_of\_pkts
- rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ltkreqreply\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - replytype
  - localltk
- rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_failed\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - reason
- rsi\_ble\_req\_profiles\_list\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - start\_handle
  - end\_handle
- rsi\_ble\_req\_profile\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - reserved
  - profile\_uuid
- rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_services\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - start\_handle
  - end\_handle
- rsi\_ble\_req\_inc\_services\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - start\_handle
  - end\_handle
- rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_val\_by\_uuid\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - start\_handle
  - end\_handle
  - reserved
  - char\_uuid
- rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_descs\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - start\_handle
  - end\_handle
- rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_value\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - handle
- rsi\_ble\_req\_multiple\_att\_val\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - num\_of\_handles
  - reserved
  - handles

rsi\_ble\_req\_long\_att\_value\_s  
dev\_addr  
handle  
offset

rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_val\_s  
dev\_addr  
handle  
length  
att\_value

rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_cmd\_s  
dev\_addr  
handle  
length  
att\_value

rsi\_ble\_set\_long\_att\_val\_s  
dev\_addr  
handle  
offset  
length  
att\_value

rsi\_ble\_req\_prepare\_write\_s  
dev\_addr  
handle  
offset  
length  
att\_value

rsi\_ble\_req\_execute\_write\_s  
dev\_addr  
flag

rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_param\_resp  
dev\_addr  
status

rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_serv\_s  
service\_uuid  
num\_of\_attributes  
total\_att\_datasize

rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_att\_value\_s  
handle  
data\_len  
data

rsi\_ble\_notify\_att\_value\_s  
dev\_addr  
handle  
data\_len

- data
- rsi\_ble\_set\_wo\_resp\_notify\_buf\_info\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - buf\_mode
  - buf\_count
- rsi\_ble\_indicate\_confirm\_s
  - dev\_addr
- rsi\_ble\_get\_local\_att\_value\_s
  - handle
- rsi\_ble\_gatt\_read\_response\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - type
  - reserved
  - data\_len
  - data
- rsi\_ble\_gatt\_write\_response\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - type
- rsi\_ble\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_response\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - handle
  - offset
  - data\_len
  - data
- rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_irk\_s
  - irk
- rsi\_ble\_att\_error\_response\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - req\_opcode
  - att\_handle
  - err\_code
- rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_serv\_s
  - serv\_hndler
- rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_att\_s
  - serv\_hndler
  - att\_hndl
- rsi\_ble\_vendor\_rf\_type\_s
  - opcode
  - ble\_power\_index
- rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - req\_mtu\_size
- rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_resp\_s
  - dev\_addr



- req\_mtu\_size
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_get\_supported\_no\_of\_adv\_sets\_s
  - reserved
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_read\_supported\_max\_adv\_data\_s
  - reserved
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_random\_address\_s
  - adv\_handle
  - addr
- ae\_adv\_params\_s
  - adv\_handle
  - adv\_event\_prop
  - primary\_adv\_intterval\_min
  - primary\_adv\_intterval\_max
  - primary\_adv\_chnl\_map
  - own\_addr\_type
  - peer\_addr\_type
  - peer\_dev\_addr
  - adv\_filter\_policy
  - adv\_tx\_power
  - primary\_adv\_phy
  - sec\_adv\_max\_skip
  - sec\_adv\_phy
  - adv\_sid
  - scan\_req\_notify\_enable
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_data\_s
  - type
  - adv\_handle
  - operation
  - frag\_pref
  - data\_len
  - data
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_adv\_enabel\_s
  - enable
  - no\_of\_sets
  - adv\_handle
  - duration
  - max\_ae\_events
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_adv\_set\_clear\_or\_remove\_s
  - type
  - adv\_handle
- ae\_periodic\_adv\_params
  - adv\_handle
  - min\_interval
  - max\_interval

- properties
- ae\_periodic\_adv\_enable
  - enable
  - adv\_handle
- ae\_scan\_params\_s
  - ScanType
  - ScanInterval
  - ScanWindow
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_params\_s
  - own\_addr\_type
  - scanning\_filter\_policy
  - scanning\_phys
  - ScanParams
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_enable\_s
  - enable
  - filter\_duplicates
  - duration
  - period
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_adv\_create\_sync\_s
  - fil\_policy
  - adv\_sid
  - adv\_addr\_type
  - adv\_addr
  - skip
  - sync\_timeout
  - reserved
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_adv\_terminate\_sync\_s
  - sync\_handle
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_sync\_s
  - type
  - create\_sync
  - terminate\_sync
  - \_\_attribute\_\_
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_dev\_to\_periodic\_list\_s
  - type
  - adv\_addr\_type
  - adv\_addr
  - adv\_sid
- rsi\_ble\_initiation\_params\_s
  - ScanInterval
  - ScanWindow
  - ConnIntervalMin
  - ConnIntervalMax
  - ConnLatency

- ConnSTO
- MinCELen
- MaxCELen
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_extended\_create\_connect\_s
  - initiator\_filter\_policy
  - own\_addr\_type
  - remote\_addr\_type
  - remote\_addr
  - init\_phys
  - init\_params
- rsi\_ble\_tx\_pwr\_s
  - min\_tx\_pwr
  - max\_tx\_pwr
- rsi\_ble\_query\_rf\_path\_comp\_s
  - tx\_path\_value
  - rx\_path\_value
- rsi\_ble\_write\_rf\_path\_comp\_s
  - tx\_path\_value
  - rx\_path\_value
- rsi\_ble\_ae\_pdu
  - cmd\_sub\_opcode
  - ae\_supported\_no\_of\_sets
  - ae\_supported\_max\_data
  - ae\_random\_address
  - ae\_adv\_params
  - ae\_adv\_or\_scn\_rsp\_data
  - ae\_adv\_enable
  - ae\_adv\_set\_clear\_or\_remove
  - ae\_periodic\_adv\_params
  - ae\_periodic\_adv\_enable
  - ae\_scan\_params
  - ae\_scan\_enable
  - ae\_periodic\_sync
  - dev\_to\_periodic\_list
  - extended\_create\_conn
  - \_\_attribute\_\_
- profile\_descriptor\_s
  - start\_handle
  - end\_handle
  - profile\_uuid
- rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_att\_s
  - serv\_handler
  - handle
  - config\_bitmap

att\_uuid  
property  
data\_len  
data  
rsi\_ble\_gap\_extended\_callbacks\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_rand\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_adv\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_adv\_data\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_acceptlist\_using\_payload\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_ble\_tx\_power\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_scanrsp\_data\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_scan\_t  
rsi\_ble\_encrypt\_t  
rsi\_data\_packet\_t  
rsi\_ble\_accept\_list\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_conn\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_enhance\_conn\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_disconnect\_t  
rsi\_ble\_strat\_encryption\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_t  
rsi\_ble\_smp\_response\_t  
rsi\_ble\_smp\_passkey\_t  
rsi\_ble\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout\_t  
rsi\_ble\_rsp\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ping\_timeout\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resolvlist\_t  
rsi\_ble\_get\_resolving\_list\_size\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_addr\_resolution\_enable\_t  
rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_params\_update\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_read\_phy\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_phy\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_datalength\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_privacy\_mode\_t  
rsi\_ble\_cbfc\_conn\_req\_t  
rsi\_ble\_tx\_test\_mode\_t  
rsi\_ble\_end\_test\_mode\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ltkreply\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_failed\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_profiles\_list\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_profile\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_services\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_inc\_services\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_val\_by\_uuid\_t

rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_descs\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_multi\_att\_values\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_long\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_cmd\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_long\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_prepare\_write\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_execute\_write\_t  
rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_param\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_serv\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_notify\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_wo\_resp\_notify\_buf\_info\_t  
rsi\_ble\_indicate\_confirm\_t  
rsi\_ble\_get\_local\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_read\_response\_t  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_write\_response\_t  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_response\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_irk\_t  
rsi\_ble\_gap\_extended\_callbacks\_t  
rsi\_ble\_att\_error\_response\_t  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_serv\_t  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_att\_t  
rsi\_ble\_vendor\_rf\_type\_t  
rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_t  
rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_resp\_t  
profile\_descriptors\_t  
rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_att\_t  
\_\_attribute\_\_  
BLE\_PROTOCOL  
PROP\_PROTOCOL  
ADV\_ROLE  
SCAN\_AND\_CENTRAL\_ROLE  
PERIPHERAL\_ROLE  
CONN\_ROLE  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_EXCHANGE\_MTU\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_FIND\_INFORMATION\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_FIND\_BY\_TYPE\_VALUE\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_BLOB\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_MULTIPLE\_REQUEST

RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_BY\_GROUP\_TYPE\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_WRITE\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_PREPARE\_WRITE\_REQUEST  
RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_EXECUTE\_WRITE\_REQUEST  
SUPPORTED\_SCANNING\_PHYS  
\_\_attribute\_\_

#### Event Types

rsi\_ble\_event\_adv\_report\_s

dev\_addr\_type  
dev\_addr  
adv\_data\_len  
adv\_data  
rssi  
report\_type

rsi\_ble\_event\_conn\_status\_s

dev\_addr\_type  
dev\_addr  
status

rsi\_ble\_event\_enhance\_conn\_status\_s

dev\_addr\_type  
dev\_addr  
local\_resolvable\_addr  
peer\_resolvable\_addr  
role  
conn\_interval  
conn\_latency  
supervision\_timeout  
master\_clock\_accuracy  
status

rsi\_ble\_event\_disconnect\_s

dev\_addr  
dev\_type

rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_ping\_time\_expired\_s

dev\_addr

rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_ltk\_request\_s

dev\_addr  
localediv  
localrand  
dev\_addr\_type

rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_security\_keys\_s

dev\_addr  
local\_irk  
remote\_irk  
remote\_ediv

- remote\_rand
- remote\_ltk
- Identity\_addr\_type
- Identity\_addr
- dev\_addr\_type
- rsi\_bt\_event\_encryption\_enabled\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - enabled
  - sc\_enable
  - localediv
  - localrand
  - localltk
  - dev\_addr\_type
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_req\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - auth\_req
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_resp\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - io\_cap
  - oob\_data
  - auth\_req
  - min\_req\_key\_size
  - ini\_key\_distrb
  - resp\_key\_distrb
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_s
  - dev\_addr
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_display\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - passkey
- rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_passkey\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - reserved
  - passkey
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_failed\_s
  - dev\_addr
- rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_method\_s
  - sc\_method
- rsi\_bt\_event\_ctkd\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - key
- rsi\_ble\_event\_phy\_update\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - TxPhy
  - RxPhy

```
rsi_ble_event_conn_update_s
    dev_addr
    conn_interval
    conn_latency
    timeout
rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_s
    dev_addr
    conn_interval_min
    conn_interval_max
    conn_latency
    timeout
rsi_ble_event_remote_features_s
    dev_addr
    remote_features
rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_s
    remote_dev_bd_addr
    avail_buf_cnt
rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s
    dev_addr
    MaxTxOctets
    MaxTxTime
    MaxRxOctets
    MaxRxTime
rsi_ble_event_error_resp_s
    dev_addr
    handle
    error
rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_s
    dev_addr
    num_of_att
    reserved
    att_desc
rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_s
    dev_addr
    number_of_profiles
    reserved
    profile_desc
rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_s
    dev_addr
    start_handle
    end_handle
rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_s
    dev_addr
    num_of_services
```



- reserved
- char\_services
- rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type2\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - num\_of\_services
  - reserved
  - services
- rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type3\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - handle
  - length
  - att\_value
- rsi\_ble\_event\_att\_value\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - length
  - att\_value
- rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_resp\_s
  - dev\_addr
- rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write\_resp\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - handle
  - offset
  - length
  - att\_value
- rsi\_ble\_resp\_profiles\_list\_s
  - number\_of\_profiles
  - reserved
  - profile\_desc
- rsi\_ble\_resp\_query\_profile\_descriptor\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - profile\_desc
- rsi\_ble\_resp\_char\_serv\_s
  - num\_of\_services
  - reserved
  - char\_services
- rsi\_ble\_resp\_inc\_serv
  - num\_of\_services
  - reserved
  - services
- rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_s
  - len
  - att\_value
- rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_descs\_s
  - num\_of\_att

- reserved
- att\_desc
- rsi\_ble\_resp\_add\_serv\_s
  - serv\_handler
  - start\_handle
- rsi\_ble\_resp\_local\_att\_value\_s
  - handle
  - data\_len
  - data
- rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_device\_info\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - remote\_version
  - remote\_company\_id
  - remote\_sub\_version
- rsi\_ble\_event\_rcp\_rcvd\_info\_s
  - data
- rsi\_ble\_event\_write\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - reserved
  - pkt\_type
  - handle
  - length
  - att\_value
- rsi\_ble\_event\_prepare\_write\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - handle
  - offset
  - length
  - att\_value
- rsi\_ble\_execute\_write\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - exeflag
- rsi\_ble\_read\_req\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - handle
  - type
  - reserved
  - offset
- rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - mtu\_size
- rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_exchange\_information\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - remote\_mtu\_size

- local\_mtu\_size
- initiated\_role
- rsi\_ble\_event\_notify\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - handle
  - length
  - att\_value
- rsi\_ble\_event\_indication\_s
  - dev\_addr
  - handle
  - length
  - att\_value
- rsi\_ble\_event\_directedadv\_report\_s
  - event\_type
  - dev\_addr\_type
  - dev\_addr
  - directed\_addr\_type
  - directed\_dev\_addr
  - rsi
- rsi\_ble\_event\_adv\_report\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_conn\_status\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_enhance\_conn\_status\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_disconnect\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_ping\_time\_expired\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_ltk\_request\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_security\_keys\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_encryption\_enabled\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_req\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_resp\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_display\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_passkey\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_failed\_t
- rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_method\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_ctkd\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_phy\_update\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_conn\_update\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_conn\_param\_req\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_features\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_dev\_buf\_ind\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_data\_length\_update\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_error\_resp\_t
- rsi\_ble\_event\_gatt\_desc\_t

rsi\_ble\_event\_profiles\_list\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type1\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type2\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type3\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write\_resp\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_profiles\_list\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_query\_profile\_descriptor\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_char\_services\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_inc\_services\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_descs\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_add\_serv\_t  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_local\_att\_value\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_device\_info\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_rcp\_rcvd\_info\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_write\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_prepare\_write\_t  
rsi\_ble\_execute\_write\_t  
rsi\_ble\_read\_req\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_exchange\_information\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_notify\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_indication\_t  
rsi\_ble\_event\_directedadv\_report\_t  
PEER\_DEVICE\_INITATED\_MTU\_EXCHANGE  
LOCAL\_DEVICE\_INITATED\_MTU\_EXCHANGE

## Network Management

Overview

APIs

Functions

Network Interface

sl\_net\_init

sl\_net\_deinit

sl\_net\_up

sl\_net\_down

sl\_net\_host\_get\_by\_name

Network Profiles

sl\_net\_set\_profile

sl\_net\_get\_profile

sl\_net\_delete\_profile

Network Credential

- sl\_net\_set\_credential
- sl\_net\_get\_credential
- sl\_net\_delete\_credential

#### Multicast

- sl\_net\_join\_multicast\_address
- sl\_net\_leave\_multicast\_address

#### Types

- sl\_net\_wifi\_lwip\_context\_t
  - netif

- sl\_net\_ipv4\_setting\_t
  - ip\_address
  - gateway
  - netmask

- sl\_net\_ipv6\_setting\_t
  - link\_local\_address
  - global\_address
  - gateway

- sl\_net\_ip\_configuration\_t
  - mode
  - type
  - host\_name
  - v4
  - v6
  - ip

- sl\_si91x\_ping\_response\_t
  - ip\_version
  - ping\_size
  - ipv4\_address
  - ipv6\_address
  - ping\_address

- sl\_net\_wifi\_client\_profile\_t
  - config
  - ip

- sl\_net\_wifi\_ap\_profile\_t
  - config
  - ip

- sl\_net\_wifi\_psk\_credential\_entry\_t
  - type
  - data\_length
  - data

- sl\_net\_wifi\_eap\_credential\_entry\_t
  - type
  - data\_length
  - data

[sl\\_net\\_event\\_handler\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_profile\\_t](#)

#### Constants

[sl\\_net\\_interface\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_packet\\_type\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_address\\_resolution\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_dns\\_resolution\\_ip\\_type\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_event\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_profile\\_id\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_credential\\_type\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_credential\\_id\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_certificate\\_id\\_t](#)

[SL\\_NET\\_CREDENTIAL\\_GROUP\\_MASK](#)

[SL\\_NET\\_TLS\\_CLIENT\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#)

[SL\\_NET\\_TLS\\_SERVER\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#)

[SL\\_NET\\_MQTT\\_SERVER\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#)

[SL\\_NET\\_MQTT\\_CLIENT\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#)

[SL\\_NET\\_HTTP\\_SERVER\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#)

[SL\\_NET\\_HTTP\\_CLIENT\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#)

#### Sockets

##### Overview

##### APIs

##### Functions

##### BSD Sockets

[accept](#)

[bind](#)

[connect](#)

[getpeername](#)

[getsockname](#)

[getsockopt](#)

[listen](#)

[recv](#)

[recvfrom](#)

[send](#)

[sendto](#)

[setsockopt](#)

[close](#)

[socket](#)

##### IOT Sockets

[iotSocketCreate](#)

[iotSocketBind](#)

[iotSocketListen](#)

[iotSocketAccept](#)

[iotSocketConnect](#)

- iotSocketRecv
- iotSocketRecvFrom
- iotSocketSend
- iotSocketSendTo
- iotSocketGetSockName
- iotSocketGetPeerName
- iotSocketGetOpt
- iotSocketSetOpt
- iotSocketClose
- iotSocketGetHostByName

#### SiWx91x Sockets

- sl\_si91x\_socket\_async
- sl\_si91x\_socket
- sl\_si91x\_setsockopt\_async
- sl\_si91x\_bind
- sl\_si91x\_listen
- sl\_si91x\_accept
- sl\_si91x\_accept\_async
- sl\_si91x\_connect
- sl\_si91x\_send
- sl\_si91x\_send\_async
- sl\_si91x\_sendto
- sl\_si91x\_sendto\_async
- sl\_si91x\_send\_large\_data
- sl\_si91x\_recv
- sl\_si91x\_recvfrom
- sl\_si91x\_shutdown
- sl\_si91x\_select

#### Socket Configuration

- sl\_si91x\_config\_socket

#### SiWx91x Device Management

##### Overview

##### APIs

##### Functions

##### Core

- sl\_si91x\_get\_saved\_firmware\_status
- sl\_si91x\_set\_join\_configuration
- sl\_si91x\_get\_join\_configuration
- sl\_si91x\_configure\_timeout
- sl\_si91x\_set\_timeout
- sl\_si91x\_assert
- sl\_si91x\_get\_ram\_log

##### Radio

- sl\_si91x\_transmit\_test\_start

- sl\_si91x\_transmit\_test\_stop
- sl\_si91x\_frequency\_offset
- sl\_si91x\_set\_device\_region
- sl\_si91x\_calibration\_write
- sl\_si91x\_calibration\_read
- sl\_si91x\_evm\_offset
- sl\_si91x\_evm\_write
- sl\_si91x\_dpd\_calibration
- sl\_si91x\_efuse\_read

#### Firmware Update

##### Firmware Update from Host

- sl\_si91x\_fwup\_start
- sl\_si91x\_fwup\_load

##### Firmware Update from Module

- sl\_si91x\_ota\_firmware\_upgradation
- sl\_si91x\_http\_otaf

#### Network Configuration

- sl\_si91x\_multicast\_address\_command\_type\_t
- sl\_si91x\_ip\_config\_mode\_t
- sl\_si91x\_configure\_ip\_address

#### Types

sl\_si91x\_request\_tx\_test\_info\_t

- enable
- power
- rate
- length
- mode
- channel
- rate\_flags
- channel\_bw
- aggr\_enable
- reserved
- no\_of\_pkts
- delay

sl\_si91x\_async\_stats\_response\_t

- tx\_pkts
- reserved\_1
- tx\_retries
- crc\_pass
- crc\_fail
- cca\_stk
- cca\_not\_stk
- pkt\_abort
- fls\_rx\_start



- cca\_idle
- reserved\_2
- rx\_retries
- reserved\_3
- cal\_rssi
- reserved\_4
- xretries
- max\_cons\_pkts\_dropped
- reserved\_5
- bss\_broadcast\_pkts
- bss\_multicast\_pkts
- bss\_filter\_matched\_multicast\_pkts
- sl\_si91x\_advance\_stats\_response\_t
  - beacon\_lost\_count
  - beacon\_rx\_count
  - mcast\_rx\_count
  - mcast\_tx\_count
  - ucast\_rx\_count
  - ucast\_tx\_count
  - overrun\_count
- sl\_si91x\_boot\_configuration\_t
  - oper\_mode
  - coex\_mode
  - feature\_bit\_map
  - tcp\_ip\_feature\_bit\_map
  - custom\_feature\_bit\_map
  - ext\_custom\_feature\_bit\_map
  - bt\_feature\_bit\_map
  - ext\_tcp\_ip\_feature\_bit\_map
  - ble\_feature\_bit\_map
  - ble\_ext\_feature\_bit\_map
  - config\_feature\_bit\_map
- sl\_si91x\_timeout\_t
  - active\_chan\_scan\_timeout\_value
  - auth\_assoc\_timeout\_value
  - keep\_alive\_timeout\_value
- sl\_si91x\_module\_state\_stats\_response\_t
  - timestamp
  - state\_code
  - reason\_code
  - channel
  - rssi
  - bssid
- sl\_wifi\_device\_configuration\_t

```

boot_option
mac_address
band
region_code
boot_config
ta_pool
sl_wifi_device_context_t
    device_context
sl_bt_performance_profile_t
    profile
sl_wifi_performance_profile_t
    profile
    dtim_aligned_type
    num_of_dtim_skip
    listen_interval
    monitor_interval
    twt_request
    twt_selection
sl_si91x_ap_keepalive_type_t
sl_si91x_band_mode_t
sl_si91x_region_code_t
sl_si91x_timeout_type_t
sl_si91x_wifi_vap_id_t
sl_si91x_operation_mode_t
sl_si91x_coex_mode_t
sl_si91x_performance_profile_t

```

## Constants

### Boot Configuration

#### TCP/IP Feature Bitmap

```

SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_BYPASS
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTP_SERVER
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV4_CLIENT
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV6_CLIENT
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV4_SERVER
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV6_SERVER
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_JSON_OBJECTS
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTP_CLIENT
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DNS_CLIENT
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SNMP_AGENT
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_ICMP
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTPS_SERVER
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SEND_CONFIGS_TO_HOST
SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_FTP_CLIENT

```

SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SNTP\_CLIENT  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_IPV6  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_RAW\_DATA  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_MDNSD  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SMTP\_CLIENT  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_TOTAL\_SOCKETS  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SINGLE\_SSL\_SOCKET  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_LOAD\_PUBLIC\_PRIVATE\_CERTS  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_LOAD\_CERTS\_INTO\_RAM  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_POP3\_CLIENT  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_OTAF  
 SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_EXTENSION\_VALID

#### Extended TCP/IP Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_FEAT\_DHCP\_OPT77  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_HTTP\_SERVER\_BYPASS  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_BI\_DIR\_ACK\_UPDATE  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_WINDOW\_DIV  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_CERT\_BYPASS  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_SSL\_16K\_RECORD  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_DNS\_CLIENT\_BYPASS  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_WINDOW\_SCALING  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_DUAL\_MODE\_ENABLE  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_ETH\_WIFI\_BRIDGE  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_DYNAMIC\_COEX\_MEMORY  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_TOTAL\_SELECTS  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_WAIT\_FOR\_SOCKET\_CLOSE  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_EMB\_MQTT\_ENABLE  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SSL\_HIGH\_PERFORMANCE  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_DYNAMIC\_WINDOW\_UPDATE\_FROM\_HOST  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_MAX\_RECV\_LENGTH  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SSL\_THREE\_SOCKETS  
 SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SSL\_MEMORY\_CLOUD  
 SL\_SI91X\_CONFIG\_FEAT\_EXTENSION\_VALID

#### BLE Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MAX\_NBR\_ATT\_REC  
 SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MAX\_NBR\_ATT\_SERV  
 SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MAX\_NBR\_PERIPHERALS  
 SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_PWR\_INX  
 SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_PWR\_SAVE\_OPTIONS  
 SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MAX\_NBR\_CENTRALS  
 SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_GATT\_ASYNC\_ENABLE  
 SL\_SI91X\_916\_BLE\_COMPATIBLE\_FEAT\_ENABLE  
 SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_BLE\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_EXTENSION\_VALID

#### Extended BLE Custom Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_NUM\_CONN\_EVENTS  
SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_NUM\_REC\_BYTES  
SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_GATT\_INIT  
SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_INDICATE\_CONFIRMATION\_FROM\_HOST  
SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MTU\_EXCHANGE\_FROM\_HOST  
SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_SET\_SCAN\_RESP\_DATA\_FROM\_HOST  
SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_DISABLE\_CODED\_PHY\_FROM\_HOST  
SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_ENABLE\_ADV\_EXTN  
SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_AE\_MAX\_ADV\_SETS

#### Bluetooth Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_BT\_BDR\_MODE\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_BDR\_MODE\_LP\_CHAIN\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_PWR\_CTRL\_DISABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_EDR\_3MBPS\_DISABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_EDR\_2MBPS\_DISABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_5\_SLOT\_PACKETS\_DISABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_3\_SLOT\_PACKETS\_DISABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_TA\_BASED\_ENCODER\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_HFP\_PROFILE\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_A2DP\_PROFILE\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_A2DP\_SOURCE\_ROLE\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_A2DP\_ACCELERATOR\_MODE\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_BLE\_CP\_BUFF\_SIZE  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_ATT\_OVER\_CLASSIC\_ACL  
SL\_SI91X\_BT\_RF\_TYPE  
SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_BLE\_PROTOCOL

#### Device Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SECURITY\_OPEN  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SECURITY\_PSK  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_AGGREGATION  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_LP\_GPIO\_BASED\_HANDSHAKE  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_ULP\_GPIO\_BASED\_HANDSHAKE  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DEV\_TO\_HOST\_ULP\_GPIO\_1  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_RF\_SUPPLY\_VOL\_3\_3\_VOLT  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_WPS\_DISABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EAP\_LEAP\_IN\_COEX  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_HIDE\_PSK\_CREDENTIALS  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SSL\_HIGH\_STREAMING\_BIT  
SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SECURE\_ATTESTATION

#### Calibration Flags

SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_GAIN\_OFFSET  
SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_FREQ\_OFFSET  
SL\_SI91X\_SW\_XO\_CTUNE\_VALID

SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_XO\_FAST\_DISABLE

Burn Target Options

SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_INTTO\_EFUSE

SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_INTTO\_FLASH

Configuration Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SLEEP\_GPIO\_SEL\_BITMAP

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DVS\_SEL\_CONFIG\_1

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DVS\_SEL\_CONFIG\_2

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DVS\_SEL\_CONFIG\_3

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DVS\_SEL\_CONFIG\_4

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_100us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_200us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_300us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_400us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_500us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_600us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_700us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_800us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_900us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1000us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1100us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1200us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1300us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1400us

SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1500us

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EXTERNAL\_LDO\_SEL

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EXTERNAL\_LDO\_VOL

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EAP\_TLS\_V1P0

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EAP\_TLS\_V1P2

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_CONC\_STA\_AP\_DYN\_SWITCH\_SEL

SL\_SI91X\_ULP\_GPIO9\_FOR\_UART2\_TX

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_MCS\_5\_6\_7\_DATARATES

SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_SHORT\_GI

SL\_SI91X\_PTA\_3WIRE\_EN

SL\_SI91X\_PTA\_3WIRE\_CONFIG\_SEL

SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_1000us

SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_2000us

SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_3000us

SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_600us

SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_ENHANCED\_MAX\_PSP

SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_DEBUG\_BBP\_TEST\_PINS

Custom Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_GATEWAY\_IN\_RSI\_AP

SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_SOC\_CLK\_CONFIG\_160MHZ

SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_AP\_IN\_HIDDEN\_MODE  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_DNS\_SERVER\_IN\_DHCP\_OFFER  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_DFS\_CHANNEL\_SUPPORT  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_LED\_FEATURE  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_ASYNC\_CONNECTION\_STATUS  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_WAKE\_ON\_WIRELESS  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_ENABLE\_AP\_BLACKLIST  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_MAX\_NUM\_OF\_CLIENTS  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_ROAM\_WITH\_DEAUTH\_OR\_NULL\_DATA  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_TRIGGER\_AUTO\_CONFIG  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_LIMIT\_PACKETS\_PER\_STA  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_HTTP\_HTTPS\_AUTH  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_SOC\_CLK\_CONFIG\_120MHZ  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_HTTP\_SERVER\_CRED\_TO\_HOST  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_REJECT\_CONNECT\_REQ\_IMMEDIATELY  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_DUAL\_BAND\_ROAM\_VCSAFD  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_RTC\_FROM\_HOST  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_BT\_IAP  
SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_EXTENTION\_VALID

#### Extended Custom Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_RSA\_KEY\_WITH\_4096\_SUPPORT  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_TELEC\_SUPPORT  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_SSL\_CERT\_WITH\_4096\_KEY\_SUPPORT  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_AP\_BROADCAST\_PKT\_SND\_B4\_DTIM  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_FCC\_LOW\_PWR  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_PUF  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_SPECTRAL\_MASK\_NOKIA  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_HTTP\_SKIP\_DEFAULT\_LEADING\_CHARACTER  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_PUF\_PRIVATE\_KEY  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_ENABLE\_11R\_OTA  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_IEEE\_80211J  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_IEEE\_80211W  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_SSL\_VERSIONS\_SUPPORT  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_16th\_STATION\_IN\_AP\_MODE  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_ENABLE\_11R\_ODS  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_HTTP\_OTAF\_SUPPORT  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_LOW\_POWER\_MODE  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_256K\_MODE  
SL\_SI91X\_RAM\_LEVEL\_NWP\_MEDIUM\_MCU\_MEDIUM  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_320K\_MODE  
SL\_SI91X\_RAM\_LEVEL\_NWP\_ADV\_MCU\_BASIC  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_384K\_MODE  
SL\_SI91X\_RAM\_LEVEL\_NWP\_ALL\_MCU\_ZERO  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_XTAL\_CLK\_ENABLE

SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_XTAL\_CLK  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_HOMEKIT\_WAC\_ENABLED  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_1P8V\_SUPPORT  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_UART\_SEL\_FOR\_DEBUG\_PRINTS  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_DEBUG\_PRINTS  
SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_BT\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_ENABLE

#### Default Device Configuration

sl\_wifi\_default\_client\_configuration  
sl\_wifi\_default\_enterprise\_client\_configuration  
sl\_wifi\_default\_ap\_configuration  
sl\_wifi\_default\_concurrent\_configuration  
sl\_wifi\_transmit\_test\_configuration

#### Load Image Types

LOAD\_NWP\_FW  
LOAD\_DEFAULT\_NWP\_FW\_ACTIVE\_LOW

#### TLS Flags

SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_TLS  
SL\_SI91X\_TLS\_V1\_0  
SL\_SI91X\_TLS\_V1\_2  
SL\_SI91X\_TLS\_V1\_1

#### HTTP Flags

SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_NULL\_DELIMITER  
SL\_SI91X\_SUPPORT\_HTTP\_POST\_DATA  
SL\_SI91X\_HTTP\_V1\_1  
SL\_SI91X\_HTTP\_USER\_DEFINED\_CONTENT\_TYPE  
SL\_SI91X\_HTTPS\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_1  
SL\_SI91X\_HTTPS\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_2  
SL\_SI91X\_HTTPS\_USE\_SNI

#### Join Feature Bitmap

SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_STA\_BG\_ONLY\_MODE\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_LISTEN\_INTERVAL\_VALID  
SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_QUICK\_JOIN  
SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_CCXV2\_FEATURE  
SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_BSSID\_BASED  
SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_MFP\_CAPABLE\_ONLY  
SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_MFP\_CAPABLE\_REQUIRED  
SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_PS\_CMD\_LISTEN\_INTERVAL\_VALID

#### DTIM Alignment Types

SL\_SI91X\_ALIGN\_WITH\_BEACON  
SL\_SI91X\_ALIGN\_WITH\_DTIM\_BEACON

#### External Host Interface

Overview

APIs

Functions

- sl\_si91x\_host\_delay\_ms
- sl\_si91x\_host\_get\_timestamp
- sl\_si91x\_host\_elapsed\_time
- sl\_si91x\_host\_clear\_sleep\_indicator

## SiWx91x MCU

- Overview

- Peripherals

- APIs

### ADC

- sl\_adc\_threshold\_config\_t
  - threshold1
  - threshold2
  - threshold1\_cond
  - threshold2\_cond
  - range
- sl\_adc\_fifo\_thrld\_config\_t
  - num\_of\_channel\_en
  - a\_empty\_threshold
  - a\_full\_threshold
  - dma\_type
- sl\_adc\_clock\_config\_t
  - division\_factor
  - soc\_pll\_clock
  - soc\_pll\_reference\_clock
- sl\_adc\_version\_t
  - release
  - major
  - minor
- sl\_adc\_input\_type\_typedef\_t
- sl\_adc\_operation\_mode\_typedef\_t
- sl\_adc\_dma\_type\_typedef\_t
- sl\_adc\_channel\_type\_typedef\_t
- sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_type\_t
- sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_num\_t
- sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_edge\_t
- sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_sel\_t
- sl\_adc\_channel\_id\_t
- sl\_adc\_channel\_config\_t
- sl\_adc\_config\_t
- sl\_adc\_internal\_config\_t
- sl\_adc\_external\_config\_t
- sl\_adc\_callback\_t
- sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_clock
- sl\_si91x\_adc\_init



sl\_si91x\_adc\_set\_channel\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_register\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_unregister\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_external\_trigger  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_channel\_sampling\_rate  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_get\_external\_trigger\_status  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_clear\_external\_trigger  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_ping\_pong\_memory\_address  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_enable\_ping\_pong  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_disable\_ping\_pong  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_internal\_per\_channel\_dma\_enable  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_internal\_per\_channel\_dma\_disable  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_static\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_fifo\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_channel\_enable  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_channel\_disable  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_set\_power\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_set\_noise\_average\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_temperature\_sensor\_enable  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_fifo\_threshold\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_threshold\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_read\_data  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_read\_data\_static  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_get\_sampling\_rate  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_start  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_stop  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_get\_version  
SL\_INTERNAL\_DMA  
SL\_ADC\_STATIC\_MODE\_EVENT  
SIGN\_BIT

#### Calendar

clock\_calibration\_config\_t  
    rc\_enable\_calibration  
    rc\_enable\_periodic\_calibration  
    rc\_trigger\_time  
    ro\_enable\_calibration  
    ro\_enable\_periodic\_calibration  
    ro\_trigger\_time  
sl\_calendar\_version\_t  
    release  
    major  
    minor  
sl\_calendar\_clock\_t

sl\_calendar\_datetime\_config\_t  
sl\_calendar\_month\_t  
sl\_calendar\_days\_of\_week\_t  
calendar\_callback\_t  
TIME\_CONVERSION\_ENUM  
RC\_CLOCK\_CALIBRATION\_ENUM  
RO\_CLOCK\_CALIBRATION\_ENUM  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_set\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_set\_date\_time  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_get\_date\_time  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_rcclk\_calibration  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_roclk\_calibration  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_register\_msec\_trigger\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_register\_sec\_trigger\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_register\_alarm\_trigger\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_unregister\_msec\_trigger\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_unregister\_sec\_trigger\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_unregister\_alarm\_trigger\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_set\_alarm  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_get\_alarm  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_build\_datetime\_struct  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_convert\_unix\_time\_to\_ntp\_time  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_convert\_ntp\_time\_to\_unix\_time  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_is\_msec\_trigger\_enabled  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_is\_sec\_trigger\_enabled  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_is\_alarm\_trigger\_enabled  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_rtc\_start  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_rtc\_stop  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_calibration\_init  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_clear\_msec\_trigger  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_clear\_sec\_trigger  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_clear\_alarm\_trigger  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_init  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_calendar\_get\_version  
SLI\_ALARM\_IRQHandler  
SLI\_MSEC\_SEC\_IRQHandler  
SLI\_NVIC\_ALARM  
SLI\_NVIC\_MSEC\_SEC  
TIME\_CONVERSION\_ENUM  
RC\_CLOCK\_CALIBRATION\_ENUM  
RO\_CLOCK\_CALIBRATION\_ENUM  
Config Timer  
sl\_config\_timer\_config\_t

- is\_counter\_mode\_32bit\_enabled
- is\_counter0\_soft\_reset\_enabled
- is\_counter0\_periodic\_enabled
- is\_counter0\_trigger\_enabled
- is\_counter0\_sync\_trigger\_enabled
- is\_counter0\_buffer\_enabled
- is\_counter1\_soft\_reset\_enabled
- is\_counter1\_periodic\_enabled
- is\_counter1\_trigger\_enabled
- is\_counter1\_sync\_trigger\_enabled
- is\_counter1\_buffer\_enabled
- counter0\_direction
- counter1\_direction
- sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_config\_t
  - is\_counter0\_ocu\_output\_enabled
  - is\_counter0\_ocu\_dma\_enabled
  - is\_counter0\_ocu\_8bit\_mode\_enabled
  - is\_counter0\_ocu\_sync\_enabled
  - is\_counter1\_ocu\_output\_enabled
  - is\_counter1\_ocu\_dma\_enabled
  - is\_counter1\_ocu\_mode\_enabled
  - is\_counter1\_ocu\_sync\_enabled
  - is\_counter0\_toggle\_output\_high\_enabled
  - is\_counter0\_toggle\_output\_low\_enabled
  - is\_counter1\_toggle\_output\_high\_enabled
  - is\_counter1\_toggle\_output\_low\_enabled
- sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_control\_t
  - is\_counter\_number\_1
  - is\_dma\_state\_enabled
  - params
  - callback
- sl\_config\_action\_event\_t
  - action
  - and\_event\_counter0
  - or\_event\_counter0
  - and\_event\_valid\_bits\_counter0
  - or\_event\_valid\_bits\_counter0
  - and\_event\_counter1
  - or\_event\_counter1
  - and\_event\_valid\_bits\_counter1
  - or\_event\_valid\_bits\_counter1
- sl\_config\_timer\_interrupt\_flags\_t
  - is\_counter0\_event\_interrupt\_enabled
  - is\_counter0\_fifo\_full\_interrupt\_enabled

is\_counter0\_hit\_zero\_interrupt\_enabled  
is\_counter0\_hit\_peak\_interrupt\_enabled  
is\_counter1\_event\_interrupt\_enabled  
is\_counter1\_fifo\_full\_interrupt\_enabled  
is\_counter1\_hit\_zero\_interrupt\_enabled  
is\_counter1\_hit\_peak\_interrupt\_enabled  
sl\_config\_timer\_version\_t  
release  
major  
minor  
sl\_config\_timer\_mode\_t  
sl\_counter\_number\_t  
sl\_counter0\_direction\_t  
sl\_counter1\_direction\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_config\_values\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_config\_values\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_event\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_action\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_interrupt\_flags\_values\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_params\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_wfg\_config\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_pwm\_callback\_t  
sl\_config\_timer\_callback\_t  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_init  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_reset\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_ocu\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_reset\_ocu\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_ocu\_control  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_wfg\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_initial\_count  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_match\_count  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_get\_count  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_reset\_counter  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_start\_on\_software\_trigger  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_select\_action\_event  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_configure\_action\_event  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_register\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_unregister\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_resume\_halt\_event  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_read\_capture  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_counter\_sync

sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_output\_adc\_pin  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_wfg\_compare\_values  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_get\_version  
CT

#### Direct Memory Access

sl\_dma\_callback\_t  
    transfer\_complete\_cb  
    error\_cb  
sl\_dma\_init\_t  
    dma\_number  
sl\_channel\_data\_t  
    priority  
    allocated  
    dma\_callback\_t  
    transfer\_type  
    transfer\_mode  
sl\_dma\_xfer\_t  
    src\_addr  
    dest\_addr  
    src\_inc  
    dst\_inc  
    xfer\_size  
    transfer\_count  
    transfer\_type  
    dma\_mode  
    signal  
sl\_dma\_transfer\_type\_t  
sl\_dma\_transfer\_mode\_t  
sl\_dma\_peripheral\_ack\_t  
sl\_dma\_transfer\_size\_t  
sl\_dma\_transfer\_inc\_t  
sl\_dma\_callback\_code\_t  
sl\_dma\_transfer\_complete  
sl\_dma\_error  
sl\_channel\_allocation\_data\_t  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_init  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_allocate\_channel  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_deallocate\_channel  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_register\_callbacks  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_unregister\_callbacks  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_transfer  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_simple\_transfer

sl\_si91x\_dma\_stop\_transfer  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_channel\_status\_get  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_channel\_enable  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_channel\_disable  
sl\_si91x\_dma\_enable  
SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_ALLOCATED  
SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_NO\_CHANNEL\_AVAILABLE  
SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_ALREADY\_UNALLOCATED  
SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_UNALLOCATED  
SL\_CHANNEL\_COUNT  
ALTERNATE\_DESCRIPTOR\_DISABLE  
ALTERNATE\_DESCRIPTOR\_ENABLE  
BURST\_REQUEST\_ENABLE  
BURST\_REQUEST\_DISABLE  
CHANNEL\_PRIO\_DISABLE  
CHANNEL\_PRIO\_ENABLE  
PERIPHERAL\_ACK\_DISABLE  
PERIPHERAL\_REQUEST\_DISABLE  
PERIPHERAL\_REQUEST\_ENABLE  
REQUEST\_MASK\_DISABLE  
NEXT\_BURST\_ENABLE  
NEXT\_BURST\_DISABLE  
SOURCE\_PROTECT\_CONTROL\_DISABLE  
DESTINATION\_PROTECT\_CONTROL\_DISABLE

Disable UC Config

E-Fuse

sl\_efuse\_version\_t  
    release  
    major  
    minor  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_get\_version  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_enable\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_disable\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_init  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_set\_address  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_get\_address  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_write\_bit  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_memory\_mapped\_read\_word  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_memory\_mapped\_read\_byte  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_fsm\_read\_byte  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_enable  
sl\_si91x\_efuse\_disable

General-Purpose Input-Output

sl\_gpio\_t  
    port  
    pin

sl\_gpio\_irq\_callback\_t

sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_interrupts

sl\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_interrupt

sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_pin\_mode

sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin\_mode

sl\_gpio\_driver\_init

sl\_gpio\_driver\_deinit

sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_pin

sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_pin

sl\_gpio\_driver\_toggle\_pin

sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin

sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_port

sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_port

sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_port\_output

sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin\_output

sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_port\_output\_value

sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_slew\_rate

sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_port\_input

sl\_gpio\_driver\_toggle\_port\_output

sl\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_interrupts

sl\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_interrupts

sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_interrupts

sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pending\_interrupts

sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_enabled\_interrupts

sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_enabled\_pending\_interrupts

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_pin\_direction

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin\_direction

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_pad\_receiver

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_pad\_receiver

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_pad\_selection

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_pad\_driver\_strength

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_pad\_driver\_disable\_state

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_group\_interrupt\_and\_or

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_group\_interrupt

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_group\_interrupt\_status

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_group\_interrupt\_wakeup

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_group\_interrupt

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_group\_interrupt\_polarity

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_group\_interrupt\_polarity

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_group\_interrupt\_level\_edge

sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_group\_interrupt\_level\_edge  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_unmask\_group\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_mask\_group\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_group\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_group\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_ulp\_pad\_slew\_rate  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_ulp\_pad\_driver\_strength  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_ulp\_pad\_driver\_disable\_state  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_ulp\_pad\_receiver  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_ulp\_pad\_receiver  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_ulp\_pin\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_npss\_pin\_mux  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_uulp\_npss\_receiver  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_npss\_direction  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_uulp\_npss\_direction  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_npss\_pin\_value  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_uulp\_npss\_pin  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_uulp\_npss\_polarity  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_npss\_wakeup\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_uulp\_npss\_wakeup\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_mask\_uulp\_npss\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_unmask\_uulp\_npss\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_uulp\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_uulp\_interrupt\_status  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_ulp\_interrupt\_status  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_ulp\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_ulp\_group\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_uulp\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_ulp\_group\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_toggle\_uulp\_npss\_pin  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_pad\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_version  
GPIO\_MAX\_OUTPUT\_VALUE  
MAX\_GROUP\_INT  
GPIO\_PORT\_MAX\_VALUE  
MAX\_UULP\_INT  
ULP\_MAX\_MODE  
GPIO\_MAX\_INTR\_VALUE  
PORTD\_PIN\_MAX\_VALUE  
PORTE\_PIN\_MAX\_VALUE  
MAX\_ULP\_INTR



MAX\_MODE  
PORT\_PIN\_MAX\_VALUE  
GPIO\_FLAGS\_MAX\_VALUE  
PORTA  
PORTB  
PORTC  
PORTD  
PORTE

## Generic SPI

sl\_gspi\_control\_config\_t  
    swap\_read  
    swap\_write  
    bit\_width  
    clock\_mode  
    slave\_select\_mode  
    bitrate  
sl\_gspi\_clock\_config\_t  
    soc\_pll\_mm\_count\_value  
    intf\_pll\_500\_control\_value  
    intf\_pll\_clock  
    intf\_pll\_reference\_clock  
    soc\_pll\_clock  
    soc\_pll\_reference\_clock  
    division\_factor  
sl\_gspi\_version\_t  
    release  
    major  
    minor  
gspi\_event\_ttypedef\_t  
sl\_gspi\_power\_state\_t  
clock\_mode\_ttypedef\_t  
master\_mode\_ttypedef\_t  
slave\_select\_mode\_ttypedef\_t  
sl\_gspi\_instance\_t  
sl\_gspi\_slave\_number\_t  
sl\_gspi\_signal\_event\_t  
sl\_gspi\_status\_t  
sl\_gspi\_driver\_t  
sl\_gspi\_handle\_t  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_configure\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_init  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_set\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_receive\_data

sl\_si91x\_gspi\_send\_data  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_transfer\_data  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_set\_master\_state  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_register\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_unregister\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_version  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_status  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_rx\_data\_count  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_tx\_data\_count  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_clock\_division\_factor  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_frame\_length  
sl\_si91x\_gspi\_set\_slave\_number

## I2C

sl\_i2c\_config\_t  
    mode  
    operating\_mode  
    transfer\_type  
    i2c\_callback  
sl\_i2c\_dma\_config\_t  
    dma\_tx\_channel  
    dma\_rx\_channel  
sl\_i2c\_transfer\_config\_t  
    tx\_buffer  
    tx\_len  
    rx\_buffer  
    rx\_len  
sl\_i2c\_pin\_init\_t  
    sda\_port  
    sda\_pin  
    sda\_mux  
    sda\_pad  
    scl\_port  
    scl\_pin  
    scl\_mux  
    scl\_pad  
sl\_i2c\_instance\_t  
sl\_i2c\_status\_t  
sl\_i2c\_transfer\_type\_t  
sl\_i2c\_operating\_mode\_t  
sl\_i2c\_callback\_t  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_init  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_set\_follower\_address  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_configure\_fifo\_threshold  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_get\_frequency

sl\_i2c\_driver\_send\_data\_blocking  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_send\_data\_non\_blocking  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_receive\_data\_blocking  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_receive\_data\_non\_blocking  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_transfer\_data  
sl\_i2c\_driver\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_i2c\_pin\_init  
SL\_I2C0\_DMA\_TX\_CHANNEL  
SL\_I2C0\_DMA\_RX\_CHANNEL  
SL\_I2C1\_DMA\_TX\_CHANNEL  
SL\_I2C1\_DMA\_RX\_CHANNEL  
SL\_I2C2\_DMA\_TX\_CHANNEL  
SL\_I2C2\_DMA\_RX\_CHANNEL

## I2S

sl\_i2s\_version\_t  
    release  
    major  
    minor  
sl\_i2s\_xfer\_config\_t  
    mode  
    sync  
    protocol  
    resolution  
    data\_size  
    sampling\_rate  
    transfer\_type  
i2s\_event\_ttypedef\_t  
sl\_i2s\_power\_state\_t  
sl\_i2s\_mode\_t  
sl\_sai\_protocol\_t  
sl\_i2s\_sync\_t  
sl\_i2s\_xfer\_type\_t  
sl\_i2s\_xfer\_size\_t  
sl\_i2s\_data\_resolution\_t  
sl\_i2s\_sampling\_rate\_t  
sl\_i2s\_signal\_event\_t  
sl\_i2s\_status\_t  
sl\_i2s\_driver\_t  
sl\_i2s\_handle\_t  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_init  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_configure\_power\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_config\_transmit\_receive  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_transmit\_data

sl\_si91x\_i2s\_receive\_data  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_register\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_unregister\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_get\_transmit\_data\_count  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_get\_receive\_data\_count  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_get\_version  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_get\_status  
sl\_si91x\_i2s\_end\_transfer

## PSRAM Driver

sl\_psram\_id\_type\_t  
    MFID  
    KGD  
    EID  
sl\_psram\_info\_type\_t  
    deviceName  
    deviceID  
    devDensity  
    normalReadMAXFrequency  
    fastReadMAXFrequency  
    rwType  
    spi\_config  
    defaultBurstWrapSize  
    toggleBurstWrapSize  
sl\_psram\_return\_type\_t  
sl\_psram\_burst\_size\_type\_t  
sl\_psram\_dma\_status\_type\_t  
sl\_si91x\_psram\_init  
sl\_si91x\_psram\_uninit  
sl\_si91x\_psram\_reset  
sl\_si91x\_psram\_manual\_write\_in\_blocking\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_psram\_manual\_read\_in\_blocking\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_psram\_manual\_write\_in\_dma\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_psram\_manual\_read\_in\_dma\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_psram\_enable\_encry\_decry  
PSRAM\_READ\_ID  
PSRAM\_ENTER\_QPI  
PSRAM\_EXIT\_QPI  
PSRAM\_RESET\_EN  
PSRAM\_RESET  
PSRAM\_BURST\_LEN  
PSRAM\_MODE\_REG\_READ  
PSRAM\_MODE\_REG\_WRITE  
PSRAM\_HALF\_SLEEP  
tXPHS\_US

tXHS\_US

tHS\_US

## PWM

sl\_pwm\_version\_t

release

major

minor

sl\_pwm\_config\_t

channel

frequency

is\_polarity\_low

is\_polarity\_high

is\_mode

base\_time\_counter\_initial\_value

duty\_cycle

base\_timer\_mode

channel\_timer\_selection

sl\_pwm\_init\_t

port\_l

pin\_l

port\_h

pin\_h

mux\_l

mux\_h

pad\_l

pad\_h

sl\_pwm\_fault\_init\_t

port

pin

mux

pad

sl\_pwm\_fault\_t

sl\_pwm\_dead\_time\_t

sl\_pwm\_duty\_cycle\_t

sl\_pwm\_override\_t

sl\_pwm\_output\_fault\_t

sl\_pwm\_event\_t

sl\_pwm\_channel\_t

sl\_pwm\_timer\_t

sl\_pwm\_polarity\_low\_t

sl\_pwm\_polarity\_high\_t

sl\_pwm\_mode\_t

sl\_pwm\_base\_timer\_mode\_t

sl\_pwm\_output\_t

sl\_pwm\_svt\_t  
sl\_pwm\_post\_t  
sl\_pwm\_pre\_t  
sl\_pwm\_fault\_input\_t  
sl\_pwm\_output\_override\_t  
sl\_pwm\_override\_value\_t  
sl\_pwm\_trigger\_t  
sl\_si91x\_mcpwm\_t  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_svt\_config\_t  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_dt\_config\_t  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_callback\_t  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_version  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_output\_polarity  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_start  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_stop  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_base\_timer  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_time\_period  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_trigger\_special\_event  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_configure\_dead\_time  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_reset\_channel  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_reset\_counter  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_period  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_fault  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_base\_timer\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_output\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_register\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_unregister\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_read\_counter  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_counter\_direction  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_dead\_time  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_clear\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_interrupt\_status  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_configure\_duty\_cycle  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_output\_override  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_override  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_override\_value  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_output\_fault  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_special\_event\_trigger  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_select\_dead\_time  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_duty\_cycle  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_duty\_cycle

sl\_si91x\_pwm\_enable\_external\_trigger  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_time\_period  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_init  
sl\_si91x\_pwm\_fault\_init  
SDIO Secondary  
sl\_sdio\_secondary\_version\_t  
    release  
    major  
    minor  
sl\_sdio\_slave\_rx\_intr\_status\_t  
sl\_sdio\_secondary\_callback\_t  
sl\_sdio\_secondary\_gpdma\_callback\_t  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_init  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_send  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_receive  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_register\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_unregister\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_gpdma\_register\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_gpdma\_unregister\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_version  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_peripheral\_init  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_enable\_interrupts  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_disable\_interrupts  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_set\_interrupts  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_clear\_interrupts  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_pending\_interrupts  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_enabled\_interrupts  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_enabled\_pending\_interrupts  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_block\_cnt  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_block\_len  
sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_set\_tx\_blocks  
NUMGPDMADESC  
HOST\_INTR\_RECEIVE\_EVENT  
SDIO  
SDIO\_Handler  
GPDMA\_Handler  
RX\_SOURCE\_ADDR  
TX\_SOURCE\_ADDR  
SDIO\_MODE\_SELECT  
MASK\_HOST\_INTERRUPT  
M4\_MISC\_CONFIG\_BASE  
SDIO\_BASE  
RX\_NUM\_CHUNKS  
M4\_HOST\_INTR\_MASK\_REG

M4\_HOST\_INTR\_STATUS\_REG  
M4\_HOST\_INTR\_CLEAR  
MISC\_CFG\_HOST\_CTRL  
SL\_SDIO\_WR\_INT\_EN  
SL\_SDIO\_RD\_INT\_EN  
SL\_SDIO\_CSA\_INT\_EN  
SL\_SDIO\_CMD52\_INT\_EN  
SL\_SDIO\_PWR\_LEV\_INT\_EN  
SL\_SDIO\_CRC\_ERR\_INT\_EN  
SL\_SDIO\_ABORT\_INT\_EN  
SL\_SDIO\_TOUT\_INT\_EN  
SL\_SDIO\_WR\_INT\_MSK  
SL\_SDIO\_RD\_INT\_MSK  
SL\_SDIO\_CSA\_INT\_MSK  
SL\_SDIO\_CMD52\_INT\_MSK  
SL\_SDIO\_PWR\_LEV\_INT\_MSK  
SL\_SDIO\_CRC\_ERR\_INT\_MSK  
SL\_SDIO\_ABORT\_INT\_MSK  
SL\_SDIO\_TOUT\_INT\_MSK  
SL\_SDIO\_WR\_INT\_UNMSK  
SL\_SDIO\_RD\_INT\_UNMSK  
SL\_SDIO\_CSA\_INT\_UNMSK  
SL\_SDIO\_CMD52\_INT\_UNMSK  
SL\_SDIO\_PWR\_LEV\_INT\_UNMSK  
SL\_SDIO\_CRC\_ERR\_INT\_UNMSK  
SL\_SDIO\_ABORT\_INT\_UNMSK  
SL\_SDIO\_TOUT\_INT\_UNMSK

#### Serial Input-Output

sl\_sio\_version\_t  
    release  
    major  
    minor  
sl\_sio\_spi\_t  
    spi\_cs\_port  
    spi\_cs\_pin  
    spi\_cs\_mux  
    spi\_cs\_pad  
    spi\_clk\_port  
    spi\_clk\_pin  
    spi\_clk\_mux  
    spi\_clk\_pad  
    spi\_mosi\_port  
    spi\_mosi\_pin  
    spi\_mosi\_mux



spi\_mosi\_pad  
spi\_miso\_port  
spi\_miso\_pin  
spi\_miso\_mux  
spi\_miso\_pad  
sl\_sio\_uart\_t  
uart\_tx\_port  
uart\_tx\_pin  
uart\_tx\_mux  
uart\_tx\_pad  
uart\_rx\_port  
uart\_rx\_pin  
uart\_rx\_mux  
uart\_rx\_pad  
sl\_sio\_i2c\_t  
i2c\_sda\_port  
i2c\_sda\_pin  
i2c\_sda\_mux  
i2c\_sda\_pad  
i2c\_scl\_port  
i2c\_scl\_pin  
i2c\_scl\_mux  
i2c\_scl\_pad  
sl\_sio\_spi\_event\_t  
sl\_sio\_uart\_event\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_mode\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_bit\_width\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_msb\_lsb\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_bit\_length\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_parity\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_stop\_bit\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_config\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_xfer\_config\_t  
sl\_sio\_i2s\_config\_t  
sl\_sio\_i2s\_xfer\_config\_t  
sl\_sio\_uart\_config\_t  
sl\_sio\_i2s\_callback\_t  
sl\_sio\_spi\_callback\_t  
sl\_sio\_uart\_callback\_t  
sl\_sio\_i2c\_config\_t  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_init  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_init  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_pin\_initialization  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_pin\_initialization

sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_pin\_initialization  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_cs\_assert  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_cs\_deassert  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_register\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_unregister\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_transfer  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_get\_version  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_init  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_send  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_send\_blocking  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_read  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_read\_blocking  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_register\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_write  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_read  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_transfer  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_generate\_start  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_generate\_stop  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_unregister\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_rx\_done  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_configure\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_match\_pattern  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_shift\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_select\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_position\_counter  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_control\_flow  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_reverse\_load  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_set\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_clear\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_mask\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_unmask\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_get\_interrupt\_status  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_set\_shift\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_clear\_shift\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_mask\_shift\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_unmask\_shift\_interrupt  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_shift\_interrupt\_status  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_edge\_select  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_read\_buffer  
sl\_si91x\_sio\_write\_buffer  
SL\_SIO\_CH\_0  
SL\_SIO\_CH\_1  
SL\_SIO\_CH\_2

SL\_SIO\_CH\_3

SL\_SIO\_CH\_4

SL\_SIO\_CH\_5

SL\_SIO\_CH\_6

SL\_SIO\_CH\_7

### Synchronous Serial Interface

sl\_ssi\_version\_t

release

major

minor

sl\_ssi\_control\_config\_t

bit\_width

device\_mode

clock\_mode

baud\_rate

receive\_sample\_delay

sl\_ssi\_clock\_config\_t

division\_factor

intf\_pll\_500\_control\_value

intf\_pll\_clock

intf\_pll\_reference\_clock

soc\_pll\_clock

soc\_pll\_reference\_clock

soc\_pll\_mm\_count\_value

ssi\_event\_ttypedef\_t

ssi\_peripheral\_clock\_mode\_t

sl\_ssi\_instance\_t

sl\_ssi\_slave\_number\_t

sl\_ssi\_power\_state\_t

sl\_ssi\_status\_t

sl\_ssi\_driver\_t

sl\_ssi\_handle\_t

sl\_ssi\_signal\_event\_t

release

major

minor

bit\_width

device\_mode

clock\_mode

baud\_rate

receive\_sample\_delay

division\_factor

intf\_pll\_500\_control\_value

intf\_pll\_clock

- intf\_pll\_reference\_clock
- soc\_pll\_clock
- soc\_pll\_reference\_clock
- soc\_pll\_mm\_count\_value
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_configure\_clock
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_init
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_deinit
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_set\_configuration
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_receive\_data
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_send\_data
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_transfer\_data
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_status
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_version
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_rx\_data\_count
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_tx\_data\_count
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_register\_event\_callback
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_unregister\_event\_callback
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_clock\_division\_factor
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_frame\_length
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_tx\_fifo\_threshold
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_rx\_fifo\_threshold
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_receiver\_sample\_delay
- sl\_si91x\_ssi\_set\_slave\_number

#### System RTC

- sl\_sysrtc\_clock\_config\_t
  - clock\_source
  - division\_factor
- sl\_sysrtc\_interrupt\_enables\_t
  - group0\_overflow\_interrupt\_is\_enabled
  - group0\_compare0\_interrupt\_is\_enabled
  - group0\_compare1\_interrupt\_is\_enabled
  - group0\_capture0\_interrupt\_is\_enabled
  - group1\_overflow\_interrupt\_is\_enabled
  - group1\_compare0\_interrupt\_is\_enabled
  - group1\_compare1\_interrupt\_is\_enabled
  - group1\_capture0\_interrupt\_is\_enabled
- sl\_sysrtc\_version\_t
  - release
  - major
  - minor
- sl\_sysrtc\_group\_number\_t
- sl\_sysrtc\_channel\_number\_t
- sl\_clock\_sources\_t
- sl\_sysrtc\_config\_t

- sl\_sysrtc\_group\_config\_t
- sl\_sysrtc\_group\_compare\_channel\_action\_config\_t
- sl\_sysrtc\_group\_capture\_channel\_input\_edge\_config\_t
- sl\_sysrtc\_callback\_t
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_init
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_configure\_clock
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_configure\_group
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_register\_callback
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_unregister\_callback
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_set\_compare\_value
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_compare\_value
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_sets\_register\_capture\_input
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_set\_gpio\_as\_capture\_input
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_set\_compare\_output\_gpio
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_count
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_capture\_value
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_compare\_output
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_is\_running
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_is\_locked
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_enable\_input\_output\_gpio
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_start
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_stop
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_reset
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_lock
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_unlock
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_set\_count
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_version
- sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_deinit

#### Ultra Low-Power Timer

- ulp\_timer\_clk\_src\_config\_t
  - ulp\_timer\_clk\_type
  - ulp\_timer\_sync\_to\_ulpss\_pclk
  - ulp\_timer\_clk\_input\_src
  - ulp\_timer\_skip\_switch\_time
- ulp\_timer\_config\_t
  - timer\_num
  - timer\_mode
  - timer\_type
  - timer\_match\_value
  - timer\_direction
- sl\_ulp\_timer\_version\_t
  - release
  - major
  - minor

ulp\_timer\_instance\_t  
ulp\_timer\_mode\_t  
ulp\_timer\_type\_t  
ulp\_timer\_clk\_input\_source\_t  
ulp\_timer\_callback\_t  
ulp\_timer\_clock\_t  
ulp\_timer\_direction\_t  
ulp\_timer\_clk\_type  
ulp\_timer\_sync\_to\_ulpss\_pclk  
ulp\_timer\_clk\_input\_src  
ulp\_timer\_skip\_switch\_time  
timer\_num  
timer\_mode  
timer\_type  
timer\_match\_value  
timer\_direction  
release  
major  
minor  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_configure\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_start  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_stop  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_restart  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_type  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_direction  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_count  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_count  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_type  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_mode  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_direction  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_register\_timeout\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_unregister\_timeout\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_configure\_soc\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_configure\_xtal\_clock  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_init  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_version  
SL\_TIMER\_MATCH\_VALUE\_DEFAULT  
USART  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_control\_config\_t  
    baudrate  
    mode

parity  
stopbits  
hwflowcontrol  
databits  
misc\_control  
usart\_module  
config\_enable  
synch\_mode  
sl\_usart\_version\_t  
release  
major  
minor  
usart\_event\_ttypedef\_t  
power\_mode\_ttypedef\_t  
usart\_databits\_ttypedef\_t  
usart\_parity\_ttypedef\_t  
usart\_modem\_control\_ttypedef\_t  
usart\_stopbit\_ttypedef\_t  
usart\_hwflowcontrol\_ttypedef\_t  
usart\_mode\_ttypedef\_t  
usart\_misc\_control\_ttypedef\_t  
sl\_usart\_signal\_event\_t  
sl\_usart\_status\_t  
sl\_usart\_power\_state\_t  
sl\_usart\_modem\_control\_t  
sl\_usart\_modem\_status\_t  
sl\_usart\_capabilities\_t  
sl\_usart\_driver\_t  
usart\_resources\_t  
sl\_usart\_handle\_t  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_init  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_deinit  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_register\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_unregister\_event\_callback  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_send\_data  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_receive\_data  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_transfer\_data  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_tx\_data\_count  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_rx\_data\_count  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_set\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_set\_non\_uc\_configuration  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_status  
sl\_si91x\_usart\_set\_modem\_control

[sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_get\\_modem\\_status](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_get\\_version](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_get\\_configurations](#)

## Watchdog Timer

[watchdog\\_timer\\_clock\\_config\\_t](#)

[low\\_freq\\_fsm\\_clock\\_src](#)

[high\\_freq\\_fsm\\_clock\\_src](#)

[bg\\_pmu\\_clock\\_source](#)

[watchdog\\_timer\\_config\\_t](#)

[interrupt\\_time](#)

[system\\_reset\\_time](#)

[window\\_time](#)

[sl\\_watchdog\\_timer\\_version\\_t](#)

[release](#)

[major](#)

[minor](#)

[bg\\_pmu\\_clock\\_t](#)

[time\\_delays\\_t](#)

[watchdog\\_timer\\_callback\\_t](#)

[low\\_freq\\_fsm\\_clock\\_t](#)

[high\\_freq\\_fsm\\_clock\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_configure\\_clock](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_configuration](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_register\\_timeout\\_callback](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_interrupt\\_time](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_get\\_interrupt\\_time](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_system\\_reset\\_time](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_get\\_system\\_reset\\_time](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_window\\_time](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_get\\_window\\_time](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_get\\_timer\\_system\\_reset\\_status](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_deinit\\_timer](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_unregister\\_timeout\\_callback](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_get\\_version](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_start\\_timer](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_stop\\_timer](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_restart\\_timer](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_enable\\_system\\_reset\\_on\\_processor\\_lockup](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_disable\\_system\\_reset\\_on\\_processor\\_lockup](#)

[Overview](#)

[Drivers](#)

[APIs](#)

[Button](#)



sl\_button\_t  
pin  
port  
button\_number  
pad  
interrupt\_config  
HIGH\_LEVEL\_INTERRUPT  
LOW\_LEVEL\_INTERRUPT  
HIGH\_LEVEL\_AND\_LOW\_LEVEL\_INTERRUPT  
RISE\_EDGE\_INTERRUPT  
FALL\_EDGE\_INTERRUPT  
RISE\_EDGE\_AND\_FALL\_EDGE\_INTERRUPT  
BUTTON\_PRESSED  
BUTTON\_RELEASED  
BUTTON\_STATE\_INVALID  
sl\_si91x\_button\_init  
sl\_si91x\_button\_state\_get  
sl\_si91x\_button\_pin\_state  
sl\_si91x\_button\_pin\_isr  
sl\_si91x\_button\_state\_toggle  
sl\_si91x\_button\_state\_set  
sl\_si91x\_button\_isr

#### Joystick

sl\_joystick\_position\_t  
sl\_joystick\_state\_t  
sl\_si91x\_joystick\_init  
sl\_si91x\_joystick\_get\_position  
sl\_si91x\_joystick\_start  
sl\_si91x\_joystick\_stop

#### LED

sl\_si91x\_led\_init  
sl\_si91x\_led\_toggle  
sl\_si91x\_led\_set  
sl\_si91x\_led\_clear  
sl\_si91x\_led\_StackIndicateActivity

#### Memory LCD

#### Si70XX Sensor

sl\_si70xx\_commands  
sl\_si70xx\_measurement\_type  
sl\_si70xx\_eid\_type  
sl\_si70xx\_registers  
sl\_si70xx\_commands\_t  
sl\_si70xx\_measurement\_type\_t  
sl\_si70xx\_eid\_type\_t

- sl\_si70xx\_registers\_t
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_init
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_is\_present
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_measure\_rh\_and\_temp
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_get\_firmware\_revision
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_read\_temp\_from\_rh
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_start\_no\_hold\_measure\_rh\_or\_temp
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_measure\_humidity
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_measure\_temperature
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_reset
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_read\_control\_register
- sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_write\_control\_register
- SI7006\_ADDR
- SI7013\_ADDR
- SI7020\_ADDR
- SI7021\_ADDR
- I2C\_BASE
- RX\_LEN
- TX\_LEN
- RD\_BUF
- WR\_BUF

Overview

Services

APIs

Power Manager

- sl\_power\_ram\_retention\_config\_t
  - m4ss\_ram\_size\_kb
  - ulpss\_ram\_size\_kb
  - configure\_ram\_retention
  - configure\_ram\_banks
  - m4ss\_ram\_banks
  - ulpss\_ram\_banks
  - ram\_retention\_mode
- sl\_power\_peripheral\_t
  - m4ss\_peripheral
  - ulpss\_peripheral
  - npss\_peripheral
- sl\_power\_manager\_ps\_transition\_event\_info\_t
  - event\_mask
  - on\_event
- sl\_power\_manager\_ps\_transition\_event\_handle\_t
  - node
  - info
- sl\_power\_sleep\_config\_t

stack\_address  
vector\_offset  
wakeup\_callback\_address  
mode  
low\_freq\_clock  
sl\_power\_state\_t  
sl\_clock\_scaling\_t  
sli\_power\_sleep\_mode\_t  
sli\_power\_low\_freq\_clock\_t  
sl\_power\_manager\_ps\_transition\_event\_t  
sl\_power\_manager\_ps\_transition\_on\_event\_t  
m4ss\_ram\_size\_kb  
ulpss\_ram\_size\_kb  
configure\_ram\_retention  
configure\_ram\_banks  
m4ss\_ram\_banks  
ulpss\_ram\_banks  
ram\_retention\_mode  
m4ss\_peripheral  
ulpss\_peripheral  
npss\_peripheral  
event\_mask  
on\_event  
node  
info  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_init  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_add\_ps\_requirement  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_remove\_ps\_requirement  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_set\_clock\_scaling  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_add\_peripheral\_requirement  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_remove\_peripheral\_requirement  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_subscribe\_ps\_transition\_event  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_unsubscribe\_ps\_transition\_event  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_sleep  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_standby  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_set\_wakeup\_sources  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_configure\_ram\_retention  
sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_get\_current\_state  
sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_change\_power\_state  
sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_set\_sleep\_configuration  
sli\_power\_manager\_update\_peripheral  
sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_is\_valid\_transition  
sli\_si91x\_power\_configure\_wakeup\_resource

sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_set\_ram\_retention\_configuration  
sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_configure\_clock  
sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_init\_hardware  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_ENTERING\_PS4  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_PS4  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_ENTERING\_PS3  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_PS3  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_ENTERING\_PS2  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_PS2  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_PS1  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_SLEEP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_STANDBY  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_DST\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_HOST\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_WIRELESS\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4\_PROCESSOR\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_GPIO\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_COMPARATOR\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_SYSRTC\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_SDCSS\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ALARM\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_SEC\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_MSEC\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_WDT\_WAKEUP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_HPSRAM\_RETENTION\_ULP\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_RETENTION\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4ULP\_RAM\_RETENTION\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_TA\_RAM\_RETENTION\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_RETENTION\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4ULP\_RAM16K\_RETENTION\_ENABLE  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_EFUSE  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_RPDMA  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_SDIO\_SPI  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_QSPI  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_IID  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_M4\_DEBUG  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_M4\_CORE  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_EXTERNAL\_ROM  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_MISC  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_CAP  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_UART  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_SSI

SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_I2S  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_I2C  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_AUX  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_IR  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_UDMA  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_FIM  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUBFFS  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUFSM  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCURTC  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUWDT  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUPS  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUTS  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUSTORE1  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUSTORE2  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUSTORE3  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_TIMEPERIOD  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_NWPAPB\_MCU\_CTRL  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_1  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_2  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_3  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_4  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_5  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_6  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_7  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_8  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_9  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_10  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_BANK\_1  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_BANK\_2  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_BANK\_3  
SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_BANK\_4

#### Sensor Hub

sl\_sensorhub\_errors\_t  
    i2c  
    spi  
    adc  
    sensor\_global\_status  
sl\_data\_deliver\_type\_t  
    data\_mode  
    threshold  
    timeout  
    numofsamples  
    @1  
sl\_sensor\_info\_t

- sensor\_name
- sensor\_intr\_type
- sampling\_intr\_req\_pin
- sampling\_interval
- address
- channel
- @3
- sensor\_id
- sensor\_bus
- sensor\_mode
- sensor\_range
- data\_deliver
- sensor\_data\_ptr
- sl\_sensor\_handle\_t
  - sensor\_handle
  - ctrl\_handle
  - sensor\_event\_bit
  - event\_ack
  - max\_samples
  - config\_st
  - sensor\_impl
  - sensor\_status
  - timer\_handle
- sl\_sensor\_list\_t
  - sensor\_index
  - sl\_sensors\_st
- sl\_intr\_list\_t
  - sensor\_list\_index
  - intr
  - adc\_intr\_channel
- sl\_intr\_list\_map\_t
  - map\_index
  - map\_table
- sl\_em\_event\_t
  - em\_sensor\_data
  - sensor\_id
  - event
- sl\_sensor\_cb\_info\_t
  - cb\_event
  - cb\_event\_ack
- sl\_i2c\_config\_t
  - i2c\_id
  - i2c\_power\_state
  - i2c\_control\_mode

- i2c\_bus\_speed
- i2c\_slave\_addr
- sl\_spi\_config\_t
  - spi\_bit\_width
  - spi\_mode
  - spi\_power\_state
  - spi\_cs\_number
  - spi\_cs\_misc\_mode
  - spi\_sec\_sel\_sig
  - spi\_baud
  - spi\_control\_mode
  - spi\_cs\_mode
- sl\_adc\_config
  - adc\_init
  - adc\_data\_ready
  - adc\_cfg
  - adc\_ch\_cfg
- sl\_gpio\_config\_t
  - c
  - d
- sl\_bus\_intf\_config\_t
  - i2c\_config
  - spi\_config
  - adc\_config
  - gpio\_config
- sl\_sensor\_mode\_t
- sl\_sensorhub\_event\_t
- sl\_gpio\_intr\_type\_t
- sl\_data\_deliver\_mode\_t
- sl\_sensor\_status\_t
- sl\_power\_state\_t
- sl\_sensor\_signalEvent\_t
- sl\_adc\_cfg\_t
- sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_init
- sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_detect\_sensors
- sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_delete\_sensor
- sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_create\_sensor
- sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_start\_sensor
- sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_stop\_sensor
- sl\_si91x\_em\_post\_event
- sl\_si91x\_sensor\_task
- sl\_si91x\_power\_state\_task
- sl\_si91x\_em\_task
- sl\_si91x\_i2c\_init

sli\_si91x\_spi\_init  
sli\_si91x\_i2c\_sensors\_scan  
sli\_si91x\_get\_sensor\_implementation  
sli\_si91x\_create\_sensor\_list\_index  
sli\_si91x\_get\_sensor\_index  
sli\_si91x\_delete\_sensor\_list\_index  
sli\_si91x\_get\_sensor\_info  
sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_notify\_cb\_register  
sl\_si91x\_sensors\_timer\_cb  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_interrupt\_config  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_interrupt\_start  
sl\_si91x\_gpio\_interrupt\_stop  
sl\_si91x\_sensor\_hub\_start  
sli\_si91x\_set\_alarm\_intr\_time  
sli\_si91x\_init\_m4alarm\_config  
sli\_si91x\_config\_wakeup\_source  
sli\_si91x\_sleep\_wakeup  
sli\_si91x\_sensorhub\_ps4tops2\_state  
sli\_si91x\_sensorhub\_ps2tops4\_state  
sli\_si91x\_adc\_init  
vPortSetupTimerInterrupt  
ARM\_I2C\_SignalEvent  
sl\_si91x\_fetch\_adc\_bus\_intf\_info  
sl\_si91x\_adc\_callback  
SL\_SH\_SENSOR\_TASK\_STACK\_SIZE  
SL\_SH\_EM\_TASK\_STACK\_SIZE  
SL\_SH\_POWER\_SAVE\_TASK\_STACK\_SIZE  
SL\_EM\_TASK\_RUN\_TICKS  
MAP\_TABLE\_SIZE  
NPSS\_GPIO\_IRQHandler  
NPSS\_GPIO\_NVIC  
SL\_ALARM\_PERIODIC\_TIME  
RC\_TRIGGER\_TIME  
RO\_TRIGGER\_TIME  
NO\_OF\_HOURS\_IN\_A\_DAY  
NO\_OF\_MINUTES\_IN\_AN\_HOUR  
NO\_OF\_SECONDS\_IN\_A\_MINUTE  
NO\_OF\_MILLISECONDS\_IN\_A\_SECOND  
NO\_OF\_MONTHS\_IN\_A\_YEAR  
BASE\_YEAR  
NO\_OF\_DAYS\_IN\_A\_MONTH\_1  
NO\_OF\_DAYS\_IN\_A\_MONTH\_2  
NO\_OF\_DAYS\_IN\_A\_MONTH\_3



[NO\\_OF\\_DAYS\\_IN\\_A\\_MONTH\\_4](#)

[RTC\\_ALARM\\_IRQHandler](#)

[NVIC\\_RTC\\_ALARM](#)

[Sleep Timer](#)

[Input/Output Stream](#)

[Non-volatile Memory](#)

[Overview](#)

[Crypto](#)

[Overview](#)

[APIs](#)

[AES](#)

[Functions](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes](#)

[Types](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_key\\_config\\_a0\\_t](#)

[key](#)

[key\\_length](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_key\\_config\\_b0\\_t](#)

[key\\_type](#)

[key\\_size](#)

[key\\_slot](#)

[wrap\\_iv\\_mode](#)

[wrap\\_iv](#)

[key\\_buffer](#)

[reserved](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_key\\_config\\_t](#)

[a0](#)

[b0](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_config\\_t](#)

[aes\\_mode](#)

[encrypt\\_decrypt](#)

[msg](#)

[msg\\_length](#)

[iv](#)

[key\\_config](#)

[Constants](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_mode\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_type\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_key\\_size\\_t](#)

[SL\\_SI91X\\_AES\\_BLOCK\\_SIZE](#)

[Attestation](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_attestation\\_get\\_token](#)

[ECDH](#)

[Functions](#)

- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_addition
- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_subtraction
- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_multiplication
- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_double
- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_affine

#### Constants

- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_mode\_t
- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_sub\_mode\_t
- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_vector\_size\_t
- sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_curve\_type\_t
- SL\_SI91X\_ECDH\_MAX\_VECTOR\_SIZE

#### CCM

##### Functions

- sl\_si91x\_ccm

##### Types

- sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_config\_a0\_t
  - key
  - key\_length
- sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_config\_b0\_t
  - key\_type
  - key\_size
  - key\_slot
  - wrap\_iv\_mode
  - wrap\_iv
  - key\_buffer
  - reserved
- sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_config\_t
  - a0
  - b0
- sl\_si91x\_ccm\_config\_t
  - encrypt\_decrypt
  - msg
  - msg\_length
  - nonce
  - tag
  - ad
  - nonce\_length
  - tag\_length
  - ad\_length
  - key\_config

##### Constants

- sl\_si91x\_ccm\_type\_t
- sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_size\_t

#### ChaChaPoly

## Functions

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly

## Types

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_config\_a0\_t

key\_chacha

keyr\_in

keys\_in

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_config\_b0\_t

key\_type

key\_size

key\_slot

wrap\_iv\_mode

wrap\_iv

key\_buffer

reserved

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_config\_t

a0

b0

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_config\_t

encrypt\_decrypt

chachapoly\_mode

dma\_use

msg

msg\_length

nonce

ad

ad\_length

key\_config

## Constants

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_dma\_use\_t

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_size\_t

## GCM

## Functions

sl\_si91x\_gcm

## Types

sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_config\_a0\_t

key

key\_length

sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_config\_b0\_t

key\_type

key\_size

key\_slot

- wrap\_iv\_mode
- wrap\_iv
- key\_buffer
- reserved
- sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_config\_t
  - a0
  - b0
- sl\_si91x\_gcm\_config\_t
  - encrypt\_decrypt
  - dma\_use
  - msg
  - msg\_length
  - nonce
  - ad
  - nonce\_length
  - ad\_length
  - key\_config

#### Constants

- sl\_si91x\_gcm\_type\_t
- sl\_si91x\_gcm\_mode\_t
- sl\_si91x\_gcm\_dma\_use\_t
- sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_size\_t

#### HMAC

##### Functions

- sl\_si91x\_hmac

##### Types

- sl\_si91x\_hmac\_key\_config\_A0\_t
  - key
  - key\_length
- sl\_si91x\_hmac\_key\_config\_B0\_t
  - key\_type
  - key\_size
  - key\_slot
  - wrap\_iv\_mode
  - wrap\_iv
  - key
  - reserved
- sl\_si91x\_hmac\_key\_config\_t
  - A0
  - B0
- sl\_si91x\_hmac\_config\_t
  - hmac\_mode
  - msg
  - msg\_length

key\_config

Constants

sl\_si91x\_hmac\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_hmac\_digest\_len\_t

SHA

Functions

sl\_si91x\_sha

Constants

sl\_si91x\_crypto\_sha\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_sha\_length\_t

TRNG

Functions

sl\_si91x\_trng\_init

sl\_si91x\_trng\_entropy

sl\_si91x\_trng\_program\_key

sl\_si91x\_trng\_get\_random\_num

sl\_si91x\_duplicate\_element

Types

sl\_si91x\_trng\_config\_t

trng\_test\_data

input\_length

trng\_key

Key Wrap

Functions

sl\_si91x\_wrap

Types

sl\_si91x\_wrap\_config\_t

key\_type

reserved

key\_size

wrap\_iv\_mode

wrap\_iv

key\_buffer

Network Protocols

Ping

Overview

APIs

Functions

sl\_si91x\_send\_ping

SNTP

Overview

APIs

Functions

sl\_sntp\_client\_start

- sl\_snmp\_client\_get\_time\_date
- sl\_snmp\_client\_get\_server\_info
- sl\_snmp\_client\_stop

#### Types

- \_\_attribute\_\_
  - command\_type
  - ip\_version
  - ipv4\_address
  - ipv6\_address
  - snmp\_method
- \_\_attribute\_\_
- sl\_snmp\_client\_response\_t
  - event\_type
  - status
  - data
  - data\_length
- sl\_snmp\_client\_config\_t
  - server\_host\_name
  - snmp\_method
  - snmp\_timeout
  - flags
  - event\_handler
  - time\_sync\_notification\_handler
  - smooth\_sync
  - server\_from\_dhcp
  - renew\_servers\_after\_new\_ip
- sl\_snmp\_client\_event\_handler\_t
- sl\_snmp\_set\_time\_sync\_notification\_handler\_t

#### Constants

- SNMP Methods
  - SL\_SNMP\_BROADCAST\_MODE
  - SL\_SNMP\_UNICAST\_MODE
- SNMP Flags
  - SL\_SNMP\_ENABLE\_IPV6
- sl\_snmp\_client\_events\_t

#### Application Protocols

##### HTTP

###### Overview

###### APIs

###### Functions

- sl\_http\_client\_init
- sl\_http\_client\_deinit
- sl\_http\_client\_request\_init
- sl\_http\_client\_add\_header

- sl\_http\_client\_delete\_header
- sl\_http\_client\_delete\_all\_headers
- sl\_http\_client\_send\_request
- sl\_http\_client\_write\_chunked\_data

#### Types

- sl\_http\_client\_credentials\_t

- username\_length
  - password\_length
  - data

- sl\_http\_client\_configuration\_t

- certificate\_index
  - tls\_version
  - http\_version
  - https\_enable
  - https\_use\_sni
  - ip\_version
  - network\_interface

- sl\_http\_client\_header\_t

- next
  - key
  - value

- sl\_http\_client\_request\_t

- http\_method\_type
  - ip\_address
  - resource
  - port
  - sni\_extension
  - body
  - body\_length
  - extended\_header
  - timeout\_ms
  - retry\_count
  - retry\_period\_ms
  - tcp\_connection\_reuse
  - context
  - event\_handler

- sl\_http\_client\_response\_t

- status
  - data\_buffer
  - data\_length
  - end\_of\_data
  - http\_response\_code
  - version
  - response\_headers

- sl\_http\_client\_t
- sl\_http\_client\_event\_handler\_t

#### Constants

- sl\_http\_client\_method\_type\_t
- sl\_http\_client\_tls\_version\_t
- sl\_http\_client\_version\_t
- sl\_http\_client\_event\_t
- SL\_HTTP\_CLIENT\_MAX\_WRITE\_BUFFER\_LENGTH
- SL\_HTTPS\_CLIENT\_DEFAULT\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX
- SL\_HTTPS\_CLIENT\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_1
- SL\_HTTPS\_CLIENT\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_2

### MQTT

#### Overview

#### APIs

##### Functions

- sl\_mqtt\_client\_init
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_deinit
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_connect
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_disconnect
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_publish
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_subscribe
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_unsubscribe

##### Types

- sl\_mqtt\_client\_last\_will\_message\_t
  - is\_retained
  - will\_qos\_level
  - will\_topic
  - will\_topic\_length
  - will\_message
  - will\_message\_length
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_message\_t
  - qos\_level
  - packet\_identifier
  - is\_retained
  - is\_duplicate\_message
  - topic
  - topic\_length
  - content
  - content\_length
- sl\_mqtt\_broker\_t
  - ip
  - port
  - is\_connection\_encrypted
  - connect\_timeout



- keep\_alive\_interval
- keep\_alive\_retries
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_credentials\_t
  - username\_length
  - password\_length
  - data
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_configuration\_t
  - auto\_reconnect
  - retry\_count
  - minimum\_back\_off\_time
  - maximun\_back\_off\_time
  - is\_clean\_session
  - mqt\_version
  - client\_port
  - credential\_id
  - client\_id
  - client\_id\_length
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_topic\_subscription\_info\_t
  - next\_subscription
  - topic\_message\_handler
  - qos\_of\_subscription
  - topic\_length
  - topic
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_t
  - state
  - broker
  - last\_will\_message
  - client\_configuration
  - subscription\_list\_head
  - client\_event\_handler
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_event\_handler\_t
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_message\_received\_t

Constants

- sl\_mqtt\_qos\_t
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_connection\_state\_t
- sl\_mqtt\_version\_t
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_event\_t
- sl\_mqtt\_client\_error\_status\_t

## Status Codes

### Overview

### Additional Status Codes

- SL\_STATUS\_OS\_OPERATION\_FAILURE
- SL\_STATUS\_BOOTUP\_OPTIONS\_NOT\_SAVED
- SL\_STATUS\_BOOTUP\_OPTIONS\_CHECKSUM\_FAILURE

SL\_STATUS\_BOOTLOADER\_VERSION\_MISMATCH  
SL\_STATUS\_WAITING\_FOR\_BOARD\_READY  
SL\_STATUS\_VALID\_FIRMWARE\_NOT\_PRESENT  
SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_OPTION  
SL\_STATUS\_SPI\_BUSY  
SL\_STATUS\_CARD\_READY\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_FW\_LOAD\_OR\_UPGRADE\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_DOES\_NOT\_EXIST  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NOT\_AUTHENTICATED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NOT\_KEYED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_IOCTL\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_UNAVAILABLE\_TEMPORARY  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_UNAVAILABLE\_PERMANENT  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_WPS\_PBC\_OVERLAP  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_CONNECTION\_LOST  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_OUT\_OF\_EVENT\_HANDLER\_SPACE  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SEMAPHORE\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_FLOW\_CONTROLLED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NO\_CREDITS  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NO\_PACKET\_TO\_SEND  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_CORE\_CLOCK\_NOT\_ENABLED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_CORE\_IN\_RESET  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_UNSUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUS\_WRITE\_REGISTER\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SDIO\_BUS\_UP\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_JOIN\_IN\_PROGRESS  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NETWORK\_NOT\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INVALID\_JOIN\_STATUS  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_UNKNOWN\_INTERFACE  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SDIO\_RX\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_HWTAG\_MISMATCH  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_RX\_BUFFER\_ALLOC\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUS\_READ\_REGISTER\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_THREAD\_CREATE\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_QUEUE\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_POINTER\_MOVE\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_SIZE\_SET\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_THREAD\_STACK\_NULL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_THREAD\_DELETE\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SLEEP\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_ALLOC\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INTERFACE\_NOT\_UP  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_DELAY\_TOO\_LONG

SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INVALID\_DUTY\_CYCLE  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_PMK\_WRONG\_LENGTH  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_UNKNOWN\_SECURITY\_TYPE  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_WEP\_NOT\_ALLOWED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_WPA\_KEYLEN\_BAD  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_FILTER\_NOT\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SPI\_ID\_READ\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SPI\_SIZE\_MISMATCH  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_ADDRESS\_ALREADY\_REGISTERED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SDIO\_RETRIES\_EXCEEDED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NULL\_PTR\_ARG  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_THREAD\_FINISH\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_WAIT\_ABORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_QUEUE\_MESSAGE\_UNALIGNED  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_MUTEX\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SECURE\_LINK\_DECRYPT\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SECURE\_LINK\_KEY\_RENEGOTIATION\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INVALID\_OPERMODE  
SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INVALID\_ENCRYPTION\_METHOD  
SL\_STATUS\_TRNG\_DUPLICATE\_ENTROPY  
SL\_STATUS\_CRYPT\_INVALID\_PARAMETER  
SL\_STATUS\_CRYPT\_INVALID\_SIGNATURE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SCAN\_ISSUED\_IN\_ASSOCIATED\_STATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_AP\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PSK\_IN\_WEP\_SECURITY  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_BAND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UNASSOCIATED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DEAUTHENTICATION\_RECEIVED\_FROM\_AP  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ASSOCIATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CHANNEL  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_JOIN\_AUTHENTICATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BEACON\_MISSED\_FROM\_AP\_DURING\_JOIN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_MAC\_SUPPLIED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EAP\_CONFIG\_NOT\_DONE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MEMORY\_FAILED\_FROM\_MODULE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INSUFFICIENT\_INFO  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NOT\_AP\_INTERFACE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PUSH\_BUTTON\_SEQUENCE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_REJOIN\_FAILURE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FREQUENCY\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_OPERMODE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EAP\_CONFIG\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_P2P\_CONFIG\_FAILED

SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_GROUP\_OWNER\_NEGOTIATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_JOIN\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_COMMAND\_GIVEN\_IN\_INVALID\_STATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_QUERY\_GO\_PARAMS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ACCESS\_POINT\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SCAN\_INFO  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_COMMAND\_ISSUED\_IN\_REJOIN\_STATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WRONG\_PARAMETERS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PROVISION\_DISCOVERY\_FAILED\_IN\_P2P  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PSK\_LENGTH  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FAILED\_TO\_CLEAR\_OR\_SET\_EAP\_CERTIFICATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_P2P\_GO\_NEGOTIATED\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ASSOCIATION\_TIMEOUT\_IN\_P2P\_WPS\_MODE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_COMMAND\_ISSUED\_WHILE\_INTERNAL\_OPERATION  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_WEP\_KEY\_LEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ICMP\_REQUEST\_TIMEOUT\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ICMP\_DATA\_SIZE\_EXCEED\_MAX\_LIMIT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SEND\_DATA\_PACKET\_EXCEED\_LIMIT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ARP\_CACHE\_NOT\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UART\_COMMAND\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FIXED\_DATA\_RATE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED\_BY\_AP  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_USERNAME\_PASSWORD\_CLIENTID\_TOPIC\_MAX\_LEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_WPS\_PIN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_WPS\_PIN\_LEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PMK\_LEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSID\_NOT\_PRESENT\_FOR\_PMK\_GENERATION  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSID\_INCORRECT\_PMK\_GENERATION  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BAND\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_USR\_STORE\_CONFIGURATION\_LEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_LEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DATA\_PACKET\_DROPPED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WEP\_KEY\_NOT\_GIVEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_STORE\_CONFIG\_PROFILE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MISSING\_PSK\_OR\_PMK  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SECURITY\_MODE\_IN\_JOIN\_COMMAND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAX\_BEACON\_MISCOUNT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DEAUTH\_REQUEST\_FROM\_SUPPLICANT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DEAUTH\_REQUEST\_FROM\_FROM\_AP  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MISSED\_SYNCHRONIZATION  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AUTHENTICATION\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ASSOCIATION\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BG\_SCAN\_NOT\_ALLOWED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSID\_MISMATCH

SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CLIENT\_MAX\_SUPPORTED\_EXCEEDED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HT\_CAPABILITIES\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UART\_FLOW\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ZB\_BT\_BLE\_PKT\_RECEIVED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MGMT\_PKT\_DROPPED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_RF\_CURRENT\_MODE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_POWER\_SAVE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONCURRENT\_AP\_IN\_CONNECTED\_STATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONNECTED\_AP\_OR\_STATION\_CHANNEL\_MISMATCH  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_IAP\_COPROCESSOR\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WPS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONCURRENT\_AP\_CHANNEL\_MISMATCH  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PBC\_SESSION\_OVERLAP  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BT\_FEATURE\_BITMAP\_INVALID  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FOUR\_WAY\_HANDSHAKE\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAC\_ADDRESS\_NOT\_PRESENT\_IN\_MAC\_JOIN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONCURRENT\_MODE\_DOWN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CERTIFICATE\_LOAD\_NOT\_ALLOWED\_IN\_FLASH  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CERTIFICATE\_LOAD\_NOT\_ALLOWED\_IN\_RAM  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WRONG\_CERTIFICATE\_LOAD\_INDEX  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AP\_HT\_CAPS\_NOT\_ENABLED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ADDRESS\_FAMILY\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_BEACON\_INTERVAL\_OR\_DTM\_PERIOD  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CONFIG\_RANGE\_PROVIDED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CONFIG\_TYPE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ERROR\_WITH\_MQTT\_COMMAND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HIGHER\_LISTEN\_INTERVAL  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WLAN\_RADIO\_DEREGISTERED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SAE\_FAILURE\_DUE\_TO\_MULTIPLE\_CONFIRM\_FRAMES\_FROM\_AP  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EC\_GROUP\_STATION\_UNSUPPORTED\_BY\_AP  
SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_SUPPORT\_NOT\_ENABLED\_ERR  
SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_SETUP\_ERR\_SESSION\_ACTIVE  
SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_TEARDOWN\_ERR\_FLOWID\_NOT\_MATCHED  
SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_TEARDOWN\_ERR\_NOACTIVE\_SESS  
SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_SESSION\_NOT\_FEASIBLE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RESCHEDULE\_TWT\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RESCHEDULE\_TWT\_ERR\_NOACTIVE\_SESS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TWT\_RESCHEDULING\_IN\_PROGRESS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RESCHEDULE\_TWT\_PACKET\_CREATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_UNACCEPTABLE\_PROTOCOL  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_IDENTIFIER\_REJECTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_SERVER\_UNAVAILABLE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_BAD\_USERNAME\_PASSWORD

SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_NOT\_AUTHORIZED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DUPLICATE\_ENTRY\_EXISTS\_IN\_DNS\_SERVER\_TABLE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_MEM\_AVAILABLE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CHARACTERS\_IN\_JSON\_OBJECT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_KEY\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_FILE\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_WEB\_PAGE\_EXISTS\_WITH\_SAME\_FILENAME  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SPACE\_UNAVAILABLE\_FOR\_NEW\_FILE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_INPUT\_DATA  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_SPACE\_AVAILABLE\_FOR\_NEW\_FILE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EXISTING\_FILE\_OVERWRITE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_SUCH\_FILE\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MEMORY\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RECEIVED\_MORE\_WEB\_PAGE\_DATA  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SET\_REGION\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_WEBPAGE\_CURRENT\_CHUNK\_LEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AP\_SET\_REGION\_COMMAND\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AP\_SET\_REGION\_COMMAND\_PARAMETERS\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_REGION\_CODE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EXTRACTING\_COUNTRY\_REGION\_FROM\_BEACON\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SELECTED\_REGION\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_CONTEXT\_CREATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_HANDSHAKE\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_MAX\_SOCKETS\_REACHED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_CLIENT\_NOT\_CONNECTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CIPHER\_SET\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_CREDENTIALS\_MAX\_LEN\_EXCEEDED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FEATURE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FLASH\_WRITE\_OR\_FLASH\_DATA\_VERIFICATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CALIBRATION\_DATA\_VERIFICATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNMP\_INTERNAL\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNMP\_INVALID\_IP\_PROTOCOL  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_DATA\_RECEIVED\_OR\_RECEIVE\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INSUFFICIENT\_DATA\_FOR\_TIME\_CONVERSION  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SNTP\_SERVER\_ADDRESS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNTP\_CLIENT\_NOT\_STARTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNTP\_SERVER\_UNAVAILABLE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNTP\_SERVER\_AUTHENTICATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INTERNAL\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MULTICAST\_IP\_ADDRESS\_ENTRY\_NOT\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MULTICAST\_NO\_ENTRIES\_FOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_IP\_ADDRESS\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_ALREADY\_BOUND

SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PORT\_UNAVAILABLE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_NOT\_CREATED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ICMP\_REQUEST\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAX\_LISTEN\_SOCKETS\_REACHED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_DUPLICATE\_LISTEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PORT\_NOT\_IN\_CLOSE\_STATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_CLOSED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PROCESS\_IN\_PROGRESS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONNECT\_TO\_NON\_EXISTING\_TCP\_SERVER\_SOCKET  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ERROR\_IN\_LEN\_OF\_THE\_COMMAND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WRONG\_PACKET\_INFO  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_STILL\_BOUND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_FREE\_PORT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PORT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FEATURE\_UNSUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_IN\_UNCONNECTED\_STATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_POP3\_SESSION\_CREATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCPV6\_HANDSHAKE\_FAIL  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_INVALID\_IP\_RESPONSE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_AUTHENTICATION\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_OVER\_SIZE\_MAIL\_DATA  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_INVALID\_SERVER\_REPLY  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_DNS\_QUERY\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_BAD\_DNS\_ADDRESS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_PACKET\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_GREET\_REPLY\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_PARAMETER\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_MAIL\_REPLY\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_RCPT\_REPLY\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_MESSAGE\_REPLY\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_DATA\_REPLY\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_AUTH\_REPLY\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_SERVER\_REPLY\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_DUPLICATE\_ENTRY  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_OVERSIZE\_SERVER\_REPLY  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_CLIENT\_NOT\_INITIALIZED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_IPV6\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_MAIL\_INDEX\_FOR\_POP3\_MAIL\_RETRIEVE\_COMMAND  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_HANDSHAKE\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_CLIENT\_DISCONNECTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_CLIENT\_NOT\_DISCONNECTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_FILE\_NOT\_OPENED

SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_HANDSHAKE\_TIMEOUT\_OR\_FTP\_FILE\_NOT\_CLOSED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_1XX\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_2XX\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_22X\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_23X\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_3XX\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_33X\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_PUT\_CLIENT\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AUTHENTICATION\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PACKET\_LENGTH  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SERVER\_RESPONDS\_BEFORE\_REQUEST\_COMPLETE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_PASSWORD\_TOO\_LONG  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_PING\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_COMMAND\_SENT\_IN\_INCORRECT\_STATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ACK\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_POP3\_INVALID\_MAIL\_INDEX  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_NOT\_CONNECTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_LIMIT\_EXCEEDED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_OTAF\_INVALID\_PACKET  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_INIT\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONCURRENT\_IP\_CREATION\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_OTAF\_INCOMPLETE\_PACKET  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_STORE\_CONFIGURATION\_PROFILE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_REMOTE\_TERMINATE\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BYTE\_STUFFING\_ERROR\_IN\_AT\_MODE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_OR\_OPERATION  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_OTAF\_NO\_PACKET  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_SOCKET\_NOT\_CONNECTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAX\_STATION\_COUNT\_EXCEEDED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UNABLE\_TO\_SEND\_TCP\_DATA  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CONTENT\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_CLASS\_ERROR\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_COUNT\_ERROR\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_RETURN\_CODE\_ERROR\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_OPCODE\_ERROR\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_ID\_MISMATCH  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_INPUT\_IN\_DNS\_QUERY  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_RESPONSE\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ARP\_REQUEST\_FAILURE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UNABLE\_TO\_UPDATE\_TCP\_WINDOW



SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_LEASE\_EXPIRED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_HANDSHAKE\_FAILURE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WEBSOCKET\_CREATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TRYING\_TO\_CONNECT\_NON\_EXISTENT\_TCP\_SERVER\_SOCKET  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TRYING\_TO\_CLOSE\_NON\_EXISTENT\_SOCKET  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SOCKET\_PARAMETERS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FEATURE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_ALREADY\_OPEN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAX\_SOCKETS\_EXCEEDED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DATA\_LENGTH\_EXCEEDS\_MSS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_IP\_CONFLICT\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FEATURE\_NOT\_ENABLED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_SERVER\_NOT\_SET  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AP\_SET\_REGION\_PARAM\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_JSON\_NOT\_SUPPORTED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_OPERATING\_MODE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SOCKET\_CONFIG\_PARAMS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WEBSOCKET\_CREATION\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PARAM\_MAX\_VALUE\_EXCEEDED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_READ\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_SEQUENCE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_RESPONSE\_TIMEOUT\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_SOCKET\_CREATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_CLOSE\_BEFORE\_RESPONSE\_ERROR  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WAIT\_ON\_HOST\_FEATURE\_NOT\_ENABLED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_STORE\_CONFIG\_CHECKSUM\_INVALID  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_KEEP\_ALIVE\_TIMEOUT  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_ACK\_FAILED\_FOR\_SYN\_ACK  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MEMORY\_LIMIT\_EXCEEDED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MEMORY\_LIMIT\_EXCEEDED\_DURING\_AUTO\_JOIN  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_OPERATION\_BLOCKED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_ACTIVATION\_CODE\_INVALID  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_INPUT\_PARAMETERS\_INVALID  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_IN\_ERROR\_STATE  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_OPERATION\_NOT\_ALLOWED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_OPERATION\_FAILED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AUTO\_JOIN\_IN\_PROGRESS  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RSNIE\_FROM\_AP\_INVALID  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNTP\_MAX\_ATTEMPTS\_REACHED  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FREQUENCY\_OFFSET\_ZERO  
SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FREQUENCY\_OFFSET\_OUT\_OF\_LIMITS

Examples

Resources

[BRD4338A Radio Board User Guide](#)

[SiWx917 Hardware Reference](#)

## Developing with WiSeConnect 3 SDK

# Developing with the WiSeConnect™ v3.x SDK

This documentation provides a development guide and reference for the SiWx91x™ chipset family using version 3.x (3.0.0 and later) of the WiSeConnect™ software development kit (SDK), a simple-to-use application programming interface (API) for Internet Protocol (IP) networking and connectivity.

Version 3.x of the WiSeConnect SDK (also known as Simple API or SAPI) is the next-generation Wi-Fi SDK for Silicon Labs customers that replaces WiSeConnect SDK v2.x (before 3.0.0) with a modular design and an organization of features into configurable components.

SiWx917 is a Wi-Fi system-on-chip (SoC) consisting of:

- an application processor for running applications
- a network processor running the full Wi-Fi and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) networking stacks, along with certain protocols like Message Queue Telemetry Transport (MQTT) and HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP).

To get started using SiWx91x, refer to the [Getting Started](#) guides in this documentation.

To learn more about the WiSeConnect SDK v3.x, refer to the [SDK Changes](#) between this version and version 2.x.

To learn more about the SiWx91x firmware, see the [SiWx917 Software Reference](#).

To explore our available application examples, see the [Examples](#) section.

## Overview

# Getting Started with the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x

To get started with using the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x, download the latest version of [Simplicity Studio](#) and select one of the getting started guides in this section:

- **System-on-chip (SoC) mode** - both the application and connectivity stack run on the SiWx91x™ chipset. See the [Starting with SoC Mode](#) section.
- **Network co-processor (NCP) mode** - application runs on external microcontroller unit (MCU) host, connectivity stack runs on the SiWx91x chipset. See the [Starting with EFR32™ in NCP Mode](#) section.

**Note:** If you are using an external MCU host other than EFR32, stay tuned. We will publish more guides soon.

## Starting with SoC Mode

# Getting Started with WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x in SoC Mode

This guide describes how to get started with running the out-of-box demo for the SiWx91x™ chipset family using the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x in System-on-chip (SoC) mode, where both the application and the connectivity stack run on the SiWx91x chipset.

To get started with compiling and running an application, see the [Developing for SiWx91x Host](#) page.

## Check Prerequisites

### Hardware

- Wi-Fi Access Point (802.11 ax/b/g/n)
- **BRD4002A** - Wireless Pro Kit Mainboard (hereafter referred to as **WPK board**).
- One of the following SiWx917 SoC Radio Boards (hereafter referred to as **SiWx917 radio board**):
  - [BRD4338A](#) - SiWx917 Wi-Fi 6 and Bluetooth LE 8MB Flash Radio Board
  - **BRD4342A** - SiWx917 Wi-Fi 6 and Bluetooth LE 8MB Flash + 8MB ext PSRAM Radio Board
- USB power source (for e.g., a computer)
- Type C USB cable compatible with the USB power source (for e.g., type C to type A in case of a computer with a type A USB port).
- Android smartphone or iPhone

**Note:** The following SiWx917 pro kits come with a WPK board and SiWx917 radio board:

- [SiWx917-PK6031A](#) (WPK board + [BRD4338A](#)) - SiWx917 Wi-Fi 6 and Bluetooth LE 8MB Flash Pro-Kit
- [SiWx917-PK6032A](#) (WPK board + **BRD4342A**) - SiWx917 Wi-Fi 6 and Bluetooth LE 8MB Flash + ext 8MB PSRAM Pro-Kit

### Software

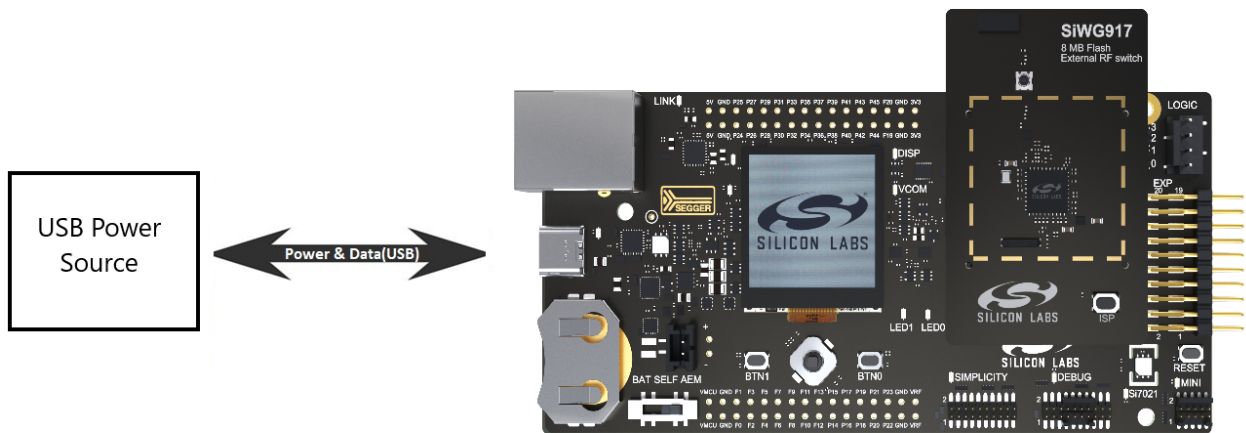
- Silicon Labs [EFR Connect App](#) for Android or iPhone

## Run the Demo

The out-of-box demo is pre-flashed on your SiWx917 radio board.

In this demo, you use the the Silicon Labs [EFR Connect App](#) to connect to your SiWx91x device over Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE), commission your SiWx91x device to a Wi-Fi network, and exchange data with your SiWx91x device.

1. Plug the SiWx917 radio board into the radio board connectors of the WPK board as shown below.
2. Power on the WPK board by connecting it to a USB power source such as a computer.



**Note:** Image is for illustration only. Details may not match what you see.

**Note:** If you have an older SiWx917 SoC radio board, you may not have the out-of-box demo pre-flashed on your board. To verify this, check for messages on the board's liquid crystal display (LCD) screen when you plug the radio board into a power source.

Wireless interface initialized successfully

BLE advertising started

Device name: BLE\_CONFIGURATOR

If the expected messages don't appear, flash the latest software to your board before running the demo:

- Download the [out-of-box demo binary](#) from the [WiseConnect SDK v3.x](#) github repo.
- Follow the instructions on the [Developing for SiWx91x Host](#) page to:
  - Install Simplicity Studio
  - Connect the SiWx917 board to your computer
  - Upgrade the SiWx917 connectivity firmware
  - Flash the out-of-box demo binary as described in the [Flash an Application Binary](#) section.

3. Run the demo by following the instructions in the [README](#) page of the [out-of-box-demo](#) example in the [WiseConnect SDK v3.x](#) github repo starting from the [Run the Application](#) section.

## Starting with EFR32 in NCP Mode

# Getting Started with WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x and EFR32™ Host in NCP Mode

This guide describes how to get started with developing an application for the SiWx91x™ chipset family using the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x with an EFR32™ host in Network Co-Processor (NCP) mode, where the application runs on the EFR32 host and the connectivity stack runs on the SiWx91x chipset.

**Note:** The output images in this guide are for illustration purposes only. Details such as board names and version numbers may not exactly match the product.

## Check Prerequisites

### Software

- Simplicity Studio
- Gecko software development kit (GSDK)
- [Tera Term](#) version 4.106 or later

### Note:

- We recommend using the latest GSDK version.
- Refer to the [Release Notes](#) for the GSDK version tested with this release.

### Hardware

- Wi-Fi Access Point (802.11 ax/b/g/n)
- **BRD4002A** - Wireless Pro Kit Mainboard (hereafter referred to as **WPK board**).
- [EFR32xG24](#) - Wireless 2.4 GHz +10 dBm Radio Board (hereafter referred to as **EFR32 radio board**).
- **BRD4346A** - SiWx917 Wi-Fi 6 and Bluetooth LE 4MB Flash Co-Processor Radio Board (hereafter referred to as **SiWx917 radio board**).
- **BRD8045A** - EXP Adapter Board for SiWx917 Co-Processors (hereafter referred to as **adapter board**).
- Windows/Linux/macOS computer with a USB port
- Type C USB cable compatible with the computer's USB port (for e.g., type C to type A if the computer has a type A USB port).

**Note:** The **SiWx917 Wi-Fi 6 and Bluetooth LE Co-Processor EXP Expansion Kit** ([SiWx917-EB4346A](#)) comes with the SiWx917 radio board and adapter board mentioned above.

## Setup Software

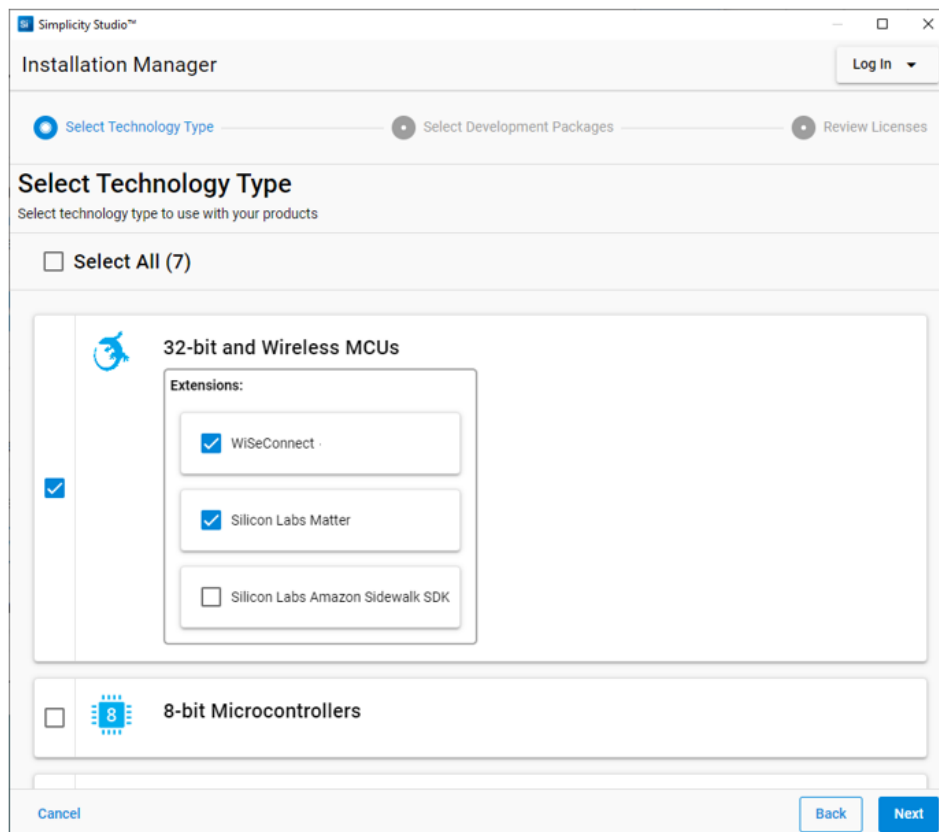
You may setup the following software in this section while waiting to receive the hardware:

- [Simplicity Studio](#)
- [WiSeConnect 3 Extension](#)

## Install Simplicity Studio

[Download](#) the latest version of Simplicity Studio and follow the [installation instructions](#). During the installation:

- make sure you log in to Simplicity Studio in the **Installation Manager** window,
- select **Install by technology type**, and
- select the **WiSeConnect** extension under **32-bit and Wireless MCUs**.



## Install the WiSeConnect 3 Extension

If you already selected the **WiSeConnect** extension in the [Install Simplicity Studio](#) section, you may skip this section.

Before installing the **WiSeConnect 3** extension, upgrade to a compatible GSDK version if not already done. See the [Prerequisites](#) section for the supported GSDK versions.

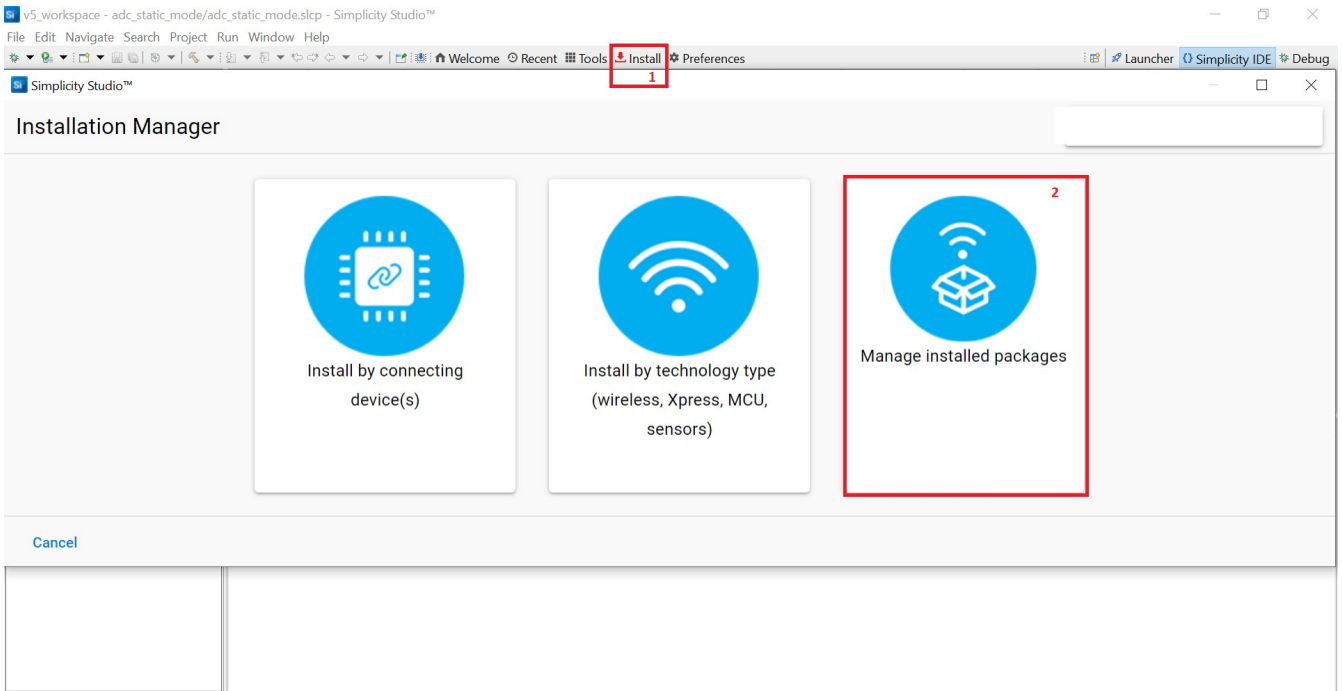
You may install **WiSeConnect 3** through one of the following alternative paths:

- [Installation Manager](#) (recommended)
- [Manage SDKs Window](#) (hardware required)

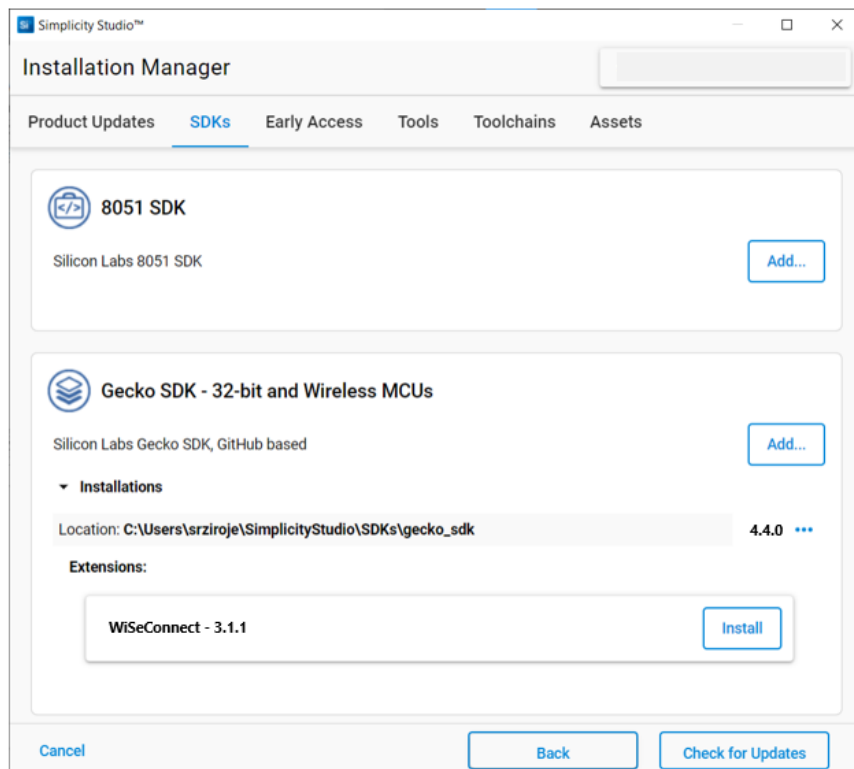
### Install WiSeConnect 3 through the Installation Manager

1. Log in to Simplicity Studio if not already done.
2. In the Simplicity Studio home page, select **Install > Manage installed packages**.





- 3. Select the SDKs tab.
- 4. Next to the WiSeConnect - 3.x.x extension, click Install.



Install WiSeConnect 3 through the Manage SDKs Window

**Note:** You must have the hardware available before using these steps to install the **WiSeConnect 3** extension.

1. Download the WiSeConnect v3.x source code from the following URL after substituting 3.x.x with the desired release version:

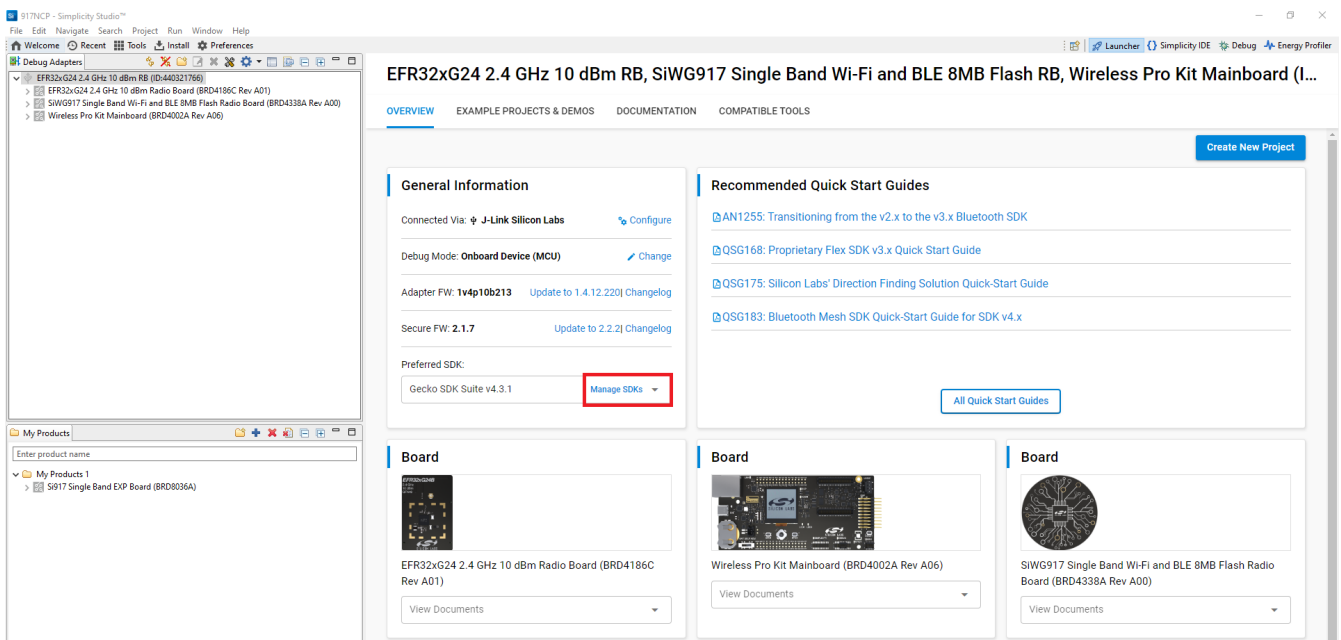
```
https://github.com/SiliconLabs/wisecconnect/archive/refs/tags/v3.x.x.zip
```

- If you don't know your release version, go to the [github releases page](#) and select the version to download.

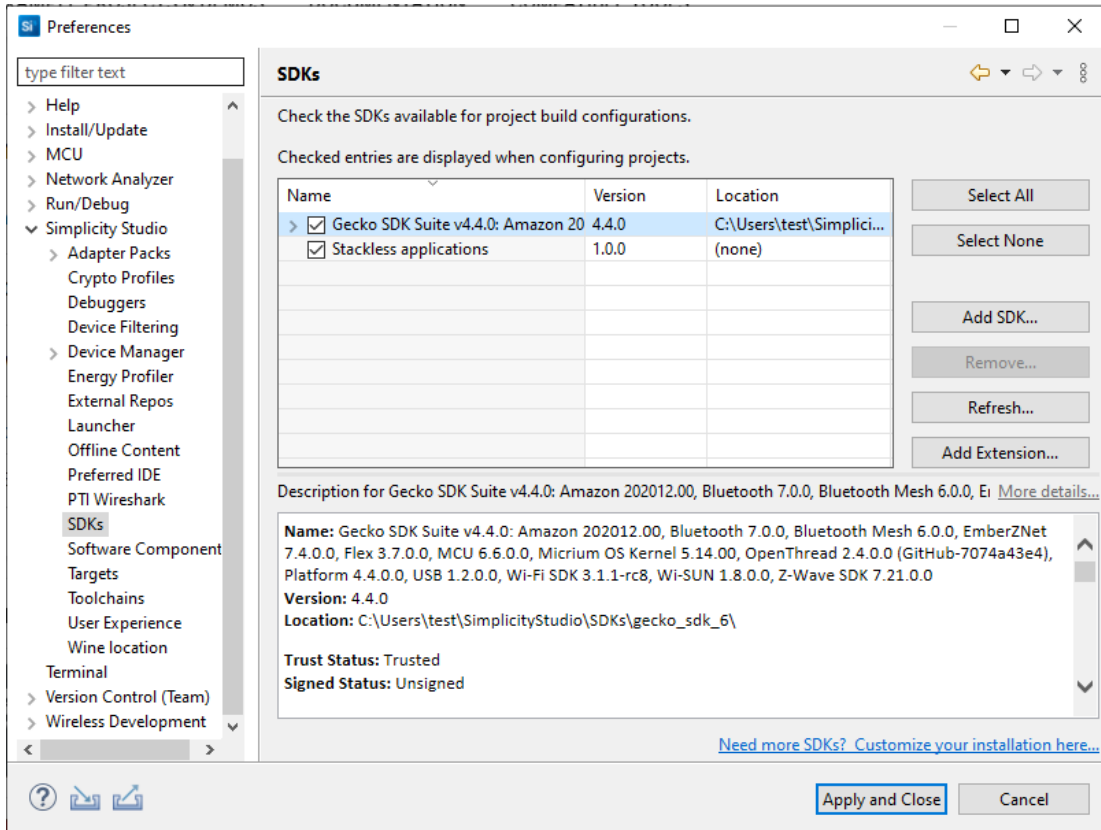
2. Unzip the downloaded `wisecconnect-3.x.x.zip` file. It will be extracted into a folder structure similar to the following:

```
wisecconnect-3.x.x
|-- wisecconnect-3.x.x
|----- <source code>
```

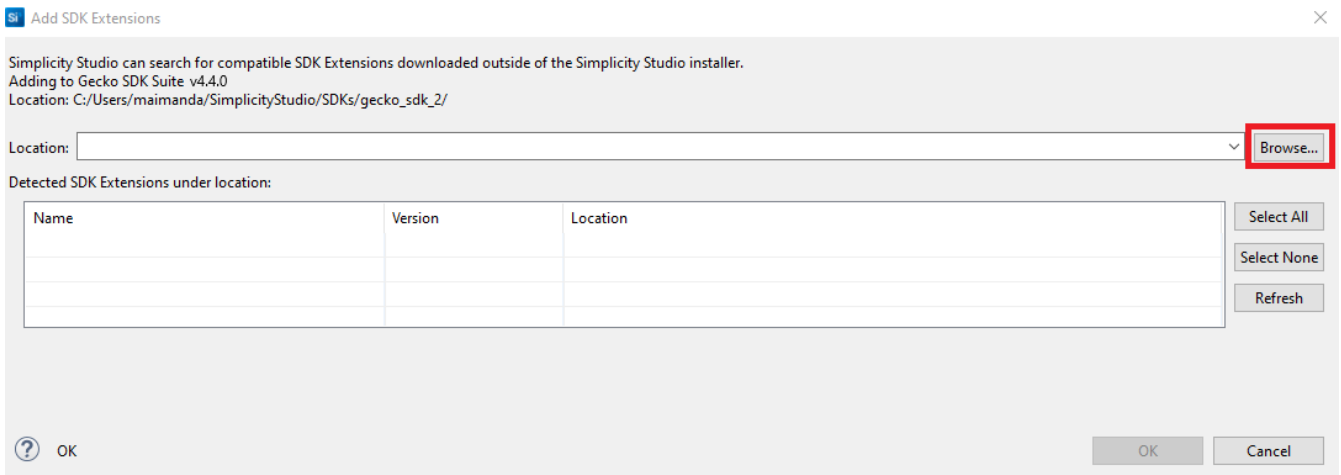
3. Launch **Simplicity Studio** and log in.
4. [Connect the EFR32 and SiWx917 boards](#) to your computer
5. In the **Debug Adapters** pane, select your radio board.
6. In the **General Information** section, click **Manage SDKs**.



7. The **Preferences** window will be opened in the **SDKs** section.
8. Select **Gecko SDK Suite vx.x.x** and click **Add Extension**.



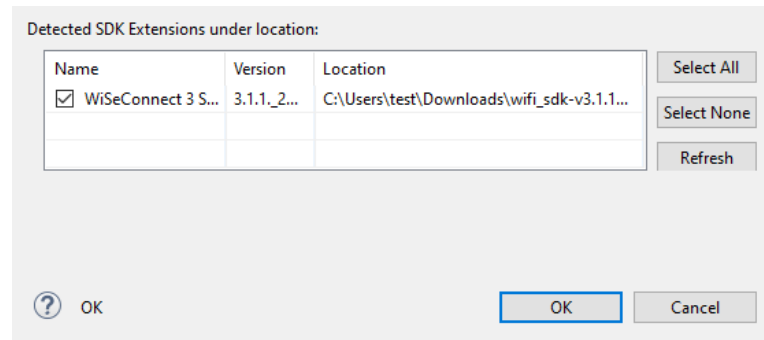
9. In the Add SDK Extensions window, click Browse.



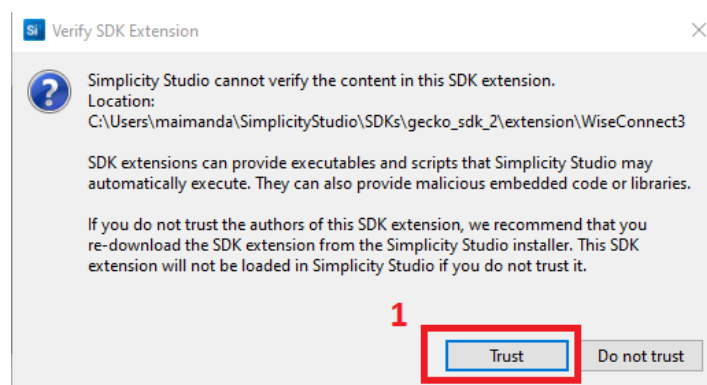
10. Locate and select the wiseconnect-3.x.x sub-folder extracted in step 2 above which contains the source code.

11. Studio will detect the WiSeConnect 3 SDK extension.

12. Select the detected extension and click OK.

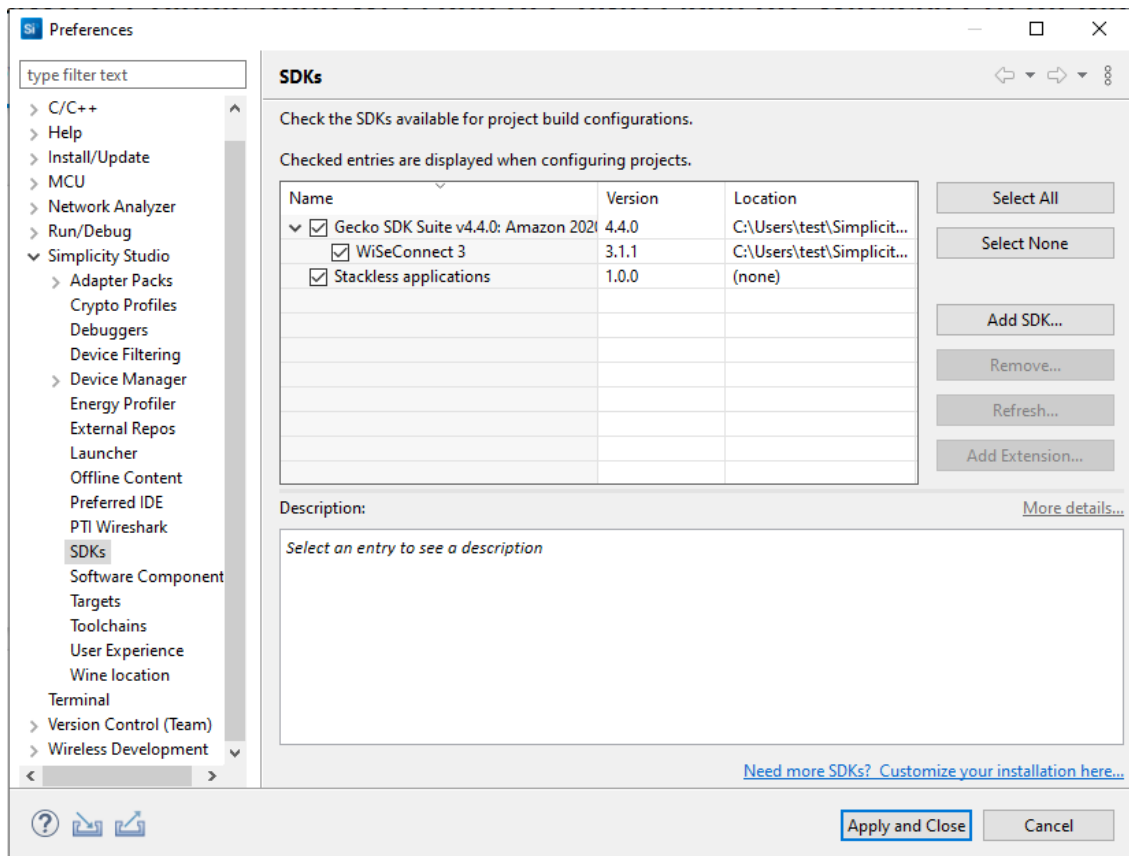


13. If a Verify SDK Extension popup is displayed, click Trust.



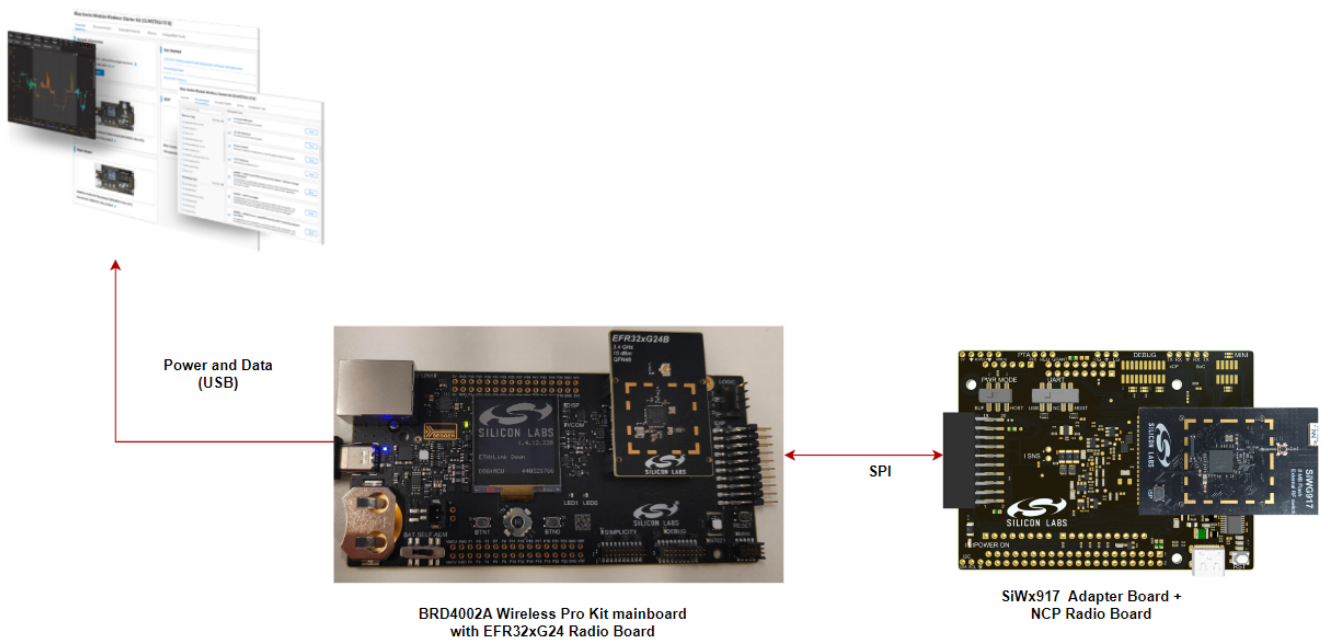
14. The selected **WiSeConnect 3** extension will be displayed.

15. Click **Apply and Close**.



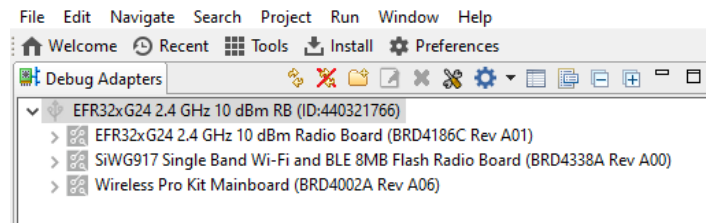
## Connect the Boards to a Computer

1. Plug the EFR32 radio board into the radio board connectors of the WPK board as shown below.
2. Plug the SiWx917 radio board into the radio board connectors of the adapter board as shown below.
3. Connect the adapter board to the EXP header on the EFR32 WPK board.
4. Make sure the **UART** switch on the adapter board is in the **USB** position.
5. Make sure the **PWR MODE** switch on the adapter board is in the **BUF** position.
6. Connect the EFR32 WPK board to your computer using a type C USB cable.



**Note:** The SiWx917 adapter + radio board image above is for illustration only and the radio board number SiWG917 in the image is incorrect. Please use radio board number SiWN917 instead.

7. Simplicity Studio will detect and display your EFR32 radio board.



### Troubleshoot Board Detection Failure

If Simplicity Studio does not detect your EFR32 radio board, try the following:

- In the **Debug Adapters** pane, Click the **Refresh** button (having an icon of two looping arrows).
- Reset both the WPK board and adapter board by pressing the **RESET** button and **RST** button on the corresponding boards.
- Power-cycle the EFR32 radio board by disconnecting and reconnecting the USB cable.

## Upgrade the SiWx91x Connectivity Firmware

We recommend that you upgrade the SiWx917 connectivity firmware to the latest available version when:

- you first receive an SiWx917 EXP expansion kit.
- you first receive an SiWx917 co-processor radio board.
- you upgrade to a new version of the **WiSeConnect 3** extension

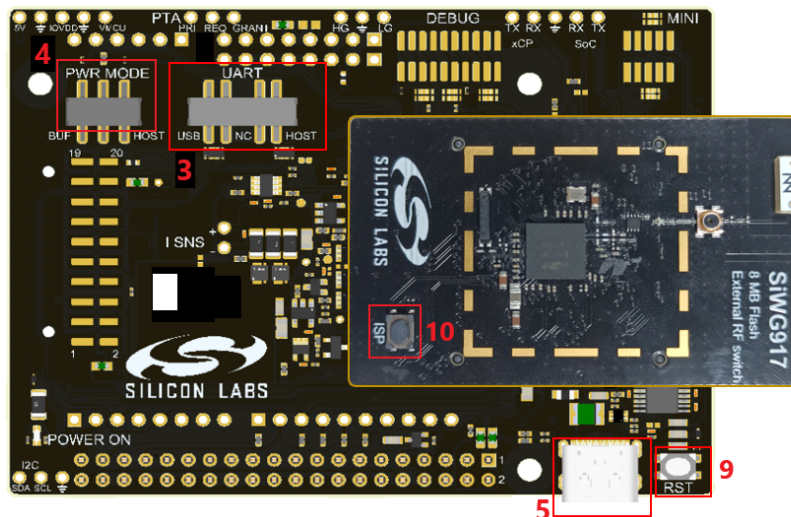
1. Disconnect the adapter board from the EFR32 WPK board, so that the host MCU connections do not interfere with the firmware upgrade process.

2. Plug the SiWx917 radio board into the radio board connectors of the adapter board as shown below.
3. Make sure the **UART** switch on the adapter board is in the **USB** position.
4. Make sure the **PWR MODE** switch on the adapter board is in the **BUF** position.
5. Connect the **USB** port of the adapter board to your computer's USB port using a type C USB cable.
6. Open the `teraterm.ini` file present in the Tera Term installation path (for example, `C:\Program Files (x86)\teraterm`).
7. Find the `KmtLongPacket` setting and update it to `on` if not already set.

```
KmtLongPacket=on
```

**Note:** Enabling the **Transmit/Receive Extended-length Packets** feature ( `KmtLongPacket` ) reduces the firmware update time from approximately 7 minutes 15 seconds to approximately 1 minute 35 seconds along with the baud rate settings described in the following steps.

8. Set up Tera Term. The instructions for setting this up are the same as those for [RS9116](#).
9. Hold down the **RST** button on the adapter board.
10. Hold down the **ISP** button on the SiWx917 radio board.
11. Release the **RST** button followed by the **ISP** button.



**Note:** The image is for illustration only and the radio board number `SiWG917` in the image is incorrect. Please use radio board number `SiWN917` instead.

12. Enter the characters `|U` while holding down the **Shift** button.
13. The bootloader menu is displayed.

```

COM18 - Tera Term VT
File Edit Setup Control Window Help

Enter 'U'U
WELCOME TO SILICON LABS
BootLoader Version 1.1

1 Load Default Wireless Firmware
A Load Wireless Firmware (Image No : 0-f)
B Burn Wireless Firmware (Image No : 0-f)
5 Select Default Wireless Firmware (Image No : 0-f)
K Check Wireless Firmware Integrity (Image No : 0-f)
7 Enable GPIO Based Bypass Mode
8 Disable GPIO Based Bypass Mode
Q Update KEY
Z JTAG Selection
l Lock/Unlock Debug Interfaces
s Continue Debug Interfaces change
o Send OPN
b Change UART Baud Rate

```

14. Press the **b** key to change the baud rate of the SiWx917 UART interface.
15. A menu of available baud rates is displayed.
16. Press **4** to change the baud rate to 921600.

```

COM18 - Tera Term VT
File Edit Setup Control Window Help

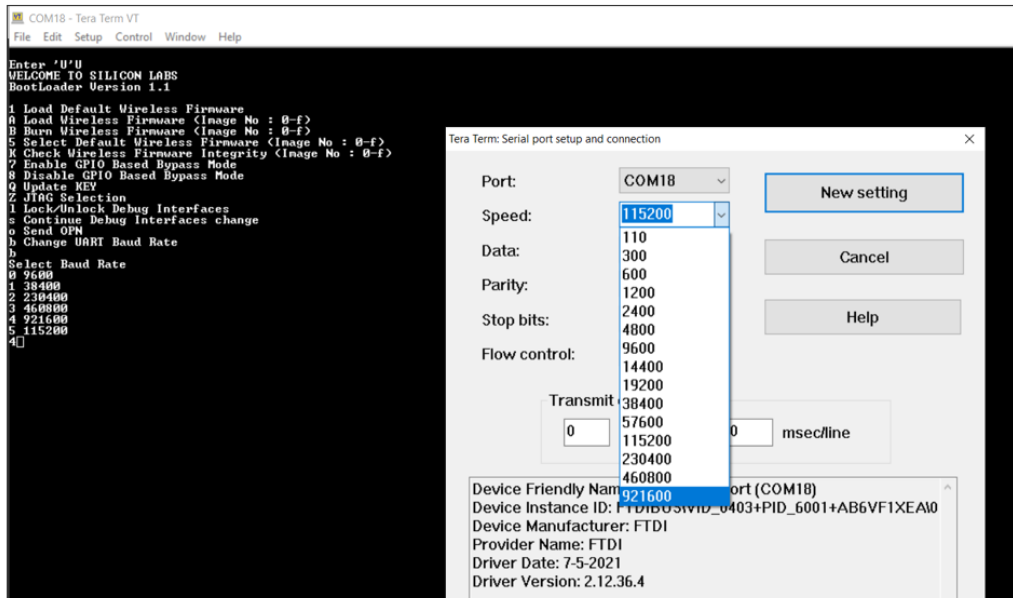
Enter 'U'U
WELCOME TO SILICON LABS
BootLoader Version 1.1

1 Load Default Wireless Firmware
A Load Wireless Firmware (Image No : 0-f)
B Burn Wireless Firmware (Image No : 0-f)
5 Select Default Wireless Firmware (Image No : 0-f)
K Check Wireless Firmware Integrity (Image No : 0-f)
7 Enable GPIO Based Bypass Mode
8 Disable GPIO Based Bypass Mode
Q Update KEY
Z JTAG Selection
l Lock/Unlock Debug Interfaces
s Continue Debug Interfaces change
o Send OPN
b Change UART Baud Rate
b
Select Baud Rate
0 9600
1 38400
2 230400
3 460800
4 921600
5 115200
4

```

17. Select "Setup > Serial port..." from the Tera Term menu.
18. Change the Speed to 921600.
19. Click New setting.





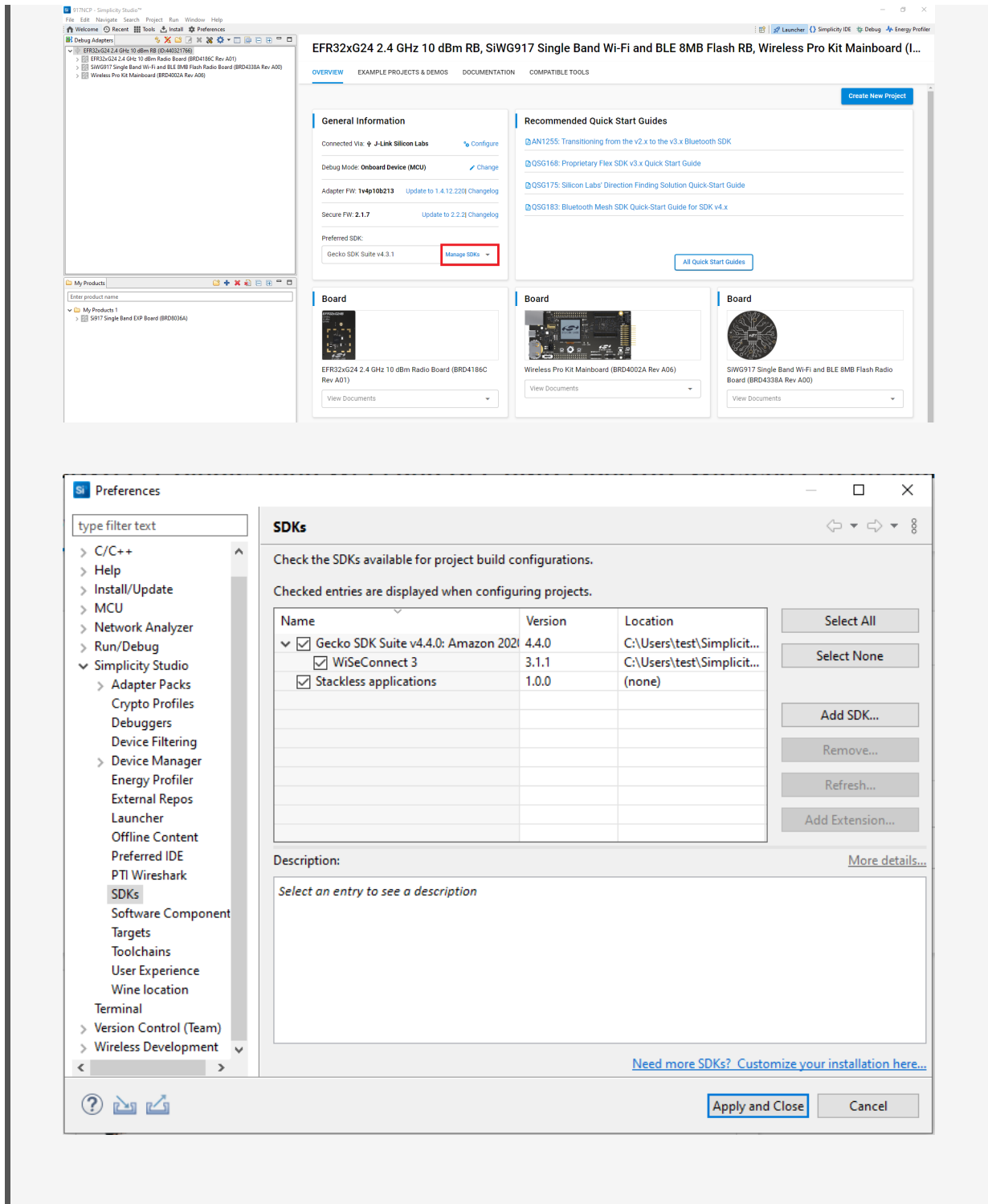
20. The dialog will close and you will be returned to the terminal screen.
21. Press **U**.
22. The following message will be displayed: "Baud Rate was updated successfully!"

**Note:** With the increased baud rate, the firmware will be flashed and loaded in approximately 1 minute 35 seconds, with a firmware file of approximately 1.6 MB.

23. From here the steps are *almost* the same as the [RS9116 firmware update instructions](#) from **STEP 2** onwards, except for the steps noted below:
  - In **STEP 4** of the RS9116 instructions, locate and select the firmware file to flash from within the `connectivity_firmware` sub-folder of the **WiSeConnect 3** extension path.

**Note:**

- If you don't see any files in the sub-folder, select **All files** in the file filter field in the Browse dialog.
- The **WiSeConnect 3** extension path is the one where the extension was downloaded during [installation](#). If you're not sure what the path is, you may refer to the location in the **Preferences > SDKs** page shown on clicking **Manage SDKs**.



- o When the upgrade is complete, the following messages will be seen.

```

COM21:115200baud - Tera Term VT
File Edit Setup Control Window Help
Enter 'U'JU
WELCOME TO SILICON LABS
BootLoader Version 1.1

1 Load Default Wireless Firmware
A Load Wireless Firmware <Image No : 0-f>
B Burn Wireless Firmware <Image No : 0-f>
5 Select Default Wireless Firmware <Image No : 0-f>
K Check Wireless Firmware Integrity <Image No : 0-f>
7 Enable GPIO Based Bypass Mode
8 Disable GPIO Based Bypass Mode
Q Update KEY
Z JTAG Selection
l Lock/Unlock Debug Interfaces
s Continue Debug Interfaces change
o Send OPN
b Change UART Baud Rate
B
Enter Wireless Image No<0-f>
0
Send NWP firmware(*.rps)
Safe Upgrade in Progress ...
Upgradation Successful
Enter Next Command
1
Loading...
AT mode is not supported
Loading Done

```

Meaning AT mode is not supported in 917


## Create a Project

1. Log in to Simplicity Studio and [connect the EFR32 and SiWx917 boards](#) to your computer.
2. Go to the **Debug Adapters** section.
3. Select your radio board from the displayed list.
4. The **Launcher** page will display the selected radio board's details.
5. Select the **OVERVIEW** tab.
6. Verify the following in the **General Information** section:
  - The **Debug Mode** is Onboard Device (MCU).
  - The **Preferred SDK** is the version you selected earlier.

## EFR32xG24 2.4 GHz 10 dBm RB, SiWG917 Single Band Wi-Fi and BLE 8MB Flash RB, Wireless Pro Kit Mainboard (I..

[OVERVIEW](#) [EXAMPLE PROJECTS & DEMOS](#) [DOCUMENTATION](#) [COMPATIBLE TOOLS](#) [Create New Project](#)

### General Information

Connected Via:  J-Link Silicon Labs [Configure](#)

Debug Mode: **Onboard Device (MCU)** [Change](#)

Adapter FW: **1v4p12b220** **Latest**

Secure FW: **2.1.7** [Update to 2.2.2](#) [Changelog](#)

Preferred SDK:


**Gecko SDK Suite v4.4.0** [Manage SDKs](#)

### Recommended Quick Start Guides

- [AN1255: Transitioning from the v2.x to the v3.x Bluetooth SDK](#)
- [QSG168: Proprietary Flex SDK v3.x Quick Start Guide](#)
- [QSG175: Silicon Labs' Direction Finding Solution Quick-Start Guide](#)
- [QSG183: Bluetooth Mesh SDK Quick-Start Guide for SDK v4.x](#)

[All Quick Start Guides](#)


### Board



EFR32xG24 2.4 GHz 10 dBm Radio Board (BRD4186C Rev A01)

[View Documents](#)

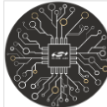
### Board



Wireless Pro Kit Mainboard (BRD4002A Rev A06)

[View Documents](#)

### Board

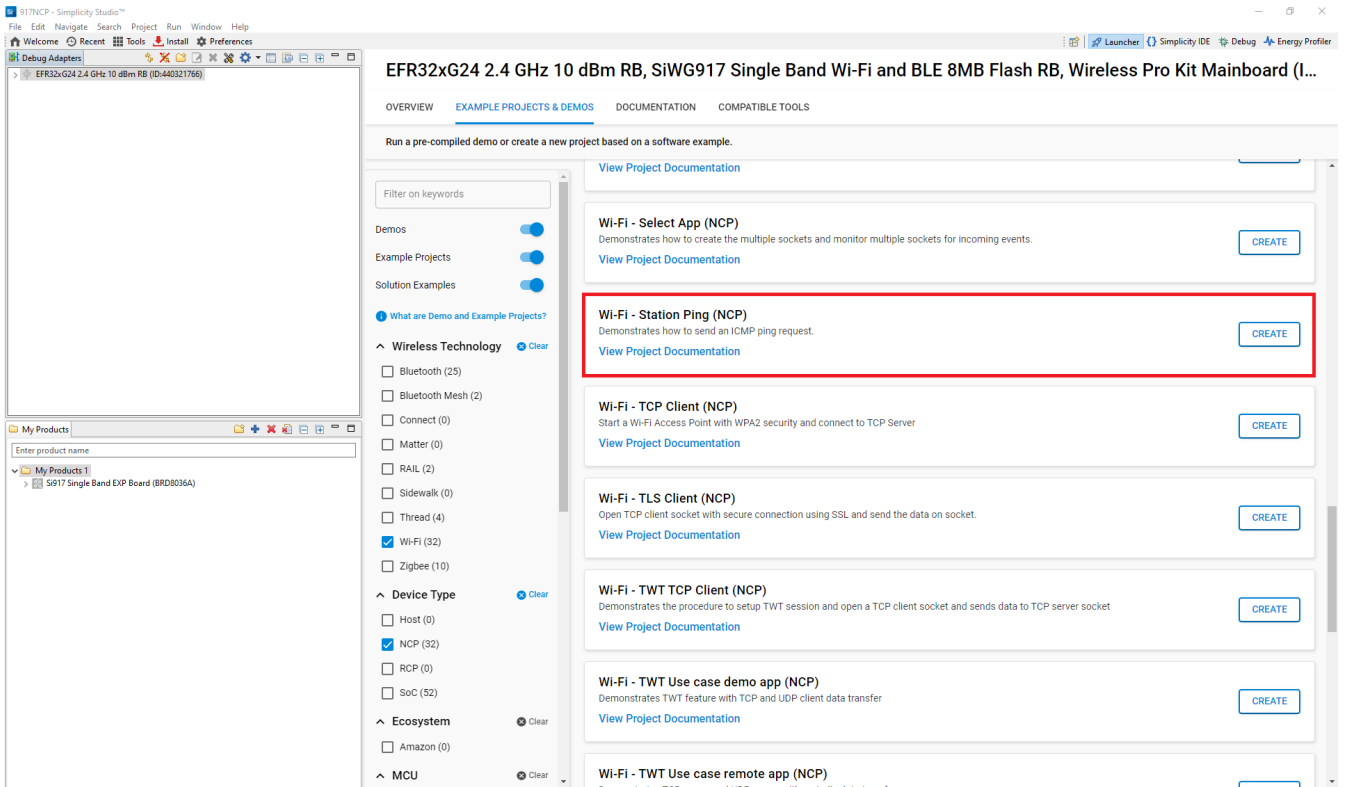


SiWG917 Single Band Wi-Fi and BLE 8MB Flash Radio Board (BRD4338A Rev A00)

[View Documents](#)

**Note:** The image above is for illustration only and the Gecko SDK version shown is outdated. See the [Software](#) section for the currently supported GSDK versions.

7. Select the **EXAMPLE PROJECTS AND DEMOS** tab.
8. Locate the example you want and click **CREATE**.



9. In the **New Project Wizard** window, click **FINISH**.

**Note:** The **Copy contents** option is not currently supported.

New Project Wizard

### Project Configuration

Select the project name and location.

Target, SDK       Examples       Configuration

Project name:

Use default location

Location:

With project files:

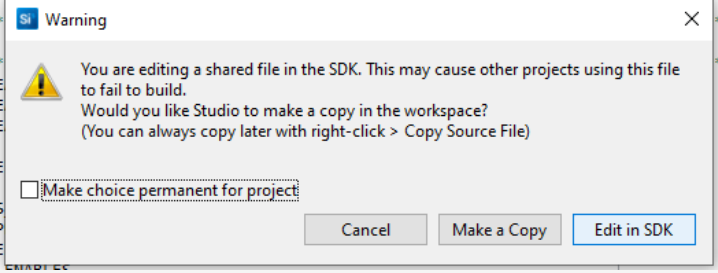
Link to sources

Link sdk and copy project sources

Copy contents

**Note:** The **Make a Copy** option is not currently supported while editing a shared SDK file, when prompted to either make a copy of the file or edit it in the SDK itself.

```
160 // listen interval from power save command
161 #define SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_PS_CMD_LISTEN_INTERVAL_VALID (1 << 7)
162
163 // To take listen interval from join command.
164 #define SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_BIT_MAP SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_PS_CMD_LISTEN_INTERVAL_VALID //SI91X_JOIN_
165 #define SI91X_LISTEN_INTERVAL 1000
166
167 //*****
168
169 //*****
170 #define SI91X_FE
171 #define SI91X_FE
172 #define SI91X_FE
173
174 #define PLL_MODE
175 #define RF_TYPE
176 #define WIRELESS
177 #define ENABLE_P
178 #define AFE_TYPE
179 #define FEATURE_ENABLE
```



A warning dialog box titled "Warning" is overlaid on the code editor. It contains a yellow warning icon and the following text: "You are editing a shared file in the SDK. This may cause other projects using this file to fail to build. Would you like Studio to make a copy in the workspace? (You can always copy later with right-click > Copy Source File)". Below the text is a checkbox labeled "Make choice permanent for project". At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "Cancel", "Make a Copy", and "Edit in SDK".

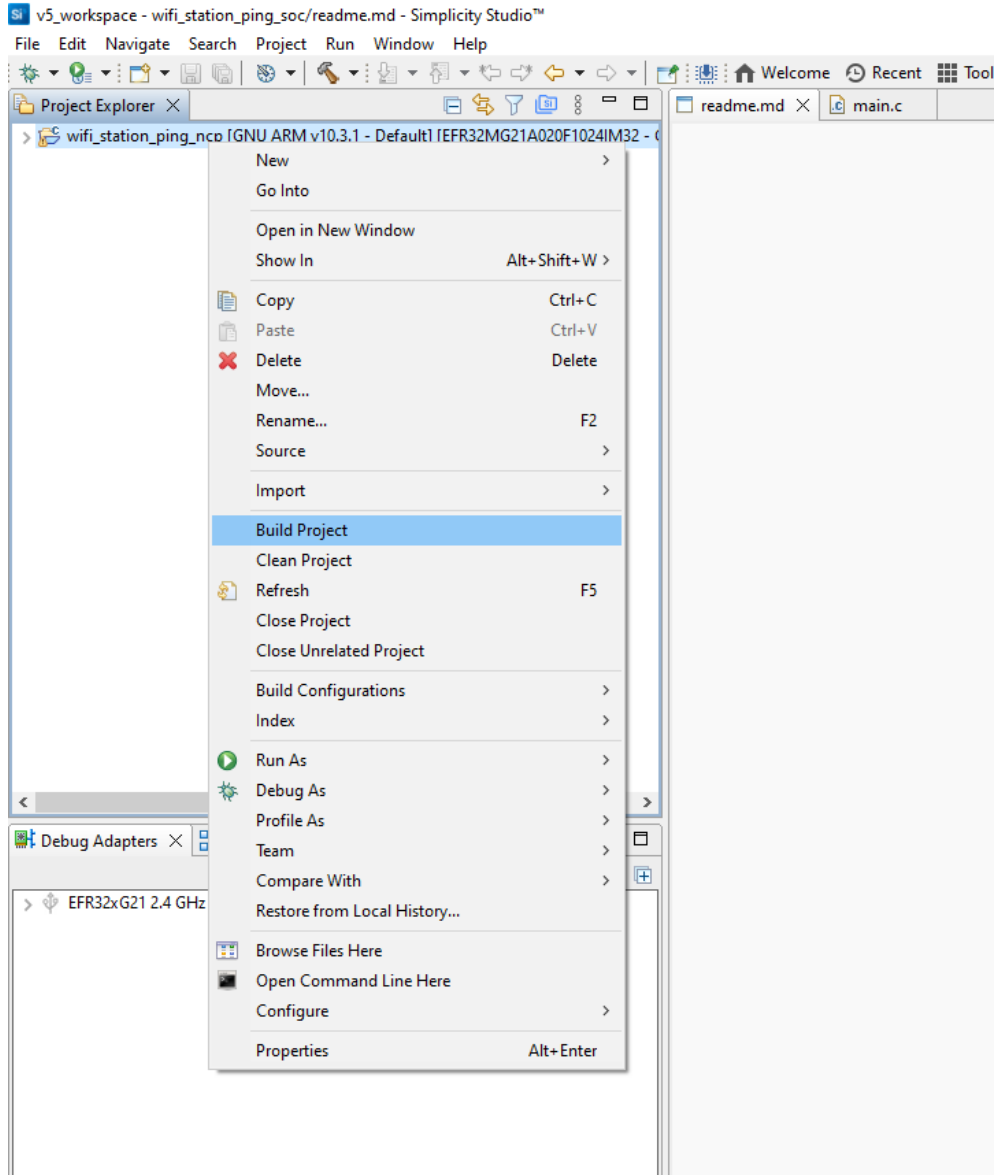
## Configure an Application

Configure the settings for your example. For **Wi-Fi - STATION PING (NCP)** (the recommended example for this guide), see the [Application Build Environment](#) section in the **README** page for configuration instructions.

You may use the [Component Editor](#) to configure the components in your example.

## Build an Application

1. Launch Simplicity Studio and log in.
2. In the **Project Explorer** pane, right-click the project name and select **Build Project**.
  - You may also click the **Build** button with a hammer icon on the Simplicity IDE perspective toolbar.



## Flash an Application

**Note:** Make sure the bootloader image is flashed separately on to the EFR32 host MCU. Refer to the [Gecko SDK Platform Bootloading Reference](#) for more information.

There are two alternative methods to flash an application to the application processor of the SiWx91x device:

- [Flash an Application Built using Studio](#)
- [Flash a Binary that is Already Available](#)

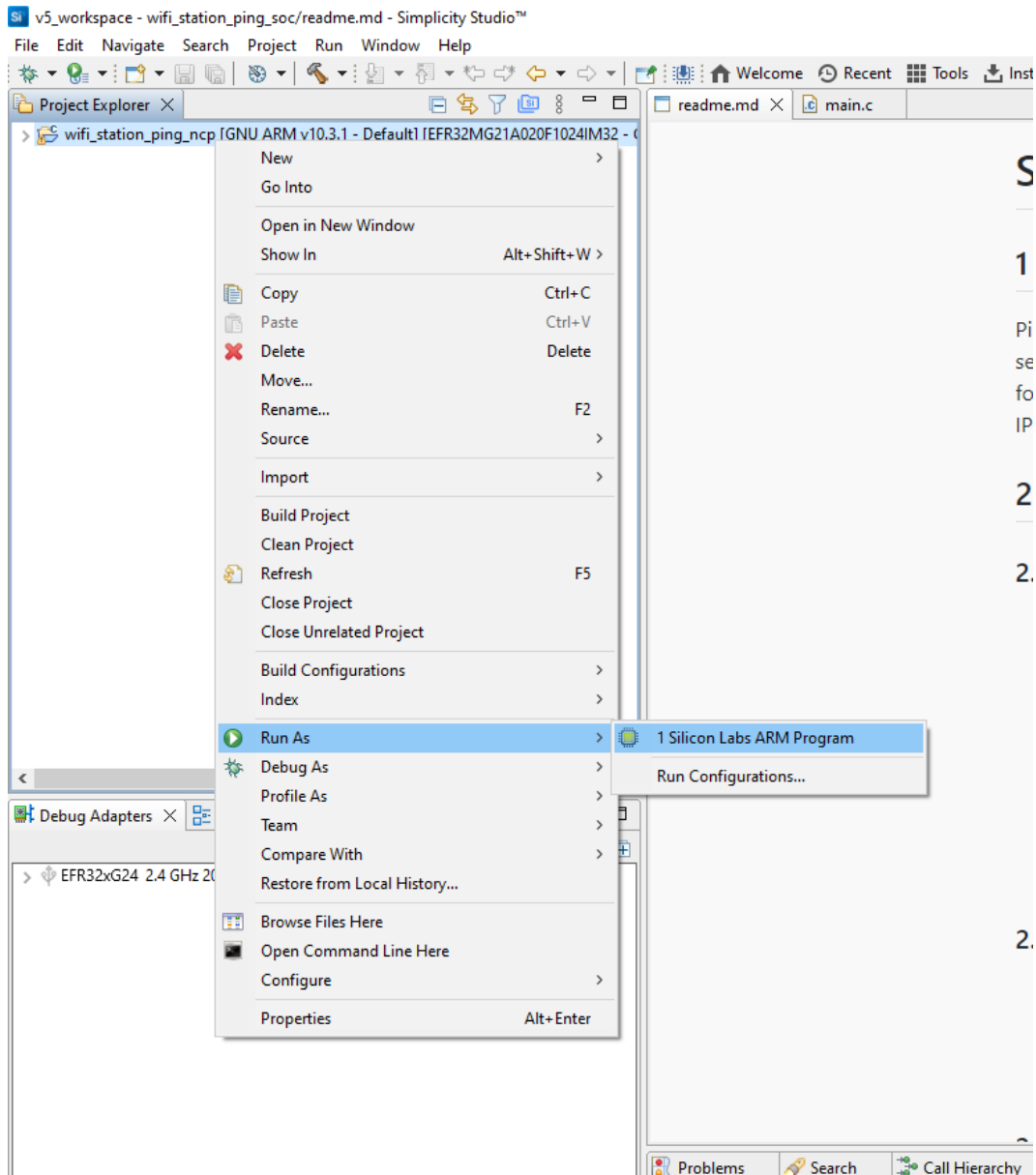
Once you flash the **Wi-Fi - STATION PING (NCP)** example (the recommended example for this guide), you may refer to the [Test the Application](#) section of its **README** page to explore its output. The other sections of the **README** like the [Purpose/Scope](#) section and **Overview** section (not present in some **README**'s) provide more information about the example.

See the [Examples](#) page to explore all available examples and view their **README** pages.

### Flash an Application Built Using SImplicity Studio



1. Build the application as described in the [Build an Application](#) section.
2. In the **Project Explorer** pane, right-click on your project name and select **Run As > 1 Silicon Labs ARM Program**.

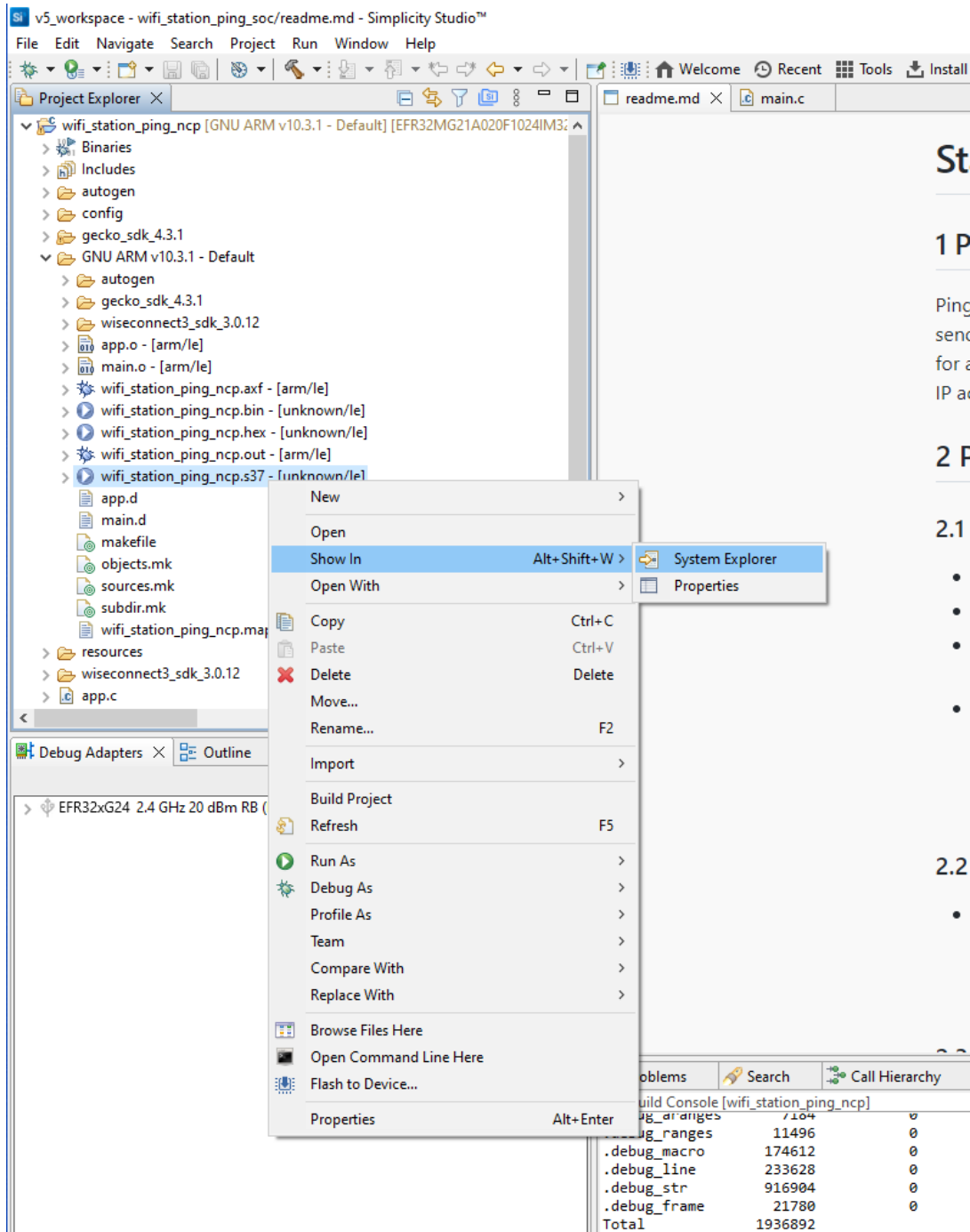


3. The application binary will be flashed on the radio board and the application will start running.
4. View the standard output or enter input data as needed. See the [Console Input and Output](#) section.

Note: See the [troubleshooting](#) section in case the application fails to flash.

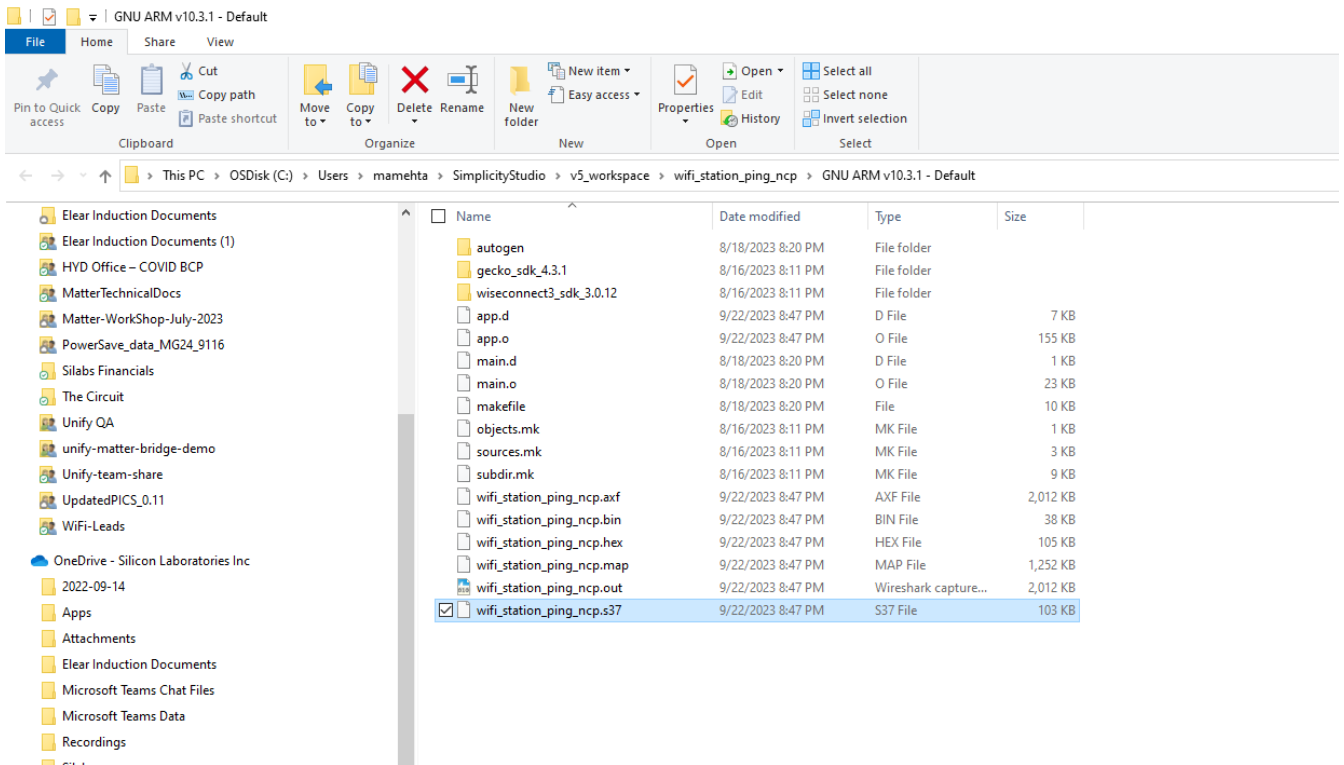
### Flash the Application Binary

1. If the binary was built as described in the [Build an Application](#) section, a file with a `.s37` extension is generated. This file will be available under **GNU ARM vXX.x.x - Default** in the users workspace. To see its location in your computer's file system, right-click on the `.s37` file and select **Show In > System Explorer**.
  - Alternatively, you may have obtained a `.s37` file through another means such as someone else building and providing the binary to you.



- The instructions to flash the application binary are *almost* the same as those for [flashing an SiWx91x firmware file](#), except for the point noted below:
  - Instead of choosing the SiWx91x firmware file, select the `.s37` you obtained in step 1 above.

**Note:** If you don't see `.s37` files in the sub-folder, select **All files** in the file filter field in the Browse dialog.



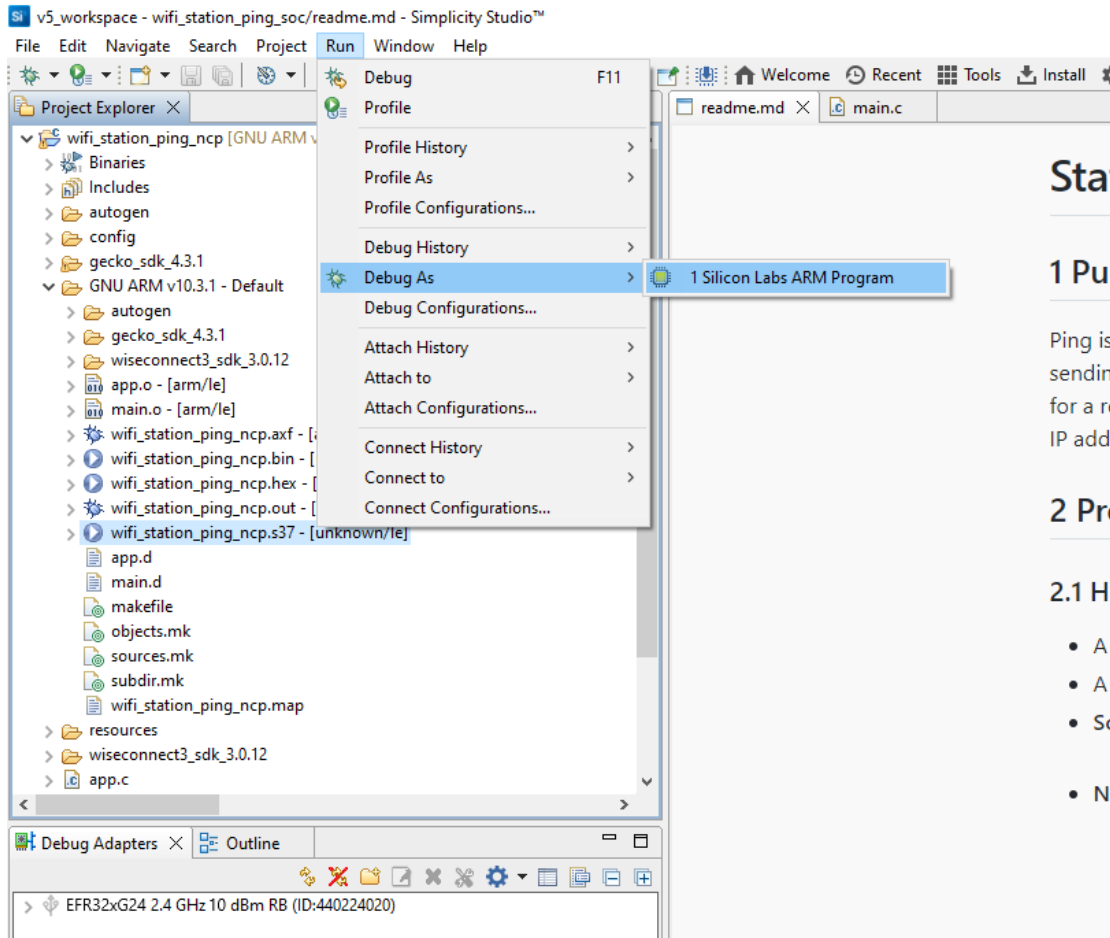
## Troubleshoot an Application Flash Failure

The application may fail to flash for one of the following reasons:

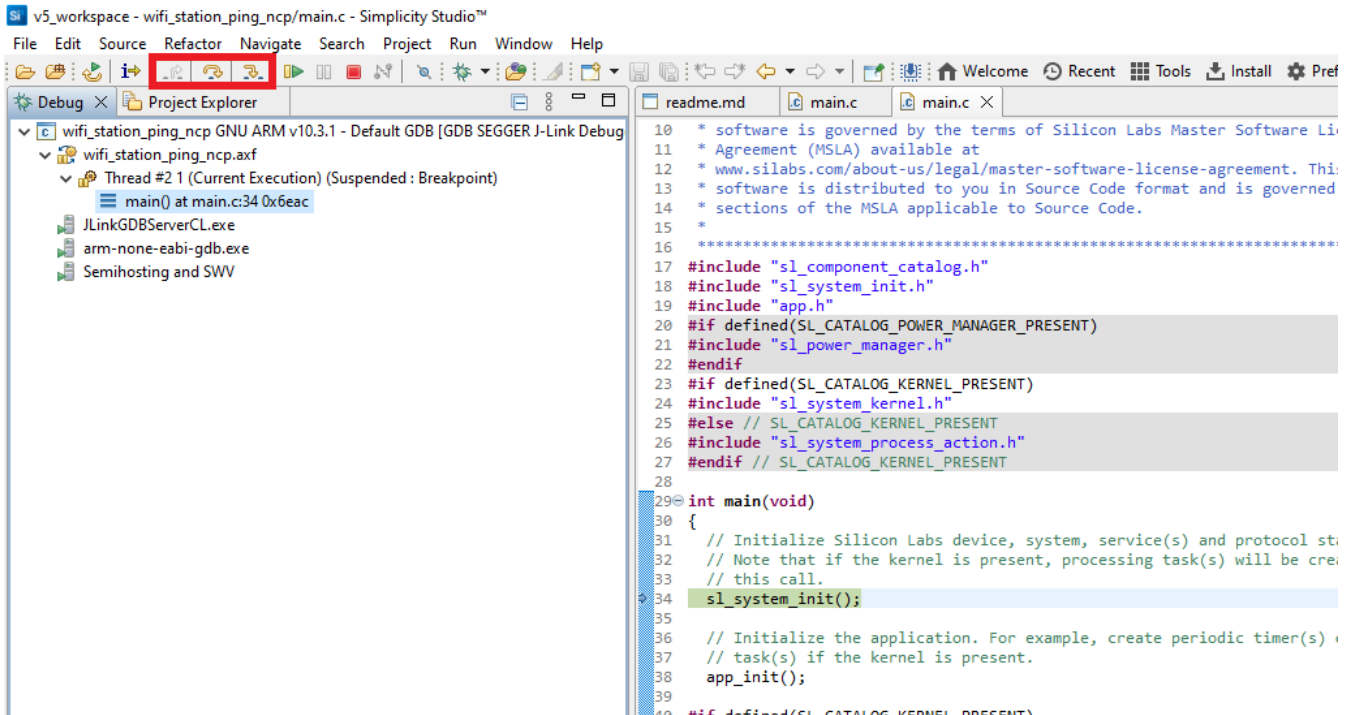
- Error code **102** is displayed in the logs, indicating that **ISP** mode is enabled. Try the following steps:
  - Press and hold the **ISP** button on the radio board.
  - Press and release the **RESET** button on the WPK board.
  - Release the **ISP** button on the radio board.
  - Retry [flashing the application](#).
- "Could not connect debugger. Could not connect to target device" is displayed in the logs, indicating that the application processor is in a low power state with no flash access. Try the same steps as those described above for error **102**.
- Unknown reason - try re-launching Simplicity Studio.
- Studio failed to detect your board. See the [Troubleshoot Board Detection Failure](#) section.

## Debug an Application

1. In the **Project Explorer** pane, select your project name.
2. From the menu, select **Run > Debug As > 1 Silicon Labs ARM Program**.



3. Studio will switch to debug mode and halt execution at the `main()` function in your application.
4. Add a break point in the desired location of the code and click the **Resume** button (having an icon with a rectangular bar and play button).
5. Execution will halt at the break point.
6. Use the following debug functions to direct the execution of the code:
  - **Step In** button (having an icon with a arrow pointing between two dots).
  - **Step Over** button (having an icon with an arrow going over a dot).
  - **Step Out** button (having an icon with an arrow pointing out from between two dots).

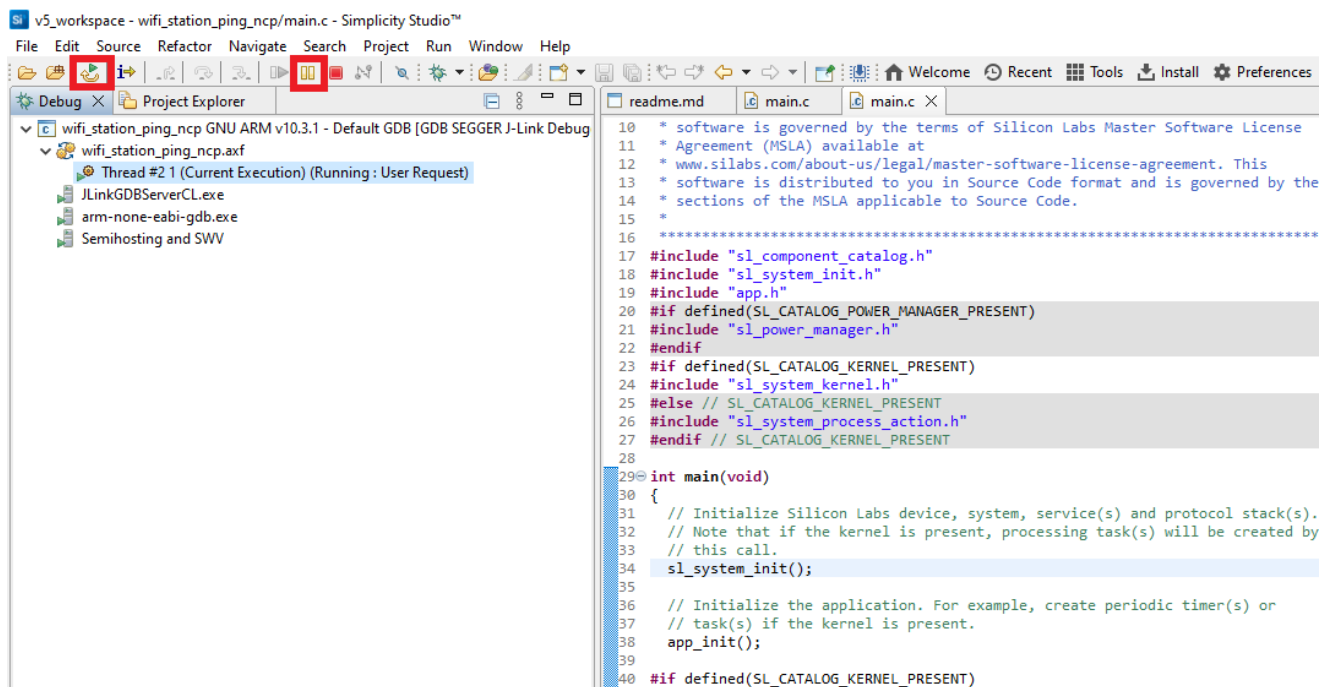


7. View the standard output or enter input data as needed. See the [Console Input and Output](#) section.

## Troubleshoot an Application Debug Failure

The application may fail to enter the debug mode due to one of the following reasons:

- Studio failed to halt execution at the main() function. Try the following steps:
  - Click the **Suspend** button (having a pause button icon).
  - Click the **Reset** button (having an icon of a play button with an arrow underneath).

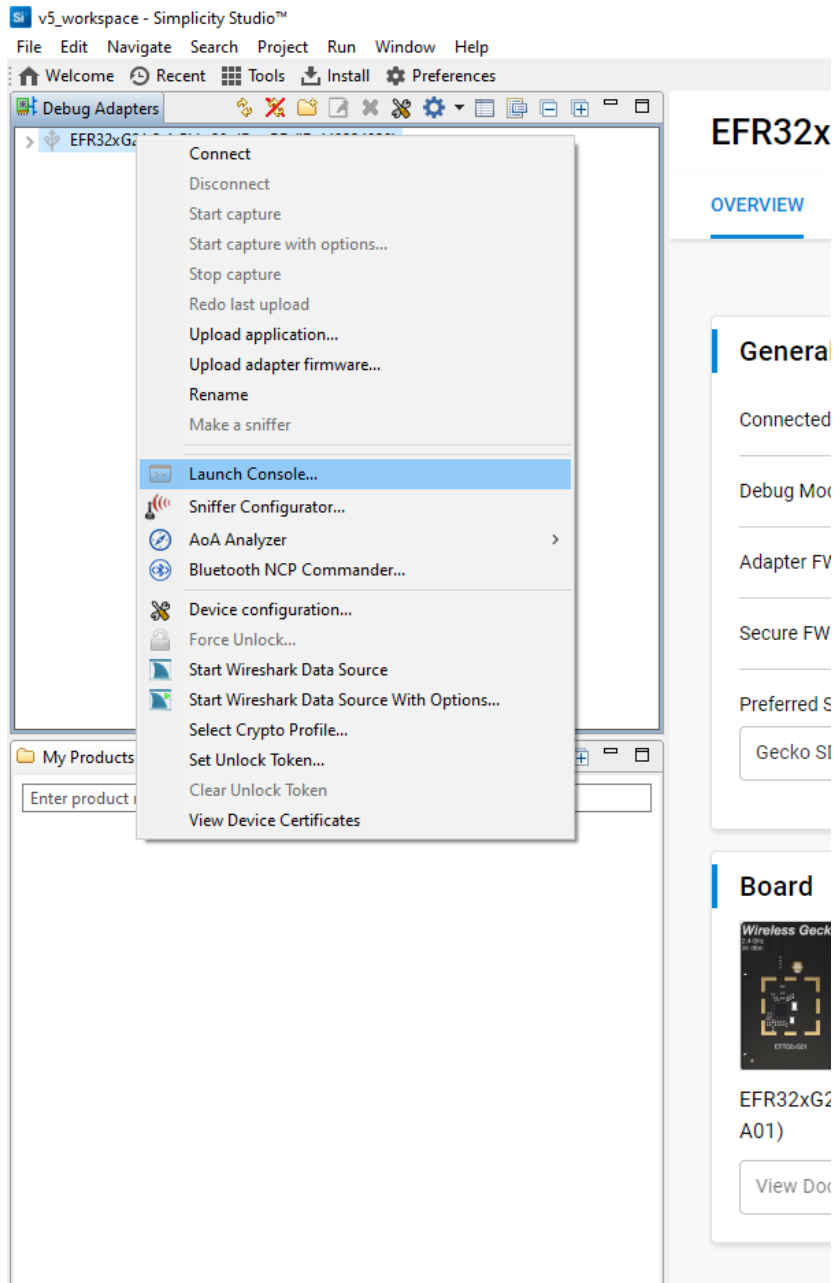


- Retry [debugging the application](#).

- For additional tips, see the [Troubleshoot an Application Flash Failure](#) section. Follow the suggested steps and then, instead of retrying the flashing of the application, retry [debugging the application](#).

## Console Input and Output

1. [Connect your EFR32 and SiWx91x boards](#) to your computer.
2. Open Simplicity Studio.
3. In the **Debug Adapters** pane, right-click on your radio board and click **Launch Console**.



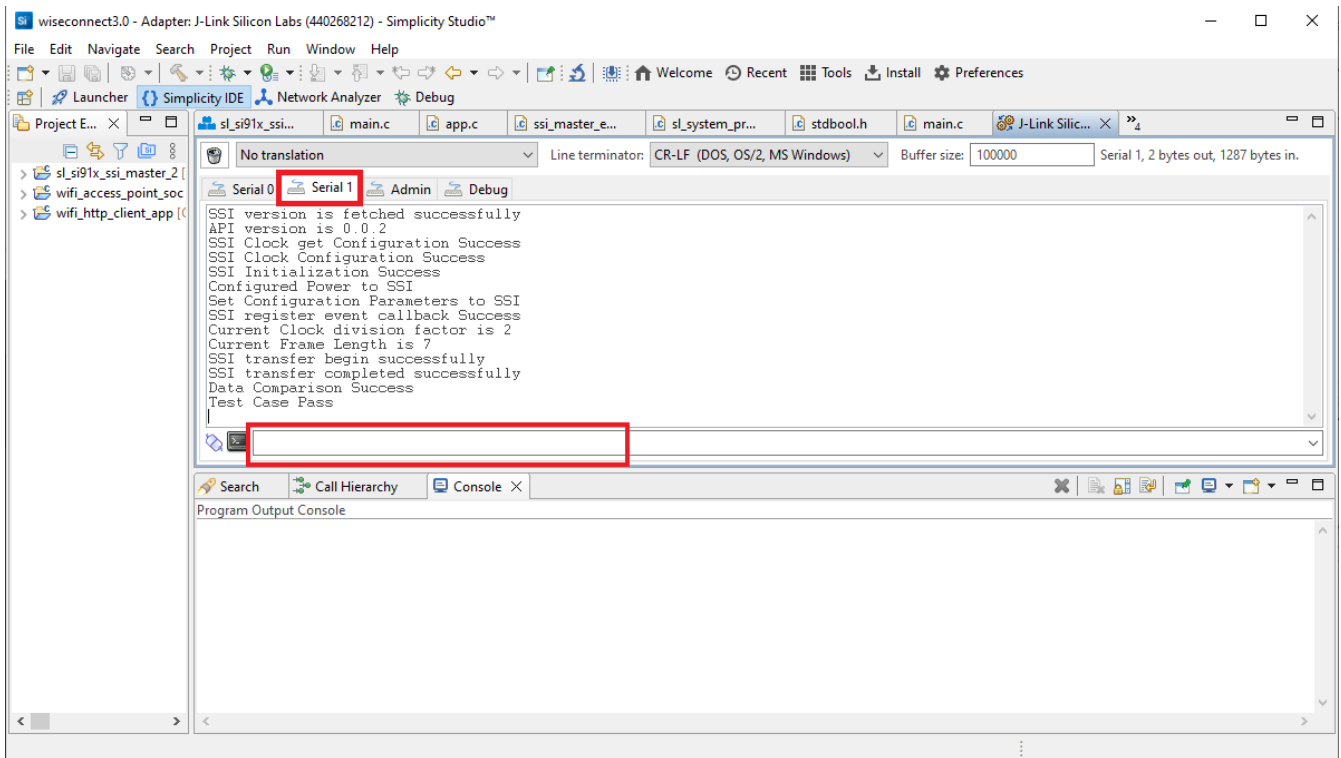
**Note:** The image is for illustration purposes only. Board names and other details may not exactly match the product.

4. Select the **Admin** tab and press **Enter** to see the `WPK>` prompt.

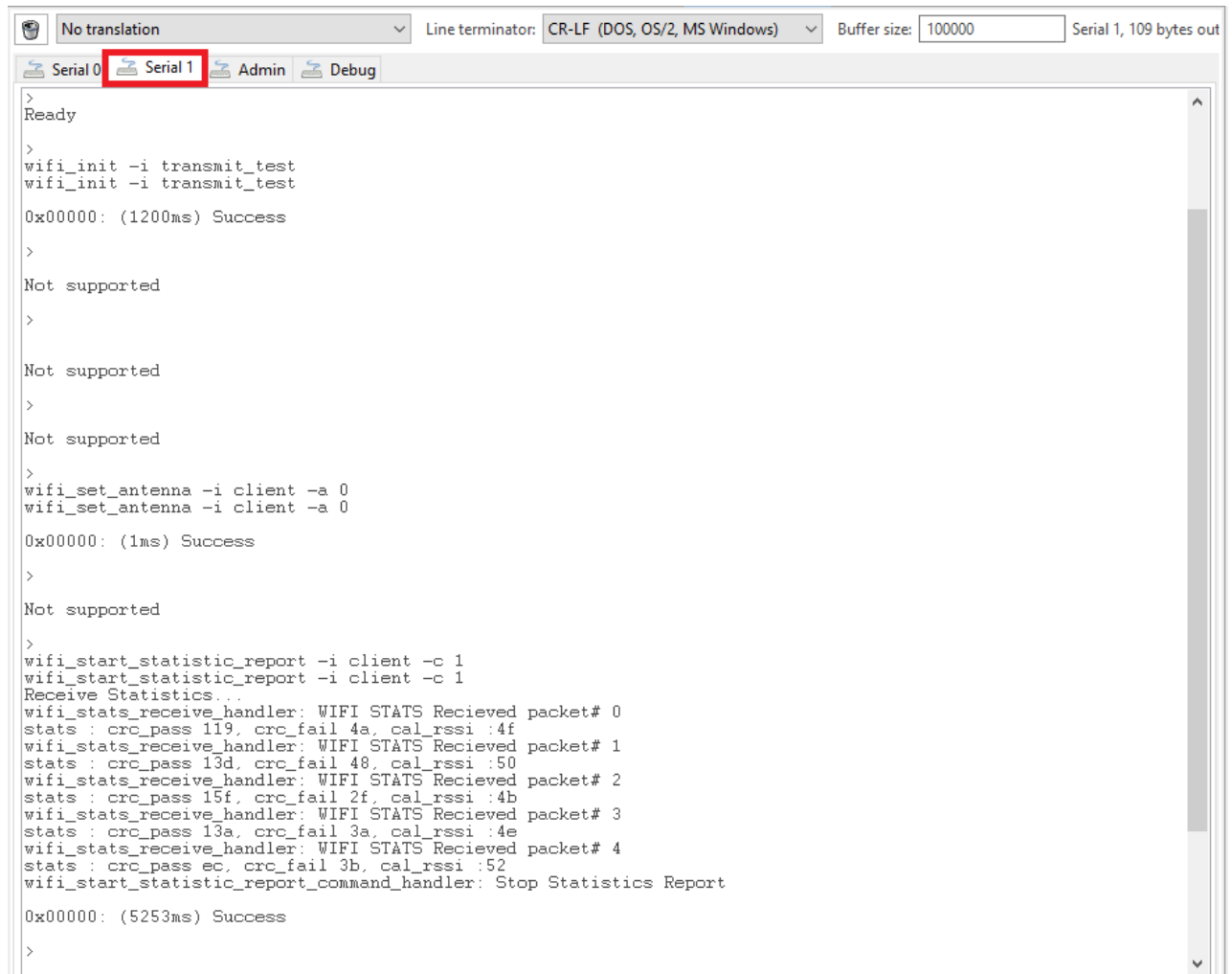
5. Enter the following command to set the baud rate:

```
pti config 0 vuart 115200
```

6. Select the **Serial 1** tab.
7. Place the cursor inside the text input field and hit **Enter**.
8. Console output will start getting displayed in the **Serial 1** tab.



9. Console input can be entered and sent to the device.



```

>
Ready
>
wifi_init -i transmit_test
wifi_init -i transmit_test
0x00000: (1200ms) Success
>
Not supported
>
Not supported
>
Not supported
>
wifi_set_antenna -i client -a 0
wifi_set_antenna -i client -a 0
0x00000: (1ms) Success
>
Not supported
>
wifi_start_statistic_report -i client -c 1
wifi_start_statistic_report -i client -c 1
Receive Statistics...
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 0
stats : crc_pass 119, crc_fail 4a, cal_rssi :4f
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 1
stats : crc_pass 13d, crc_fail 48, cal_rssi :50
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 2
stats : crc_pass 15f, crc_fail 2f, cal_rssi :4b
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 3
stats : crc_pass 13a, crc_fail 3a, cal_rssi :4e
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 4
stats : crc_pass ec, crc_fail 3b, cal_rssi :52
wifi_start_statistic_report_command_handler: Stop Statistics Report
0x00000: (5253ms) Success
>

```

## Customize Application Components

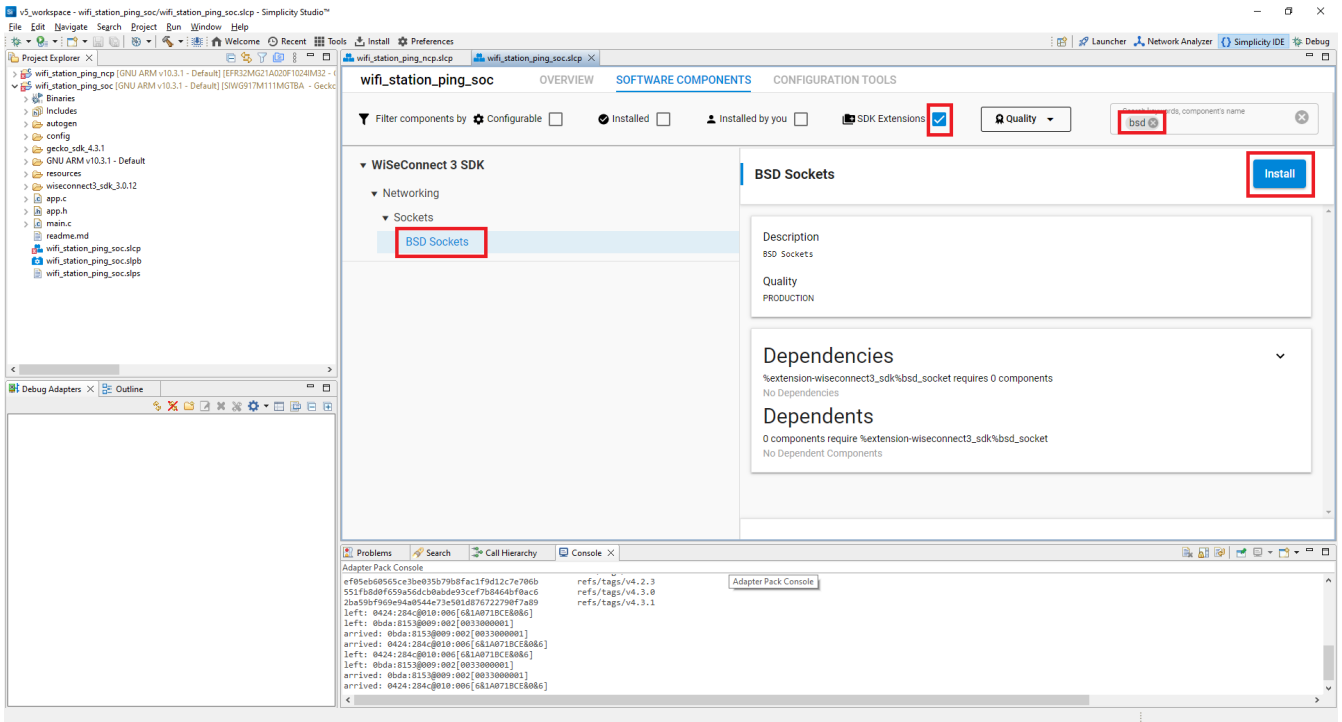
Simplicity Studio allows you to [add](#) or [remove](#) functional components in your application, such as BSD Sockets.

**Note:** For information about the functional components available with WiSeConnect SDK v3.x, see the [Application Components](#) section.

### Add a Component

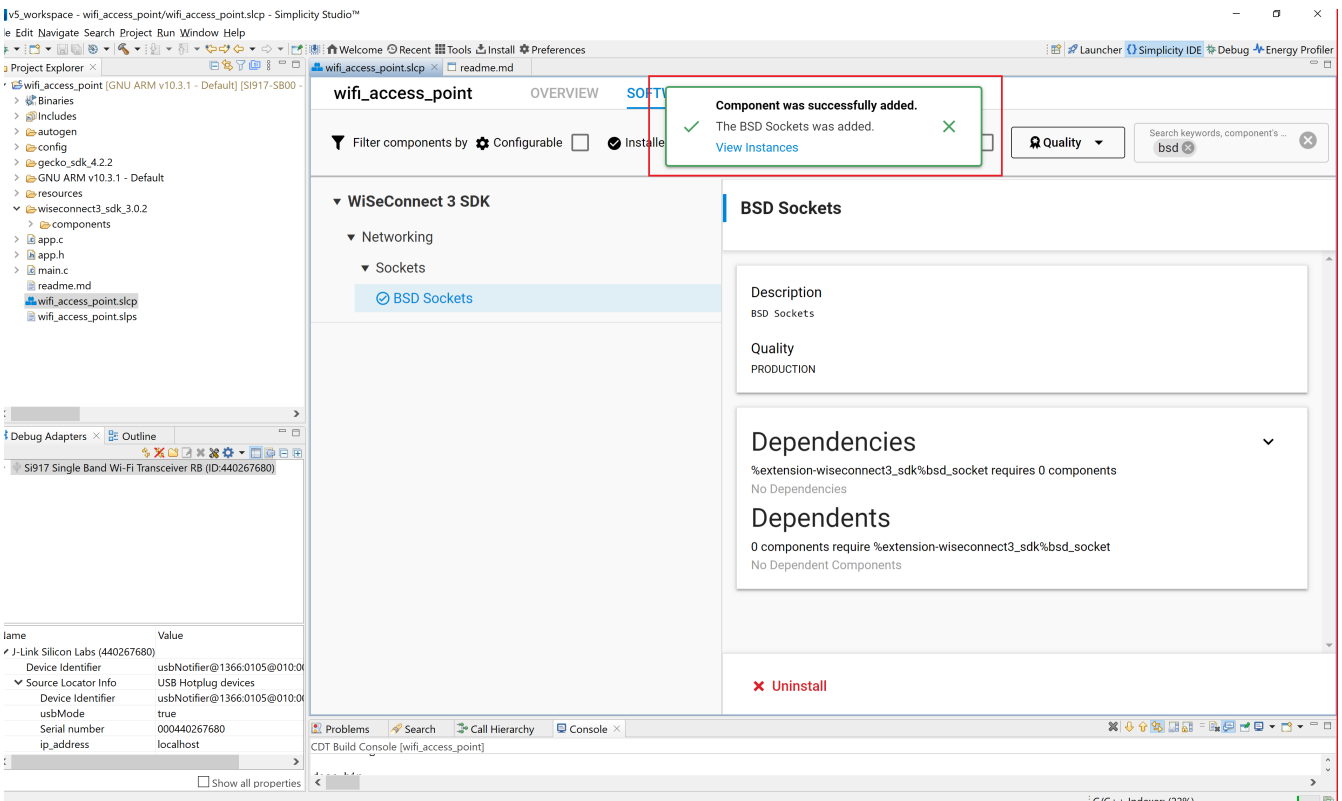
1. In the **Project Explorer** pane, double-click the `project_name.slcp` file.
2. Select the **SOFTWARE COMPONENTS** tab.
3. Select the **SDK Extensions** filter.
4. Browse or search for and select the component that you want to install.
5. Click **Install**.





**Note:** The image is for illustration purposes only. Component and other details may not exactly match the product.

6. Studio will add the component and display a success message.

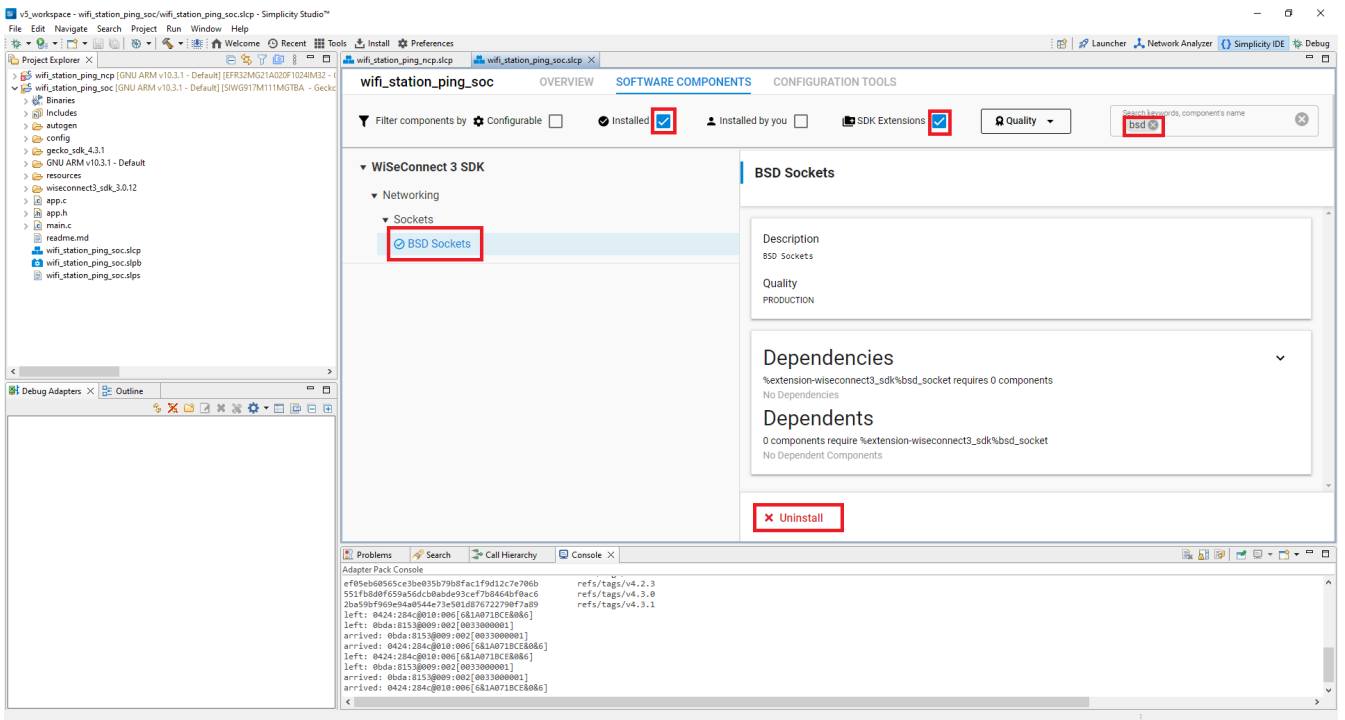


**Note:** The image is for illustration purposes only. Component and other details may not exactly match the product.

**Note:** You may use the [Component Editor](#) to configure a component after adding it or to configure other components in your example.

## Remove a Component

1. View the list of **WiSeConnect 3** extension components by following steps 1-3 of the [previous](#) section.
2. Select the **Installed** filter to view the components you have installed.
3. Browse or search for and select the component you want to remove.
4. Select the component and click **Uninstall**.



**Note:** The image is for illustration purposes only. Component and other details may not exactly match the product.

## Developing for SiWx91x Host

# Developing with WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x with the SiWx91x Host™

This guide describes how to develop applications for the SiWx91x™ chipset family using the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x in System-on-chip (SoC) mode, where both the application and the connectivity stack run on the SiWx91x chipset.

**Note:** The output images in this guide are for illustration purposes only. Details such as board names and version numbers may not exactly match the product.

## Check Prerequisites

### Software

- Simplicity Studio
- Gecko software development kit (GSDK)

**Note:**

- We recommend using the latest GSDK version.
- Refer to the [Release Notes](#) for the GSDK version tested with this release.

### Hardware

- Wi-Fi Access Point (802.11 ax/b/g/n)
- SiWx917 SoC development boards or kits. See the [Check Prerequisites > Hardware](#) section on the [Starting in SoC Mode](#) page.
- Windows/Linux/macOS computer with a USB port
- Type C USB cable compatible with the computer's USB port (for e.g., type C to type A if the computer has a type A USB port).

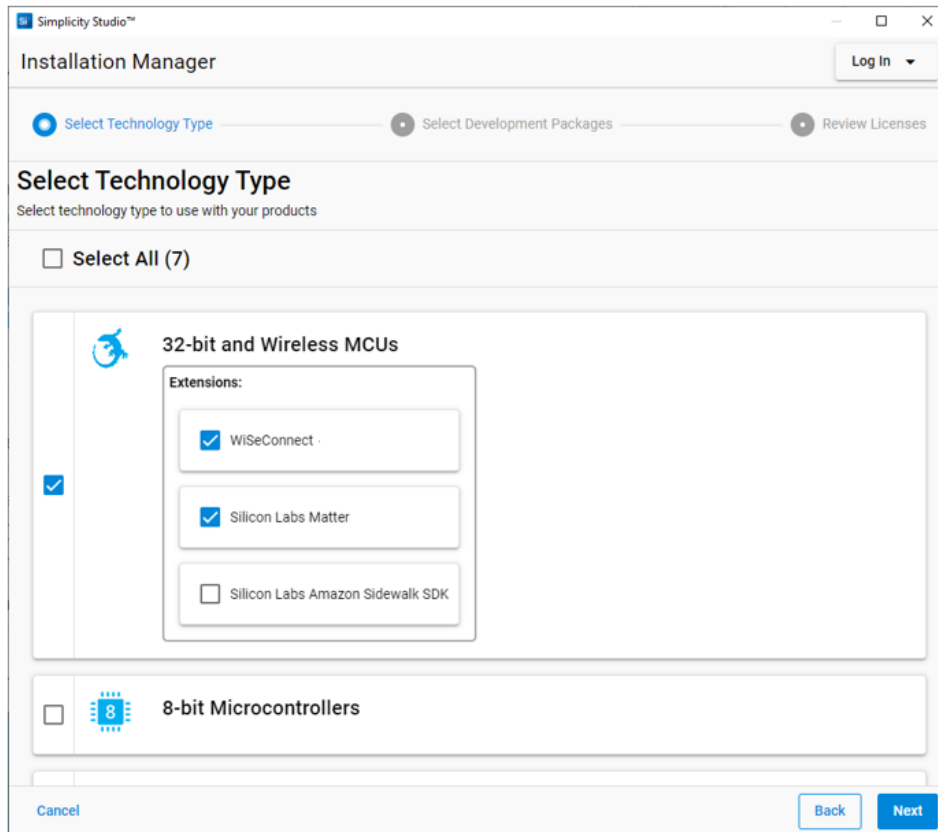
## Setup Software

You may setup the following software in this section while waiting to receive the hardware:

- [Simplicity Studio](#)
- [WiSeConnect 3 Extension](#)

### Install Simplicity Studio

1. [Download](#) the latest version of Simplicity Studio and follow the [installation instructions](#). During the installation:
  - make sure you log in to Simplicity Studio in the **Installation Manager** window,
  - select **Install by technology type**, and
  - select the **WiSeConnect** extension under **32-bit and Wireless MCUs**.



### Install the WiSeConnect 3 Extension

If you already selected the **WiSeConnect** extension in the [Install Simplicity Studio](#) section, you may skip this section.

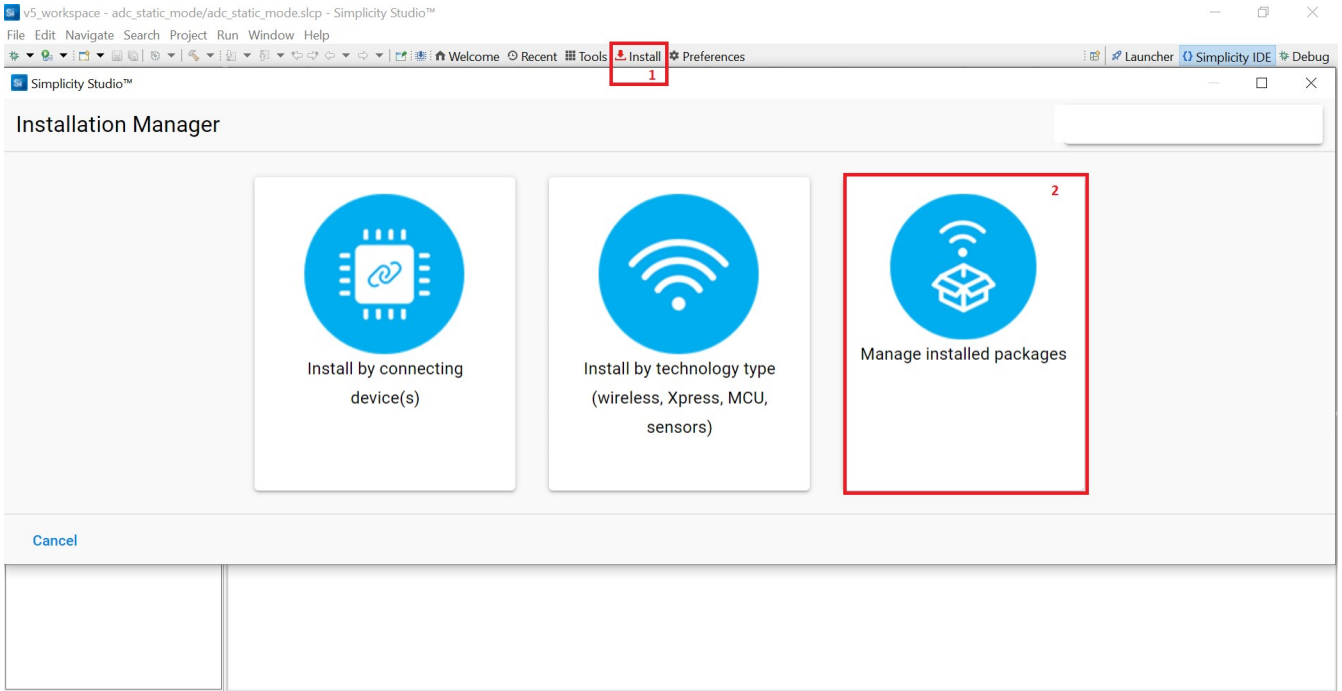
Before installing the **WiSeConnect 3** extension, upgrade to a compatible GSDK version if not already done. See the [Prerequisites](#) section for the supported GSDK versions.

You may install **WiSeConnect 3** through one of the following alternative paths:

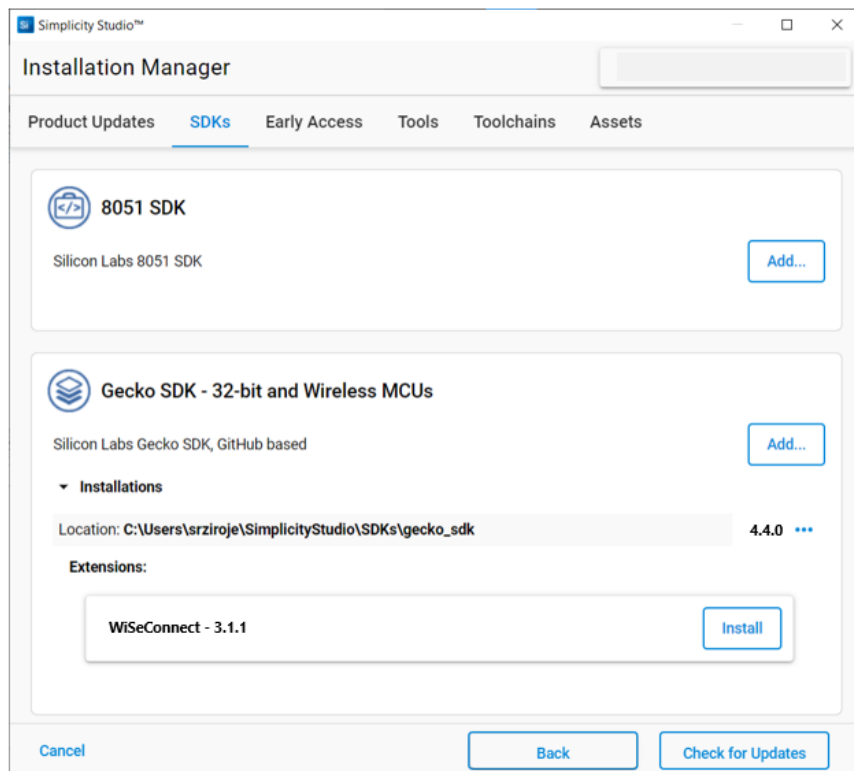
- [Installation Manager](#) (recommended)
- [Manage SDKs Window](#) (hardware required)

#### Install WiSeConnect 3 through the Installation Manager

1. Log in to Simplicity Studio if not already done.
2. In the Simplicity Studio home page, select **Install > Manage installed packages**.



3. Select the SDKs tab.
4. Next to the WiSeConnect - 3.x.x extension, click Install.



Install WiSeConnect 3 through the Manage SDKs Window

**Note:** You must have the hardware available before using these steps to install the **WiSeConnect 3** extension.

1. Download the WiSeConnect v3.x source code from the following URL after substituting 3.x.x with the desired release version:

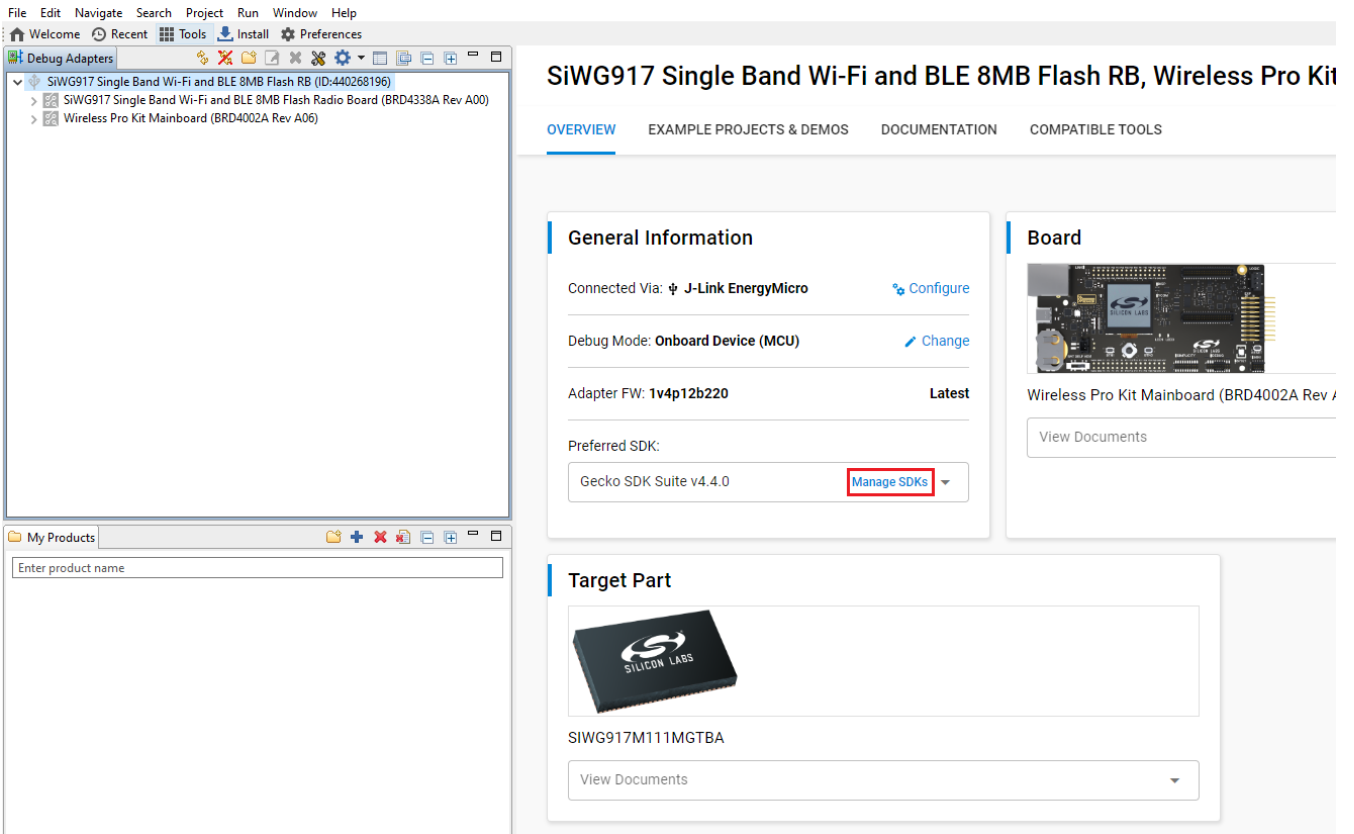
```
https://github.com/SiliconLabs/wisconnect/archive/refs/tags/v3.x.x.zip
```

- If you don't know your release version, go to the [GitHub Releases Page](#) and select the version to download.

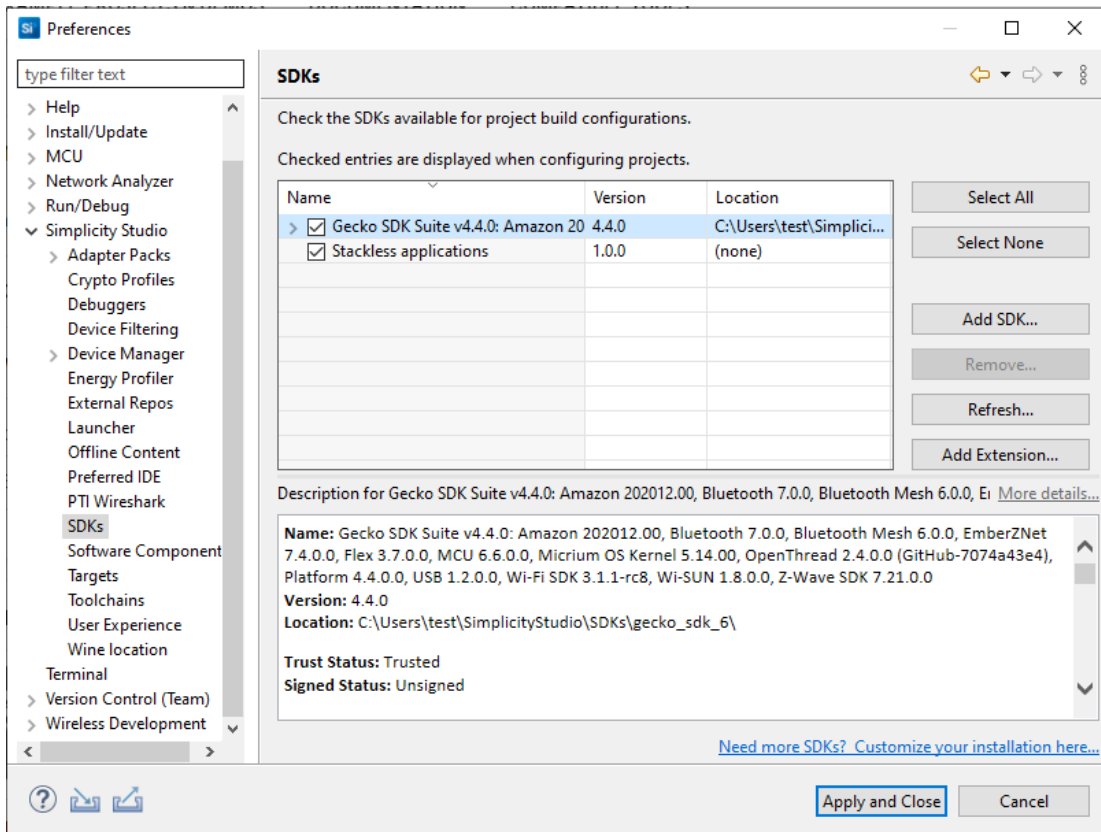
2. Unzip the downloaded `wisconnect-3.x.x.zip` file. It will be extracted into a folder structure similar to the following:

```
wisconnect-3.x.x
|--- wisconnect-3.x.x
|----- <source code>
```

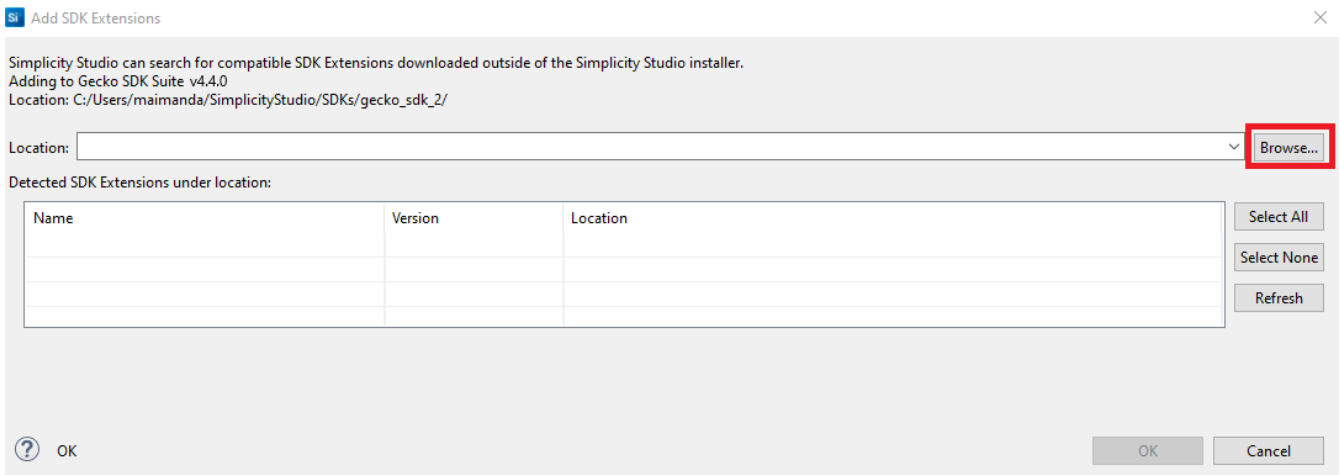
3. Launch **Simplicity Studio** and log in.
4. [Connect the SiWx91x](#) to your computer.
5. In the **Debug Adapters** pane, select your radio board.
6. In the **General Information** section, click **Manage SDKs**.



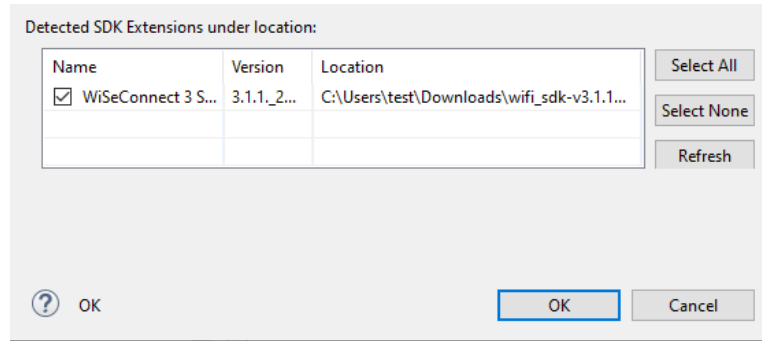
7. The **Preferences** window will be opened in the **SDKs** section.
8. Select **Gecko SDK Suite vx.x.x** and click **Add Extension**.



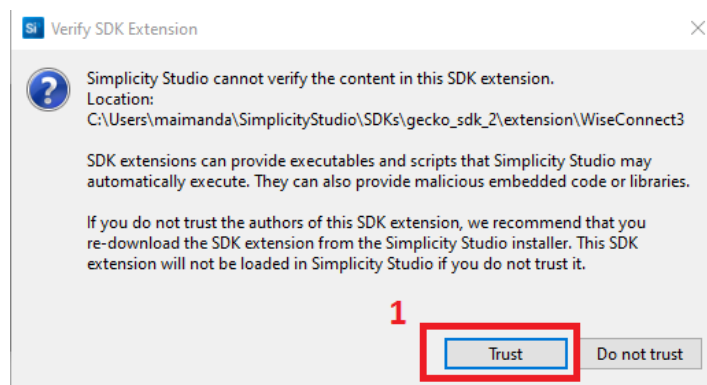
9. In the **Add SDK Extensions** window, click **Browse**.



10. Locate and select the `wisconnect-3.x.x` sub-folder extracted in step 2 above which contains the source code.
11. Studio will detect the **WiSeConnect 3** SDK extension.
12. Select the detected extension and click **OK**.



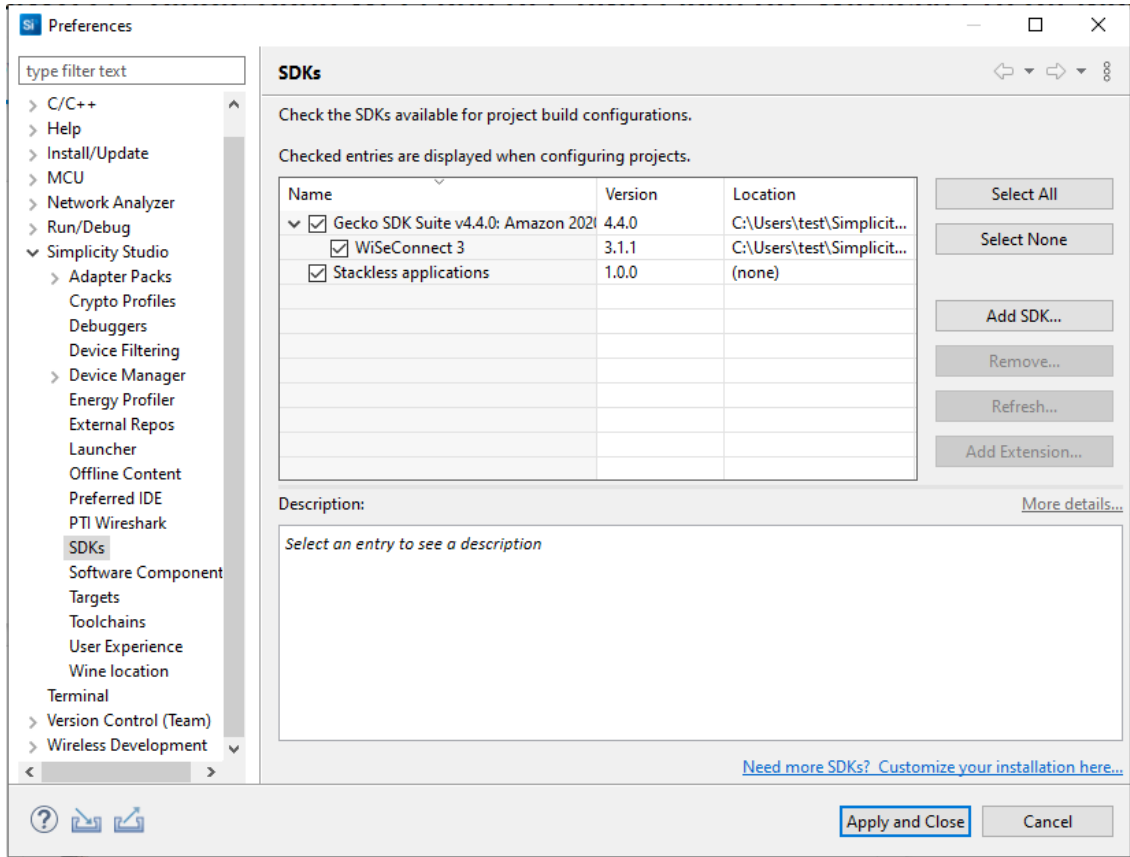
13. If a Verify SDK Extension popup is displayed, click Trust.



14. The selected **WiSeConnect 3** extension will be displayed.

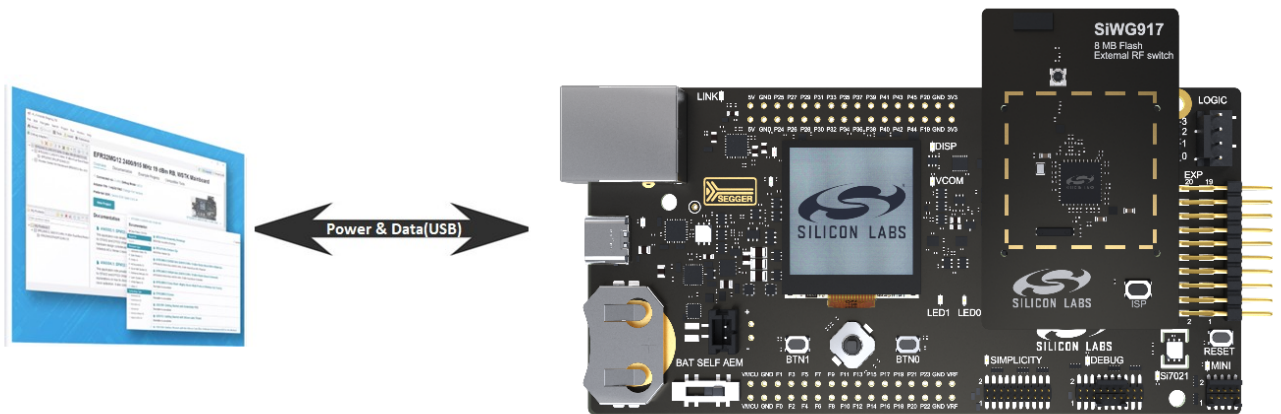
15. Click **Apply and Close**.



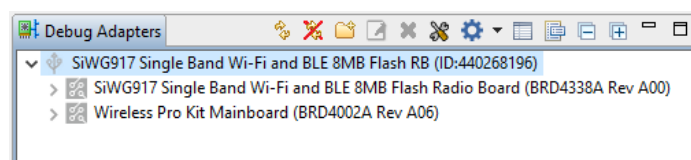


## Connect SiWx91x to Computer

1. Connect the WPK board to your computer using a USB cable.



2. Simplicity Studio will detect and display your radio board.



## Troubleshoot a Board Detection Failure

If Simplicity Studio does not detect your radio board, try the following:

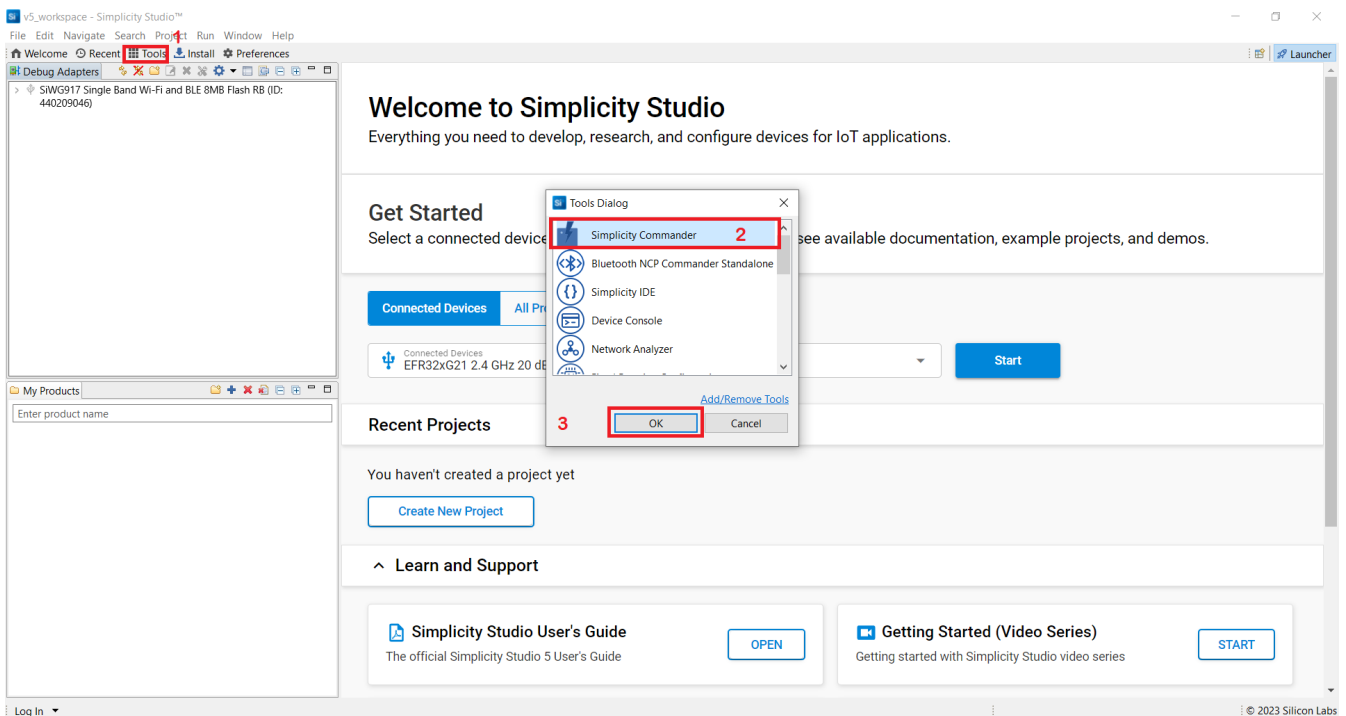
- In the **Debug Adapters** pane, Click the **Refresh** button (having an icon of two looping arrows).
- Press the **RESET** button on the WPK board.
- Power-cycle your device by disconnecting and reconnecting the USB cable.

## Upgrade SiWx91x Connectivity Firmware

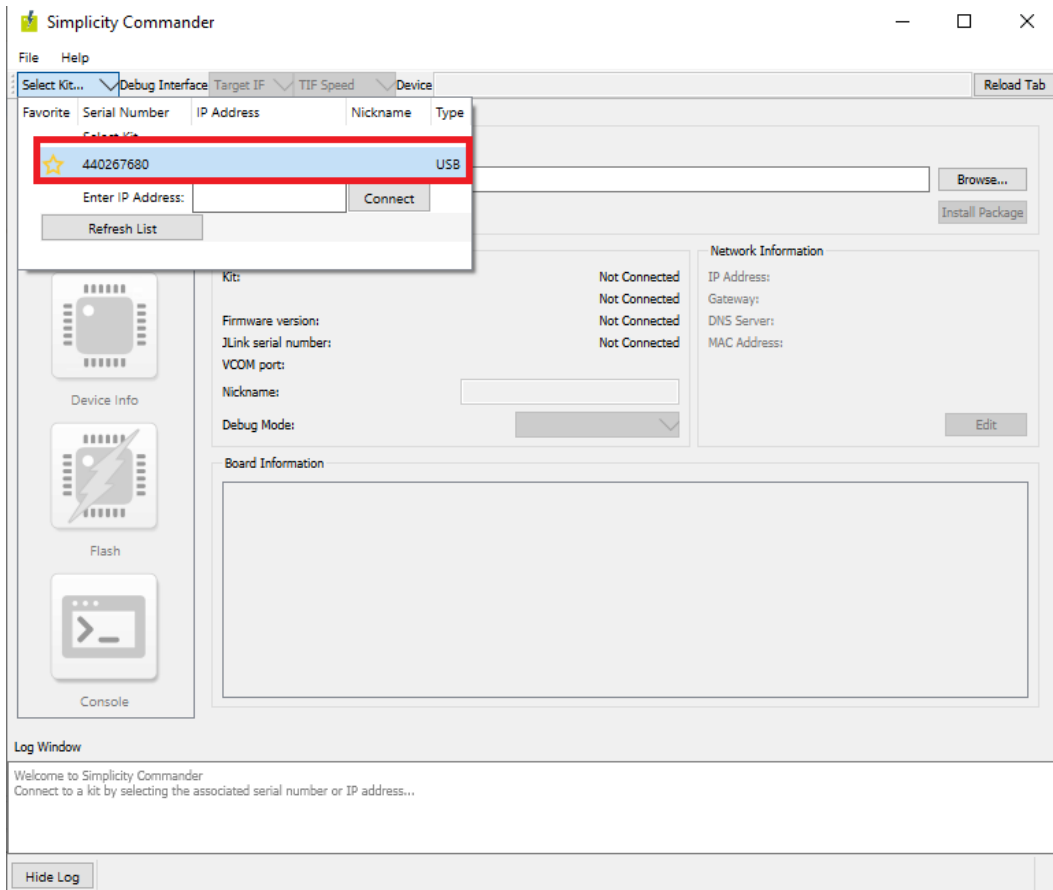
We recommend that you upgrade the SiWx917 connectivity firmware to the latest available version when:

- you first receive an SiWx917 Pro kit
- you first receive a radio board, or
- you upgrade to a new version of the WiSeConnect 3 extension

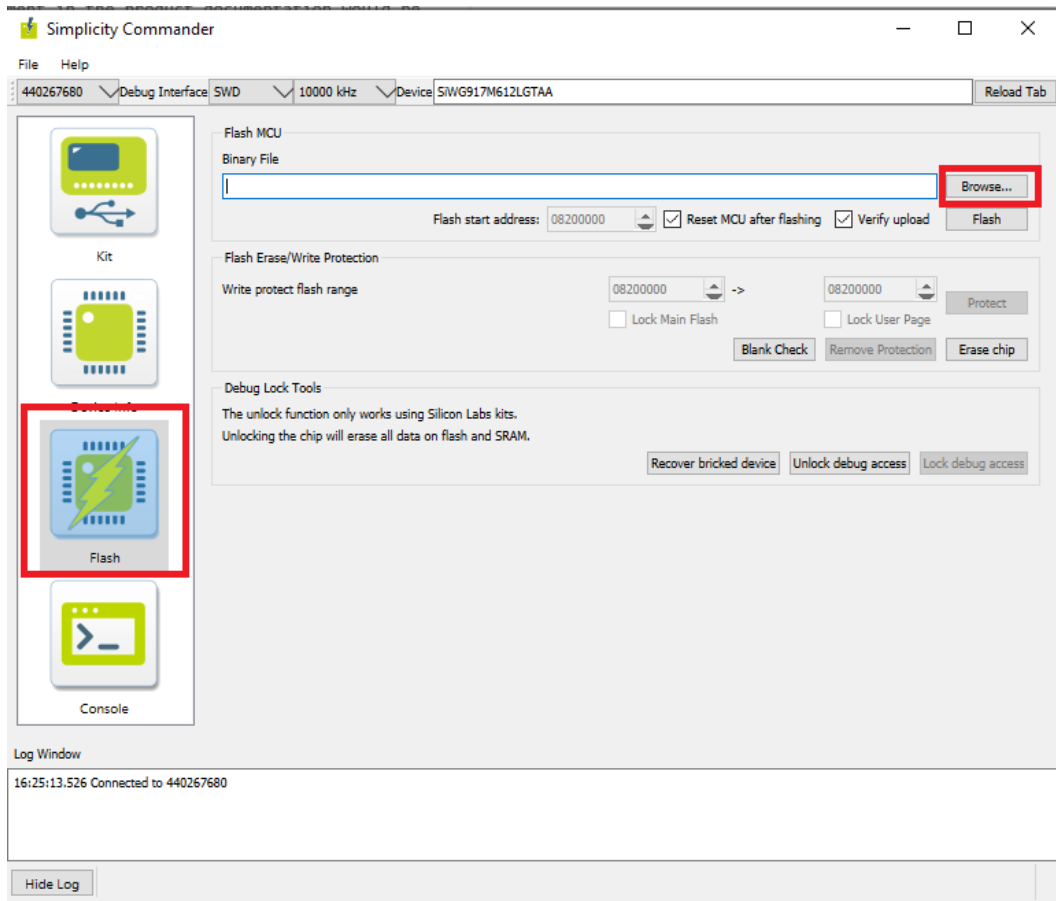
1. In the **Simplicity Studio** home page, click **Tools**.
2. In the **Tools** dialog, select **Simplicity Commander** and click **OK**.



3. In the **Simplicity Commander** window, click **Select Kit** and choose your radio board.



4. In the navigation pane, go to the **Flash** section.
5. Click **Browse** next to the **Binary File** field.



6. Locate and select the firmware file to flash from within the `connectivity_firmware` sub-folder of the **WiSeConnect 3** extension path.

**Note:**

- If you don't see any files in the sub-folder, select **All files** in the file filter field in the Browse dialog.
- The **WiSeConnect 3** extension path is the one where the extension was downloaded during [installation](#). If you're not sure what the path is, you may refer to the location in the **Preferences > SDKs** page shown on clicking **Manage SDKs**.

**SiWG917 Single Band Wi-Fi and BLE 8MB Flash RB, Wireless Pro Kit**

OVERVIEW | EXAMPLE PROJECTS & DEMOS | DOCUMENTATION | COMPATIBLE TOOLS

**General Information**

Connected Via:  $\Psi$  J-Link EnergyMicro [Configure](#)

Debug Mode: Onboard Device (MCU) [Change](#)

Adapter FW: 1v4p12b220 **Latest**

Preferred SDK:  
 Gecko SDK Suite v4.4.0 Manage SDKs

**Board**

Wireless Pro Kit Mainboard (BRD4002A Rev /

[View Documents](#)

**Target Part**

SIWG917M111MGTBA

[View Documents](#)

**Preferences**

type filter text

- > C/C++
- > Help
- > Install/Update
- > MCU
- > Network Analyzer
- > Run/Debug
- ▼ **Simplicity Studio**
  - > Adapter Packs
  - Crypto Profiles
  - Debuggers
  - Device Filtering
  - > Device Manager
  - Energy Profiler
  - External Repos
  - Launcher
  - Offline Content
  - Preferred IDE
  - PTI Wireshark
  - SDKs**
  - Software Component
  - Targets
  - Toolchains
  - User Experience
  - Wine location
  - Terminal
  - > Version Control (Team)
  - > Wireless Development

**SDKs**

Check the SDKs available for project build configurations.

Checked entries are displayed when configuring projects.

Name	Version	Location
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Gecko SDK Suite v4.4.0: Amazon 2021	4.4.0	C:\Users\test\Simplicit...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WiSeConnect 3	3.1.1	C:\Users\test\Simplicit...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stackless applications	1.0.0	(none)

Select All

Select None

Add SDK...

Remove...

Refresh...

Add Extension...

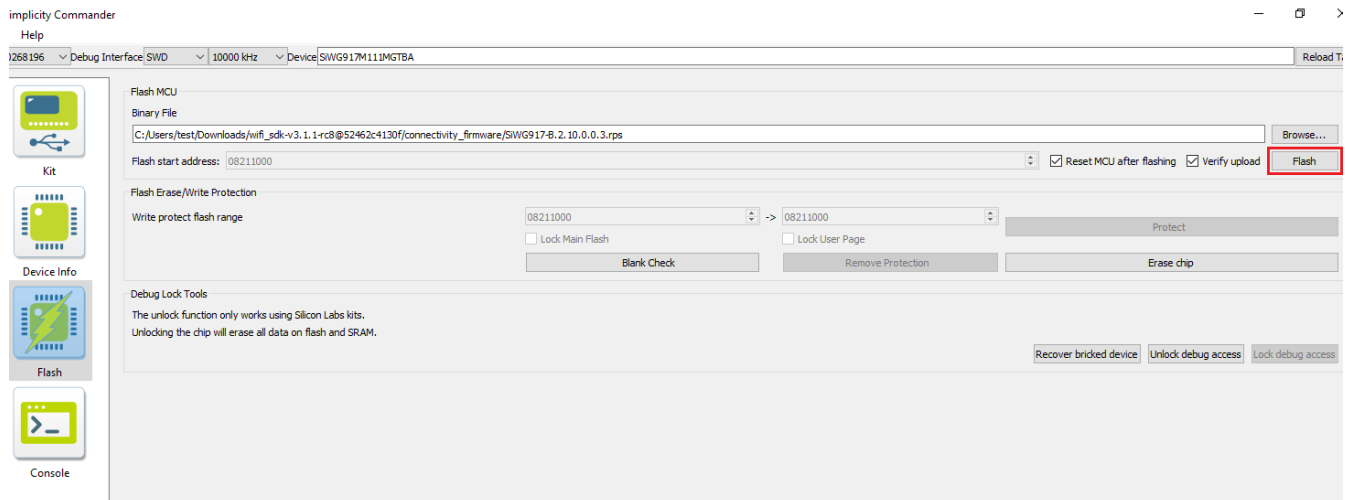
Description: [More details...](#)

Select an entry to see a description

[Need more SDKs? Customize your installation here...](#)

Apply and Close | Cancel

7. Click Flash.



8. The firmware will be flashed and the **Log Window** will display the message: "Flashing completed successfully!"

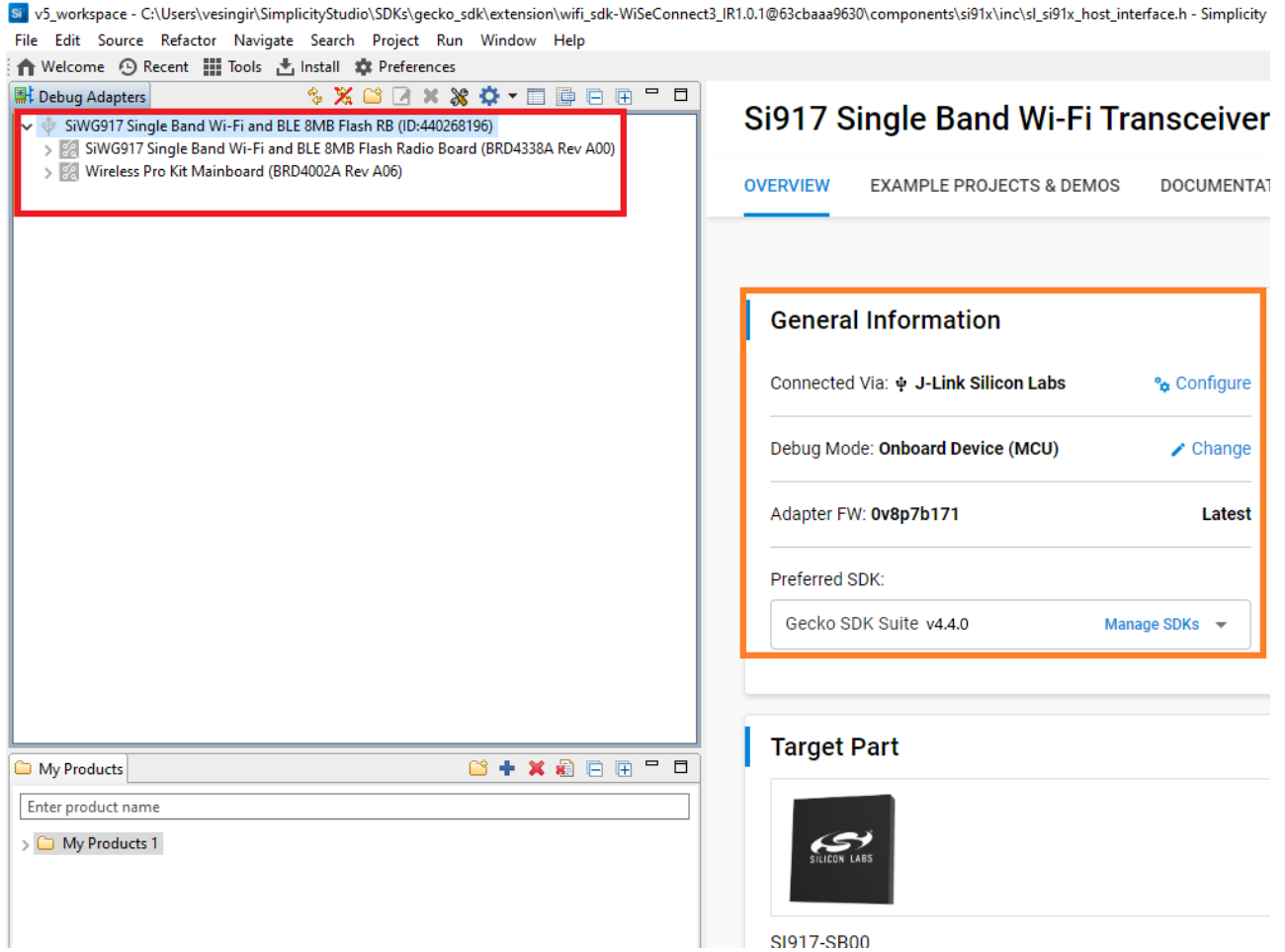
### Troubleshoot Firmware Update Failure

If the firmware update fails, try the following:

- Toggle the power switch towards **AEM** (Advanced Energy Monitoring) on the WPK board
- Try the following steps:
  - Press and hold the **ISP** button on the radio board.
  - Press and release the **RESET** button on the WPK board.
  - Release the **ISP** button on the radio board.
  - In the **Flash** section in step 5 above, click **Erase chip**.
  - The flash will be erased.
  - Press the **RESET** button on the WPK again.
  - Retry the [firmware upgrade](#).
- In case studio failed to detect your board, see the [Troubleshoot a Board Detection Failure](#) section.

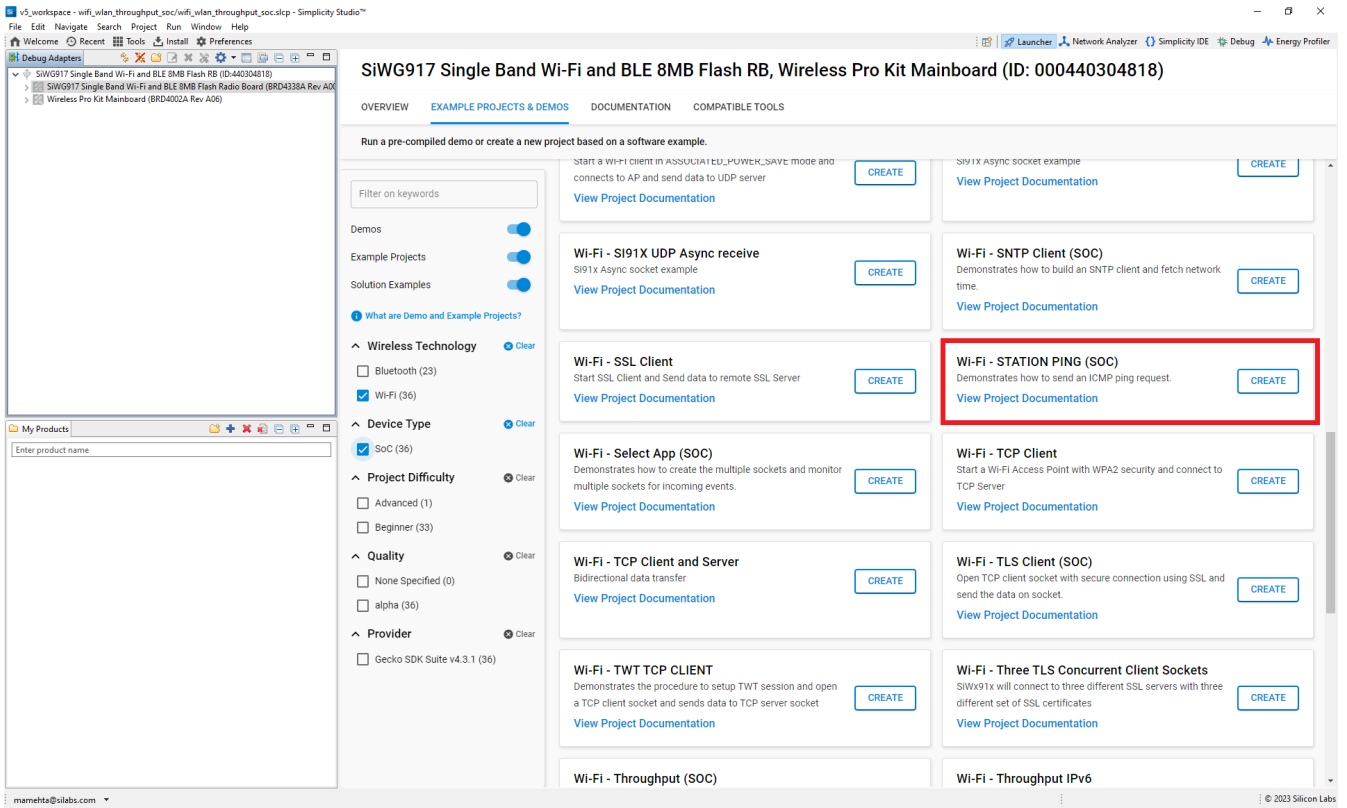
### Create Project

1. Log in to Simplicity Studio and [connect the SiWx91x](#) to your computer.
2. Go to the **Debug Adapters** section.
3. Select your radio board from the displayed list.
4. The **Launcher** page will display the selected radio board's details.
5. Select the **OVERVIEW** tab.
6. Verify the following in the **General Information** section:
  - The **Debug Mode** is **Onboard Device (MCU)**.
  - The **Preferred SDK** is the version you selected earlier.



The image shows two side-by-side windows. On the left is the Simplicity Studio IDE. The 'Debug Adapters' pane is open, showing a list of adapters. The first item, 'SiWG917 Single Band Wi-Fi and BLE 8MB Flash RB (ID:440268196)', is selected and highlighted with a red box. Below it are two sub-items: 'SiWG917 Single Band Wi-Fi and BLE 8MB Flash Radio Board (BRD4338A Rev A00)' and 'Wireless Pro Kit Mainboard (BRD4002A Rev A06)'. The 'My Products' pane at the bottom shows an input field for 'Enter product name' and a folder named 'My Products 1'. On the right is the 'Si917 Single Band Wi-Fi Transceiver' product page. The 'OVERVIEW' tab is selected. The 'General Information' section is highlighted with an orange box and contains the following details: 'Connected Via: J-Link Silicon Labs' with a 'Configure' link; 'Debug Mode: Onboard Device (MCU)' with a 'Change' link; 'Adapter FW: 0v8p7b171' with a 'Latest' label; and 'Preferred SDK: Gecko SDK Suite v4.4.0' with a 'Manage SDKs' dropdown menu. Below this is the 'Target Part' section, which features the Silicon Labs logo and the part number 'SI917-SR00'.

7. Select the **EXAMPLE PROJECTS AND DEMOS** tab.
8. Locate the example you want and click **CREATE**.



9. In the New Project Wizard window, click FINISH.

**Note:** The Copy contents option is not currently supported.



New Project Wizard

### Project Configuration

Select the project name and location.

Target, SDK       Examples       Configuration

Project name:

Use default location

Location:

With project files:

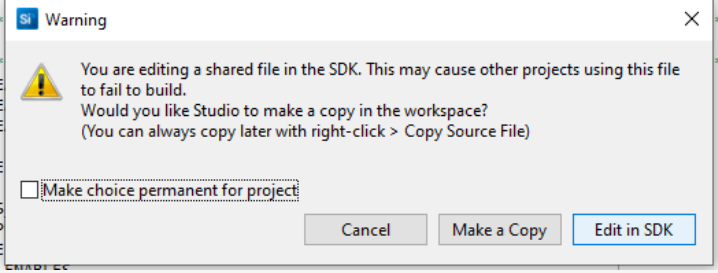
Link to sources

Link sdk and copy project sources

Copy contents

**Note:** The **Make a Copy** option is not currently supported while editing a shared SDK file, when prompted to either make a copy of the file or edit it in the SDK itself.

```
160 // listen interval from power save command
161 #define SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_PS_CMD_LISTEN_INTERVAL_VALID (1 << 7)
162
163 // To take listen interval from join command.
164 #define SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_BIT_MAP SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_PS_CMD_LISTEN_INTERVAL_VALID //SI91X_JOIN_
165 #define SI91X_LISTEN_INTERVAL 1000
166
167 //*****
168
169 //*****
170 #define SI91X_FE
171 #define SI91X_FE
172 #define SI91X_FE
173
174 #define PLL_MODE
175 #define RF_TYPE
176 #define WIRELESS
177 #define ENABLE_P
178 #define AFE_TYPE
179 #define FEATURE_ENABLE
```



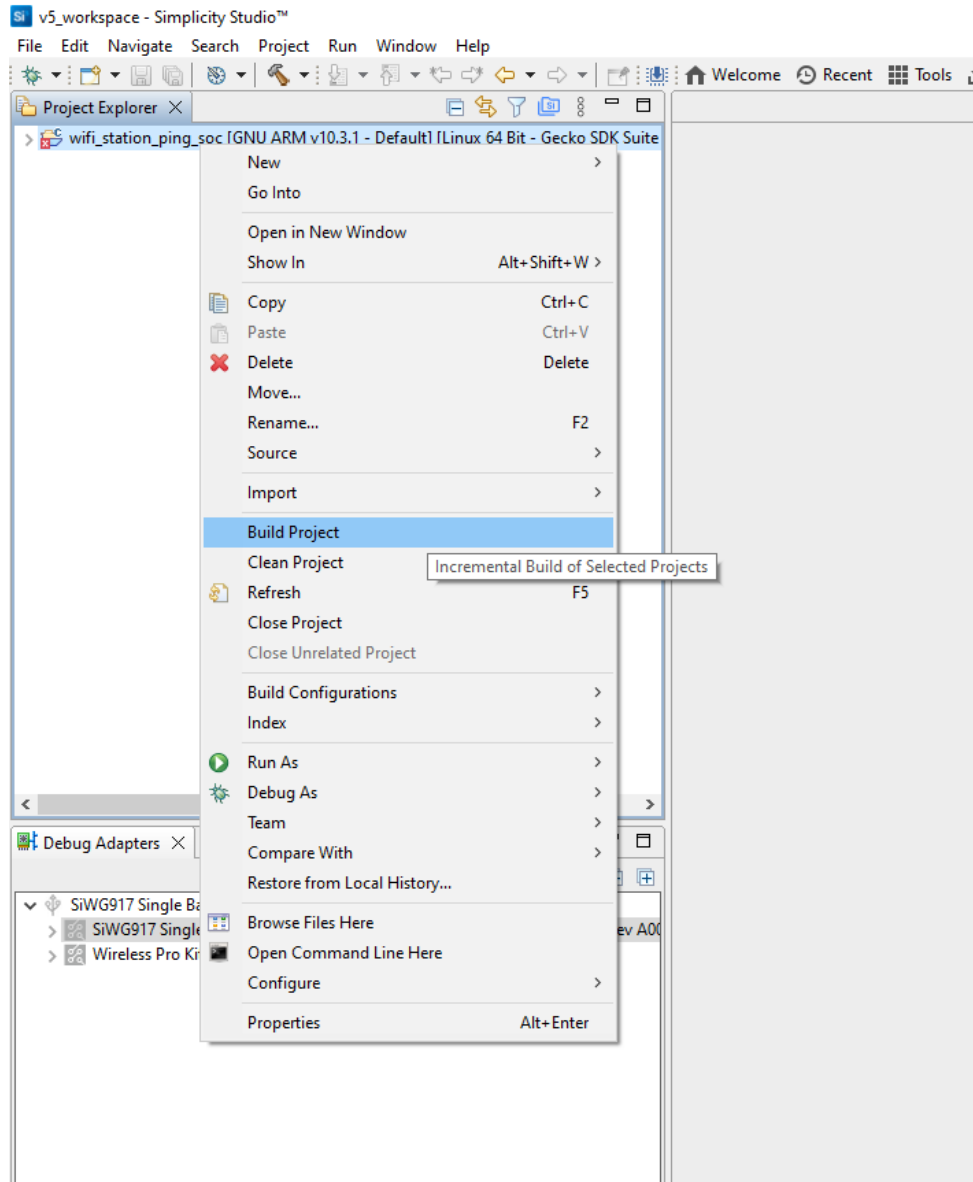
## Configure an Application

Configure the settings for your example. For **Wi-Fi - STATION PING (SOC)** (the recommended example for this guide) or for other examples, see the [Application Build Environment](#) section in the **README** page for configuration instructions.

You may use the [Component Editor](#) to configure the components in your example.

## Build an Application

1. Launch Simplicity Studio and log in.
2. In the **Project Explorer** pane, right-click the project name and select **Build Project**.
  - You may also click the **Build** button with a hammer icon on the Simplicity IDE perspective toolbar.



## Flash an Application

**Note:** The SiWx91x SoC comes pre-flashed with a bootloader. A bootloader image does not need to be flashed separately.

There are two alternative methods to flash an application to the application processor of the SiWx91x device:

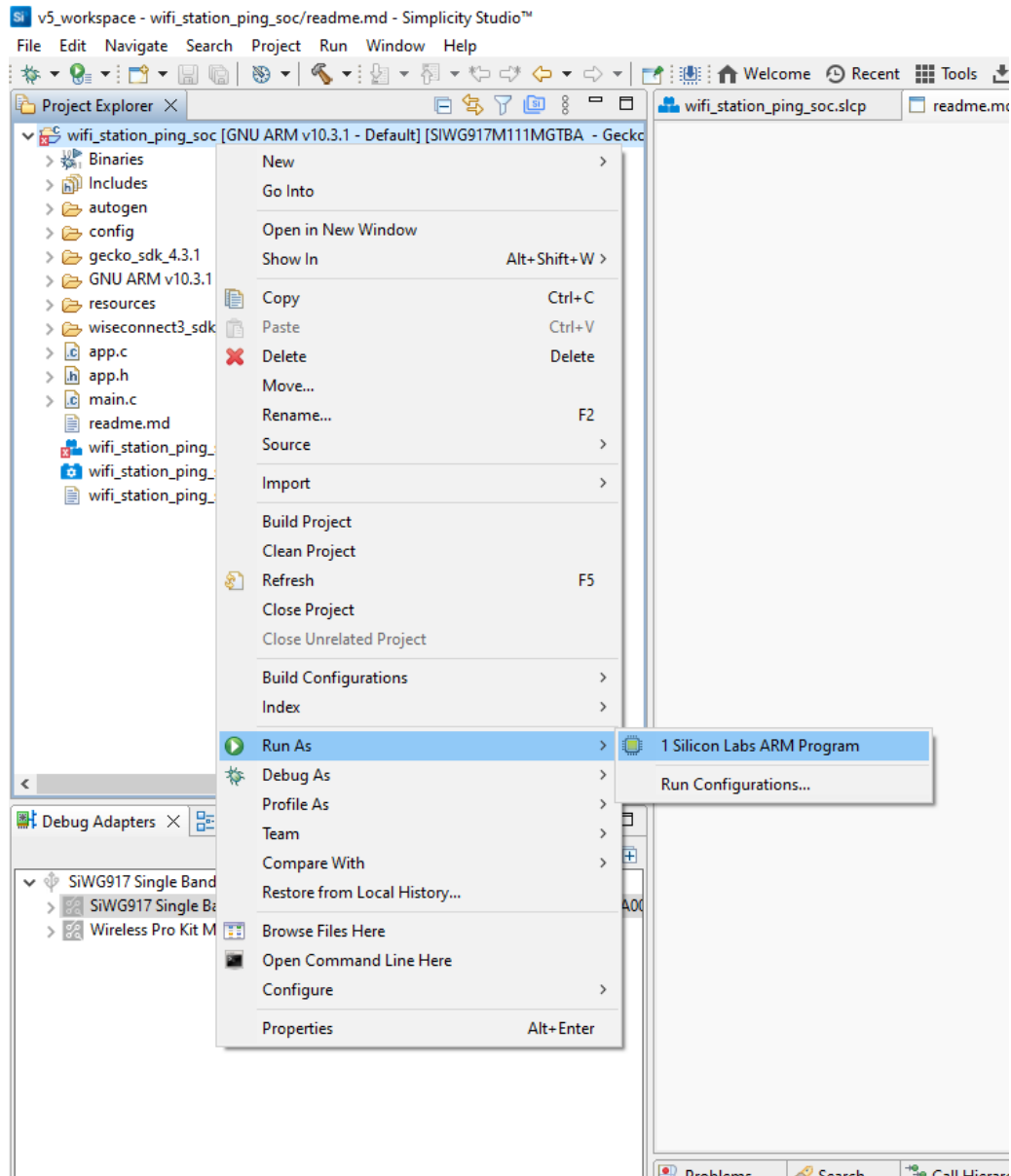
- [Flash an application Built Using Simplicity Studio](#)
- [Flash a Binary that is Already Available](#)

Once you flash the **Wi-Fi - STATION PING (SOC)** example (the recommended example for this guide), you may refer to the [Test the Application](#) section of its **README** page to explore its output. The other sections of the **README** like the [Purpose/Scope](#) section and **Overview** section (not present in some **README**'s) provide more information about the example.

See the [Examples](#) page to explore all available examples and view their **README** pages.

### Flash an Application Built Using Simplicity Studio

1. Build the application as described in the [Build an Application](#) section.
2. In the **Project Explorer** pane, right-click on your project name and select **Run As > 1 Silicon Labs ARM Program**.

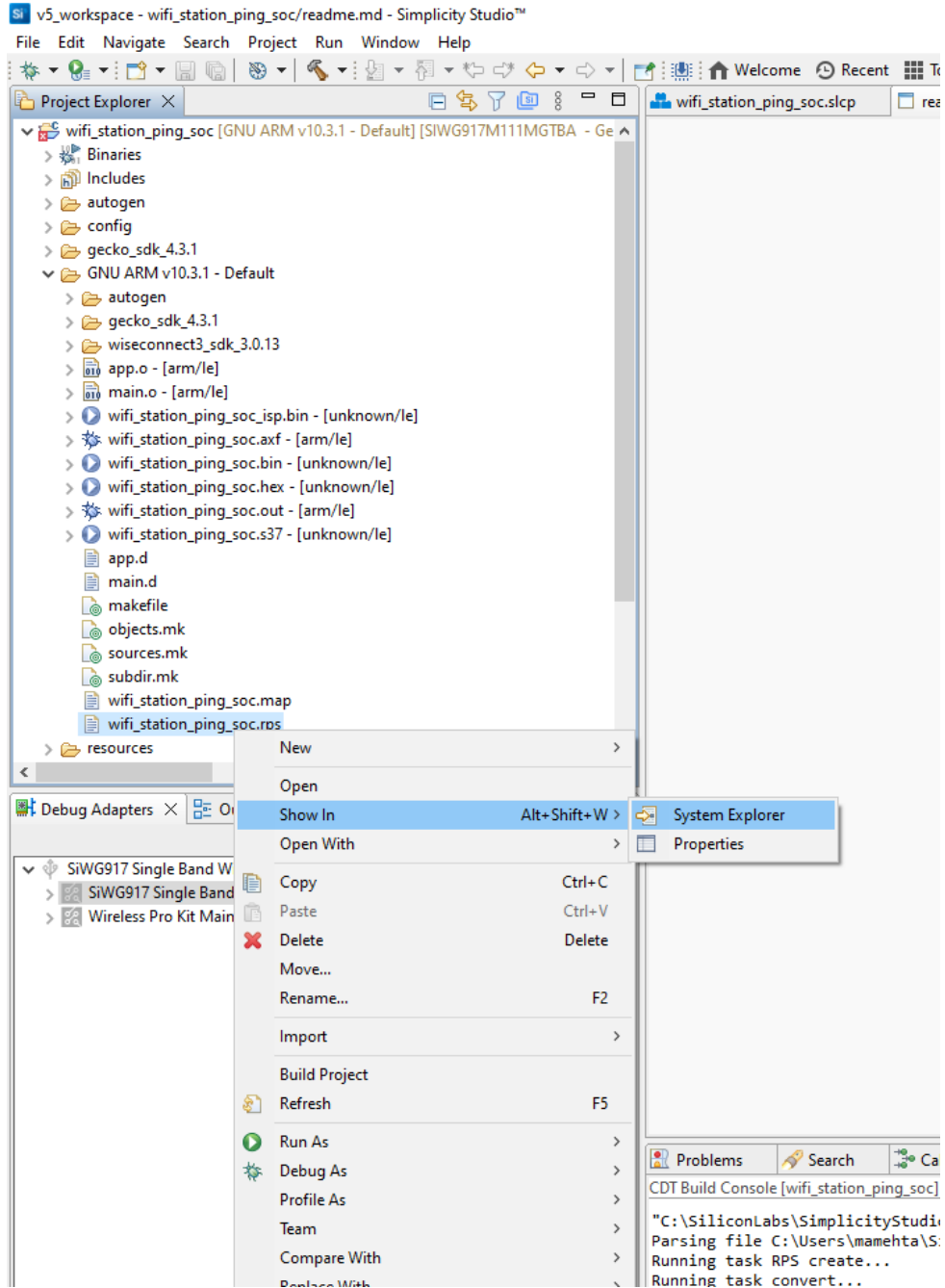


3. The application binary will be flashed on the radio board and the application will start running.
4. View the standard output or enter input data as needed. See the [Console Input and Output](#) section.

**Note:** See the [troubleshooting](#) section in case the application fails to flash.

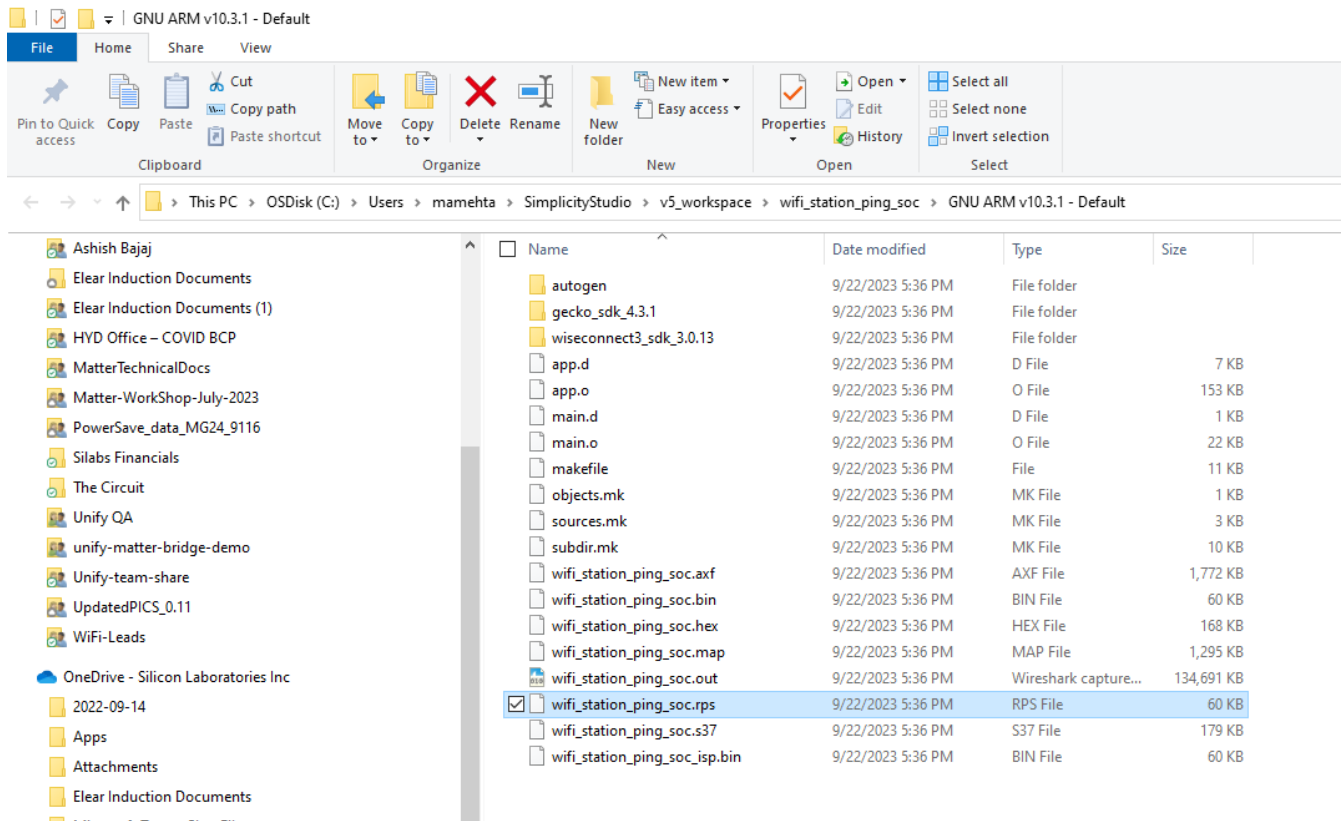
### Flash an Application Binary

1. If the binary was built as described in the [Build an Application](#) section, a file with a `.rps` extension is generated. This file will be available under **GNU ARM vXX.x.x - Default** in the users workspace. To see its location in your computer's file system, right-click on the `.rps` file and select **Show In > System Explorer**.
  - Alternatively, you may have obtained a `.rps` file through another means such as someone else building and providing the binary to you.



2. The instructions to flash the application binary are *almost* the same as those for [flashing an SiWx91x firmware file](#), except for the point noted below:
  - Instead of choosing the SiWx91x firmware file, select the `.rps` you obtained in step 1 above.

**Note:** If you don't see `.rps` files in the sub-folder, select **All files** in the file filter field in the Browse dialog.



## Troubleshoot an Application Flash Failure

The application may fail to flash for one of the following reasons:

- Error code **102** is displayed in the logs, indicating that **ISP** mode is enabled. Try the following steps:
  - Press and hold the **ISP** button on the radio board.
  - Press and release the **RESET** button on the WPK board.
  - Release the **ISP** button on the radio board.
  - Retry [flashing the application](#).
- "Could not connect debugger. Could not connect to target device" is displayed in the logs, indicating that the application processor is in a low power state with no flash access. Try the same steps as those described above for error **102**.
- Unknown reason - try re-launching Simplicity Studio.
- For additional tips, see the [Troubleshoot Firmware Update Failure](#) section. Follow the suggested steps and then, instead of retrying the connectivity firmware update, retry [flashing the application](#).

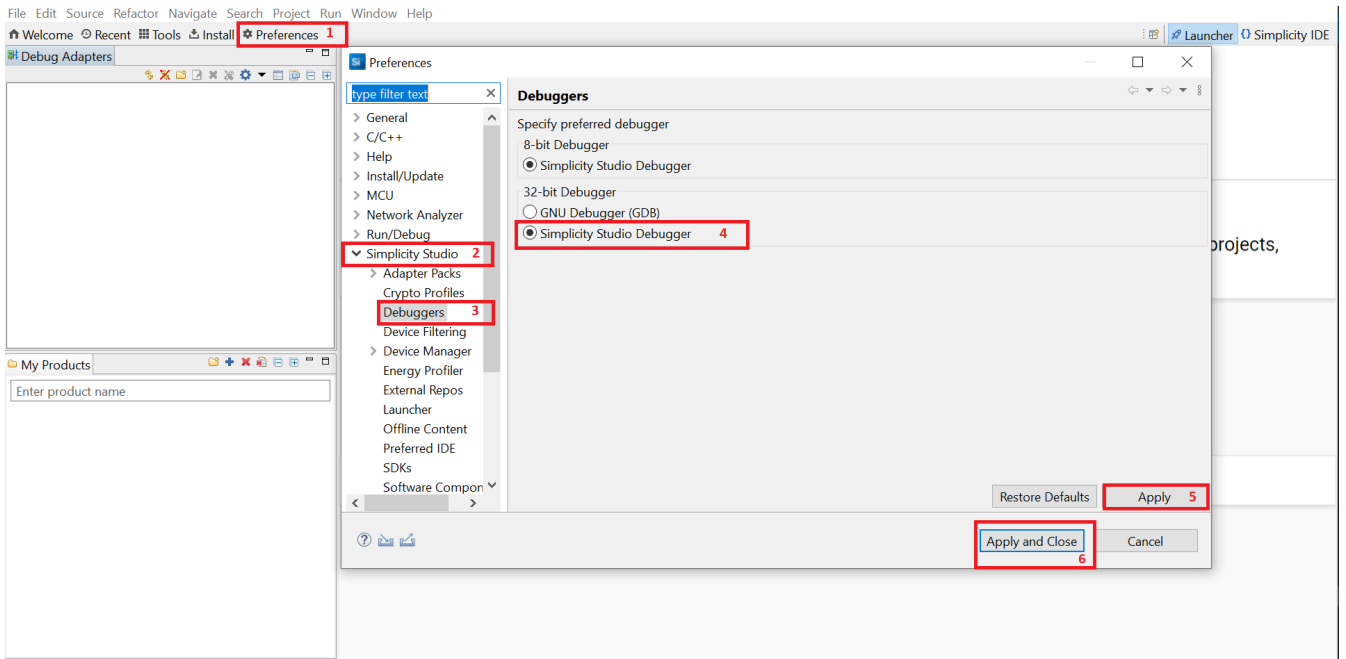
## Configure the Debugger

**Note:** Application debugging currently does not work. This is a known issue and has two alternative workarounds:

- [Configure the Simplicity Studio Debugger](#) (recommended)
- [Configure the GDB Debugger](#)

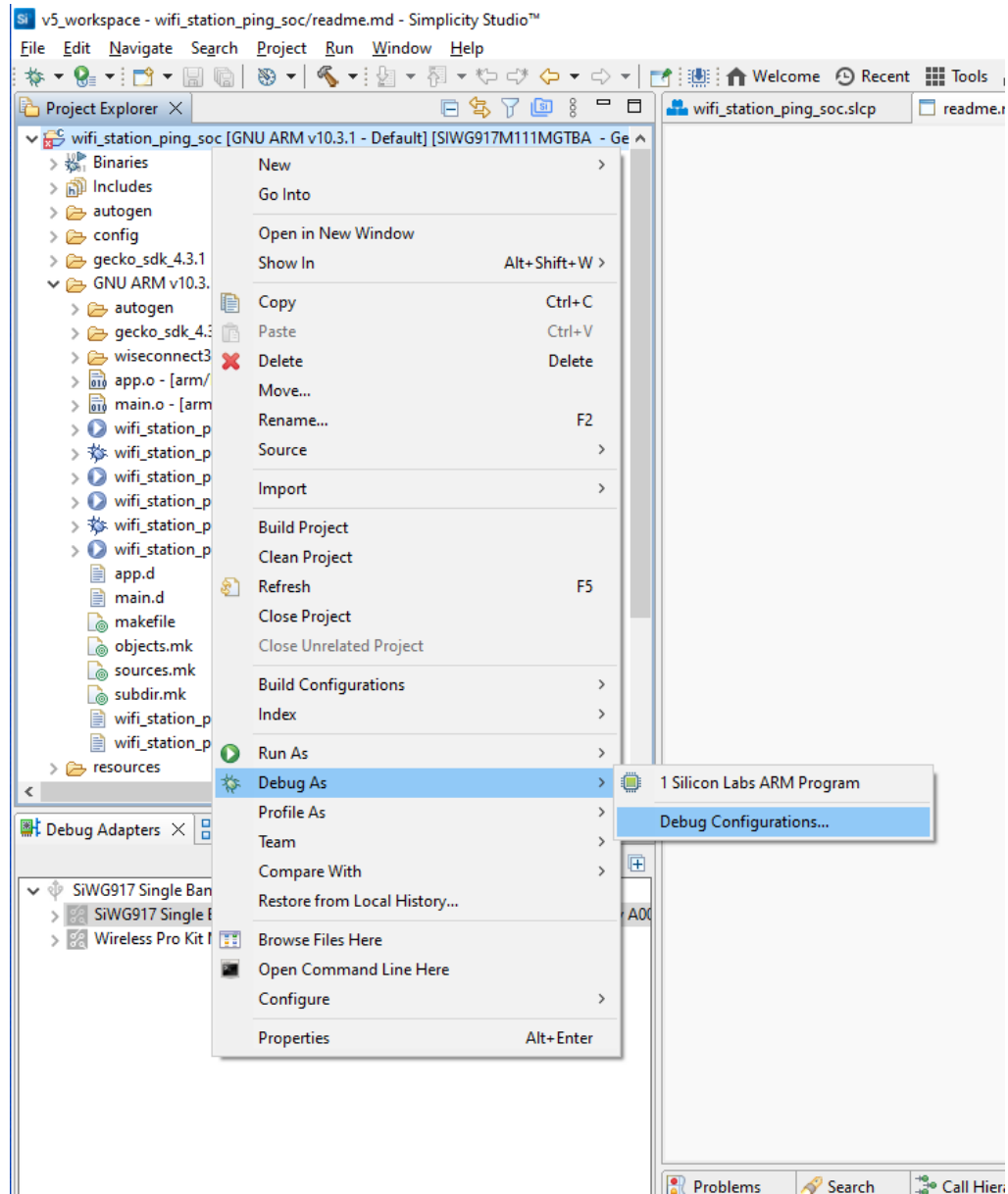
### Configure the Simplicity Studio Debugger

1. Open Simplicity Studio.
2. Click **Preferences**.
3. In the **Preferences** window, select **Simplicity Studio > Debuggers**.
4. Select **Simplicity Studio Debugger** and click **Apply**.



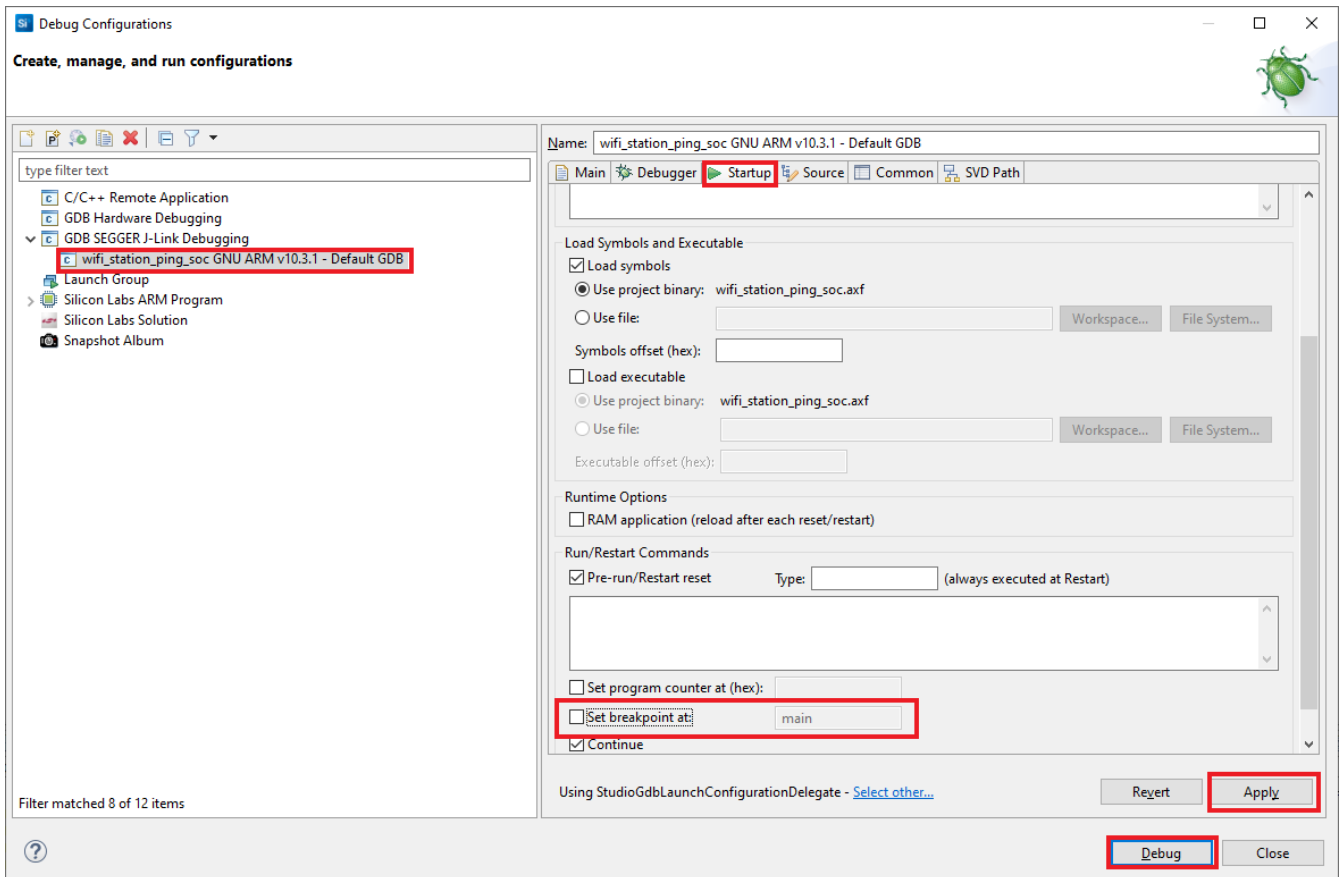
### Configure the GDB Debugger

1. In the **Project Explorer** pane, right-click on your project name and select **Debug As > 1 Silicon Labs ARM Program**.
2. Studio will switch to debug mode and fail to halt execution at `main()` as described in the [debugging](#) section.
3. Close the **Debug** pane.
4. In the **Project Explorer** pane, right-click on your project name and select **Debug As > Debug Configurations**.



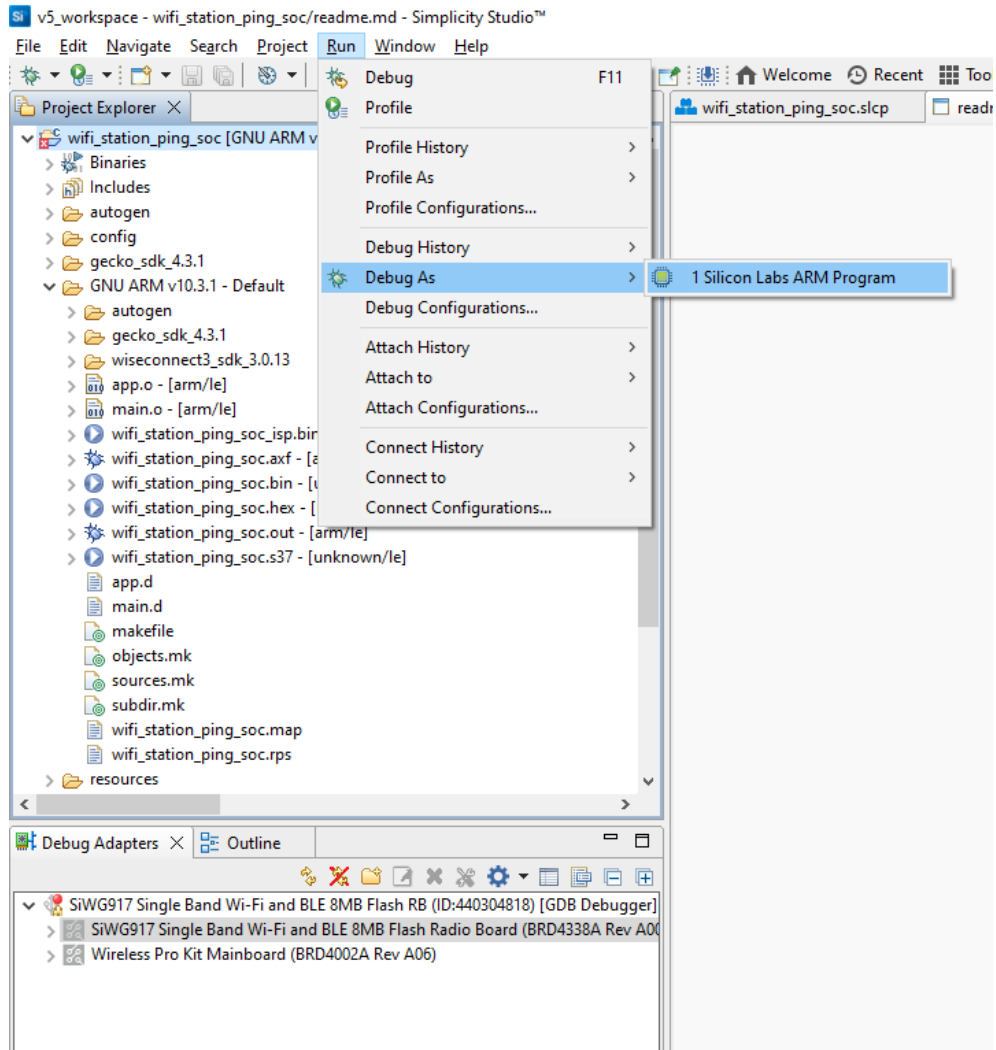
5. Under **GDB SEGGER J-Link Debugging**, select your project name.
6. Select the **Startup** tab.
7. Unselect the **Set breakpoint at** field.
8. Click **Apply** and click **Debug**.



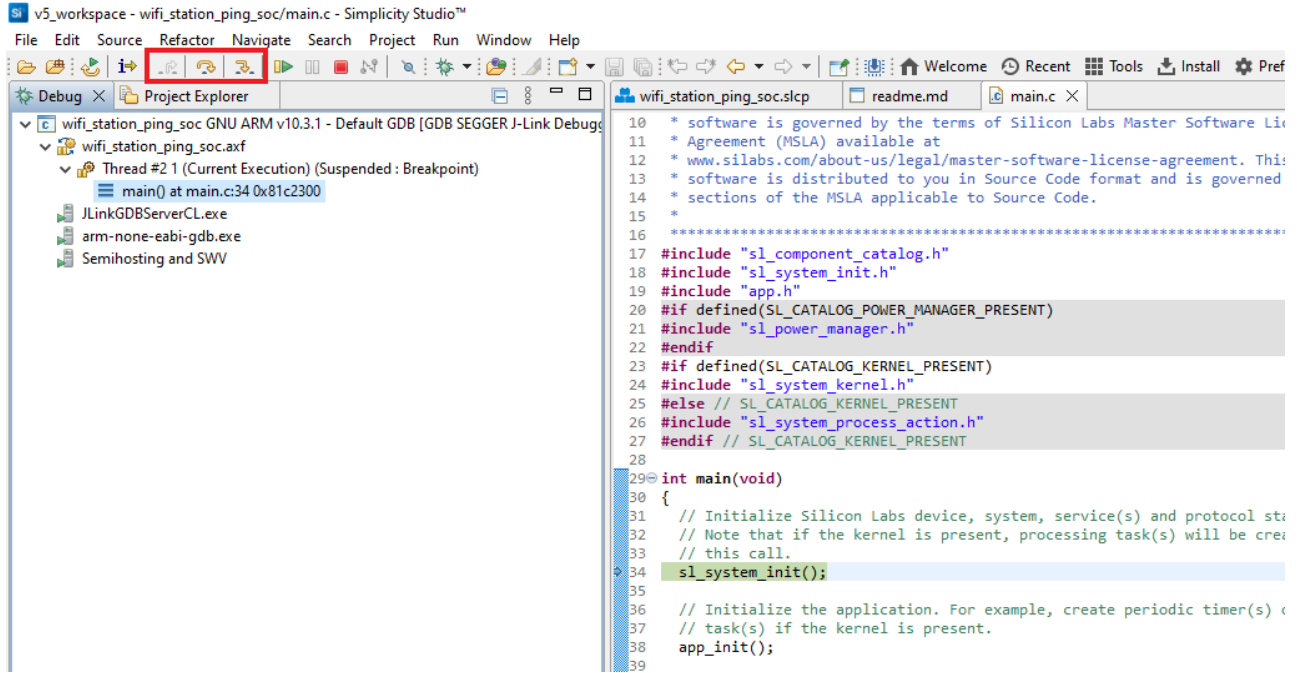


## Debug an Application

1. In the Project Explorer pane, select your project name.
2. From the menu, select Run > Debug As > 1 Silicon Labs ARM Program.



3. Studio will switch to debug mode and halt execution at the `main()` function in your application.
4. Add a break point in the desired location of the code and click the **Resume** button (having an icon with a rectangular bar and play button).
5. Execution will halt at the break point.
6. Use the following debug functions to direct the execution of the code:
  - **Step In** button (having an icon with a arrow pointing between two dots).
  - **Step Over** button (having an icon with an arrow going over a dot).
  - **Step Out** button (having an icon with an arrow pointing out from between two dots).

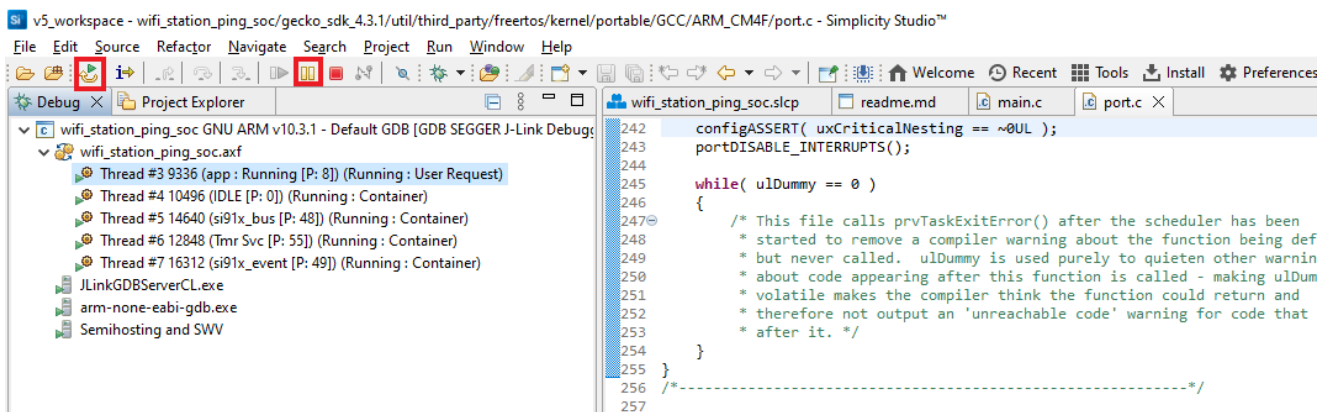


7. View the standard output or enter input data as needed. See the [Console Input and Output](#) section.

### Troubleshoot an Application Debug Failure

The application may fail to enter the debug mode due to one of the following reasons:

- Studio failed to halt execution at the `main()` function. Perform the following steps before trying again:
  - Click the **Suspend** button (having a pause button icon).
  - Click the **Reset** button (having an icon of a play button with an arrow underneath).

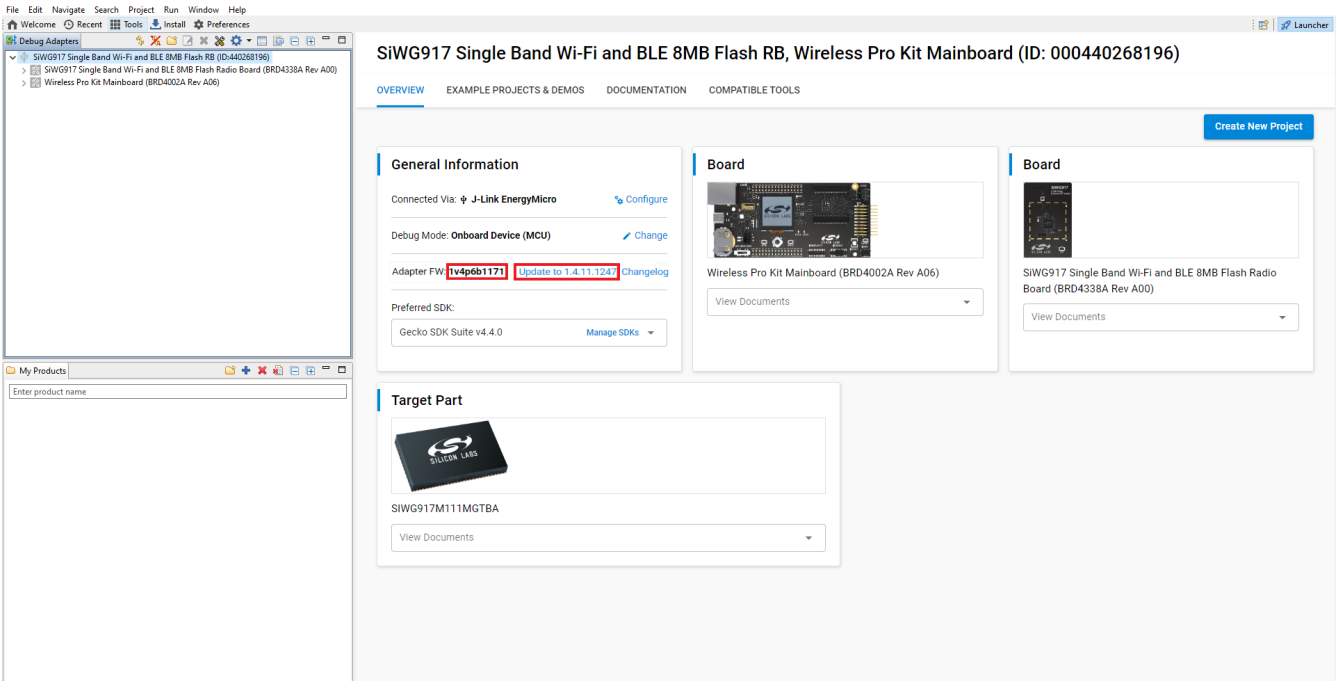


- Retry [debugging the application](#).
- For additional tips, see the [Troubleshoot an Application Flash Failure](#) section. Follow the suggested steps and then, instead of retrying the flashing of the application, retry [debugging the application](#).

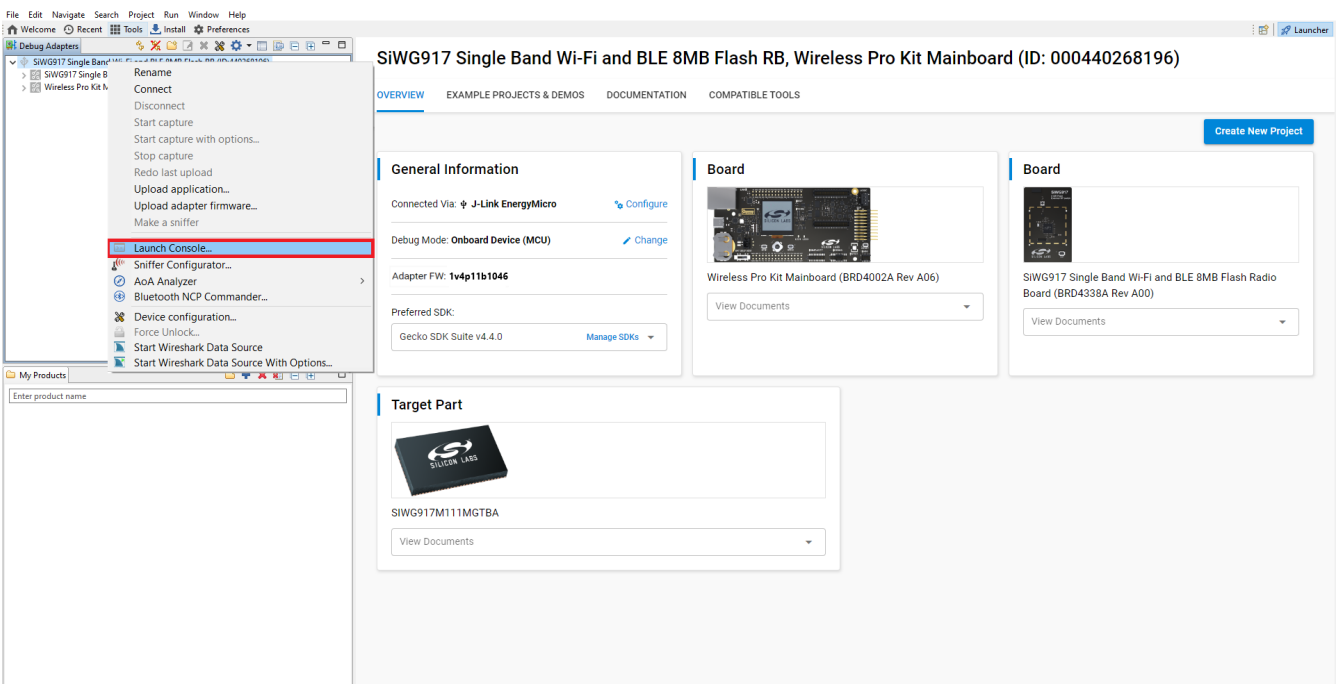
### Console Input and Output

1. Connect your WPK board to your computer.
2. Open Simplicity Studio.
3. In the **Debug Adapters** pane, select your WPK board.

4. The **Adapter FW** field shows your WPK board's current firmware version, similar to *1vnp $xx$ byyy*, where **n** is the major version, **xx** is the patch version number and **yyy** is the build number.
5. Click **Update to 1.4.xx.yyyy** if the version is before **1v4p10b215**, or in other words:
  - o Major version = 4 and one of the following is true:
    - patch < 10 or
    - patch = 10 and build < 215



6. The firmware will be upgraded on your WPK board.
7. In the **Debug Adapters** pane, right-click on your radio board and click **Launch Console**.



8. Select the **Admin** tab and press **Enter** to see the `WPK>` prompt.

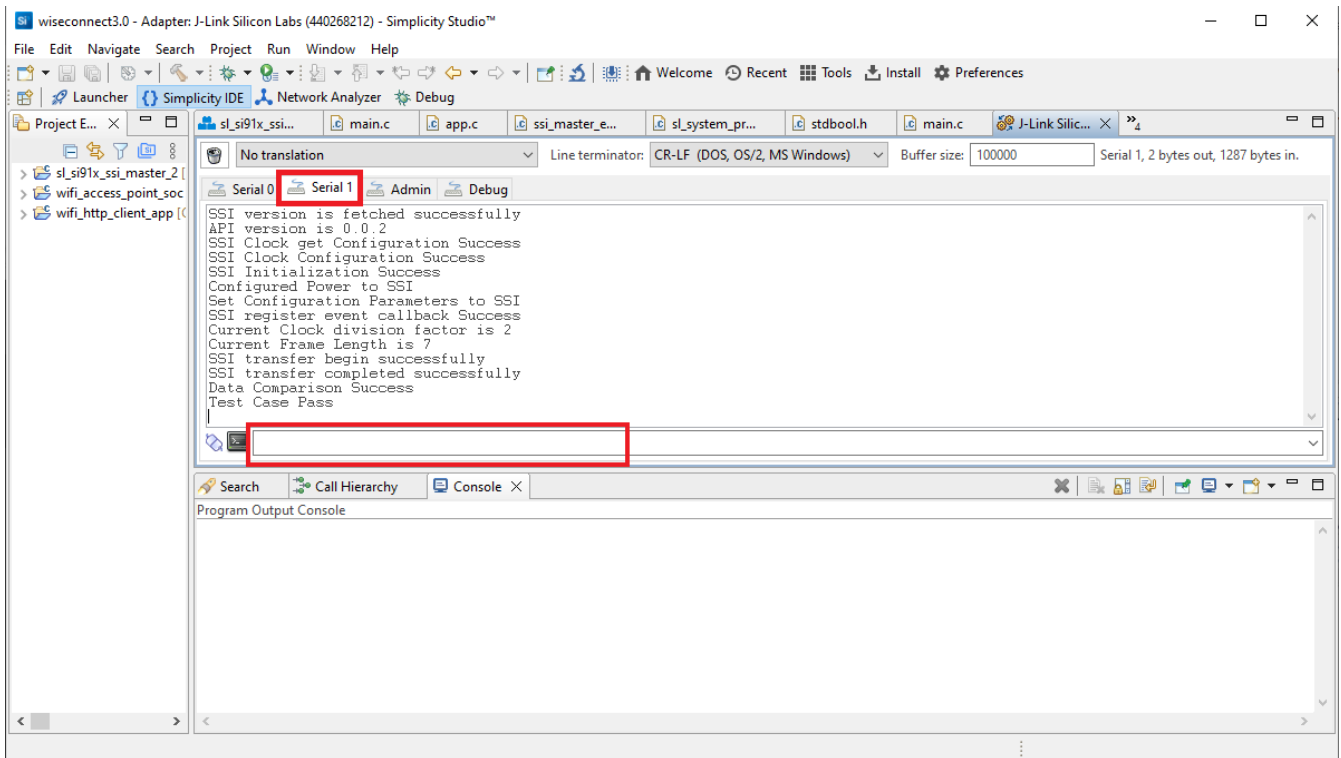
9. Enter the following command to set the baud rate:

```
pti config 0 vuart 115200
```

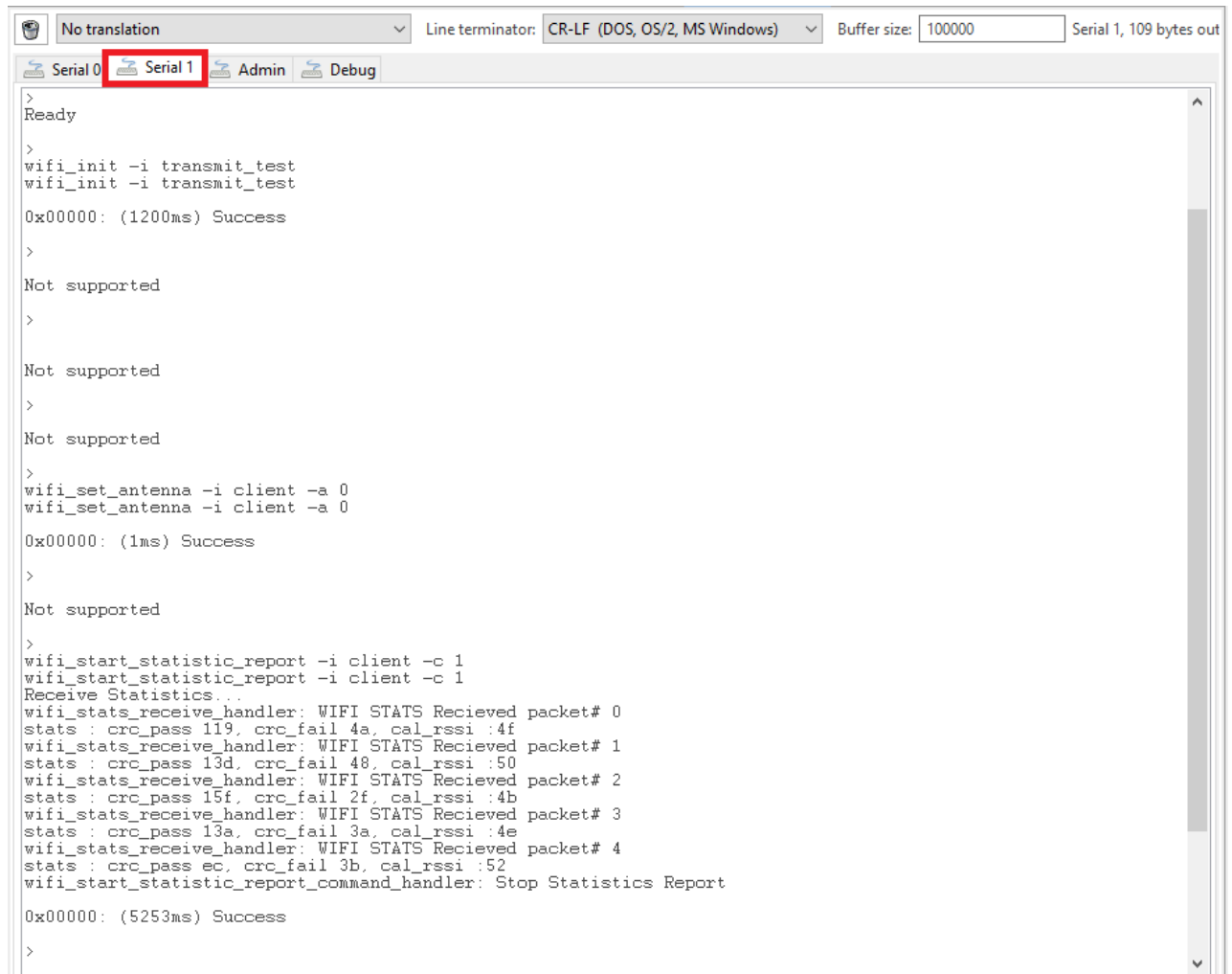
10. Select the **Serial 1** tab.

11. Place the cursor inside the text input field and hit **Enter**.

12. Console output will start getting displayed in the **Serial 1** tab.



13. Console input can be entered and sent to the device.



```

>
Ready
>
wifi_init -i transmit_test
wifi_init -i transmit_test
0x00000: (1200ms) Success
>
Not supported
>
Not supported
>
Not supported
>
wifi_set_antenna -i client -a 0
wifi_set_antenna -i client -a 0
0x00000: (1ms) Success
>
Not supported
>
wifi_start_statistic_report -i client -c 1
wifi_start_statistic_report -i client -c 1
Receive Statistics...
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 0
stats : crc_pass 119, crc_fail 4a, cal_rssi :4f
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 1
stats : crc_pass 13d, crc_fail 48, cal_rssi :50
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 2
stats : crc_pass 15f, crc_fail 2f, cal_rssi :4b
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 3
stats : crc_pass 13a, crc_fail 3a, cal_rssi :4e
wifi_stats_receive_handler: WIFI STATS Recieved packet# 4
stats : crc_pass ec, crc_fail 3b, cal_rssi :52
wifi_start_statistic_report_command_handler: Stop Statistics Report
0x00000: (5253ms) Success
>

```

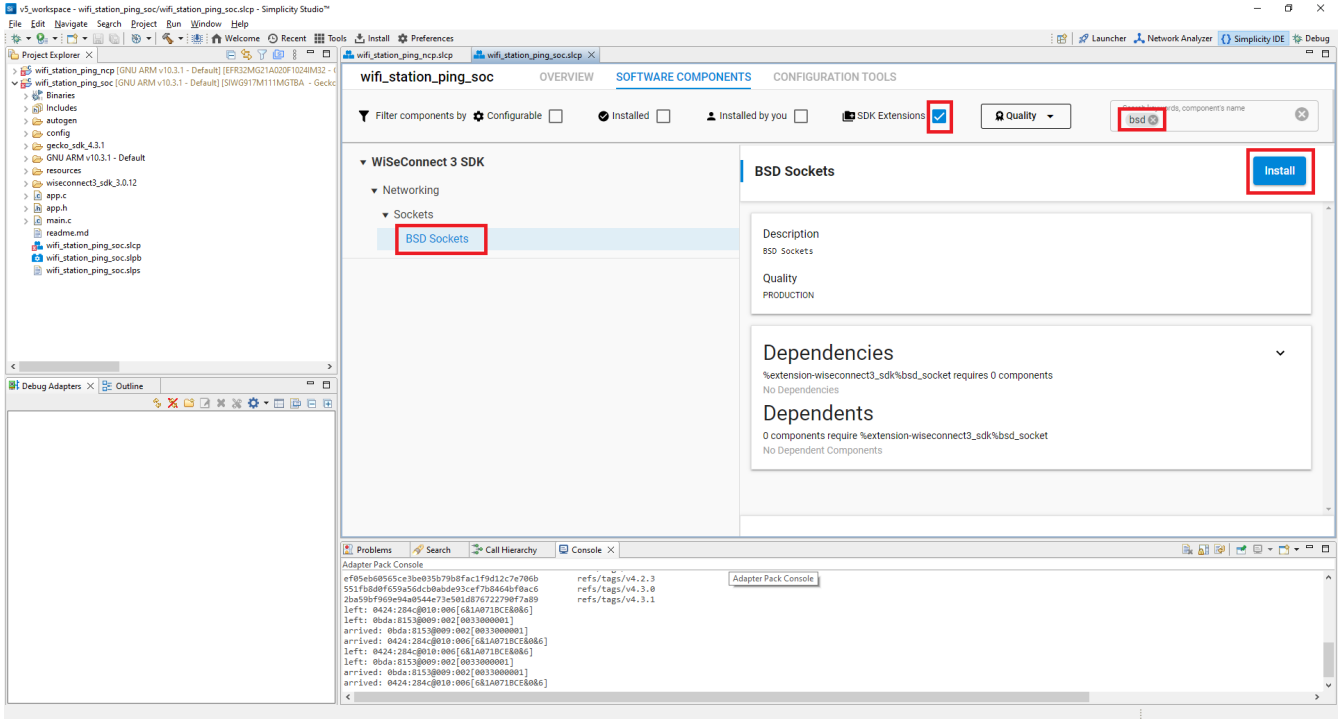
## Customize Application Components

Simplicity Studio allows you to [add](#) or [remove](#) functional components in your application, such as BSD Sockets.

**Note:** For information about the functional components available with WiSeConnect SDK v3.x, see the [Application Components](#) section.

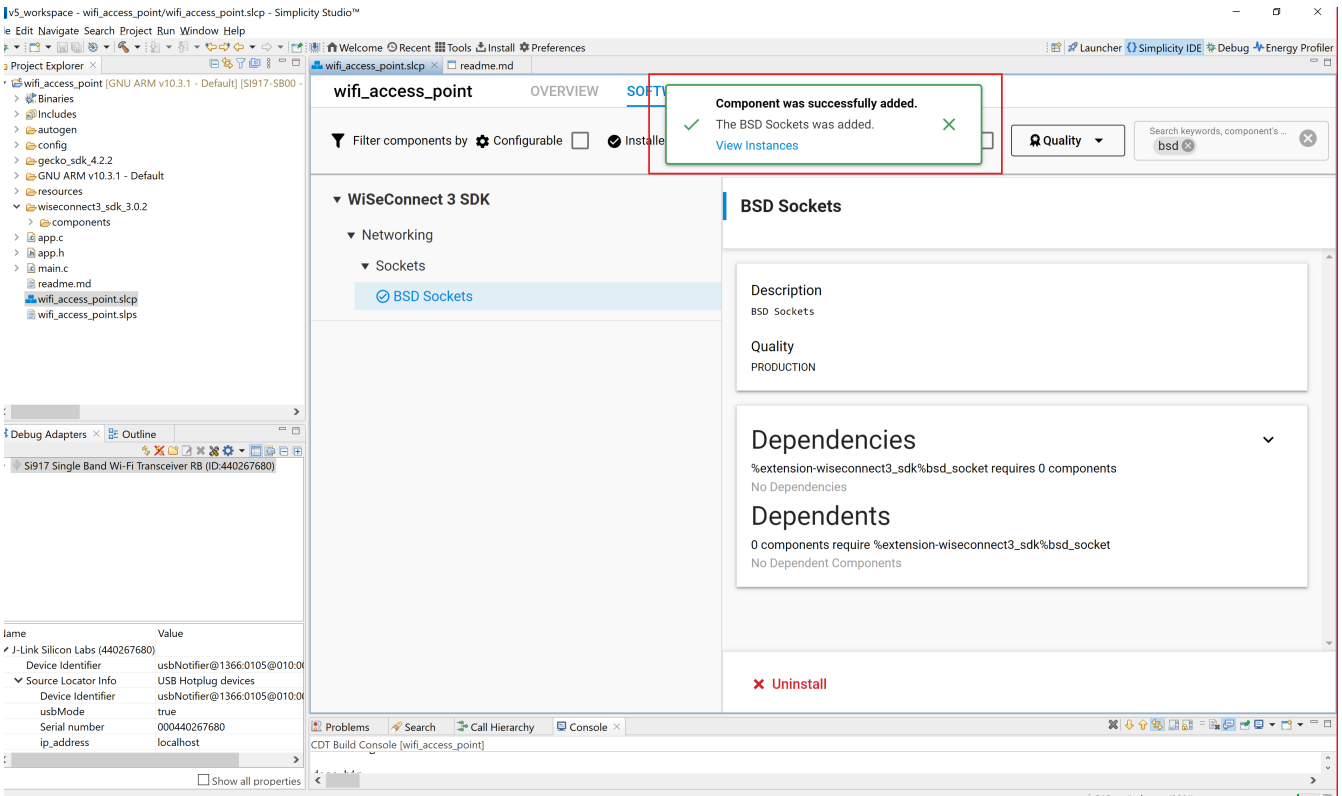
### Add a Component

1. In the **Project Explorer** pane, double-click the `project_name.slcp` file.
2. Select the **SOFTWARE COMPONENTS** tab.
3. Select the **SDK Extensions** filter.
4. Browse or search for and select the component that you want to install.
5. Click **Install**.



Note: Image is for illustration only. Component details shown may be outdated.

6. Studio will add the component and display a success message.

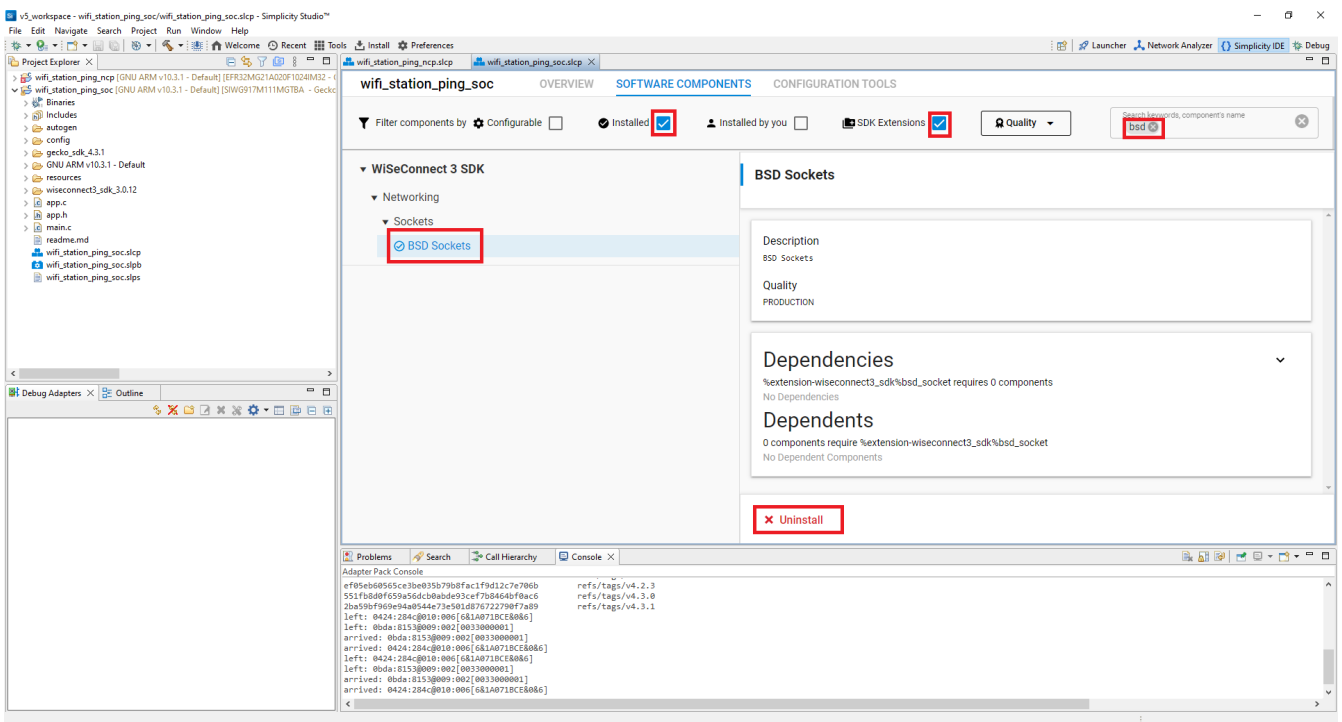


Note: Image is for illustration only. Component details shown may be outdated.

Note: You may use the [Component Editor](#) to configure a component after adding it or to configure other components in your example.

### Remove a Component

1. View the list of **WiSeConnect 3** extension components by following steps 1-3 of the [previous](#) section.
2. Select the **Installed** filter to view the components you have installed.
3. Browse or search for and select the component you want to remove.
4. Select the component and click **Uninstall**.



Note: Image is for illustration only. Component details shown may be outdated.



## Overview

# Preprocessor Build Settings

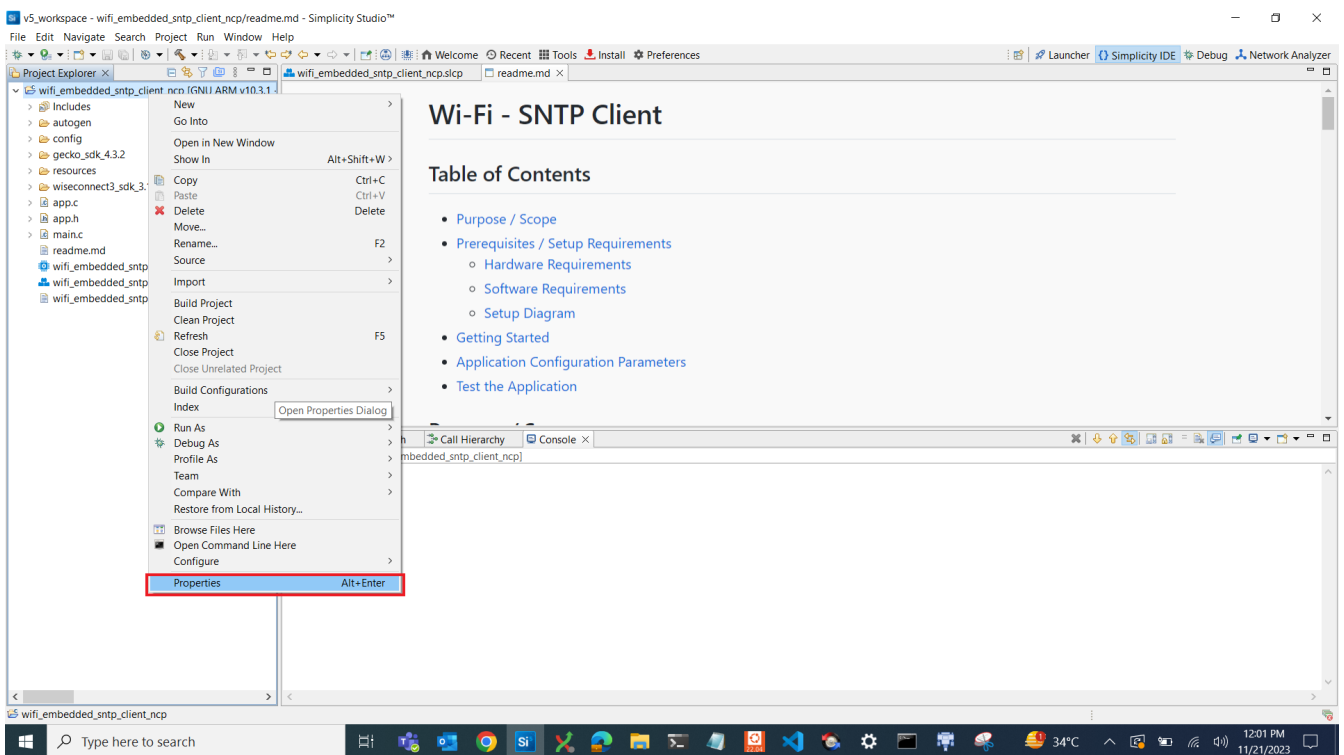
This section covers the preprocessor macros that are available as build settings with the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x in Simplicity Studio for the SiWx91x™ host in System-on-chip (SoC) mode and the EFR32™ host in Network Co-processor (NCP) mode.

## Configure Preprocessor Build Settings

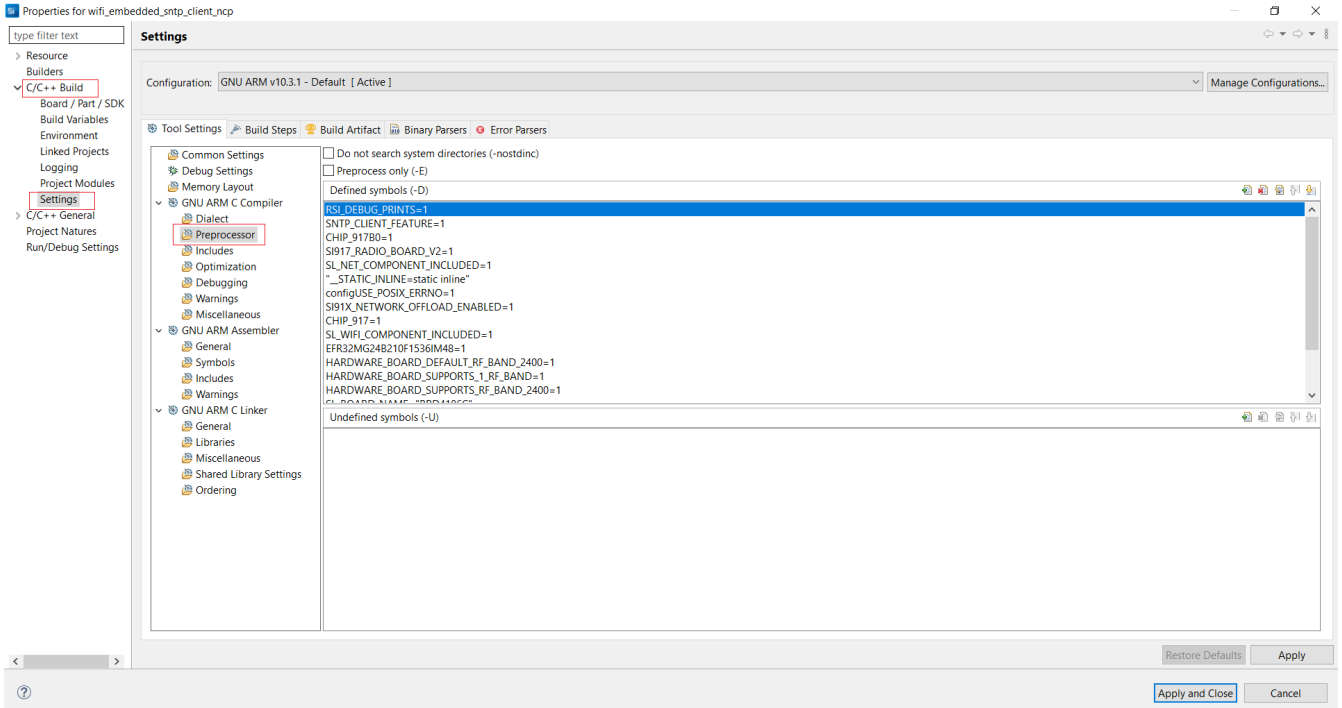
# Configure Preprocessor Build Settings

This section describes how to configure the preprocessor build settings available with the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x with the SiWx91x™ and EFR32™ hosts.

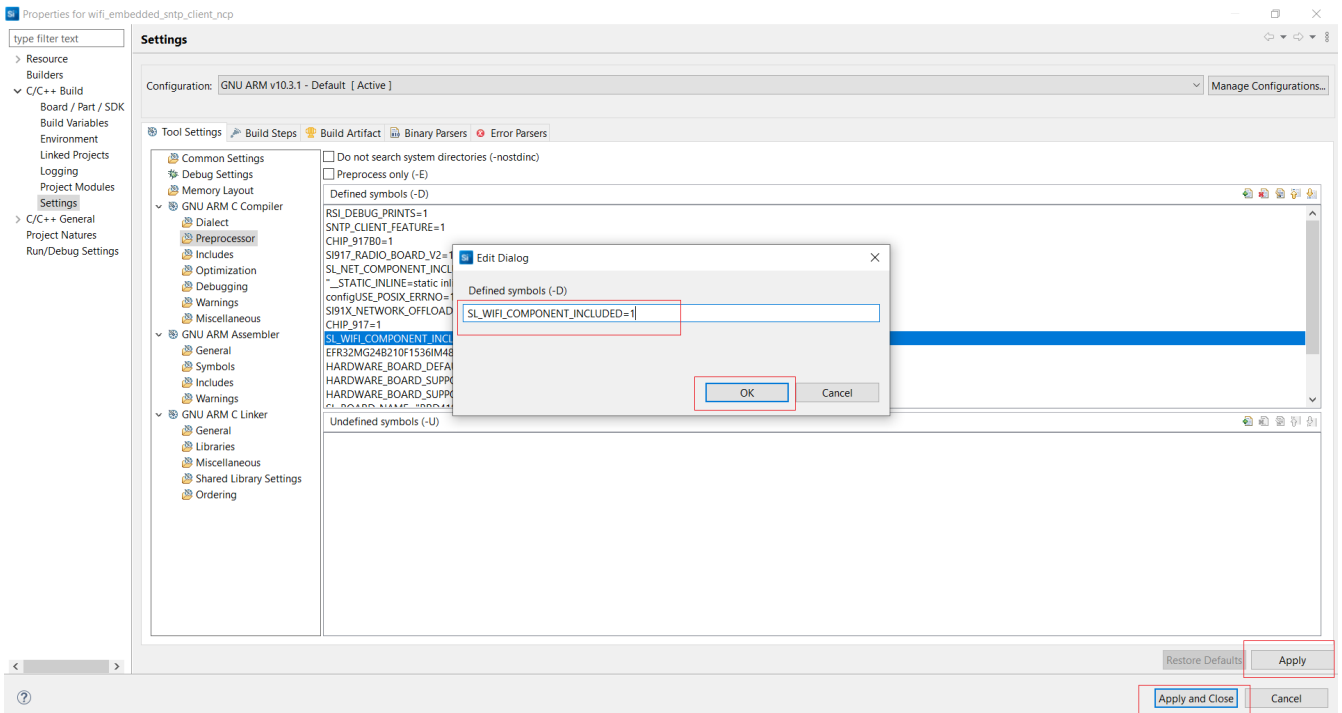
1. Open Simplicity Studio and log in.
2. If you haven't already created a project, create it by following the instructions in the relevant guide:
  - For the SiWx91x host, see the [Developing for SiWx91x Host](#) guide.
  - For EFR32 hosts, see the [Getting Started with EFR32 Host in NCP Mode](#) guide.
3. Click on the **Simplicity IDE** tab.
4. In the **Project Explorer** pane, right-click on your project name and select **Properties**.



5. In the **Settings** window, select **C/C++ Build > Settings > GNU ARM C Compiler > Preprocessor**.
6. The list of preprocessor macros and their values will be displayed.



7. Double-click on the preprocessor macro you wish to edit.
8. A dialog will open for editing the value.
9. Enter the new value and click **OK**.
10. The dialog will close.
11. Click **Apply** and **Apply and Close**.



## List of Preprocessor Build Settings

# List of Preprocessor Build Settings

This section provides the list of preprocessor macros that can be edited in the build settings and are available with the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x with the SiWx91x™ and EFR32™ hosts.

Some macros shown in the preprocessor build settings window are not listed below if they cannot be modified by the user.

Macros are listed in alphabetical order.

Macro Name and Default Value	Valid Values	Description
SL_SI91X_MCU_ALARM_BASED_WAKEUP=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the alarm-based wake up method. Only used when the <b>Si91x Cortex-M4 Powersave</b> component is enabled.
SL_SI91X_MCU_BUTTON_BASED_WAKEUP=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the button-based wake up method. Only used when the <b>Si91x Cortex-M4 Powersave</b> component is enabled.
SL_SI91X_MCU_WIRELESS_BASED_WAKEUP=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the wireless-based wake up method. Only used when the <b>Si91x Cortex-M4 Powersave</b> component is enabled.
SL_SI91X_PRINT_DBG_LOG=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling LOG_PRINT support in Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) mode and Wi-Fi + BLE mode
SLI_SI91X_CONFIG_WIFI6_PARAMS=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the Wi-Fi 6 protocol. Only used when the <b>Wi-Fi</b> component is enabled.
SLI_SI91X_EMBEDDED_MQTT_CLIENT=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the Message Queue Telemetry Transport (MQTT) client functionality of the SiWx91x chipset. Only used when the <b>MQTT Client</b> component is enabled.
SLI_SI91X_ENABLE_IPV6=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) support.
SLI_SI91X_INTERNAL_HTTP_CLIENT=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) client functionality of the SiWx91x chipset with asynchronous event support. Only used when the <b>HTTP Client</b> component is enabled.

Macro Name and Default Value	Valid Values	Description
SLI_SI91X_INTERNAL_SNTP_CLIENT=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client functionality of the SiWx91x chipset. Only used when the <b>SNTP Client</b> component is enabled.
SLI_SI91X_LWIP_HOSTED_NETWORK_STACK=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the lightweight Internet Protocol (LwIP) network stack on the external microcontroller unit (MCU) host in network co-processor (NCP) mode.
SLI_SI91X_LWIP_NETWORK_STACK=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the lightweight Internet Protocol (LwIP) network stack on the application processor in system-on-chip (SoC) mode.
SLI_SI91X_MCU_ENABLE_PSRAM_FEATURE=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the sleep and wakeup functionality of the pseudo-static random-access memory (PSRAM) of the SiWx91x chipset. This option is only available on radio boards that include PSRAM.
SLI_SI91X_MCU_FW_UPGRADE_OTA_DUAL_FLASH=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the firmware update of the application processor on dual flash radio boards using the OTAF protocol. This option is only available on dual flash boards.
SLI_SI91X_MCU_INTR_BASED_RX_ON_UART=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling the receiving of data over the Universal Asynchronous Receiver-Transmitter (UART) interface using interrupts.
SLI_SI91X_SOCKETS=1	1 to enable, 0 to disable	Enabling or disabling socket programming support. Only used when the <b>Internal Network Stack</b> component is enabled.

## Overview

# Migration Guide

This is a guide for updating an existing application using the WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x to a v3.x application.

This guide describes the changes made in the WiSeConnect SDK v3.x to simplify the API and make it modular.

It also provides a migration example, and the steps for updating a v2.x application to a v3.x application.

## Overview

# Significant Changes between WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x and v3.x

This section describes the significant changes made in WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x, which impact the way applications are written and determine the steps that are followed to update an existing v2.x application to a v3.x application.

This is not an exhaustive list of all the changes between v2.x and v3.x. The sections later in this migration guide provide the list of those changes in detail.

At a high level, WiSeConnect SDK v3.x differs from v2.x in the following aspects:

- Simplifying the way configuration settings are updated.
- Following Silicon Labs' standards for application programming interface (API) signatures and behavior.
- Providing industry-standard APIs for socket programming, following the popular standards for Internet-of-Things (IoT) sockets and Berkeley Software Distribution (BSD) sockets.
- Facilitating the passing of application context data in API calls and receiving that data back in callbacks.
- Using the same API signature to invoke either synchronous or asynchronous processing in the application.

## Functionality Breaks

# Functionality Breaks between SDK v2.x and v3.x

The following are the features in WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x that are not supported in v3.x:

- Synchronous scanning of Wi-Fi Service Set Identifiers (SSIDs) - the SDK supports asynchronous scanning.
- Bare Metal applications - applications must run on the Real-Time Operating System (RTOS).
- File Transfer Protocol (FTP)
- Compiling applications with STM35™ and RT595™ processors as external hosts.



## Build System

# Build System

This section compares the various ways to build applications in WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x and 3.x.

Build Method	Mode	Host	2.x Support	3.x Support
Simplicity Studio	SoC	SiWx91x™	Yes	Yes
Simplicity Studio	NCP	EFx32™	Yes	Yes
Keil	NCP	STM32™	Yes	No
IAR	NCP	RT595™	Yes	No

## Folder Structure

# Folder Structure

This section compares the folders in the WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x and v3.x GitHub repositories.

2.x Folder	Description	3.x Folder	Description
		components	WiSeConnect 3.x source code and Simplicity Studio component definitions
connectivity_firmware	Network processor firmware images	connectivity_firmware	Same as v2.x
docs	All v2.x documentation including release notes, getting started, API reference, and so on.	docs	Release notes, software reference manual, and app notes for v3.x
examples	Application examples	examples	Same as v2.x
platforms	Configuration settings and Simplicity Studio component definitions for platforms (EFR™, EFM™, etc.) and modes (NCP, SoC, etc.)		
resources	See sub-folders below	resources	See sub-folders below
-- certificates	Certificates	-- certificates	Same as v2.x
-- component	Simplicity Studio component definition for certificates		
		-- defaults	Default configuration header files
		-- lwip_defaults	Default configurations for the Lightweight IP (LwIP) networking layers used in hosted mode
		-- other	Miscellaneous declarations and configuration settings
-- scripts	Python test scripts for examples.	-- scripts	Same as v2.x
sapi	WiSeConnect 2.x source code and Simplicity Studio component definitions		
third_party	Third-party software such as Amazon web services internet-of-things (AWS IoT) SDK, Azure SDK, and others	third_party	Same as v2.x but the third-party software included is different
utilities	Common utility functions for internet protocol version 6 (IPv6), logging, certificate handling, and others	utilities	Same as v2.x

## Event Handling

# Event Handling

WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x utilizes **two threads** for handling events:

- The `bus_thread` sends commands to the SiWx91x™ network processor and processes the responses sent back by the network processor.
- The `event_thread` performs asynchronous processing for commands and events.

WiSeConnect SDK v2.x utilizes **a single thread** ( `wireless_driver_task` ) to send commands, process responses, and perform asynchronous processing.

## Queue Management

# Queue Management

WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x has a total of **12 queues**:

- 5 for sending commands to the network processor, such as a command to scan for access points (APs).
- 5 for processing command responses from the network processor.
- 2 for asynchronous processing such as the handling of asynchronous command responses.

WiSeConnect SDK v2.x has **6 queues**:

- 1 for sending commands.
- 5 that are shared for the purpose of processing command responses, as well as asynchronous processing.

## Asynchronous API Invocation

# Asynchronous API Invocation

WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x has common API functions for both synchronous and asynchronous processing, while v2.x has different functions for synchronous and asynchronous processing.

As an example, the difference between access point connection APIs is illustrated below:

- In v2.x, the `rsi_wlan_connect_async()` function is invoked to connect to a Wi-Fi AP asynchronously, and `rsi_wlan_connect()` to connect synchronously.

```
status = rsi_wlan_connect_async(ssid, sec_type, secret_key, callback_ptr); // Connect asynchronously
status = rsi_wlan_connect((int8_t *)SSID, SECURITY_TYPE, PSK);           // Connect synchronously
```

- In v3.x, the `sl_wifi_connect()` function is invoked with a `timeout_ms` parameter value of 0 to connect to a Wi-Fi access point (AP) asynchronously, and a value other than 0 to connect synchronously.

```
status = sl_wifi_connect(SL_WIFCLIENT_INTERFACE, &profile.config, 0); // Connect asynchronously
status = sl_wifi_connect(SL_WIFCLIENT_INTERFACE, &profile.config, 15000); // Connect synchronously
```

## Error Handling

# Error Handling

The APIs in WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x return an `s_status_t` value that contains one of the standard Silicon Labs error code values.

The APIs in WiSeConnect SDK v2.x return an `int32_t` value that contains one of the error codes defined for the 91x family of Wi-Fi chipsets.

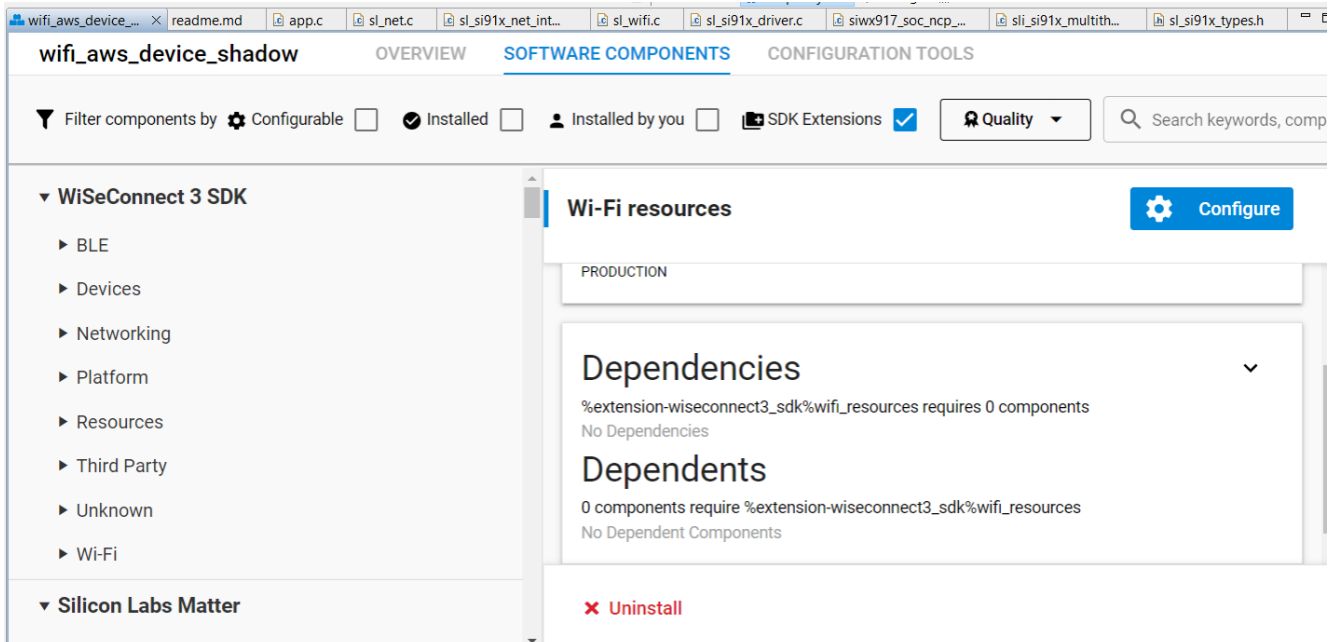
## Application Components

# Application Components

WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x has revamped the component organization such that almost none of the v2.x components remain in v3.x.

The following sections provide a list of v3.x components.

The component category path is listed for each component, specifying how to navigate to the component in the **SOFTWARE COMPONENTS** tab of Simplicity Studio. Components are listed in alphabetical order of the component category path.



## Common

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
WiSeConnect3 Common Library	Common	Commonly used components
WiSeConnect3 Resources	Resources	Default values and certificates
Unity test framework	Test > Framework	Unity test framework

## Wireless

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
BLE	Device > Si91x > Wireless	API for Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) functionality

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
Si91x Wireless Subsystem	Device > Si91x > Wireless	API to manage the wireless subsystem in the SiWx91x™ chipset
Basic Buffer Manager	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Buffer Manager	SiWx91x memory buffer manager for malloc-based memory management
Internal Network Stack	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Network Stack	API for running the networking layers on the SiWx91x chipset
LwIP Network Stack (Hosted)	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Network Stack	Lightweight Internet Protocol (LwIP) third party library-based API for running networking layers on a host MCU
Wi-Fi	Protocol	Application programming interface (API) for Wi-Fi functionality

## Network Management

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
Network Manager	Service > Network Management	API to manage network interfaces and their behaviour
Basic Network Configuration Manager	Service > Network Management > Configuration	Basic reference implementation for managing network credentials and profiles
NVM3 Network Configuration Manager	Service > Network Management > Configuration	API for managing network credentials and profiles in non-volatile memory with key-based storage

## Sockets

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
BSD Socket API	Common	Berkeley Software Distribution (BSD) standard API for socket programming
Si91x Asynchronous Socket	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Socket	API for SiWx91x asynchronous socket programming
Si91x Socket	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Socket	API for SiWx91x socket programming
BSD Socket	Service	API for BSD-style communication over the Transport Control Protocol (TCP) and Internet Protocol (IP) networking layers
IoT Socket	Third Party	ARM Internet-of-Things (IoT) standard API for socket programming

## SiWx91x MCU

The following SiWx91x MCU (application processor) components are available:

- [Common MCU Components](#)
- [Peripherals](#)
- [Drivers](#)
- [Services](#)

### Common MCU components

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
Board Configuration Header Files	N/A (no category)	Radio board configuration header files
brd4338a config	Board > Configuration	Configuration files for radio board BRD4338A
brd4342a config	Board > Configuration	Configuration files for radio board BRD4342A



Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
EFx32 - Si91x Connection Configurator	Board > Configuration	Configuration for connections between SiWx91x and EFx32 host MCU
Si91x SoC Board Configurations	Board > Configuration	Hardware configurations for SiWx91x SoC boards
BRD4338A	Board > Radio Board	Radio Board support for BRD4338A
BRD4342A	Board > Radio Board	Radio Board support for BRD4342A
Default Configuration	Device > Si91x > Memory Configuration	Default memory configuration
MCU Advanced Features and Wireless Basic Features	Device > Si91x > Memory Configuration	Configuration for random-access memory (RAM) split option 3 between processors - 256KB for network processor and 448KB for application processor.
MCU Basic Features and Wireless Advanced Features	Device > Si91x > Memory Configuration	Configuration for default RAM split (option 1) between processors - 512KB for network processor and 192KB for application processor.
MCU Medium Features and Wireless Medium Features	Device > Si91x > Memory Configuration	Configuration for RAM split option 2 between processors - 448KB for network processor and 256KB for application processor.
Si91x MCU Subsystem	Device > Si91x > MCU	Initializing the SiWx91x MCU (application processor) subsystem on startup
Debug Unit	Device > Si91x > MCU > Common	Debug functionality for the SiWx91x MCU
System Calls	Device > Si91x > MCU > Common	System call support for the SiWx91x MCU
Core	Device > Si91x > MCU > Core	Core SiWx91x MCU functionality
CMSIS Core	Device > Si91x > MCU > Core	Common Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) core functionality
FreeRTOS Configuration	Device > Si91x > MCU > Core	Default configuration for FreeRTOS (operating system) instance on the SiWx91x MCU
NVIC Interrupt Priorities Configuration	Device > Si91x > MCU > Core	Configuration of nested vector interrupt controller (NVIC) priorities
RAM Execution	Device > Si91x > MCU > Core	Enabling certain pre-determined components to execute from random-access memory (RAM)
RSI User Configuration	Device > Si91x > MCU > Core	User configuration for the SiWx91x MCU
UDMA Linker Configuration	Device > Si91x > MCU > Core	Linker configuration for unified direct memory access (UDMA)
ulp_mode_execution	Device > Si91x > MCU > Core	Enabling ultra low power (ULP) mode
Debug	Device > Si91x > MCU > Debug	Debug functionality for the SiWx91x application processor
SI917-SB00	Device > Si91x > MCU > Device Part > SiWG917	CMSIS device part headers for SI917-SB00

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
SIWG917M100MGTBA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Device Part > SiWG917	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917M100MGTBA
SIWG917M100XNTBA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Device Part > SiWG917	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917M100XNTBA
SIWG917M110LGTBA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Device Part > SiWG917	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917M110LGTBA
SIWG917M111MGTBA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Device Part > SiWG917	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917M111MGTBA
SIWG917M111XGTBA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Device Part > SiWG917	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917M111XGTBA
SIWG917M121XGTBA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Device Part > SiWG917	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917M121XGTBA
SIWG917M141XGTBA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Device Part > SiWG917	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917M141XGTBA
8MB Flash (External)	Device > Si91x > MCU > Flash	Adding 8MB external flash to the SiWx91x SoC
8MB PSRAM (External)	Device > Si91x > MCU > Flash	Adding 8MB external pseudo-static random-access memory (PSRAM) to the SiWx91x SoC
No External Flash	Device > Si91x > MCU > Flash	Excluding the external flash from the SiWx91x SoC
No External PSRAM	Device > Si91x > MCU > Flash	Excluding the external PSRAM from the SiWx91x SoC
HAL	Device > Si91x > MCU > HAL	Hardware abstraction layer (HAL) for the SiWx91x MCU
Soft Reset	Device > Si91x > MCU > HAL	Soft reset functionality for the SiWx91x MCU
SL errno	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	Enabling thread-safe error numbers
GCC Toolchain Support	Device > Si91x > MCU > Toolchain	Support for the Gnu's Not UNIX (GNU) Compiler Collection (GCC) toolchain
SIWG917Y111MGAB	Platform > Device > Si91x > MCU > Family > SIWG917Y	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917Y111MGAB
SIWG917Y111MGNB	Platform > Device > Si91x > MCU > Family > SIWG917Y	CMSIS device part headers for SIWG917Y111MGNB

## Peripherals

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
ADC	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the analog-to-digital-converter (ADC) peripheral
ADC Instance	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	ADC peripheral instance
Calendar	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the calendar peripheral
Config Timer	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the config timer peripheral
DMA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the direct memory access (DMA) peripheral
Efuse	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the e-fuse peripheral
GPIO	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the general-purpose input/output (GPIO) ports

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
GSPI	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the Generic Serial Peripheral Interface (GSPI) peripheral
I2C	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) peripheral
I2C Instance	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	I2C peripheral instance
I2S	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the Inter-Integrated Circuit Sound (I2S) peripheral
IO Stream: USART	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for input-output (I/O) stream over a Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (USART) interface
PWM	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the Pulse width modulation (PWM) peripheral
PWM Instance	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	PWM peripheral instance
SIO	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the Serial Input Output (SIO) peripheral
SSI	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) peripheral
SysRTC	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the system real-time clock (SysRTC) peripheral
ULP Timer	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the ultra low power (ULP) timer peripheral
ULP Timer Instance	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	ULP timer peripheral instance
USART	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the USART peripheral
WDT	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral	API for the watchdog timer peripheral
SL GPIO Peripheral	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > Register-Level API	API for GPIO ports
SL I2C Peripheral	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > Register-Level API	API for the Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) peripheral
SL SDIO Secondary Peripheral	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > Register-Level API	API for Secure Digital Input Output (SDIO) peripheral as secondary
PSRAM Core	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver	PSRAM driver core functionality
APS1604M-SQR PSRAM Device	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver > PSRAM Device	AP Memory APS1604M-SQR PSRAM device related configurations
APS6404L_SQH PSRAM Device	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver > PSRAM Device	AP Memory APS6404L-SQH PSRAM device related configurations
APS6404L_SQRH PSRAM Device	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver > PSRAM Device	AP Memory APS6404L-SQRH PSRAM device related configurations
BSS Segment in PSRAM	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver > PSRAM Linker Configurations	Adding the Block Starting Symbol (BSS) segment in pseudo-static random-access memory (PSRAM)
Data Segment in PSRAM	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver > PSRAM Linker Configurations	Adding the data segment in PSRAM
Heap Segment in PSRAM	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver > PSRAM Linker Configurations	Adding the heap segment in PSRAM

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
Stack Segment in PSRAM	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver > PSRAM Linker Configurations	Adding the stack segment in PSRAM
Text Segment in PSRAM	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > PSRAM Driver > PSRAM Linker Configurations	Adding the text segment in PSRAM
SDIO Secondary	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > SDIO Slave Driver	API for SDIO secondary driver
SDIO Slave Driver	Device > Si91x > MCU > Peripheral > SDIO Slave Driver	SDIO slave driver
ADC	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP ADC peripheral
BOD	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP BOD peripheral
Calendar	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP Calendar
Comparator	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP Comparator
CTS	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP CTS peripheral
DAC	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP digital-to-analog converter (DAC)
DMA	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP DMA peripheral
GPIO	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP GPIO ports
Low-Power Debug	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	Debug functionality in low power mode
I2C	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP I2C peripheral
I2S	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP I2S peripheral
IR	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP IR peripheral
SSI	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP SSI peripheral
SysRTC	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP SysRTC peripheral
UART	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP UART peripheral
ULP Timer	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP timer peripheral
User Files	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP user files execution from random-access memory (RAM)
Watchdog Timer	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager > ULP Peripheral	ULP watchdog timer

## Drivers

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
Button	Device > Si91x > MCU > Hardware	API for the button driver
Joystick	Device > Si91x > MCU > Hardware	API for the joystick peripheral driver
LED	Device > Si91x > MCU > Hardware	API for the light-emitting diode (LED) peripheral driver
Memory LCD SPI driver	Device > Si91x > MCU > Hardware	API for the memory liquid crystal display (LCD) peripheral driver over the Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)
Si70xx Humidity and Temperature Sensor	Device > Si91x > MCU > Hardware	API for the Si70XX humidity and temperature sensor driver

## Services

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
Sensor Hub	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	API for the sensor hub on the SiWx91x
NVM3 Common Flash	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	Non-volatile memory (NVM3) API for SiWx91x common flash chip variants
NVM3 Dual Flash	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	NVM3 API for SiWx91x dual flash chip variants
NVM3 for Si91x	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	Common features for NVM3 APIs
IO Stream	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	Data transfer over physical communication interfaces
Sleep Timer for Si91x	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	Sleep timers
Sleep Timer SysRTC HAL	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	Sleep timers using the system real-time clock (SysRTC)
Sleep Timer ULP Timer HAL	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service	Sleep timers using the ultra low power (ULP) timer
Power Manager	Device > Si91x > MCU > Service > Power Manager	API for SiWx91x power management

## Cryptography

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
AES	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for encryption using the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) method
ATTESTATION	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for performing attestation of the SiWx91x using cryptographic methods
CCM	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for encryption using the counter with cipher block chaining message authentication code (CCM) method
CHACHAPOLY	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for encryption using the ChaChaPoly method
Crypto - Common	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for cryptographic functionality
Crypto - Utility	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for cryptographic utilities

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
ECDH	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for encryption using the elliptic-curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDH) method
GCM	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for the Galois/Counter Mode (GCM) of operation
HMAC	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for encryption using the hash-based message authentication code (HMAC) method
PSA WRAP	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for Platform Security Architecture (PSA) standard cryptography using key wrap algorithms
SHA	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for encryption using the secure hash algorithm (SHA) method
TRNG	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for the True Random Number Generator (TRNG) algorithm
WRAP	Device > Si91x > Wireless > Crypto	API for encryption using key wrap algorithms
PSA AEAD	Device > Si91x > Wireless > PSA Crypto	API for PSA standard cryptography with the authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD) method
PSA AES	Device > Si91x > Wireless > PSA Crypto	API for PSA standard cryptography with the AES method
PSA Crypto - Utility	Device > Si91x > Wireless > PSA Crypto	API for PSA standard cryptographic utilities
PSA ECDH	Device > Si91x > Wireless > PSA Crypto	API for PSA standard cryptography with the ECDH method
PSA HMAC	Device > Si91x > Wireless > PSA Crypto	API for PSA standard cryptography with the HMAC method
PSA SHA	Device > Si91x > Wireless > PSA Crypto	API for PSA standard cryptography with the SHA method
PSA TRNG	Device > Si91x > Wireless > PSA Crypto	API for the PSA standard TRNG algorithm

## Network Protocols

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
SNTP Client	Service	API for Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client functionality

## Application Protocols

Component Name	Component Category Path	Description
AWS IoT Device SDK	Third Party	API for accessing the Amazon Web Services (AWS) Internet-of-Things (IoT) cloud service
Built-In Command Database	Service > Console	Built-in console commands for WiSeConnect SDK v3.x features
Console	Service > Console	Console command-line interpreter (CLI) functionality
Console Variables	Service > Console	Functionality for reading and writing console variables
HTTP Client	Service	API for Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) client functionality
MQTT Client	Service	API for Message Queue Telemetry Transport (MQTT) client functionality

## Bare Metal and OS Support

# Bare Metal and OS Support

WiSeConnect SDK v3.x supports only FreeRTOS applications, while the v2.x SDK supports both Bare Metal and FreeRTOS applications.

## Configuration

# Configuration

WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x passes all configurations as function arguments, while SDK v2.x passes some configurations as function arguments and sets the remaining as macros in header files.



## Migration Example

# Migration Example

This section provides an example of rewriting a WiSeConnect SDK v2.x Wi-Fi client (station mode) application with the v3.x API.

Some code, such as that for event handlers, is omitted for brevity.

In the example below:

- In the `main()` function, we replaced the v2.x `rsi_task_create()` API call with the FreeRTOS `osThreadNew()` API call, to create a new FreeRTOS task to run the application.
- In the initialization function, we replaced the v2.x `rsi_task_create()` and `rsi_wireless_init()` API calls with the v3.x `sl_net_init()` API call, to initialize the WiSeConnect SDK and SiWx917 device.
- In the initialization function, we replaced the v2.x `rsi_wlan_scan()`, `rsi_wlan_set()`, `rsi_wlan_connect()`, and `rsi_config_ipaddress()` API calls with the v3.x `sl_net_set_profile()`, `sl_net_set_credential()`, and `sl_net_up()` API calls, to scan for a wireless access point, connect to it, and configure an IP address.
- In v3.x, no task needs to be created by the application to process events, as compared with v2.x where an `rsi_wireless_driver_task` must be created. The v3.x SDK automatically creates a `bus_thread` and `event_thread` to manage events.

v2.x API Code	v3.x API Code
<pre>int32_t application_start() {</pre>	<pre>static void application_start(void *argument) {</pre>
<pre>    rsi_task_create((rsi_task_function_t) rsi_wireless_driver_task, (uint8_t) "driver_task", RSI_DRIVER_TASK_STACK_SIZE, NULL, RSI_DRIVER_TASK _PRIORITY), &amp;driver_task_handle);</pre>	
<pre>    int32_t status = rsi_wireless_init(0, 0);</pre>	<pre>    sl_status_t status = sl_net_init(SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFLCLIENT_ INTERFACE, NULL, NULL, NULL);</pre>
<pre>    status = rsi_wlan_scan((int8_t *) SSID, (uint8_t) CHANNEL_NO, NULL, 0);</pre>	
<pre>    uint8_t join_bssid[6] = AP_BSSID;</pre>	
<pre>    status = rsi_wlan_set(CMD_TYPE, join_bssid, 6);</pre>	<pre>    sl_net_set_profile(SL_NET_WIFLCLIENT_INTERFACE, SL_NET_ DEFAULT_WIFLCLIENT_PROFILE_ID, &amp;wifi_client_profile);</pre>
<pre>    status = rsi_wlan_connect((int8_t *) SSID, SECURITY_TYPE, PSK);</pre>	<pre>    sl_net_set_credential(SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFLCLIENT_CREDEN TIAL_ID, SL_NET_WIFL_PSK, &amp;(wifi_client_credential.data), size of(wifi_client_credential.data));</pre>
<pre>    status = rsi_config_ipaddress(RSL_IP_VERSION_4, RSL_STATIC, (uint8_t *) &amp;ip_addr, (uint8_t *) &amp;network_mask, (uint8_t *) &amp;gateway, NULL, 0, 0);</pre>	<pre>    status = sl_net_up(SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFLCLIENT_INTERFAC E, SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFLCLIENT_PROFILE_ID);</pre>
<pre>    while (1) { rsi_wireless_driver_task(); }</pre>	<pre>    while(1) { osDelay(osWaitForever); }</pre>
<pre>}</pre>	<pre>}</pre>
<pre>int main() {</pre>	<pre>void main(const void *unused) {</pre>
	<pre>    sl_system_init();</pre>

v2.x API Code	v3.x API Code
<code>rsi_task_handle_t wlan_task_handle = NULL;</code>	<code>UNUSED_PARAMETER(unused);</code>
<code>rsi_task_create((rsi_task_function_t) application_start, (uint8_t *) "wlan_task", RSLWLAN_TASK_STACK_SIZE, NULL, RSLWLAN_TASK_PRIORITY, &amp;wlan_task_handle);</code>	<code>osThreadNew((osThreadFunc_t) application_start, NULL, &amp;thread_attributes);</code>
<code>rsi_os_start_scheduler();</code>	<code>sl_system_kernel_start();</code>
<code>}</code>	<code>}</code>

## Overview

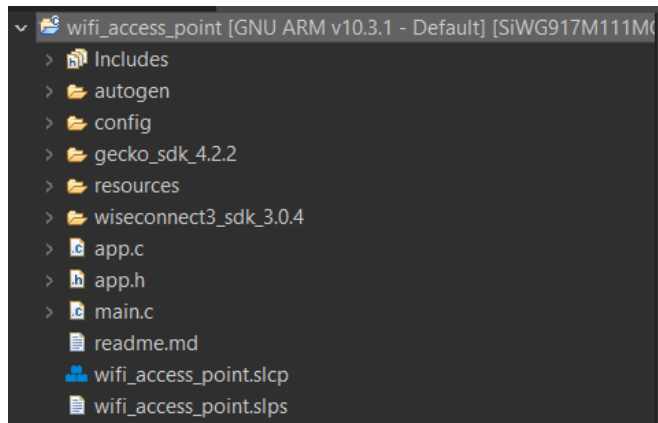
# Steps for Migrating an SDK v2.x Application to v3.x

This section provides the steps to follow to convert your existing application written with WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x into a 3.x application.

## Create Studio Project

# Create Studio Project

1. Follow the appropriate [getting started guide](#) to:
  - install Simplicity Studio,
  - install the WiSeConnect 3 extension, and
  - create a Studio project.



## Update Init Code

# Update Init Code

1. In the newly created v3.x Studio project, add your new initialization code in the `app.c` file in the `application_start()` function.
2. The `application_start()` function should include a call to the `sl_net_init()` function.
3. Device initialization parameters are set using a structure of type `sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t`, which is a parameter of the `sl_net_init()` function.
4. You may either choose one of the available default configurations or create a custom device configuration.

## Update Configuration

# Update Configuration

In your existing application, replace each WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x configuration parameter with the equivalent v3.x configuration parameter. Refer to the table below for the mapping of v2.x to v3.x configuration parameters.

v2.x configuration parameters are listed in alphabetical order of parameter name.

V2.x Configuration	v3.x Configuration	Notes
uint16_t <b>beacon_interval</b> parameter in <code>rsi_wlan_ap_start()</code>	uint16_t <code>sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t :: beacon_interval</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
uint8_t <code>rsi_opermode_t :: ble_ext_feature_bit_map[4]</code>	uint32_t <code>sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: ble_ext_feature_bit_map</code>	
uint8_t <code>rsi_opermode_t :: ble_feature_bit_map[4]</code>	uint32_t <code>sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: ble_feature_bit_map</code>	
uint16_t <b>coex_mode</b> parameter in <code>rsi_wireless_init()</code>	uint16_t <code>sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: coex_mode</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
uint8_t <b>channel</b> parameter in <code>rsi_wlan_ap_start()</code>	<code>sl_wifi_channel_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t :: channel</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
uint8_t <code>rsi_opermode_t :: config_feature_bit_map[4]</code>	uint32_t <code>sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: config_feature_bit_map</code>	
uint8_t <b>dtim_period</b> parameter in <code>rsi_wlan_ap_start()</code>	uint16_t <code>sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t :: dtim_beacon_count</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>rsi_encryption_mode_t</code> <b>encryption_mode</b> parameter in <code>rsi_wlan_ap_start()</code>	<code>sl_wifi_encryption_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t :: encryption</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
uint8_t <code>tw_twt_user_params_t :: implicit_twt</code>	uint8_t <code>sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: implicit_twt</code>	
uint8_t * <b>ip_addr</b> , uint8_t * <b>mask</b> , uint8_t * <b>gw</b> parameters in <code>rsi_config_ipaddress()</code>	union { <code>sl_net_ipv4_setting_t v4</code> ; <code>sl_net_ipv6_setting_t v6</code> ; } <code>sl_net_ip_configuration_t :: ip</code>	All three v2.x function parameters are set in v3.x using a struct member.
uint8_t <b>mode</b> parameter in <code>rsi_config_ipaddress()</code>	<code>sl_ip_management_t sl_net_ip_configuration_t :: mode</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
uint16_t <b>oper_mode</b> parameter in <code>rsi_wireless_init()</code>	uint16_t <code>sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: oper_mode</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
uint8_t <code>rsi_eap_credentials_t :: password[128]</code>	uint8_t <code>sl_wifi_eap_credential_t :: password [SL_EAP_PASSWORD_LENGTH]</code>	
uint8_t <code>tw_twt_user_params_t :: restrict_tx_outside_tsp</code>	uint8_t <code>sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: restrict_tx_outside_tsp</code>	
uint8_t <code>tw_twt_user_params_t :: req_type</code>	uint8_t <code>sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: req_type</code>	

V2.x Configuration	v3.x Configuration	Notes
<code>RSICUSTOM_FEATURE_BIT_MAP</code>	<code>uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: custom_feature_bit_map</code>	Macro in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>RSLEXT_CUSTOM_FEATURE_BIT_MAP</code>	<code>uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: ext_custom_feature_bit_map</code>	Macro in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>RSLEXT_TCPIP_FEATURE_BITMAP</code>	<code>uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: ext_tcp_ip_feature_bit_map</code>	Macro in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>RSIFEATURE_BIT_MAP</code>	<code>uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: feature_bit_map</code>	Macro in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>RSITCP_IP_FEATURE_BIT_MAP</code>	<code>uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t :: tcp_ip_feature_bit_map</code>	Macro in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>rsi_security_mode_t sec_type</code> parameter in <code>rsi_wla_connect()</code>	<code>sl_wifi_security_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t :: security</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>int8_t * ssid</code> parameter in <code>rsi_wlan_connect()</code>	<code>sl_wifi_ssid_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t :: ssid</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: triggered_twt</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: triggered_twt</code>	
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: twt_channel</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: twt_channel</code>	
<code>uint8_t twt_enable</code> parameter in <code>rsi_wlan_twt_config()</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: twt_enable</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>uint8_t twt_flow_id</code> parameter in <code>rsi_wlan_twt_config()</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: twt_flow_id</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: twt_retry_limit</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: twt_retry_limit</code>	
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: twt_retry_interval</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: twt_retry_interval</code>	
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: twt_protection</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: twt_protection</code>	
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: un_announced_twt</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: un_announced_twt</code>	
<code>uint8_t rsi_eap_credentials_t :: username[64]</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_eap_credential_t :: username[SL_EAP_USER_NAME_LENGTH]</code>	
<code>rsi_ip_version_t version</code> parameter in <code>rsi_config_ipaddress()</code>	<code>sl_ip_address_type_t sl_net_ip_configuration_t :: type</code>	API parameter in v2.x API is mapped to struct member in v3.x.
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: wake_duration</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: wake_duration</code>	
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: wake_duration_tol</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: wake_duration_tol</code>	
<code>uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: wake_duration_unit</code>	<code>uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: wake_duration_unit</code>	

V2.x Configuration	v3.x Configuration	Notes
uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: wake_int_exp	uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: wake_int_exp	
uint8_t twt_user_params_t :: wake_int_exp_tol	uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: wake_int_exp_tol	
uint16_t twt_user_params_t :: wake_int_mantissa	uint16_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: wake_int_mantissa	
uint16_t twt_user_params_t :: wake_int_mantissa_tol	uint16_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t :: wake_int_mantissa_tol	



## Update API Calls

# Update API Calls

In your existing application, replace each WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x API call with the equivalent v3.x API call(s). Refer to the tables in the sections below for the mapping of v2.x to v3.x APIs.

v2.x APIs are listed in alphabetical order of API name.

If your v2.x API is not mentioned below, it is not supported in the v3.x API.

## BLE APIs

BLE APIs are identical in WiSeConnect SDK v2.x and v3.x.

## Common APIs

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
int32_t rsi_assert ( void )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_assert ( void )	
int32_t rsi_cmd_m4_ta_secure_handshake ( uint8_t sub_cmd_type, uint8_t input_len, uint8_t *input_data, uint8_t output_len, uint8_t *output_data )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_m4_ta_secure_handshake ( uint8_t sub_cmd_type, uint8_t input_len, uint8_t *input_data, uint8_t output_len, uint8_t *output_data )	
int32_t rsi_device_init ( uint8_t select_option )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_init ( const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t *configuration, sl_wifi_event_handler_t event_handler )	
int32_t rsi_device_deinit ( void )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_deinit ( void )	
int32_t rsi_driver_deinit ( void )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_driver_deinit ( void )	
int32_t rsi_get_fw_version ( uint8_t *response, uint16_t length )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_firmware_version ( sl_wifi_version_string_t *version )	
int32_t rsi_send_feature_frame_dyn ( uint32_t feature_enables )	sl_wifi_init()	See signature above.
int32_t rsi_send_feature_frame ( void )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_driver_init ( const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t *config, sl_wifi_event_handler_t event_handler )	The sl_si91x_driver_init() function sends the feature frames.
int32_t rsi_wireless_antenna ( uint8_t type, uint8_t gain_2g, uint8_t gain_5g )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_antenna() ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_antenna_t *antenna )	No support for gain_2g or gain_5g parameters.
int32_t rsi_wireless_deinit ( void )	sl_wifi_deinit()	See signature above.

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
void <code>rsi_wireless_driver_task</code> ( void )	void <code>sl_system_kernel_start</code> ( void )	<code>sl_system_kernel_start()</code> is a Gecko Platform API.
int32_t <code>rsi_wireless_init</code> ( uint16_t opermode, uint16_t coex_mode )	<code>sl_wifi_init()</code>	See signature above.

## Wi-Fi APIs

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
int32_t <code>rsi_config_ipaddress</code> ( rsi_ip_version_t version, uint8_t mode, uint8_t *ip_addr, uint8_t *mask, uint8_t *gw, uint8_t *ipconfig_rsp, uint16_t length, uint8_t vap_id )	sl_status_t <code>sl_si91x_configure_ip_address</code> ( sl_net_ip_configuration_t *address )	
int32_t <code>rsi_driver_process_recv_data</code> ( rsi_pkt_t *pkt )	None	The v3.x SDK processes this internally in the <code>bus_thread</code> .
int16_t <code>rsi_nwk_register_callbacks</code> ( uint32_t callback_id, void (*callback_handler_ptr) (uint8_t command_type, uint32_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint32_t length) )	sl_status_t <code>sl_si91x_register_callback</code> ( sl_net_event_t event, sl_net_event_handler_t function )	Every service has APIs to register callbacks.
void <code>rsi_sort_scan_results_array_based_on_rssi</code> ( struct wpa_scan_results_arr *scan_results_array )	sl_status_t <code>sl_wifi_wait_for_scan_results</code> ( sl_wifi_scan_result_t **scan_result_array, uint32_t max_scan_result_count )	
int32_t <code>rsi_wlan_ap_start</code> ( int8_t *ssid, uint8_t channel, rsi_security_mode_t security_type, rsi_encryption_mode_t encryption_mode, uint8_t *password, uint16_t beacon_interval, uint8_t dtim_period )	sl_status_t <code>sl_wifi_start_ap</code> ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t *configuration )	
int32_t <code>rsi_wlan_bgscan_profile</code> ( uint8_t cmd, rsi_rsp_scan_t *result, uint32_t length )	sl_status_t <code>sl_wifi_start_scan</code> ( sl_wifi_scan_result_t **scan_result_array, uint32_t max_scan_result_count )	
int32_t <code>rsi_wlan_connect</code> ( int8_t *ssid, rsi_security_mode_t sec_type, void *secret_key )	sl_status_t <code>sl_wifi_connect</code> ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_client_configuration_t *access_point, uint32_t timeout_ms )	Currently not supported: RSI_WLAN_REQ_WMM_PS, RSI_WLAN_REQ_WPS_METHOD, RSI_WLAN_REQ_SET_WEP_KEYS, RSI_WLAN_REQ_REJOIN_PARAMS
int32_t <code>rsi_wlan_connect_async</code> ( int8_t *ssid, rsi_security_mode_t sec_type, void *secret_key, void (*join_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length) )	<code>sl_wifi_connect()</code>	See signature above.

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
int32_t rsi_wlan_disconnect ( void )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_disconnect ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_disconnect_stations ( uint8_t *mac_address )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_disconnect_ap_client ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_mac_address_t *mac, sl_wifi_deauth_reason_t reason )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_filter_broadcast ( uint16_t beacon_drop_threshold, uint8_t filter_bcast_in_tim, uint8_t filter_bcast_tim_till_next_cmd )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_filter_broadcast ( uint16_t beacon_drop_threshold, uint8_t filter_bcast_in_tim, uint8_t filter_bcast_tim_till_next_cmd )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_get ( rsi_wlan_query_cmd_t cmd_type, uint8_t *response, uint16_t length )	sl_wifi_get_mac_address(), sl_wifi_get_ip_address(), sl_wifi_get_signal_strength(), sl_wifi_get_ap_client_info(), <a href="#">getsockname()</a> , sl_wifi_get_statistics(), sl_wifi_get_channel(), sl_wifi_get_firmware_version()	Currently not supported: RSI_WLAN_REQ_CONNECTION_STATUS, RSI_WLAN_REQ_GET_CFG, RSI_WLAN_REQ_GET_STATS
int32_t rsi_wlan_ping_async ( uint8_t flags, uint8_t *ip_address, uint16_t size, void (*wlan_ping_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length) )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_send_ping ( sl_ip_address_t ip_address, uint16_t ping_packet_size )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_pmk_generate ( int8_t type, int8_t *psk, int8_t *ssid, uint8_t *pmk, uint16_t length )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_pairwise_master_key ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const uint8_t type, const sl_wifi_ssid_t *ssid, const char *pre_shared_key, uint8_t *pairwise_master_key )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_power_save_with_listen_interval ( uint8_t psp_mode, uint8_t psp_type, uint16_t listen_interval )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_listen_interval ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_listen_interval_t listen_interval )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_power_save_profile ( uint8_t psp_mode, uint8_t psp_type )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_performance_profile ( const sl_wifi_performance_profile_t *profile )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_radio_init ( void )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_init ( const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t *configuration, sl_wifi_event_handler_t event_handler )	RSI_TIMEOUT_SUPPORT not supported.

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
int32_t rsi_wlan_receive_stats_start ( uint16_t channel )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_start_statistic_report ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_channel_t channel )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_receive_stats_stop ( void )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_stop_statistic_report ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface )	
uint16_t rsi_wlan_register_callbacks ( uint32_t callback_id, void (*callback_handler_ptr)(uint16_t status, uint8_t *buffer, const uint32_t length) )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_callback ( sl_wifi_event_group_t group, sl_wifi_callback_function_t function, void *optional_arg )	Every service has APIs to register callbacks.
int32_t rsi_wlan_scan ( int8_t *ssid, uint8_t chno, rsi_rsp_scan_t *result, uint32_t length )	sl_wifi_start_scan()	See signature above.
int32_t rsi_wlan_scan_async ( int8_t *ssid, uint8_t chno, void (*scan_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length) )	sl_wifi_start_scan()	See signature above.
int32_t rsi_wlan_send_data ( uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t length )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_send_raw_data_frame ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const void *data, uint16_t data_length )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_set_certificate_index ( uint8_t certificate_type, uint8_t cert_idx, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t certificate_length )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_certificate_with_index ( uint8_t certificate_type, uint8_t certificate_index, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t certificate_length )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_set ( rsi_wlan_set_cmd_t cmd_type, uint8_t *request, uint16_t length )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_mac_address ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_mac_address_t *mac )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_wfd_connect ( int8_t *device_name, void (*join_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length) )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_p2p_connect ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_p2p_configuration_t *configuration )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_wfd_start_discovery ( uint16_t go_intent, int8_t *device_name, uint16_t channel, int8_t *ssid_post_fix, uint8_t *psk, void (*wlan_wfd_discovery_notify_handler)(uint16_t status, uint8_t *buffer, const uint32_t length), void (*wlan_wfd_connection_request_notify_handler)(uint16_t status, uint8_t *buffer, const uint32_t length) )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_start_p2p_discovery ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_p2p_configuration_t *configuration, sl_wifi_credential_id_t credential_id )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_wps_generate_pin ( uint8_t *wps_pin, uint16_t length )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_generate_wps_pin ( sl_wifi_wps_pin_t *response )	
int32_t rsi_wlan_wps_push_button_event ( int8_t *ssid )	sl_status_t sl_wifi_start_wps ( sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_wps_mode_t mode, const sl_wifi_wps_pin_t *optional_wps_pin )	

## Network Management APIs

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
int32_t rsi_accept ( int32_t sockID, struct rsi_sockaddr *ClientAddress, int32_t *addressLength )	<a href="#">accept()</a>	BSD-standard API.
int32_t rsi_bind ( int32_t sockID, struct rsi_sockaddr *localAddress, int32_t addressLength )	<a href="#">bind()</a>	BSD-standard API.
void rsi_clear_sockets ( int32_t sockID )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_socket_deinit ( void )	
int32_t rsi_connect ( int32_t sockID, struct rsi_sockaddr *remoteAddress, int32_t addressLength )	<a href="#">connect()</a>	BSD-standard API.
int32_t rsi_dns_req ( uint8_t ip_version, uint8_t *url_name, uint8_t *primary_server_address, uint8_t *secondary_server_address, rsi_rsp_dns_query_t *dns_query_resp, uint16_t length )	sl_status_t sl_dns_host_get_by_name ( const char *host_name, const uint32_t timeout, const sl_net_dns_resolution_ip_type_t dns_resolution_ip, sl_ip_address_t *ip_address )	Also see the next row.
Same as above.	struct hostent gethostbyname ( const char *name )	
int32_t rsi_emb_mqtt_client_init ( int8_t *server_ip, uint32_t server_port, uint32_t client_port, uint16_t flags, uint16_t keep_alive_interval, int8_t *clientid, int8_t *username, int8_t *password )	sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_init ( sl_mqtt_client_t *client, sl_mqtt_client_event_handler event_handler )	
int32_t rsi_emb_mqtt_connect ( uint8_t mqtt_flags, int8_t *will_topic, uint16_t will_message_len, int8_t *will_message )	sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_connect ( sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const sl_mqtt_broker_t *broker, const sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t *last_will_message, const sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t *configuration, uint32_t timeout )	
int32_t rsi_emb_mqtt_destroy ( void )	sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_deinit ( sl_mqtt_client_t *client )	
int32_t rsi_emb_mqtt_disconnect ( void )	sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_disconnect ( sl_mqtt_client_t *client, uint32_t timeout )	
int32_t rsi_emb_mqtt_publish ( int8_t *topic, rsi_mqtt_pubmsg_t *publish_msg )	sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_publish ( sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const sl_mqtt_client_message_t *message, uint32_t timeout, void *context )	
int32_t rsi_emb_mqtt_subscribe ( uint8_t qos, int8_t *topic )	sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_subscribe ( sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const uint8_t *topic, uint16_t topic_length, sl_mqtt_qos_t qos_level, uint32_t timeout, sl_mqtt_client_message_received_message_handler, void *context )	
int32_t rsi_emb_mqtt_unsubscribe ( int8_t *topic )	sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_unsubscribe ( sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const uint8_t *topic, uint16_t length, uint32_t timeout, void *context )	
int32_t rsi_get_socket_descriptor ( uint8_t *src_port, uint8_t *dst_port, uint8_t *ip_addr, uint16_t ip_version, uint16_t sockid )	<a href="#">getsockname()</a>	BSD-standard API.

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
int32_t rsi_get_socket_id ( uint32_t src_port, uint32_t dst_port )	int get_socket ( int socket_id )	
int rsi_getsockopt ( int32_t sockID, int level, int option_name, const void *option_value, rsi_socklen_t option_len )	getsockopt()	BSD-standard API.
int32_t rsi_http_client_abort ( void )	sl_status_t sl_http_client_deinit ( sl_http_client_t *client )	
int32_t rsi_http_client_async ( uint8_t type, uint8_t flags, uint8_t *ip_address, uint16_t port, uint8_t *resource, uint8_t *host_name, uint8_t *extended_header, uint8_t *user_name, uint8_t *password, uint8_t *post_data, uint32_t post_data_length, <b>#if RSI_HTTP_STATUS_INDICATION_EN</b> void (*callback)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length, const uint32_t moredata, uint16_t status_code) <b>#else</b> void (*callback)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length, const uint32_t moredata) <b>#endif</b> )	sl_status_t sl_http_client_send_request ( const sl_http_client_t *client, const sl_http_client_request_t *request )	
int32_t rsi_http_client_get_async ( uint8_t flags, uint8_t *ip_address, uint16_t port, uint8_t *resource, uint8_t *host_name, uint8_t *extended_header, uint8_t *user_name, uint8_t *password, <b>#if RSI_HTTP_STATUS_INDICATION_EN</b> void (*http_client_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length, const uint32_t moredata, uint16_t status_code) <b>#else</b> void (*http_client_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length, const uint32_t moredata) <b>#endif</b> )	sl_http_client_send_request()	See signature above.

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
<pre>int32_t rsi_http_client_post_async ( uint8_t flags, uint8_t *ip_address, uint16_t port, uint8_t *resource, uint8_t *host_name, uint8_t *extended_header, uint8_t *user_name, uint8_t *password, uint8_t *post_data, uint32_t post_data_length, #if RSI_HTTP_STATUS_INDICATION_EN void (*http_client_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length, const uint32_t moredata, uint16_t status_code) #else void (*http_client_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length, const uint32_t moredata) #endif )</pre>	<pre>sl_http_client_send_request()</pre>	See signature above.
<pre>int32_t rsi_http_client_post_data ( uint8_t *file_content, uint16_t current_chunk_length, #if RSI_HTTP_STATUS_INDICATION_EN void (*rsi_http_post_data_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length, const uint32_t moredata, uint16_t status_code) #else void (*rsi_http_post_data_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length, const uint32_t moredata) #endif )</pre>	<pre>sl_http_client_send_request()</pre>	See signature above.
<pre>int32_t rsi_http_client_put_create ( void )</pre>	<pre>sl_http_client_send_request()</pre>	See signature above.
<pre>int32_t rsi_http_client_put_delete ( void )</pre>	<pre>sl_http_client_send_request()</pre>	See signature above.
<pre>int32_t rsi_http_client_put_pkt ( uint8_t *file_content, uint16_t current_chunk_length )</pre>	<pre>sl_http_client_send_request()</pre>	See signature above.
<pre>int32_t rsi_http_client_put_start ( uint8_t flags, uint8_t *ip_address, uint32_t port_number, uint8_t *resource, uint8_t *host_name, uint8_t *extended_header, uint8_t *user_name, uint8_t *password, uint32_t content_length, void (*callback)(uint16_t status, uint8_t type, const uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t length, const uint8_t end_of_put_pkt) )</pre>	<pre>sl_http_client_send_request()</pre>	See signature above.
<pre>int32_t rsi_listen ( int32_t sockID, int32_t backlog )</pre>	<pre>listen()</pre>	BSD-standard API.
<pre>int32_t rsi_ota_firmware_upgradation ( uint8_t flags, uint8_t *server_ip, uint32_t server_port, uint16_t chunk_number, uint16_t timeout, uint16_t tcp_retry_count, void (*ota_fw_up_response_handler)(uint16_t status, uint16_t chunk_number) )</pre>	<pre>sl_status_t sl_si91x_ota_firmware_upgradation ( sl_ip_address_t server_ip, uint16_t server_port, uint16_t chunk_number, uint16_t timeout, uint16_t tcp_retry_count, bool asynchronous )</pre>	
<pre>int32_t rsi_socket ( int32_t protocolFamily, int32_t type, int32_t protocol )</pre>	<pre>socket()</pre>	BSD-standard API.

v2.x API	v3.x API	Notes
<b>int32_t rsi_recv</b> ( int32_t sockID, void *rcvBuffer, int32_t bufferSize, int32_t flags )	<a href="#">recv()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int32_t rsi_recvfrom</b> ( int32_t sockID, int8_t *buffer, int32_t buffersize, int32_t flags, struct rsi_sockaddr *fromAddr, int32_t *fromAddrLen )	<a href="#">recvfrom()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int32_t rsi_select</b> ( int32_t nfds, rsi_fd_set *readfds, rsi_fd_set *writefds, rsi_fd_set *exceptfds, struct rsi_timeval *timeout, void (*callback)(rsi_fd_set *fd_read, rsi_fd_set *fd_write, rsi_fd_set *fd_except, int32_t status) )	<a href="#">select()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int rsi_setsockopt</b> ( int32_t sockID, int level, int option_name, const void *option_value, rsi_socklen_t option_len )	<a href="#">setsockopt()</a>	BSD-standard API. tcp_max_retry, sni, retry_transmit, vap_id, ssl versions are not supported.
<b>int32_t rsi_send</b> ( int32_t sockID, const int8_t *msg, int32_t msgLength, int32_t flags )	<a href="#">send()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int32_t rsi_sendto</b> ( int32_t sockID, int8_t *msg, int32_t msgLength, int32_t flags, struct rsi_sockaddr *destAddr, int32_t destAddrLen )	<a href="#">sendto()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int32_t rsi_shutdown</b> ( int32_t sockID, int32_t how )	<a href="#">close()</a>	BSD-standard API. Port-based close functionality is not supported.
<b>int32_t rsi_socket_bind</b> ( int32_t sockID, struct rsi_sockaddr *localAddress, int32_t addressLength )	<a href="#">bind()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int32_t rsi_socket_create_async</b> ( int32_t sockID, int32_t type, int32_t backlog )	<a href="#">socket()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int32_t rsi_socket_connect</b> ( int32_t sockID, struct rsi_sockaddr *remoteAddress, int32_t addressLength )	<a href="#">connect()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int32_t rsi_socket_listen</b> ( int32_t sockID, int32_t backlog )	<a href="#">listen()</a>	BSD-standard API.
<b>int32_t rsi_socket_recvfrom</b> ( int32_t sockID, int8_t *buffer, int32_t buffersize, int32_t flags, struct rsi_sockaddr *fromAddr, int32_t *fromAddrLen )	<a href="#">recvfrom()</a>	BSD-standard API. Large lengths are not supported.
<b>int32_t rsi_socket_shutdown</b> ( int32_t sockID, int32_t how )	<a href="#">close()</a>	BSD-standard API. Port-based close functionality is not supported.
<b>int32_t rsi_wlan_set_certificate</b> ( uint8_t certificate_type, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t certificate_length )	sl_status_t <b>sl_wifi_set_certificate</b> ( uint8_t certificate_type, const uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t certificate_length )	

## Firmware Update APIs



v2.x API	v3.x API
v2.x API	v3.x API
int32_t rsi_fwup ( uint8_t type, uint8_t *content, uint16_t length )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_fwup ( uint16_t type, uint8_t *content, uint16_t length )
int32_t rsi_fwup_load ( uint8_t *content, uint16_t length )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_fwup_load ( uint8_t *content, uint16_t length )
int32_t rsi_fwup_start ( uint8_t *rps_header )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_fwup_start ( uint8_t *rps_header )
int32_t rsi_http_fw_update ( uint8_t flags, uint8_t *ip_address, uint16_t port, uint8_t *resource, uint8_t *host_name, uint8_t *extended_header, uint8_t *user_name, uint8_t *password, void (*http_otaf_response_handler)(uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer) )	sl_status_t sl_si91x_http_otaf ( uint8_t type, uint8_t flags, uint8_t *ip_address, uint16_t port, uint8_t *resource, uint8_t *host_name, uint8_t *extended_header, uint8_t *user_name, uint8_t *password, uint8_t *post_data, uint32_t post_data_length )

## Update Callback Handlers

# Update Callback Handlers

In your existing application, replace each WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x callback handler with the equivalent v3.x handler. Refer to the table below for the mapping of v2.x to v3.x callback handlers.

v2.x callback handlers are listed in alphabetical order of parameter name.

v2.x Callback	v3.x Callback
void * <code>callback_handler_ptr</code> ( uint16_t status, uint8_t *buffer, const uint32_t length )	sl_status_t * <code>sl_net_event_handler_t</code> ( uint32_t event, sl_status_t status, void *data, uint32_t data_length )
<code>callback_handler_ptr()</code>	sl_status_t * <code>sl_wifi_callback_function_t</code> ( sl_wifi_event_t event, void *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg )
<code>callback_handler_ptr()</code>	sl_status_t * <code>sl_wifi_stats_callback_t</code> ( sl_wifi_event_t event, void *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg )
<code>callback_handler_ptr()</code>	sl_status_t * <code>sl_wifi_twt_config_callback_t</code> ( sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_si91x_twt_response_t *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg )
void * <code>join_response_handler</code> ( uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length )	sl_status_t * <code>sl_wifi_join_callback_t</code> ( sl_wifi_event_t event, char *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg )
void * <code>scan_response_handler</code> ( uint16_t status, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t length )	sl_status_t * <code>sl_wifi_scan_callback_t</code> ( sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_wifi_scan_result_t *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg )

## Update Events

# Update Events

In your existing application, replace each WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x event name with the equivalent v3.x event name. Refer to the table below for the mapping of v2.x to v3.x events.

v2.x events are listed in alphabetical order of event name.

v2.x Event	v3.x Event
RSLSTATIONS_CONNECT_NOTIFY_CB	SL_WIFI_CLIENT_CONNECTED
RSLSTATIONS_DISCONNECT_NOTIFY_CB	SL_WIFI_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED
RSLWLAN_ASYNC_STATS	SL_WIFI_RECEIVE_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENT
RSLWLAN_JOIN_RESPONSE_HANDLER	SL_WIFI_JOIN_EVENT
RSLWLAN_RAW_DATA_RECEIVE_HANDLER	SL_WIFI_RX_PACKET_EVENT
RSLWLAN_SCAN_RESPONSE_HANDLER	SL_WIFI_SCAN_RESULT_EVENT
RSLWLAN_TWT_RESPONSE_CB	SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENT

## Update Enums

# Update Enums

In your existing application, replace each WiSeConnect™ SDK v2.x enum value with the equivalent v3.x enum value. Refer to the table below for the mapping of v2.x to v3.x enums.

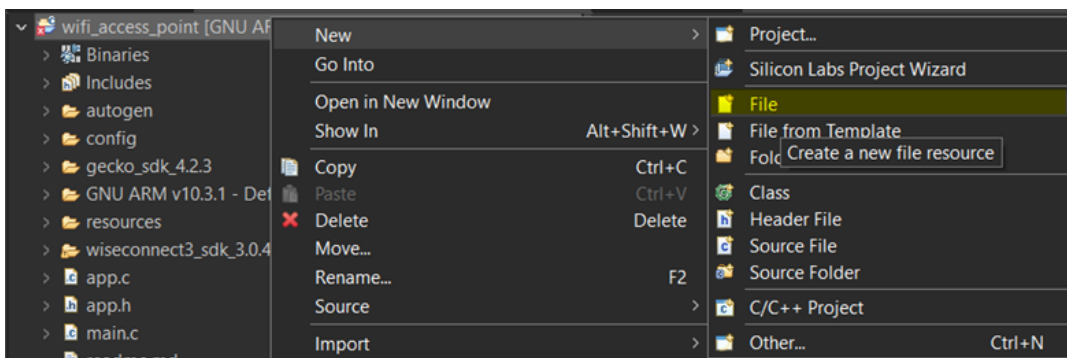
v2.x events are listed in alphabetical order of enum name.

v2.x Enum	v3.x Enum
RSLWLAN_ACCESS_POINT_MODE	SL_SI91X_ACCESS_POINT_MODE
RSLWLAN_CLIENT_MODE	SL_SI91X_CLIENT_MODE
RSLWLAN_CONCURRENT_MODE	SL_SI91X_CONCURRENT_MODE
RSLWLAN_ENTERPRISE_CLIENT_MODE	SL_SI91X_ENTERPRISE_CLIENT_MODE
RSLWLAN_TRANSMIT_TEST_MODE	SL_SI91X_TRANSMIT_TEST_MODE

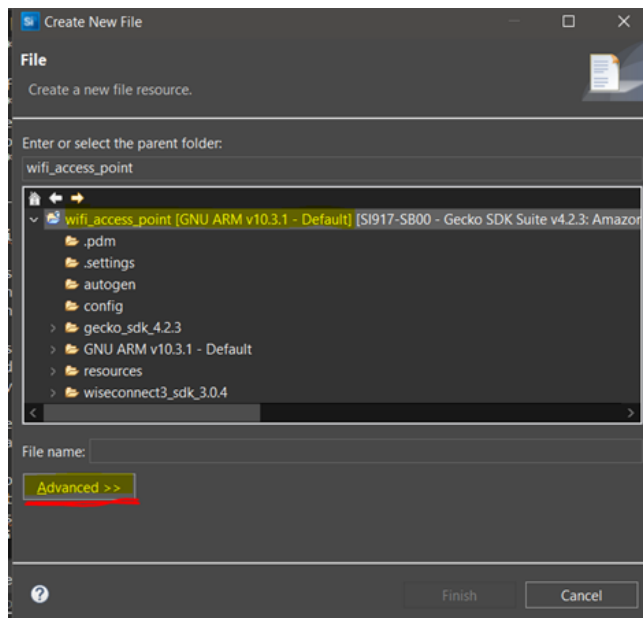
# Import Updated Code into Studio

## Import Updated Code into Studio

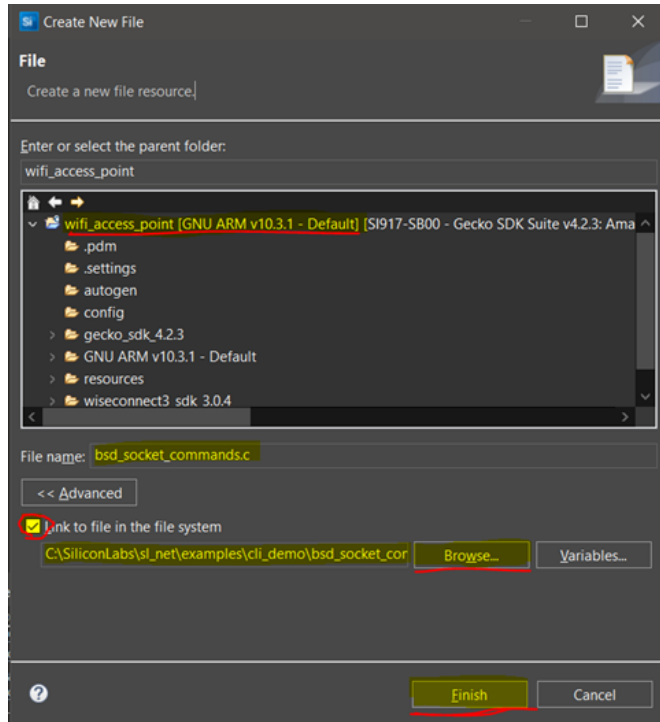
1. When you have updated your code for WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x, either copy it into the existing `app.c` file in your Simplicity Studio project or organize it into multiple source files and add them to your Simplicity Studio project.
2. To add files to your Simplicity Studio project:
  - Open your project in Simplicity Studio.
  - Right-click on the project folder in the Project Explorer window, and select **New > File**.



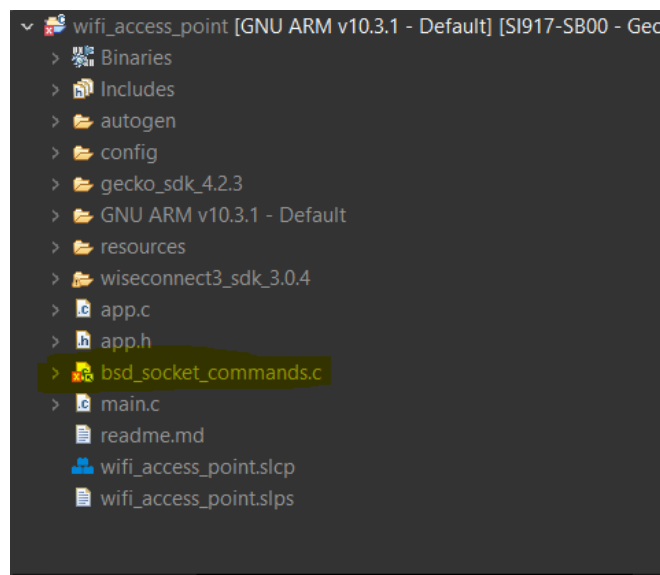
- In the **Create New File** wizard, select the project folder in which you wish to add the file.
- Click **Advanced >>**.



- Select **Link to file in the file system**
- Click **Browse**
- Locate and select the file you wish to add.
- Click **Finish** to add the file to your project.



- o The added file will appear in the project structure in your Project Explorer window.



## Summary

# API Reference Guide

This is a guide to the application programming interface (API) of the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x.

The following sections cover the various categories of APIs provided by the WiSeConnect SDK v3.x along with details of the functions, data types, constants, and callback frameworks within each category:

- **Wireless** APIs provide connectivity and networking features.
  - **BLE** APIs provide Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) connectivity and protocol features.
  - **Wi-Fi** APIs provide Wi-Fi connectivity and protocol features, including client (station) mode, Access Point (AP) mode, Monitor mode, Wi-Fi Direct, Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS), and others.
- **Network Management** APIs provide Wi-Fi network interface and configuration management.
- **Socket** APIs provide various socket programming implementations including Berkeley Software Distribution (BSD) standard sockets, ARM Internet-of-Things (IoT) sockets, and others.
- **SiWx91x Device Management** APIs provide device management features including calibration, low-power settings, firmware upgrades, and others.
- **External Host Interface** APIs provide an interface between an external microcontroller unit (MCU) host and the SiWx91x chipset.
- **SiWx91x MCU** APIs provide access to the device platform including peripheral, driver, and service APIs.
  - **Peripheral** APIs provide access to device peripherals such as the e-fuse, clock, timers, general-purpose input-output (GPIO), and others.
  - **Driver** APIs provide access to peripherals that are external to the device such as buttons, joystick, sensors, and others.
  - **Service** APIs provide high level functions to access device peripherals without requiring low-level knowledge of such peripherals, such as power management, sensor hub, sleep timers, and others.
- **Crypto** APIs provide access to the cryptographic functions of the SiWx91x chipset.
- **Network Protocol** APIs provide implementations of networking protocols.
  - **Ping** APIs provide the ability to ping other Wi-Fi devices using the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP).
  - **SNTP** APIs provide Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client features such as time and date synchronization.
- **Application Protocol** APIs provide implementations of application layer protocols.
  - **HTTP** APIs provide HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) client features such as sending GET or POST requests to an HTTP server.
  - **MQTT** APIs provide Message Queue Telemetry Transport (MQTT) protocol client features such as subscribing or publishing to topics on an MQTT broker.
- The **Status Codes** section provides the list of status codes returned by APIs.

## Overview

# Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the SL Wi-Fi API that exposes the low-level Wi-Fi functions.

The SL Wi-Fi API is the new standardized Silicon Labs Wi-Fi API that provides low-level access to Wi-Fi functionality although in most cases the application code doesn't typically interact with the Wi-Fi layer but rely on higher level API and components. Applications can leverage the high-level connectivity functionalities provided by SL network and IoT sockets that use and/or abstract the low-level Wi-Fi functions.

Other use cases such as calibration, tests, or certifications may need access to low-level Wi-Fi functions.

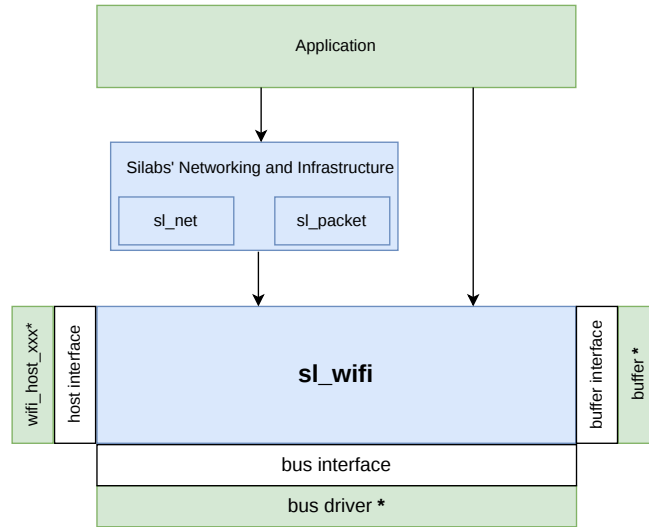
The SL Wi-Fi API is designed to be a minimal abstraction of key Wi-Fi concepts while also being extensible and allow for simplified customer frameworks. One example of a simplified customer framework is the Callback framework that implements the Wi-Fi event handler and exposes a callback mechanism to the customer.

## API Structure

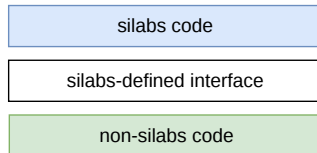
The SL Wi-Fi API must function on Non-Silicon Labs hardware and as such relies on two host interface abstractions:

- To interact with the host hardware platform.
- To interact with the host buffer management system (typically provided by the network stack).





**Legend**



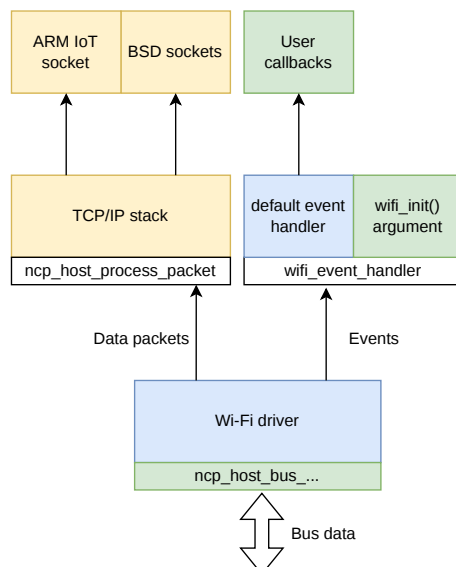
\* Silabs may offer its implementation of the component indicated

## Data flow

Data from the Wi-Fi driver is of two types:

1. Data frames destined for the host network stack.
2. Event data.

All event data is passed through the Wi-Fi event handler that can be defined by the user. Simplified customer frameworks provide an implementation of this event handler and then expose an alternate interface such as a callback mechanism.



## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the Wi-Fi API including functions, data types, constants, and callback handlers.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

[Callback Framework](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to Wi-Fi API functions:

- [Common](#) functions to initialize and configure Wi-Fi features.
- [Radio](#) functions to configure the Wi-Fi radio.
- [Scanning](#) functions to scan for Wi-Fi Access Points (APs) in the local area network (LAN).
- [Client](#) functions to implement a Wi-Fi client, otherwise known as a station (STA).
- [Access Point](#) functions to implement a Wi-Fi Access Point (AP).
- [Performance Management](#) functions to configure Wi-Fi connectivity performance.
- [Wi-Fi Protected Setup](#) functions to implement Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS).
- [Debugging](#) functions for debugging the Wi-Fi APIs.

## Modules

[Common](#)

[Radio](#)

[Scanning](#)

[Client](#)

[Access Point](#)

[Performance Management](#)

[Wi-Fi Protected Setup](#)

[Debugging](#)

## Common

# Common

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_init</a> (const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t *configuration, sl_wifi_device_context_t *device_context, sl_wifi_event_handler_t event_handler) Initialize the Wi-Fi device.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_deinit</a> (void) De-initialize the Wi-Fi device.
bool	<a href="#">sl_wifi_is_interface_up</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface) Check if Wi-Fi interface is up.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_firmware_version</a> (sl_wifi_firmware_version_t *version) Return the firmware version running on the Wi-Fi device.
void	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_default_interface</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface) Set the default interface.
sl_wifi_interface_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_default_interface</a> (void) Get the default interface.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_mac_address</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_mac_address_t *mac) Get the Wi-Fi interface MAC address.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_mac_address</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_mac_address_t *mac) Set the Wi-Fi interface MAC address.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_wifi\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_init (const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t *configuration, sl_wifi_device_context_t *device_context,
sl_wifi_event_handler_t event_handler)
```

Initialize the Wi-Fi device.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	<a href="#">sl_wifi_device_configuration_t</a> object that contains Wi-Fi device configuration.
[in]	device_context	Reserved for future use.
[in]	event_handler	Wi-Fi event handler function of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_handler_t</a> .

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- This function should be called before calling any other sl\_wifi functions.

Definition at line 62 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_deinit (void)
```

De-initialize the Wi-Fi device.

### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 75 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_is\_interface\_up

```
bool sl_wifi_is_interface_up (sl_wifi_interface_t interface)
```

Check if Wi-Fi interface is up.

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- 1. true: interface is up.  
2. false: interface is down.

Definition at line 89 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_get\_firmware\_version

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_firmware_version (sl_wifi_firmware_version_t *version)
```

Return the firmware version running on the Wi-Fi device.

### Parameters

[out]	version	<a href="#">sl_wifi_firmware_version_t</a> object that contains the version string.
-------	---------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 102 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_set\_default\_interface

```
void sl_wifi_set_default_interface (sl_wifi_interface_t interface)
```

Set the default interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	--

Used by API when [SL\\_WIFI\\_DEFAULT\\_INTERFACE](#) is provided.

Definition at line 111 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_get\_default\_interface

```
sl_wifi_interface_t sl_wifi_get_default_interface (void)
```

Get the default interface.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- [sl\\_wifi\\_interface\\_t](#) previously set by [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_default\\_interface](#)

Definition at line 122 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_get\_mac\_address

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_mac_address (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_mac_address_t *mac)
```

Get the Wi-Fi interface MAC address.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	mac	<a href="#">sl_mac_address_t</a> object that contains the MAC address of the interface.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- [sl\\_status\\_t](#). See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 137 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_set\_mac\_address

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_mac_address (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_mac_address_t *mac)
```

Set the Wi-Fi interface MAC address.

## Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	mac	sl_mac_address_t object to store the MAC address.

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

## Note

- This API is not supported by RS9116, Si917 when called directly due to firmware constraints. Alternatively, [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) can be used to configure the MAC address. sl\_wifi\_init ensures the appropriate state of firmware and calls this API to set MAC address.

Definition at line 152 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

# Radio

## Radio

### Functions

- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_max\\_tx\\_power](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_max\_tx\_power\_t \*max\_tx\_power)  
Get the maximum Wi-Fi transmit power.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_max\\_tx\\_power](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_max\_tx\_power\_t max\_tx\_power)  
Set the maximum Wi-Fi transmit power.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_antenna](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_antenna\_t antenna)  
Set the Wi-Fi antenna for an interface.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_antenna](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_antenna\_t \*antenna)  
Get the Wi-Fi antenna for an interface.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_channel](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_channel\_t \*channel)  
Get the current channel for the given Wi-Fi interface.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_channel](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_channel\_t channel)  
Set the channel for the given Wi-Fi Access Point interface.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_transmit\\_rate](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_rate\_protocol\_t rate\_protocol, sl\_wifi\_rate\_t mask)  
Set the Wi-Fi transmit rate for the given 802.11 protocol on the specified Wi-Fi interface.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_transmit\\_rate](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_rate\_protocol\_t \*rate\_protocol, sl\_wifi\_rate\_t \*mask)  
Get the Wi-Fi transmit rate for the given 802.11 protocol on the specified Wi-Fi interface.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_listen\\_interval](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_listen\_interval\_t listen\_interval)  
Set the Wi-Fi client interface listen interval.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_listen\\_interval](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_listen\_interval\_t \*listen\_interval)  
Get the Wi-Fi client listen interval.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_update\\_gain\\_table](#)(uint8\_t band, uint8\_t bandwidth, uint8\_t \*payload, uint16\_t payload\_len)  
Assign the user configurable channel gain values in different regions to the module from user.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_11ax\\_config](#)(uint8\_t guard\_interval)  
Configure the 11ax params.This is a blocking API.

### Function Documentation

#### sl\_wifi\_get\_max\_tx\_power

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_max_tx_power (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_max_tx_power_t *max_tx_power)
```

Get the maximum Wi-Fi transmit power.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	--



[out]	max_tx_power	A variable that contains current maximum transmit power in dBm as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_max_tx_power_t</a> .
-------	--------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- This function gets the transmit power for a particular radio interface: SL\_WIFI\_2\_4GHZ\_INTERFACE or SL\_WIFI\_5GHZ\_INTERFACE.

Definition at line 177 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_set\_max\_tx\_power

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_max_tx_power (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_max_tx_power_t max_tx_power)
```

Set the maximum Wi-Fi transmit power.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	max_tx_power	Max transmission power to set in dBm as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_max_tx_power_t</a>

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- This function sets the transmit power for a particular radio interface: SL\_WIFI\_2\_4GHZ\_INTERFACE or SL\_WIFI\_5GHZ\_INTERFACE. Eg: Setting transmit power for client interface at 2.4GHz will also set transmit power of the AP interface at 2.4GHz.

Definition at line 192 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_set\_antenna

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_antenna (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_antenna_t antenna)
```

Set the Wi-Fi antenna for an interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	antenna	Antenna to select as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_antenna_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 207 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_get\_antenna

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_antenna (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_antenna_t *antenna)
```

Get the Wi-Fi antenna for an interface.

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	antenna	<a href="#">sl_wifi_antenna_t</a> object that contains current antenna selection.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 222 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_get\_channel

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_channel (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_channel_t *channel)
```

Get the current channel for the given Wi-Fi interface.

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	channel	<a href="#">sl_wifi_channel_t</a> object that contains current channel information.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 237 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_set\_channel

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_channel (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_channel_t channel)
```

Set the channel for the given Wi-Fi Access Point interface.

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	channel	Channel as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_channel_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 252 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

### sl\_wifi\_set\_transmit\_rate

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_transmit_rate (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_rate_protocol_t rate_protocol, sl_wifi_rate_t mask)
```

Set the Wi-Fi transmit rate for the given 802.11 protocol on the specified Wi-Fi interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	rate_protocol	802.11 protocol as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_rate_protocol_t</a>
[in]	mask	Data rate as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_rate_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 269 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

### sl\_wifi\_get\_transmit\_rate

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_transmit_rate (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_rate_protocol_t *rate_protocol, sl_wifi_rate_t *mask)
```

Get the Wi-Fi transmit rate for the given 802.11 protocol on the specified Wi-Fi interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	rate_protocol	802.11 protocol as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_rate_protocol_t</a>
[out]	mask	Data rate as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_rate_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 288 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

### sl\_wifi\_set\_listen\_interval

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_listen_interval (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_listen_interval_t listen_interval)
```

Set the Wi-Fi client interface listen interval.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	listen_interval	<a href="#">sl_wifi_listen_interval_t</a> object

- Pre-conditions:

`sl_wifi_init` should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- By default listen interval is set 1000 millisecs. User can call this API to overwrite the value. Si91X implementation allows this API ONLY to be called before calling `sl_wifi_connect()`, `sl_wifi_start_ap()`, `sl_wifi_start_wps()`

Definition at line 308 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### `sl_wifi_get_listen_interval`

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_listen_interval (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_listen_interval_t *listen_interval)
```

Get the Wi-Fi client listen interval.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <code>sl_wifi_interface_t</code>
[out]	listen_interval	<code>sl_wifi_listen_interval_t</code> object that will contain the current listen interval.

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_wifi_init` should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- By default, the listen interval is set to 1000 millisecs.

Definition at line 325 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### `sl_wifi_update_gain_table`

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_update_gain_table (uint8_t band, uint8_t bandwidth, uint8_t *payload, uint16_t payload_len)
```

Assign the user configurable channel gain values in different regions to the module from user.

#### Parameters

[in]	band	1 - 2.4GHz, 2 - 5GHz
[in]	bandwidth	0 - 20 MHz, 1 - 40 MHz
[in]	payload	Pass channel gain values for different regions in a given array format.
[in]	payload_len	Max payload length (table size) in 2.4GHz is 128 bytes and in 5GHz is 64 bytes.

- Pre-conditions:
  - This method is used for overwriting default gain tables that are present in firmware.
- Pre-conditions:
  - Customer can load all the three gain tables (i.e., 2.4GHz-20Mhz, 5GHz-20Mhz, 5GHz-40Mhz) one the after other by changing band and bandwidth values.
- Pre-conditions:
  - This is a blocking API.
- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_wifi_init` should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

### Note

- 1. This frame must be used only by customers who have done FCC/ETSI/TELEC/KCC certification with their own antenna. Silicon Labs is not liable for inappropriate usage of this frame that may result in violation of FCC/ETSI/TELEC/KCC or any certifications.
- 2. Internally, firmware maintains two tables: Worldwide table & Region-based table. Worldwide table is populated by the firmware with max power values that the chip can transmit and meet target specs like EVM. Region-based table has a default gain value set.
- 3. When certifying with user antenna, the Region has to be set to Worldwide and sweep the power from 0 to 21 dBm. Arrive at a max power level that will pass certifications, especially band-edge.
- 4. The FCC/ETSI/TELEC/KCC max power level should be loaded in an end-to-end mode via WLAN User Gain table. This has to be called done for every boot-up as this information is not saved inside the flash. Region-based user gain table sent by the application is copied onto the Region-based table. SoC uses this table in FCC/ETSI/TELEC/KCC to limit the power and to not violate the allowed limits.
- 5. For Worldwide region, the firmware uses the Worldwide table for Tx. For other regions (FCC/ETSI/TELEC/KCC), the firmware uses the min value out of the Worldwide & Region-based table for Tx. Also, there will be part to part variation across the chips. Offsets that are estimated during the flow of manufacture will be applied as correction factor during normal mode of operation.
- 6. In a 2.4 Ghz band, 40 Mhz is not supported.

Definition at line 362 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_set\_11ax\_config

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_11ax_config (uint8_t guard_interval)
```

Configure the 11ax params. This is a blocking API.

#### Parameters

[in]	guard_interval	Period of time delta between two packets in wireless transmission. Valid values : 0 - 3 (0 = 8us, 1 = 16us, 2 = 32us, 3 = 64us).
------	----------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - This API should be called before [sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#)

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 375 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

# Scanning

## Scanning

### Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_start_scan</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_ssid_t *optional_ssid, const sl_wifi_scan_configuration_t *configuration) Start scanning for Wi-Fi networks.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_stop_scan</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface) Stop Wi-Fi scan.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_advanced_scan_configuration</a> (const sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t *configuration) Set advanced scan configuration.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_advanced_scan_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t *configuration) Get advanced scan configuration.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_wait_for_scan_results</a> (sl_wifi_scan_result_t **scan_result_array, uint32_t max_scan_result_count) Wait for current scan to complete and stores the results in the provided array.

### Function Documentation

#### sl\_wifi\_start\_scan

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_start_scan (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_ssid_t *optional_ssid, const sl_wifi_scan_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Start scanning for Wi-Fi networks.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	optional_ssid	Optional SSID of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_ssid_t</a> can be used to scan for a particular Wi-Fi network
[in]	configuration	<a href="#">sl_wifi_scan_configuration_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- For 911x, Advanced scan results are not populated to user. Default Active Channel time is 100 milliseconds. If the user needs to modify the time, [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_advanced\\_scan\\_configuration](#) can be called. If the scan\_type is not ADV\_SCAN then, the time is for foreground scan. Otherwise it is used for back ground scanning.

Definition at line 402 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

#### sl\_wifi\_stop\_scan

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_stop_scan (sl_wifi_interface_t interface)
```

Stop Wi-Fi scan.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- For 911x, sl\_wifi\_stop\_scan is ONLY supported for advanced scan

Definition at line 419 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_set\_advanced\_scan\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_advanced_scan_configuration (const sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Set advanced scan configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	Set advanced scan configuration as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t</a>
------	---------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 432 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_get\_advanced\_scan\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_advanced_scan_configuration (sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Get advanced scan configuration.

#### Parameters

[out]	configuration	<a href="#">sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t</a> object that will contain the current advanced scan configuration.
-------	---------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 445 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_wait\_for\_scan\_results

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_wait_for_scan_results (sl_wifi_scan_result_t **scan_result_array, uint32_t max_scan_result_count)
```

Wait for current scan to complete and stores the results in the provided array.

### Parameters

[in]	scan_result_array	Array of <a href="#">sl_wifi_scan_result_t</a> objects to store the scan results.
[in]	max_scan_result_count	The maximum number of scan result objects that can fit in the scan result array.

- Pre-conditions:
  - This function also returns when the scan result array is full.
- Pre-conditions:
  - Once the scan result array is full, any further scan results will be lost.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

### Note

- This API is not supported in the current release.

Definition at line 465 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`



# Client

## Client

### Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_connect</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_client_configuration_t *access_point, uint32_t timeout_ms) Connect to the given Wi-Fi AP.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_disconnect</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface) Disconnect the Wi-Fi client interface.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_signal_strength</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, int32_t *rssi) Get current Wi-Fi client's signal strength (RSSI).
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_roam_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_roam_configuration_t *roam_configuration) Set the Wi-Fi roaming configuration.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_roam_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_roam_configuration_t *roam_configuration) Get the Wi-Fi roaming configuration.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_test_client_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_client_configuration_t *ap, uint32_t timeout_ms) Verify the Wi-Fi client configuration is valid and available.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_certificate</a> (uint8_t certificate_type, const uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t certificate_length) Load the certificate into the device.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_certificate_with_index</a> (uint8_t certificate_type, uint8_t certificate_index, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t certificate_length) Load the certificate into the device.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_advanced_client_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_advanced_client_configuration_t *configuration) Set the advanced configuration options of a client interface.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_send_raw_data_frame</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const void *data, uint16_t data_length) Send raw data frame.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_enable_target_wake_time</a> (sl_wifi_twt_request_t *twt_req) Configure TWT parameters.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_disable_target_wake_time</a> (sl_wifi_twt_request_t *twt_req) Configure TWT parameters.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_target_wake_time_auto_selection</a> (sl_wifi_twt_selection_t *twt_selection_req) Calculates and configures TWT parameters based on the given inputs.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_reschedule_twt</a> (uint8_t flow_id, sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_action_t twt_action, uint64_t suspend_duration) Suspends the TWT agreement corresponding to given flow id and resumes it when suspend duration expires.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_filter_broadcast</a> (uint16_t beacon_drop_threshold, uint8_t filter_bcast_in_tim, uint8_t filter_bcast_tim_till_next_cmd) Send Filter Broadcast Request frame.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_pairwise\\_master\\_key](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, const uint8\_t type, const sl\_wifi\_ssid\_t \*ssid, const char \*pre\_shared\_key, uint8\_t \*pairwise\_master\_key)  
Generate PMK if PSK and SSID are provided.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_wifi\_connect

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_connect (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_client_configuration_t *access_point, uint32_t timeout_ms)
```

Connect to the given Wi-Fi AP.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi client interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	access_point	<a href="#">sl_wifi_client_configuration_t</a> object that contains the details of Access Point.
[in]	timeout_ms	Timeout value in milliseconds. The function will abort and return when the timeout timer expires. A value of 0 indicates an asynchronous action. TBD: asynchronous action page.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- If channel, band, and BSSID are provided, this API will attempt to connect without scanning. If security\_type is SL\_WIFI\_WPA3 then SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_MFP\_CAPABLE\_REQUIRED join feature is enabled internally by SDK. If security\_type is SL\_WIFI\_WPA3\_TRANSITION then SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_MFP\_CAPABLE\_REQUIRED join feature is disabled and SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_MFP\_CAPABLE\_ONLY join feature is enabled internally by SDK." Default Active Channel time is 100 milliseconds. If the user needs to modify the time, sl\_wifi\_set\_advanced\_scan\_configuration can be called. Default Auth Association timeout is 300 milliseconds. If the user needs to modify the time, sl\_wifi\_set\_advanced\_client\_configuration can be called. Default Keep Alive timeout is 30 milliseconds. If the user needs to modify the time, sl\_wifi\_set\_advanced\_client\_configuration can be called.

Definition at line 497 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_disconnect

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_disconnect (sl_wifi_interface_t interface)
```

Disconnect the Wi-Fi client interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi client interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 512 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_get\_signal\_strength

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_signal_strength (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, int32_t *rssi)
```

Get current Wi-Fi client's signal strength (RSSI).

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	rssi	signal strength (RSSI) in dBm.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 527 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_set\_roam\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_roam_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_roam_configuration_t *roam_configuration)
```

Set the Wi-Fi roaming configuration.

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	roam_configuration	<a href="#">sl_wifi_roam_configuration_t</a> object to store Wi-Fi roaming configuration.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_advanced\\_scan\\_configuration](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

### Note

- For si91x chips, following ranges are valid: trigger\_level: [-10, -100] , trigger\_level\_change: [0, 90]

Definition at line 546 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_get\_roam\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_roam_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_roam_configuration_t *roam_configuration)
```

Get the Wi-Fi roaming configuration.

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	roam_configuration	<a href="#">sl_wifi_roam_configuration_t</a> object that will contain the current roam configuration.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

**Note**

- This API is not yet implemented.

Definition at line 561 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

**sl\_wifi\_test\_client\_configuration**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_test_client_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_client_configuration_t *ap, uint32_t timeout_ms)
```

Verify the Wi-Fi client configuration is valid and available.

**Parameters**

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	ap	<a href="#">sl_wifi_client_configuration_t</a> object that contains the details of Access Point.
[in]	timeout_ms	Timeout value in milliseconds. The function will abort and return when the timeout timer expires. A value of 0 indicates an asynchronous action.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

**Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 580 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

**sl\_wifi\_set\_certificate**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_certificate (uint8_t certificate_type, const uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t certificate_length)
```

Load the certificate into the device.

**Parameters**

[in]	certificate_type	Certificate type being set
[in]	buffer	Pointer to buffer containing the certificate.
[in]	certificate_length	Length of certificate buffer data.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

**Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 599 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

**sl\_wifi\_set\_certificate\_with\_index**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_certificate_with_index (uint8_t certificate_type, uint8_t certificate_index, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t certificate_length)
```

Load the certificate into the device.

## Parameters

[in]	certificate_type	Certificate type being set.
[in]	certificate_index	Certificate to be loaded in specified index.
[in]	buffer	Pointer to buffer containing the certificate.
[in]	certificate_length	Length of certificate buffer data.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 618 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

**sl\_wifi\_set\_advanced\_client\_configuration**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_advanced_client_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const
sl_wifi_advanced_client_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Set the advanced configuration options of a client interface.

## Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	configuration	Wi-Fi client advanced configuration. See <a href="#">sl_wifi_advanced_client_configuration_t</a>

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 632 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

**sl\_wifi\_send\_raw\_data\_frame**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_send_raw_data_frame (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const void *data, uint16_t data_length)
```

Send raw data frame.

## Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	data	Data buffer.
[in]	data_length	length of the data.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 650 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

**sl\_wifi\_enable\_target\_wake\_time**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_enable_target_wake_time (sl_wifi_twt_request_t *twt_req)
```

Configure TWT parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	twt_req	Configurable TWT parameters specified in <a href="#">sl_wifi_twt_request_t</a> .
------	---------	--

Enables a TWT session. This is blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 663 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_disable\_target\_wake\_time

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_disable_target_wake_time (sl_wifi_twt_request_t *twt_req)
```

Configure TWT parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	twt_req	Configurable TWT parameters specified in <a href="#">sl_wifi_twt_request_t</a> .
------	---------	--

Disables a TWT session. This is blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_enable\\_target\\_wake\\_time](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 676 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_target\_wake\_time\_auto\_selection

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_target_wake_time_auto_selection (sl_wifi_twt_selection_t *twt_selection_req)
```

Calculates and configures TWT parameters based on the given inputs.

#### Parameters

[in]	twt_selection_req	<a href="#">sl_wifi_twt_selection_t</a> object containing configurable TWT selection parameters.
------	-------------------	--

Enables or disables a TWT session. This is blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 689 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

### sl\_wifi\_reschedule\_twt

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_reschedule_twt (uint8_t flow_id, sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_action_t twt_action, uint64_t suspend_duration)
```

Suspends the TWT agreement corresponding to given flow id and resumes it when suspend duration expires.

#### Parameters

[in]	flow_id	Flow id of the twt agreement.
[in]	twt_action	<a href="#">sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_action_t</a> specifying different actions that can be taken in relation to rescheduling TWT.
[in]	suspend_duration	Time interval until which twt agreement is suspended, value taken in milliseconds.

This API performs following actions on TWT agreement: SL\_WIFI\_SUSPEND\_INDEFINITELY, SL\_WIFI\_RESUME\_IMMEDIATELY, SL\_WIFI\_SUSPEND\_FOR\_DURATION. **Note**

- The reschedule TWT actions are valid till the end of current TWT agreement. If the TWT agreement is terminated (TWT tear down or wlan disconnection), these actions are not retained. To reapply these actions upon new TWT agreement, the user must re-issue the command.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#) should be called before this API.

#### The table below outlines the valid values for TWT actions and their corresponding suspend durations:

twt_action	Valid values for suspend duration
SL_WIFI_SUSPEND_INDEFINITELY	0
SL_WIFI_RESUME_IMMEDIATELY	0
SL_WIFI_SUSPEND_FOR_DURATION	1 to 86400000

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 717 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

### sl\_wifi\_filter\_broadcast

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_filter_broadcast (uint16_t beacon_drop_threshold, uint8_t filter_bcast_in_tim, uint8_t filter_bcast_tim_till_next_cmd)
```

Send Filter Broadcast Request frame.

#### Parameters

[in]	beacon_drop_threshold	The amount of time that FW waits to receive full beacon. Default value is 5000ms.
[in]	filter_bcast_in_tim	If this bit is set, then from the next dtim any broadcast data pending bit in TIM indicated will be ignored valid values: 0 - 1.
[in]	filter_bcast_tim_till_next_cmd	0 - filter_bcast_in_tim is valid till disconnect of the STA. 1 - filter_bcast_in_tim is valid till next update by giving the same command.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 737 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

### sl\_wifi\_get\_pairwise\_master\_key

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_pairwise_master_key (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const uint8_t type, const sl_wifi_ssid_t *ssid, const char *pre_shared_key, uint8_t *pairwise_master_key)
```

Generate PMK if PSK and SSID are provided.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	type	Possible values of this field are 1, 2, and 3, but we only pass 3 for generation of PMK.
[in]	ssid	SSID of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_ssid_t</a> has the SSID of the access point
[in]	pre_shared_key	Expected parameters are pre-shared key (PSK) of the access point
[in]	pairwise_master_key	PMK array

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - This API should be called after [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) and called before [sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#).

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 760 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h



## Access Point

# Access Point

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_start_ap</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t *configuration) Start a Wi-Fi access point (AP) interface.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_ap_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t *configuration) Set the configuration of a running Wi-Fi access point (AP).
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_ap_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t *configuration) Get the configuration of a Wi-Fi AP interface.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_advanced_ap_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_advanced_ap_configuration_t *configuration) Set the advanced configuration options of a running Wi-Fi access point (AP).
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_advanced_ap_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_advanced_ap_configuration_t *configuration) Get the advanced configuration options of a running Wi-Fi access point interface.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_stop_ap</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface) Stop Wi-Fi access point.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_disconnect_ap_client</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_mac_address_t *mac, sl_wifi_deauth_reason_t reason) De-authenticate Wi-Fi client with the given MAC address.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_ap_client_info</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_client_info_response_t *client_info) Return the Wi-Fi client information of all clients connected to the AP.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_ap_client_list</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, uint16_t client_list_count, sl_mac_address_t *client_list) Return a list of Wi-Fi clients connected to the Wi-Fi access point.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_get_ap_client_count</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, uint32_t *client_count) Provide the number of Wi-Fi clients connected to the Wi-Fi access point.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_wifi\_start\_ap

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_start_ap (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Start a Wi-Fi access point (AP) interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	configuration	Wi-Fi AP configuration. See <a href="#">sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

### Note

- For AP mode with WPA3 security, only SAE-H2E method is supported. SAE Hunting and pecking method is not supported. TKIP encryption mode is not supported. Encryption mode is automatically configured to RSI\_CCMP. PMKSA is not supported in WPA3 AP mode.

Definition at line 790 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_set\_ap\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_ap_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Set the configuration of a running Wi-Fi access point (AP).

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	configuration	Wi-Fi AP configuration. See <a href="#">sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t</a>

If the new configuration modifies vital settings such as SSID or security, the AP will be stopped and restarted automatically.

### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

### Note

- This API is not yet implemented.

Definition at line 805 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_get\_ap\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_ap_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Get the configuration of a Wi-Fi AP interface.

### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	configuration	<a href="#">sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t</a> object that contains the AP configuration.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 821 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## sl\_wifi\_set\_advanced\_ap\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_advanced_ap_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_advanced_ap_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Set the advanced configuration options of a running Wi-Fi access point (AP).

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	configuration	Wi-Fi AP advanced configuration. See <a href="#">sl_wifi_advanced_ap_configuration_t</a>

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- This API is not yet implemented.

Definition at line 835 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### **sl\_wifi\_get\_advanced\_ap\_configuration**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_advanced_ap_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_wifi_advanced_ap_configuration_t *configuration)
```

Get the advanced configuration options of a running Wi-Fi access point interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	configuration	<a href="#">sl_wifi_advanced_ap_configuration_t</a> object that will contain the AP advanced configuration.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- This API is not yet implemented.

Definition at line 850 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### **sl\_wifi\_stop\_ap**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_stop_ap (sl_wifi_interface_t interface)
```

Stop Wi-Fi access point.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi Access Point interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_ap](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 864 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### **sl\_wifi\_disconnect\_ap\_client**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_disconnect_ap_client (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, const sl_mac_address_t *mac,
sl_wifi_deauth_reason_t reason)
```

De-authenticate Wi-Fi client with the given MAC address.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi Access Point interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	mac	Wi-Fi client's MAC address of type <a href="#">sl_mac_address_t</a>
[in]	reason	Reason for de-authentication as specified in <a href="#">sl_wifi_deauth_reason_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_ap](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- [sl\\_status\\_t](#). See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- Client interfaces are not supported.

Definition at line 883 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_get\_ap\_client\_info

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_ap_client_info (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_client_info_response_t *client_info)
```

Return the Wi-Fi client information of all clients connected to the AP.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi Access Point interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	client_info	<a href="#">sl_wifi_client_info_response_t</a> object to store the client info.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_ap](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- [sl\\_status\\_t](#). See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- Client interfaces are not supported.

Definition at line 902 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_get\_ap\_client\_list

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_ap_client_list (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, uint16_t client_list_count, sl_mac_address_t *client_list)
```

Return a list of Wi-Fi clients connected to the Wi-Fi access point.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi Access Point interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	client_list_count	The number of <a href="#">sl_mac_address_t</a> objects the <code>client_list</code> can store.

[out]	client_list	A pointer to an array of client_list_count number of sl_mac_address_t objects where the client list will be copied to.
-------	-------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_ap](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- Client interfaces are not supported.

Definition at line 921 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### sl\_wifi\_get\_ap\_client\_count

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_ap_client_count (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, uint32_t *client_count)
```

Provide the number of Wi-Fi clients connected to the Wi-Fi access point.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi Access Point interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	client_count	A uint32_t pointer that will store the number of associated clients.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_ap](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- Client interfaces are not supported.

Definition at line 940 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

## Performance Management

# Performance Management

## Functions

- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_performance\\_profile](#)(const `sl_wifi_performance_profile_t` \*profile)  
Set Wi-Fi performance profile.
- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_performance\\_profile](#)(`sl_wifi_performance_profile_t` \*profile)  
Get Wi-Fi performance profile.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_wifi_set_performance_profile`

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_performance_profile (const sl_wifi_performance_profile_t *profile)
```

Set Wi-Fi performance profile.

#### Parameters

[in]	profile	Wi-Fi performance profile as indicated by <a href="#">sl_wifi_performance_profile_t</a>
------	---------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- For SI91x chips Enhanced MAX PSP is supported when profile is set to ASSOCIATED\_POWER\_SAVE\_LOW\_LATENCY and SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_ENHANCED\_MAX\_PSP bit is enabled in config feature bitmap

Definition at line 962 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi.h`

### `sl_wifi_get_performance_profile`

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_performance_profile (sl_wifi_performance_profile_t *profile)
```

Get Wi-Fi performance profile.

#### Parameters

[out]	profile	Wi-Fi performance profile as indicated by <a href="#">sl_wifi_performance_profile_t</a>
-------	---------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 975 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

## Wi-Fi Protected Setup

# Wi-Fi Protected Setup

## Functions

- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_generate\\_wps\\_pin](#)(sl\_wifi\_wps\_pin\_t \*response)  
Generate Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS) pin.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_wps](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_wps\_mode\_t mode, const sl\_wifi\_wps\_pin\_t \*optional\_wps\_pin)  
Start Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS).
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_stop\\_wps](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface)  
Stop current running Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS).

## Function Documentation

### sl\_wifi\_generate\_wps\_pin

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_generate_wps_pin (sl_wifi_wps_pin_t *response)
```

Generate Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS) pin.

#### Parameters

[out]	response	<a href="#">sl_wifi_wps_pin_t</a> object that will contain the WPS pin.
-------	----------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 1056 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

### sl\_wifi\_start\_wps

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_start_wps (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_wps_mode_t mode, const sl_wifi_wps_pin_t *optional_wps_pin)
```

Start Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS).

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi Access Point interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	mode	WPS mode as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_wps_mode_t</a>
[in]	optional_wps_pin	WPS pin object <a href="#">sl_wifi_wps_pin_t</a> when <code>SL_WIFI_WPS_PIN_MODE</code> is used.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_ap](#) should be called before this API.



**Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

**Note**

- Client interfaces are not supported.

Definition at line 1075 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

**sl\_wifi\_stop\_wps**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_stop_wps (sl_wifi_interface_t interface)
```

Stop current running Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS).

**Parameters**

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi Access Point interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_wps](#) should be called before this API.

**Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

**Note**

- Client interfaces are not supported.

Definition at line 1092 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

# Debugging

## Debugging

### Functions

- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_get\\_statistics](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_statistics\_t \*statistics)  
Return Wi-Fi operational statistics.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_statistic\\_report](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface, sl\_wifi\_channel\_t channel)  
Start collecting statistical data.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_wifi\\_stop\\_statistic\\_report](#)(sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface)  
Stop collecting statistical data.

### Function Documentation

#### sl\_wifi\_get\_statistics

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_get_statistics (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_statistics_t *statistics)
```

Return Wi-Fi operational statistics.

##### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[out]	statistics	<a href="#">sl_wifi_statistics_t</a> object that contains Wi-Fi statistics.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

##### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 1114 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

#### sl\_wifi\_start\_statistic\_report

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_start_statistic_report (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, sl_wifi_channel_t channel)
```

Start collecting statistical data.

##### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
[in]	channel	Provides the statistics report on the channel specified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_channel_t</a> .

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

##### Returns

sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 1129 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

### sl\_wifi\_stop\_statistic\_report

sl\_status\_t sl\_wifi\_stop\_statistic\_report (sl\_wifi\_interface\_t interface)

Stop collecting statistical data.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Wi-Fi interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_statistic\\_report](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 1142 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi.h

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to Wi-Fi API data types.

## Modules

[sl\\_wifi\\_buffer\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_channel\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_ssid\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_roam\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_firmware\\_version\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_scan\\_result\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_scan\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_advanced\\_scan\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_ap\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_advanced\\_ap\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_client\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_advanced\\_client\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_psk\\_credential\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_pmk\\_credential\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_wep\\_credential\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_eap\\_credential\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_credential\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_twt\\_request\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_twt\\_selection\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_reschedule\\_twt\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_status\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_statistics\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_p2p\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_event\\_data\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_wps\\_pin\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_listen\\_interval\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_client\\_info\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_client\\_info\\_response\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_max\\_tx\\_power\\_t](#)

## Typedefs

```
typedef sl_status_t (*sl_wifi_event_handler_t)(sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_wifi_buffer_t *buffer)
```

Generic callback for Wi-Fi event.

```
typedef uint32_t sl_wifi_credential_id_t
```

Wi-Fi credential handle.

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_wifi\_event\_handler\_t

```
sl_wifi_event_handler_t )(sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_wifi_buffer_t *buffer)
```

Generic callback for Wi-Fi event.

#### Parameters

N/A	event	Wi-Fi event of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>
N/A	buffer	Wi-Fi buffer containing information related to the event of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_buffer_t</a>

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- In case of event failure, SL\_WIFI\_FAIL\_EVENT\_STATUS\_INDICATION bit is set in event, data will be of type sl\_status\_t and data\_length can be ignored

Definition at line 38 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### sl\_wifi\_credential\_id\_t

```
typedef uint32_t sl_wifi_credential_id_t
```

Wi-Fi credential handle.

Definition at line 41 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_buffer\_t

Wi-Fi buffer.

## Public Attributes

sl\_slist\_node\_t [node](#)  
uint32\_t [length](#)  
uint8\_t [data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### node

```
sl_slist_node_t sl_wifi_buffer_t::node
```

Definition at line 28 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_host_interface.h`

### length

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_buffer_t::length
```

Definition at line 29 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_host_interface.h`

### data

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_buffer_t::data[]
```

Definition at line 30 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_host_interface.h`

# sl\_wifi\_channel\_t

Wi-Fi channel.

## Public Attributes

<code>uint16_t</code>	<code>channel</code>	Channel number.
<code>sl_wifi_band_t</code>	<code>band</code>	Wi-Fi Radio Band.
<code>sl_wifi_bandwidth_t</code>	<code>bandwidth</code>	Channel bandwidth.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### channel

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_channel_t::channel
```

Channel number.

Definition at line 45 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### band

```
sl_wifi_band_t sl_wifi_channel_t::band
```

Wi-Fi Radio Band.

Definition at line 46 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### bandwidth

```
sl_wifi_bandwidth_t sl_wifi_channel_t::bandwidth
```

Channel bandwidth.

Definition at line 47 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_ssid\_t

SSID data structure.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">value</a>	SSID value.
uint8_t	<a href="#">length</a>	Length of SSID.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### value

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_ssid_t::value[32]
```

SSID value.

Definition at line 52 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### length

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_ssid_t::length
```

Length of SSID.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`



# sl\_wifi\_roam\_configuration\_t

Roam configuration structure.

## Public Attributes

- int32\_t [trigger\\_level](#)  
RSSI level to trigger roam algorithm, Setting the value to SL\_WIFI\_NEVER\_ROAM will disable roaming configuration.
- uint32\_t [trigger\\_level\\_change](#)  
RSSI level delta change to trigger roam algorithm.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### trigger\_level

```
int32_t sl_wifi_roam_configuration_t::trigger_level
```

RSSI level to trigger roam algorithm, Setting the value to SL\_WIFI\_NEVER\_ROAM will disable roaming configuration.

Definition at line 59 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### trigger\_level\_change

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_roam_configuration_t::trigger_level_change
```

RSSI level delta change to trigger roam algorithm.

Definition at line 60 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_firmware\_version\_t

Wi-Fi firmware version information.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">chip_id</a>	Chip ID.
uint8_t	<a href="#">rom_id</a>	ROM ID.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	Major version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	Minor version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">security_version</a>	Security enabled or disabled.
uint8_t	<a href="#">patch_num</a>	Patch number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">customer_id</a>	Customer ID.
uint16_t	<a href="#">build_num</a>	Build number.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### chip\_id

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_firmware_version_t::chip_id
```

Chip ID.

Definition at line 65 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### rom\_id

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_firmware_version_t::rom_id
```

ROM ID.

Definition at line 66 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_firmware_version_t::major
```

Major version number.

Definition at line 67 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_firmware_version_t::minor
```

Minor version number.

Definition at line 68 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### security\_version

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_firmware_version_t::security_version
```

Security enabled or disabled.

Definition at line 69 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### patch\_num

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_firmware_version_t::patch_num
```

Patch number.

Definition at line 70 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### customer\_id

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_firmware_version_t::customer_id
```

Customer ID.

Definition at line 71 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### build\_num

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_firmware_version_t::build_num
```

Build number.

Definition at line 72 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_scan\_result\_t

Wi-Fi scan result.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">scan_count</a>	Number of available scan results.
uint32_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	Reserved.
uint8_t	<a href="#">rf_channel</a>	Channel number of the AP.
uint8_t	<a href="#">security_mode</a>	Security mode of the AP.
uint8_t	<a href="#">rssi_val</a>	RSSI value of the AP.
uint8_t	<a href="#">network_type</a>	AP network type.
uint8_t	<a href="#">ssid</a>	SSID of the AP.
uint8_t	<a href="#">bssid</a>	BSSID of the AP.
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	Reserved bytes for future use.
struct sl_wifi_scan_result _t::@0	<a href="#">scan_info</a>	Array of scan result data.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### scan\_count

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::scan_count
```

Number of available scan results.

Definition at line 77 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### reserved

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::reserved
```

Reserved.

Definition at line 78 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### rf\_channel

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::rf_channel
```

Channel number of the AP.

Definition at line 80 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### security\_mode

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::security_mode
```

Security mode of the AP.

Definition at line 81 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### rssi\_val

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::rssi_val
```

RSSI value of the AP.

Definition at line 82 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### network\_type

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::network_type
```

AP network type.

Definition at line 83 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### ssid

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::ssid[34]
```

SSID of the AP.

Definition at line 84 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### bssid

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::bssid[6]
```

BSSID of the AP.

Definition at line 85 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### reserved

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_scan_result_t::reserved[2]
```

Reserved bytes for future use.

Definition at line 86 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### scan\_info

```
struct sl_wifi_scan_result_t::@0 sl_wifi_scan_result_t::scan_info[]
```

Array of scan result data.

Definition at line 87 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_scan\_configuration\_t

Wi-Fi scan configuration.

## Note

- channel\_bitmap\_2g4 uses the lower 14 bits to represent channels from 1 - 14 where channel 1 = (1 << 0), channel 2 = (1 << 1), etc

## Public Attributes

sl_wifi_scan_type_t	<a href="#">type</a> Scan type to be configured.
uint32_t	<a href="#">flags</a> Flags for the scan configuration.
uint32_t	<a href="#">periodic_scan_interval</a> Duration in milliseconds between periodic scans.
uint16_t	<a href="#">channel_bitmap_2g4</a> Bitmap of selected 2.4GHz channels.
uint32_t	<a href="#">channel_bitmap_5g</a> Bitmap of selected 5GHz channels.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### type

```
sl_wifi_scan_type_t sl_wifi_scan_configuration_t::type
```

Scan type to be configured.

Definition at line 94 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### flags

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_scan_configuration_t::flags
```

Flags for the scan configuration.

Definition at line 95 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### periodic\_scan\_interval

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_scan_configuration_t::periodic_scan_interval
```

Duration in milliseconds between periodic scans.

Definition at line 96 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### channel\_bitmap\_2g4

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_scan_configuration_t::channel_bitmap_2g4
```

Bitmap of selected 2.4GHz channels.

Definition at line 97 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### channel\_bitmap\_5g

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_scan_configuration_t::channel_bitmap_5g[8]
```

Bitmap of selected 5GHz channels.

Definition at line 98 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h



# sl\_wifi\_advanced\_scan\_configuration\_t

Wi-Fi advanced scan configuration options.

## Public Attributes

int32_t	<a href="#">trigger_level</a>	RSSI level to trigger advanced scan.
uint32_t	<a href="#">trigger_level_change</a>	RSSI level to trigger advanced scan.
uint16_t	<a href="#">active_channel_time</a>	Time spent on each channel when performing active scan (milliseconds).
uint16_t	<a href="#">passive_channel_time</a>	Time spent on each channel when performing passive scan (milliseconds).
uint8_t	<a href="#">enable_instant_scan</a>	Flag to start advanced scan immediately.
uint8_t	<a href="#">enable_multi_probe</a>	Flag to indicate to send multiple probes to AP. If set, a probe request would be sent to all access points in addition to connected SSID.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### trigger\_level

```
int32_t sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t::trigger_level
```

RSSI level to trigger advanced scan.

Definition at line 103 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### trigger\_level\_change

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t::trigger_level_change
```

RSSI level to trigger advanced scan.

Definition at line 104 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### active\_channel\_time

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t::active_channel_time
```

Time spent on each channel when performing active scan (milliseconds).

Definition at line 105 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### passive\_channel\_time

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t::passive_channel_time
```

Time spent on each channel when performing passive scan (milliseconds).

Definition at line 106 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### enable\_instant\_scan

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t::enable_instant_scan
```

Flag to start advanced scan immediately.

Definition at line 107 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### enable\_multi\_probe

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_advanced_scan_configuration_t::enable_multi_probe
```

Flag to indicate to send multiple probes to AP. If set, a probe request would be sent to all access points in addition to connected SSID.

Definition at line 109 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_ap\_configuration\_t

Wi-Fi Access Point configuration.

## Public Attributes

<a href="#">sl_wifi_ssid_t</a>	<a href="#">ssid</a> SSID.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_security_t</a>	<a href="#">security</a> Security mode.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_encryption_t</a>	<a href="#">encryption</a> Encryption mode.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_channel_t</a>	<a href="#">channel</a> Channel.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_rate_protocol_t</a>	<a href="#">rate_protocol</a> Rate protocol.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_ap_flag_t</a>	<a href="#">options</a> Optional flags for AP configuration.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_credential_id_t</a>	<a href="#">credential_id</a> ID of secure credentials.
<a href="#">uint8_t</a>	<a href="#">keepalive_type</a> Keep alive type of the access point. One of the values from <a href="#">sl_si91x_ap_keepalive_type_t</a>
<a href="#">uint16_t</a>	<a href="#">beacon_interval</a> Beacon interval of the access point in milliseconds.
<a href="#">uint32_t</a>	<a href="#">client_idle_timeout</a> Duration in milliseconds to kick idle client.
<a href="#">uint16_t</a>	<a href="#">dtim_beacon_count</a> How many beacons per DTIM.
<a href="#">uint8_t</a>	<a href="#">maximum_clients</a> Maximum number of associated clients.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### ssid

```
sl_wifi_ssid_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::ssid
```

SSID.

Definition at line 114 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### security

```
sl_wifi_security_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::security
```

Security mode.

Definition at line 115 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### encryption

```
sl_wifi_encryption_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::encryption
```

Encryption mode.

Definition at line 116 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### channel

```
sl_wifi_channel_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::channel
```

Channel.

Definition at line 117 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### rate\_protocol

```
sl_wifi_rate_protocol_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::rate_protocol
```

Rate protocol.

Definition at line 118 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### options

```
sl_wifi_ap_flag_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::options
```

Optional flags for AP configuration.

Definition at line 119 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### credential\_id

```
sl_wifi_credential_id_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::credential_id
```

ID of secure credentials.

Definition at line 120 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### keepalive\_type

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::keepalive_type
```

Keep alive type of the access point. One of the values from [sl\\_si91x\\_ap\\_keepalive\\_type\\_t](#)

Definition at line 122 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **beacon\_interval**

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::beacon_interval
```

Beacon interval of the access point in milliseconds.

Definition at line 123 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **client\_idle\_timeout**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::client_idle_timeout
```

Duration in milliseconds to kick idle client.

Definition at line 124 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **dtim\_beacon\_count**

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::dtim_beacon_count
```

How many beacons per DTIM.

Definition at line 125 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **maximum\_clients**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t::maximum_clients
```

Maximum number of associated clients.

Definition at line 126 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_advanced\_ap\_configuration\_t

Wi-Fi Access Point advanced configuration.

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [csa\\_announcement\\_delay](#)  
In beacon periods.

uint32\_t [tbd](#)  
Advanced configuration option to be added.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### csa\_announcement\_delay

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_advanced_ap_configuration_t::csa_announcement_delay
```

In beacon periods.

Definition at line 131 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### tbd

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_advanced_ap_configuration_t::tbd
```

Advanced configuration option to be added.

Definition at line 132 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_client\_configuration\_t

Wi-Fi Client interface configuration.

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_wifi_ssid_t</code>	<code>ssid</code> SSID.
<code>sl_wifi_channel_t</code>	<code>channel</code> Channel.
<code>sl_mac_address_t</code>	<code>bssid</code> BSSID.
<code>sl_wifi_bss_type_t</code>	<code>bss_type</code> BSS type.
<code>sl_wifi_security_t</code>	<code>security</code> Security mode.
<code>sl_wifi_encryption_t</code>	<code>encryption</code> Encryption mode.
<code>sl_wifi_client_flag_t</code>	<code>client_options</code> Optional flags for client configuration.
<code>sl_wifi_credential_id_t</code>	<code>credential_id</code> ID of secure credentials.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### ssid

```
sl_wifi_ssid_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t::ssid
```

SSID.

Definition at line 137 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### channel

```
sl_wifi_channel_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t::channel
```

Channel.

Definition at line 138 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### bssid

```
sl_mac_address_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t::bssid
```

BSSID.

Definition at line 139 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **bss\_type**

```
sl_wifi_bss_type_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t::bss_type
```

BSS type.

Definition at line 140 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **security**

```
sl_wifi_security_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t::security
```

Security mode.

Definition at line 141 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **encryption**

```
sl_wifi_encryption_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t::encryption
```

Encryption mode.

Definition at line 142 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **client\_options**

```
sl_wifi_client_flag_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t::client_options
```

Optional flags for client configuration.

Definition at line 143 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **credential\_id**

```
sl_wifi_credential_id_t sl_wifi_client_configuration_t::credential_id
```

ID of secure credentials.

Definition at line 144 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h



# sl\_wifi\_advanced\_client\_configuration\_t

Wi-Fi Client interface advance configuration.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">eap_flags</a> EAP Flags.
uint32_t	<a href="#">max_retry_attempts</a> Maximum number of retries before indicating join failure.
uint32_t	<a href="#">scan_interval</a> Scan interval between each retry.
uint32_t	<a href="#">beacon_missed_count</a> Number of missed beacons that will trigger rejoin.
uint32_t	<a href="#">first_time_retry_enable</a> Retry enable or disable for first time joining.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### eap\_flags

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_advanced_client_configuration_t::eap_flags
```

EAP Flags.

#### Note

- BIT[0] of OKC is used to enable or disable opportunistic key caching (OKC), -0 – disable -1 – enable – When this is enabled, module will use cached PMKID to get MSK(Master Session Key) which is need for generating PMK which is needed for 4-way handshake.
- BIT[1] of OKC is used to enable or disable CA certification for PEAP connection. -0 – CA certificate is not required. -1 – CA certificate is required.
- BIT[2-12] of OKC argument are used for Cipher list selection for EAP connection. All possible ciphers are listed below.

BIT position	Cipher selected
2	DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256
3	DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256
4	DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
5	DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA
6	AES256-SHA256
7	AES128-SHA256
8	AES256-SHA
9	AES128-SHA
10	RC4-SHA
11	DES-CBC3-SHA
12	RC4-MD5

BIT[13-31] of OKC argument is reserved.

- When user sets BIT[1] and does not provide the CA certificate for PEAP connection then error is thrown. If user provides invalid CA certificate then also error is thrown. User can set either one or multiple bits from BIT[2-12] to provide the cipher's list. When user does not provide any value in OKC's BIT[2-12] then by default all the ciphers are selected.

Definition at line 170 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **max\_retry\_attempts**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_advanced_client_configuration_t::max_retry_attempts
```

Maximum number of retries before indicating join failure.

Definition at line 171 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **scan\_interval**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_advanced_client_configuration_t::scan_interval
```

Scan interval between each retry.

Definition at line 172 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **beacon\_missed\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_advanced_client_configuration_t::beacon_missed_count
```

Number of missed beacons that will trigger rejoin.

Definition at line 173 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **first\_time\_retry\_enable**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_advanced_client_configuration_t::first_time_retry_enable
```

Retry enable or disable for first time joining.

Definition at line 174 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_psk\_credential\_t

Wi-Fi PSK security credentials.

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [value](#)  
PSK buffer.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### value

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_psk_credential_t::value[SL_WIFI_MAX_PSK_LENGTH]
```

PSK buffer.

Definition at line 179 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_pmk\_credential\_t

Wi-Fi PMK security credentials.

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [value](#)  
PMK buffer.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### value

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_pmk_credential_t::value[SL_WIFI_MAX_PMK_LENGTH]
```

PMK buffer.

Definition at line 184 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_wep\_credential\_t

Wi-Fi WEP security credentials.

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [index](#)  
Index.

uint8\_t [key](#)  
WEP Keys.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### index

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_wep_credential_t::index[2]
```

Index.

Definition at line 189 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### key

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_wep_credential_t::key[SL_WIFI_WEP_KEY_COUNT][SL_WIFI_WEP_KEY_LENGTH]
```

WEP Keys.

Definition at line 190 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_eap\_credential\_t

Wi-Fi Enterprise security credentials.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">username</a>	Enterprise User Name.
uint8_t	<a href="#">password</a>	Enterprise password.
uint8_t	<a href="#">certificate_key</a>	Certificate password.
uint32_t	<a href="#">certificate_id</a>	Certificate Id for Enterprise authentication.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### username

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_eap_credential_t::username[SL_WIFI_EAP_USER_NAME_LENGTH]
```

Enterprise User Name.

Definition at line 195 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### password

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_eap_credential_t::password[SL_WIFI_EAP_PASSWORD_LENGTH]
```

Enterprise password.

Definition at line 196 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### certificate\_key

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_eap_credential_t::certificate_key[SL_WIFI_EAP_CERTIFICATE_KEY_LENGTH]
```

Certificate password.

Definition at line 197 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### certificate\_id

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_eap_credential_t::certificate_id
```

Certificate Id for Enterprise authentication.

Definition at line 198 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_credential\_t

Wi-Fi security credentials.

## Public Attributes

<a href="#">sl_wifi_credential_type_t</a>	<a href="#">type</a> Credential type.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_psk_credential_t</a>	<a href="#">psk</a> WiFi Personal credentials.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_pmk_credential_t</a>	<a href="#">pmk</a> WiFi PMK credentials.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_wep_credential_t</a>	<a href="#">wep</a> WEP keys.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_eap_credential_t</a>	<a href="#">eap</a> Enterprise client credentials.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_credential_t</a>	<a href="#">union @2</a> WiFi Credential structure.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### type

```
sl_wifi_credential_type_t sl_wifi_credential_t::type
```

Credential type.

Definition at line 207 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### psk

```
sl_wifi_psk_credential_t sl_wifi_credential_t::psk
```

WiFi Personal credentials.

Definition at line 209 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### pmk

```
sl_wifi_pmk_credential_t sl_wifi_credential_t::pmk
```

WiFi PMK credentials.



Definition at line 210 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### wep

```
sl_wifi_wep_credential_t sl_wifi_credential_t:wep
```

WEP keys.

Definition at line 211 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### eap

```
sl_wifi_eap_credential_t sl_wifi_credential_t:eap
```

Enterprise client credentials.

Definition at line 212 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### @2

```
union sl_wifi_credential_t:@1 sl_wifi_credential_t:@2
```

WiFi Credential structure.

Definition at line 213 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

## sl\_wifi\_twt\_request\_t

TWT request structure to configure a session.

### Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">wake_duration</a>	Nominal minimum wake duration. Range : 0 - 255.
uint8_t	<a href="#">wake_duration_tol</a>	Tolerance allowed for wake duration in case of suggest TWT. Received TWT wake duration from AP will be validated against tolerance limits and decided if TWT config received is in acceptable range. Range : 0 - 255.
uint8_t	<a href="#">wake_int_exp</a>	Wake interval exponent to the base 2. Range : 0 - 31.
uint8_t	<a href="#">wake_int_exp_tol</a>	Tolerance allowed for wake_int_exp in case of suggest TWT request. Received TWT wake interval exponent from AP will be validated against tolerance limits and decided if TWT config received is in acceptable range. Range : 0 - 31.
uint16_t	<a href="#">wake_int_mantissa</a>	Wake interval mantissa. Range : 0 - 65535.
uint16_t	<a href="#">wake_int_mantissa_tol</a>	Tolerance allowed for wake_int_mantissa in case of suggest TWT. Received TWT wake interval mantissa from AP will be validated against tolerance limits and decided if TWT config received is in acceptable range. Range : 0 - 65535.
uint8_t	<a href="#">implicit_twt</a>	If enabled (1), the TWT requesting STA calculates the next TWT by adding a fixed value to the current TWT value. Explicit TWT is currently not allowed.
uint8_t	<a href="#">un_announced_twt</a>	If enabled (1), the TWT requesting STA does not announce its wake up to AP through PS-POLLS or UAPSD Trigger frames. Values : 0 or 1.
uint8_t	<a href="#">triggered_twt</a>	If enabled(1), at least one trigger frame is included in the TWT Service Period(TSP). Values : 0 or 1.
uint8_t	<a href="#">negotiation_type</a>	Negotiation type : 0 - Individual TWT; 1 - Broadcast TWT.
uint8_t	<a href="#">twt_channel</a>	Currently this configuration is not supported. Range : 0 - 7.
uint8_t	<a href="#">twt_protection</a>	If enabled (1), TSP is protected. This is negotiable with AP. Currently this is not supported. Values : 0 or 1.
uint8_t	<a href="#">twt_flow_id</a>	TWT session flow id. 0 - 7 valid. 0xFF to disable all active TWT sessions.
uint8_t	<a href="#">restrict_tx_outside_tsp</a>	1 - Any Tx outside the TSP is restricted. 0 - TX can happen outside the TSP also.
uint8_t	<a href="#">twt_retry_limit</a>	TWT retry limit. Range : 0 - 15.

uint8_t	<a href="#">twt_retry_interval</a>	TWT retry interval in seconds between two twt requests. Range : 5 - 255.
uint8_t	<a href="#">req_type</a>	TWT request type. 0 - Request TWT; 1 - Suggest TWT; 2 - Demand TWT.
uint8_t	<a href="#">twt_enable</a>	TWT enable. 0 - TWT session teardown; 1 - TWT session setup.
uint8_t	<a href="#">wake_duration_unit</a>	Wake duration unit. 0 - 256 microseconds ; 1 - 1024 microseconds.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### wake\_duration

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::wake_duration
```

Nominal minimum wake duration. Range : 0 - 255.

Definition at line 218 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### wake\_duration\_tol

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::wake_duration_tol
```

Tolerance allowed for wake duration in case of suggest TWT. Received TWT wake duration from AP will be validated against tolerance limits and decided if TWT config received is in acceptable range. Range : 0 - 255.

Definition at line 220 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### wake\_int\_exp

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::wake_int_exp
```

Wake interval exponent to the base 2. Range : 0 - 31.

Definition at line 221 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### wake\_int\_exp\_tol

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::wake_int_exp_tol
```

Tolerance allowed for wake\_int\_exp in case of suggest TWT request. Received TWT wake interval exponent from AP will be validated against tolerance limits and decided if TWT config received is in acceptable range. Range : 0 - 31.

Definition at line 223 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### wake\_int\_mantissa

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::wake_int_mantissa
```

Wake interval mantissa. Range : 0 - 65535.

Definition at line 224 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **wake\_int\_mantissa\_tol**

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::wake_int_mantissa_tol
```

Tolerance allowed for wake\_int\_mantissa in case of suggest TWT. Received TWT wake interval mantissa from AP will be validated against tolerance limits and decided if TWT config received is in acceptable range. Range : 0 - 65535.

Definition at line 226 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **implicit\_twt**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::implicit_twt
```

If enabled (1), the TWT requesting STA calculates the next TWT by adding a fixed value to the current TWT value. Explicit TWT is currently not allowed.

Definition at line 228 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **un\_announced\_twt**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::un_announced_twt
```

If enabled (1), the TWT requesting STA does not announce its wake up to AP through PS-POLLS or UAPSD Trigger frames. Values : 0 or 1.

Definition at line 230 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **triggered\_twt**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::triggered_twt
```

If enabled(1), at least one trigger frame is included in the TWT Service Period(TSP). Values : 0 or 1.

Definition at line 232 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **negotiation\_type**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::negotiation_type
```

Negotiation type : 0 - Individual TWT; 1 - Broadcast TWT.

Definition at line 233 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### twt\_channel

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::twt_channel
```

Currently this configuration is not supported. Range : 0 - 7.

Definition at line 234 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### twt\_protection

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::twt_protection
```

If enabled (1), TSP is protected. This is negotiable with AP. Currently this is not supported. Values : 0 or 1.

Definition at line 236 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### twt\_flow\_id

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::twt_flow_id
```

TWT session flow id. 0 - 7 valid. 0xFF to disable all active TWT sessions.

Definition at line 237 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### restrict\_tx\_outside\_tsp

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::restrict_tx_outside_tsp
```

1 - Any Tx outside the TSP is restricted. 0 - TX can happen outside the TSP also.

Definition at line 239 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### twt\_retry\_limit

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::twt_retry_limit
```

TWT retry limit. Range : 0 - 15.

Definition at line 240 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### twt\_retry\_interval

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::twt_retry_interval
```

TWT retry interval in seconds between two twt requests. Range : 5 - 255.

Definition at line 241 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

**req\_type**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::req_type
```

TWT request type. 0 - Request TWT; 1 - Suggest TWT; 2 - Demand TWT.

Definition at line 242 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

**twt\_enable**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::twt_enable
```

TWT enable. 0 - TWT session teardown; 1 - TWT session setup.

Definition at line 243 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

**wake\_duration\_unit**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_request_t::wake_duration_unit
```

Wake duration unit. 0 - 256 microseconds ; 1 - 1024 microseconds.

Definition at line 244 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

## sl\_wifi\_twt\_selection\_t

TWT request structure to auto select a session.

### Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">twt_enable</a>	TWT enable. 0 - TWT session teardown; 1 - TWT session setup.
uint16_t	<a href="#">average_tx_throughput</a>	The expected average Tx throughput in Kbps. The value configured should be between 0 and half of device average throughput.
uint32_t	<a href="#">tx_latency</a>	The allowed latency, in milliseconds, within which the given Tx operation is expected to be completed. If 0 is configured, maximum allowed Tx latency is same as rx_latency. Otherwise, valid values are in the range of [200ms - 6hrs].
uint32_t	<a href="#">rx_latency</a>	The maximum latency for receiving buffered packets from the AP. The device wakes up at least once for a TWT service period within the configured rx_latency if there are any pending packets from the AP. If set to 0, the default latency of 2 seconds is used. Valid range is between 2 seconds to 6 hours.
uint16_t	<a href="#">device_average_throughput</a>	Refers to the average Tx throughput that the device is capable of achieving.
uint8_t	<a href="#">estimated_extra_wake_duration_percent</a>	The percentage by which wake duration is supposed to be overestimated to compensate for bss congestion. Valid input range is 0 - 50%.
uint8_t	<a href="#">twt_tolerable_deviation</a>	The allowed deviation percentage of wake duration TWT response. Valid input range is 0 - 50%.
uint32_t	<a href="#">default_wake_interval_ms</a>	Default minimum wake interval. Recommended Range: 512 to 1024ms.
uint32_t	<a href="#">default_minimum_wake_duration_ms</a>	Default minimum wake interval. Recommended Range: 8 - 16ms.
uint8_t	<a href="#">beacon_wake_up_count_after_sp</a>	The number of beacons after the service period completion for which the module wakes up and listens for any pending RX.

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### twt\_enable

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::twt_enable
```

TWT enable. 0 - TWT session teardown; 1 - TWT session setup.

Definition at line 249 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### average\_tx\_throughput

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::average_tx_throughput
```

The expected average Tx throughput in Kbps. The value configured should be between 0 and half of device average throughput.

Definition at line 251 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### tx\_latency

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::tx_latency
```

The allowed latency, in milliseconds, within which the given Tx operation is expected to be completed. If 0 is configured, maximum allowed Tx latency is same as rx\_latency. Otherwise, valid values are in the range of [200ms - 6hrs].

Definition at line 253 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### rx\_latency

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::rx_latency
```

The maximum latency for receiving buffered packets from the AP. The device wakes up at least once for a TWT service period within the configured rx\_latency if there are any pending packets from the AP. If set to 0, the default latency of 2 seconds is used. Valid range is between 2 seconds to 6 hours.

Definition at line 255 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### device\_average\_throughput

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::device_average_throughput
```

Refers to the average Tx throughput that the device is capable of achieving.

Definition at line 256 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### estimated\_extra\_wake\_duration\_percent

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::estimated_extra_wake_duration_percent
```

The percentage by which wake duration is supposed to be overestimated to compensate for bss congestion. Valid input range is 0 - 50%.

Definition at line 258 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### twt\_tolerable\_deviation

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::twt_tolerable_deviation
```



The allowed deviation percentage of wake duration TWT response. Valid input range is 0 - 50%.

Definition at line 260 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### default\_wake\_interval\_ms

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::default_wake_interval_ms
```

Default minimum wake interval. Recommended Range: 512 to 1024ms.

Definition at line 261 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### default\_minimum\_wake\_duration\_ms

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::default_minimum_wake_duration_ms
```

Default minimum wake interval. Recommended Range: 8 - 16ms.

Definition at line 262 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### beacon\_wake\_up\_count\_after\_sp

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_twt_selection_t::beacon_wake_up_count_after_sp
```

The number of beacons after the service period completion for which the module wakes up and listens for any pending RX.

Definition at line 264 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_reschedule\_twt\_config\_t

TWT reschedule structure.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">flow_id</a>	TWT session flow id.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_action_t</a>	<a href="#">twt_action</a>	Suspension time for TWT.
uint16_t	<a href="#">reserved1</a>	Reserved.
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved2</a>	Reserved.
uint64_t	<a href="#">suspend_duration</a>	Duration to suspend respective TWT session.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### flow\_id

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_config_t::flow_id
```

TWT session flow id.

Definition at line 269 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### twt\_action

```
sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_action_t sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_config_t::twt_action
```

Suspension time for TWT.

Definition at line 270 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### reserved1

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_config_t::reserved1
```

Reserved.

Definition at line 271 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### reserved2

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_config_t::reserved2
```

Reserved.

Definition at line 272 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **suspend\_duration**

```
uint64_t sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_config_t::suspend_duration
```

Duration to suspend respective TWT session.

Definition at line 273 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_status\_t

Wi-Fi device status.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">client_active</a>	WiFi Client active.
uint8_t	<a href="#">ap_active</a>	WiFi Access point active.
uint8_t	<a href="#">monitor_mode_active</a>	WiFi promiscuous mode active.
uint8_t	<a href="#">wfd_go_active</a>	Reserved Status bit.
uint8_t	<a href="#">wfd_client_active</a>	Reserved Status bit.
uint8_t	<a href="#">scan_active</a>	Scan in Progress.
uint8_t	<a href="#">_reserved</a>	Reserved Status bit.
uint8_t	<a href="#">_reserved2</a>	Reserved Status bit.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### client\_active

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_status_t::client_active
```

WiFi Client active.

Definition at line 278 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### ap\_active

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_status_t::ap_active
```

WiFi Access point active.

Definition at line 279 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### monitor\_mode\_active

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_status_t::monitor_mode_active
```

WiFi promiscuous mode active.

Definition at line 280 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **wfd\_go\_active**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_status_t::wfd_go_active
```

Reserved Status bit.

Definition at line 281 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **wfd\_client\_active**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_status_t::wfd_client_active
```

Reserved Status bit.

Definition at line 282 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **scan\_active**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_status_t::scan_active
```

Scan in Progress.

Definition at line 283 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **\_reserved**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_status_t::_reserved
```

Reserved Status bit.

Definition at line 284 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### **\_reserved2**

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_status_t::_reserved2
```

Reserved Status bit.

Definition at line 285 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

## sl\_wifi\_statistics\_t

Wi-Fi interface statistics.

### Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">beacon_lost_count</a>	Number of missed beacons.
uint32_t	<a href="#">beacon_rx_count</a>	Number of received beacons.
uint32_t	<a href="#">mcast_rx_count</a>	Multicast packets received.
uint32_t	<a href="#">mcast_tx_count</a>	Multicast packets transmitted.
uint32_t	<a href="#">ucast_rx_count</a>	Unicast packets received.
uint32_t	<a href="#">ucast_tx_count</a>	Unicast packets transmitted.
uint32_t	<a href="#">overrun_count</a>	Number of packets dropped either at ingress or egress, due to lack of buffer memory to retain all packets.

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### beacon\_lost\_count

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_statistics_t::beacon_lost_count
```

Number of missed beacons.

Definition at line 290 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

#### beacon\_rx\_count

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_statistics_t::beacon_rx_count
```

Number of received beacons.

Definition at line 291 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

#### mcast\_rx\_count

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_statistics_t::mcast_rx_count
```

Multicast packets received.

Definition at line 292 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **mcast\_tx\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_statistics_t::mcast_tx_count
```

Multicast packets transmitted.

Definition at line 293 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **ucast\_rx\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_statistics_t::ucast_rx_count
```

Unicast packets received.

Definition at line 294 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **ucast\_tx\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_statistics_t::ucast_tx_count
```

Unicast packets transmitted.

Definition at line 295 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### **overrun\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_statistics_t::overrun_count
```

Number of packets dropped either at ingress or egress, due to lack of buffer memory to retain all packets.

Definition at line 297 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_p2p\_configuration\_t

Wi-Fi Direct (P2P) configuration.

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">group_owner_intent</a> Group owner intent.
const char *	<a href="#">device_name</a> Device name.
<a href="#">sl_wifi_channel_t</a>	<a href="#">channel</a> Wi-Fi channel.
char	<a href="#">ssid_suffix</a> SSID suffix.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### group\_owner\_intent

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_p2p_configuration_t::group_owner_intent
```

Group owner intent.

Definition at line 302 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### device\_name

```
const char* sl_wifi_p2p_configuration_t::device_name
```

Device name.

Definition at line 303 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### channel

```
sl_wifi_channel_t sl_wifi_p2p_configuration_t::channel
```

Wi-Fi channel.

Definition at line 304 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### ssid\_suffix



```
char sl_wifi_p2p_configuration_t::ssid_suffix[6]
```

SSID suffix.

Definition at line 305 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_event\_data\_t

Wi-Fi event data.

## Public Attributes

<a href="#">sl_wifi_scan_result_t</a>	<a href="#">scan_results</a> Scan Result structure.
<a href="#">uint32_t</a>	<a href="#">join_status</a> Join status.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### scan\_results

```
sl_wifi_scan_result_t sl_wifi_event_data_t::scan_results
```

Scan Result structure.

Definition at line 310 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### join\_status

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_event_data_t::join_status
```

Join status.

Definition at line 311 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_wps\_pin\_t

Wi-Fi WPS PIN object that is an 8 digit number.

## Public Attributes

char [digits](#)  
Array to store digits of WPS Pin.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### digits

```
char sl_wifi_wps_pin_t::digits[8]
```

Array to store digits of WPS Pin.

Definition at line 316 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_listen\_interval\_t

Wi-Fi listen interval.

## Public Attributes

uint32\_t [listen\\_interval](#)  
Wi-Fi Listen interval in millisecs.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### listen\_interval

```
uint32_t sl_wifi_listen_interval_t::listen_interval
```

Wi-Fi Listen interval in millisecs.

Definition at line 321 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_client\_info\_t

Wi-Fi client info.

## Public Attributes

sl\_mac\_address\_t [mac\\_address](#)  
MAC Address of the client.

sl\_ip\_address\_t [ip\\_address](#)  
IP address of client.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### mac\_address

```
sl_mac_address_t sl_wifi_client_info_t::mac_address
```

MAC Address of the client.

Definition at line 326 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

### ip\_address

```
sl_ip_address_t sl_wifi_client_info_t::ip_address
```

IP address of client.

Definition at line 327 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_types.h

# sl\_wifi\_client\_info\_response\_t

Wi-Fi client info response.

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [client\\_count](#)  
Client count.

[sl\\_wifi\\_client\\_info\\_t](#) [client\\_info](#)  
Array of client info.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### client\_count

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_client_info_response_t::client_count
```

Client count.

Definition at line 332 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

### client\_info

```
sl_wifi_client_info_t sl_wifi_client_info_response_t::client_info[SL_WIFI_MAX_CLIENT_COUNT]
```

Array of client info.

Definition at line 333 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_max\_tx\_power\_t

Wi-Fi max transmit power.

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [join\\_tx\\_power](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### join\_tx\_power

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_max_tx_power_t::join_tx_power
```

Definition at line `338` of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_types.h`

## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to Wi-Fi API constants.

## Enumerations

```
enum sl\_wifi\_security\_t {  
    SL_WIFI_OPEN = 0  
    SL_WIFI_WPA = 1  
    SL_WIFI_WPA2 = 2  
    SL_WIFI_WEP = 3  
    SL_WIFI_WPA_ENTERPRISE = 4  
    SL_WIFI_WPA2_ENTERPRISE = 5  
    SL_WIFI_WPA_WPA2_MIXED = 6  
    SL_WIFI_WPA3 = 7  
    SL_WIFI_WPA3_TRANSITION = 8  
    SL_WIFI_SECURITY_UNKNOWN = 0xFFFF  
}
```

Wi-Fi security.

```
enum sl\_wifi\_encryption\_t {  
    SL_WIFI_NO_ENCRYPTION  
    SL_WIFI_WEP_ENCRYPTION  
    SL_WIFI_TKIP_ENCRYPTION  
    SL_WIFI_CCMP_ENCRYPTION  
    SL_WIFI_EAP_TLS_ENCRYPTION  
    SL_WIFI_EAP_TTLS_ENCRYPTION  
    SL_WIFI_EAP_FAST_ENCRYPTION  
    SL_WIFI_PEAP_MSCHAPV2_ENCRYPTION  
}
```

Wi-Fi encryption method.

```
enum sl\_wifi\_credential\_type\_t {  
    SL_WIFI_PSK_CREDENTIAL = 0  
    SL_WIFI_PMK_CREDENTIAL  
    SL_WIFI_WEP_CREDENTIAL  
    SL_WIFI_EAP_CREDENTIAL  
}
```

Wi-Fi Credential.

```
enum sl\_wifi\_antenna\_t {  
    SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_1  
    SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_2  
    SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_AUTO  
    SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_EXTERNAL  
    SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_INTERNAL  
}
```

Wi-Fi antenna selections.



```

enum sl\_wifi\_interface\_index\_t {
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE_INDEX = 0
    SL_WIFI_AP_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE_INDEX
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_5GHZ_INTERFACE_INDEX
    SL_WIFI_AP_5GHZ_INTERFACE_INDEX
    SL_WIFI_MAX_INTERFACE_INDEX
}
Wi-Fi interface index enumeration.

enum sl\_wifi\_interface\_t {
    SL_WIFI_INVALID_INTERFACE = 0
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE = (1 << 0)
    SL_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE = (1 << 1)
    SL_WIFI_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE = (1 << 2)
    SL_WIFI_5GHZ_INTERFACE = (1 << 3)
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE = SL_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE | SL_WIFI_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE
    SL_WIFI_AP_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE = SL_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE | SL_WIFI_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_5GHZ_INTERFACE = SL_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE | SL_WIFI_5GHZ_INTERFACE
    SL_WIFI_AP_5GHZ_INTERFACE = SL_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE | SL_WIFI_5GHZ_INTERFACE
    SL_WIFI_ALL_INTERFACES = SL_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE | SL_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE |
    SL_WIFI_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE | SL_WIFI_5GHZ_INTERFACE
}
Wi-Fi interface enumeration.

enum sl\_wifi\_deauth\_reason\_t {
    SL_WIFI_DEAUTH
    SL_WIFI_DEAUTH_UNSPECIFIED
}
Enumeration of de-authentication reasons from an access point.

enum sl\_wifi\_regulatory\_region\_t {
    SL_WIFI_REGION_AUSTRALIA
    SL_WIFI_REGION_FRANCE
    SL_WIFI_REGION_EUROPEAN_UNION
    SL_WIFI_REGION_JAPAN
    SL_WIFI_REGION_UNITED_STATES
}
W-Fi regulatory region.

enum sl\_wifi\_rate\_protocol\_t {
    SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_B_ONLY
    SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_G_ONLY
    SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_N_ONLY
    SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_AC_ONLY
    SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_AX_ONLY
    SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_AUTO
}
Wi-Fi rate protocols.

enum sl\_wifi\_scan\_type\_t {
    SL_WIFI_SCAN_TYPE_ACTIVE = 0x00
    SL_WIFI_SCAN_TYPE_PASSIVE = 0x01
    SL_WIFI_SCAN_TYPE_PROHIBITED_CHANNELS = 0x04
    SL_WIFI_SCAN_TYPE_ADV_SCAN = 0x08
}
Wi-Fi scan types.

```

```
enum sl_wifi_rate_t {  
    SL_WIFI_AUTO_RATE = 0  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_1  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_MIN = SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_1  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_2  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_5_5  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_11  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_MAX = SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_11  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_6  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_MIN = SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_6  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_9  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_12  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_18  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_24  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_36  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_48  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_54  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_MAX = SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_54  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS0  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MIN = SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS0  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS1  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS2  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS3  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS4  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS5  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS6  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS7  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MAX = SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS7  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS0  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MIN = SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS0  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS1  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS2  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS3  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS4  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS5  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS6  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS7  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MAX = SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS7  
    SL_WIFI_RATE_INVALID = 0xFF  
}
```

Wi-Fi transfer rates.

```
enum sl_wifi_bss_type_t {  
    SL_WIFI_BSS_TYPE_INFRASTRUCTURE = 0  
    SL_WIFI_BSS_TYPE_ADHOC = 1  
    SL_WIFI_BSS_TYPE_ANY = 2  
    SL_WIFI_BSS_TYPE_UNKNOWN = 0xFF  
}
```

Wi-Fi BSS type.

```
enum sl_wifi_band_t {  
    SL_WIFI_AUTO_BAND = 0  
    SL_WIFI_BAND_900MHZ = 1  
    SL_WIFI_BAND_2_4GHZ = 2  
    SL_WIFI_BAND_5GHZ = 3  
    SL_WIFI_BAND_6GHZ = 4  
    SL_WIFI_BAND_60GHZ = 5  
}
```

Wi-Fi radio band.

```
enum sl_wifi_bandwidth_t {
    SL_WIFI_AUTO_BANDWIDTH = 0
    SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_10MHz = 0
    SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_20MHz = 1
    SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_40MHz = 2
    SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_80MHz = 3
    SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_160MHz = 4
}

enum sl_wifi_client_flag_t {
    SL_WIFI_NO_JOIN_OPTION = 0
    SL_WIFI_JOIN_WITH_NO_CSA = (1 << 0)
    SL_WIFI_JOIN_WITH_SCAN = (1 << 1)
}
Option flags for client interfaces.

enum sl_wifi_ap_flag_t {
    SL_WIFI_HIDDEN_SSID = (1 << 0)
}
Option flags for AP interfaces.

enum sl_wifi_listen_interval_time_unit_t {
    SL_WIFI_LISTEN_INTERVAL_TIME_UNIT_BEACON
    SL_WIFI_LISTEN_INTERVAL_TIME_UNIT_DTIM
}
Listen interval time units.

enum sl_wifi_wps_mode_t {
    SL_WIFI_WPS_PIN_MODE
    SL_WIFI_WPS_PUSH_BUTTON_MODE
}
Wi-Fi WPS mode.

enum sl_wifi_event_group_t {
    SL_WIFI_SCAN_RESULT_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_JOIN_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_RX_PACKET_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_COMMAND_RESPONSE_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_HTTP_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_NETWORK_DOWN_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_NETWORK_UP_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_CONNECTED_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_EVENT_GROUP_COUNT
    SL_WIFI_EVENT_FAIL_INDICATION_EVENTS = (1 << 31)
}
Wi-Fi event group.
```

```

enum sl_wifi_event_t {
    SL_WIFI_SCAN_RESULT_EVENT = SL_WIFI_SCAN_RESULT_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_JOIN_EVENT = SL_WIFI_JOIN_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_RX_PACKET_EVENT = SL_WIFI_RX_PACKET_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_COMMAND_RESPONSE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_COMMAND_RESPONSE_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_HTTP_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_HTTP_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_NETWORK_DOWN_EVENT = SL_WIFI_NETWORK_DOWN_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_NETWORK_UP_EVENT = SL_WIFI_NETWORK_UP_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_CONNECTED_EVENT = SL_WIFI_CLIENT_CONNECTED_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED_EVENT = SL_WIFI_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED_EVENTS
    SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSOLICITED_SESSION_SUCCESS_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (1 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_REJECTED_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (4 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_OUT_OF_TOLERANCE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (5 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_NOT_MATCHED_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (6 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSUPPORTED_RESPONSE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (10 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (11 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (12 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_FAIL_MAX_RETRIES_REACHED_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (15 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_ROAMING_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (16 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_DISCONNECT_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (17 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_NO_AP_SUPPORT_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (18 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_RESCHEDULE_TWT_SUCCESS_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (19 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_INFO_FRAME_EXCHANGE_FAILED_EVENT = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (20 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_TWT_EVENTS_END = SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (21 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_STATS_EVENT = SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (1 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_STATS_AYSNC_EVENT = SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (2 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_STATS_ADVANCE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (3 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_STATS_TEST_MODE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (4 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_STATS_MODULE_STATE_EVENT = SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS | (5 << 16)
    SL_WIFI_EVENT_FAIL_INDICATION = (1 << 31)
    SL_WIFI_INVALID_EVENT = 0xFFFFFFFF
}
Wi-Fi events.

enum sl_wifi_reschedule_twt_action_t {
    SL_WIFI_SUSPEND_INDEFINITELY
    SL_WIFI_SUSPEND_FOR_DURATION
    SL_WIFI_RESUME_IMMEDIATELY
}
Enumeration defining actions related to Target Wake Time (TWT).

```

```
enum sl_wifi_data_rate_t {
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_1 = 0
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_2 = 2
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_5_5 = 4
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_11 = 6
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_6 = 139
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_9 = 143
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_12 = 138
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_18 = 142
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_24 = 137
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_36 = 141
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_48 = 136
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_54 = 140
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS0 = 256
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS1 = 257
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS2 = 258
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS3 = 259
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS4 = 260
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS5 = 261
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS6 = 262
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS7 = 263
    SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS7_SG = 775
}
```

## Macros

```
#define SL_WIFI_MAX_SCANNED_AP 11
    Max number of Access points that can be scanned.

#define SL_WIFI_MAX_CLIENT_COUNT 16
    Max number of stations when module is running in access point mode.

#define SL_WIFI_MAX_PSK_LENGTH 32
    Max Length of Wi-Fi PSK credential.

#define SL_WIFI_MAX_PMK_LENGTH 64
    Max Length of Wi-Fi PMK credential.

#define SL_WIFI_WEP_KEY_LENGTH 32
    Max length of Key in WEP security.

#define SL_WIFI_WEP_KEY_COUNT 4
    Max number of keys for WEP security.

#define SL_WIFI_EAP_USER_NAME_LENGTH 64
    Max Length of User Name in enterprise security.

#define SL_WIFI_EAP_PASSWORD_LENGTH 128
    Max Length of password in enterprise security.

#define SL_WIFI_EAP_CERTIFICATE_KEY_LENGTH 80
    Max Length of certificate key in enterprise security.

#define SL_WIFI_SELECT_INTERNAL_ANTENNA 0
    Select Internal Antenna for Wi-Fi.

#define SL_WIFI_SELECT_EXTERNAL_ANTENNA 1
    Select External Antenna for Wi-Fi.

#define SL_WIFI_DEFAULT_INTERFACE sl_wifi_get_default_interface()
    Default Wi-Fi interface macro.
```

- #define [SL\\_WIFI\\_NEVER\\_ROAM](#) 0x7FFFFFFF  
Max Wi-Fi roaming trigger interval.
- #define [SL\\_WIFI\\_AUTO\\_CHANNEL](#) 0  
Auto detect channel.
- #define [SL\\_WIFI\\_ARGS\\_CHECK\\_NULL\\_POINTER](#) (ptr)  
API input checks.
- #define [SL\\_WIFI\\_ARGS\\_CHECK\\_INVALID\\_INTERFACE](#) (interface)  
Interface input checks.

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_wifi\_security\_t

sl\_wifi\_security\_t

Wi-Fi security.

**Note**

- WPA3 Transition mode not currently supported while running as an Access Point.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_OPEN	Wi-Fi Open security type.
SL_WIFI_WPA	Wi-Fi WPA security type.
SL_WIFI_WPA2	Wi-Fi WPA2 security type.
SL_WIFI_WEP	Wi-Fi WEP security type.
SL_WIFI_WPA_ENTERPRISE	Wi-Fi WPA Enterprise security type.
SL_WIFI_WPA2_ENTERPRISE	Wi-Fi WPA2 Enterprise security type.
SL_WIFI_WPA_WPA2_MIXED	Wi-Fi WPA/WPA2 Mixed security type.
SL_WIFI_WPA3	Wi-Fi WPA3 security type.
SL_WIFI_WPA3_TRANSITION	Wi-Fi WPA3 Transition security type (not currently supported in AP mode)
SL_WIFI_SECURITY_UNKNOWN	Wi-Fi Unknown Security type.

Definition at line 58 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_encryption\_t

sl\_wifi\_encryption\_t

Wi-Fi encryption method.

**Note**

- Some encryption types not currently supported in station (STA) mode.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_NO_ENCRYPTION	Wi-Fi with No Encryption (not currently supported in STA mode)
SL_WIFI_WEP_ENCRYPTION	Wi-Fi with WEP Encryption (not currently supported in STA mode)
SL_WIFI_TKIP_ENCRYPTION	Wi-Fi with TKIP Encryption (not currently supported in STA mode)
SL_WIFI_CCMP_ENCRYPTION	Wi-Fi with CCMP Encryption (not currently supported in STA mode)

SL_WIFI_EAP_TLS_ENCRYPTION	Wi-Fi with Enterprise TLS Encryption.
SL_WIFI_EAP_TTLS_ENCRYPTION	Wi-Fi with Enterprise TTLS Encryption.
SL_WIFI_EAP_FAST_ENCRYPTION	Wi-Fi with Enterprise FAST Encryption.
SL_WIFI_PEAP_MSCHAPV2_ENCRYPTION	Wi-Fi with Enterprise PEAP Encryption.

Definition at line 74 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_credential\_type\_t

sl\_wifi\_credential\_type\_t

Wi-Fi Credential.

	Enumerator
SL_WIFI_PSK_CREDENTIAL	Wi-Fi Personal Credential.
SL_WIFI_PMK_CREDENTIAL	Wi-Fi Pairwise master key.
SL_WIFI_WEP_CREDENTIAL	Wi-Fi WEP Credential.
SL_WIFI_EAP_CREDENTIAL	Wi-Fi Enterprise client Credential.

Definition at line 86 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_antenna\_t

sl\_wifi\_antenna\_t

Wi-Fi antenna selections.

#### Note

- Only internal antenna currently supported.

	Enumerator
SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_1	Wi-Fi Radio Antenna 1 (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_2	Wi-Fi Radio Antenna 2 (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_AUTO	Wi-Fi Radio Antenna Auto Selection (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_EXTERNAL	Wi-Fi Radio External Antenna (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_ANTENNA_INTERNAL	Wi-Fi Radio Internal Antenna.

Definition at line 95 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_interface\_index\_t

sl\_wifi\_interface\_index\_t

Wi-Fi interface index enumeration.

#### Note

- 5 GHz interfaces not currently supported.

#### Enumerator

SL_WIFI_CLIENT_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE_INDEX	Wi-Fi client on 2.4GHz interface.
SL_WIFI_AP_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE_INDEX	Wi-Fi access point on 2.4GHz interface.
SL_WIFI_CLIENT_5GHZ_INTERFACE_INDEX	Wi-Fi client on 5GHz interface (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_AP_5GHZ_INTERFACE_INDEX	Wi-Fi access point on 5GHz interface (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_MAX_INTERFACE_INDEX	Used for internally by SDK.

Definition at line 104 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_interface\_t

sl\_wifi\_interface\_t

Wi-Fi interface enumeration.

Enumerator	
SL_WIFI_INVALID_INTERFACE	Invalid interface.
SL_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE	Wi-Fi client interface.
SL_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE	Wi-Fi access point interface.
SL_WIFI_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE	2.4GHz radio interface
SL_WIFI_5GHZ_INTERFACE	5GHz radio interface
SL_WIFI_CLIENT_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE	Wi-Fi client interface on 2.4GHz radio.
SL_WIFI_AP_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE	Wi-Fi access point interface on 2.4GHz radio.
SL_WIFI_CLIENT_5GHZ_INTERFACE	Wi-Fi client interface on 5GHz radio.
SL_WIFI_AP_5GHZ_INTERFACE	Wi-Fi access point interface on 5GHz radio.
SL_WIFI_ALL_INTERFACES	All available Wi-Fi interfaces.

Definition at line 113 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_deauth\_reason\_t

sl\_wifi\_deauth\_reason\_t

Enumeration of de-authentication reasons from an access point.

Enumerator	
SL_WIFI_DEAUTH	De-Authentication from radius server.
SL_WIFI_DEAUTH_UNSPECIFIED	Unspecified de-authentication reason.

Definition at line 136 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_regulatory\_region\_t

sl\_wifi\_regulatory\_region\_t

W-Fi regulatory region.

**Note**

- Australia and France regions not currently supported.



**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_REGION_AUSTRALIA	Wi-Fi Region Australia (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_REGION_FRANCE	Wi-Fi Region France (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_REGION_EUROPEAN_UNION	Wi-Fi Region European Union.
SL_WIFI_REGION_JAPAN	Wi-Fi Region Japan.
SL_WIFI_REGION_UNITED_STATES	Wi-Fi Region United States.

Definition at line 143 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

**sl\_wifi\_rate\_protocol\_t**

sl\_wifi\_rate\_protocol\_t

Wi-Fi rate protocols.

**Note**

- Recommended value for default behavior is SL\_WIFI\_RATE\_PROTOCOL\_AUTO
- 802.11ac not currently supported.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_B_ONLY	802.11b rates only (rates go here)
SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_G_ONLY	802.11g rates only (rates go here)
SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_N_ONLY	802.11n rates only (rates go here)
SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_AC_ONLY	802.11ac rates only (rates go here) (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_AX_ONLY	802.11ax rates only (rates go here)
SL_WIFI_RATE_PROTOCOL_AUTO	Automatic rate selection.

Definition at line 156 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

**sl\_wifi\_scan\_type\_t**

sl\_wifi\_scan\_type\_t

Wi-Fi scan types.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_SCAN_TYPE_ACTIVE	Active scan. Transmit probe requests and listen for responses.
SL_WIFI_SCAN_TYPE_PASSIVE	Passive scan. No active transmissions, listen for AP beacons and probe responses.
SL_WIFI_SCAN_TYPE_PROHIBITED_CHANNELS	Scan channels prohibited by regulatory region.
SL_WIFI_SCAN_TYPE_ADV_SCAN	Advance scanning of Access Points, when module is in connected state.

Definition at line 166 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

**sl\_wifi\_rate\_t**

sl\_wifi\_rate\_t

Wi-Fi transfer rates.

	Enumerator
SL_WIFI_AUTO_RATE	Wi-Fi Auto transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_1	Wi-Fi 1 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11b.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_MIN	Wi-Fi Minimum transfer rate for 802.11b.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_2	Wi-Fi 2 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11b.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_5_5	Wi-Fi 5.5 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11b.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_11	Wi-Fi 11 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11b.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11B_MAX	Wi-Fi Maximum transfer rate for 802.11b.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_6	Wi-Fi 6 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_MIN	Wi-Fi Minimum transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_9	Wi-Fi 9 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_12	Wi-Fi 12 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_18	Wi-Fi 18 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_24	Wi-Fi 24 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_36	Wi-Fi 36 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_48	Wi-Fi 48 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_54	Wi-Fi 54 Mbps transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11G_MAX	Wi-Fi Maximum transfer rate for 802.11g.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS0	Wi-Fi MCS index 0 transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MIN	Wi-Fi Minimum transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS1	Wi-Fi MCS index 1 transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS2	Wi-Fi MCS index 2 transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS3	Wi-Fi MCS index 3 transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS4	Wi-Fi MCS index 4 transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS5	Wi-Fi MCS index 5 transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS6	Wi-Fi MCS index 6 transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MCS7	Wi-Fi MCS index 7 transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11N_MAX	Wi-Fi Maximum transfer rate for 802.11n.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS0	Wi-Fi MCS index 0 transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MIN	Wi-Fi Minimum transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS1	Wi-Fi MCS index 1 transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS2	Wi-Fi MCS index 2 transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS3	Wi-Fi MCS index 3 transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS4	Wi-Fi MCS index 4 transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS5	Wi-Fi MCS index 5 transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS6	Wi-Fi MCS index 6 transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MCS7	Wi-Fi MCS index 7 transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_11AX_MAX	Wi-Fi Maximum transfer rate for 802.11ax.
SL_WIFI_RATE_INVALID	Wi-Fi Invalid transfer rate.

Definition at line 175 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

**sl\_wifi\_bss\_type\_t**

sl\_wifi\_bss\_type\_t

Wi-Fi BSS type.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_BSS_TYPE_INFRASTRUCTURE	Wi-Fi BSS Type Infrastructure.
SL_WIFI_BSS_TYPE_ADHOC	Wi-Fi BSS Type ADHOC.
SL_WIFI_BSS_TYPE_ANY	Wi-Fi BSS Type ANY.
SL_WIFI_BSS_TYPE_UNKNOWN	Wi-Fi BSS Type Unknown.

Definition at line 222 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

**sl\_wifi\_band\_t**

sl\_wifi\_band\_t

Wi-Fi radio band.

**Note**

- Only 2.4 GHz currently supported.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_AUTO_BAND	Wi-Fi Band Auto.
SL_WIFI_BAND_900MHZ	Wi-Fi Band 900Mhz (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_BAND_2_4GHZ	Wi-Fi Band 2.4Ghz.
SL_WIFI_BAND_5GHZ	Wi-Fi Band 5Ghz (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_BAND_6GHZ	Wi-Fi Band 6Ghz (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_BAND_60GHZ	Wi-Fi Band 60Ghz (not currently supported)

Definition at line 231 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

**sl\_wifi\_bandwidth\_t**

sl\_wifi\_bandwidth\_t

**Note**

- Only 20 MHz currently supported.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_AUTO_BANDWIDTH	Wi-Fi Bandwidth Auto.
SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_10MHZ	Wi-Fi Bandwidth 10Mhz (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_20MHZ	Wi-Fi Bandwidth 20Mhz.
SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_40MHZ	Wi-Fi Bandwidth 40Mhz (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_80MHZ	Wi-Fi Bandwidth 80Mhz (not currently supported)
SL_WIFI_BANDWIDTH_160MHZ	Wi-Fi Bandwidth 160Mhz (not currently supported)

Definition at line 241 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

### sl\_wifi\_client\_flag\_t

sl\_wifi\_client\_flag\_t

Option flags for client interfaces.

#### Enumerator

SL_WIFI_NO_JOIN_OPTION	Wi-Fi Client Join with no flags.
SL_WIFI_JOIN_WITH_NO_CSA	Wi-Fi Client Join with no CSA.
SL_WIFI_JOIN_WITH_SCAN	Wi-Fi Client Join with Scan.

Definition at line 251 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_ap\_flag\_t

sl\_wifi\_ap\_flag\_t

Option flags for AP interfaces.

#### Enumerator

SL_WIFI_HIDDEN_SSID	Hide SSID of the AP.
---------------------	----------------------

Definition at line 258 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_listen\_interval\_time\_unit\_t

sl\_wifi\_listen\_interval\_time\_unit\_t

Listen interval time units.

#### Enumerator

SL_WIFI_LISTEN_INTERVAL_TIME_UNIT_BEACON	Time units specified in beacon periods.
SL_WIFI_LISTEN_INTERVAL_TIME_UNIT_DTIM	Time units specified in DTIM periods.

Definition at line 263 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_wps\_mode\_t

sl\_wifi\_wps\_mode\_t

Wi-Fi WPS mode.

#### Enumerator

SL_WIFI_WPS_PIN_MODE	WPS pin mode.
SL_WIFI_WPS_PUSH_BUTTON_MODE	WPS push button mode.

Definition at line 269 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### sl\_wifi\_event\_group\_t

sl\_wifi\_event\_group\_t

Wi-Fi event group.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_SCAN_RESULT_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi scan results.
SL_WIFI_JOIN_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi join status.
SL_WIFI_RX_PACKET_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi received packet. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_COMMAND_RESPONSE_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi command response. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi statistics response.
SL_WIFI_HTTP_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi OTA firmware update status via HTTP.
SL_WIFI_NETWORK_DOWN_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi network down. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_NETWORK_UP_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi network up. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_CLIENT_CONNECTED_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi client connected status.
SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi TWT response.
SL_WIFI_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi client disconnection status.
SL_WIFI_EVENT_GROUP_COUNT	Event group for Wi-Fi maximum default group count. Used internally by SDK.
SL_WIFI_EVENT_FAIL_INDICATION_EVENTS	Event group for Wi-Fi fail indication.

Definition at line 275 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

**sl\_wifi\_event\_t**

sl\_wifi\_event\_t

Wi-Fi events.

**Note**

- Each event group has a matching event.
- Each event group may be a source of multiple different events.

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_SCAN_RESULT_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi scan result. Data would be of type of <a href="#">sl_wifi_scan_result_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_JOIN_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi join status. Data would be of type string.
SL_WIFI_RX_PACKET_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi received packet. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_COMMAND_RESPONSE_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi command response. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi statistics response. Data would be NULL.
SL_WIFI_HTTP_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi OTA firmware update status via HTTP. Data would be NULL.
SL_WIFI_NETWORK_DOWN_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi network down. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_NETWORK_UP_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi network up. This feature is not supported in current release.

SL_WIFI_CLIENT_CONNECTED_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi client connected status. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_mac_address_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi TWT response. Data would be NULL.
SL_WIFI_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi client disconnection status. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_mac_address_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSOLICITED_SESSION_SUCCESS_EVENT	Event for TWT unsolicited session success. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_REJECTED_EVENT	Event for TWT AP rejection. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_OUT_OF_TOLERANCE_EVENT	Event for TWT out of tolerance. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_NOT_MATCHED_EVENT	Event for TWT response not matched. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSUPPORTED_RESPONSE_EVENT	Event for TWT unsupported response. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT	Event for TWT teardown success. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT	Event for TWT AP teardown success. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_FAIL_MAX_RETRIES_REACHED_EVENT	Event for TWT maximum retries reached. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_ROAMING_EVENT	Event for TWT inactive due to roaming. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_DISCONNECT_EVENT	Event for TWT inactive due to disconnect. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_NO_AP_SUPPORT_EVENT	Event for TWT inactive due to no AP support. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_RESCHEDULE_TWT_SUCCESS_EVENT	Event for TWT suspend resume success. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_INFO_FRAME_EXCHANGE_FAILED_EVENT	Event for TWT info frame exchange failure. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_TWT_EVENTS_END	Event for TWT event end. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .
SL_WIFI_STATS_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi statistics. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_STATS_AYSNC_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi asynchronous statistics. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t</a>
SL_WIFI_STATS_ADVANCE_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi advance statistics. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t</a>
SL_WIFI_STATS_TEST_MODE_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi test mode statistics. This feature is not supported in current release.
SL_WIFI_STATS_MODULE_STATE_EVENT	Event for Wi-Fi module state statistics. Data would be of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t</a>
SL_WIFI_EVENT_FAIL_INDICATION	Event for Wi-Fi event failure indication.
SL_WIFI_INVALID_EVENT	Invalid Wi-Fi event. Data would be NULL.

Definition at line 294 of file [components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\\_wifi\\_constants.h](#)

### **sl\_wifi\_reschedule\_twt\_action\_t**

sl\_wifi\_reschedule\_twt\_action\_t

Enumeration defining actions related to Target Wake Time (TWT).

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_SUSPEND_INDEFINITELY	Indicates the suspension of TWT for an indefinite period, effectively disabling TWT functionality until explicitly resumed.
SL_WIFI_SUSPEND_FOR_DURATION	Specifies that TWT should be suspended for a specified duration of time, after which it can automatically resume.
SL_WIFI_RESUME_IMMEDIATELY	Signifies an immediate resumption of TWT, allowing devices to continue adhering to TWT schedules.

Definition at line 385 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

**sl\_wifi\_data\_rate\_t**

sl\_wifi\_data\_rate\_t

**Enumerator**

SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_1	Wi-Fi 1 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_2	Wi-Fi 2 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_5_5	Wi-Fi 5.5 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_11	Wi-Fi 11 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_6	Wi-Fi 6 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_9	Wi-Fi 9 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_12	Wi-Fi 12 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_18	Wi-Fi 18 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_24	Wi-Fi 24 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_36	Wi-Fi 36 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_48	Wif-Fi 48 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_54	Wi-Fi 54 Mbps transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS0	Wi-Fi MCS index 0 transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS1	Wi-Fi MCS index 1 transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS2	Wi-Fi MCS index 2 transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS3	Wi-Fi MCS index 3 transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS4	Wi-Fi MCS index 4 transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS5	Wi-Fi MCS index 5 transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS6	Wi-Fi MCS index 6 transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS7	Wi-Fi MCS index 7 transfer rate.
SL_WIFI_DATA_RATE_MCS7_SG	

Definition at line 391 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

**Macro Definition Documentation**

**SL\_WIFI\_MAX\_SCANNED\_AP**

```
#define SL_WIFI_MAX_SCANNED_AP
```

Value:

```
11
```

Max number of Access points that can be scanned.

Definition at line 18 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### **SL\_WIFI\_MAX\_CLIENT\_COUNT**

```
#define SL_WIFI_MAX_CLIENT_COUNT
```

Value:

```
16
```

Max number of stations when module is running in access point mode.

Definition at line 21 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### **SL\_WIFI\_MAX\_PSK\_LENGTH**

```
#define SL_WIFI_MAX_PSK_LENGTH
```

Value:

```
32
```

Max Length of Wi-Fi PSK credential.

Definition at line 24 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### **SL\_WIFI\_MAX\_PMK\_LENGTH**

```
#define SL_WIFI_MAX_PMK_LENGTH
```

Value:

```
64
```

Max Length of Wi-Fi PMK credential.

Definition at line 27 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### **SL\_WIFI\_WEP\_KEY\_LENGTH**

```
#define SL_WIFI_WEP_KEY_LENGTH
```

Value:



```
32
```

Max length of Key in WEP security.

Definition at line 30 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### SL\_WIFI\_WEP\_KEY\_COUNT

```
#define SL_WIFI_WEP_KEY_COUNT
```

Value:

```
4
```

Max number of keys for WEP security.

Definition at line 33 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### SL\_WIFI\_EAP\_USER\_NAME\_LENGTH

```
#define SL_WIFI_EAP_USER_NAME_LENGTH
```

Value:

```
64
```

Max Length of User Name in enterprise security.

Definition at line 36 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### SL\_WIFI\_EAP\_PASSWORD\_LENGTH

```
#define SL_WIFI_EAP_PASSWORD_LENGTH
```

Value:

```
128
```

Max Length of password in enterprise security.

Definition at line 39 of file components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\_wifi\_constants.h

### SL\_WIFI\_EAP\_CERTIFICATE\_KEY\_LENGTH

```
#define SL_WIFI_EAP_CERTIFICATE_KEY_LENGTH
```

Value:

```
80
```

Max Length of certificate key in enterprise security.

Definition at line 42 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

### **SL\_WIFI\_SELECT\_INTERNAL\_ANTENNA**

```
#define SL_WIFI_SELECT_INTERNAL_ANTENNA
```

Value:

```
0
```

Select Internal Antenna for Wi-Fi.

Definition at line 45 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

### **SL\_WIFI\_SELECT\_EXTERNAL\_ANTENNA**

```
#define SL_WIFI_SELECT_EXTERNAL_ANTENNA
```

Value:

```
1
```

Select External Antenna for Wi-Fi.

Definition at line 48 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

### **SL\_WIFI\_DEFAULT\_INTERFACE**

```
#define SL_WIFI_DEFAULT_INTERFACE
```

Value:

```
sl_wifi_get_default_interface()
```

Default Wi-Fi interface macro.

Definition at line 51 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

### **SL\_WIFI\_NEVER\_ROAM**

```
#define SL_WIFI_NEVER_ROAM
```

Value:

```
0x7FFFFFFF
```

Max Wi-Fi roaming trigger interval.

Definition at line 54 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

### **SL\_WIFI\_AUTO\_CHANNEL**

```
#define SL_WIFI_AUTO_CHANNEL
```

Value:

```
0
```

Auto detect channel.

Definition at line 416 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

### SL\_WIFI\_ARGS\_CHECK\_NULL\_POINTER

```
#define SL_WIFI_ARGS_CHECK_NULL_POINTER
```

Value:

```
0 | { \
0 |   if (ptr == NULL) { \
0 |     return SL_STATUS_NULL_POINTER; \
0 |   } \
0 | }
```

API input checks.

Definition at line 419 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

### SL\_WIFI\_ARGS\_CHECK\_INVALID\_INTERFACE

```
#define SL_WIFI_ARGS_CHECK_INVALID_INTERFACE
```

Value:

```
0 | { \
0 |   if (!((interface == SL_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE) || (interface == SL_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE) \
0 |         || (interface == SL_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE) || (interface == SL_WIFI_2_4GHZ_INTERFACE))) { \
0 |     return SL_STATUS_WIFI_UNKNOWN_INTERFACE; \
0 |   } \
0 | }
```

Interface input checks.

Definition at line 427 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_constants.h`

## Callback Framework

# Callback Framework

This section provides a reference to Wi-Fi API callback handling functions.

## Typedefs

typedef sl_status_t(*)	<a href="#">sl_wifi_callback_function_t</a> (sl_wifi_event_t event, void *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg) Generic callback for Wi-Fi group event of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_group_t</a> .
typedef sl_status_t(*)	<a href="#">sl_wifi_scan_callback_t</a> (sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_wifi_scan_result_t *data, uint32_t data_length, void *optional_arg) Callback for SL_WIFLSCAN_RESULT_EVENTS group event.
typedef sl_status_t(*)	<a href="#">sl_wifi_stats_callback_t</a> (sl_wifi_event_t event, void *data, uint32_t data_length, void *optional_arg) Callback for SL_WIFLSTATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS group events.
typedef sl_status_t(*)	<a href="#">sl_wifi_join_callback_t</a> (sl_wifi_event_t event, char *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg) Callback for SL_WIFLJOIN_EVENTS group events.
typedef sl_status_t(*)	<a href="#">sl_wifi_twt_config_callback_t</a> (sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_si91x_twt_response_t *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg) Callback for SL_WIFLTWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS group events.

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_callback</a> (sl_wifi_event_group_t group, sl_wifi_callback_function_t function, void *optional_arg) Register a callback for selected event group.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_default_event_handler</a> (sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_wifi_buffer_t *buffer) Default Wi-Fi event handler to passed to <a href="#">sl_wifi_init</a> .
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_scan_callback</a> (sl_wifi_scan_callback_t function, void *optional_arg) Register callback for SL_WIFLSCAN_RESULT_EVENTS group event from <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_group_t</a> .
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_join_callback</a> (sl_wifi_join_callback_t function, void *optional_arg) Register callback for SL_WIFLJOIN_EVENTS group event from <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_group_t</a> .
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_twt_config_callback</a> (sl_wifi_twt_config_callback_t function, void *optional_arg) Register callback for SL_WIFLTWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS group event from <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_group_t</a> .
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_wifi_set_stats_callback</a> (sl_wifi_stats_callback_t function, void *optional_arg) Register callback for SL_WIFLSTATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS group event from <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_group_t</a> .

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_WIFI_CHECK_IF_EVENT_FAILED</a> (event) Generic macro for callback functions to check if the event has Failed.
---------	---

## Typedef Documentation

## sl\_wifi\_callback\_function\_t

```
sl_wifi_callback_function_t )(sl_wifi_event_t event, void *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg)
```

Generic callback for Wi-Fi group event of type [sl\\_wifi\\_event\\_group\\_t](#).

### Parameters

N/A	event	Wi-Fi event of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>
N/A	data	Data received
N/A	data_length	Data length
N/A	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument passed in <a href="#">sl_wifi_set_callback</a>

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

### Note

- In case of event failure, SL\_WIFI\_FAIL\_EVENT\_STATUS\_INDICATION bit is set in event, data will be of type sl\_status\_t and data\_length can be ignored

Definition at line 47 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

## sl\_wifi\_scan\_callback\_t

```
sl_wifi_scan_callback_t )(sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_wifi_scan_result_t *data, uint32_t data_length, void *optional_arg)
```

Callback for SL\_WIFI\_SCAN\_RESULT\_EVENTS group event.

### Parameters

N/A	event	Wi-Fi event of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>
N/A	data	Scan results of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_scan_result_t</a>
N/A	data_length	Data length
N/A	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument passed in <a href="#">sl_wifi_set_scan_callback</a>

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

### Note

- In case of event failure, SL\_WIFI\_FAIL\_EVENT\_STATUS\_INDICATION bit is set in event, data will be of type sl\_status\_t and data\_length can be ignored

Definition at line 65 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

## sl\_wifi\_stats\_callback\_t

```
sl_wifi_stats_callback_t )(sl_wifi_event_t event, void *data, uint32_t data_length, void *optional_arg)
```

Callback for SL\_WIFI\_STATS\_RESPONSE\_EVENTS group events.

### Parameters

N/A	event	Wi-Fi event of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a> Individual Wi-Fi events related to SL_WIFI_STATS_RESPONSE_EVENTS is as follows.												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a></th> <th>DataType</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_STATS_EVENT</td> <td>Not supported in current release</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_STATS_AYSNC_EVENT</td> <td><a href="#">sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_STATS_ADVANCE_EVENT</td> <td><a href="#">sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_STATS_TEST_MODE_EVENT</td> <td>Not supported in current release</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_STATS_MODULE_STATE_EVENT</td> <td><a href="#">sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t</a></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>	DataType	SL_WIFI_STATS_EVENT	Not supported in current release	SL_WIFI_STATS_AYSNC_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t</a>	SL_WIFI_STATS_ADVANCE_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t</a>	SL_WIFI_STATS_TEST_MODE_EVENT	Not supported in current release	SL_WIFI_STATS_MODULE_STATE_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t</a>
<a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>	DataType													
SL_WIFI_STATS_EVENT	Not supported in current release													
SL_WIFI_STATS_AYSNC_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t</a>													
SL_WIFI_STATS_ADVANCE_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t</a>													
SL_WIFI_STATS_TEST_MODE_EVENT	Not supported in current release													
SL_WIFI_STATS_MODULE_STATE_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t</a>													
N/A	data	Data received.												
N/A	data_length	Data length												
N/A	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument passed in <a href="#">sl_wifi_set_stats_callback</a>												

**Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

**Note**

- In case of event failure, SL\_WIFI\_FAIL\_EVENT\_STATUS\_INDICATION bit is set in event, data will be of type sl\_status\_t and data\_length can be ignored.

Definition at line 94 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

**sl\_wifi\_join\_callback\_t**

```
sl_wifi_join_callback_t)(sl_wifi_event_t event, char *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg)
```

Callback for SL\_WIFI\_JOIN\_EVENTS group events.

**Parameters**

N/A	event	Wi-Fi event of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>						
N/A	data	Data received in string.						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Data received</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Module connection success</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Module connection failed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Data received	Description	C	Module connection success	F	Module connection failed
Data received	Description							
C	Module connection success							
F	Module connection failed							
N/A	data_length	Data length						
N/A	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument passed in <a href="#">sl_wifi_set_join_callback</a>						

**Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

**Note**

- In case of event failure, SL\_WIFI\_FAIL\_EVENT\_STATUS\_INDICATION bit is set in event, data will be of type sl\_status\_t and data\_length can be ignored

Definition at line 119 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

**sl\_wifi\_twt\_config\_callback\_t**

```
sl_wifi_twt_config_callback_t)(sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_si91x_twt_response_t *data, uint32_t data_length, void *arg)
```

Callback for SL\_WIFI\_TWT\_RESPONSE\_EVENTS group events.

**Parameters**

N/A	event	Wi-Fi event of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a> Individual Wi-Fi events related to SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_EVENTS is as follows.														
<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSOLICITED_SESSION_SUCCESS_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_REJECTED_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_OUT_OF_TOLERANCE_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_NOT_MATCHED_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSUPPORTED_RESPONSE_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_FAIL_MAX_RETRIES_REACHED_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_ROAMING_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_DISCONNECT_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_NO_AP_SUPPORT_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_RESCHEDULE_TWT_SUCCESS_EVENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_WIFI_TWT_INFO_FRAME_EXCHANGE_FAILED_EVENT</td> </tr> </table>			<a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>	SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSOLICITED_SESSION_SUCCESS_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_REJECTED_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_OUT_OF_TOLERANCE_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_NOT_MATCHED_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSUPPORTED_RESPONSE_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_FAIL_MAX_RETRIES_REACHED_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_ROAMING_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_DISCONNECT_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_NO_AP_SUPPORT_EVENT	SL_WIFI_RESCHEDULE_TWT_SUCCESS_EVENT	SL_WIFI_TWT_INFO_FRAME_EXCHANGE_FAILED_EVENT
<a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>																
SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSOLICITED_SESSION_SUCCESS_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_REJECTED_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_OUT_OF_TOLERANCE_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_RESPONSE_NOT_MATCHED_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_UNSUPPORTED_RESPONSE_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_AP_TEARDOWN_SUCCESS_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_FAIL_MAX_RETRIES_REACHED_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_ROAMING_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_DUE_TO_DISCONNECT_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_INACTIVE_NO_AP_SUPPORT_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_RESCHEDULE_TWT_SUCCESS_EVENT																
SL_WIFI_TWT_INFO_FRAME_EXCHANGE_FAILED_EVENT																
N/A	data	Data received of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_twt_response_t</a> .														
N/A	data_length	Data length														
N/A	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument passed in <a href="#">sl_wifi_set_twt_config_callback</a>														

**Returns**

- [sl\\_status\\_t](#). See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

**Note**

- In case of event failure, SL\_WIFI\_FAIL\_EVENT\_STATUS\_INDICATION bit is set in event, data will be of type [sl\\_status\\_t](#) and data\_length can be ignored

Definition at line 153 of file [components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl\\_wifi\\_callback\\_framework.h](#)

## Function Documentation

### sl\_wifi\_set\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_callback (sl_wifi_event_group_t group, sl_wifi_callback_function_t function, void *optional_arg)
```

Register a callback for selected event group.

**Parameters**

[in]	group	group id of the event. See <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_group_t</a>
[in]	function	Function pointer to callback of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_callback_function_t</a>

[in]	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument. This will be passed back to callback handler of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_callback_function_t</a>
------	--------------	---

All the individual Wi-Fi events related to specific group will be triggered via this group callback

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

**Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

**Note**

- Callbacks can be set only for [sl\\_wifi\\_event\\_group\\_t](#), not for individual events ([sl\\_wifi\\_event\\_t](#))

Definition at line 177 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

**sl\_wifi\_default\_event\_handler**

```
sl_status_t sl_wifi_default_event_handler (sl_wifi_event_t event, sl_wifi_buffer_t *buffer)
```

Default Wi-Fi event handler to passed to [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#).

**Parameters**

[in]	event	Wi-Fi event of type of <a href="#">sl_wifi_event_t</a>
[in]	buffer	Buffer containing raw data from TA firmware

This function will dispatch Wi-Fi events and invokes respective Wi-Fi group event callback **Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

**Note**

- Passing this event handler is optional. User can implement his own event dispatching framework.

Definition at line 191 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

**sl\_wifi\_set\_scan\_callback**

```
static sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_scan_callback (sl_wifi_scan_callback_t function, void *optional_arg)
```

Register callback for SL\_WIFI\_SCAN\_RESULT\_EVENTS group event from [sl\\_wifi\\_event\\_group\\_t](#).

**Parameters**

[in]	function	Optional user provided argument. This will be passed back to callback handler of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_scan_callback_t</a>
N/A	optional_arg	

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

**Returns**

-



sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- All the individual Wi-Fi events related to this group will be triggered via this callback

Definition at line 208 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

### sl\_wifi\_set\_join\_callback

```
static sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_join_callback (sl_wifi_join_callback_t function, void *optional_arg)
```

Register callback for SL\_WIFI\_JOIN\_EVENTS group event from [sl\\_wifi\\_event\\_group\\_t](#).

#### Parameters

[in]	function	Function pointer to callback. This will be passed back to callback handler of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_join_callback_t</a>
[in]	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument. This will be passed back to callback handler.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- All the individual Wi-Fi events related to this group will be triggered via this callback

Definition at line 230 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

### sl\_wifi\_set\_twt\_config\_callback

```
static sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_twt_config_callback (sl_wifi_twt_config_callback_t function, void *optional_arg)
```

Register callback for SL\_WIFI\_TWT\_RESPONSE\_EVENTS group event from [sl\\_wifi\\_event\\_group\\_t](#).

#### Parameters

[in]	function	Function pointer to callback. This will be passed back to callback handler of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_twt_config_callback_t</a>
[in]	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument. This will be passed back to callback handler.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- All the individual Wi-Fi events related to this group will be triggered via this callback.

Definition at line 252 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

## sl\_wifi\_set\_stats\_callback

```
static sl_status_t sl_wifi_set_stats_callback (sl_wifi_stats_callback_t function, void *optional_arg)
```

Register callback for SL\_WIFI\_STATS\_RESPONSE\_EVENTS group event from [sl\\_wifi\\_event\\_group\\_t](#).

### Parameters

[in]	function	Function pointer to callback. This will be passed back to callback handler of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_stats_callback_t</a>
[in]	optional_arg	Optional user provided argument. This will be passed back to callback handler.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

### Note

- All the individual Wi-Fi events related to this group will be triggered via this callback.

Definition at line 274 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_WIFI\_CHECK\_IF\_EVENT\_FAILED

```
#define SL_WIFI_CHECK_IF_EVENT_FAILED
```

### Value:

(event)

Generic macro for callback functions to check if the event has Failed.

Definition at line 29 of file `components/protocol/wifi/inc/sl_wifi_callback_framework.h`

## Overview

# Overview

## Introduction

The v3.x Bluetooth stack is an advanced Bluetooth 5-compliant protocol stack implementing the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) standard. It supports multiple connections and concurrent central, peripheral, broadcaster, and observer roles. The v3.x Silicon Labs Bluetooth stack is meant for Silicon Labs SiWx91x SoCs modules.

## BLE Features

- BLE Central, BLE Peripheral, BLE dual role support.
- Advertising, scanning, and connection interval support.
- 32-bit UUID support
- BLE secure connections
- Data length extensions
- BLE 2Mbps
- BLE long range: 125 Kbps, 500 Kbps
- BLE channel classification
- Supported profiles:
  - Generic Attribute Profile (GATT)
  - Generic Access Profile (GAP)
  - All GAP and GATT based Profiles & Services are Supported

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) API including functions, data types, and events.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Data Structures](#)

[Event Types](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) API functions:

- [Common](#) functions to initialize and configure BLE features.
- [BLE](#) functions providing BLE connectivity and protocol functions.

## Modules

[Common](#)

[BLE](#)

## Common

# Common

## Modules

[rsi\\_bt\\_resp\\_get\\_bt\\_stack\\_version\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_per\\_stats\\_s](#)

## Typedefs

typedef struct [rsi\\_bt\\_resp\\_get\\_bt\\_stack\\_version\\_t](#)  
[rsi\\_bt\\_resp\\_get\\_bt\\_stack\\_version\\_s](#)

typedef struct [rsi\\_bt\\_per\\_stats\\_t](#)  
[rsi\\_bt\\_per\\_stats\\_s](#)

## Functions

- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_set\\_bd\\_addr\(uint8\\_t \\*dev\\_addr\)](#)  
 Set the device BD address.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_set\\_local\\_name\(uint8\\_t \\*local\\_name\)](#)  
 Set the given name to local device.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_cmd\\_update\\_gain\\_table\\_offset\\_or\\_max\\_pwr\(uint8\\_t node\\_id, uint8\\_t payload\\_len, uint8\\_t \\*payload, uint8\\_t req\\_type\)](#)  
 Update gain table offset/max power.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_get\\_local\\_name\(rsi\\_bt\\_resp\\_get\\_local\\_name\\_t \\*bt\\_resp\\_get\\_local\\_name\)](#)
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_get\\_rssi\(uint8\\_t \\*dev\\_addr, int8\\_t \\*resp\)](#)  
 Get the RSSI of the remote device.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_get\\_local\\_device\\_address\(uint8\\_t \\*resp\)](#)  
 Get the local device address.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_get\\_bt\\_stack\\_version\(rsi\\_bt\\_resp\\_get\\_bt\\_stack\\_version\\_t \\*bt\\_resp\\_get\\_bt\\_stack\\_version\)](#)  
 Get the BT stack version.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_init\(void\)](#)  
 Initialize the BT device.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_deinit\(void\)](#)  
 Deinitialize the BT device.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_set\\_antenna\(uint8\\_t antenna\\_value\)](#)  
 Select either internal / external antenna on the chip.
- [int32\\_t rsi\\_bt\\_power\\_save\\_profile\(uint8\\_t psp\\_mode, uint8\\_t psp\\_type\)](#)  
 Select the power save profile mode for BT / BLE.

int32\_t `rsi_bt_per_stats`(uint8\_t cmd\_type, struct rsi\_bt\_per\_stats\_s \*per\_stats)  
Request the local device for BT PER operation.

## Typedef Documentation

### rsi\_bt\_resp\_get\_bt\_stack\_version\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_resp_get_bt_stack_version_s rsi_bt_resp_get_bt_stack_version_t
```

Definition at line 278 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common.h`

### rsi\_bt\_per\_stats\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_per_stats_s rsi_bt_per_stats_t
```

Definition at line 342 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common.h`

## Function Documentation

### rsi\_bt\_set\_bd\_addr

```
int32_t rsi_bt_set_bd_addr (uint8_t *dev_addr)
```

Set the device BD address.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- public address of the device to be set
------	----------	--

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - needs to be called immediately after device initialization.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - -3 - Command is given in wrong state(i.e not immediate after opermode) **Note**
    - -This is a blocking API.Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common_apis.h`

### rsi\_bt\_set\_local\_name

```
int32_t rsi_bt_set_local_name (uint8_t *local_name)
```

Set the given name to local device.

#### Parameters

[in]	local_name	- Name to be set to the local device.
------	------------	---------------------------------------

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Note

- For BLE alone Opermode : When the name of the local device is set to a value with length more than 16 bytes then error is returned with an error code 0x4E66.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 94 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common_apis.h`

### rsi\_bt\_cmd\_update\_gain\_table\_offset\_or\_max\_pwr

```
int32_t rsi_bt_cmd_update_gain_table_offset_or_max_pwr (uint8_t node_id, uint8_t payload_len, uint8_t *payload, uint8_t req_type)
```

Update gain table offset/max power.

#### Parameters

[in]	node_id	- Node ID (0 - BLE, 1 - BT).
[in]	payload_len	- Length of the payload.
[in]	payload	- Payload containing table data of gain table offset/max power
[in]	req_type	- update gain table request type (0 - max power update, 1 - offset update)

This is blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- 0x4F01 - Invalid gain table payload length
- 0x4F02 - Invalid region.
- 0x4F03 - Invalid gain table offset request type
- 0x4F04 - Invalid node id.

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 120 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common_apis.h`

### rsi\_bt\_get\_local\_name

```
int32_t rsi_bt_get_local_name (rsi_bt_resp_get_local_name_t *bt_resp_get_local_name)
```

#### Parameters



N/A

bt\_resp\_get\_local\_name

Definition at line 138 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common\_apis.h

### rsi\_bt\_get\_rssi

```
int32_t rsi_bt_get_rssi (uint8_t *dev_addr, int8_t *resp)
```

Get the RSSI of the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- Remote device address.
[out]	resp	- Parameter to hold the response of this API, RSSI is filled in this resp parameter.

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - rsi\_bt\_connect() API need to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 154 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common\_apis.h

### rsi\_bt\_get\_local\_device\_address

```
int32_t rsi_bt_get_local_device_address (uint8_t *resp)
```

Get the local device address.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp	- Parameter to hold the response of this API, local bd_addr is filled in this resp parameter.
-------	------	---

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 169 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common\_apis.h

### rsi\_bt\_get\_bt\_stack\_version

```
int32_t rsi_bt_get_bt_stack_version (rsi_bt_resp_get_bt_stack_version_t *bt_resp_get_bt_stack_version)
```

Get the BT stack version.

#### Parameters

[out]	bt_resp_get_bt_stack_version	- Response buffer to hold the response of this API. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_bt_resp_get_bt_stack_version_s</a> structure for more info
-------	------------------------------	---

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 182 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common_apis.h`

#### rsi\_bt\_init

```
int32_t rsi_bt_init (void)
```

Initialize the BT device.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.  
If the device is in powersave, get back the device to ACTIVE MODE by using [rsi\\_bt\\_power\\_save\\_profile\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 199 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common_apis.h`

#### rsi\_bt\_deinit

```
int32_t rsi_bt_deinit (void)
```

Deinitialize the BT device.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:

0 - Success

- Non-Zero Value - Failure **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 215 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common_apis.h`

### rsi\_bt\_set\_antenna

```
int32_t rsi_bt_set_antenna (uint8_t antenna_value)
```

Select either internal / external antenna on the chip.

#### Parameters

[in]	antenna_value	- Parameter is used to select either internal or external antenna. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x00 RSI_SEL_INTERNAL_ANTENNA</li> <li>• 0x01 RSI_SEL_EXTERNAL_ANTENNA</li> </ul>
------	---------------	--

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 234 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common_apis.h`

### rsi\_bt\_power\_save\_profile

```
int32_t rsi_bt_power_save_profile (uint8_t psp_mode, uint8_t psp_type)
```

Select the power save profile mode for BT / BLE.

#### Parameters

[in]	psp_mode	Following psp_mode is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - RSI_ACTIVE. In this mode module is active and power save is disabled.</li> <li>• 1 - RSI_SLEEP_MODE_1. On mode. In this sleep mode, SoC will never turn off, therefore no handshake is required before sending data to the module. BT/BLE does not support this mode.</li> <li>• 2 - RSI_SLEEP_MODE_2. Connected sleep mode. In this sleep mode, SoC will go to sleep based on GPIO or Message, therefore handshake is required before sending data to the module.</li> <li>• 8 - RSI_SLEEP_MODE_8 :Deep sleep mode with RAM RETENTION.</li> <li>• 10- RSI_SLEEP_MODE_10 : Deep sleep mode without RAM RETENTION.</li> <li>• In this sleep mode, module will turn off the</li> <li>• SoC. Since SoC is turn off, therefore handshake is required before sending data to the module.</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
------	----------	---

[in]	psp_type	<p>Following psp_type is defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - RSI_MAX_PSP. This psp_type will be used for max power saving</li> <li>• 1 - Fast PSP</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
------	----------	---

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure

#### Note

- If the user wants to enable power save in CoEx mode (WLAN + BT LE) mode - It is mandatory to enable WLAN power save along with BT LE power save.
- **Note**
  - The device will enter into power save if and only if both protocol (WLAN, BLE) power save modes are enabled.
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.
  - psp\_type is only valid in psp\_mode 2.
- BT/BLE does not support in RSI\_SLEEP\_MODE\_1.
- BT/BLE supports only RSI\_MAX\_PSP mode. Remaining modes are not supported.

Definition at line 285 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common\_apis.h

### rsi\_bt\_per\_stats

```
int32_t rsi_bt_per_stats (uint8_t cmd_type, struct rsi_bt_per_stats_s *per_stats)
```

Request the local device for BT PER operation.

#### Parameters

[in]	cmd_type	<p>- Parameter to define the command id type for PER operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BT_PER_STATS_CMD_ID (0x08) - Command id enables PER statistics</li> <li>• BT_TRANSMIT_CMD_ID (0x15) - Command id enables PER transmit</li> <li>• BT_RECEIVE_CMD_ID (0x16) - Command id enables PER receive</li> </ul>
[in]	rsi_bt_per_stats	- reference to the response structure. Please refer to <a href="#">rsi_bt_per_stats_s</a> structure for more info.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Call rsi\_bt\_per\_tx() or rsi\_bt\_per\_rx() before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for common error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 307 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common\_apis.h

# rsi\_bt\_resp\_get\_bt\_stack\_version\_s

## Public Attributes

`int8_t` `stack_version`  
stack version variable

## Public Attribute Documentation

### stack\_version

```
int8_t rsi_bt_resp_get_bt_stack_version_s::stack_version[10]
```

stack version variable

Definition at line 277 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common.h`

## rsi\_bt\_per\_stats\_s

### Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">crc_fail_cnt</a>	Packet count of CRC fails (Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC))
uint16_t	<a href="#">crc_pass_cnt</a>	Packet count of CRC fails (Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC))
uint16_t	<a href="#">tx_abort_cnt</a>	Packet count of aborted Tx.
uint16_t	<a href="#">rx_drop_cnt</a>	Packet count of dropped Rx.
uint16_t	<a href="#">rx_cca_idle_cnt</a>	Packet count of CCA Idle (Clear Channel Assessment (CCA))
uint16_t	<a href="#">rx_start_idle_cnt</a>	Packet count of Rx start.
uint16_t	<a href="#">rx_abrt_cnt</a>	Packet count of aborted Rx.
uint16_t	<a href="#">tx_dones</a>	Packet count of successful transmissions.
int8_t	<a href="#">rssi</a>	Received Signal Strength Indicator of the packet.
uint16_t	<a href="#">id_pkts_rcvd</a>	Packet count of ID packets received.
uint16_t	<a href="#">dummy</a>	Dummy array of length 5.

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### crc\_fail\_cnt

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::crc_fail_cnt
```

Packet count of CRC fails (Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC))

Definition at line 321 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_bt_common.h`

#### crc\_pass\_cnt

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::crc_pass_cnt
```

Packet count of CRC fails (Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC))

Definition at line 323 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### tx\_abort\_cnt

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::tx_abort_cnt
```

Packet count of aborted Tx.

Definition at line 325 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### rx\_drop\_cnt

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::rx_drop_cnt
```

Packet count of dropped Rx.

Definition at line 327 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### rx\_cca\_idle\_cnt

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::rx_cca_idle_cnt
```

Packet count of CCA Idle (Clear Channel Assessment (CCA))

Definition at line 329 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### rx\_start\_idle\_cnt

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::rx_start_idle_cnt
```

Packet count of Rx start.

Definition at line 331 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### rx\_abrt\_cnt

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::rx_abrt_cnt
```

Packet count of aborted Rx.

Definition at line 333 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### tx\_dones

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::tx_dones
```

Packet count of successful transmissions.

Definition at line 335 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### rsi

```
int8_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::rsi
```

Received Signal Strength Indicator of the packet.

Definition at line 337 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### id\_pkts\_rcvd

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::id_pkts_rcvd
```

Packet count of ID packets received.

Definition at line 339 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h

### dummy

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_per_stats_s::dummy[5]
```

Dummy array of length 5.

Definition at line 341 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_bt\_common.h



# BLE

## BLE

BLE functions provide all the connectivity and protocol features of BLE:

- [GAP](#) functions to implement the Generic Access Profile (GAP) protocol.
- [GATT](#) functions to implement the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) protocol.
- [Test Mode](#) functions to access Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) test mode features.
- [Register Callbacks](#) section to refer to functions to register Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) API callbacks.
- [Callbacks Declarations](#) for handling Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) API callbacks.

### Modules

[GAP](#)

[GATT](#)

[Test Mode](#)

[Register Callbacks](#)

[Callbacks Declarations](#)

# GAP

## GAP

### Modules

[rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_smp\\_pairing\\_capability\\_data](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_resp\\_read\\_phy\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_resp\\_read\\_max\\_data\\_length\\_s](#)

### Typedefs

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data_t
rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data_t
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_s
rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_s
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_read_max_data_length_t
rsi_ble_read_max_data_length_t
```

### Functions

- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_random\\_address](#)(void)  
Request the local device to set a random address.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_random\\_address\\_with\\_value](#)(uint8\_t \*random\_addr)  
Request the local device to set a given random address.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_start\\_advertising](#)(void)  
Request the local device to start advertising.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_start\\_advertising\\_with\\_values](#)(void \*rsi\_ble\_adv)  
Request the local device to start advertising with specified values.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_encrypt](#)(uint8\_t \*key, uint8\_t \*data, uint8\_t \*resp)  
Encrypt the plain text data fed by the user using the key provided.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_stop\\_advertising](#)(void)  
Stop advertising.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_advertise\\_data](#)(uint8\_t \*data, uint16\_t data\_len)  
Set the advertising data.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_scan\\_response\\_data](#)(uint8\_t \*data, uint16\_t data\_len)  
Request the local device to set the scan response data.

int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_start_scanning</a> (void) Start scanning.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_start_scanning_with_values</a> (void *rsi_ble_scan_params) Start scanning with values.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_stop_scanning</a> (void) Stop scanning.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_connect_with_params</a> (uint8_t remote_dev_addr_type, int8_t *remote_dev_addr, uint16_t scan_interval, uint16_t scan_window, uint16_t conn_interval_max, uint16_t conn_interval_min, uint16_t conn_latency, uint16_t supervision_tout) Connect to the remote BLE device with the user configured parameters.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_connect</a> (uint8_t remote_dev_addr_type, int8_t *remote_dev_addr) Connect to the remote BLE device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_enhance_connect_with_params</a> (void *ble_enhance_conn_params) Connect to the remote BLE device with the user configured parameters.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_connect_cancel</a> (int8_t *remote_dev_address) Cancel the connection to the remote BLE device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_disconnect</a> (int8_t *remote_dev_address) Disconnect with the remote BLE device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_get_device_state</a> (uint8_t *resp) Get the local device state.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_cap_data</a> (rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data_t *smp_pair_cap_data) Set the SMP Pairing Capability of local device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_local_irk_value</a> (uint8_t *l_irk) Set the IRK value to the local device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_conn_param_resp</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t status) Give the response for the remote device connection parameter request.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_smp_pair_request</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t io_capability, uint8_t mitm_req) Request the SMP pairing process with the remote device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_smp_pair_failed</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t reason) Send SMP pairing failure reason to the remote device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_ltk_req_reply</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t reply_type, uint8_t *ltk) Send the local long term key of its associated local EDIV and local Rand.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_smp_pair_response</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t io_capability, uint8_t mitm_req) Send SMP pairing response during the process of pairing with the remote device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_smp_passkey</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint32_t passkey) Send SMP passkey during SMP pairing process with the remote device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_get_le_ping_timeout</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t *time_out) Get the timeout value of the LE ping.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_le_ping_timeout</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t time_out) Set the timeout value of the LE ping.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_clear_acceptlist</a> (void) Clear all the BD address present in accept list.

int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_addto_acceptlist</a> (int8_t *dev_address, uint8_t dev_addr_type) Add BD address to accept list.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_deletefrom_acceptlist</a> (int8_t *dev_address, uint8_t dev_addr_type) Delete particular BD address from accept list.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_resolvlst</a> (uint8_t process_type, uint8_t remote_dev_addr_type, uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t *peer_irk, uint8_t *local_irk) resolvlst API used for multiple purpose based on the process type.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_get_resolving_list_size</a> (uint8_t *resp) Request to get resolving list size.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable</a> (uint8_t enable, uint16_t tout) Request to enable address resolution, and to set resolvable private address timeout.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode</a> (uint8_t remote_dev_addr_type, uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t privacy_mode) Request to set privacy mode for particular device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_readphy</a> (int8_t *remote_dev_address, rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_t *resp) Reads the TX and RX PHY rates of the Connection.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_setphy</a> (int8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t tx_phy, uint8_t rx_phy, uint16_t coded_phy) Set TX and RX PHY.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_conn_params_update</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t min_int, uint16_t max_int, uint16_t latency, uint16_t timeout) Requests the connection parameters change with the remote device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_data_len</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t tx_octets, uint16_t tx_time) Sets the TX octets and the TX time of specified link (remote device connection).
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_read_max_data_len</a> (rsi_ble_read_max_data_length_t *blereaddatalen) reads the max supported values of TX octets, TX time, RX octets and Rx time.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_accept_list_using_adv_data</a> (uint8_t enable, uint8_t data_compare_index, uint8_t len_for_compare_data, uint8_t *payload) Give vendor-specific command to set the acceptlist feature based on the advertisers advertising payload.
void	<a href="#">BT_LE_ADPacketExtract</a> (uint8_t *remote_name, uint8_t *pbuf, uint8_t buf_len) Used to extract remote Bluetooth device name from the received advertising report.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_start_encryption</a> (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t ediv, uint8_t *rand, uint8_t *ltk) Start the encryption process with the remote device.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power</a> (uint8_t role, uint8_t *remote_dev_address, int8_t tx_power) Set the TX power value per GAP role.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_get_max_adv_data_len</a> (uint8_t *resp) Get maximum advertising data length.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_get_max_no_of_supp_adv_sets</a> (uint8_t *resp) Get maximum number of advertising sets.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_ae_set_random_address</a> (uint8_t handle, uint8_t *rand_addr) Update AE random address.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_ae_data</a> (void *ble_ae_data) Update AE advertiser data.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_set_ae_params</a> (void *ble_ae_params, int8_t *sel_tx_pwr) Update AE parameters.

int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_start_ae_advertising</a> (void *adv_enable) Enable or disable AE advertising.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_app_adv_set_clear_or_remove</a> (uint8_t type, uint8_t handle) Clear or remove an advertising set.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_app_set_periodic_ae_params</a> (void *periodic_adv_params) Update periodic AE parameters.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_app_set_periodic_ae_enable</a> (uint8_t enable, uint8_t handle) Enable or disable periodic advertising.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_params</a> (void *ae_scan_params) Update AE scan parameters.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_enable</a> (void *ae_scan_enable) Enable or disable legacy and extended scanning.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync</a> (uint8_t type, void *periodic_sync_data) Synchronize periodic advertising with advertiser.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_ae_dev_to_periodic_list</a> (void *dev_to_list) Manage a device in the periodic advertiser list.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_ae_read_periodic_adv_list_size</a> (uint8_t *resp) Get periodic advertiser list size.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_extended_connect_with_params</a> (void *ext_create_conn) Establish ACL connection to advertiser.
int32_t	<a href="#">rsi_ble_read_transmit_power</a> (void *resp) Get supported transmit power range.

## Typedef Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_set\_smp\_pairing\_capability\_data\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data_t
```

Definition at line 950 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_resp\_read\_phy\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_s rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_t
```

Definition at line 976 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_read\_max\_data\_length\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_read_max_data_length_s rsi_ble_read_max_data_length_t
```

Definition at line 1000 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## Function Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_set\_random\_address

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_random_address (void)
```

Request the local device to set a random address.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1469 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_random\_address\_with\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_random_address_with_value (uint8_t *random_addr)
```

Request the local device to set a given random address.

#### Parameters

[in]	random_addr	- random address of the device to be set
------	-------------	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1488 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_start\_advertising

```
int32_t rsi_ble_start_advertising (void)
```

Request the local device to start advertising.

### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_enhance\\_connect\\_t/](#) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_connect\\_t](#) indicates remote device given ble connect command and got connected
  - Pre-conditions:
- Device should be initialized before calling this API. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- If the return value is less than 0
- -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
- 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
- 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1514 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_start\_advertising\_with\_values

```
int32_t rsi_ble_start_advertising_with_values (void *rsi_ble_adv)
```

Request the local device to start advertising with specified values.

### Parameters

[in]	rsi_ble_adv	- This structure pointer holds the information of advertising values
------	-------------	--

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_enhance\\_connect\\_t/](#) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_connect\\_t](#) indicates remote device given ble connect command and got connected
  - Pre-conditions:
- Device should be initialized before calling this API.
- This variable is the pointer of the [rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_adv\\_s](#) structure **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- If the return value is less than 0
- -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
- 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
- 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1541 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_encrypt

```
int32_t rsi_ble_encrypt (uint8_t *key, uint8_t *data, uint8_t *resp)
```

Encrypt the plain text data fed by the user using the key provided.

#### Parameters

[in]	key	- 16 Bytes key for Encryption of data.
[in]	data	- 16 Bytes of Data request to encrypt.
[out]	resp	- Encrypted data

- It uses the AES-128 bit block cypher a logo to generate encrypted data. Refer to Bluetooth Spec 5.0 for further details.
  - Pre-conditions:
- Device should be initialized before calling this API. This is a Blocking API **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- If the return value is less than 0
- -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1564 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

#### rsi\_ble\_stop\_advertising

```
int32_t rsi_ble_stop_advertising (void)
```

Stop advertising.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Call [rsi\\_ble\\_start\\_advertising\(\)](#) before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
  - 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1587 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

#### rsi\_ble\_set\_advertise\_data

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_advertise_data (uint8_t *data, uint16_t data_len)
```

Set the advertising data.

#### Parameters



[in]	data	- Advertising data.
[in]	data_len	- Total length of advertising data.

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .
- 1. The maximum length of advertising data payload is 31 bytes.
  - 1. The basic format of advertising payload record contains length and data.
  -

Definition at line 1611 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_scan\_response\_data

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_scan_response_data (uint8_t *data, uint16_t data_len)
```

Request the local device to set the scan response data.

#### Parameters

[in]	data	- Data about to be sent
[in]	data_len	- Length of data, which is about to be sent

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
    - 0 - Success
    - Non-Zero Value - Failure
    - If the return value is less than 0
    - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command **Note**
    - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1632 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_start\_scanning

```
int32_t rsi_ble_start_scanning (void)
```

Start scanning.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

This is a Blocking API A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_adv\\_report\\_event\\_t](#) indicates advertise report of remote device received.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
  - 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1656 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_start\_scanning\_with\_values

```
int32_t rsi_ble_start_scanning_with_values (void *rsi_ble_scan_params)
```

Start scanning with values.

#### Parameters

[in]	rsi_ble_scan_params	- BLE scan parameters structure please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_req_scan_s</a> structure for more info
------	---------------------	---

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_adv\\_report\\_event\\_t](#) indicates advertise report of remote device received.
  - Pre-conditions:
- Device should be initialized before calling this API. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
- 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1678 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_stop\_scanning

```
int32_t rsi_ble_stop_scanning (void)
```

Stop scanning.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_start\\_scanning\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

## Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - 4 - Buffer not available to serve the command 0x4E0C - Command disallowed

## Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1698 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_connect\_with\_params

```
int32_t rsi_ble_connect_with_params (uint8_t remote_dev_addr_type, int8_t *remote_dev_addr, uint16_t scan_interval,
uint16_t scan_window, uint16_t conn_interval_max, uint16_t conn_interval_min, uint16_t conn_latency, uint16_t
supervision_tout)
```

Connect to the remote BLE device with the user configured parameters.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_addr_type	- Supervision Timeout : N = 0xXXXX
[in]	remote_dev_addr	- LE Scan Interval : N=0xXXXX
N/A	scan_interval	
N/A	scan_window	
N/A	conn_interval_max	
N/A	conn_interval_min	
N/A	conn_latency	
N/A	supervision_tout	

This is a blocking API.

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_enhance\\_connect\\_t](#) / [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_connect\\_t](#) indicates that the connection successful and
- a received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_disconnect\\_t](#) indicates that connection failures have occurred. **Note**
  - If a connection can't be established, for example, the remote device has gone out of range, has entered into deep sleep, or is not advertising,
- the stack will try to connect forever. In this case, the application will not get an event related to the connection request.
- To recover from this situation, the application can implement a timeout and call [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\\_cancel\(\)](#) to cancel the connection request.
- Subsequent calls of this command have to wait for the ongoing command to complete.
  - Pre-conditions:
    - Device should be initialized before calling this API.
    - 0 - Public Address
    - 1 - Random Address
  - It is defined as the time interval from when the Controller started its last LE scan until it begins the subsequent LE scan.
  - Range: 0x0004 to 0x4000
  - Time = N \* 0.625 msec
  - Time Range: 2.5 msec to 10 . 24 seconds
  - Amount of time for the duration of the LE scan. LE\_Scan\_Window must be less than or equal to LE\_Scan\_Interval
  - Range: 0x0004 to 0x4000
  - Time = N \* 0.625 msec
  - Time Range: 2.5 msec to 10 . 24 seconds
  - Minimum value for the connection event interval, which must
  - be greater than or equal to Conn\_Interval\_Min.

Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80

- Time = N \* 1.25 msec
- Time Range: 7.5 msec to 4 seconds.
- 0x0000 - 0x0005 and 0x0C81 - 0xFFFF - Reserved for future use
- Minimum value for the connection event interval, which must be greater than or equal to Conn\_Interval\_Max.
- Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80
- Time = N \* 1.25 msec
- Time Range: 7.5 msec to 4 seconds.
- 0x0000 - 0x0005 and 0x0C81 - 0xFFFF - Reserved for future use
- Peripheral latency for the connection in number of connection events.
- Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F4
- Supervision timeout for the LE Link.
- Range: 0x000A to 0x0C80
- Time = N \* 10 msec
- Time Range: 100 msec to 32 seconds
- 0x0000 - 0x0009 and 0x0C81 - 0xFFFF - Reserved for future use **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments **Note**
    - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1803 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_connect

```
int32_t rsi_ble_connect (uint8_t remote_dev_addr_type, int8_t *remote_dev_addr)
```

Connect to the remote BLE device.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_addr_type	- This parameter describes the address type of the remote device
[in]	remote_dev_addr	- This parameter describes the device address of the remote device

This is a blocking API.

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_enhance\\_connect\\_t/ rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_connect\\_t](#) indicates that the connection successful and
- a received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_disconnect\\_t](#) indicates that connection failures have occurred. **Note**
  - If a connection can't be established, for example, the remote device has gone out of range, has entered into deep sleep, or is not advertising,
- the stack will try to connect forever. In this case, the application will not get an event related to the connection request.
- To recover from this situation, the application can implement a timeout and call [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\\_cancel\(\)](#) to cancel the connection request.
- Subsequent calls of this command have to wait for the ongoing command to complete.
  - Pre-conditions:
- Device should be initialized before calling this API. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments **Note**
    - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1841 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_enhance\_connect\_with\_params

```
int32_t rsi_ble_enhance_connect_with_params (void *ble_enhance_conn_params)
```

Connect to the remote BLE device with the user configured parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	ble_enhance_conn_params	- BLE enhance connection parameter structure. See notes for the fields in this structure.
------	-------------------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
  - 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.
- The following fields are included in the ble\_enhance\_conn\_params parameter structure:
  - dev\_addr\_type - Address type of the device to connect.
    - 0 - Public Address
    - 1 - Random Address
  - dev\_addr - Address of the device to connect.
  - filter\_policy - Policy used to determine whether the filter accept list is used.
    - 0 - Filter accept list is not used to determine which advertiser to connect to.
    - 1 - Filter accept list is used to determine which advertiser to connect to.
  - own\_addr\_type - Own address type
  - le\_scan\_interval - The time interval from when the Controller started its last LE scan until it begins the subsequent LE scan.
    - Range: 0x0004 to 0x4000
    - Time = le\_scan\_interval \* 0.625 msec
    - Time Range: 2.5 msec to 10 . 24 seconds
  - le\_scan\_window - Amount of time for the duration of the LE scan. This must be less than or equal to le\_scan\_interval.
    - Range: 0x0004 to 0x4000
    - Time = le\_scan\_window \* 0.625 msec
    - Time Range: 2.5 msec to 10 . 24 seconds
  - conn\_interval\_min - Minimum value for the connection event interval. This must be greater than or equal to conn\_interval\_max.
    - Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80
    - Time = conn\_interval\_min \* 1.25 msec
    - Time Range: 7.5 msec to 4 seconds.
    - 0x0000 - 0x0005 and 0x0C81 - 0xFFFF - Reserved for future use
  - conn\_interval\_max - Maximum value for the connection event interval. This must be greater than or equal to conn\_interval\_min.
    - Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80
    - Time = conn\_interval\_max \* 1.25 msec
    - Time Range: 7.5 msec to 4 seconds.
    - 0x0000 - 0x0005 and 0x0C81 - 0xFFFF - Reserved for future use
  - conn\_latency - Peripheral latency for the connection in number of connection events.
    - Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F4
  - supervision\_tout - Supervision timeout for the LE Link.
    - Range: 0x000A to 0x0C80

- Time = N \* 10 msec
  - Time Range: 100 msec to 32 seconds
  - 0x0000 - 0x0009 and 0x0C81 - 0xFFFF - Reserved for future use
- min\_ce\_length - Minimum length of connection event recommended for this LE connection.
  - Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF
  - Time = N \* 0.625 msec
- max\_ce\_length - Maximum length of connection event recommended for this LE connection.
  - Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF
  - Time = N \* 0.625 msec

Definition at line 1905 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_connect\_cancel

```
int32_t rsi_ble_connect_cancel (int8_t *remote_dev_address)
```

Cancel the connection to the remote BLE device.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- This parameter describes the device address of the remote device
------	--------------------	--

This is a blocking API.

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_disconnect\\_t](#) indicates disconnect complete.
  - Pre-conditions:
- [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
- 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
- 0x4E02 - Unknown Connection Identifier
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1929 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_disconnect

```
int32_t rsi_ble_disconnect (int8_t *remote_dev_address)
```

Disconnect with the remote BLE device.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- This parameter describes the device address of the remote device
------	--------------------	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E0C - Command disallowed

- 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
- 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
- 0x4D04 BLE not connected
- 

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1953 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_device\_state

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_device_state (uint8_t *resp)
```

Get the local device state.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp	- This is an output parameter which consists of local device state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a 1-byte value. The possible states are described below</li> <li>• BIT(0) Advertising state</li> <li>• BIT(1) Scanning state</li> <li>• BIT(2) Initiating state</li> <li>• BIT(3) Connected state</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
-------	------	--

This is a Blocking API. The state value is filled in "resp".

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 1983 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_smp\_pairing\_cap\_data

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_cap_data (rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data_t *smp_pair_cap_data)
```

Set the SMP Pairing Capability of local device.

#### Parameters

[in]	smp_pair_cap_data	- This structure pointer holds the information of the SMP capability data values <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data</a> structure for more info</li> </ul>
------	-------------------	---

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2004 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_irk\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_local_irk_value (uint8_t *_l_irk)
```

Set the IRK value to the local device.

#### Parameters

[in]	_l_irk	- l_irk Pointer to local_irk
------	--------	------------------------------

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2019 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_conn\_param\_resp

```
int32_t rsi_ble_conn_param_resp (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t status)
```

Give the response for the remote device connection parameter request.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- remote device address
[in]	status	- accept or reject the connection parameters update request

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_conn\\_update\\_complete\\_t](#) indicates connection update procedure is successful.
  - Pre-conditions:
- [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.



- 0 - ACCEPT,
- 1 - REJECT
- **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure 0x4E0C - Command disallowed
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4E02 - Unknown Connection Identifier **Note**
    - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2048 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_smp\_pair\_request

```
int32_t rsi_ble_smp_pair_request (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t io_capability, uint8_t mitm_req)
```

Request the SMP pairing process with the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- MITM enable/disable
[in]	io_capability	- This is the device input output capability
N/A	mitm_req	

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_request\\_t](#) indicated remote device is given Security Request and need to respond back with [rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_pair\\_request](#)
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_response\\_t](#) indicated remote device is given SMP Pair Request and need to respond back with [rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_pair\\_response](#)
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_failed\\_t](#) indicated SMP procedure have failed
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.
  - 0x00 - Display Only
  - 0x01 - Display Yes/No
  - 0x02 - Keyboard Only
  - 0x03 - No Input No Output
  - 0 - Disable
  - 1 - Enable **Returns**
    - The following values are returned:
    - 0 - Success
    - Non-Zero Value - Failure
    - If the return value is less than 0
    - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
    - 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
    - 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
    - 0x4D04 BLE not connected
  - **Note**
    - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2094 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_smp\_pair\_failed

```
int32_t rsi_ble_smp_pair_failed (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t reason)
```

Send SMP pairing failure reason to the remote device.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- This is the remote device address
[in]	reason	- This is the reason for SMP Pairing Failure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x05 - Pairing Not Supported</li> <li>• 0x08 - Unspecified Reason</li> <li>• 0x09 - Repeated Attempts</li> <li>• </li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

Definition at line 2120 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_ltk\_req\_reply

```
int32_t rsi_ble_ltk_req_reply (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t reply_type, uint8_t *ltk)
```

Send the local long term key of its associated local EDIV and local Rand.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- Long Term Key 16 bytes
[in]	reply_type	- 0 - Negative reply
N/A	ltk	

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_encrypt\\_started\\_t](#) indicated encrypted event is received from module
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_failed\\_t](#) indicated SMP procedure have failed
- BIT(0) - Positive Reply (Encryption Enabled)
- BIT(1) - Un authenticated LTK or STK-based Encryption Enabled
- BIT(2) - Authenticated LTK or STK-based Encryption Enabled
- BIT(3) - Authenticated LTK with LE Secure Connections based Encryption Enabled
- BIT(4) to BIT(6) - Reserved for Future use
- BIT(7) - LE Secure Connection Enabled
- **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
    - 0 - Success
    - Non-Zero Value - Failure
    - If the return value is less than 0
    - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
    - 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
    - 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
    - 0x4D04 BLE not connected
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2164 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## rsi\_ble\_smp\_pair\_response

```
int32_t rsi_ble_smp_pair_response (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t io_capability, uint8_t mitm_req)
```

Send SMP pairing response during the process of pairing with the remote device.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- MITM Request info
[in]	io_capability	- This is the device input output capability
N/A	mitm_req	

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_passkey\\_t](#) indicated Legacy SMP passkey is received and need to respond back with [rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_passkey\(\)](#)
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_sc\\_passkey\\_t](#) indicated BLE SC passkey is received and need to respond back with [rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_passkey\(\)](#)
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_passkey\\_display\\_t](#) indicates SMP passkey display is received from the module
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_failed\\_t](#) indicated SMP Failed event is received
  - Pre-conditions:
- [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.
- 0x00 - Display Only
- 0x01 - Display Yes/No
- 0x02 - Keyboard Only
- 0x03 - No Input No Output
- 0 - Disable
- 1 - Enable **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- If the return value is less than 0
- -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
- 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
- 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
- 0x4D04 BLE not connected
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2212 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## rsi\_ble\_smp\_passkey

```
int32_t rsi_ble_smp_passkey (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint32_t passkey)
```

Send SMP passkey during SMP pairing process with the remote device.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- This is the remote device address
[in]	passkey	- This is the key required in pairing process

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_encrypt\\_started\\_t](#) indicated encrypted event is received from module
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_le\\_security\\_keys\\_t](#) indicates exchange of security keys completed after encryption
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_failed\\_t](#) indicated SMP procedure have failed
  - Pre-conditions:

Call [rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_pair\\_request](#) and [rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_pair\\_response](#) before calling this API. Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
  - 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
  - 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 BLE not connected
  - **Note**
    - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2246 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_le_ping_timeout (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t *time_out)
```

Get the timeout value of the LE ping.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- This is the remote device address
[out]	time_out	- This a response parameter which holds timeout value for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• authentication payload command.</li> </ul>

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
  - 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
  - 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 BLE not connected
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .
- Currently Get ping is not supported.

Definition at line 2276 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ping\_timeout

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_le_ping_timeout (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t time_out)
```

Set the timeout value of the LE ping.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- This is the remote device address
[out]	time_out	- This input parameter sets timeout value for authentication

This is a Blocking API

- A received event of [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_le\\_ping\\_payload\\_timeout\\_t](#) indicates LE ping payload timeout expired
  - Pre-conditions:
- [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.
- payload command.(in milliseconds) **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
    - 0 - Success
    - Non-Zero Value - Failure
    - If the return value is less than 0
    - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command
    - 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
    - 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
    - 0x4D04 BLE not connected
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2307 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_clear\_acceptlist

```
int32_t rsi_ble_clear_acceptlist (void)
```

Clear all the BD address present in accept list.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2326 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_addto\_acceptlist

```
int32_t rsi_ble_addto_acceptlist (int8_t *dev_address, uint8_t dev_addr_type)
```

Add BD address to accept list.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_address	- Address of the device which is going to add in accept list
[in]	dev_addr_type	- address type of BD address

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

#### Note

- Maximum number of device address that firmware can store is 10.
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2347 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_deletefrom\_acceptlist

```
int32_t rsi_ble_deletefrom_acceptlist (int8_t *dev_address, uint8_t dev_addr_type)
```

Delete particular BD address from accept list.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_address	- Address of the device which is going to delete from accept list
[in]	dev_addr_type	- address type of BD address

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_addto\\_acceptlist\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2368 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_resolvlist

```
int32_t rsi_ble_resolvlist (uint8_t process_type, uint8_t remote_dev_addr_type, uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t *peer_irk, uint8_t *local_irk)
```

resolvlist API used for multiple purpose based on the process type.

### Parameters

[in]	process_type	- Indicates which type of process this is, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 - add a device to the resolve list</li> <li>• 2 - remove a device from the resolve list</li> <li>• 3 - clear the entire resolve list</li> </ul>
[in]	remote_dev_addr_type	- typr of the remote device address
[in]	remote_dev_address	- remote device address <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Public identity address</li> <li>• 1 - Random (static) identity address</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[in]	peer_irk	- 16-byte IRK of the peer device
[in]	local_irk	- 16-byte IRK of the local device

It will be used to add/remove/clear a device to/from the list. This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2406 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_resolving\_list\_size

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_resolving_list_size (uint8_t *resp)
```

Request to get resolving list size.

### Parameters

[out]	resp	- output parameter which consists of supported resolving the list size.
-------	------	---

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 : Buffer not available to serve the command

### Note

Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2430 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_addr\_resolution\_enable

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable (uint8_t enable, uint16_t tout)
```

Request to enable address resolution, and to set resolvable private address timeout.

#### Parameters

[in]	enable	- value to enable/disable address resolution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 - enables address resolution</li> <li>• 0 - disables address resolution</li> </ul>
[in]	tout	- the period for changing address of our local device in seconds <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value ranges from 0x0001 to 0xA1B8 (1 s to approximately 11.5 hours)</li> </ul>

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 : Buffer not available to serve the command

Definition at line 2455 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_privacy\_mode

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode (uint8_t remote_dev_addr_type, uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t privacy_mode)
```

Request to set privacy mode for particular device.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_addr_type	- type of the remote device address <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Public Identity Address</li> <li>• 1 - Random (static) Identity Address</li> </ul>
[in]	remote_dev_address	- remote device address
[in]	privacy_mode	- type of the privacy mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Network privacy mode</li> <li>• 1 - Device privacy mode</li> </ul>

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.



### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - 4 : Buffer not available to serve the command

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2485 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_readphy

```
int32_t rsi_ble_readphy (int8_t *remote_dev_address, rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_t *resp)
```

Reads the TX and RX PHY rates of the Connection.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- remote device address
[out]	resp	- pointer to store the response please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_s</a> structure for more info.

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2502 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_setphy

```
int32_t rsi_ble_setphy (int8_t *remote_dev_address, uint8_t tx_phy, uint8_t rx_phy, uint16_t coded_phy)
```

Set TX and RX PHY.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- TX/RX coded PHY rate
N/A	tx_phy	
N/A	rx_phy	
N/A	coded_phy	

This is a Blocking API

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_phy\\_update\\_complete\\_t](#) indicates PHY rate update complete.
  - Pre-conditions:

[rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

- 
- BIT(0) - Host prefers to use the LE 1M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(1) - Host prefers to use the LE 2M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(2) - Host prefers to use the LE Coded transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(3) - BIT(7) Reserved for future use
- 
- BIT(0) - Host prefers to use the LE 1M receiver PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(1) - Host prefers to use the LE 2M receiver PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(2) - Host prefers to use the LE Coded receiver PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(3) - BIT(7) Reserved for future use
- 
- 0 = Host has no preferred coding when transmitting on the LE Coded PHY
- 1 = Host prefers that S=2 coding be used when transmitting on the LE Coded PHY
- 2 = Host prefers that S=8 coding be used when transmitting on the LE Coded PHY
- 3 = Reserved for future use
- **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
- 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
- 0x4D04 BLE not connected
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2558 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_conn\_params\_update

```
int32_t rsi_ble_conn_params_update (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t min_int, uint16_t max_int, uint16_t latency,
uint16_t timeout)
```

Requests the connection parameters change with the remote device.

### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- supervision timeout for the LE Link.
[in]	min_int	- minimum value for the connection interval.
N/A	max_int	
N/A	latency	
N/A	timeout	

- When the Silicon Labs device acts as a central, this API is used to update the connection parameters.
- When the Silicon Labs device acts as a peripheral, this API is used to request the central to initiate the connection update procedure. This is a Blocking API
- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_conn\\_update\\_complete\\_t](#) indicates connection parameters update complete.
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.
    - this shall be less than or equal to max\_int .
    - this shall be greater than or equal to min\_int.
    - Ranges from 0 to 499
    - Ranges from 10 to 3200 (Time = N \* 10 ms, Time Range: 100 ms to 32 s)
- **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
- 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters

0x4D04 BLE not connected

- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .
  - min\_int and max\_int values ranges from 6 to 3200 (Time = N \* 1.25 ms, Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s)
- latency : If latency value is greater than 32 ,Limiting the peripheral latency value to 32
- Max supported peripheral latency is 32 when Device is in peripheral Role.

Definition at line 2608 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_data\_len

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_data_len (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t tx_octets, uint16_t tx_time)
```

Sets the TX octets and the TX time of specified link (remote device connection).

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- preferred maximum number of microseconds that the local Controller
N/A	tx_octets	
N/A	tx_time	

This is a Blocking API.

- A received event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_data\\_length\\_update\\_t](#) indicates data length update complete.
  - Pre-conditions:
- [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.
- 
- should include in a single Link Layer packet on this connection.
- should use to transmit a single Link Layer packet on this connection. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - LE\_Set\_Data\_Length command succeeded.
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
- 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
- 0x4D04 BLE not connected
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2644 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_read\_max\_data\_len

```
int32_t rsi_ble_read_max_data_len (rsi_ble_read_max_data_length_t *blereaddatalen)
```

reads the max supported values of TX octets, TX time, RX octets and Rx time.

#### Parameters

[out]	blereaddatalen	- pointer to structure variable, Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_read_max_data_length_s</a> structure for more info.
-------	----------------	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:

- 0 - command success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2660 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_accept\_list\_using\_adv\_data

```
int32_t rsi_ble_accept_list_using_adv_data (uint8_t enable, uint8_t data_compare_index, uint8_t len_for_compare_data,
uint8_t *payload)
```

Give vendor-specific command to set the acceptlist feature based on the advertisers advertising payload.

#### Parameters

[in]	enable	- enable/disable
[in]	data_compare_index	- the starting index of the data to compare
[in]	len_for_compare_data	- total length of data to compare
[in]	payload	- Payload

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  - -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2817 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### BT\_LE\_ADPacketExtract

```
void BT_LE_ADPacketExtract (uint8_t *remote_name, uint8_t *pbuf, uint8_t buf_len)
```

Used to extract remote Bluetooth device name from the received advertising report.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_name	- device name
[in]	pbuf	- advertise data packet buffer pointer
[in]	buf_len	- buffer length

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

Definition at line 2834 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_start\_encryption

```
int32_t rsi_ble_start_encryption (uint8_t *remote_dev_address, uint16_t ediv, uint8_t *rand, uint8_t *ltk)
```

Start the encryption process with the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	remote_dev_address	- Remote BD address in string format
[in]	ediv	- remote device ediv value.
[in]	rand	- remote device rand value.
[in]	ltk	- remote device ltk value.

This is a Blocking API

- A received event `rsi_ble_on_encrypt_started_t` indicated encrypted event is received from module
- A received event `rsi_ble_on_le_security_keys_t` indicates exchange of security keys completed after encryption.
- A received event `rsi_ble_on_smp_failed_t` indicated SMP procedure have failed
  - Pre-conditions:
- Encryption enabled event should come before calling this API for second time SMP connection. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- If the return value is less than 0
- -4 - Buffer not available to serve the command 0x4D05 BLE socket not available
- 0x4E62 Invalid Parameters
- 0x4D04 BLE not connected
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2869 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_ble\_tx\_power

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power (uint8_t role, uint8_t *remote_dev_address, int8_t tx_power)
```

Set the TX power value per GAP role.

#### Parameters

[in]	role	ADV_ROLE 0x01 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SCAN_AND_CENTRAL_ROLE 0x02</li> <li>• PERIPHERAL_ROLE 0x03</li> <li>• CONN_ROLE 0x04</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[in]	remote_dev_address	- Remote device address
[in]	tx_power	- power value

This is a Blocking API **Note**

This API is not supported in the current release.

#### Note

- remote\_dev\_address is valid only on role=CONN\_ROLE
  - #define RSI\_BLE\_PWR\_INX\_DBM 0 indicate tx\_power in index
  - Default Value for BLE TX Power Index is 31, The range for the BLE TX Power Index is 1 to 75 (0, 32 indexes are invalid)
  - 1 - 31 BLE - 0DBM Mode.
  - 33 - 63 BLE - 10DBM Mode.
  - 64 - 75 BLE - HP Mode.
  - Currently this API is supports only BLE LP mode . i.e. 1 to 63 BLE LP MODE
  - #define RSI\_BLE\_PWR\_INX\_DBM 1 indicate tx\_power in dBm
  - tx\_power in dBm (-8dBm to 15 dBm)
  - Currently this API is supports only BLE LP mode . i.e. -8 dBm to 4dBm BLE LP MODE
  -

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E02 Unknown Connection Identifier
  - 0x4E01 Unknown HCI Command
  - 0x4E0C Command disallowed
  - 0x4046 Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4D04 BLE not connected
  - 0x4D14 BLE parameter out of mandatory range

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2927 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_get\_max\_adv\_data\_len

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_max_adv_data_len (uint8_t *resp)
```

Get maximum advertising data length.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp	Maximum supported advertising data length returned by the controller. Possible values range from 0x001F to 0x0672.
-------	------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !=0 = failure

#### Note

- This function requests the controller to return the maximum supported advertising data length.

Definition at line 3864 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_get\_max\_no\_of\_supp\_adv\_sets

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_max_no_of_supp_adv_sets (uint8_t *resp)
```

Get maximum number of advertising sets.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp	Number of supported advertising sets returned by the controller. Possible values range from 0x01 to 0xF0.
-------	------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

#### Note

- This function requests the controller to return the maximum number of supporting advertising sets.
- The number of supported advertising sets can be configured through the operating modes.

Definition at line 3880 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_ae\_set\_random\_address

```
rsi_ble_set_ae_set_random_address (uint8_t handle, uint8_t *rand_addr)
```

Update AE random address.

#### Parameters

[in]	handle	The advertising handle used to identify an advertising set
[in]	rand_addr	Random device address set to either a static or private address

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

Definition at line 3893 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_ae\_data

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_ae_data (void *ble_ae_data)
```

Update AE advertiser data.

#### Parameters

[in]	ble_ae_data	Extended Advertising data to be updated
------	-------------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

#### Note

- This function sets the AE advertiser data used in advertising PDUs.

Refer to Bluetooth specification 5.3 for possible combinations ae\_adv/scanresp data can be set for .

Definition at line 3908 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_ae\_params

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_ae_params (void *ble_ae_params, int8_t *sel_tx_pwr)
```

Update AE parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	ble_ae_params	Extended Advertising parameters to be updated
[out]	sel_tx_pwr	Output transmit power in dBm, ranging from -127 to +20.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

Definition at line 3921 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_start\_ae\_advertising

```
int32_t rsi_ble_start_ae_advertising (void *adv_enable)
```

Enable or disable AE advertising.

#### Parameters

[in]	adv_enable	Parameters to enable or disable specific advertising sets identified by advertising handle
------	------------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

Definition at line 3933 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_app\_adv\_set\_clear\_or\_remove

```
int32_t rsi_ble_app_adv_set_clear_or_remove (uint8_t type, uint8_t handle)
```

Clear or remove an advertising set.

#### Parameters

[in]	type	Set to 1 to clear, or 2 to remove an advertising set
[in]	handle	Advertising handle identifying the advertising set to remove or clear. Possible values range from 0x00 to 0xEF.

#### Returns



The following values are returned:

- 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

Definition at line 3946 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_app\_set\_periodic\_ae\_params

```
int32_t rsi_ble_app_set_periodic_ae_params (void *periodic_adv_params)
```

Update periodic AE parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	periodic_adv_params	Periodic advertising parameters to be updated
------	---------------------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

Definition at line 3958 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_app\_set\_periodic\_ae\_enable

```
int32_t rsi_ble_app_set_periodic_ae_enable (uint8_t enable, uint8_t handle)
```

Enable or disable periodic advertising.

#### Parameters

[in]	enable	Set to 0 to enable, or 1 to include the ADI field in AUX_SYNC_IND PDUs
[in]	handle	Advertising handle of the advertising set to enable or disable

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

#### Note

- This function requests the controller to enable or disable periodic advertising for the specified advertising set.

Definition at line 3973 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_params

```
int32_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_params (void *ae_scan_params)
```

Update AE scan parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	ae_scan_params	Extended scan parameters to be updated
------	----------------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

#### Note

- This function sets the extended scan parameters to be used on the physical advertising channels.

Definition at line 3987 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_enable

```
int32_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_enable (void *ae_scan_enable)
```

Enable or disable legacy and extended scanning.

#### Parameters

[in]	ae_scan_enable	Parameters specify whether to enable or disable both legacy and extended advertising PDUs
------	----------------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

Definition at line 3999 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_sync

```
int32_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync (uint8_t type, void *periodic_sync_data)
```

Synchronize periodic advertising with advertiser.

#### Parameters

[in]	type	Set to 1 to begin, 2 to cancel, or 3 to terminate the periodic advertising sync
[in]	periodic_sync_data	Parameters for starting a periodic advertising sync operation

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - 0x4E42 = unknown advertising identifier
- The following values are returned:
  - 0x4E0C = command not permitted

#### Note

- This function performs an operation to synchronize with a periodic advertising train from an advertiser and begin receiving periodic advertising packets.
- The operation is either started, cancelled or terminated depending on the type parameter.

Definition at line 4018 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_ae\_dev\_to\_periodic\_list

```
int32_t rsi_ble_ae_dev_to_periodic_list (void *dev_to_list)
```

Manage a device in the periodic advertiser list.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_to_list	Details of a device to be added to the periodic advertiser list
------	-------------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

#### Note

- This function adds, removes, or clears a device from the periodic advertiser list.

Definition at line 4032 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_ae\_read\_periodic\_adv\_list\_size

```
int32_t rsi_ble_ae_read_periodic_adv_list_size (uint8_t *resp)
```

Get periodic advertiser list size.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp	Periodic advertiser list size returned by the controller
-------	------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

Definition at line 4044 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_extended\_connect\_with\_params

```
int32_t rsi_ble_extended_connect_with_params (void *ext_create_conn)
```

Establish ACL connection to advertiser.

#### Parameters

[in]	ble_extended_conn_params	Connection parameters
------	--------------------------	-----------------------

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:

!0 = failure

#### Note

- This function establishes an ACL connection to an advertiser, with the local device in the BLE central role.

Definition at line 4058 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_read\_transmit\_power**

```
int32_t rsi_ble_read_transmit_power (void *resp)
```

Get supported transmit power range.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp	Minimum and maximum supported transmit power, returned by the controller. Power ranges from -127 dBm to +20 dBm.
-------	------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 = success
- The following values are returned:
  - !0 = failure

#### Note

- This function requests the controller to return the minimum and maximum supported transmit power.

Definition at line 4072 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_set\_smp\_pairing\_capability\_data

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">io_capability</a>	Device input output capability
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x00 - Display Only</li> <li>• 0x01 - Display Yes/No</li> <li>• 0x02 - Keyboard Only</li> <li>• 0x03 - No Input No Output 0x04 - Keyboard Display.</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">oob_data_flag</a>	oob_data_flag
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - disable</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">auth_req</a>	Authentication Request contains bonding type
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MITM Request - BIT(2)</li> <li>• Secure Connections - BIT(3)</li> <li>• Keypress - BIT(4)</li> <li>• CT2 - BIT(5)</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">enc_key_size</a>	Supported Encryption key size 7 to 16 bytes.
uint8_t	<a href="#">ini_key_distribution</a>	Initiator generates/requires the no .of keys after successful paring
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BIT(0) - EncKey: Initiator distributes the LTK followed by EDIV and Rand</li> <li>• BIT(1) - IdKey : Initiator distributes the IRK followed by its address</li> <li>• BIT(2) - Sign : Initiator distributes the CSRK</li> <li>• BIT(3) - BIT(7): Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">rsp_key_distribution</a>	Responder generates/requires the no .of keys after successful paring
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BIT(0) - EncKey: Responder distributes the LTK followed by EDIV and Rand</li> <li>• BIT(1) - IdKey : Responder distributes the IRK followed by its address</li> <li>• BIT(2) - Sign : Responder distributes the CSRK</li> <li>• BIT(3) - BIT(7): Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### io\_capability

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data::io_capability
```

Device input output capability

- 0x00 - Display Only
- 0x01 - Display Yes/No
- 0x02 - Keyboard Only
- 0x03 - No Input No Output 0x04 - Keyboard Display.

Definition at line 911 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### **oob\_data\_flag**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data::oob_data_flag
```

oob\_data\_flag

- 0 - disable
- 1 - enable

Definition at line 916 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### **auth\_req**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data::auth_req
```

Authentication Request contains bonding type

- MITM Request - BIT(2)
- Secure Connections - BIT(3)
- Keypress - BIT(4)
- CT2 - BIT(5)

Definition at line 926 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### **enc\_key\_size**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data::enc_key_size
```

Supported Encryption key size 7 to 16 bytes.

Definition at line 928 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### **ini\_key\_distribution**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data::ini_key_distribution
```

Initiator generates/requires the no .of keys after successful paring

- BIT(0) - EncKey: Initiator distributes the LTK followed by EDIV and Rand
- BIT(1) - IdKey : Initiator distributes the IRK followed by its address
- BIT(2) - Sign : Initiator distributes the CSRK
- BIT(3) - BIT(7): Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 938 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### **rsp\_key\_distribution**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_smp_pairing_capability_data::rsp_key_distribution
```

Responder generates/requires the no .of keys after successful paring

- BIT(0) - EncKey: Responder distributes the LTK followed by EDIV and Rand
- BIT(1) - IdKey : Responder distributes the IRK followed by its address
- BIT(2) - Sign : Responder distributes the CSRK
- BIT(3) - BIT(7): Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 948 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_read\_phy\_s

## Public Attributes

- uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)  
Remote device Bluetooth Address.
- uint8\_t [tx\\_phy](#)  
TX PHY Rate
- 0x01 The transmitter PHY for the connection is LE 1M
  - 0x02 The transmitter PHY for the connection is LE 2M
  - 0x03 The transmitter PHY for the connection is LE Coded
  - All other values Reserved for future use.
- uint8\_t [rx\\_phy](#)  
RX PHY Rate
- 0x01 The receiver PHY for the connection is LE 1M
  - 0x02 The receiver PHY for the connection is LE 2M
  - 0x03 The receiver PHY for the connection is LE Coded
  - All other values Reserved for future use.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Remote device Bluetooth Address.

Definition at line 955 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### tx\_phy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_s::tx_phy
```

TX PHY Rate

- 0x01 The transmitter PHY for the connection is LE 1M
- 0x02 The transmitter PHY for the connection is LE 2M
- 0x03 The transmitter PHY for the connection is LE Coded
- All other values Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 965 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rx\_phy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_read_phy_s::rx_phy
```



RX PHY Rate

- 0x01 The receiver PHY for the connection is LE 1M
- 0x02 The receiver PHY for the connection is LE 2M
- 0x03 The receiver PHY for the connection is LE Coded
- All other values Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 975 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_read\_max\_data\_length\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">maxtxoctets</a> maxtxoctets
uint16_t	<a href="#">maxtxtime</a> maxtxtime
uint16_t	<a href="#">maxrxoctets</a> maxrxoctets
uint16_t	<a href="#">maxrxtime</a> maxrxtime

## Public Attribute Documentation

### maxtxoctets

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_resp_read_max_data_length_s::maxtxoctets
```

maxtxoctets

- Preferred maximum number of payload octets that the local Controller should include in a single Link Layer packet on this connection.

Definition at line 984 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### maxtxtime

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_resp_read_max_data_length_s::maxtxtime
```

maxtxtime

- Preferred maximum number of microseconds that the local Controller should use to transmit a single Link Layer packet on this connection

Definition at line 989 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### maxrxoctets

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_resp_read_max_data_length_s::maxrxoctets
```

maxrxoctets

- Maximum number of payload octets that the local Controller supports for reception of a single Link Layer packet on a data connection

Definition at line 994 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### maxrxtime

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_resp_read_max_data_length_s::maxrxtime
```

maxrxtime

- Maximum time, in microseconds, that the local Controller supports for reception of a single Link Layer packet on a data connection.

Definition at line 999 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## GATT

# GATT

Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) functions provide access to the BLE GATT protocol.

The response payload for all the asynchronous APIs will be indicated to the application through the corresponding callback functions as described in the following sections. The response payload structure is described in the **Callback Declarations** section. This section provides a reference to GATT functions:

- [Synchronous Client](#) functions to implement a synchronous Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) client.
- [Asynchronous Client](#) functions to implement an asynchronous Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) client.
- [Server](#) functions to implement a Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) server.

## Modules

[Synchronous Client](#)

[Asynchronous Client](#)

[Server](#)

## Synchronous Client

# Synchronous Client

## Functions

- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_profiles](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_profiles\_list\_t \*p\_prof\_list)  
Get the supported profiles / services of the connected remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_profile](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uuid\_t profile\_uuid, profile\_descriptors\_t \*p\_profile)  
Get the specific profile / service of the connected remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_char\\_services](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_char\_services\_t \*p\_char\_serv\_list)  
Get the service characteristic services of the connected / remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_inc\\_services](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_inc\_services\_t \*p\_inc\_serv\_list)  
Get the supported include services of the connected / remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_char\\_value\\_by\\_uuid](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, uuid\_t char\_uuid, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t \*p\_char\_val)  
Get the characteristic value by UUID (char\_uuid).
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_att\\_descriptors](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_descs\_t \*p\_att\_desc)  
Get the characteristic descriptors list from the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_att\\_value](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t \*p\_att\_val)  
Get the attribute by handle.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_multiple\\_att\\_values](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint8\_t num\_of\_handlers, uint16\_t \*handles, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t \*p\_att\_vals)  
Get the attribute values by handles.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_long\\_att\\_value](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t offset, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t \*p\_att\_vals)  
Get the long attribute value by using handle and offset.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_att\\_value](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint8\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Set the attribute value of the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_att\\_cmd](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint8\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Set the attribute value without waiting for an ACK from the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_long\\_att\\_value](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t offset, uint8\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Set the long attribute value of the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_prepare\\_write](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t offset, uint8\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Prepare the attribute value.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_execute\\_write](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint8\_t exe\_flag)  
Execute the prepared attribute values.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_mtu\\_exchange\\_event](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint8\_t mtu\_size)  
Initiates the MTU exchange request with the remote device.

```
int32_t rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp(uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t mtu_size)
```

This function (Exchange MTU Response) is sent in reply to a received Exchange MTU Request.

## Function Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_get\_profiles

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_profiles (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_t *p_prof_list)
```

Get the supported profiles / services of the connected remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[out]	p_prof_list	- profiles/services information will be filled in this structure after retrieving from the remote device, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_s</a> structure for more info. •

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_profiles\\_list\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function will be called after the profiles list response is received. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_profiles\\_list\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2965 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_profile

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_profile (uint8_t *dev_addr, uuid_t profile_uuid, profile_descriptors_t *p_profile)
```

Get the specific profile / service of the connected remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	profile_uuid	- services/profiles which are searched using profile_uuid •

[out]	p_profile	- profile / service information filled in this structure after retrieving from the remote device, please refer <a href="#">profile_descriptor_s</a> structure for more info.
		•

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_profile\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the service characteristics response is received. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_profile\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2995 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_char\_services

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_char_services (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, rsi_ble_resp_char_services_t *p_char_serv_list)
```

Get the service characteristic services of the connected / remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[out]	p_char_serv_list	- service characteristics details are filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_char_serv_s</a> structure for more info.
		•

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_char\\_services\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the characteristic service response is received. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_char\\_services\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3023 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_get\_inc\_services

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_inc_services (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, rsi_ble_resp_inc_services_t *p_inc_serv_list)
```

Get the supported include services of the connected / remote device.

### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[out]	p_inc_serv_list	- include service characteristics details are filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv</a> structure for more info. •

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_inc\\_services\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the include service response is received. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_inc\\_services\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3054 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_get\_char\_value\_by\_uuid

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_char_value_by_uuid (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, uuid_t char_uuid, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *p_char_val)
```

Get the characteristic value by UUID (char\_uuid).

### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	char_uuid	- UUID of the characteristic
[out]	p_char_val	- characteristic value is filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s</a> structure for more info. •



[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute value is received. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - If the return value is less than 0
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3088 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_att\_descriptors

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_att_descriptors (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_t *p_att_desc)
```

Get the characteristic descriptors list from the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[out]	p_att_desc	- pointer to characteristic descriptor structure, Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_s</a> structure for more info.

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_att\\_desc\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute descriptors response is received. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_att\\_desc\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3119 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_att\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_att_value (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *p_att_val)
```

Get the attribute by handle.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- handle value of the attribute
[out]	p_att_val	- attribute value is filled in this structure, Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s</a> structure for more info. •

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called upon receiving the attribute value. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3145 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_multiple\_att\_values

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_multiple_att_values (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t num_of_handlers, uint16_t *handles,
rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *p_att_vals)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	dev_addr	
N/A	num_of_handlers	
N/A	handles	
N/A	p_att_vals	

Definition at line 3171 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_long\_att\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_long_att_value (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t offset, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *p_att_vals)
```

Get the long attribute value by using handle and offset.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute handle
[in]	offset	- offset within the attribute value
[out]	p_att_vals	- attribute value filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s</a> structure for more info.

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute value is received. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3200 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_att_value (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint8_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Set the attribute value of the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute value handle
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called if the attribute set action is completed. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3227 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_cmd

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_att_cmd (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint8_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Set the attribute value without waiting for an ACK from the remote device.

## Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute value handle
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

This is a Blocking API. If the API returns RSI\_ERROR\_BLE\_DEV\_BUF\_FULL (-31) error then wait until the [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_le\\_more\\_data\\_req\\_t](#) event gets received from the module.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

## Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  - 0x4E65 - Invalid Attribute Length When Small Buffer Mode is Configured
  -

## Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3259 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**rsi\_ble\_set\_long\_att\_value**

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_long_att_value (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t offset, uint8_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Set the long attribute value of the remote device.

## Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute handle
[in]	offset	- attribute value offset
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute set action is completed. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

## Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

## Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3287 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write

```
int32_t rsi_ble_prepare_write (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t offset, uint8_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Prepare the attribute value.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute handle
[in]	offset	- attribute value offset
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the prepare attribute write action is completed. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3316 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_execute\_write

```
int32_t rsi_ble_execute_write (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t exe_flag)
```

Execute the prepared attribute values.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	exe_flag	- execute flag to write, possible values mentioned below <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - BLE_ATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_CANCEL</li> <li>• 1 - BLE_ATT_EXECUTE_PENDING_WRITES_IMMEDIATELY</li> <li>•</li> </ul>

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the execute attribute write action is completed. This is a non-blocking API, Still user need to wait until the callback [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) is received from the device, to initiate further attribute related transactions on this remote device address.

Pre-conditions:

- [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3342 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_event

```
int32_t rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_event (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t mtu_size)
```

Initiates the MTU exchange request with the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	mtu_size	- requested MTU value

- This is a Blocking API and will receive a callback event [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_mtu\\_event\\_t](#) as the response for this API.
  - Pre-conditions:
- [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure 0x4D04 - BLE not Connected
- 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
- 

Definition at line 3766 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_resp

```
int32_t rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t mtu_size)
```

This function (Exchange MTU Response) is sent in reply to a received Exchange MTU Request.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- Remote Device Address
[in]	mtu_size	- requested MTU value

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  -

0x4D0C - When RSI\_BLE\_MTU\_EXCHANGE\_FROM\_HOST BIT is not SET. 0x4D05 - BLE Socket Not Available. Non-Zero Value - Failure Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes

Definition at line 3785 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## Asynchronous Client

# Asynchronous Client

## Functions

- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_indicate\\_value\\_sync](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Indicate the local value to the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_indicate\\_confirm](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr)  
Send indicate confirmation to the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_profiles\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_profiles\_list\_t \*p\_prof\_list)  
Get the supported profiles / services of the connected remote device asynchronously.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_profile\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uuid\_t profile\_uuid, profile\_descriptors\_t \*p\_profile)  
Get the specific profile / service of the connected remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_char\\_services\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_char\_services\_t \*p\_char\_serv\_list)  
Get the service characteristics of the connected / remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_inc\\_services\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_inc\_services\_t \*p\_inc\_serv\_list)  
Get the supported include services of the connected / remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_char\\_value\\_by\\_uuid\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, uuid\_t char\_uuid, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t \*p\_char\_val)  
Get the characteristic value by UUID (char\_uuid).
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_att\\_descriptors\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t start\_handle, uint16\_t end\_handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_descs\_t \*p\_att\_desc)  
Get the characteristic descriptors list from the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_att\\_value\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t \*p\_att\_val)  
Get the attribute with a handle.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_multiple\\_att\\_values\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint8\_t num\_of\_handlers, uint16\_t \*handles, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t \*p\_att\_vals)  
Get the multiple attribute values by using multiple handles.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_long\\_att\\_value\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t offset, rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t \*p\_att\_vals)  
Get the long attribute value by using handle and offset.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_att\\_value\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint8\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Set the attribute value of the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_prepare\\_write\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t offset, uint8\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Prepare the attribute value.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_execute\\_write\\_async](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint8\_t exe\_flag)  
Execute the prepared attribute values.



## Function Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_indicate\_value\_sync

```
int32_t rsi_ble_indicate_value_sync (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Indicate the local value to the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- local attribute handle
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

This is a blocking API.

- This will not send any confirmation event to the application instead
- send the status as success on receiving confirmation from remote side.
  - Pre-conditions:
- [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API. **Returns**
  - The following values are returned:
- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure
- 0x4D05 - BLE socket not available
- 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle Range
- **Note**
  - Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
- 

Definition at line 3583 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_indicate\_confirm

```
int32_t rsi_ble_indicate_confirm (uint8_t *dev_addr)
```

Send indicate confirmation to the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
------	----------	-------------------------

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure 0x4D05 - BLE socket not available
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
  -

Definition at line 3602 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_get\_profiles\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_profiles_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_t *p_prof_list)
```

Get the supported profiles / services of the connected remote device asynchronously.

### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[out]	p_prof_list	- profiles/services information will be filled in this structure after retrieving from the remote device, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_s</a> structure for more info. •

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_profiles\\_list\\_t](#) callback function will be called after the profiles list event is received. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_profiles\\_list\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

### Note

- p\_prof\_list structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4121 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_get\_profile\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_profile_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uuid_t profile_uuid, profile_descriptors_t *p_profile)
```

Get the specific profile / service of the connected remote device.

### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	profile_uuid	- services/profiles which are searched using profile_uuid •

[out]	p_profile	- profile / service information filled in this structure after retrieving from the remote device, please refer <a href="#">profile_descriptor_s</a> structure for more info.
		•

rsi\_ble\_one\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_t callback function is called after the service characteristics response is received. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either rsi\_ble\_one\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_t or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Note

- p\_profile structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_char\_services\_async

```
rint32_t rsi_ble_get_char_services_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle,
rsi_ble_resp_char_services_t *p_char_serv_list)
```

Get the service characteristics of the connected / remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[out]	p_char_serv_list	- service characteristics details are filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_char_serv_s</a> structure for more info.
		•

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_by\\_char\\_services\\_t](#) callback function is called after the included service characteristics response is received. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_by\\_char\\_services\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Note

- p\_char\_services\_list structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4195 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_get\_inc\_services\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_inc_services_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle,
rsi_ble_resp_inc_services_t *p_inc_serv_list)
```

Get the supported include services of the connected / remote device.

### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[out]	p_inc_serv_list	- include service characteristics details are filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv</a> structure for more info. •

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_by\\_inc\\_services\\_t](#) callback function is called after the service characteristics response is received. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_by\\_inc\\_services\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

### Note

- p\_inc\_serv\_list structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4234 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_get\_char\_value\_by\_uuid\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_char_value_by_uuid_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, uuid_t char_uuid, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *p_char_val)
```

Get the characteristic value by UUID (char\_uuid).

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	char_uuid	- UUID of the characteristic
[out]	p_char_val	- characteristic value is filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s</a> structure for more info. •

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_att\\_value\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute value is received. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_att\\_value\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Note

- p\_char\_value structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4275 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_get\_att\_descriptors\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_att_descriptors_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_t *p_att_desc)
```

Get the characteristic descriptors list from the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
------	----------	-------------------------

[in]	start_handle	- start handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[in]	end_handle	- end handle (index) of the remote device's service records
[out]	p_att_desc	- pointer to characteristic descriptor structure, Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_s</a> structure for more info.
		•

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_desc\\_val\\_event\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute descriptors response is received. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_desc\\_val\\_event\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Note

- p\_att\_desc structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4313 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_get\_att\_value\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_att_value_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *p_att_val)
```

Get the attribute with a handle.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- handle value of the attribute
[out]	p_att_val	- attribute value is filled in this structure, Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s</a> structure for more info.
		•

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called upon receiving the attribute value. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Note

- p\_att\_val structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4348 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_get\_multiple\_att\_values\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_multiple_att_values_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t num_of_handlers, uint16_t *handles,
rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *p_att_vals)
```

Get the multiple attribute values by using multiple handles.

### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	num_of_handlers	- number of handles in the list
[in]	handles	- list of attribute handles
[out]	p_att_vals	- attribute values filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s</a> structure for more info. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute value is received. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

### Note

- p\_att\_vals structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4382 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_get\_long\_att\_value\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_long_att_value_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t offset, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *p_att_vals)
```

Get the long attribute value by using handle and offset.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute handle
[in]	offset	- offset within the attribute value
[out]	p_att_vals	- attribute value filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s</a> structure for more info. •

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute value is received. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_read\\_resp\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Note

- p\_att\_vals structure should be passed as NULL because nothing will be filled in this structure
  -

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4420 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_value\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_att_value_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint8_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Set the attribute value of the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute value handle
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length



[in]	p_data	- attribute value
------	--------	-------------------

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the attribute set action is completed. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4453 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_prepare_write_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t offset, uint8_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Prepare the attribute value.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute handle
[in]	offset	- attribute value offset
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_prepare\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the prepare attribute write action is completed. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_prepare\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle range
  - 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4485 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_execute\_write\_async

```
int32_t rsi_ble_execute_write_async (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t exe_flag)
```

Execute the prepared attribute values.

### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	exe_flag	- execute flag to write, possible values mentioned below <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 - BLE_ATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_CANCEL</li><li>• 1 - BLE_ATT_EXECUTE_PENDING_WRITES_IMMEDIATELY</li><li>•</li></ul>

[rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) callback function is called after the execute attribute write action is completed. This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_write\\_resp\\_t](#) or [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_gatt\\_error\\_resp\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4D05 - BLE Socket not available
  -

### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 4516 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## Server

# Server

## Functions

- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_add\\_service](#)(uuid\_t service\_uuid, rsi\_ble\_resp\_add\_serv\_t \*p\_resp\_serv)  
Add a new service to the local GATT Server.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_add\\_attribute](#)(rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_att\_t \*p\_attribute)  
Add a new attribute to a specific service.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_local\\_att\\_value](#)(uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Change the local attribute value.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_wo\\_resp\\_notify\\_buf\\_info](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint8\_t buf\_mode, uint8\_t buf\_cnt)  
Configure the buf mode for Notify and WO response commands for the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_notify\\_value](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Notify the local value to the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_indicate\\_value](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t data\_len, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Indicate the local value to the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_local\\_att\\_value](#)(uint16\_t handle, rsi\_ble\_resp\_local\_att\_value\_t \*p\_resp\_local\_att\_val)  
Get the local attribute value.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_gatt\\_read\\_response](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint8\_t read\_type, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t offset, uint16\_t length, uint8\_t \*p\_data)  
Send the response for the read request received from the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_remove\\_gatt\\_service](#)(uint32\_t service\_handler)  
Remove the GATT service record.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_remove\\_gatt\\_attribute](#)(uint32\_t service\_handler, uint16\_t att\_hdl)  
Remove the GATT attribute record.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_att\\_error\\_response](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint8\_t opcode, uint8\_t err)  
Send attribute error response for any of the att request.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_gatt\\_write\\_response](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint8\_t type)  
Send the response to the write request received from the remote device.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_gatt\\_prepare\\_write\\_response](#)(uint8\_t \*dev\_addr, uint16\_t handle, uint16\_t offset, uint16\_t length, uint8\_t \*data)  
Send the response for the prepare write requests received from the remote device.

## Function Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_add\_service

```
int32_t rsi_ble_add_service (uuid_t service_uuid, rsi_ble_resp_add_serv_t *p_resp_serv)
```

Add a new service to the local GATT Server.

#### Parameters

[in]	service_uuid	- new service UUID value, please refer <a href="#">uuid_s</a> structure for more info.
[out]	p_resp_serv	- new service handler filled in this structure, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_add_serv_s</a> structure for more info.

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4D08 - Profile record full
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3372 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_add\_attribute

```
int32_t rsi_ble_add_attribute (rsi_ble_req_add_att_t *p_attribute)
```

Add a new attribute to a specific service.

#### Parameters

[in]	p_attribute	- add a new attribute to the service, please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_req_add_att_s</a> structure for more info.
------	-------------	---

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4D09 - Attribute record full
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3394 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_att\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_local_att_value (uint16_t handle, uint16_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Change the local attribute value.

#### Parameters

[in]	handle	- attribute value handle
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4D06 - Attribute record not found
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle Range
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .
- This API can only be used if the service is maintained inside the firmware.
  - The services which are maintained by firmware must follow the below rules.
  - Rule 1: The attribute\_data\_size is less than 20 bytes during the service\_creation
  - Rule 2: while creating the service, don't use the RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_MAINTAIN\_IN\_HOST bit in the RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_CONFIG\_BITMAP macro.
  - Rule 3: The data\_len must be less than or equal to the dat\_length mentioned while creating the service/attribute
  - Rule 4: If the services are maintained in the Application/Host,
  - then need to use [rsi\\_ble\\_notify\\_value\(\)](#) API to send the notifications to the remote devices.
  -

Definition at line 3438 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_set\_wo\_resp\_notify\_buf\_info

```
int32_t rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t buf_mode, uint8_t buf_cnt)
```

Configure the buf mode for Notify and WO response commands for the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	buf_mode	- buffer mode configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - BLE_SMALL_BUFF_MODE</li> <li>• 1 - BLE_BIG_BUFF_MODE</li> <li>•</li> </ul>

[in]	buf_cnt	- no of buffers to be configured
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>only value 1 and 2 are supported in BLE_SMALL_BUFF_MODE</li> <li> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>in BLE_BIG_BUFF_MODE, buffers allocated based on the below notations.  initial available_buf_cnt = RSI_BLE_NUM_CONN_EVENTS,  a) When connection 1 is formed, the possible range of buffers is (available_buf_cnt - remaining possible number of connections)  b) After allocating X buffers using \ref rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info to the 1st connection remaining available_buf_cnt = (available_buf_cnt - X )</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

This is a Blocking API. **Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4D05 - BLE socket not available
  - 0x4D06 - Attribute record not found
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle Range
  - 0x4E63 - BLE Buffer Count Exceeded
  - 0x4E64 - BLE Buffer already in use
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 3481 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_notify\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_notify_value (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Notify the local value to the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- local attribute handle
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

This is a Blocking API. If the API returns RSI\_ERROR\_BLE\_DEV\_BUF\_FULL (-31) error then wait until the [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_le\\_more\\_data\\_req\\_t](#) event gets received from the module.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4A0D - Invalid attribute value length
  - 0x4D05 - BLE socket not available
  - 0x4D06 - Attribute record not found
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle Range

0x4E65 - Invalid Attribute Length When Small Buffer Mode is Configured

◦

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
  -
- If the services are maintained in the Application/Host,
  - then need to use [rsi\\_ble\\_notify\\_value\(\)](#) API instead of using [rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_local\\_att\\_value\(\)](#) API
  - to send the notifications to the remote devices.

Definition at line 3521 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_indicate\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_indicate_value (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t data_len, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Indicate the local value to the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- local attribute handle
[in]	data_len	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

This is a blocking API and can unblock the application on the reception of the callback functions either [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_event\\_indicate\\_confirmation\\_t](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4D05 - BLE socket not available
  - 0x4E60 - Invalid Handle Range
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
  -

Definition at line 3548 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_get\_local\_att\_value

```
int32_t rsi_ble_get_local_att_value (uint16_t handle, rsi_ble_resp_local_att_value_t *p_resp_local_att_val)
```

Get the local attribute value.

#### Parameters

[in]	handle	- local attribute handle
[out]	p_resp_local_att_val	- local attribute value filled in this structure, see <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_local_att_value_s</a> structure for more info.

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4D06 - Attribute record not found
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
  -
- This API can only be used if the service is maintained inside the firmware. The services which are maintained by firmware must follow the below rules.
  - Rule 1: The attribute\_data\_size is less than 20 bytes during the service\_creation
  - Rule 2: While creating the service, don't use the RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_MAINTAIN\_IN\_HOST bit in the RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_CONFIG\_BITMAP macro.

Definition at line 3637 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_gatt\_read\_response

```
int32_t rsi_ble_gatt_read_response (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t read_type, uint16_t handle, uint16_t offset, uint16_t length, uint8_t *p_data)
```

Send the response for the read request received from the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device Address
[in]	read_type	- read value type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Read response</li> <li>• 1 - Read blob response</li> </ul>
[in]	handle	- attribute value handle
[in]	offset	- attribute value offset
[in]	length	- attribute value length
[in]	p_data	- attribute value

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not connected
  -

#### Note



Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes

- o

Definition at line 3670 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_remove\_gatt\_service

```
int32_t rsi_ble_remove_gatt_service (uint32_t service_handler)
```

Remove the GATT service record.

#### Parameters

[in]	service_handler	- GATT service record handle
------	-----------------	------------------------------

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - o [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - o 0 - Success
  - o Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - o 0x4D0A - BLE profile not found (profile handler invalid)
  - o

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
  - o

Definition at line 3694 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_remove\_gatt\_attribute

```
int32_t rsi_ble_remove_gatt_attribute (uint32_t service_handler, uint16_t att_hdl)
```

Remove the GATT attribute record.

#### Parameters

[in]	service_handler	- GATT service record handle
[in]	att_hdl	- attribute handle

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - o [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - o 0 - Success
  - o Non-Zero Value - Failure
  - o 0x4D06 - Attribute record not found
  - o

#### Note

-

Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes

- o

Definition at line 3714 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_att\_error\_response

```
int32_t rsi_ble_att_error_response (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint8_t opcode, uint8_t err)
```

Send attribute error response for any of the att request.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute handle
[in]	opcode	- error response opcode
[in]	err	- specific error related Gatt

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - o [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - o 0 - Success
  - o Non-Zero Value - Failure 0x4D04 - BLE not Connected
  - o 0x4E62 - Invalid Parameters
  - o

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
  - o

Definition at line 3738 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_gatt\_write\_response

```
int32_t rsi_ble_gatt_write_response (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint8_t type)
```

Send the response to the write request received from the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	type	- response type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - write response,</li> <li>• 1 - execute write response.</li> </ul>

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - o [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

The following values are returned:

- 0 - Success
- Non-Zero Value - Failure 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
- 0x4D04 - BLE not Connected
- 

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
  -

Definition at line 3815 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_response

```
int32_t rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response (uint8_t *dev_addr, uint16_t handle, uint16_t offset, uint16_t length, uint8_t *data)
```

Send the response for the prepare write requests received from the remote device.

#### Parameters

[in]	dev_addr	- remote device address
[in]	handle	- attribute value handle
[in]	offset	- attribute value offset
[in]	length	- attribute value length
[in]	data	- attribute value

This is a Blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [rsi\\_ble\\_connect\(\)](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure 0x4046 - Invalid Arguments
  - 0x4D04 - BLE not Connected
  -

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes
  -

Definition at line 3843 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# Test Mode

## Test Mode

### Modules

[rsi\\_ble\\_per\\_transmit\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_per\\_receive\\_s](#)

### Typedefs

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_per_transmit_t
rsi_ble_per_transmit_s
    it_s
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_per_receive_t
rsi_ble_per_receive_s
    e_s
```

### Functions

- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_rx\\_test\\_mode](#)(uint8\_t rx\_channel, uint8\_t phy, uint8\_t modulation)  
Start the BLE RX test mode in controller.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_tx\\_test\\_mode](#)(uint8\_t tx\_channel, uint8\_t phy, uint8\_t tx\_len, uint8\_t mode)  
Start the BLE TX test mode in controller.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_end\\_test\\_mode](#)(uint16\_t \*num\_of\_pkts)  
Stop the BLE TX / RX test mode in controller.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_per\\_transmit](#)(struct rsi\_ble\_per\_transmit\_s \*rsi\_ble\_per\_tx)  
Initiate the BLE transmit PER mode in the controller.
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_per\\_receive](#)(struct rsi\_ble\_per\_receive\_s \*rsi\_ble\_per\_rx)  
Initiate the BLE receive PER mode in the controller.

### Typedef Documentation

#### rsi\_ble\_per\_transmit\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_per_transmit_s rsi_ble_per_transmit_t
```

Definition at line 1128 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

#### rsi\_ble\_per\_receive\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_per_receive_s rsi_ble_per_receive_t
```

Definition at line 1220 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## Function Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_rx\_test\_mode

```
int32_t rsi_ble_rx_test_mode (uint8_t rx_channel, uint8_t phy, uint8_t modulation)
```

Start the BLE RX test mode in controller.

#### Parameters

[in]	rx_channel	- Channel in which packet have to be received (0 - 39)
[in]	phy	- 0x00 Reserved for future use <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x01 Receiver set to use the LE 1M PHY</li> <li>• 0x02 Receiver set to use the LE 2M PHY</li> <li>• 0x03 Receiver set to use the LE Coded PHY</li> <li>• (0x04 - 0xFF) Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>
[in]	modulation	- 0x00 Assume transmitter will have a standard standard modulation index <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x01 Assume transmitter will have a stable modulation index</li> <li>• (0x02 - 0xFF) Reserved for future use</li> </ul>

This is a Blocking API **Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2692 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_tx\_test\_mode

```
int32_t rsi_ble_tx_test_mode (uint8_t tx_channel, uint8_t phy, uint8_t tx_len, uint8_t mode)
```

Start the BLE TX test mode in controller.

#### Parameters

[in]	tx_channel	- RF Channel (0-39). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>
[in]	phy	- 0x00 Reserved for future use <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x01 Transmitter set to use the LE 1M PHY</li> <li>• 0x02 Transmitter set to use the LE 2M PHY</li> <li>• 0x03 Transmitter set to use the LE Coded PHY with S=8 data coding</li> <li>• 0x04 Transmitter set to use the LE Coded PHY with S=2 data coding</li> <li>• (0x05 - 0xFF) Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>
[in]	tx_len	- Length in bytes of payload data in each packet ( 1 - 251 bytes).

[in]	mode	- 0x00 PRBS9 sequence '1111111100000111101...' <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x01 Repeated '11110000'</li> <li>• 0x02 Repeated '10101010'</li> <li>• 0x03 PRBS15</li> <li>• 0x04 Repeated '11111111'</li> <li>• 0x05 Repeated '00000000'</li> <li>• 0x06 Repeated '00001111'</li> <li>• 0x07 Repeated '01010101'</li> <li>• 0x08 - 0xFF Reserved for future use</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
------	------	---

This is a Blocking API **Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure

**Note**

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2737 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**rsi\_ble\_end\_test\_mode**

```
int32_t rsi_ble_end_test_mode (uint16_t *num_of_pkts)
```

Stop the BLE TX / RX test mode in controller.

**Parameters**

[out]	num_of_pkts	- Number of RX packets received are displayed when RX test is stopped <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>
-------	-------------	--

This is a Blocking API **Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure

**Note**

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2751 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**rsi\_ble\_per\_transmit**

```
int32_t rsi_ble_per_transmit (struct rsi_ble_per_transmit_s *rsi_ble_per_tx)
```

Initiate the BLE transmit PER mode in the controller.

**Parameters**

[in]	rsi_ble_per_tx	- This parameter is the buffer to hold the structure values <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a structure variable of struct <a href="#">rsi_ble_per_transmit_s</a></li> </ul>
------	----------------	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .

Definition at line 2768 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_per\_receive

```
int32_t rsi_ble_per_receive (struct rsi_ble_per_receive_s *rsi_ble_per_rx)
```

Initiate the BLE receive PER mode in the controller.

#### Parameters

[in]	rsi_ble_per_rx	- This parameter is the buffer to hold the structure values <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a structure variable of struct <a href="#">rsi_ble_per_receive_s</a></li> </ul>
------	----------------	--

This is a Blocking API

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes .










Definition at line 2785 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_per\_transmit\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">cmd_ix</a>	Command ID <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Takes per BLE_TRANSMIT_CMD_ID of value 0x13.</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">transmit_enable</a>	Enables/disables the BLE per transmit mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 PER Transmit Enable</li><li>• 0 PER Transmit Disable.</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">access_addr</a>	Access address with which packets are transmitted.
uint8_t	<a href="#">phy_rate</a>	Phy rate at which packets are transmitted <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 1Mbps</li><li>• 2 2 Mbps</li><li>• 4 125 Kbps Coded</li><li>• 8 500 Kbps Coded.</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">rx_chnl_num</a>	Rx channel number (0 - 39)
uint8_t	<a href="#">tx_chnl_num</a>	Tx channel number (0 - 39)
uint8_t	<a href="#">scrambler_seed</a>	Initial seed to be used for whitening.
uint8_t	<a href="#">le_chnl_type</a>	LE channel type (data or advertise channel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0x00 Advertise Channel</li><li>• 0x01 Data Channel (to be used by Default)</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">freq_hop_en</a>	Frequency hopping type to be used <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 No Hopping</li><li>• 1 Fixed Hopping</li><li>• 2 Random Hopping (rx_chnl_num, tx_chnl_num parameters are unused in this mode)</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">ant_sel</a>	Select the antenna to be used.
uint8_t	<a href="#">pll_mode</a>	pll_mode type to be used



uint8_t	<a href="#">rf_type</a>	Selection of RF type (internal/external)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 BT_EXTERNAL_RF</li> <li>• 1 BT_INTERNAL_RF (to be used by Default)</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">rf_chain</a>	Selection of RF Chain (HP/LP) to be used
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 BT_HP_CHAIN</li> <li>• 3 BT_LP_CHAIN.</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">pkt_len</a>	Length of the packet to be transmitted.
uint8_t	<a href="#">payload_type</a>	Type of payload data sequence
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x00 PRBS9 sequence 1111111100000111101...</li> <li>• 0x01 Repeated 11110000</li> <li>• 0x02 Repeated 10101010</li> <li>• 0x03 PRBS15</li> <li>• 0x04 Repeated 11111111</li> <li>• 0x05 Repeated 00000000</li> <li>• 0x06 Repeated '00001111'</li> <li>• 0x07 Repeated '01010101'.</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">tx_power</a>	Transmit Power.
uint8_t	<a href="#">transmit_mode</a>	Transmit mode to be used either Burst/Continuous
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 BURST_MODE</li> <li>• 1 CONTINUOUS_MODE</li> <li>• 2 CONTINUOUS_WAVE_MODE (CW_MODE)</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">inter_pkt_gap</a>	This field takes the value of inter packet gap.
uint8_t	<a href="#">num_pkts</a>	This field defines the number of packets to be transmitted, default to zero for continuous transmission.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### cmd\_ix

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::cmd_ix
```

Command ID

- Takes per BLE\_TRANSMIT\_CMD\_ID of value 0x13.

Definition at line 1011 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### transmit\_enable

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::transmit_enable
```

Enables/disables the BLE per transmit mode

- 1 PER Transmit Enable
- 0 PER Transmit Disable.

Definition at line 1017 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### access\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::access_addr[4]
```

Access address with which packets are transmitted.

Definition at line 1019 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### phy\_rate

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::phy_rate
```

Phy rate at which packets are transmitted

- 1 1Mbps
- 2 2 Mbps
- 4 125 Kbps Coded
- 8 500 Kbps Coded.

Definition at line 1029 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rx\_chnl\_num

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::rx_chnl_num
```

Rx channel number (0 - 39)

Definition at line 1031 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### tx\_chnl\_num

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::tx_chnl_num
```

Tx channel number (0 - 39)

Definition at line 1033 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### scrambler\_seed

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::scrambler_seed
```

Initial seed to be used for whitening.

It should be set to 0 in order to disable whitening.

- In order to enable, one should give the scrambler seed value which is used on the receive side

Definition at line 1037 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### le\_chnl\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::le_chnl_type
```

LE channel type (data or advertise channel)

- 0x00 Advertise Channel
- 0x01 Data Channel (to be used by Default)

Definition at line 1043 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### freq\_hop\_en

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::freq_hop_en
```

Frequency hopping type to be used

- 0 No Hopping
- 1 Fixed Hopping
- 2 Random Hopping (rx\_chnl\_num, tx\_chnl\_num parameters are unused in this mode)

Definition at line 1051 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### ant\_sel

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::ant_sel
```

Select the antenna to be used.

Refer to the data sheet for your hardware to check whether or not it contains an onboard antenna.

- 2 ONBOARD\_ANT\_SEL
- 3 EXT\_ANT\_SEL

Definition at line 1057 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### pll\_mode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::pll_mode
```

pll\_mode type to be used

- 0 PLL\_MODE0 (to be used by Default)
- 1 PLL\_MODE1

Definition at line 1063 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rf\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::rf_type
```

Selection of RF type (internal/external)

- 0 BT\_EXTERNAL\_RF
- 1 BT\_INTERNAL\_RF (to be used by Default)

### Note

- The above macros are applicable for both BT and BLE

Definition at line 1070 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rf\_chain

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::rf_chain
```

Selection of RF Chain (HP/LP) to be used

- 2 BT\_HP\_CHAIN
- 3 BT\_LP\_CHAIN.

### Note

- The above macros are applicable for both BT and BLE

Definition at line 1077 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## pkt\_len

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::pkt_len[2]
```

Length of the packet to be transmitted.

Definition at line 1079 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## payload\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::payload_type
```

Type of payload data sequence

- 0x00 PRBS9 sequence 01111111100000111101...
- 0x01 Repeated 011110000
- 0x02 Repeated 010101010
- 0x03 PRBS15
- 0x04 Repeated 011111111
- 0x05 Repeated 000000000
- 0x06 Repeated '00001111'
- 0x07 Repeated '01010101'.

Definition at line 1097 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## tx\_power

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::tx_power
```

Transmit Power.

- Transmit power value for the rf\_chain parameter set to the HP chain the values for the TX power indexes are 0 - 20.
- Transmit power value for the rf chain parameter set to LP chain and values are:
- 0 -31 o/p power equation is  $-2+10\log_{10}(\text{power\_index}/31)$
- 32-63 o/p power equation is
- $6 + 10\log_{10}((\text{power\_index} - 32)/31)$
- TX power for the BLE LP Chain :1 to 31 (0dBm Mode), 33 to 63 ( 10dBm Mode)
- TX power for the BLE HP chain : 64 to 79

Definition at line 1113 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## transmit\_mode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::transmit_mode
```

Transmit mode to be used either Burst/Continuous

- 0 BURST\_MODE
- 1 CONTINUOUS\_MODE
- 2 CONTINUOUS\_WAVE\_MODE (CW\_MODE)

Definition at line 1121 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## inter\_pkt\_gap

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::inter_pkt_gap
```

This field takes the value of inter packet gap.

- Number of slots to be skipped between two packets - Each slot will be 1250 usec

Definition at line 1125 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## num\_pkts

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_transmit_s::num_pkts[4]
```

This field defines the number of packets to be transmitted, default to zero for continuous transmission.

Definition at line 1127 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_per\_receive\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">cmd_ix</a>	Command ID <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Takes per BLE_RECEIVE_CMD_ID of value 0x14.</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">receive_enable</a>	Enables/disables the ble per receive mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 PER Receive Enable</li><li>• 0 PER Receive Disable.</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">access_addr</a>	Access address with which packets are received.
uint8_t	<a href="#">phy_rate</a>	Phy rate at which packets are received <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 1Mbps</li><li>• 2 2 Mbps</li><li>• 4 125 Kbps Coded</li><li>• 8 500 Kbps Coded.</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">rx_chnl_num</a>	Rx channel number (0 - 39)
uint8_t	<a href="#">tx_chnl_num</a>	Tx channel number (0 - 39)
uint8_t	<a href="#">scrambler_seed</a>	Initial seed to be used for whitening.
uint8_t	<a href="#">le_chnl_type</a>	LE channel type (data or advertise channel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0x00 Advertise Channel</li><li>• 0x01 Data Channel (to be used by Default)</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">freq_hop_en</a>	Frequency hopping type to be used <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 No Hopping</li><li>• 1 Fixed Hopping</li><li>• 2 Random Hopping (rx_chnl_num, tx_chnl_num parameters are unused in this mode)</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">ant_sel</a>	Select the antenna to be used.
uint8_t	<a href="#">pll_mode</a>	pll_mode type to be used

- uint8\_t [rf\\_type](#)  
Selection of RF type (internal/external)
- 0 BT\_EXTERNAL\_RF
  - 1 BT\_INTERNAL\_RF (to be used by Default)
- uint8\_t [rf\\_chain](#)  
Selection of RF Chain (HP/LP) to be used
- 2 BT\_HP\_CHAIN
  - 3 BT\_LP\_CHAIN.
- uint8\_t [ext\\_data\\_len\\_indication](#)  
This field enables/disables the extended data length
- 0 Extended Data length disabled
  - 1 Extended Data length enabled.
- uint8\_t [loop\\_back\\_mode](#)  
This field defines the loopback to be enable or disable
- 0 LOOP\_BACK\_MODE\_DISABLE
  - 1 LOOP\_BACK\_MODE\_ENABLE.
- uint8\_t [duty\\_cycling\\_en](#)  
This field enables/disables the duty cycling
- 0 Duty Cycling Disabled (to be used by Default)
  - 1 Duty Cycling Enabled.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### cmd\_ix

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::cmd_ix
```

Command ID

- Takes per BLE\_RECEIVE\_CMD\_ID of value 0x14.

Definition at line 1135 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### receive\_enable

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::receive_enable
```

Enables/disables the ble per receive mode

- 1 PER Receive Enable
- 0 PER Receive Disable.

Definition at line 1141 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### access\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::access_addr[4]
```

Access address with which packets are received.

Definition at line 1143 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### phy\_rate

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::phy_rate
```

Phy rate at which packets are received

- 1 1Mbps
- 2 2 Mbps
- 4 125 Kbps Coded
- 8 500 Kbps Coded.

Definition at line 1153 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rx\_chnl\_num

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::rx_chnl_num
```

Rx channel number (0 - 39)

Definition at line 1155 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### tx\_chnl\_num

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::tx_chnl_num
```

Tx channel number (0 - 39)

Definition at line 1157 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### scrambler\_seed

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::scrambler_seed
```

Initial seed to be used for whitening.

It should be set to 0 in order to disable whitening.

- In order to enable, one should give the scrambler seed value which is used on the transmit side

Definition at line 1161 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### le\_chnl\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::le_chnl_type
```

LE channel type (data or advertise channel)



- 0x00 Advertise Channel
- 0x01 Data Channel (to be used by Default)

Definition at line 1167 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### freq\_hop\_en

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::freq_hop_en
```

Frequency hopping type to be used

- 0 No Hopping
- 1 Fixed Hopping
- 2 Random Hopping (rx\_chnl\_num, tx\_chnl\_num parameters are unused in this mode)

Definition at line 1175 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### ant\_sel

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::ant_sel
```

Select the antenna to be used.

Refer to the datasheet for your hardware to check whether or not it contains an onboard antenna.

- 2 ONBOARD\_ANT\_SEL
- 3 EXT\_ANT\_SEL

Definition at line 1181 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### pll\_mode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::pll_mode
```

pll\_mode type to be used

- 0 PLL\_MODE0 (to be used by Default)
- 1 PLL\_MODE1

Definition at line 1187 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rf\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::rf_type
```

Selection of RF type (internal/external)

- 0 BT\_EXTERNAL\_RF
- 1 BT\_INTERNAL\_RF (to be used by Default)

#### Note

- The above macros are applicable for both BT and BLE

Definition at line 1194 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rf\_chain

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::rf_chain
```

Selection of RF Chain (HP/LP) to be used

- 2 BT\_HP\_CHAIN
- 3 BT\_LP\_CHAIN.

#### Note

- The above macros are applicable for both BT and BLE

Definition at line 1201 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### ext\_data\_len\_indication

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::ext_data_len_indication
```

This field enables/disables the extended data length

- 0 Extended Data length disabled
- 1 Extended Data length enabled.

Definition at line 1207 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### loop\_back\_mode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::loop_back_mode
```

This field defines the loopback to be enable or disable

- 0 LOOP\_BACK\_MODE\_DISABLE
- 1 LOOP\_BACK\_MODE\_ENABLE.

Definition at line 1213 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### duty\_cycling\_en

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_per_receive_s::duty_cycling_en
```

This field enables/disables the duty cycling

- 0 Duty Cycling Disabled (to be used by Default)
- 1 Duty Cycling Enabled.

Definition at line 1219 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## Register Callbacks

# Register Callbacks

## Functions

- void [rsi\\_ble\\_gap\\_register\\_callbacks](#)(rsi\_ble\_on\_adv\_report\_event\_t ble\_on\_adv\_report\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_connect\_t ble\_on\_conn\_status\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_disconnect\_t ble\_on\_disconnect\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_ping\_payload\_timeout\_t timeout\_expired\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_phy\_update\_complete\_t ble\_on\_phy\_update\_complete\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_data\_length\_update\_t ble\_on\_data\_length\_update\_complete\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_enhance\_connect\_t ble\_on\_enhance\_conn\_status\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_directed\_adv\_report\_event\_t ble\_on\_directed\_adv\_report\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_conn\_update\_complete\_t ble\_on\_conn\_update\_complete\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_conn\_params\_request\_t ble\_on\_remote\_conn\_params\_request\_event)  
Register GAP callbacks.
- void [rsi\\_ble\\_gap\\_extended\\_register\\_callbacks](#)(rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_features\_t ble\_on\_remote\_features\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_more\_data\_req\_t ble\_on\_le\_more\_data\_req\_event)  
Register GAP Extended responses/events callbacks.
- uint32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_enhanced\\_gap\\_extended\\_register\\_callbacks](#)(uint16\_t callback\_id, void(\*callback\_handler\_ptr)(uint16\_t status, uint8\_t \*buffer))
- int32\_t [rsi\\_ble\\_adv\\_ext\\_events\\_register\\_callbacks](#)(uint16\_t callback\_id, void(\*callback\_handler\_ptr)(uint16\_t status, uint8\_t \*buffer))
- void [rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_register\\_callbacks](#)(rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_request\_t ble\_on\_smp\_request\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_response\_t ble\_on\_smp\_response\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_passkey\_t ble\_on\_smp\_passkey\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_failed\_t ble\_on\_smp\_fail\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_encrypt\_started\_t rsi\_ble\_on\_encrypt\_started\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_passkey\_display\_t ble\_on\_smp\_passkey\_display\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_sc\_passkey\_t ble\_sc\_passkey\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_ltk\_req\_event\_t ble\_on\_le\_ltk\_req\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_security\_keys\_t ble\_on\_le\_security\_keys\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_response\_t ble\_on\_cli\_smp\_response\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_sc\_method\_t ble\_on\_sc\_method\_event)  
Register the SMP callbacks.
- void [rsi\\_ble\\_gatt\\_register\\_callbacks](#)(rsi\_ble\_on\_profiles\_list\_resp\_t ble\_on\_profiles\_list\_resp, rsi\_ble\_on\_profile\_resp\_t ble\_on\_profile\_resp, rsi\_ble\_on\_char\_services\_resp\_t ble\_on\_char\_services\_resp, rsi\_ble\_on\_inc\_services\_resp\_t ble\_on\_inc\_services\_resp, rsi\_ble\_on\_att\_desc\_resp\_t ble\_on\_att\_desc\_resp, rsi\_ble\_on\_read\_resp\_t ble\_on\_read\_resp, rsi\_ble\_on\_write\_resp\_t ble\_on\_write\_resp, rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_write\_event\_t ble\_on\_gatt\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_event\_t ble\_on\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_execute\_write\_event\_t ble\_on\_execute\_write\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_read\_req\_event\_t ble\_on\_read\_req\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_mtu\_event\_t ble\_on\_mtu\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_error\_resp\_t ble\_on\_gatt\_error\_resp\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_desc\_val\_event\_t ble\_on\_gatt\_desc\_val\_resp\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_profiles\_list\_t ble\_on\_profiles\_list\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_t ble\_on\_profile\_by\_uuid\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_by\_char\_services\_t ble\_on\_read\_by\_char\_services\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_by\_inc\_services\_t ble\_on\_read\_by\_inc\_services\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_att\_value\_t ble\_on\_read\_att\_value\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_resp\_t ble\_on\_read\_resp\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_write\_resp\_t ble\_on\_write\_resp\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_indicate\_confirmation\_t ble\_on\_indicate\_confirmation\_event, rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_prepare\_write\_resp\_t ble\_on\_prepare\_write\_resp\_event)  
Register the GATT callbacks.
- void [rsi\\_ble\\_gatt\\_extended\\_register\\_callbacks](#)(rsi\_ble\_on\_mtu\_exchange\_info\_t ble\_on\_mtu\_exchange\_info\_event)  
Register the GATT Extended responses/events callbacks.

## Function Documentation

## rsi\_ble\_gap\_register\_callbacks

```
void rsi_ble_gap_register_callbacks (rsi_ble_on_adv_report_event_t ble_on_adv_report_event, rsi_ble_on_connect_t
ble_on_conn_status_event, rsi_ble_on_disconnect_t ble_on_disconnect_event, rsi_ble_on_le_ping_payload_timeout_t
timeout_expired_event, rsi_ble_on_phy_update_complete_t ble_on_phy_update_complete_event,
rsi_ble_on_data_length_update_t ble_on_data_length_update_complete_event, rsi_ble_on_enhance_connect_t
ble_on_enhance_conn_status_event, rsi_ble_on_directed_adv_report_event_t ble_on_directed_adv_report_event,
rsi_ble_on_conn_update_complete_t ble_on_conn_update_complete_event, rsi_ble_on_remote_conn_params_request_t
ble_on_remote_conn_params_request_event)
```

Register GAP callbacks.

### Parameters

[in]	ble_on_adv_report_event	- Callback function for Advertise events
[in]	ble_on_conn_status_event	- Callback function for Connect events
[in]	ble_on_disconnect_event	- Callback function for Disconnect events
[in]	timeout_expired_event	- Callback function for LE ping timeout events
[in]	ble_on_phy_update_complete_event	- Callback function for PHY update complete events
[in]	ble_on_data_length_update_complete_event	- Callback function for data length update events
[in]	ble_on_enhance_conn_status_event	- Callback function for enhanced connection status events
[in]	ble_on_directed_adv_report_event	- Callback function for directed advertising report events
[in]	ble_on_conn_update_complete_event	- Callback function for conn update complete events
[in]	ble_on_remote_conn_params_request_event	- Callback function to remote conn params request events

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

Definition at line 4922 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_gap\_extended\_register\_callbacks

```
void rsi_ble_gap_extended_register_callbacks (rsi_ble_on_remote_features_t ble_on_remote_features_event,
rsi_ble_on_le_more_data_req_t ble_on_le_more_data_req_event)
```

Register GAP Extended responses/events callbacks.

### Parameters

[in]	ble_on_remote_features_event	- Call back function for Remote feature request
[in]	ble_on_le_more_data_req_event	- Call back function for LE More data request

- Pre-conditions:
  - Device should be initialized before calling this API.

### Note

- For more information about each callback, please refer to GAP Extended callbacks description section.

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

Definition at line 4945 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_enhanced\_gap\_extended\_register\_callbacks

```
uint32_t rsi_ble_enhanced_gap_extended_register_callbacks (uint16_t callback_id, void(*callback_handler_ptr)(uint16_t status, uint8_t *buffer))
```

#### Parameters

N/A	callback_id	
N/A	callback_handler_ptr	

Definition at line 4948 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_adv\_ext\_events\_register\_callbacks

```
int32_t rsi_ble_adv_ext_events_register_callbacks (uint16_t callback_id, void(*callback_handler_ptr)(uint16_t status, uint8_t *buffer))
```

#### Parameters

N/A	callback_id	
N/A	callback_handler_ptr	

Definition at line 4956 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_smp\_register\_callbacks

```
void rsi_ble_smp_register_callbacks (rsi_ble_on_smp_request_t ble_on_smp_request_event, rsi_ble_on_smp_response_t ble_on_smp_response_event, rsi_ble_on_smp_passkey_t ble_on_smp_passkey_event, rsi_ble_on_smp_failed_t ble_on_smp_fail_event, rsi_ble_on_encrypt_started_t rsi_ble_on_encrypt_started_event, rsi_ble_on_smp_passkey_display_t ble_on_smp_passkey_display_event, rsi_ble_on_sc_passkey_t ble_sc_passkey_event, rsi_ble_on_le_ltk_req_event_t ble_on_le_ltk_req_event, rsi_ble_on_le_security_keys_t ble_on_le_security_keys_event, rsi_ble_on_smp_response_t ble_on_cli_smp_response_event, rsi_ble_on_sc_method_t ble_on_sc_method_event)
```

Register the SMP callbacks.

#### Parameters

[in]	ble_on_smp_request_event	- smp request callback
[in]	ble_on_smp_response_event	- smp response callback
[in]	ble_on_smp_passkey_event	- smp passkey callback
[in]	ble_on_smp_fail_event	- smp failed callback
[in]	rsi_ble_on_encrypt_started_event	- encryption enabled callback
[in]	ble_on_smp_passkey_display_event	- smp passkey display callback
[in]	ble_sc_passkey_event	- sc passkey display callback
[in]	ble_on_le_ltk_req_event	- This is the SMP LTK request callback
[in]	ble_on_le_security_keys_event	- This is the SMP security keys callback
[in]	ble_on_cli_smp_response_event	- sc method display callback
N/A	ble_on_sc_method_event	

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

Definition at line 4975 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_gatt\_register\_callbacks

```
void rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks (rsi_ble_on_profiles_list_resp_t ble_on_profiles_list_resp, rsi_ble_on_profile_resp_t
ble_on_profile_resp, rsi_ble_on_char_services_resp_t ble_on_char_services_resp, rsi_ble_on_inc_services_resp_t
ble_on_inc_services_resp, rsi_ble_on_att_desc_resp_t ble_on_att_desc_resp, rsi_ble_on_read_resp_t ble_on_read_resp,
rsi_ble_on_write_resp_t ble_on_write_resp, rsi_ble_on_gatt_write_event_t ble_on_gatt_event,
rsi_ble_on_gatt_prepare_write_event_t ble_on_gatt_prepare_write_event, rsi_ble_on_execute_write_event_t
ble_on_execute_write_event, rsi_ble_on_read_req_event_t ble_on_read_req_event, rsi_ble_on_mtu_event_t
ble_on_mtu_event, rsi_ble_on_gatt_error_resp_t ble_on_gatt_error_resp_event, rsi_ble_on_gatt_desc_val_event_t
ble_on_gatt_desc_val_resp_event, rsi_ble_on_event_profiles_list_t ble_on_profiles_list_event,
rsi_ble_on_event_profile_by_uuid_t ble_on_profile_by_uuid_event, rsi_ble_on_event_read_by_char_services_t
ble_on_read_by_char_services_event, rsi_ble_on_event_read_by_inc_services_t ble_on_read_by_inc_services_event,
rsi_ble_on_event_read_att_value_t ble_on_read_att_value_event, rsi_ble_on_event_read_resp_t ble_on_read_resp_event,
rsi_ble_on_event_write_resp_t ble_on_write_resp_event, rsi_ble_on_event_indicate_confirmation_t
ble_on_indicate_confirmation_event, rsi_ble_on_event_prepare_write_resp_t ble_on_prepare_write_resp_event)
```

Register the GATT callbacks.

### Parameters

[in]	ble_on_profiles_list_resp	ble_on_profiles_list_resp - Callback for rsi_ble_get_profiles command
[in]	ble_on_profile_resp	ble_on_profile_resp - Callback for rsi_ble_get_profile command
[in]	ble_on_char_services_resp	ble_on_char_services_resp - Callback for rsi_ble_get_char_services command
[in]	ble_on_inc_services_resp	ble_on_inc_services_resp - Callback for rsi_ble_get_inc_services command
[in]	ble_on_att_desc_resp	ble_on_att_desc_resp - Callback for rsi_ble_get_att_descriptors command
[in]	ble_on_read_resp	ble_on_read_resp - Callback for all read requests command
[in]	ble_on_write_resp	ble_on_write_resp - Callback for all write commands
[in]	ble_on_gatt_event	ble_on_gatt_event - Callback for all GATT events
[in]	ble_on_gatt_prepare_write_event	ble_on_gatt_error_resp_event - Callback for GATT error events
[in]	ble_on_execute_write_event	ble_on_gatt_desc_val_resp_event - Callback for GATT descriptor value event
[in]	ble_on_read_req_event	ble_on_profiles_list_event - Callback function for profiles list event
[in]	ble_on_mtu_event	ble_on_profile_by_uuid_event - Callback function for profile event
[in]	ble_on_gatt_error_resp_event	ble_on_read_by_char_services_event - Callback function for char services event
[in]	ble_on_gatt_desc_val_resp_event	ble_on_read_by_inc_services_event - Callback function for inc services event
[in]	ble_on_profiles_list_event	ble_on_read_att_value_event - Callback function for read att value event
[in]	ble_on_profile_by_uuid_event	ble_on_read_resp_event - Callback function for read att event
[in]	ble_on_read_by_char_services_event	ble_on_write_resp_event - Callback function for write event
[in]	ble_on_read_by_inc_services_event	ble_on_indicate_confirmation_event - Callback function for indicate confirmation event
[in]	ble_on_read_att_value_event	ble_on_prepare_write_resp_event - Callback function for prepare write event
N/A	ble_on_read_resp_event	
N/A	ble_on_write_resp_event	
N/A	ble_on_indicate_confirmation_event	
N/A	ble_on_prepare_write_resp_event	

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

Definition at line 5796 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_gatt\_extended\_register\_callbacks

```
void rsi_ble_gatt_extended_register_callbacks (rsi_ble_on_mtu_exchange_info_t ble_on_mtu_exchange_info_event)
```

Register the GATT Extended responses/events callbacks.

#### Parameters

[in]	ble_on_mtu_exchange_info_event	ble_on_mtu_exchange_info_event - Call back function for MTU Exchange information Event
------	--------------------------------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

Definition at line 5828 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## Callbacks Declarations

# Callbacks Declarations

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_adv\\_report\\_event\\_t](#)(rsi\_ble\_event\_adv\_report\_t \*rsi\_ble\_event\_adv)  
The callback function will be called if advertise report event is received.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_connect\\_t](#)(rsi\_ble\_event\_conn\_status\_t \*rsi\_ble\_event\_conn)  
The callback function will be called if BLE connection status is received.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_enhance\\_connect\\_t](#)(rsi\_ble\_event\_enhance\_conn\_status\_t \*rsi\_ble\_event\_enhance\_conn)  
The callback function will be called if BLE connection status is received.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_disconnect\\_t](#)(rsi\_ble\_event\_disconnect\_t \*rsi\_ble\_event\_disconnect, uint16\_t reason)  
The callback function will be called if disconnect event is received.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_le\\_ping\\_payload\\_timeout\\_t](#)(rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_ping\_time\_expired\_t \*rsi\_ble\_event\_timeout\_expired)  
The callback function will be called if le ping payload timeout expired event is received.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_le\\_ltk\\_req\\_event\\_t](#)(rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_ltk\_request\_t \*rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_ltk\_request)  
The callback function will be called if LE LTK request event is received.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_le\\_security\\_keys\\_t](#)(rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_security\_keys\_t \*rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_security\_keys)  
The callback function will be called if LE security keys event is received.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_request\\_t](#)(rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_req\_t \*remote\_dev\_address)  
The callback function will be called if smp request is received in central mode.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_response\\_t](#)(rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_resp\_t \*remote\_dev\_address)  
The callback function will be called if smp request is received in peripheral mode.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_passkey\\_t](#)(rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_t \*remote\_dev\_address)  
The callback function will be called if smp passkey event is received from module.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_passkey\\_display\\_t](#)(rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_display\_t \*smp\_passkey\_display)  
The callback function will be called if smp passkey event is received from module.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_smp\\_failed\\_t](#)(uint16\_t resp\_status, rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_failed\_t \*remote\_dev\_address)  
The callback function will be called if smp failed event is received from module.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_sc\\_method\\_t](#)(rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_method\_t \*scmethod)  
The callback function will be called if security method event is received from module.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_encrypt\\_started\\_t](#)(uint16\_t resp\_status, rsi\_bt\_event\_encryption\_enabled\_t \*enc\_enabled)  
The callback function will be called if encrypted event is received from module.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_sc\\_passkey\\_t](#)(rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_passkey\_t \*sc\_passkey)  
The callback function will be called if BLE Secure connection passkey event received from module.
- typedef void(\*) [rsi\\_ble\\_on\\_phy\\_update\\_complete\\_t](#)(rsi\_ble\_event\_phy\_update\_t \*rsi\_ble\_event\_phy\_update\_complete)  
The callback function will be called when PHY update complete event is received.



```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_conn\_update\_complete\_t(rsi_ble_event_conn_update_t *rsi_ble_event_conn_update_complete,
uint16_t resp_status)
The callback function will be called when conn update complete event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_conn\_params\_request\_t(rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_t
*rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param, uint16_t resp_status)
The callback function will be called if remote conn params request is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_features\_t(rsi_ble_event_remote_features_t *rsi_ble_event_remote_features)
Callback function to peer device supported features.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_more\_data\_req\_t(rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_t *rsi_ble_more_data_evt)
Callback function to LE more data request.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_data\_length\_update\_t(rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_t *remote_dev_address)
This event is raised when data length is update in controller.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_directed\_adv\_report\_event\_t(rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_t *rsi_ble_event_directed)
The callback function will be called if directed advertise report event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_error\_resp\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_error_resp_t *rsi_ble_gatt_error)
The callback function will be called if GATT error event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_desc\_val\_event\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_t *rsi_ble_gatt_desc_val)
The callback function will be called if attribute descriptors event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_profiles\_list\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_t *rsi_ble_event_profiles)
The callback function will be called if profiles list event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_t
*rsi_ble_event_profile)
The callback function will be called if profile event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_by\_char\_services\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_t
*rsi_ble_event_read_type1)
The callback function will be called if characteristic services list event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_by\_inc\_services\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_t
*rsi_ble_event_read_type2)
The callback function will be called if include services list event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_att\_value\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_t
*rsi_ble_event_read_type3)
The callback function will be called if attribute value event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_resp\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_att_value_t *rsi_ble_event_att_val)
The callback function will be called if attribute value event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_write\_resp\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t *rsi_ble_event_set_att_rsp)
The callback function will be called if GATT write event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_indicate\_confirmation\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t
*rsi_ble_event_set_att_rsp)
Callback function to be called if indication confirmation event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_prepare\_write\_resp\_t(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_t
*rsi_ble_event_prepare_write)
The callback function will be called if indication confirmation event is received.
```

```
typedef void(*) rsi\_ble\_on\_profiles\_list\_resp\_t(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_t *rsi_ble_resp_profiles)
The callback function will be called if profiles list response is received.
```

typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_profile_resp_t</a> (uint16_t resp_status, profile_descriptors_t *rsi_ble_resp_profile)	The callback function will be called if profile response is received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_char_services_resp_t</a> (uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_char_services_t *rsi_ble_resp_char_serv)	The callback function will be called if service characteristics response is received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_inc_services_resp_t</a> (uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_inc_services_t *rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv)	The callback function will be called if include services response is received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_att_desc_resp_t</a> (uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_t *rsi_ble_resp_att_desc)	The callback function will be called if attribute descriptors response is received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_read_resp_t</a> (uint16_t resp_status, uint16_t resp_id, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *rsi_ble_resp_att_val)	The callback function will be called upon receiving the attribute value.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_write_resp_t</a> (uint16_t resp_status, uint16_t resp_id)	The callback function will be called if the attribute set/prepare/execute action is completed.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_gatt_write_event_t</a> (uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_event_write_t *rsi_ble_write)	The callback function will be called if the GATT write/notify/indicate events are received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_gatt_prepare_write_event_t</a> (uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_t *rsi_ble_write)	The callback function will be called if the GATT prepare events are received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_execute_write_event_t</a> (uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_execute_write_t *rsi_ble_execute_write)	The callback function will be called if the GATT execute events are received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_read_req_event_t</a> (uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_read_req_t *rsi_ble_read_req)	The callback function will be called if the GATT read request events are received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_mtu_event_t</a> (rsi_ble_event_mtu_t *rsi_ble_event_mtu)	The callback function will be called if MTU size request is received.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_mtu_exchange_info_t</a> (rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_t *rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_info)	Callback function to indicate MTU size and who initiated MTU Exchange Request.
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_remote_device_info_t</a> (uint16_t status, rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_t *resp_buffer)	@callback rsi_ble_on_remote_device_info_t
typedef void(*)	<a href="#">rsi_ble_on_rcp_resp_rcvd_t</a> (uint16_t status, rsi_ble_event_rcp_rcvd_info_t *resp_buffer)	

## Typedef Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_on\_adv\_report\_event\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_adv_report_event_t)(rsi_ble_event_adv_report_t *rsi_ble_event_adv) (rsi_ble_event_adv_report_t *rsi_ble_event_adv)
```

The callback function will be called if advertise report event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	rsi_ble_event_adv	contains the advertise report information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s</a> for more info.
-------	-------------------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the advertise event report is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gap_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4560 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_on\_connect\_t**

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_connect_t)(rsi_ble_event_conn_status_t *rsi_ble_event_conn) (rsi_ble_event_conn_status_t *rsi_ble_event_conn)
```

The callback function will be called if BLE connection status is received.

#### Parameters

[out] `rsi_ble_event_conn` contains the BLE connection status. Please refer [rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_conn\\_status\\_s](#) for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the BLE connection status is received from the module. For BLE 4.1 and lower version this callback will be called

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gap_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4573 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_on\_enhance\_connect\_t**

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_enhance_connect_t)(rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_t *rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn) (rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_t *rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn)
```

The callback function will be called if BLE connection status is received.

#### Parameters

[out] `rsi_ble_event_conn` contains the BLE connection status. Please refer [rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_enhance\\_conn\\_status\\_s](#) for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the BLE connection status is received from the module. For BLE 4.2 and above version this callback will be called

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gap_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4586 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_on\_disconnect\_t**

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_disconnect_t)(rsi_ble_event_disconnect_t *rsi_ble_event_disconnect, uint16_t reason) )
(rsi_ble_event_disconnect_t *rsi_ble_event_disconnect, uint16_t reason)
```

The callback function will be called if disconnect event is received.

**Parameters**

[out]	rsi_ble_event_disconnect	contains the disconnect status. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_disconnect_s</a> for more info.
[out]	reason	contains reason for failure.
		•

**Note**

- Few reason for failure are given below
  - 0x4E13 Remote user terminated connection
  - 0x4E14 Remote device terminated connection due to low resources
  - 0x4E15 Remote device terminated connection due to power off
  - 0x4E3D Connection terminated due to MIC failure
  - 0x4E3E Connection Failed to be Established
  - 0x4E60 Invalid Handle Range

**Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the disconnect status event is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gap_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4614 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_ping\_payload\_timeout\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_le_ping_payload_timeout_t)(rsi_ble_event_le_ping_time_expired_t *rsi_ble_event_timeout_expired) )
(rsi_ble_event_le_ping_time_expired_t *rsi_ble_event_timeout_expired)
```

The callback function will be called if le ping payload timeout expired event is received.

**Parameters**

[out]	rsi_ble_event_disconnect	contains the disconnect status. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_le_ping_time_expired_s</a> for more info.
-------	--------------------------	--

**Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the le ping time expired event is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gap_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4627 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_ltk\_req\_event\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_le_ltk_req_event_t)(rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_t *rsi_ble_event_le_ltk_request) )  
(rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_t *rsi_ble_event_le_ltk_request)
```

The callback function will be called if LE LTK request event is received.

### Parameters

[out] rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_ltk\_request contains the LTK request info. Please refer [rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_le\\_ltk\\_request\\_s](#) for more info

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if LE LTK request event is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_smp\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 4641 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_security\_keys\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_le_security_keys_t)(rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_t *rsi_ble_event_le_security_keys) )  
(rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_t *rsi_ble_event_le_security_keys)
```

The callback function will be called if LE security keys event is received.

### Parameters

[out] rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_security\_keys\_t contains security keys. Please refer [rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_le\\_security\\_keys\\_s](#) for more info

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if LE security keys event is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_smp\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 4654 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_request\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_smp_request_t)(rsi_bt_event_smp_req_t *remote_dev_address) )(rsi_bt_event_smp_req_t  
*remote_dev_address)
```

The callback function will be called if smp request is received in central mode.

### Parameters

[out] resp\_status contains the response status (Success or Error code)

[out]	remote_dev_address	contains the smp requested device address. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_bt_event_smp_req_s</a> for more info.
-------	--------------------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the smp request is received from the remote device

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_smp_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4675 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_response\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_smp_response_t)(rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_t *remote_dev_address) (rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_t *remote_dev_address)
```

The callback function will be called if smp request is received in peripheral mode.

#### Parameters

[out]	remote_dev_address	contains the smp resp information. please refer <a href="#">rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s</a> for more info
-------	--------------------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the smp request is received from the remote device

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_smp_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4689 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_passkey\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_smp_passkey_t)(rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_t *remote_dev_address) (rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_t *remote_dev_address)
```

The callback function will be called if smp passkey event is received from module.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains the response status (Success or Error code)
[out]	remote_dev_address	contains the remote device address. please refer <a href="#">rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_s</a> for more info

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the smp passkey is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_smp_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4704 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_passkey\_display\_t**

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_smp_passkey_display_t)(rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_t *smp_passkey_display )
(rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_t *smp_passkey_display)
```

The callback function will be called if smp passkey event is received from module.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains the response status (Success or Error code)
[out]	smp_passkey_display	contains the smp passkey display information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the smp passkey display is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_smp_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4719 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_on\_smp\_failed\_t**

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_smp_failed_t)(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_bt_event_smp_failed_t *remote_dev_address) )(uint16_t resp_status,
rsi_bt_event_smp_failed_t *remote_dev_address)
```

The callback function will be called if smp failed event is received from module.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains the remote device address. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_bt_event_smp_failed_s</a> for more info.
-------	-------------	---

#### Note

- Error codes for SMP FAILED are given below
  - 0x4B01 SMP Passkey entry failed
  - 0x4B02 SMP OOB not available
  - 0x4B03 SMP Authentication Requirements
  - 0x4B04 SMP confirm value failed
  - 0x4B05 SMP Pairing not supported
  - 0x4B06 SMP Encryption key size insufficient
  - 0x4B07 SMP command not supported
  - 0x4B08 SMP Unspecified Reason
  - 0x4B09 SMP repeated attempts
  - 0x4B0C SMP Numeric Comparison Failed
  - 0x4B0B DHKEY Check Failed

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the smp process is failed with remote device

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_smp_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4758 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_sc\_method\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_sc_method_t)(rsi_bt_event_sc_method_t *scmethod) (rsi_bt_event_sc_method_t *scmethod)
```

The callback function will be called if security method event is received from module.

#### Parameters

[out]	scmethod	contains Security Method 1 means Just works or 2 means Passkey. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_bt_event_sc_method_s</a> for more info.
-------	----------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the SC method is done with remote device

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_smp_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4772 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_encrypt\_started\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_encrypt_started_t)(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_t *enc_enabled) (uint16_t resp_status, rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_t *enc_enabled)
```

The callback function will be called if encrypted event is received from module.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains the response status (Success or Error code)
[out]	enc_enabled	contains encryption information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the encryption process is started with remote device

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_smp_register_callbacks` API



Definition at line 4787 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_sc\_passkey\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_sc_passkey_t)(rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_t *sc_passkey) (rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_t *sc_passkey)
```

The callback function will be called if BLE Secure connection passkey event received from module.

#### Parameters

[out] sc\_passkey contains LE SC Passkey information. Please refer [rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_encryption\\_enabled\\_s](#) for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the BLE Secure connection passkey event received

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_smp\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 4801 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_phy\_update\_complete\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_phy_update_complete_t)(rsi_ble_event_phy_update_t *rsi_ble_event_phy_update_complete) )  
(rsi_ble_event_phy_update_t *rsi_ble_event_phy_update_complete)
```

The callback function will be called when PHY update complete event is received.

#### Parameters

[out] rsi\_ble\_event\_phy\_update\_complete contains the controller support PHY information. Please refer [rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_phy\\_update\\_s](#) for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called when PHY update complete event is received

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gap\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 4814 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_conn\_update\_complete\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_conn_update_complete_t)(rsi_ble_event_conn_update_t *rsi_ble_event_conn_update_complete, uint16_t  
resp_status) (rsi_ble_event_conn_update_t *rsi_ble_event_conn_update_complete, uint16_t resp_status)
```

The callback function will be called when conn update complete event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	rsi_ble_event_conn_update_complete	contains the controller support conn information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_conn_update_s</a> for more info.
[out]	resp_status	contains the response status (Success or Error code)

**Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called when conn update complete event is received

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gap\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 4829 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_conn\_params\_request\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_remote_conn_params_request_t)(rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_t
*rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param, uint16_t resp_status) )(rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_t
*rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param, uint16_t resp_status)
```

The callback function will be called if remote conn params request is received.

**Parameters**

[out]	resp_status	contains the response status (Success or Error code)
[out]	rsi_ble_event_remote_features	contains the remote device supported features. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_remote_features_s</a> for more info.

**Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called when remote conn params request is received

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gap\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 4845 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_features\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_remote_features_t)(rsi_ble_event_remote_features_t *rsi_ble_event_remote_features) )
(rsi_ble_event_remote_features_t *rsi_ble_event_remote_features)
```

Callback function to peer device supported features.

**Parameters**

[out]	rsi_ble_event_remote_features	contains the remote device supported features. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_remote_features_s</a> for more info.
-------	-------------------------------	--

**Returns**

- The following values are returned:

void

## description

This callback function will be called when conn update complete event is received

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gap_extended_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4860 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_le\_more\_data\_req\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_le_more_data_req_t)(rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_t *rsi_ble_more_data_evt)
(rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_t *rsi_ble_more_data_evt)
```

Callback function to LE more data request.

#### Parameters

[out]	rsi_ble_more_data_evt	contains the LE Device Buffer Indication information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_s</a> for more info.
-------	-----------------------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called when LE more data event is received

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gap_extended_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4873 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_data\_length\_update\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_data_length_update_t)(rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_t *remote_dev_address)
(rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_t *remote_dev_address)
```

This event is raised when data length is update in controller.

#### Parameters

[out]	remote_dev_address	contains the controller support TX and RX length information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s</a> for more info.
-------	--------------------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called when data length update complete event is received

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gap_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 4887 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_directed\_adv\_report\_event\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_directed_adv_report_event_t)(rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_t *rsi_ble_event_directed) )  
(rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_t *rsi_ble_event_directed)
```

The callback function will be called if directed advertise report event is received.

#### Parameters

[in]	rsi_ble_event_directed	contains	the advertise report information
------	------------------------	----------	----------------------------------

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the advertise event report is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gap\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 4900 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_error\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_gatt_error_resp_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_error_resp_t *rsi_ble_gatt_error) )(uint16_t  
event_status, rsi_ble_event_error_resp_t *rsi_ble_gatt_error)
```

The callback function will be called if GATT error event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the GATT error information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_error_resp_s</a> for more info
-------	--------------	--

#### Note

- Attribute protocol error codes
  - 0x4A01 - Invalid Handle
  - 0x4A06 - Request not supported
  - 0x4A0A - Attribute not found
  - 0x4A05 - Insufficient authentication
  - 0x4A08 - Insufficient authorization
  - 0x4A0C - Insufficient encryption key size
  - 0x4A0F - Insufficient encryption
  - 0x4A02 - Read not permitted
  - 0x4A03 - Write not permitted
  - 0x4A07 - Invalid offset
  - 0x4A0B - Attribute not Long
  -

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the GATT error event is received from the module

This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5034 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_desc\_val\_event\_t**

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_gatt_desc_val_event_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_t *rsi_ble_gatt_desc_val) (uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_t *rsi_ble_gatt_desc_val)
```

The callback function will be called if attribute descriptors event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Success</li> <li>• Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_gatt_desc_val	contains the profiles list event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_s</a> for more info

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the attribute descriptors event is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5053 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_profiles\_list\_t**

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_profiles_list_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_t *rsi_ble_event_profiles) (uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_t *rsi_ble_event_profiles)
```

The callback function will be called if profiles list event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Success</li> <li>• Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_event_profiles	contains the profiles list event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_s</a> for more info

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the profiles list response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5074 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_profile_by_uuid_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_t *rsi_ble_event_profile) )
(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_t *rsi_ble_event_profile)
```

The callback function will be called if profile event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Success</li> <li>• Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_event_profile	contains the profile response information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the profile response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5095 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_by\_char\_services\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_read_by_char_services_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_t
*rsi_ble_event_read_type1) )(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_t *rsi_ble_event_read_type1)
```

The callback function will be called if characteristic services list event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Success</li> <li>• Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_event_read_type1	contains the char services event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the characteristic services list response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5115 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_by\_inc\_services\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_read_by_inc_services_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_t
*rsi_ble_event_read_type2) (uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_t *rsi_ble_event_read_type2)
```

The callback function will be called if include services list event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Success</li> <li>• Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_event_read_type2	contains the inc services information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the include services list response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5136 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_att\_value\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_read_att_value_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_t
*rsi_ble_event_read_type3) (uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_t *rsi_ble_event_read_type3)
```

The callback function will be called if attribute value event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Success</li> <li>• Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_event_read_type3	contains the char services event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

The following values are returned:

- void

## description

This callback function will be called if the attribute value response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5156 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_read\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_read_resp_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_att_value_t *rsi_ble_event_att_val) (uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_event_att_value_t *rsi_ble_event_att_val)
```

The callback function will be called if attribute value event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Success</li> <li>• Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_event_att_val	contains the profile response information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_att_value_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the attribute value is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5176 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_write\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_write_resp_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t *rsi_ble_event_set_att_rsp) (uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t *rsi_ble_event_set_att_rsp)
```

The callback function will be called if GATT write event is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - Success</li> <li>• Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_event_set_att_rsp	contains the profile response information. Please refer <code>rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t</code> for more info.



Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the GATT write response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5195 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_indicate\_confirmation\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_indicate_confirmation_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t *rsi_ble_event_set_att_rsp)
(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t *rsi_ble_event_set_att_rsp)
```

Callback function to be called if indication confirmation event is received.

Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 - Success</li> <li>Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li></li> </ul>
[out]	rsi_ble_event_set_att_rsp	contains the profile response information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_set_att_resp_s</a> for more info.

Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the indication confirmation response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5214 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_event\_prepare\_write\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_event_prepare_write_resp_t)(uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_t
*rsi_ble_event_prepare_write) (uint16_t event_status, rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_t *rsi_ble_event_prepare_write)
```

The callback function will be called if indication confirmation event is received.

Parameters

[out]	event_status	contains the response status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 - Success</li> <li>Non-Zero Value - Failure</li> <li></li> </ul>
-------	--------------	--

[out]	rsi_ble_event_prepare_write	contains the char services event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_s</a> for more info.
-------	-----------------------------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the GATT prepare response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5234 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_profiles\_list\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_profiles_list_resp_t)(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_t *rsi_ble_resp_profiles) (uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_t *rsi_ble_resp_profiles)
```

The callback function will be called if profiles list response is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains the profiles list response information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_s</a> for more info.
-------	-------------	---

#### Note

- Attribute protocol error codes
  - 0x4A01 - Invalid Handle
  - 0x4A0A - Attribute not found
  -

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the profiles list response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5261 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_profile\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_profile_resp_t)(uint16_t resp_status, profile_descriptors_t *rsi_ble_resp_profile) (uint16_t resp_status, profile_descriptors_t *rsi_ble_resp_profile)
```

The callback function will be called if profile response is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains the profile response information. Please refer <code>profile_descriptors_s</code> for more info
-------	-------------	--

#### Note

-

Attribute protocol error codes

- 0x4A01 - Invalid Handle
- 0x4A06 - Request not supported
- 0x4A0A - Attribute not found
- 

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the profile response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5289 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### `rsi_ble_on_char_services_resp_t`

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_char_services_resp_t)(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_char_services_t *rsi_ble_resp_char_serv) (uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_char_services_t *rsi_ble_resp_char_serv)
```

The callback function will be called if service characteristics response is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains the service characteristics response information. Please refer <code>rsi_ble_resp_char_services_s</code> for more info
-------	-------------	---

#### Note

- Attribute protocol error codes
  - 0x4A01 - Invalid Handle
  - 0x4A06 - Request not supported
  - 0x4A0A - Attribute not found
  - 0x4A05 - Insufficient authentication
  - 0x4A08 - Insufficient authorization
  - 0x4A0C - Insufficient encryption key size
  - 0x4A0F - Insufficient encryption
  - 0x4A02 - Read not permitted
  -

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the service characteristics response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5327 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### `rsi_ble_on_inc_services_resp_t`

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_inc_services_resp_t)(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_inc_services_t *rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv) )(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_inc_services_t *rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv)
```

The callback function will be called if include services response is received.

**Parameters**

[out]	resp_status	contains the include services response information. Please refer rsi_ble_resp_inc_services_s for more info
-------	-------------	--

**Note**

- Attribute protocol error codes
  - 0x4A01 - Invalid Handle
  - 0x4A06 - Request not supported
  - 0x4A0A - Attribute not found
  - 0x4A05 - Insufficient authentication
  - 0x4A08 - Insufficient authorization
  - 0x4A0C - Insufficient encryption key size
  - 0x4A0F - Insufficient encryption
  - 0x4A02 - Read not permitted
  -

**Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the include service response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gatt\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 5366 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_att\_desc\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_att_desc_resp_t)(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_t *rsi_ble_resp_att_desc) )(uint16_t resp_status, rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_t *rsi_ble_resp_att_desc)
```

The callback function will be called if attribute descriptors response is received.

**Parameters**

[out]	resp_status	contains the attribute descriptors response information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_s</a> for more info
-------	-------------	--

**Note**

- Attribute protocol error codes
  - 0x4A01 - Invalid Handle
  - 0x4A0A - Attribute not found
  - 0x4A05 - Insufficient authentication
  - 0x4A08 - Insufficient authorization
  - 0x4A0C - Insufficient encryption key size
  - 0x4A0F - Insufficient encryption
  - 0x4A02 - Read not permitted
  -

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the attribute descriptors response is received from the module

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5402 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_read\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_read_resp_t)(uint16_t resp_status, uint16_t resp_id, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *rsi_ble_resp_att_val) (uint16_t resp_status, uint16_t resp_id, rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t *rsi_ble_resp_att_val)
```

The callback function will be called upon receiving the attribute value.

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains the response id because of which, this callback is called response ids: (RSI_BLE_RSP_READ_VAL, RSI_BLE_RSP_READ_BY_UUID, RSI_BLE_RSP_LONG_READ, RSI_BLE_RSP_MULTIPLE_READ)
[out]	rsi_ble_resp_att_val	contains the attribute value. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s</a> for more info

#### Note

- Attribute protocol error codes
  - 0x4A01 - Invalid Handle
  - 0x4A0A - Attribute not found
  - 0x4A05 - Insufficient authentication
  - 0x4A08 - Insufficient authorization
  - 0x4A0C - Insufficient encryption key size
  - 0x4A0F - Insufficient encryption
  - 0x4A02 - Read not permitted
  - 0x4A06 - Request not supported
  - 0x4A07 - Invalid offset
  - 0x4A0B - Attribute not Long
  -

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called upon receiving the attribute value

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5447 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_write\_resp\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_write_resp_t)(uint16_t resp_status, uint16_t resp_id) (uint16_t resp_status, uint16_t resp_id)
```

The callback function will be called if the attribute set/prepare/execute action is completed.

**Parameters**

[out]	resp_status	contains the response id because of which, this callback is called response ids: (RSI_BLE_RSP_WRITE, RSI_BLE_RSP_WRITE_NO_ACK, RSI_BLE_RSP_LONG_WRITE, RSI_BLE_RSP_EXECUTE_WRITE)
-------	-------------	---

**Note**

- Attribute protocol error codes
  - 0x4A01 - Invalid Handle
  - 0x4A0A - Attribute not found
  - 0x4A05 - Insufficient authentication
  - 0x4A08 - Insufficient authorization
  - 0x4A0C - Insufficient encryption key size
  - 0x4A0F - Insufficient encryption
  - 0x4A03 - Write not permitted
  - 0x4A07 - Invalid offset
  - 0x4A0D - Invalid attribute value length
  -

**Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the attribute set/prepare/execute action is completed

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gatt\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 5489 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_write\_event\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_gatt_write_event_t)(uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_event_write_t *rsi_ble_write) (uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_event_write_t *rsi_ble_write)
```

The callback function will be called if the GATT write/notify/indicate events are received.

**Parameters**

[out]	event_id	contains the gatt_write event id (RSI_BLE_EVENT_GATT_WRITE)
		•
[out]	rsi_ble_write	contains the GATT event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_write_s</a> for more info

**Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the GATT write/notify/indicate events are received

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gatt\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 5511 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_event\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_gatt_prepare_write_event_t)(uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_t *rsi_ble_write) (uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_t *rsi_ble_write)
```

The callback function will be called if the GATT prepare events are received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_id	contains the gatt_prepare_write event id (RSI_BLE_EVENT_PREPARE_WRITE)
		•
[out]	rsi_ble_write	contains the GATT prepare event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_s</a> for more info

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the GATT prepare event is received

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gatt\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 5526 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_execute\_write\_event\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_execute_write_event_t)(uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_execute_write_t *rsi_ble_execute_write) (uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_execute_write_t *rsi_ble_execute_write)
```

The callback function will be called if the GATT execute events are received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_id	contains the gatt_execute_write event id (RSI_BLE_EVENT_EXECUTE_WRITE)
		•
[out]	rsi_ble_write	contains the GATT event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_execute_write_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the GATT execute event is received

- This callback has to be registered using rsi\_ble\_gatt\_register\_callbacks API

Definition at line 5541 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi\_ble\_on\_read\_req\_event\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_read_req_event_t)(uint16_t event_id, rsi_ble_read_req_t *rsi_ble_read_req) (uint16_t event_id,
rsi_ble_read_req_t *rsi_ble_read_req)
```

The callback function will be called if the GATT read request events are received.

#### Parameters

[out]	event_id	contains the gatt_read_req_event id (RSI_BLE_EVENT_READ_REQ) •
[out]	rsi_ble_write	contains the GATT event information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_read_req_s</a> for more info.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called if the GATT read request event is received

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5556 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_mtu\_event\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_mtu_event_t)(rsi_ble_event_mtu_t *rsi_ble_event_mtu) (rsi_ble_event_mtu_t *rsi_ble_event_mtu)
```

The callback function will be called if MTU size request is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	rsi_ble_event_mtu	contains the MTU size information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_mtu_s</a> for more info.
-------	-------------------	--

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called when connected to indicate MTU size

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5569 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_mtu\_exchange\_info\_t

```
void(* rsi_ble_on_mtu_exchange_info_t)(rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_t *rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_info) (
rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_t *rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_info)
```

Callback function to indicate MTU size and who initiated MTU Exchange Request.

#### Parameters



[out]	rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_info	contains the MTU exchange information. Please refer <a href="#">rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_s</a> for more info.
-------	---------------------------------	---

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called when connected, this event will contain MTU Exchange Information

- This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_gatt_extended_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5582 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_device\_info\_t

```
typedef void(* rsi_ble_on_remote_device_info_t) (uint16_t status, rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_t *resp_buffer) )
(uint16_t status, rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_t *resp_buffer)
```

@callback rsi\_ble\_on\_remote\_device\_info\_t

#### Parameters

[out]	resp_status	contains	the remote device version information.
-------	-------------	----------	--

Callback function to peer device information. **Note**

- Refer Bluetooth Generic Error Codes section up to 0x4FF8 from error-codes.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - void

## description

This callback function will be called when conn update complete event is received This callback has to be registered using `rsi_ble_enhanced_gap_extended_register_callbacks` API

Definition at line 5601 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### rsi\_ble\_on\_rcp\_resp\_rcvd\_t

```
typedef void(* rsi_ble_on_rcp_resp_rcvd_t) (uint16_t status, rsi_ble_event_rcp_rcvd_info_t *resp_buffer) )(uint16_t status,
rsi_ble_event_rcp_rcvd_info_t *resp_buffer)
```

Definition at line 5602 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## Data Structures

# Data Structures

This section provides a reference to Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) API data types.

## Modules

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_rand\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_adv\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_adv\\_data\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_acceptlist\\_using\\_payload\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_ble\\_tx\\_power\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_scanrsp\\_data\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_scan\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_encrypt\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_data\\_packet\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_accept\\_list\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_conn\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_enhance\\_conn\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_disconnect\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_start\\_encryption\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_smp\\_pair\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_response\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_smp\\_passkey\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_le\\_ping\\_timeout\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_rsp\\_get\\_le\\_ping\\_timeout\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_le\\_ping\\_timeout\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_resolvlist\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_get\\_resolving\\_list\\_size\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_addr\\_resolution\\_enable\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_cmd\\_conn\\_params\\_update\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_req\\_read\\_phy\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_set\\_phy\\_s](#)

rsi\_ble\_setdatalength\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_privacy\_mode\_s  
rsi\_ble\_cbfc\_conn\_req\_s  
rsi\_ble\_tx\_test\_mode\_s  
rsi\_ble\_end\_test\_mode\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ltkreqreply\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_failed\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_profiles\_list\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_profile\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_services\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_inc\_services\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_val\_by\_uuid\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_descs\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_value\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_multiple\_att\_val\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_long\_att\_value\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_val\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_cmd\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_long\_att\_val\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_prepare\_write\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_execute\_write\_s  
rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_param\_resp  
rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_serv\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_att\_value\_s  
rsi\_ble\_notify\_att\_value\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_wo\_resp\_notify\_buf\_info\_s  
rsi\_ble\_indicate\_confirm\_s  
rsi\_ble\_get\_local\_att\_value\_s  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_read\_response\_s  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_write\_response\_s  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_response\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_irk\_s  
rsi\_ble\_att\_error\_response\_s  
rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_serv\_s

rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_att\_s  
rsi\_ble\_vendor\_rf\_type\_s  
rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_s  
rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_resp\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_get\_supported\_no\_of\_adv\_sets\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_read\_supported\_max\_adv\_data\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_random\_address\_s  
ae\_adv\_params\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_data\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_adv\_enable\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_adv\_set\_clear\_or\_remove\_s  
ae\_periodic\_adv\_params  
ae\_periodic\_adv\_enable  
ae\_scan\_params\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_params\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_enable\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_adv\_create\_sync\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_adv\_terminate\_sync\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_sync\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_dev\_to\_periodic\_list\_s  
rsi\_ble\_initiation\_params\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_extended\_create\_connect\_s  
rsi\_ble\_tx\_pwr\_s  
rsi\_ble\_query\_rf\_path\_comp\_s  
rsi\_ble\_write\_rf\_path\_comp\_s  
rsi\_ble\_ae\_pdu  
profile\_descriptor\_s  
rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_att\_s

## Enumerations

```
enum rsi_ble_gap_extended_callbacks_s {  
    RSI_BLE_ON_REMOTE_DEVICE_INFORMATION = 1  
    RSI_BLE_ON_RCP_EVENT = 2  
}
```

## Typedefs

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_rand_t
rsi_ble_req_rand_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_adv_t
rsi_ble_req_adv_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_adv_data_t
rsi_ble_req_adv_data_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_t
rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power_t
rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_scanrsp_data_t
rsi_ble_req_scanrsp_data_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_scan_t
rsi_ble_req_scan_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_encrypt_t
rsi_ble_encrypt_s

typedef struct rsi_data_packet_t
rsi_data_packet_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_accept_list_t
rsi_ble_accept_list_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_conn_t
rsi_ble_req_conn_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_t
rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_disconnect_t
rsi_ble_req_disconnect_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_strat_encryption_t
rsi_ble_start_encryption_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_t
rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_smp_response_t
rsi_ble_smp_response_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_smp_passkey_t
rsi_ble_smp_passkey_s
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_get_le_ping_timeout_t
rsi_ble_get_le_ping_timeout_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_rsp_get_le_ping_timeout_t
rsi_ble_rsp_get_le_ping_timeout_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_le_ping_timeout_t
rsi_ble_set_le_ping_timeout_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_resolvlist_t
rsi_ble_resolvlist_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_get_resolving_list_size_t
rsi_ble_get_resolving_list_size_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable_t
rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_t
rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_read_phy_t
rsi_ble_req_read_phy_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_phy_t
rsi_ble_set_phy_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_setdatalength_t
rsi_ble_setdatalength_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode_t
rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_cbfc_conn_req_t
rsi_ble_cbfc_conn_req_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_tx_test_mode_t
rsi_ble_tx_test_mode_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_end_test_mode_t
rsi_ble_end_test_mode_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_le_ltkreqreply_t
rsi_ble_set_le_ltkreqreply_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_failed_t
rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_failed_s
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_profiles_list_t
rsi_ble_req_profiles_list_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_profile_t
rsi_ble_req_profile_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_char_services_t
rsi_ble_req_char_services_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_inc_services_t
rsi_ble_req_inc_services_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_t
rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_att_descs_t
rsi_ble_req_att_descs_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_att_value_t
rsi_ble_req_att_value_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_multi_att_values_t
rsi_ble_req_multiple_att_val_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_long_att_value_t
rsi_ble_req_long_att_value_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_att_value_t
rsi_ble_set_att_value_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_att_cmd_t
rsi_ble_set_att_cmd_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_long_att_value_t
rsi_ble_set_long_att_val_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_t
rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_execute_write_t
rsi_ble_req_execute_write_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_cmd_conn_param_resp_t
rsi_ble_cmd_conn_param_resp

typedef struct rsi_ble_req_add_serv_t
rsi_ble_req_add_serv_s
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_local_att_value_t
rsi_ble_set_local_att_value_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_notify_att_value_t
rsi_ble_notify_att_value_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info_t
rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_indicate_confirm_t
rsi_ble_indicate_confirm_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_get_local_att_value_t
rsi_ble_get_local_att_value_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_t
rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_write_response_t
rsi_ble_gatt_write_response_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_t
rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_local_irk_t
rsi_ble_set_local_irk_s

typedef enum rsi_ble_gap_extended_callbacks_t
rsi_ble_gap_extended_callbacks_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_att_error_response_t
rsi_ble_att_error_response_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_remove_serv_t
rsi_ble_gatt_remove_serv_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_remove_att_t
rsi_ble_gatt_remove_att_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_vendor_rf_type_t
rsi_ble_vendor_rf_type_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_t
rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp_t
rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp_s
```



```
typedef struct profile_descriptors_t
profile_descriptor_
s
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_add_att_t
rsi_ble_req_add_a
tt_s
```

## Functions

```
struct __attribute__((__packed__)) rsi_ble_ae_adv_params_t
rsi_ble_ae_get_su AE Advertising Params.
pported_no_of_ad
v_sets_s
```

## Macros

```
#define BLE_PROTOCOL 0x01
#define PROP_PROTOCOL 0x02
#define ADV_ROLE 0x01
#define SCAN_AND_CENTRAL_ROLE 0x02
#define PERIPHERAL_ROLE 0x03
#define CONN_ROLE 0x04
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_EXCHANGE_MTU_REQUEST 0x02
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_FIND_INFORMATION_REQUEST 0x04
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQUEST 0x06
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_BY_TYPE_REQUEST 0x08
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_REQUEST 0x0A
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_BLOB_REQUEST 0x0C
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_MULTIPLE_REQUEST 0x0E
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_BY_GROUP_TYPE_REQUEST 0x10
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_WRITE_REQUEST 0x12
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_PREPARE_WRITE_REQUEST 0x16
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_REQUEST 0x18
#define SUPPORTED_SCNNING_PHYS 2
```

## Variables

```
struct rsi_ble_cb_s __attribute__
AE Advertising Params.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_gap\_extended\_callbacks\_s

```
rsi_ble_gap_extended_callbacks_s
```

#### Enumerator

RSI_BLE_ON_REMOTE_DEVICE_INFORMATION	
RSI_BLE_ON_RCP_EVENT	

Definition at line 1100 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

## Typedef Documentation

### rsi\_ble\_req\_rand\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_rand_s rsi_ble_req_rand_t
```

Definition at line 352 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### rsi\_ble\_req\_adv\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_adv_s rsi_ble_req_adv_t
```

Definition at line 461 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### rsi\_ble\_req\_adv\_data\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_adv_data_s rsi_ble_req_adv_data_t
```

Definition at line 469 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### rsi\_ble\_req\_acceptlist\_using\_payload\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_s rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_t
```

Definition at line 479 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### rsi\_ble\_set\_ble\_tx\_power\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power_s rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power_t
```

Definition at line 496 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### rsi\_ble\_req\_scanrsp\_data\_t

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_scanrsp_data_s rsi_ble_req_scanrsp_data_t
```

Definition at line 504 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_scan\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_scan_s rsi_ble_req_scan_t
```

Definition at line 571 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_encrypt\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_encrypt_s rsi_ble_encrypt_t
```

Definition at line 580 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_data\_packet\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_data_packet_s rsi_data_packet_t
```

Definition at line 584 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_accept\_list\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_accept_list_s rsi_ble_accept_list_t
```

Definition at line 595 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_conn\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_conn_s rsi_ble_req_conn_t
```

Definition at line 615 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_enhance\_conn\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_t
```

Definition at line 642 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_disconnect\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_disconnect_s rsi_ble_req_disconnect_t
```

Definition at line 652 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_strat\_encryption\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_start_encryption_s rsi_ble_strat_encryption_t
```

Definition at line 666 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_s rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_t
```

Definition at line 673 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_smp\_response\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_smp_response_s rsi_ble_smp_response_t
```

Definition at line 680 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_smp\_passkey\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_smp_passkey_s rsi_ble_smp_passkey_t
```

Definition at line 687 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_get_le_ping_timeout_s rsi_ble_get_le_ping_timeout_t
```

Definition at line 692 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_rsp\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_rsp_get_le_ping_timeout_s rsi_ble_rsp_get_le_ping_timeout_t
```

Definition at line 698 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ping\_timeout\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_le_ping_timeout_s rsi_ble_set_le_ping_timeout_t
```

Definition at line 704 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_resolvlst\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resolvlst_s rsi_ble_resolvlst_t
```

Definition at line 713 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_get\_resolving\_list\_size\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_get_resolving_list_size_s rsi_ble_get_resolving_list_size_t
```

Definition at line 719 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_set\_addr\_resolution\_enable\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable_s rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable_t
```

Definition at line 727 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_params\_update\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_s rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_t
```

Definition at line 736 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_req\_read\_phy\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_read_phy_s rsi_ble_req_read_phy_t
```

Definition at line 741 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_set\_phy\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_phy_s rsi_ble_set_phy_t
```

Definition at line 751 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_setdatalength\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_setdatalength_s rsi_ble_setdatalength_t
```

Definition at line 758 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_set\_privacy\_mode\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode_s rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode_t
```

Definition at line 765 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_cbfc\_conn\_req\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_cbfc_conn_req_s rsi_ble_cbfc_conn_req_t
```

Definition at line 771 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_tx\_test\_mode\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_tx_test_mode_s rsi_ble_tx_test_mode_t
```

Definition at line 810 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_end\_test\_mode\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_end_test_mode_s rsi_ble_end_test_mode_t
```

Definition at line 815 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ltkreqreply\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_le_ltkreqreply_s rsi_ble_set_le_ltkreqreply_t
```

Definition at line 821 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_failed\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_failed_s rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_failed_t
```

Definition at line 827 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_profiles\_list\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_profiles_list_s rsi_ble_req_profiles_list_t
```

Definition at line 839 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_profile\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_profile_s rsi_ble_req_profile_t
```

Definition at line 849 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_services\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_char_services_s rsi_ble_req_char_services_t
```

Definition at line 862 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_inc\_services\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_inc_services_s rsi_ble_req_inc_services_t
```

Definition at line 872 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_val\_by\_uuid\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_s rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_t
```

Definition at line 886 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_descs\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_att_descs_s rsi_ble_req_att_descs_t
```

Definition at line 899 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_att_value_s rsi_ble_req_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 907 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_multi\_att\_values\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_multiple_att_val_s rsi_ble_req_multi_att_values_t
```

Definition at line 920 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_long\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_long_att_value_s rsi_ble_req_long_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 933 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_att_val_s rsi_ble_set_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 948 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_cmd\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_att_cmd_s rsi_ble_set_att_cmd_t
```

Definition at line 960 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_set\_long\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_long_att_val_s rsi_ble_set_long_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 974 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_prepare\_write\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_s rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_t
```

Definition at line 988 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_execute\_write\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_execute_write_s rsi_ble_req_execute_write_t
```

Definition at line 996 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_param\_resp\_t**



```
typedef struct rsi_ble_cmd_conn_param_resp rsi_ble_cmd_conn_param_resp_t
```

Definition at line 1004 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_serv\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_add_serv_s rsi_ble_req_add_serv_t
```

Definition at line 1017 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_local_att_value_s rsi_ble_set_local_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 1027 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_notify\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_notify_att_value_s rsi_ble_notify_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 1038 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_set\_wo\_resp\_notify\_buf\_info\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info_s rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info_t
```

Definition at line 1048 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_indicate\_confirm\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_indicate_confirm_s rsi_ble_indicate_confirm_t
```

Definition at line 1053 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_get\_local\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_get_local_att_value_s rsi_ble_get_local_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 1059 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### **rsi\_ble\_gatt\_read\_response\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_s rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_t
```

Definition at line 1073 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_gatt\_write\_response\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_write_response_s rsi_ble_gatt_write_response_t
```

Definition at line 1081 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_response\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_s rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_t
```

Definition at line 1091 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_irk\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_local_irk_s rsi_ble_set_local_irk_t
```

Definition at line 1097 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_gap\_extended\_callbacks\_t**

```
typedef enum rsi_ble_gap_extended_callbacks_s rsi_ble_gap_extended_callbacks_t
```

Definition at line 1104 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_att\_error\_response\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_att_error_response_s rsi_ble_att_error_response_t
```

Definition at line 1125 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_serv\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_remove_serv_s rsi_ble_gatt_remove_serv_t
```

Definition at line 1130 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_att\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_gatt_remove_att_s rsi_ble_gatt_remove_att_t
```

Definition at line 1136 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_vendor\_rf\_type\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_vendor_rf_type_s rsi_ble_vendor_rf_type_t
```

Definition at line 1142 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_s rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_t
```

Definition at line 1148 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_resp\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp_s rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp_t
```

Definition at line 1154 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **profile\_descriptors\_t**

```
typedef struct profile_descriptor_s profile_descriptors_t
```

Definition at line 441 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_att\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_req_add_att_s rsi_ble_req_add_att_t
```

Definition at line 513 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## Function Documentation

### **\_\_attribute\_\_**

```
struct rsi_ble_ae_get_supported_no_of_adv_sets_s __attribute__((packed)) rsi_ble_ae_adv_params_t
```

AE Advertising Params.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

AE Advertising enable.

Definition at line 1 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

## Macro Definition Documentation

### BLE\_PROTOCOL

```
#define BLE_PROTOCOL
```

Value:

```
0x01
```

Definition at line 481 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### PROP\_PROTOCOL

```
#define PROP_PROTOCOL
```

Value:

```
0x02
```

Definition at line 482 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### ADV\_ROLE

```
#define ADV_ROLE
```

Value:

```
0x01
```

Definition at line 484 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### SCAN\_AND\_CENTRAL\_ROLE

```
#define SCAN_AND_CENTRAL_ROLE
```

Value:

```
0x02
```

Definition at line 485 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### PERIPHERAL\_ROLE

```
#define PERIPHERAL_ROLE
```

Value:

```
0x03
```

Definition at line 487 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**CONN\_ROLE**

```
#define CONN_ROLE
```

Value:

```
0x04
```

Definition at line 489 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_EXCHANGE\_MTU\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_EXCHANGE_MTU_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x02
```

Definition at line 1107 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_FIND\_INFORMATION\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_FIND_INFORMATION_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x04
```

Definition at line 1108 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_FIND\_BY\_TYPE\_VALUE\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x06
```

Definition at line 1109 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_BY_TYPE_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x08
```

Definition at line 1110 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x0A
```

Definition at line 1111 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### **RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_BLOB\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_BLOB_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x0C
```

Definition at line 1112 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### **RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_MULTIPLE\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_MULTIPLE_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x0E
```

Definition at line 1113 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### **RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_READ\_BY\_GROUP\_TYPE\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_READ_BY_GROUP_TYPE_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x10
```

Definition at line 1114 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### **RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_WRITE\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_WRITE_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x12
```

Definition at line 1115 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### **RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_PREPARE\_WRITE\_REQUEST**

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_PREPARE_WRITE_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x16
```

Definition at line 1116 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### RSI\_BLE\_ATT\_EXECUTE\_WRITE\_REQUEST

```
#define RSI_BLE_ATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_REQUEST
```

Value:

```
0x18
```

Definition at line 1117 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### SUPPORTED\_SCNNING\_PHYS

```
#define SUPPORTED_SCNNING_PHYS
```

Value:

```
2
```

Definition at line 1366 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

## Variable Documentation

### \_\_attribute\_\_

```
union @3 __attribute__
```

AE Advertising Params.

AE Advertising enable.

Definition at line 1696 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_rand\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [rand\\_addr](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### rand\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_rand_s::rand_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line [351](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble.h](#)



# rsi\_ble\_req\_adv\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">status</a>	Advertising Status -.
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_type</a>	Advertising type used during advertising -.
uint8_t	<a href="#">filter_type</a>	Advertising filter type -.
uint8_t	<a href="#">direct_addr_type</a>	Address type of the device to which directed advertising has to be done -.
uint8_t	<a href="#">direct_addr</a>	Address of the device to which directed advertising has to be done.
uint16_t	<a href="#">adv_int_min</a>	Advertising interval min 0x0020 to 0x4000.
uint16_t	<a href="#">adv_int_max</a>	Advertising interval max 0x0020 to 0x4000.
uint8_t	<a href="#">own_addr_type</a>	Address of the local device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_channel_map</a>	Advertising channel map.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### status

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::status
```

Advertising Status -.

0 - disable

- 1 - enable

Definition at line 362 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### adv\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::adv_type
```

Advertising type used during advertising -.

1. Advertising will be **visible**(discoverable) to all the devices. Scanning/Connection is also accepted from all devices.

- `#define UNDIR_CONN 0x80`

- 2. Advertising will be **visible**(discoverable) to the particular device mentioned in `RSL_BLE_ADV_DIR_ADDR` only.

- Scanning and Connection will be accepted from that device only.

- `#define DIR_CONN 0x81`

- 3. Advertising will be **visible**(discoverable) to all the devices. Scanning will be accepted from all the devices.

- Connection will be not be accepted from any device.

- `#define UNDIR_SCAN 0x82`

- 4. Advertising will be **visible**(discoverable) to all the devices. Scanning and Connection will not be accepted from any device.

- `#define UNDIR_NON_CONN 0x83`

- 5. Advertising will be **visible**(discoverable) to the particular device mentioned in `RSL_BLE_ADV_DIR_ADDR` only.

- Scanning and Connection will be accepted from that device only.

- `#define DIR_CONN_LOW_DUTY_CYCLE 0x84`

Definition at line 403 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

## filter\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::filter_type
```

Advertising filter type -.

- `#define ALLOW_SCAN_REQ_ANY_CONN_REQ_ANY 0x00`

- `#define ALLOW_SCAN_REQ_ACCEPT_LIST_CONN_REQ_ANY 0x01`

- `#define ALLOW_SCAN_REQ_ANY_CONN_REQ_ACCEPT_LIST 0x02`

- `#define ALLOW_SCAN_REQ_ACCEPT_LIST_CONN_REQ_ACCEPT_LIST 0x03`

Definition at line 417 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

## direct\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::direct_addr_type
```

Address type of the device to which directed advertising has to be done -.

```
#define LE_PUBLIC_ADDRESS          0x00
```

- ```
#define LE_RANDOM_ADDRESS          0x01
```

- ```
#define LE_RESOLVABLE_PUBLIC_ADDRESS 0x02
```

- ```
#define LE_RESOLVABLE_RANDOM_ADDRESS 0x03
```

Definition at line 431 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### direct\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::direct_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Address of the device to which directed advertising has to be done.

Definition at line 433 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### adv\_int\_min

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::adv_int_min
```

Advertising interval min 0x0020 to 0x4000.

Definition at line 436 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### adv\_int\_max

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::adv_int_max
```

Advertising interval max 0x0020 to 0x4000.

Definition at line 439 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### own\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::own_addr_type
```

Address of the local device.

- ```
#define LE_PUBLIC_ADDRESS          0x00
```

- `#define LE_RANDOM_ADDRESS 0x01`
- `#define LE_RESOLVABLE_PUBLIC_ADDRESS 0x02`
- `#define LE_RESOLVABLE_RANDOM_ADDRESS 0x03`

Definition at line 454 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### adv\_channel\_map

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_s::adv_channel_map
```

Advertising channel map.

- `#define RSLBLE_ADV_CHANNEL_MAP 0x01 or 0x03 or 0x07`

Definition at line 460 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_adv\_data\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [data\\_len](#)

uint8\_t [adv\\_data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### data\_len

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_data_s::data_len
```

Definition at line [466](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble.h](#)

### adv\_data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_adv_data_s::adv_data[31]
```

Definition at line [468](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble.h](#)

# rsi\_ble\_req\_acceptlist\_using\_payload\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">opcode</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">enable</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">total_len</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">data_compare_index</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">len_for_compare_data</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_data_payload</a>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### opcode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_s::opcode[2]
```

Definition at line 473 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### enable

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_s::enable
```

Definition at line 474 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### total\_len

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_s::total_len
```

Definition at line 475 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data\_compare\_index

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_s::data_compare_index
```

Definition at line 476 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### len\_for\_compare\_data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_s::len_for_compare_data
```

Definition at line 477 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### adv\_data\_payload

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_acceptlist_using_payload_s::adv_data_payload[31]
```

Definition at line 478 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_set\_ble\_tx\_power\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [role](#)

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [tx\\_power](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### role

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power_s::role
```

Definition at line 492 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 494 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### tx\_power

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_ble_tx_power_s::tx_power
```

Definition at line 495 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



# rsi\_ble\_req\_scanrsp\_data\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [data\\_len](#)

uint8\_t [scanrsp\\_data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### data\_len

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_scanrsp_data_s::data_len
```

Definition at line 501 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### scanrsp\_data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_scanrsp_data_s::scanrsp_data[31]
```

Definition at line 503 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_scan\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">status</a>	Scanning Status -.
uint8_t	<a href="#">scan_type</a>	Scanning type -.
uint8_t	<a href="#">filter_type</a>	To filter incoming advertising reports -.
uint8_t	<a href="#">own_addr_type</a>	Address type of the local device -.
uint16_t	<a href="#">scan_int</a>	Scan interval -.
uint16_t	<a href="#">scan_win</a>	Scan window -.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### status

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_scan_s::status
```

Scanning Status -.

0 - disable

- 1 - enable

Definition at line 515 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### scan\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_scan_s::scan_type
```

Scanning type -.

```
#define SCAN_TYPE_ACTIVE 0x01
```

- #define SCAN\_TYPE\_PASSIVE 0x00

Definition at line 524 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### filter\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_scan_s::filter_type
```

To filter incoming advertising reports -.

FILTERING\_DISABLED = 0 (default)

- ACCEPTLIST\_FILTERING = 1 **Note**
  - In order to allow only acceptlisted devices, need to add bd\_addr into acceptlist by calling [rsi\\_ble\\_addto\\_acceptlist\(\)](#) API

Definition at line 535 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### own\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_scan_s::own_addr_type
```

Address type of the local device -.

- ```
#define LE_PUBLIC_ADDRESS          0x00
```
- ```
#define LE_RANDOM_ADDRESS          0x01
```
  - ```
#define LE_RESOLVABLE_PUBLIC_ADDRESS 0x02
```
  - ```
#define LE_RESOLVABLE_RANDOM_ADDRESS 0x03
```

Definition at line 550 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### scan\_int

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_scan_s::scan_int
```

Scan interval -.

This is defined as the time interval from when the Controller started its last LE scan until it begins the subsequent LE scan.

- Range: 0x0004 to 0x4000

Definition at line 560 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### scan\_win

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_scan_s::scan_win
```

Scan window -.

The duration of the LE scan. LE\_Scan\_Window shall be less than or equal to LE\_Scan\_Interval

- Range: 0x0004 to 0x4000

Definition at line 569 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_encrypt\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [key](#)

uint8\_t [data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_encrypt_s::key[16]
```

Definition at line 577 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_encrypt_s::data[16]
```

Definition at line 578 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_data\_packet\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t data

## Public Attribute Documentation

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_data_packet_s::data[1024]
```

Definition at line 583 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_accept\_list\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [addordeltowhitlist](#)

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [bdaddressType](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### addordeltowhitlist

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_accept_list_s::addordeltowhitlist
```

Definition at line 589 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_accept_list_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 591 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### bdaddressType

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_accept_list_s::bdaddressType
```

Definition at line 593 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_conn\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">le_scan_interval</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">le_scan_window</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_interval_min</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_interval_max</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_latency</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">supervision_tout</a>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_conn_s::dev_addr_type
```

Definition at line 600 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_conn_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 602 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### le\_scan\_interval

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_conn_s::le_scan_interval
```

Definition at line 604 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### le\_scan\_window

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_conn_s::le_scan_window
```

Definition at line 606 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



**conn\_interval\_min**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_conn_s::conn_interval_min
```

Definition at line 608 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**conn\_interval\_max**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_conn_s::conn_interval_max
```

Definition at line 610 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**conn\_latency**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_conn_s::conn_latency
```

Definition at line 612 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**supervision\_tout**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_conn_s::supervision_tout
```

Definition at line 614 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_enhance\_conn\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">filter_policy</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">own_addr_type</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">le_scan_interval</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">le_scan_window</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_interval_min</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_interval_max</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_latency</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">supervision_tout</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">min_ce_length</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">max_ce_length</a>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::dev_addr_type
```

Definition at line 619 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 621 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### filter\_policy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::filter_policy
```

Definition at line 623 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**own\_addr\_type**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::own_addr_type
```

Definition at line 625 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**le\_scan\_interval**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::le_scan_interval
```

Definition at line 627 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**le\_scan\_window**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::le_scan_window
```

Definition at line 629 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**conn\_interval\_min**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::conn_interval_min
```

Definition at line 631 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**conn\_interval\_max**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::conn_interval_max
```

Definition at line 633 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**conn\_latency**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::conn_latency
```

Definition at line 635 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**supervision\_tout**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::supervision_tout
```

Definition at line 637 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**min\_ce\_length**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::min_ce_length
```

Definition at line 639 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### **max\_ce\_length**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_enhance_conn_s::max_ce_length
```

Definition at line 641 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_disconnect\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [type](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_disconnect_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line [647](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble.h](#)

### type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_disconnect_s::type
```

Definition at line [651](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble.h](#)

# rsi\_ble\_start\_encryption\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [ediv](#)

uint8\_t [rand](#)

uint8\_t [ltk](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_start_encryption_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 659 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### ediv

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_start_encryption_s::ediv
```

Definition at line 661 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### rand

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_start_encryption_s::rand[8]
```

Definition at line 663 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### ltk

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_start_encryption_s::ltk[16]
```

Definition at line 665 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [io\\_capability](#)

uint8\_t [mitm\\_req](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 670 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### io\_capability

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_s::io_capability
```

Definition at line 671 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### mitm\_req

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_s::mitm_req
```

Definition at line 672 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_smp\_response\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [io\\_capability](#)

uint8\_t [mitm\\_req](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_smp_response_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 677 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### io\_capability

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_smp_response_s::io_capability
```

Definition at line 678 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### mitm\_req

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_smp_response_s::mitm_req
```

Definition at line 679 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



# rsi\_ble\_smp\_passkey\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [reserved](#)

uint32\_t [passkey](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_smp_passkey_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 684 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_smp_passkey_s::reserved[2]
```

Definition at line 685 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### passkey

```
uint32_t rsi_ble_smp_passkey_s::passkey
```

Definition at line 686 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t dev\_addr

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_get_le_ping_timeout_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 691 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_rsp\_get\_le\_ping\_timeout\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [time\\_out](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_rsp_get_le_ping_timeout_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 696 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### time\_out

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_rsp_get_le_ping_timeout_s::time_out
```

Definition at line 697 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ping\_timeout\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [time\\_out](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_le_ping_timeout_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 702 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### time\_out

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_set_le_ping_timeout_s::time_out
```

Definition at line 703 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_resolvlst\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [process\\_type](#)

uint8\_t [remote\\_dev\\_addr\\_type](#)

uint8\_t [remote\\_dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [peer\\_irk](#)

uint8\_t [local\\_irk](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### process\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resolvlst_s::process_type
```

Definition at line 708 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### remote\_dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resolvlst_s::remote_dev_addr_type
```

Definition at line 709 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### remote\_dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resolvlst_s::remote_dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 710 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### peer\_irk

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resolvlst_s::peer_irk[16]
```

Definition at line 711 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### local\_irk

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resolvlst_s::local_irk[16]
```

Definition at line 712 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_get\_resolving\_list\_size\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [size](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### size

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_get_resolving_list_size_s::size
```

Definition at line [718](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble.h](#)

# rsi\_ble\_set\_addr\_resolution\_enable\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [enable](#)

uint8\_t [reserved](#)

uint16\_t [tout](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### enable

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable_s::enable
```

Definition at line 724 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 725 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### tout

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_set_addr_resolution_enable_s::tout
```

Definition at line 726 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



# rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_params\_update\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">min_interval</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">max_interval</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">latency</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">timeout</a>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 731 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### min\_interval

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_s::min_interval
```

Definition at line 732 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### max\_interval

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_s::max_interval
```

Definition at line 733 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### latency

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_s::latency
```

Definition at line 734 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### timeout

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_cmd_conn_params_update_s::timeout
```

Definition at line 735 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_req\_read\_phy\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t dev\_addr

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_read_phy_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 740 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_set\_phy\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [all\\_phy](#)

uint8\_t [tx\\_phy](#)

uint8\_t [rx\\_phy](#)

uint8\_t [reserved](#)

uint16\_t [phy\\_options](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_phy_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 745 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### all\_phy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_phy_s::all_phy
```

Definition at line 746 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### tx\_phy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_phy_s::tx_phy
```

Definition at line 747 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### rx\_phy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_phy_s::rx_phy
```

Definition at line 748 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_phy_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 749 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### phy\_options

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_set_phy_s::phy_options
```

Definition at line 750 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_setdatalength\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [txoctets](#)

uint16\_t [txtime](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_setdatalength_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 755 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### txoctets

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_setdatalength_s::txoctets
```

Definition at line 756 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### txtime

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_setdatalength_s::txtime
```

Definition at line 757 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_set\_privacy\_mode\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [remote\\_dev\\_addr\\_type](#)

uint8\_t [remote\\_dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [privacy\\_mode](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### remote\_dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode_s::remote_dev_addr_type
```

Definition at line 762 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### remote\_dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode_s::remote_dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 763 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### privacy\_mode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_privacy_mode_s::privacy_mode
```

Definition at line 764 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_cbfc\_conn\_req\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [psm](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_cbfc_conn_req_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 769 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### psm

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_cbfc_conn_req_s::psm
```

Definition at line 770 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



# rsi\_ble\_tx\_test\_mode\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [tx\\_channel](#)

uint8\_t [phy](#)

uint8\_t [tx\\_len](#)

uint8\_t [tx\\_data\\_mode](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### tx\_channel

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_tx_test_mode_s::tx_channel
```

Definition at line 806 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### phy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_tx_test_mode_s::phy
```

Definition at line 807 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### tx\_len

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_tx_test_mode_s::tx_len
```

Definition at line 808 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### tx\_data\_mode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_tx_test_mode_s::tx_data_mode
```

Definition at line 809 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_end\_test\_mode\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16\_t num\_of\_pkts

## Public Attribute Documentation

### num\_of\_pkts

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_end_test_mode_s::num_of_pkts
```

Definition at line 814 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_set\_le\_ltkreqreply\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [replytype](#)

uint8\_t [localltk](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_le_ltkreqreply_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 818 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### replytype

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_le_ltkreqreply_s::replytype
```

Definition at line 819 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### localltk

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_le_ltkreqreply_s::localltk[16]
```

Definition at line 820 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_smp\_pair\_failed\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [reason](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_failed_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 825 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### reason

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_smp_pair_failed_s::reason
```

Definition at line 826 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_profiles\_list\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [start\\_handle](#)

uint16\_t [end\\_handle](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_profiles_list_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 834 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### start\_handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_profiles_list_s::start_handle
```

Definition at line 836 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### end\_handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_profiles_list_s::end_handle
```

Definition at line 838 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_profile\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [reserved](#)

uuid\_t [profile\\_uuid](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_profile_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 844 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_profile_s::reserved[2]
```

Definition at line 846 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### profile\_uuid

```
uuid_t rsi_ble_req_profile_s::profile_uuid
```

Definition at line 848 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_services\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [start\\_handle](#)

uint8\_t [end\\_handle](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_char_services_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 857 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### start\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_char_services_s::start_handle[2]
```

Definition at line 859 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### end\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_char_services_s::end_handle[2]
```

Definition at line 861 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_inc\_services\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [start\\_handle](#)

uint8\_t [end\\_handle](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_inc_services_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 867 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### start\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_inc_services_s::start_handle[2]
```

Definition at line 869 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### end\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_inc_services_s::end_handle[2]
```

Definition at line 871 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



# rsi\_ble\_req\_char\_val\_by\_uuid\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [start\\_handle](#)

uint8\_t [end\\_handle](#)

uint8\_t [reserved](#)

uuid\_t [char\\_uuid](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 877 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### start\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_s::start_handle[2]
```

Definition at line 879 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### end\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_s::end_handle[2]
```

Definition at line 881 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_s::reserved[2]
```

Definition at line 883 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### char\_uuid

```
uuid_t rsi_ble_req_char_val_by_uuid_s::char_uuid
```

Definition at line 885 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_descs\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [start\\_handle](#)

uint8\_t [end\\_handle](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_att_descs_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 894 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### start\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_att_descs_s::start_handle[2]
```

Definition at line 896 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### end\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_att_descs_s::end_handle[2]
```

Definition at line 898 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_att\_value\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [handle](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_att_value_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line [904](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble.h](#)

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_att_value_s::handle[2]
```

Definition at line [906](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble.h](#)

# rsi\_ble\_req\_multiple\_att\_val\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [num\\_of\\_handles](#)

uint8\_t [reserved](#)

uint16\_t [handles](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_multiple_att_val_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 912 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### num\_of\_handles

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_multiple_att_val_s::num_of_handles
```

Definition at line 914 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_multiple_att_val_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 916 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### handles

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_multiple_att_val_s::handles[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

Definition at line 918 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_long\_att\_value\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [handle](#)

uint16\_t [offset](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_long_att_value_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 928 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_long_att_value_s::handle
```

Definition at line 930 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### offset

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_long_att_value_s::offset
```

Definition at line 932 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_val\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [handle](#)

uint8\_t [length](#)

uint8\_t [att\\_value](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_val_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 941 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_val_s::handle[2]
```

Definition at line 943 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### length

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_val_s::length
```

Definition at line 945 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_val_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Definition at line 947 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_cmd\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [handle](#)

uint8\_t [length](#)

uint8\_t [att\\_value](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_cmd_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 953 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_cmd_s::handle[2]
```

Definition at line 955 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### length

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_cmd_s::length
```

Definition at line 957 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_cmd_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Definition at line 959 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



# rsi\_ble\_set\_long\_att\_val\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [handle](#)

uint8\_t [offset](#)

uint8\_t [length](#)

uint8\_t [att\\_value](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_long_att_val_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 965 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_long_att_val_s::handle[2]
```

Definition at line 967 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### offset

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_long_att_val_s::offset[2]
```

Definition at line 969 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### length

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_long_att_val_s::length
```

Definition at line 971 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_long_att_val_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Definition at line 973 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_req\_prepare\_write\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [handle](#)

uint8\_t [offset](#)

uint8\_t [length](#)

uint8\_t [att\\_value](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 979 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_s::handle[2]
```

Definition at line 981 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### offset

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_s::offset[2]
```

Definition at line 983 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### length

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_s::length
```

Definition at line 985 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_prepare_write_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Definition at line 987 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_req\_execute\_write\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [flag](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_execute_write_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 993 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### flag

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_execute_write_s::flag
```

Definition at line 995 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_cmd\_conn\_param\_resp

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [status](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_cmd_conn_param_resp::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1001 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### status

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_cmd_conn_param_resp::status
```

Definition at line 1003 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_serv\_s

## Public Attributes

`uuid_t` `service_uuid`  
`uint8_t` `num_of_attributes`  
`uint8_t` `total_att_datasize`

## Public Attribute Documentation

### service\_uuid

```
uuid_t rsi_ble_req_add_serv_s::service_uuid
```

Definition at line 1012 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### num\_of\_attributes

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_add_serv_s::num_of_attributes
```

Definition at line 1014 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### total\_att\_datasize

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_add_serv_s::total_att_datasize
```

Definition at line 1016 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_att\_value\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16\_t [handle](#)

uint16\_t [data\\_len](#)

uint8\_t [data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_set_local_att_value_s::handle
```

Definition at line 1022 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data\_len

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_set_local_att_value_s::data_len
```

Definition at line 1024 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_local_att_value_s::data[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1026 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



# rsi\_ble\_notify\_att\_value\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [handle](#)

uint16\_t [data\\_len](#)

uint8\_t [data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_notify_att_value_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1031 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_notify_att_value_s::handle
```

Definition at line 1033 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data\_len

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_notify_att_value_s::data_len
```

Definition at line 1035 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_notify_att_value_s::data[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1037 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_set\_wo\_resp\_notify\_buf\_info\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [buf\\_mode](#)

uint8\_t [buf\\_count](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1042 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### buf\_mode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info_s::buf_mode
```

Definition at line 1044 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### buf\_count

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info_s::buf_count
```

Definition at line 1046 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_indicate\_confirm\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t dev\_addr

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_indicate_confirm_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1052 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_get\_local\_att\_value\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16\_t [handle](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_get_local_att_value_s::handle
```

Definition at line 1058 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_gatt\_read\_response\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [type](#)

uint8\_t [reserved](#)

uint16\_t [data\\_len](#)

uint8\_t [data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1063 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_s::type
```

Definition at line 1067 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 1068 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data\_len

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_s::data_len
```

Definition at line 1070 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_gatt_read_response_s::data[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1072 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_gatt\_write\_response\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [type](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_gatt_write_response_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1078 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_gatt_write_response_s::type
```

Definition at line 1080 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_gatt\_prepare\_write\_response\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [handle](#)

uint16\_t [offset](#)

uint16\_t [data\\_len](#)

uint8\_t [data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1086 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_s::handle
```

Definition at line 1087 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### offset

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_s::offset
```

Definition at line 1088 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data\_len

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_s::data_len
```

Definition at line 1089 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_gatt_prepare_write_response_s::data[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```



Definition at line 1090 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_set\_local\_irk\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [irk](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### irk

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_local_irk_s::irk[16]
```

Definition at line 1096 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_att\_error\_response\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [req\\_opcode](#)

uint16\_t [att\\_handle](#)

uint8\_t [err\\_code](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_att_error_response_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### req\_opcode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_att_error_response_s::req_opcode
```

Definition at line 1122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### att\_handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_att_error_response_s::att_handle
```

Definition at line 1123 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### err\_code

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_att_error_response_s::err_code
```

Definition at line 1124 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_serv\_s

## Public Attributes

`uint32_t` `serv_hdlr`

## Public Attribute Documentation

### `serv_hdlr`

```
uint32_t rsi_ble_gatt_remove_serv_s::serv_hdlr
```

Definition at line `1129` of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_gatt\_remove\_att\_s

## Public Attributes

uint32\_t [serv\\_hdlr](#)

uint16\_t [att\\_hndl](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### serv\_hdlr

```
uint32_t rsi_ble_gatt_remove_att_s::serv_hdlr
```

Definition at line 1134 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### att\_hndl

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_gatt_remove_att_s::att_hndl
```

Definition at line 1135 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_vendor\_rf\_type\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [opcode](#)

uint8\_t [ble\\_power\\_index](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### opcode

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_vendor_rf_type_s::opcode[2]
```

Definition at line 1140 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### ble\_power\_index

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_vendor_rf_type_s::ble_power_index
```

Definition at line 1141 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [req\\_mtu\\_size](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1146 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### req\_mtu\_size

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_s::req_mtu_size
```

Definition at line 1147 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_mtu\_exchange\_resp\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint16\_t [req\\_mtu\\_size](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 1152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### req\_mtu\_size

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp_s::req_mtu_size
```

Definition at line 1153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



# rsi\_ble\_ae\_get\_supported\_no\_of\_adv\_sets\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16\_t reserved

## Public Attribute Documentation

### reserved

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_get_supported_no_of_adv_sets_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 1157 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_ae\_read\_supported\_max\_adv\_data\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16\_t reserved

## Public Attribute Documentation

### reserved

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_read_supported_max_adv_data_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 1161 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_random\_address\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [adv\\_handle](#)

uint8\_t Advertising\_Handle, Used to identify an advertising set , Range : 0x00 to 0xEF

uint8\_t [addr](#)

uint8[6] Random\_Address , The Random Address may be of either Static Address or Private Address

## Public Attribute Documentation

### adv\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_random_address_s::adv_handle
```

uint8\_t Advertising\_Handle, Used to identify an advertising set , Range : 0x00 to 0xEF

Definition at line 1167 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_random_address_s::addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

uint8[6] Random\_Address , The Random Address may be of either Static Address or Private Address

Definition at line 1169 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# ae\_adv\_params\_s

AE Advertising Params.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_handle</a>	uint8_t, Advertising Handle, Used to identify an Advertising set , Range : 0x00 to 0xEF
uint16_t	<a href="#">adv_event_prop</a>	
uint32_t	<a href="#">primary_adv_intterval_min</a>	uint32_t, Primary Advertising Interval Minimum, Minimum advertising interval for undirected and low duty cycle directed advertising
uint32_t	<a href="#">primary_adv_intterval_max</a>	uint32_t, Primary Advertising Interval Maximum, Maximum advertising interval for undirected and low duty cycle directed advertising primary_adv_intterval_min <= primary_adv_intterval_max
uint8_t	<a href="#">primary_adv_chnl_map</a>	uint8_t, Primary Advertising Channel Map, It specifies on which channel it shall advertise Bit Number Parameter Description 0 Channel 37 shall be used 1 Channel 38 Shall be used 2 Channel 39 shall be used
uint8_t	<a href="#">own_addr_type</a>	uint8_t, Own_Address_Type, Indicates the type of the Address 0x00 - Public Device Address 0x01 - Random Device Address 0x02 - Controller generates the Resolvable Private Address based on the local IRK from the resolving list.
uint8_t	<a href="#">peer_addr_type</a>	uint8_t, Peer_Address_Type, Specifies Peer Address Type 0x00 - Public Device Address or Public Identity Address 0x01 - Random Device Address or Random (static) Identity Address
uint8_t	<a href="#">peer_dev_addr</a>	uint8[6], Peer_Device_Address, Address of the Peer_Address_Type
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_filter_policy</a>	uint8_t, Advertising_Filter_Policy 0x00 - Process scan and connection requests from all devices (i.e., the Filter Accept List is not in use) 0x01 - Process connection requests from all devices and scan requests only from devices that are in the Filter Accept List.
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_tx_power</a>	uint8_t Advertising_TX_Power, Advertising TX Power ranges from -127 to +20 and units are in dBm
uint8_t	<a href="#">primary_adv_phy</a>	uint8_t Primary_Advertising_PHY, This parameter specifies the PHY used for the periodic advertising.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sec_adv_max_skip</a>	uint8_t Secondary_Advertising_Max_Skip 0x00 AUX_ADV_IND shall be sent prior to the next advertising event 0x01 to 0xFF Maximum advertising events the Controller can skip before sending the AUX_ADV_IND packets on the secondary advertising physical channel
uint8_t	<a href="#">sec_adv_phy</a>	uint8_t Secondary_Advertising_PHY, This parameter specifies the PHY used for the periodic advertising.
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_sid</a>	uint8_t Advertising_Sid, Value of the Advertising SID subfield in the ADI field of the PDU, Range : 0x00 to 0x0F

uint8\_t [scan\\_req\\_notify\\_enable](#)

uint8\_t Scan Request Notification Enable 0x00 Scan request notifications disabled 0x01 Scan request notifications enabled

## Public Attribute Documentation

### adv\_handle

uint8\_t ae\_adv\_params\_s::adv\_handle

uint8\_t, Advertising Handle, Used to identify an Advertising set , Range : 0x00 to 0xEF

Definition at line 1175 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### adv\_event\_prop

uint16\_t ae\_adv\_params\_s::adv\_event\_prop

#### uint16\_t, Advertising Event Properties, indicates the properties of Advertising Event

Bit Number	Parameter Description
0	Connectable Advertising
1	Scannable Advertising
2	Direct Advertising
3	High Duty cycle Directed Connectable advertising ( $\leq 3.75$ ms Advertising interval)
4	Use legacy advertising PDUs
5	Omit advertiser's address from all PDUs("anonymous advertising")
6	Include Tx Power in the extended header of at least one advertising PDU

Definition at line 1189 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### primary\_adv\_interval\_min

uint32\_t ae\_adv\_params\_s::primary\_adv\_interval\_min

uint32\_t, Primary Advertising Interval Minimum, Minimum advertising interval for undirected and low duty cycle directed advertising

Definition at line 1191 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### primary\_adv\_interval\_max

uint32\_t ae\_adv\_params\_s::primary\_adv\_interval\_max

uint32\_t, Primary Advertising Interval Maximum, Maximum advertising interval for undirected and low duty cycle directed advertising  $\text{primary\_adv\_interval\_min} \leq \text{primary\_adv\_interval\_max}$

Definition at line 1194 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### primary\_adv\_chnl\_map

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::primary_adv_chnl_map
```

uint8\_t, Primary Advertising Channel Map, It specifies on which channel it shall advertise Bit Number Parameter Description  
0 Channel 37 shall be used 1 Channel 38 Shall be used 2 Channel 39 shall be used

Definition at line 1201 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### own\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::own_addr_type
```

uint8\_t, Own\_Address\_type, Indicates the type of the Address 0x00 - Public Device Address 0x01 - Random Device Address  
0x02 - Controller generates the Resolvable Private Address based on the local IRK from the resolving list.

If the resolving list contains no matching entry, use the public address 0x03 - Controller generates the Resolvable Private Address based on the local IRK from the resolving list. If the resolving list contains no matching entry, use the random address from LE\_Set\_Advertising\_Set\_Random\_Address

Definition at line 1213 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### peer\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::peer_addr_type
```

uint8\_t, Peer\_Address\_Type, Specifies Peer Address Type 0x00 - Public Device Address or Public Identity Address 0x01 - Random Device Address or Random (static) Identity Address

Definition at line 1218 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### peer\_dev\_addr

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::peer_dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

uint8[6], Peer\_Device\_Address, Address of the Peer\_Address\_Type

Definition at line 1220 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### adv\_filter\_policy

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::adv_filter_policy
```

uint8\_t, Advertising\_Filter\_Policy 0x00 - Process scan and connection requests from all devices (i.e., the Filter Accept List is not in use) 0x01 - Process connection requests from all devices and scan requests only from devices that are in the Filter Accept List.

0x02 - Process scan requests from all devices and connection requests only from devices that are in the Filter Accept List.  
0x03 - Process scan and connection requests only from devices in the Filter Accept List.

Definition at line 1227 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**adv\_tx\_power**

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::adv_tx_power
```

uint8\_t Advertising\_TX\_Power, Advertising TX Power ranges from -127 to +20 and units are in dBm

Definition at line 1229 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**primary\_adv\_phy**

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::primary_adv_phy
```

uint8\_t Primary\_Advertising\_PHY, This parameter specifies the PHY used for the periodic advertising.

0x01 - Advertiser PHY is LE 1M 0x03 - Advertiser PHY is LE Coded

Definition at line 1234 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**sec\_adv\_max\_skip**

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::sec_adv_max_skip
```

uint8\_t Secondary\_Advertising\_Max\_Skip 0x00 AUX\_ADV\_IND shall be sent prior to the next advertising event 0x01 to 0xFF Maximum advertising events the Controller can skip before sending the AUX\_ADV\_IND packets on the secondary advertising physical channel

Definition at line 1239 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**sec\_adv\_phy**

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::sec_adv_phy
```

uint8\_t Secondary\_Advertising\_PHY, This parameter specifies the PHY used for the periodic advertising.

0x01 - Advertiser PHY is LE 1M 0x02 - Advertiser PHY is LE 2M 0x03 - Advertiser PHY is LE Coded

Definition at line 1245 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**adv\_sid**

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::adv_sid
```

uint8\_t Advertising\_Sid, Value of the Advertising SID subfield in the ADI field of the PDU, Range : 0x00 to 0x0F

Definition at line 1247 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**scan\_req\_notify\_enable**

```
uint8_t ae_adv_params_s::scan_req_notify_enable
```

uint8\_t Scan Request Notification Enable 0x00 Scan request notifications disabled 0x01 Scan request notifications enabled

Definition at line 1252 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h



## rsi\_ble\_ae\_data\_s

### Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">type</a>	uint8_t AE_ADV_DATA_TYPE 1, AE_PERIODIC_ADV_DATA_TYPE 2, AE_SCAN_RSP_DATA_TYPE 3
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_handle</a>	uint8_t Advertising Handle, used to identify an Advertising set, Ranges from 0x00 to 0xEF
uint8_t	<a href="#">operation</a>	uint8_t Operation 0x00 - Intermediate fragment of fragmented extended advertising data 0x01 - First fragment of fragmented extended advertising data 0x02 - Last fragment of fragmented extended advertising data 0x03 - Complete extended advertising data 0x04 - Unchanged data (just update the Advertising DID)
uint8_t	<a href="#">frag_pref</a>	uint8_t Fragment_Preference, Specifies the controller on where to fragment the Host advertising Data 0x00 - The Controller may fragment all Host advertising data 0x01 - The Controller should not fragment or should minimize fragmentation of Host advertising data
uint8_t	<a href="#">data_len</a>	uint8_t Data Length, Specifies Advertising_Data_Length , This parameter ranges from 0 to 251
uint8_t	<a href="#">data</a>	uint8_t Data ,Specifies Advertising_Data.

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_data_s::type
```

uint8\_t AE\_ADV\_DATA\_TYPE 1, AE\_PERIODIC\_ADV\_DATA\_TYPE 2, AE\_SCAN\_RSP\_DATA\_TYPE 3

Definition at line 1261 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

#### adv\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_data_s::adv_handle
```

uint8\_t Advertising Handle, used to identify an Advertising set, Ranges from 0x00 to 0xEF

Definition at line 1263 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

#### operation

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_data_s::operation
```

uint8\_t Operation 0x00 - Intermediate fragment of fragmented extended advertising data 0x01 - First fragment of fragmented extended advertising data 0x02 - Last fragment of fragmented extended advertising data 0x03 - Complete extended advertising data 0x04 - Unchanged data (just update the Advertising DID)

Definition at line 1271 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### frag\_pref

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_data_s::frag_pref
```

uint8\_t Fragment\_Preference, Specifies the controller on where to fragment the Host advertising Data 0x00 - The Controller may fragment all Host advertising data 0x01 - The Controller should not fragment or should minimize fragmentation of Host advertising data

Definition at line 1277 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### data\_len

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_data_s::data_len
```

uint8\_t Data Length, Specifies Advertising\_Data\_Length , This parameter ranges from 0 to 251

Definition at line 1279 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_data_s::data[0xC8]
```

uint8\_t Data ,Specifies Advertising\_Data.

Definition at line 1281 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

## rsi\_ble\_ae\_adv\_enabel\_s

AE Advertising enable.

### Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">enable</a>	uint8_t Enable, This parameter specifies whether to disable or Enable Advertising 0x00 - Advertising is disabled 0x01 - Advertising is Enabled
uint8_t	<a href="#">no_of_sets</a>	uint8_t Num_of_Sets , Indicates the number of Advertising sets to be disabled or enabled for Advertising 0x00 - Disable all advertising sets 0x01 to 0x3F - Number of advertising sets to enable or disable
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_handle</a>	uint8_t Advertising_Handle, used to identify Advertising set, Ranges from 0x00 to 0xEF
uint16_t	<a href="#">duration</a>	uint16_t Duration, specifies the duration to continue advertising 0x00 - No Advertising 0x0001 to 0xFFFF , Advertising Duration
uint8_t	<a href="#">max_ae_events</a>	uint8_t Maximum Extended Advertising Events, It specifies the Maximum number of extended advertising events the Controller shall attempt to send prior to terminating the extended advertising

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### enable

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_adv_enabel_s::enable
```

uint8\_t Enable, This parameter specifies whether to disable or Enable Advertising 0x00 - Advertising is disabled 0x01 - Advertising is Enabled

Definition at line 1291 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

#### no\_of\_sets

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_adv_enabel_s::no_of_sets
```

uint8\_t Num\_of\_Sets , Indicates the number of Advertising sets to be disabled or enabled for Advertising 0x00 - Disable all advertising sets 0x01 to 0x3F - Number of advertising sets to enable or disable

Definition at line 1297 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

#### adv\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_adv_enabel_s::adv_handle
```

uint8\_t Advertising\_Handle, used to identify Advertising set, Ranges from 0x00 to 0xEF

Definition at line 1299 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### duration

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_adv_enabel_s::duration
```

uint16\_t Duration, specifies the duration to continue advertising 0x00 - No Advertising 0x0001 to 0xFFFF , Advertising Duration

Definition at line 1305 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### max\_ae\_events

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_adv_enabel_s::max_ae_events
```

uint8\_t Maximum Extended Advertising Events, It specifies the Maximum number of extended advertising events the Controller shall attempt to send prior to terminating the extended advertising

Definition at line 1308 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_ae\_adv\_set\_clear\_or\_remove\_s

## Public Attributes

- uint8\_t [type](#)  
type - Specifies whether to remove or clear the advertising sets.
- uint8\_t [adv\\_handle](#)  
uint8\_t Advertising\_Handle, used to identify Advertising set, Ranges from 0x00 to 0xEF

## Public Attribute Documentation

### type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_adv_set_clear_or_remove_s::type
```

type - Specifies whether to remove or clear the advertising sets.

{1} - clear {2} - remove

Definition at line 1318 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### adv\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_adv_set_clear_or_remove_s::adv_handle
```

uint8\_t Advertising\_Handle, used to identify Advertising set, Ranges from 0x00 to 0xEF

Definition at line 1320 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# ae\_periodic\_adv\_params

## Public Attributes

- uint8\_t [adv\\_handle](#)  
uint8\_t, Advertising Handle , this parameter identifies the advertising set whose periodic advertising parameters are being configured Rang : 0x00 to 0xEF
- uint16\_t [min\\_interval](#)  
uint16\_t, Minimum Interval,Minimum advertising interval for periodic advertising.Range: 0x0006 to 0xFFFF
- uint16\_t [max\\_interval](#)  
uint16\_t, Maximum Interval,Maximum advertising interval for periodic advertising.Range: 0x0006 to 0xFFFF
- uint16\_t [properties](#)  
uint16\_t, Periodic Advertising Properties, this parameter indicates which fields should be included in the advertising packet Bit Number, 6: Include TxPower in the advertising PDU All other Values - Reserved For future use

## Public Attribute Documentation

### adv\_handle

```
uint8_t ae_periodic_adv_params::adv_handle
```

uint8\_t, Advertising Handle , this parameter identifies the advertising set whose periodic advertising parameters are being configured Rang : 0x00 to 0xEF

Definition at line 1327 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### min\_interval

```
uint16_t ae_periodic_adv_params::min_interval
```

uint16\_t, Minimum Interval,Minimum advertising interval for periodic advertising.Range: 0x0006 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1329 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### max\_interval

```
uint16_t ae_periodic_adv_params::max_interval
```

uint16\_t, Maximum Interval,Maximum advertising interval for periodic advertising.Range: 0x0006 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1331 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### properties

```
uint16_t ae_periodic_adv_params::properties
```

uint16\_t, Periodic Advertising Properties, this parameter indicates which fields should be included in the advertising packet  
Bit Number, 6: Include TxPower in the advertising PDU All other Values - Reserved For future use

Definition at line 1335 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# ae\_periodic\_adv\_enable

## Public Attributes

- uint8\_t [enable](#)  
uint8\_t, enable, If this parameter is set Periodic Advertising starts 0 - Enable Periodic Advertising 1 - Include the ADI field in AUX\_SYNC\_IND PDUs
- uint8\_t [adv\\_handle](#)  
uint8\_t, Advertising Handle, Used to identify an advertising set Range : 0x00 to 0xEF

## Public Attribute Documentation

### enable

```
uint8_t ae_periodic_adv_enable::enable
```

uint8\_t, enable, If this parameter is set Periodic Advertising starts 0 - Enable Periodic Advertising 1 - Include the ADI field in AUX\_SYNC\_IND PDUs

Definition at line 1344 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### adv\_handle

```
uint8_t ae_periodic_adv_enable::adv_handle
```

uint8\_t, Advertising Handle, Used to identify an advertising set Range : 0x00 to 0xEF

Definition at line 1348 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`



## ae\_scan\_params\_s

### Public Attributes

- uint8\_t [ScanType](#)  
uint8\_t, Scan Type, this parameter specifies the type of scan to perform 0x00 - Passive Scanning.
- uint16\_t [ScanInterval](#)  
uint16\_t, Scan Interval, this parameter is a recommendation from the Host on how frequently the Controller should scan  
Range : 0x0004 to 0xFFFF
- uint16\_t [ScanWindow](#)  
uint16\_t, Scan Window, this parameter is a recommendation from the Host on how long the Controller should scan  
Range : 0x0004 to 0xFFFF

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### ScanType

```
uint8_t ae_scan_params_s::ScanType
```

uint8\_t, Scan Type, this parameter specifies the type of scan to perform 0x00 - Passive Scanning.

No scan request PDUs shall be sent. 0x01 - Active Scanning. Scan request PDUs may be sent.

Definition at line 1356 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### ScanInterval

```
uint16_t ae_scan_params_s::ScanInterval
```

uint16\_t, Scan Interval, this parameter is a recommendation from the Host on how frequently the Controller should scan  
Range : 0x0004 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1359 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

#### ScanWindow

```
uint16_t ae_scan_params_s::ScanWindow
```

uint16\_t, Scan Window, this parameter is a recommendation from the Host on how long the Controller should scan Range : 0x0004 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1362 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_params\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">own_addr_type</a>	uint8_t, The Own Address Type parameter indicates the type of address being used in the scan request packets Value Parameter Description 0x00 Public Device Address 0x01 Random Device Address 0x02 Controller generates the Resolvable Private Address based on the local IRK from the resolving list.
uint8_t	<a href="#">scanning_filter_policy</a>	uint8_t, It is used to determine whether the Filter Accept List is used
uint8_t	<a href="#">scanning_phys</a>	uint8_t, The Scanning_PHYs parameter indicates the PHY(s) on which the advertising packets should be received on the primary advertising physical channel.
ae_scan_params_t	<a href="#">ScanParams</a>	ScanParams is an array of variable of structure <a href="#">ae_scan_params_s</a> .

## Public Attribute Documentation

### own\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_params_s::own_addr_type
```

uint8\_t, The Own Address Type parameter indicates the type of address being used in the scan request packets Value Parameter Description 0x00 Public Device Address 0x01 Random Device Address 0x02 Controller generates the Resolvable Private Address based on the local IRK from the resolving list.

If the resolving list contains no matching entry, then use the public address. 0x03 Controller generates the Resolvable Private Address based on the local IRK from the resolving list. If the resolving list contains no matching entry, then use the random address from LE\_Set\_Random\_Address. All other values Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1379 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### scanning\_filter\_policy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_params_s::scanning_filter_policy
```

uint8\_t, It is used to determine whether the Filter Accept List is used

0x00	Basic unfiltered scanning filter policy
0x01	Basic filtered scanning filter policy
0x02	Extended unfiltered scanning filter policy
0x03	Extended filtered scanning filter policy
All other values	Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1388 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### scanning\_phys

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_params_s::scanning_phys
```

uint8\_t, The Scanning\_PHYs parameter indicates the PHY(s) on which the advertising packets should be received on the primary advertising physical channel.

```
0      Scan advertisements on the LE 1M PHY
2      Scan advertisements on the LE Coded PHY
All other bits  Reserved for future use
```

Definition at line 1396 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

## ScanParams

```
ae_scan_params_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_params_s::ScanParams[SUPPORTED_SCNNING_PHYS]
```

ScanParams is an array of variable of structure [ae\\_scan\\_params\\_s](#).

Definition at line 1398 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_scan\_enable\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">enable</a>	uint8_t, Enable, this Parameter determines whether scanning is enabled or disabled
uint8_t	<a href="#">filter_duplicates</a>	uint8_t, Filter duplicates, this parameter controls whether the Link Layer should filter out duplicate advertising reports to the Host or if the Link Layer should generate advertising reports for each packet received
uint16_t	<a href="#">duration</a>	uint16_t, Duration, The duration of a scan period refers to the time spent scanning on both the primary and secondary advertising physical channels Range : 0x0001 to 0xFFFF
uint16_t	<a href="#">period</a>	uint16_t, Period , Time interval from when the Controller started its last Scan_Duration until it begins the subsequent Scan_Duration Range : 0x0001 to 0xFFFF

## Public Attribute Documentation

### enable

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_enable_s::enable
```

uint8\_t, Enable, this Parameter determines whether scanning is enabled or disabled

0x00	Scanning disabled
0x01	Scanning enabled

All other values Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1409 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### filter\_duplicates

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_enable_s::filter_duplicates
```

uint8\_t, Filter duplicates, this parameter controls whether the Link Layer should filter out duplicate advertising reports to the Host or if the Link Layer should generate advertising reports for each packet received

0x00 Duplicate Filtering Disabled 0x01 Duplicate Filtering Enabled 0x02 Duplicate filtering enabled, reset for each scan period All other Values Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1418 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### duration

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_enable_s::duration
```

uint16\_t, Duration, The duration of a scan period refers to the time spent scanning on both the primary and secondary advertising physical channels Range : 0x0001 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1422 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### period

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_enable_s::period
```

uint16\_t, Period , Time interval from when the Controller started its last Scan\_Duration until it begins the subsequent Scan\_Duration Range : 0x0001 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1426 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_adv\_create\_sync\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">fil_policy</a>	
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_sid</a>	uint8_t, Advertising SID subfield in the ADI field used to identify the Periodic Advertising.
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_addr_type</a>	uint8_t, Advertiser Address Type, this parameter indicates the type of address being used in the connection request packets
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_addr</a>	uint8_t, Advertiser Address[6]
uint16_t	<a href="#">skip</a>	uint16_t, Skip, The maximum number of periodic advertising events that can be skipped after a successful receive Range : 0x0000 to 0x01F3
uint16_t	<a href="#">sync_timeout</a>	uint16_t, Sync Timeout, Synchronization timeout for the periodic advertising train Range : 0x000A to 0x4000
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	

## Public Attribute Documentation

### fil\_policy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_create_sync_s::fil_policy
```

Definition at line 1432 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### adv\_sid

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_create_sync_s::adv_sid
```

uint8\_t, Advertising SID subfield in the ADI field used to identify the Periodic Advertising.

Range : 0x00 to 0x0F, All other bits - Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1436 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### adv\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_create_sync_s::adv_addr_type
```

uint8\_t, Advertiser Address Type, this parameter indicates the type of address being used in the connection request packets

0x00	Public Device Address or Public Identity Address
0x01	Random Device Address or Random (static) Identity Address

All other values Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1443 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### adv\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_create_sync_s::adv_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

uint8\_t, Advertiser Address[6]

Definition at line 1445 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### skip

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_create_sync_s::skip
```

uint16\_t, Skip, The maximum number of periodic advertising events that can be skipped after a successful receive Range : 0x0000 to 0x01F3

Definition at line 1448 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### sync\_timeout

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_create_sync_s::sync_timeout
```

uint16\_t, Sync Timeout, Synchronization timeout for the periodic advertising train Range : 0x000A to 0x4000

Definition at line 1451 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_create_sync_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 1452 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_adv\_terminate\_sync\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16\_t [sync\\_handle](#)  
uint16\_t, Sync Handle, identifies the periodic Advertising Train Range : 0x0000 to 0x0EFF

## Public Attribute Documentation

### sync\_handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_terminate_sync_s::sync_handle
```

uint16\_t, Sync Handle, identifies the periodic Advertising Train Range : 0x0000 to 0x0EFF

Definition at line 1458 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h



# rsi\_ble\_ae\_set\_periodic\_sync\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">type</a>
rsi_ble_ae_set_per iodic_adv_create_ sync_t	<a href="#">create_sync</a>
rsi_ble_ae_set_per iodic_adv_terminat e_sync_t	<a href="#">terminate_sync</a>

## Public Functions

union	<a href="#">__attribute__((__packed__)) sync_type</a>
rsi_ble_ae_set_per iodic_sync_s:@0	

## Public Attribute Documentation

### type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync_s::type
```

Definition at line 1467 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### create\_sync

```
rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_create_sync_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync_s::create_sync
```

Definition at line 1469 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### terminate\_sync

```
rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_adv_terminate_sync_t rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync_s::terminate_sync
```

Definition at line 1470 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

## Public Function Documentation

### `__attribute__`

```
union rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync_s::@0 rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync_s::__attribute__((__packed__)) sync_type
```

Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 1467 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

## rsi\_ble\_ae\_dev\_to\_periodic\_list\_s

### Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">type</a>	uint8_t, Type Type Values Description 1 Adding Device to Periodic Advertising list 2 Removing Device from Periodic Advertising list 3 Clearing Periodic Advertising List
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_addr_type</a>	uint8_t, Advertiser Address Type, this parameter indicates the type of address being used in the connection request packets
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_addr</a>	uint8_t, Advertiser Address[6]
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_sid</a>	uint8_t, Advertising_Sid, Value of the Advertising SID subfield in the ADI field of the PDU, Range : 0x00 to 0x0F

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_dev_to_periodic_list_s::type
```

uint8\_t, Type Type Values Description 1 Adding Device to Periodic Advertising list 2 Removing Device from Periodic Advertising list 3 Clearing Periodic Advertising List

Definition at line 1482 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

#### adv\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_dev_to_periodic_list_s::adv_addr_type
```

uint8\_t, Advertiser Address Type, this parameter indicates the type of address being used in the connection request packets

0x00	Public Device Address or Public Identity Address
0x01	Random Device Address or Random (static) Identity Address

All other values Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1489 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

#### adv\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_dev_to_periodic_list_s::adv_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

uint8\_t, Advertiser Address[6]

Definition at line 1491 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### adv\_sid

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_dev_to_periodic_list_s::adv_sid
```

uint8\_t, Advertising\_Sid, Value of the Advertising SID subfield in the ADI field of the PDU, Range : 0x00 to 0x0F

Definition at line 1493 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_initiation\_params\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">ScanInterval</a>	uint16_t, ScanInterval, It is the Time interval from when the Controller started its last scan until it begins the subsequent scan on the primary advertising physical channel.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ScanWindow</a>	uint16_t, Scan Window parameter is a recommendation from the host on how long the controller should scan.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ConnIntervalMin</a>	uint16_t, Connection interval minimum parameter defines the minimum allowed connection interval.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ConnIntervalMax</a>	uint16_t, Connection interval maximum parameter defines the maximum allowed connection interval.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ConnLatency</a>	uint16_t, Connection Latency or Maximum Latency parameter defines the maximum allowed Peripheral latency.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ConnSTO</a>	uint16_t, Connection Timeout or Supervision Timeout parameter defines the link supervision timeout for the connection.
uint16_t	<a href="#">MinCELen</a>	uint16_t, The Min CE Length parameter provide the Controller with the expected minimum length of the connection events.
uint16_t	<a href="#">MaxCELen</a>	uint16_t, The Max CE Length parameter provide the controller with the expected maximum length of the connection events.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### ScanInterval

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_initiation_params_s::ScanInterval
```

uint16\_t, ScanInterval, It is the Time interval from when the Controller started its last scan until it begins the subsequent scan on the primary advertising physical channel.

Range : 0x0004 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1499 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### ScanWindow

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_initiation_params_s::ScanWindow
```

uint16\_t, Scan Window parameter is a recommendation from the host on how long the controller should scan.

Range : 0x0004 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1502 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### ConnIntervalMin

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_initiation_params_s::ConnIntervalMin
```

uint16\_t, Connection interval minimum parameter defines the minimum allowed connection interval.

Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80

Definition at line 1505 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### ConnIntervalMax

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_initiation_params_s::ConnIntervalMax
```

uint16\_t, Connection interval maximum parameter defines the maximum allowed connection interval.

Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80

Definition at line 1508 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### ConnLatency

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_initiation_params_s::ConnLatency
```

uint16\_t, Connection Latency or Maximum Latency parameter defines the maximum allowed Peripheral latency.

Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F3

Definition at line 1511 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### ConnSTO

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_initiation_params_s::ConnSTO
```

uint16\_t, Connection Timeout or Supervision Timeout parameter defines the link supervision timeout for the connection.

Range: 0x000A to 0x0C80

Definition at line 1514 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### MinCELen

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_initiation_params_s::MinCELen
```

uint16\_t, The Min CE Length parameter provide the Controller with the expected minimum length of the connection events.

Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1517 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

**MaxCELen**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_initiation_params_s::MaxCELen
```

uint16\_t, The Max CE Length parameter provide the controller with the expected maximum length of the connection events.

Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF

Definition at line 1520 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

## rsi\_ble\_ae\_extended\_create\_connect\_s

### Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">initiator_filter_policy</a>	uint8_t, Initiator Filter Policy, It is used to determine whether the Filter Accept List is used Value Parameter Description 0x00 Filter Accept List is not used to determine which advertiser to connect to Peer_Address_Type and Peer_Address shall be used.
uint8_t	<a href="#">own_addr_type</a>	uint8_t, Own Address Type, this parameter indicates the type of address being used in the connection request packets
uint8_t	<a href="#">remote_addr_type</a>	uint8_t, Remote Address Type or Peer Address Type, this parameter indicates the type of address used in the connectable advertisement sent by the peer Value Parameter Description 0x00 Public Device Address or Public Identity Address 0x01 Random Device Address or Random (static) Identity Address All other values Reserved for future use
uint8_t	<a href="#">remote_addr</a>	uint8_t, Remote Address or Peer Address, this parameter indicates the Peer's Public Device Address, Random (static) Device Address, Non-Resolvable Private Address, or Resolvable Private Address depending on the Peer_Address_Type parameter
uint8_t	<a href="#">init_phys</a>	uint8_t, Initiating PHYs, this parameter indicates the PHY(s) on which the advertising packets should be received on the primary advertising physical channel and the PHYs for which connection parameters have been specified
rsi_ble_initiation_params_t	<a href="#">init_params</a>	init_params is an array of Variable of Structure <a href="#">rsi_ble_initiation_params_s</a>

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### initiator\_filter\_policy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_extended_create_connect_s::initiator_filter_policy
```

uint8\_t, Initiator Filter Policy, It is used to determine whether the Filter Accept List is used Value Parameter Description 0x00 Filter Accept List is not used to determine which advertiser to connect to Peer\_Address\_Type and Peer\_Address shall be used.

0x01 Filter Accept List is used to determine which advertiser to connect to Peer\_Address\_Type and Peer\_Address shall be ignored. All other values Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1531 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

#### own\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_extended_create_connect_s::own_addr_type
```

uint8\_t, Own Address Type, this parameter indicates the type of address being used in the connection request packets

Value Parameter Description 0x00 Public Device Address 0x01 Random Device Address 0x02 Controller generates the Resolvable Private Address based on the local IRK from the resolving list. If the resolving list contains no matching entry, then use the public address. 0x03 Controller generates the Resolvable Private Address based on the local IRK from the



resolving list. If the resolving list contains no matching entry, then use the random address from the most recent successful HCI\_LE\_Set\_Random\_Address command. All other values Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1544 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### remote\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_extended_create_connect_s::remote_addr_type
```

uint8\_t, Remote Address Type or Peer Address Type, this parameter indicates the type of address used in the connectable advertisement sent by the peer Value Parameter Description 0x00 Public Device Address or Public Identity Address 0x01 Random Device Address or Random (static) Identity Address All other values Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1552 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### remote\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_extended_create_connect_s::remote_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

uint8\_t, Remote Address or Peer Address, this parameter indicates the Peer's Public Device Address, Random (static) Device Address, Non-Resolvable Private Address, or Resolvable Private Address depending on the Peer\_Address\_Type parameter

Definition at line 1555 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### init\_phys

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_ae_extended_create_connect_s::init_phys
```

uint8\_t, Initiating PHYs, this parameter indicates the PHY(s) on which the advertising packets should be received on the primary advertising physical channel and the PHYs for which connection parameters have been specified

Bit number	Parameter Description
0	Scan connectable advertisements on the LE 1M PHY. Connection parameters for the LE 1M PHY are provided.
1	Connection parameters for the LE 2M PHY are provided.
2	Scan connectable advertisements on the LE Coded PHY. Connection parameters for the LE Coded PHY are provided.
All other bits	Reserved for future use

Definition at line 1565 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### init\_params

```
rsi_ble_initiation_params_t rsi_ble_ae_extended_create_connect_s::init_params[3]
```

init\_params is an array of Variable of Structure [rsi\\_ble\\_initiation\\_params\\_s](#)

Definition at line 1567 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_tx\_pwr\_s

## Public Attributes

int8_t	<a href="#">min_tx_pwr</a>	int8_t, Minimum TX Power, Range: -127 to +20
int8_t	<a href="#">max_tx_pwr</a>	int8_t, Maximum TX Power, Range: -127 to +20

## Public Attribute Documentation

### min\_tx\_pwr

```
int8_t rsi_ble_tx_pwr_s::min_tx_pwr
```

int8\_t, Minimum TX Power, Range: -127 to +20

Definition at line 1573 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### max\_tx\_pwr

```
int8_t rsi_ble_tx_pwr_s::max_tx_pwr
```

int8\_t, Maximum TX Power, Range: -127 to +20

Definition at line 1575 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_query\_rf\_path\_comp\_s

## Public Attributes

- int16\_t [tx\\_path\\_value](#)  
int16\_t, RF TX Path Compensation Value, Range: -128.0 dB (0xFB00) to 128.0 dB (0x0500)
- int16\_t [rx\\_path\\_value](#)  
int16\_t, RF RX Path Compensation Value, Range: -128.0 dB (0xFB00) to 128.0 dB (0x0500)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### tx\_path\_value

```
int16_t rsi_ble_query_rf_path_comp_s::tx_path_value
```

int16\_t, RF TX Path Compensation Value, Range: -128.0 dB (0xFB00) to 128.0 dB (0x0500)

Definition at line 1581 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### rx\_path\_value

```
int16_t rsi_ble_query_rf_path_comp_s::rx_path_value
```

int16\_t, RF RX Path Compensation Value, Range: -128.0 dB (0xFB00) to 128.0 dB (0x0500)

Definition at line 1583 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

# rsi\_ble\_write\_rf\_path\_comp\_s

## Public Attributes

- int16\_t [tx\\_path\\_value](#)  
int16\_t, RF TX Path Compensation Value, Range: -128.0 dB (0xFB00) to 128.0 dB (0x0500)
- int16\_t [rx\\_path\\_value](#)  
int16\_t, RF RX Path Compensation Value, Range: -128.0 dB (0xFB00) to 128.0 dB (0x0500)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### tx\_path\_value

```
int16_t rsi_ble_write_rf_path_comp_s::tx_path_value
```

int16\_t, RF TX Path Compensation Value, Range: -128.0 dB (0xFB00) to 128.0 dB (0x0500)

Definition at line 1589 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

### rx\_path\_value

```
int16_t rsi_ble_write_rf_path_comp_s::rx_path_value
```

int16\_t, RF RX Path Compensation Value, Range: -128.0 dB (0xFB00) to 128.0 dB (0x0500)

Definition at line 1591 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble.h`

# rsi\_ble\_ae\_pdu

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	cmd_sub_opcode
rsi_ble_ae_get_supported_no_of_adv_sets_t	ae_supported_no_of_sets
rsi_ble_ae_read_supported_max_adv_data_t	ae_supported_max_data
rsi_ble_ae_set_random_address_t	ae_random_address
rsi_ble_ae_adv_params_t	ae_adv_params
rsi_ble_ae_data_t	ae_adv_or_scn_rsp_data
rsi_ble_ae_adv_enable_t	ae_adv_enable
rsi_ble_ae_adv_set_clear_or_remove_t	ae_adv_set_clear_or_remove
rsi_ble_ae_periodic_adv_params_t	ae_periodic_adv_params
rsi_ble_ae_periodic_adv_enable_t	ae_periodic_adv_enable
rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_params_t	ae_scan_params
rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_enable_t	ae_scan_enable
rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync_t	ae_periodic_sync
rsi_ble_ae_dev_to_periodic_list_t	dev_to_periodic_list
rsi_ble_ae_extended_create_connection_t	extended_create_conn

## Public Functions

```
union rsi_ble_ae_pdu::@2 __attribute__((packed)) pdu_type
```

## Public Attribute Documentation

### cmd\_sub\_opcode

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::cmd_sub_opcode
```

Definition at line 1595 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### ae\_supported\_no\_of\_sets

```
rsi_ble_ae_get_supported_no_of_adv_sets_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_supported_no_of_sets
```

Definition at line 1597 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### ae\_supported\_max\_data

```
rsi_ble_ae_read_supported_max_adv_data_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_supported_max_data
```

Definition at line 1598 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### ae\_random\_address

```
rsi_ble_ae_set_random_address_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_random_address
```

Definition at line 1599 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### ae\_adv\_params

```
rsi_ble_ae_adv_params_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_adv_params
```

Definition at line 1600 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### ae\_adv\_or\_scn\_rsp\_data

```
rsi_ble_ae_data_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_adv_or_scn_rsp_data
```

Definition at line 1601 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

### ae\_adv\_enable

```
rsi_ble_ae_adv_enable_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_adv_enable
```

Definition at line 1602 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**ae\_adv\_set\_clear\_or\_remove**

```
rsi_ble_ae_adv_set_clear_or_remove_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_adv_set_clear_or_remove
```

Definition at line 1603 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**ae\_periodic\_adv\_params**

```
rsi_ble_ae_periodic_adv_params_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_periodic_adv_params
```

Definition at line 1604 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**ae\_periodic\_adv\_enable**

```
rsi_ble_ae_periodic_adv_enable_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_periodic_adv_enable
```

Definition at line 1605 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**ae\_scan\_params**

```
rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_params_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_scan_params
```

Definition at line 1607 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**ae\_scan\_enable**

```
rsi_ble_ae_set_scan_enable_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_scan_enable
```

Definition at line 1608 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**ae\_periodic\_sync**

```
rsi_ble_ae_set_periodic_sync_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::ae_periodic_sync
```

Definition at line 1610 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**dev\_to\_periodic\_list**

```
rsi_ble_ae_dev_to_periodic_list_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::dev_to_periodic_list
```

Definition at line 1611 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

**extended\_create\_conn**

```
rsi_ble_ae_extended_create_connect_t rsi_ble_ae_pdu::extended_create_conn
```

Definition at line 1613 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h

## Public Function Documentation

### \_\_attribute\_\_

```
union rsi_ble_ae_pdu::@2 rsi_ble_ae_pdu::__attribute__ ((__packed__)) pdu_type
```

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 1595 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble.h



# profile\_descriptor\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">start_handle</a>	Start handle.
uint8_t	<a href="#">end_handle</a>	End handle.
uuid_t	<a href="#">profile_uuid</a>	profile uuid.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### start\_handle

```
uint8_t profile_descriptor_s::start_handle[2]
```

Start handle.

Definition at line 436 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### end\_handle

```
uint8_t profile_descriptor_s::end_handle[2]
```

End handle.

Definition at line 438 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### profile\_uuid

```
uuid_t profile_descriptor_s::profile_uuid
```

profile uuid.

Definition at line 440 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_req\_add\_att\_s

## Public Attributes

void *	<a href="#">serv_handler</a>	service handler
uint16_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	Attribute handle.
uint16_t	<a href="#">config_bitmap</a>	If this variable is 1, Host has to maintain attributes and records in the application.
uuid_t	<a href="#">att_uuid</a>	Attribute type UUID.
uint8_t	<a href="#">property</a>	Attribute property.
uint16_t	<a href="#">data_len</a>	Attribute data length.
uint8_t	<a href="#">data</a>	Attribute data.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### serv\_handler

```
void* rsi_ble_req_add_att_s::serv_handler
```

service handler

Definition at line 498 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_add_att_s::handle
```

Attribute handle.

Definition at line 500 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### config\_bitmap

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_add_att_s::config_bitmap
```

If this variable is 1, Host has to maintain attributes and records in the application.

- If 0, Stack will maintain the attributes and records

Definition at line 504 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### att\_uuid

```
uuid_t rsi_ble_req_add_att_s::att_uuid
```

Attribute type UUID.

Definition at line 506 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### property

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_add_att_s::property
```

Attribute property.

Definition at line 508 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### data\_len

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_req_add_att_s::data_len
```

Attribute data length.

Definition at line 510 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_req_add_att_s::data[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Attribute data.

The maximum value is 240, please refer RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 512 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## Event Types

# Event Types

This section provides a reference to Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) API events.

## Modules

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_adv\\_report\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_conn\\_status\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_enhance\\_conn\\_status\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_disconnect\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_le\\_ping\\_time\\_expired\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_le\\_ltk\\_request\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_le\\_security\\_keys\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_encryption\\_enabled\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_smp\\_req\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_smp\\_resp\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_smp\\_passkey\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_smp\\_passkey\\_display\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_sc\\_passkey\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_smp\\_failed\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_sc\\_method\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_bt\\_event\\_ctkd\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_phy\\_update\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_conn\\_update\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_remote\\_conn\\_param\\_req\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_remote\\_features\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_le\\_dev\\_buf\\_ind\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_data\\_length\\_update\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_error\\_resp\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_gatt\\_desc\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_profiles\\_list\\_s](#)

[rsi\\_ble\\_event\\_profile\\_by\\_uuid\\_s](#)

rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type1\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type2\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type3\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_att\_value\_s  
rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_resp\_s  
rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write\_resp\_s  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_profiles\_list\_s  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_query\_profile\_descriptor\_s  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_char\_serv\_s  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_inc\_serv  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_s  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_descs\_s  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_add\_serv\_s  
rsi\_ble\_resp\_local\_att\_value\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_device\_info\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_rcp\_rcvd\_info\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_write\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_prepare\_write\_s  
rsi\_ble\_execute\_write\_s  
rsi\_ble\_read\_req\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_exchange\_information\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_notify\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_indication\_s  
rsi\_ble\_event\_directedadv\_report\_s

## Typedefs

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_adv_report_t
rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_conn_status_t
rsi_ble_event_conn_status_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_t
rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_disconnect_t
rsi_ble_event_disconnect_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_le_ping_time_expired_t
rsi_ble_event_le_ping_time_expired_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_t
rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_t
rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_t
rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_req_t
rsi_bt_event_smp_req_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_t
rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_t
rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_t
rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_t
rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_failed_t
rsi_bt_event_smp_failed_s

typedef struct rsi_bt_event_sc_method_t
rsi_bt_event_sc_method_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_ctkd_t
rsi_bt_event_ctkd_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_phy_update_t
rsi_ble_event_phy_update_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_conn_update_t
rsi_ble_event_conn_update_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_t
rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_s
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_remote_features_t
rsi_ble_event_remote_features_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_t
rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_t
rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_error_resp_t
rsi_ble_event_error_resp_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_t
rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_t
rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_t
rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_t
rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_t
rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_t
rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_att_value_t
rsi_ble_event_att_value_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t
rsi_ble_set_att_resp_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_t
rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_t
rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_query_profile_descriptor_t
rsi_ble_resp_query_profile_descriptor_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_char_services_t
rsi_ble_resp_char_services_t
```

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_inc_services_t
rsi_ble_resp_inc_s
    erv

typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t
rsi_ble_resp_att_v
    alue_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_t
rsi_ble_resp_att_d
    escs_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_add_serv_t
rsi_ble_resp_add_
    serv_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_local_att_value_t
rsi_ble_resp_local_
    att_value_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_t
rsi_ble_event_rem
    ote_device_info_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_rcp_rcvd_info_t
rsi_ble_event_rcp
    _rcvd_info_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_write_t
rsi_ble_event_writ
    e_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_t
rsi_ble_event_pre
    pare_write_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_execute_write_t
rsi_ble_execute_w
    rite_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_read_req_t
rsi_ble_read_req_
    s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_mtu_t
rsi_ble_event_mtu
    _s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_t
rsi_ble_event_mtu
    _exchange_inform
    ation_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_notify_t
rsi_ble_event_noti
    fy_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_indication_t
rsi_ble_event_indi
    cation_s

typedef struct rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_t
rsi_ble_event_dire
    ctedadv_report_s
```



## Macros

```
#define PEER_DEVICE_INITATED_MTU_EXCHANGE 0x1
```

```
#define LOCAL_DEVICE_INITATED_MTU_EXCHANGE 0x2
```

## Typedef Documentation

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_adv\_report\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s rsi_ble_event_adv_report_t
```

Definition at line 84 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_conn\_status\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_conn_status_s rsi_ble_event_conn_status_t
```

Definition at line 95 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_enhance\_conn\_status\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_enhnace_conn_status_s rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_t
```

Definition at line 119 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_disconnect\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_disconnect_s rsi_ble_event_disconnect_t
```

Definition at line 128 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_ping\_time\_expired\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_le_ping_time_expired_s rsi_ble_event_le_ping_time_expired_t
```

Definition at line 135 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_ltk\_request\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_s rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_t
```

Definition at line 147 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_security\_keys\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_t
```

Definition at line 175 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_encryption\_enabled\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_t
```

Definition at line 205 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_req\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_req_s rsi_bt_event_smp_req_t
```

Definition at line 214 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_resp\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_t
```

Definition at line 265 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_s rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_t
```

Definition at line 271 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_display\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_s rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_t
```

Definition at line 279 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_passkey\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_s rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_t
```

Definition at line 288 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_failed\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_smp_failed_s rsi_bt_event_smp_failed_t
```

Definition at line 294 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_method\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_sc_method_s rsi_bt_event_sc_method_t
```

Definition at line 304 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_ctkd\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_bt_event_ctkd_s rsi_ble_event_ctkd_t
```

Definition at line 309 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_phy\_update\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_phy_update_s rsi_ble_event_phy_update_t
```

Definition at line 335 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_conn\_update\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_conn_update_s rsi_ble_event_conn_update_t
```

Definition at line 347 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_conn\_param\_req\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_s rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_t
```

Definition at line 361 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_features\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_remote_features_s rsi_ble_event_remote_features_t
```

Definition at line 371 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_dev\_buf\_ind\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_s rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_t
```

Definition at line 379 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_data\_length\_update\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_t
```

Definition at line 393 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_error\_resp\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_error_resp_s rsi_ble_event_error_resp_t
```

Definition at line 544 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_gatt\_desc\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_s rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_t
```

Definition at line 555 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_profiles\_list\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_s rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_t
```

Definition at line 566 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_s rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_t
```

Definition at line 575 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type1\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_s rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_t
```

Definition at line 586 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type2\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_s rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_t
```

Definition at line 597 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type3\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_s rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_t
```

Definition at line 609 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_att_value_s rsi_ble_event_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 619 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_resp\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_set_att_resp_s rsi_ble_set_att_resp_t
```

Definition at line 625 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write\_resp\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_s rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_t
```

Definition at line 639 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_resp\_profiles\_list\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_s rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_t
```

Definition at line 651 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_resp\_query\_profile\_descriptor\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_query_profile_descriptor_s rsi_ble_resp_query_profile_descriptor_t
```

Definition at line 660 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_resp\_char\_services\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_char_serv_s rsi_ble_resp_char_services_t
```

Definition at line 672 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_resp\_inc\_services\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv rsi_ble_resp_inc_services_t
```

Definition at line 684 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s rsi_ble_resp_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 694 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_descs\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_s rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_t
```

Definition at line 706 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_resp\_add\_serv\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_add_serv_s rsi_ble_resp_add_serv_t
```

Definition at line 714 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_resp\_local\_att\_value\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_resp_local_att_value_s rsi_ble_resp_local_att_value_t
```

Definition at line 724 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_device\_info\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_s rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_t
```

Definition at line 731 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_rcp\_rcvd\_info\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_rcp_rcvd_info_s rsi_ble_event_rcp_rcvd_info_t
```

Definition at line 735 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_write\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_write_s rsi_ble_event_write_t
```

Definition at line 764 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_prepare\_write\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_s rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_t
```

Definition at line 778 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_execute\_write\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_execute_write_s rsi_ble_execute_write_t
```

Definition at line 786 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_read\_req\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_read_req_s rsi_ble_read_req_t
```

Definition at line 801 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_mtu_s rsi_ble_event_mtu_t
```

Definition at line 809 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_exchange\_information\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_s rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_t
```

Definition at line 827 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_notify\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_notify_s rsi_ble_event_notify_t
```

Definition at line 838 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_indication\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_indication_s rsi_ble_event_indication_t
```

Definition at line 850 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **rsi\_ble\_event\_directedadv\_report\_t**

```
typedef struct rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_s rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_t
```

Definition at line 867 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### **PEER\_DEVICE\_INITATED\_MTU\_EXCHANGE**

```
#define PEER_DEVICE_INITATED_MTU_EXCHANGE
```

Value:

```
0x1
```

Definition at line 811 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **LOCAL\_DEVICE\_INITATED\_MTU\_EXCHANGE**

```
#define LOCAL_DEVICE_INITATED_MTU_EXCHANGE
```

Value:

```
0x2
```

Definition at line 812 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`



# rsi\_ble\_event\_adv\_report\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>	Address type of the advertising device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Address of the advertising device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_data_len</a>	Raw advertisement data length.
uint8_t	<a href="#">adv_data</a>	advertisement data
int8_t	<a href="#">rssi</a>	Signal strength.
uint8_t	<a href="#">report_type</a>	Report type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0x00 Connectable and scannable undirected advertising (ADV_IND)</li><li>• 0x01 Connectable directed advertising (ADV_DIRECT_IND)</li><li>• 0x02 Scannable undirected advertising (ADV_SCAN_IND)</li><li>• 0x03 Non connectable undirected advertising (ADV_NONCONN_IND)</li><li>• 0x04 Scan Response (SCAN_RSP)</li><li>• All other values Reserved for future use.</li></ul>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s::dev_addr_type
```

Address type of the advertising device.

Definition at line 61 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Address of the advertising device.

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### adv\_data\_len

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s::adv_data_len
```

Raw advertisement data length.

Definition at line 65 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### adv\_data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s::adv_data[RSI_MAX_ADV_REPORT_SIZE]
```

advertisement data

Definition at line 67 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi

```
int8_t rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s::rsi
```

Signal strength.

Definition at line 69 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### report\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_adv_report_s::report_type
```

Report type

- 0x00 Connectable and scannable undirected advertising (ADV\_IND)
- 0x01 Connectable directed advertising (ADV\_DIRECT\_IND)
- 0x02 Scannable undirected advertising (ADV\_SCAN\_IND)
- 0x03 Non connectable undirected advertising (ADV\_NONCONN\_IND)
- 0x04 Scan Response (SCAN\_RSP)
- All other values Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 83 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_conn\_status\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>	Address type of the connected device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Address of the connected device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">status</a>	status of the connection - success/failure

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_conn_status_s::dev_addr_type
```

Address type of the connected device.

Definition at line 89 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_conn_status_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Address of the connected device.

Definition at line 91 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### status

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_conn_status_s::status
```

status of the connection - success/failure

Definition at line 93 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_enhance\_conn\_status\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>	Device address type of the Connected Remote Device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Device address of the remote device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">local_resolvable_addr</a>	Local Device resolvable address.
uint8_t	<a href="#">peer_resolvable_addr</a>	Remote Device resolvable address.
uint8_t	<a href="#">role</a>	The role of the device - central/ peripheral.
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_interval</a>	Connection interval used on this connection.
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_latency</a>	Peripheral latency for the connection in number of connection events.
uint16_t	<a href="#">supervision_timeout</a>	Connection supervision timeout.
uint8_t	<a href="#">master_clock_accuracy</a>	Only applicable for peripheral, for central this value is set to 0x00.
uint8_t	<a href="#">status</a>	Status of the Connection - success/failure.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::dev_addr_type
```

Device address type of the Connected Remote Device.

Definition at line 100 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Device address of the remote device.

Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**local\_resolvable\_addr**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::local_resolvable_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Local Device resolvable address.

Definition at line 104 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**peer\_resolvable\_addr**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::peer_resolvable_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Remote Device resolvable address.

Definition at line 106 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**role**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::role
```

The role of the device - central/ peripheral.

Definition at line 108 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**conn\_interval**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::conn_interval
```

Connection interval used on this connection.

Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80

Definition at line 110 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**conn\_latency**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::conn_latency
```

Peripheral latency for the connection in number of connection events.

Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F3

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

**supervision\_timeout**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::supervision_timeout
```

Connection supervision timeout.

Range: 0x000A to 0x0C80

Definition at line 114 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### master\_clock\_accuracy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::master_clock_accuracy
```

Only applicable for peripheral, for central this value is set to 0x00.

Definition at line 116 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### status

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_enhance_conn_status_s::status
```

Status of the Connection - success/failure.

Definition at line 118 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_disconnect\_s

## Public Attributes

- uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)  
device address of the disconnected device
- uint8\_t [dev\\_type](#)  
The type of the disconnected device -(Classic/LE)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_disconnect_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

device address of the disconnected device

Definition at line 124 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### dev\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_disconnect_s::dev_type
```

The type of the disconnected device -(Classic/LE)

Definition at line 126 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_ping\_time\_expired\_s

## Public Attributes

`uint8_t` [dev\\_addr](#)  
Device address of the disconnected device.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_le_ping_time_expired_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Device address of the disconnected device.

Definition at line 133 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`



# rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_ltk\_request\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	BD Address of the remote device.
uint16_t	<a href="#">localediv</a>	ediv of local device
uint8_t	<a href="#">localrand</a>	rand of local device
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>	Address type of remote device.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

BD Address of the remote device.

Definition at line 140 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### localediv

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_s::localediv
```

ediv of local device

Definition at line 142 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### localrand

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_s::localrand[8]
```

rand of local device

Definition at line 144 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_ltk_request_s::dev_addr_type
```

Address type of remote device.

Definition at line 146 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_bt\_event\_le\_security\_keys\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	BD Address of the remote device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">local_irk</a>	16 byte irk of the local device
uint8_t	<a href="#">remote_irk</a>	16 byte irk of the remote device
uint16_t	<a href="#">remote_ediv</a>	remote device ediv value
uint8_t	<a href="#">remote_rand</a>	remote device rand value
uint8_t	<a href="#">remote_ltk</a>	remote device ltk value
uint8_t	<a href="#">Identity_addr_type</a>	Identity address type - public/random <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0x00 --&gt; Public Identity Address</li><li>• 0x01 --&gt; Random (static) Identity Address</li><li>• All other values Reserved for future use.</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">Identity_addr</a>	Identity address which is resolved after security keys exchange.
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>	Device address type.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

BD Address of the remote device.

Definition at line 152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### local\_irk

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::local_irk[16]
```

16 byte irk of the local device

Definition at line 154 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_irk

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::remote_irk[16]
```

16 byte irk of the remote device

Definition at line 156 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_ediv

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::remote_ediv
```

remote device ediv value

Definition at line 158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_rand

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::remote_rand[16]
```

remote device rand value

Definition at line 160 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_ltk

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::remote_ltk[16]
```

remote device ltk value

Definition at line 162 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### Identity\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::Identity_addr_type
```

Identity address type - public/random

- 0x00 --> Public Identity Address
- 0x01 --> Random (static) Identity Address
- All other values Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 170 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### Identity\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::Identity_addr[6]
```

Identity address which is resolved after security keys exchange.

Definition at line 172 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_le_security_keys_s::dev_addr_type
```

Device address type.

Definition at line 174 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_bt\_event\_encryption\_enabled\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Remote device Address.
uint8_t	<a href="#">enabled</a>	Status of the Encryption <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ENCRYPT_ENABLED BIT(0) --&gt; To indicate or set encryption is enabled AUTH_LTK_OR_STK_ENC</li> <li>• BIT(1) --&gt; To indicate or set Authenticated Pairing and Encryption UN_AUTH_LTK_OR_STK_ENC</li> <li>• BIT(2) --&gt; To indicate or set UnAuthenticated pairing and Encryption AUTH_LTK_WITH_LE_SC_ENC</li> <li>• BIT(3) --&gt; To indicate or set Authenticated Pairing and Enc with LE SC.</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">sc_enable</a>	BLE Secure Connections Enable/disable indication <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 --&gt; Disable</li> <li>• 1 --&gt; Enable.</li> </ul>
uint16_t	<a href="#">localediv</a>	Local device EDIV.
uint8_t	<a href="#">localrand</a>	Local RAND.
uint8_t	<a href="#">localltk</a>	Local Long term Key.
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>	Remote Device Address type.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Remote device Address.

Definition at line 180 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### enabled

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s::enabled
```

Status of the Encryption

- ENCRYPT\_ENABLED BIT(0) --> To indicate or set encryption is enabled AUTH\_LTK\_OR\_STK\_ENC
- BIT(1) --> To indicate or set Authenticated Pairing and Encryption UN\_AUTH\_LTK\_OR\_STK\_ENC
- BIT(2) --> To indicate or set UnAuthenticated pairing and Encryption AUTH\_LTK\_WITH\_LE\_SC\_ENC

- BIT(3) --> To indicate or set Authenticated Pairing and Enc with LE SC.

Definition at line 190 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### sc\_enable

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s::sc_enable
```

BLE Secure Connections Enable/disable indication

- 0 --> Disable
- 1 --> Enable.

Definition at line 196 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### localediv

```
uint16_t rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s::localediv
```

Local device EDIV.

Definition at line 198 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### localrand

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s::localrand[8]
```

Local RAND.

Definition at line 200 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### localltk

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s::localltk[16]
```

Local Long term Key.

Definition at line 202 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_encryption_enabled_s::dev_addr_type
```

Remote Device Address type.

Definition at line 204 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_req\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	address of remote device
uint8_t	<a href="#">auth_req</a>	auth req of remote device

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_req_s::dev_addr[6]
```

address of remote device

Definition at line 211 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### auth\_req

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_req_s::auth_req
```

auth req of remote device

Definition at line 213 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`



# rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_resp\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	address of remote device
uint8_t	<a href="#">io_cap</a>	Device input output capability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x00 - Display Only</li> <li>• 0x01 - Display Yes/No</li> <li>• 0x02 - Keyboard Only</li> <li>• 0x03 - No Input No Output 0x04 - Keyboard Display.</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">oob_data</a>	Out Of the Band data.
uint8_t	<a href="#">auth_req</a>	Authentication Request contains bonding type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MITM Request - BIT(2)</li> <li>• Secure Connections - BIT(3)</li> <li>• Keypress - BIT(4)</li> <li>• CT2 - BIT(5)</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">min_req_key_size</a>	Minimum required key size.
uint8_t	<a href="#">ini_key_distrb</a>	Initiator generates/requires the no .of keys after successful paring <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BIT(0) - EncKey: Initiator distributes the LTK followed by EDIV and Rand</li> <li>• BIT(1) - IdKey : Initiator distributes the IRK followed by its address</li> <li>• BIT(2) - Sign : Initiator distributes the CSRK</li> <li>• BIT(3) - BIT(7): Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">resp_key_distrb</a>	Responder generates/requires the no .of keys after successful paring <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BIT(0) - EncKey: Responder distributes the LTK followed by EDIV and Rand</li> <li>• BIT(1) - IdKey : Responder distributes the IRK followed by its address</li> <li>• BIT(2) - Sign : Responder distributes the CSRK</li> <li>• BIT(3) - BIT(7): Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s::dev_addr[6]
```

address of remote device

Definition at line 219 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## io\_cap

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s::io_cap
```

Device input output capability

- 0x00 - Display Only
- 0x01 - Display Yes/No
- 0x02 - Keyboard Only
- 0x03 - No Input No Output 0x04 - Keyboard Display.

Definition at line 230 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## oob\_data

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s::oob_data
```

Out Of the Band data.

Definition at line 232 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## auth\_req

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s::auth_req
```

Authentication Request contains bonding type

- MITM Request - BIT(2)
- Secure Connections - BIT(3)
- Keypress - BIT(4)
- CT2 - BIT(5)

Definition at line 242 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## min\_req\_key\_size

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s::min_req_key_size
```

Minimum required key size.

Definition at line 244 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

## ini\_key\_distrb

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s::ini_key_distrb
```

Initiator generates/requires the no .of keys after successful paring

- BIT(0) - EncKey: Initiator distributes the LTK followed by EDIV and Rand
- BIT(1) - IdKey : Initiator distributes the IRK followed by its address
- BIT(2) - Sign : Initiator distributes the CSRK

- BIT(3) - BIT(7): Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 254 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### resp\_key\_distrb

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_resp_s::resp_key_distrb
```

Responder generates/requires the no .of keys after successful paring

- BIT(0) - EncKey: Responder distributes the LTK followed by EDIV and Rand
- BIT(1) - IdKey : Responder distributes the IRK followed by its address
- BIT(2) - Sign : Responder distributes the CSRK
- BIT(3) - BIT(7): Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 264 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_s

## Public Attributes

`uint8_t` [dev\\_addr](#)  
address of remote device

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_s::dev_addr[6]
```

address of remote device

Definition at line 270 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_passkey\_display\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	address of remote device
uint8_t	<a href="#">passkey</a>	This is the key required in pairing process( 6 bytes)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

address of remote device

Definition at line 276 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### passkey

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_passkey_display_s::passkey[BLE_PASSKEY_SIZE]
```

This is the key required in pairing process( 6 bytes)

Definition at line 278 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_passkey\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	address of remote device
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	
uint32_t	<a href="#">passkey</a>	This is the key required in pairing process.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

address of remote device

Definition at line 284 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_s::reserved[2]
```

Definition at line 285 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### passkey

```
uint32_t rsi_bt_event_sc_passkey_s::passkey
```

This is the key required in pairing process.

Definition at line 287 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_bt\_event\_smp\_failed\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)  
device address of the disconnected device

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_smp_failed_s::dev_addr[6]
```

device address of the disconnected device

Definition at line 293 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_method\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [sc\\_method](#)  
Security Method --> Justworks or Passkey

- RSI\_BT\_LE\_SC\_JUST\_WORKS 0x01
- RSI\_BT\_LE\_SC\_PASSKEY 0x02.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### sc\_method

uint8\_t rsi\_bt\_event\_sc\_method\_s::sc\_method

Security Method --> Justworks or Passkey

- RSI\_BT\_LE\_SC\_JUST\_WORKS 0x01
- RSI\_BT\_LE\_SC\_PASSKEY 0x02.

Definition at line 303 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h



# rsi\_bt\_event\_ctkd\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [key](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_ctkd_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 307 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### key

```
uint8_t rsi_bt_event_ctkd_s::key[16]
```

Definition at line 308 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_phy\_update\_s

## Public Attributes

- uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)  
Device address of the remote device.
- uint8\_t [TxPhy](#)  
Transmission PHY rate(1 byte)
- BIT(0) - The Host prefers to use the LE 1M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
  - BIT(1) - The Host prefers to use the LE 2M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
  - BIT(2) - The Host prefers to use the LE Coded transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
  - BIT(3) - BIT(7) Reserved for future use.
- uint8\_t [RxPhy](#)  
Reception PHY rate(1 byte)
- BIT(0) - The Host prefers to use the LE 1M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
  - BIT(1) - The Host prefers to use the LE 2M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
  - BIT(2) - The Host prefers to use the LE Coded transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
  - BIT(3) - BIT(7) Reserved for future use.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_phy_update_s::dev_addr[6]
```

Device address of the remote device.

Definition at line 314 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### TxPhy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_phy_update_s::TxPhy
```

Transmission PHY rate(1 byte)

- BIT(0) - The Host prefers to use the LE 1M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(1) - The Host prefers to use the LE 2M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(2) - The Host prefers to use the LE Coded transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(3) - BIT(7) Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 324 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### RxPhy

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_phy_update_s::RxPhy
```

Reception PHY rate(1 byte)

- BIT(0) - The Host prefers to use the LE 1M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(1) - The Host prefers to use the LE 2M transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(2) - The Host prefers to use the LE Coded transmitter PHY (possibly among others)
- BIT(3) - BIT(7) Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 334 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_conn\_update\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Device address of the remote device.
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_interval</a>	Connection Interval.
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_latency</a>	Connection Latency.
uint16_t	<a href="#">timeout</a>	Supervision Timeout.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_conn_update_s::dev_addr[6]
```

Device address of the remote device.

Definition at line 340 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### conn\_interval

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_conn_update_s::conn_interval
```

Connection Interval.

Definition at line 342 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### conn\_latency

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_conn_update_s::conn_latency
```

Connection Latency.

Definition at line 344 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### timeout

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_conn_update_s::timeout
```

Supervision Timeout.

Definition at line 346 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_conn\_param\_req\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Device address of the remote device.
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_interval_min</a>	Minimum connection interval.
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_interval_max</a>	Maximum connection interval.
uint16_t	<a href="#">conn_latency</a>	Connection Latency.
uint16_t	<a href="#">timeout</a>	Supervision Timeout.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_s::dev_addr[6]
```

Device address of the remote device.

Definition at line 352 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### conn\_interval\_min

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_s::conn_interval_min
```

Minimum connection interval.

Definition at line 354 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### conn\_interval\_max

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_s::conn_interval_max
```

Maximum connection interval.

Definition at line 356 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### conn\_latency

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_s::conn_latency
```

Connection Latency.

Definition at line 358 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### **timeout**

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_remote_conn_param_req_s::timeout
```

Supervision Timeout.

Definition at line 360 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_features\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Remote device address.
uint8_t	<a href="#">remote_features</a>	Remote device supported features -.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_remote_features_s::dev_addr[6]
```

Remote device address.

Definition at line 366 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_features

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_remote_features_s::remote_features[8]
```

Remote device supported features -.

#### Note

- please refer spec for the supported features list

Definition at line 370 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`



# rsi\_ble\_event\_le\_dev\_buf\_ind\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [remote\\_dev\\_bd\\_addr](#)  
Remote device address.

uint8\_t [avail\\_buf\\_cnt](#)  
No.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### remote\_dev\_bd\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_s::remote_dev_bd_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Remote device address.

Definition at line 376 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### avail\_buf\_cnt

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_le_dev_buf_ind_s::avail_buf_cnt
```

No.

of Available buffer

Definition at line 378 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_data\_length\_update\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Device address of the remote device.
uint16_t	<a href="#">MaxTxOctets</a>	Maximum TX Octets to be transmitted.
uint16_t	<a href="#">MaxTxTime</a>	Maximum TX time to transmit the MaxTxOctets.
uint16_t	<a href="#">MaxRxOctets</a>	Maximum Rx Octets to be received.
uint16_t	<a href="#">MaxRxTime</a>	Maximum Rx time to receive the MaxRxOctets.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Device address of the remote device.

Definition at line 384 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### MaxTxOctets

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s::MaxTxOctets
```

Maximum TX Octets to be transmitted.

Definition at line 386 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### MaxTxTime

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s::MaxTxTime
```

Maximum TX time to transmit the MaxTxOctets.

Definition at line 388 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### MaxRxOctets

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s::MaxRxOctets
```

Maximum Rx Octets to be received.

Definition at line 390 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### MaxRxTime

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_data_length_update_s::MaxRxTime
```

Maximum Rx time to receive the MaxRxOctets.

Definition at line 392 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_error\_resp\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	attribute handle
uint8_t	<a href="#">error</a>	Error indicates the type of Gatt Error.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_error_resp_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 539 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_error_resp_s::handle[2]
```

attribute handle

Definition at line 541 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### error

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_error_resp_s::error[2]
```

Error indicates the type of Gatt Error.

Definition at line 543 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_gatt\_desc\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">num_of_att</a>	number of descriptors found
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	
<a href="#">att_desc_t</a>	<a href="#">att_desc</a>	Attribute descriptors list.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 549 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### num\_of\_att

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_s::num_of_att
```

number of descriptors found

Definition at line 551 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 552 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### att\_desc

```
att_desc_t rsi_ble_event_gatt_desc_s::att_desc[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

Attribute descriptors list.

The maximum value is 5

Definition at line 554 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_profiles\_list\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)  
remote device address

uint8\_t [number\\_of\\_profiles](#)  
number of profiles found

uint8\_t [reserved](#)

[profile\\_descriptors\\_t](#) [profile\\_desc](#)  
list of found profiles.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 560 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### number\_of\_profiles

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_s::number_of_profiles
```

number of profiles found

Definition at line 562 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 563 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### profile\_desc

```
profile_descriptors_t rsi_ble_event_profiles_list_s::profile_desc[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

list of found profiles.

The maximum value is 5

Definition at line 565 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h



# rsi\_ble\_event\_profile\_by\_uuid\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">start_handle</a>	profile start handle
uint8_t	<a href="#">end_handle</a>	profile end handle

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 570 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### start\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_s::start_handle[2]
```

profile start handle

Definition at line 572 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### end\_handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_profile_by_uuid_s::end_handle[2]
```

profile end handle

Definition at line 574 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type1\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">num_of_services</a>	number of characteristic services found
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	
<a href="#">char_serv_t</a>	<a href="#">char_services</a>	It contains the characteristic service list.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 580 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### num\_of\_services

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_s::num_of_services
```

number of characteristic services found

Definition at line 582 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 583 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### char\_services

```
char_serv_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type1_s::char_services[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

It contains the characteristic service list.

The maximum value is 5

Definition at line 585 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type2\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">num_of_services</a>	number of characteristic services found
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	
<a href="#">inc_serv_t</a>	<a href="#">services</a>	list of included services.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 591 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### num\_of\_services

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_s::num_of_services
```

number of characteristic services found

Definition at line 593 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 594 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### services

```
inc_serv_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type2_s::services[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

list of included services.

The maximum value is 5

Definition at line 596 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_read\_by\_type3\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	attribute handle
uint16_t	<a href="#">length</a>	length of attribute value
uint8_t	<a href="#">att_value</a>	This contains the attribute value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 602 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_s::handle[2]
```

attribute handle

Definition at line 604 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### length

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_s::length
```

length of attribute value

Definition at line 606 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_read_by_type3_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

This contains the attribute value.

The maximum value is 240, please refer RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 608 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_att\_value\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint16_t	<a href="#">length</a>	length of attribute value
uint8_t	<a href="#">att_value</a>	This contains the attribute value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_att_value_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 614 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### length

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_att_value_s::length
```

length of attribute value

Definition at line 616 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_att_value_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

This contains the attribute value.

The maximum value is 240, please refer RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 618 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`



# rsi\_ble\_set\_att\_resp\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)  
remote device address

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_set_att_resp_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 624 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_prepare\_write\_resp\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	attribute handle
uint8_t	<a href="#">offset</a>	attribute value offset
uint8_t	<a href="#">length</a>	length of attribute value
uint8_t	<a href="#">att_value</a>	This contains the attribute value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 630 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_s::handle[2]
```

attribute handle

Definition at line 632 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### offset

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_s::offset[2]
```

attribute value offset

Definition at line 634 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### length

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_s::length
```

length of attribute value

Definition at line 636 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### **att\_value**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_prepare_write_resp_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

This contains the attribute value.

The maximum value is 240, please refer RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 638 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_profiles\_list\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [number\\_of\\_profiles](#)  
Number of profiles found.

uint8\_t [reserved](#)  
Reserved.

[profile\\_descriptors\\_t](#) [profile\\_desc](#)  
List of found profiles

- The maximum value is 5.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### number\_of\_profiles

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_s::number_of_profiles
```

Number of profiles found.

Definition at line 644 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_s::reserved[3]
```

Reserved.

Definition at line 646 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### profile\_desc

```
profile_descriptors_t rsi_ble_resp_profiles_list_s::profile_desc[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

List of found profiles

- The maximum value is 5.

Definition at line 650 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_query\_profile\_descriptor\_s

## Public Attributes

`uint8_t` [dev\\_addr](#)  
remote device address

[profile\\_descriptors\\_t](#) [profile\\_desc](#)  
List of found profiles

- The maximum value is 5.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_query_profile_descriptor_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 655 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### profile\_desc

```
profile_descriptors_t rsi_ble_resp_query_profile_descriptor_s::profile_desc[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

List of found profiles

- The maximum value is 5.

Definition at line 659 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_char\_serv\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">num_of_services</a>	The number of profiles found.
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	Reserved.
<a href="#">char_serv_t</a>	<a href="#">char_services</a>	Characteristic service array.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### num\_of\_services

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_char_serv_s::num_of_services
```

The number of profiles found.

Definition at line 665 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_char_serv_s::reserved[3]
```

Reserved.

Definition at line 667 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### char\_services

```
char_serv_t rsi_ble_resp_char_serv_s::char_services[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

Characteristic service array.

- The maximum value is 5.

Definition at line 671 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_inc\_serv

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">num_of_services</a>	Number of profiles found.
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	Reserved.
inc_serv_t	<a href="#">services</a>	Include service list.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### num\_of\_services

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv::num_of_services
```

Number of profiles found.

Definition at line 677 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv::reserved[3]
```

Reserved.

Definition at line 679 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### services

```
inc_serv_t rsi_ble_resp_inc_serv::services[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

Include service list.

- The maximum value is 5.

Definition at line 683 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_value\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [len](#)  
Length of attribute value.

uint8\_t [att\\_value](#)  
Attribute values list.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### len

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s::len
```

Length of attribute value.

Definition at line [689](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble\\_apis.h](#)

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_att_value_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Attribute values list.

- Each attribute value is maximum of size 240, see RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line [693](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble\\_apis.h](#)



# rsi\_ble\_resp\_att\_descs\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [num\\_of\\_att](#)  
Number of descriptors found.

uint8\_t [reserved](#)  
Reserved.

[att\\_desc\\_t](#) [att\\_desc](#)  
Attribute descriptors list.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### num\_of\_att

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_s::num_of_att
```

Number of descriptors found.

Definition at line 699 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_s::reserved[3]
```

Reserved.

Definition at line 701 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### att\_desc

```
att_desc_t rsi_ble_resp_att_descs_s::att_desc[RSI_BLE_MAX_RESP_LIST]
```

Attribute descriptors list.

- The maximum value is 5.

Definition at line 705 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_add\_serv\_s

## Public Attributes

- void \* [serv\\_handler](#)  
Contains the address of the service record stored in the Silicon Labs stack.
- uint16\_t [start\\_handle](#)  
The handle from where the service starts.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### serv\_handler

```
void* rsi_ble_resp_add_serv_s::serv_handler
```

Contains the address of the service record stored in the Silicon Labs stack.

Definition at line 711 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### start\_handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_resp_add_serv_s::start_handle
```

The handle from where the service starts.

Definition at line 713 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_resp\_local\_att\_value\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	Attribute handle.
uint16_t	<a href="#">data_len</a>	Attribute value length.
uint8_t	<a href="#">data</a>	Attribute value (data).

## Public Attribute Documentation

### handle

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_resp_local_att_value_s::handle
```

Attribute handle.

Definition at line 719 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### data\_len

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_resp_local_att_value_s::data_len
```

Attribute value length.

Definition at line 721 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_resp_local_att_value_s::data[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

Attribute value (data).

The maximum value is 240, see RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 723 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_remote\_device\_info\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">remote_version</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">remote_company_id</a>
uint16_t	<a href="#">remote_sub_version</a>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 727 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_version

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_s::remote_version
```

Definition at line 728 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_company\_id

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_s::remote_company_id
```

Definition at line 729 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_sub\_version

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_remote_device_info_s::remote_sub_version
```

Definition at line 730 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_rcp\_rcvd\_info\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [data](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### data

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_rcp_rcvd_info_s::data[1024]
```

Definition at line [734](#) of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\\_ble\\_apis.h](#)

# rsi\_ble\_event\_write\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	
uint8_t	<a href="#">pkt_type</a>	Type of the event received from the remote device <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• RSI_BLE_WRITE_CMD_EVENT 0x01</li><li>• RSI_BLE_WRITE_REQUEST_EVENT 0x02</li><li>• RSI_BLE_NOTIFICATION_EVENT 0x03</li><li>• RSI_BLE_INDICATION_EVENT 0x04.</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	attribute handle
uint8_t	<a href="#">length</a>	length of attribute value
uint8_t	<a href="#">att_value</a>	This contains the attribute value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_write_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 742 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_write_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 743 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### pkt\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_write_s::pkt_type
```

Type of the event received from the remote device

- RSI\_BLE\_WRITE\_CMD\_EVENT 0x01

- RSI\_BLE\_WRITE\_REQUEST\_EVENT 0x02
- RSI\_BLE\_NOTIFICATION\_EVENT 0x03
- RSI\_BLE\_INDICATION\_EVENT 0x04.

Definition at line 757 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_write_s::handle[2]
```

attribute handle

Definition at line 759 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### length

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_write_s::length
```

length of attribute value

Definition at line 761 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_write_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

This contains the attribute value.

The maximum value is 240, see RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 763 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_prepare\_write\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	attribute handle
uint8_t	<a href="#">offset</a>	attribute value offset
uint16_t	<a href="#">length</a>	length of attribute value
uint8_t	<a href="#">att_value</a>	This contains the attribute value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 769 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_s::handle[2]
```

attribute handle

Definition at line 771 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### offset

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_s::offset[2]
```

attribute value offset

Definition at line 773 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### length



```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_s::length
```

length of attribute value

Definition at line 775 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### **att\_value**

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_prepare_write_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

This contains the attribute value.

The maximum value is 240, see RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 777 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_execute\_write\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [dev\\_addr](#)

uint8\_t [exeflag](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_execute_write_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Definition at line 783 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`


### exeflag

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_execute_write_s::exeflag
```

Definition at line 785 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_read\_req\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint16_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	attribute handle
uint8_t	<a href="#">type</a>	0  Read request
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	
uint16_t	<a href="#">offset</a>	offset of attribute value to be read

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_read_req_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 791 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### handle


```
uint16_t rsi_ble_read_req_s::handle
```

attribute handle

Definition at line 793 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_read_req_s::type
```

0  Read request

- 1  Read Blob request

Definition at line 797 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### reserved

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_read_req_s::reserved
```

Definition at line 798 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### offset

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_read_req_s::offset
```

offset of attribute value to be read

Definition at line 800 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint16_t	<a href="#">mtu_size</a>	MTU size.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_mtu_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 806 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### mtu\_size

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_mtu_s::mtu_size
```

MTU size.

Definition at line 808 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

# rsi\_ble\_event\_mtu\_exchange\_information\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	uint8_t[6], remote device address
uint16_t	<a href="#">remote_mtu_size</a>	uint8_t[2], Remote MTU Size
uint16_t	<a href="#">local_mtu_size</a>	uint8_t[2], Local MTU Size
uint8_t	<a href="#">initiated_role</a>	uint8_t Initiated role, who initiated MTU exchange <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• PEER_DEVICE_INITATED_MTU_EXCHANGE 0x01</li><li>• LOCAL_DEVICE_INITATED_MTU_EXCHANGE 0x02</li></ul>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

uint8\_t[6], remote device address

Definition at line 816 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### remote\_mtu\_size

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_s::remote_mtu_size
```

uint8\_t[2], Remote MTU Size

Definition at line 818 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### local\_mtu\_size

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_s::local_mtu_size
```

uint8\_t[2], Local MTU Size

Definition at line 820 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### initiated\_role

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_mtu_exchange_information_s::initiated_role
```

uint8\_t Initiated role, who initiated MTU exchange

- PEER\_DEVICE\_INITATED\_MTU\_EXCHANGE 0x01
- LOCAL\_DEVICE\_INITATED\_MTU\_EXCHANGE 0x02

Definition at line 826 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_notify\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	attribute handle
uint8_t	<a href="#">length</a>	length of attribute value
uint8_t	<a href="#">att_value</a>	This contains the attribute value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_notify_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 831 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_notify_s::handle[2]
```

attribute handle

Definition at line 833 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### length

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_notify_s::length
```

length of attribute value

Definition at line 835 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_notify_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

This contains the attribute value.



The maximum value is 240, see RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 837 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_indication\_s

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	remote device address
uint8_t	<a href="#">handle</a>	attribute handle
uint8_t	<a href="#">length</a>	length of attribute value
uint8_t	<a href="#">att_value</a>	This contains the attribute value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_indication_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

remote device address

Definition at line 843 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### handle

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_indication_s::handle[2]
```

attribute handle

Definition at line 845 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### length

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_indication_s::length
```

length of attribute value

Definition at line 847 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi_ble_apis.h`

### att\_value

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_indication_s::att_value[RSI_DEV_ATT_LEN]
```

This contains the attribute value.

The maximum value is 240, see RSI\_DEV\_ATT\_LEN Macro

Definition at line 849 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

# rsi\_ble\_event\_directedadv\_report\_s

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">event_type</a>	Event type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0x01 Connectable directed advertising (ADV_DIRECT_IND)</li></ul>
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr_type</a>	Address type of remote device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">dev_addr</a>	Address of the remote device.
uint8_t	<a href="#">directed_addr_type</a>	Directed address type.
uint8_t	<a href="#">directed_dev_addr</a>	Directed device address.
int8_t	<a href="#">rssi</a>	rssi value

## Public Attribute Documentation

### event\_type

```
uint16_t rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_s::event_type
```

Event type

- 0x01 Connectable directed advertising (ADV\_DIRECT\_IND)

Definition at line 856 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### dev\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_s::dev_addr_type
```

Address type of remote device.

Definition at line 858 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_s::dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Address of the remote device.

Definition at line 860 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### directed\_addr\_type

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_s::directed_addr_type
```

Directed address type.

Definition at line 862 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### directed\_dev\_addr

```
uint8_t rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_s::directed_dev_addr[RSI_DEV_ADDR_LEN]
```

Directed device address.

Definition at line 864 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

### rsi

```
int8_t rsi_ble_event_directedadv_report_s::rsi
```

rsi value

Definition at line 866 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/ble/inc/rsi\_ble\_apis.h

## Overview

# Overview

## Introduction

The Network Management component provides a generic API to manage the state of all IP-based network interfaces. This includes, but is not restricted to, Ethernet, Wi-Fi, Thread, Matter, Bluetooth and Wi-SUN.

## Profiles

Network interface configurations are described by "profiles" that hold all the information needed to configure a particular interface. Every type of network interface has a unique profile structure to optimally store the relevant information.

For example, a Wi-Fi client interface requires an SSID, a security mode, and passphrase (for a security enabled access point).

## Credentials

Many network interfaces require secure information such as passphrases or keys to define the network. It is important that the secure information is kept separate from the network profile and so the SL Network Manager defines a credential management API that provides access to secure content via a credential ID. The storage of the credential data can be implemented in different ways depending on the support provided by the host platform.

## Certificates

In addition to credential information, some networks and network services also require access to certificate storage to verify remote hosts or prove client identity. The Network Management component provides API to manage individual certificates as well as a bulk certificate store.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the Network Management API including functions, data types, and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to Network Management API functions:

- [Network Interface](#) functions to manage network interface configuration.
- [Network Profiles](#) functions to manage network connection and configuration profiles.
- [Network Credential](#) functions to manage network credentials including Wi-Fi client credentials, MQTT client credentials, TLS client certificates, and others.
- [Multicast](#) functions to send and receive local area network (LAN) multicast packets.

## Modules

[Network Interface](#)

[Network Profiles](#)

[Network Credential](#)

[Multicast](#)



## Network Interface

# Network Interface

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_net_init</a> (sl_net_interface_t interface, const void *configuration, void *network_context, sl_net_event_handler_t event_handler) Initialize a network interface.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_net_deinit</a> (sl_net_interface_t interface) De-initialize a network interface.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_net_up</a> (sl_net_interface_t interface, sl_net_profile_id_t profile_id) Bring a network interface up.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_net_down</a> (sl_net_interface_t interface) Bring a network interface down.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_net_host_get_by_name</a> (const char *host_name, const uint32_t timeout, const sl_net_dns_resolution_ip_type_t dns_resolution_ip, sl_ip_address_t *ip_address) Resolve given host name to IP address.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_net\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_net_init (sl_net_interface_t interface, const void *configuration, void *network_context,
sl_net_event_handler_t event_handler)
```

Initialize a network interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>						
[in]	configuration	Configuration object specific to network interface of type <a href="#">sl_wifi_device_configuration_t</a> . If configuration = NULL, then following configuration is used internally by SDK <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>sl_net_interface_t</th> <th>Default configuration</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SL_NET_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE</td> <td>sl_wifi_default_client_configuration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_NET_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE</td> <td>sl_wifi_default_ap_configuration</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	sl_net_interface_t	Default configuration	SL_NET_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE	sl_wifi_default_client_configuration	SL_NET_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE	sl_wifi_default_ap_configuration
sl_net_interface_t	Default configuration							
SL_NET_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE	sl_wifi_default_client_configuration							
SL_NET_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE	sl_wifi_default_ap_configuration							
[in]	network_context	Runtime context specific to network interface.						
[in]	event_handler	Processes all network events related to network interface as identified by <a href="#">sl_net_event_handler_t</a>						

This API should be called before calling any sl\_net API. **Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.4

#### Note

- For Wi-Fi events, sl\_net uses the wifi callback framework. Register the corresponding Wi-Fi event handlers using [sl\\_wifi\\_set\\_callback](#) API.

Parameter `network_context` is only being used when module is acting as station in external stack mode[lwIP]. In such case, `network_context` is supposed to refer a valid `sl_net_wifi_lwip_context_t` variable.

Definition at line 66 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

### sl\_net\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_net_deinit (sl_net_interface_t interface)
```

De-initialize a network interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <code>sl_net_interface_t</code>
------	-----------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_net_init` should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 82 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

### sl\_net\_up

```
sl_status_t sl_net_up (sl_net_interface_t interface, sl_net_profile_id_t profile_id)
```

Bring a network interface up.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <code>sl_net_interface_t</code>
[in]	profile_id	Network profile identifier for specific interface of type <code>sl_net_profile_id_t</code>

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_net_init` should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- By default, profile and credential configurations in `sl_net_defaults.h` are used by SDK. User can define their profile and credential configurations for an interface, by calling `sl_net_set_profile` and `sl_net_set_credentials` APIs before calling `sl_net_up` API.

Definition at line 100 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

### sl\_net\_down

```
sl_status_t sl_net_down (sl_net_interface_t interface)
```

Bring a network interface down.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>
------	-----------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_up](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 113 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

### sl\_net\_host\_get\_by\_name

```
sl_status_t sl_net_host_get_by_name (const char *host_name, const uint32_t timeout, const
sl_net_dns_resolution_ip_type_t dns_resolution_ip, sl_ip_address_t *ip_address)
```

Resolve given host name to IP address.

#### Parameters

[in]	host_name	Host name which needs to be resolved.
[in]	timeout	timeout in millisecs.
[in]	dns_resolution_ip	DNS resolution by IP of type <a href="#">sl_net_dns_resolution_ip_type_t</a>
[out]	ip_address	IP address object to store resolved IP address of type <code>sl_ip_address_t</code>

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- If timeout value is greater than zero, caller would be blocked till timeout milliseconds to get the response. If the values is equal's to zero, response would sent through [sl\\_net\\_event\\_handler\\_t](#).

Definition at line 40 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_dns.h`

# Network Profiles

## Network Profiles

### Functions

- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_net\\_set\\_profile](#)(sl\_net\_interface\_t interface, sl\_net\_profile\_id\_t id, const sl\_net\_profile\_t \*profile)  
Store a network profile for a given interface.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_net\\_get\\_profile](#)(sl\_net\_interface\_t interface, sl\_net\_profile\_id\_t id, sl\_net\_profile\_t \*profile)  
Retrieve a stored network profile for a given interface.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_net\\_delete\\_profile](#)(sl\_net\_interface\_t interface, sl\_net\_profile\_id\_t id)  
Delete a stored network profile for a given interface.

### Function Documentation

#### sl\_net\_set\_profile

```
sl_status_t sl_net_set_profile (sl_net_interface_t interface, sl_net_profile_id_t id, const sl_net_profile_t *profile)
```

Store a network profile for a given interface.

##### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>
[in]	id	Profile storage index / identifier of type <a href="#">sl_net_profile_id_t</a>
[in]	profile	Pointer to profile data of type <a href="#">sl_net_profile_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

##### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 137 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

#### sl\_net\_get\_profile

```
sl_status_t sl_net_get_profile (sl_net_interface_t interface, sl_net_profile_id_t id, sl_net_profile_t *profile)
```

Retrieve a stored network profile for a given interface.

##### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>
[in]	id	Profile storage index / identifier of type <a href="#">sl_net_profile_id_t</a>
[out]	profile	Pointer to <a href="#">sl_net_profile_t</a> object that stores data.

- Pre-conditions:

[sl\\_net\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 154 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

### **sl\_net\_delete\_profile**

```
sl_status_t sl_net_delete_profile (sl_net_interface_t interface, sl_net_profile_id_t id)
```

Delete a stored network profile for a given interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>
[in]	id	Profile storage index / identifier of type <a href="#">sl_net_profile_id_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 169 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

## Network Credential

# Network Credential

## Functions

- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_net\\_set\\_credential](#)(sl\_net\_credential\_id\_t id, sl\_net\_credential\_type\_t type, const void \*credential, uint32\_t credential\_length)  
Set a network credential including client credentials, certificates, and keys.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_net\\_get\\_credential](#)(sl\_net\_credential\_id\_t id, sl\_net\_credential\_type\_t \*type, void \*credential, uint32\_t \*credential\_length)  
Retrieve a stored network credential.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_net\\_delete\\_credential](#)(sl\_net\_credential\_id\_t id, sl\_net\_credential\_type\_t type)  
Delete a stored network credential.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_net\_set\_credential

```
sl_status_t sl_net_set_credential (sl_net_credential_id_t id, sl_net_credential_type_t type, const void *credential, uint32_t credential_length)
```

Set a network credential including client credentials, certificates, and keys.

#### Parameters

[in]	id	Network credential identifier as identified by <a href="#">sl_net_credential_id_t</a>
[in]	type	Network credential type as identified by <a href="#">sl_net_credential_type_t</a>
[in]	credential	Pointer to the credential data object.
[in]	credential_length	Length of the credential data object.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 195 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

### sl\_net\_get\_credential

```
sl_status_t sl_net_get_credential (sl_net_credential_id_t id, sl_net_credential_type_t *type, void *credential, uint32_t *credential_length)
```

Retrieve a stored network credential.

#### Parameters

[in]	id	Network credential identifier as identified by <a href="#">sl_net_credential_id_t</a>
------	----	---

[out]	type	Network credential type as identified by <a href="#">sl_net_credential_type_t</a>
[out]	credential	Pointer to location where credential data is stored.
[inout]	credential_length	in: Number of bytes available at credential, out: Number of bytes written.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 218 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

### sl\_net\_delete\_credential

```
sl_status_t sl_net_delete_credential (sl_net_credential_id_t id, sl_net_credential_type_t type)
```

Delete a stored network credential.

#### Parameters

[in]	id	Network credential identifier as identified by <a href="#">sl_net_credential_id_t</a>
[out]	type	Network credential type as identified by <a href="#">sl_net_credential_type_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 236 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

# Multicast

## Multicast

### Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_net\\_join\\_multicast\\_address](#)(`sl_net_interface_t` interface, `const sl_ip_address_t *ip_address`)  
Enable multicast for the given IP address.

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_net\\_leave\\_multicast\\_address](#)(`sl_net_interface_t` interface, `const sl_ip_address_t *ip_address`)  
Disable multicast for the given IP address.

### Function Documentation

#### `sl_net_join_multicast_address`

```
sl_status_t sl_net_join_multicast_address (sl_net_interface_t interface, const sl_ip_address_t *ip_address)
```

Enable multicast for the given IP address.

##### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>
[in]	ip_address	Multicast IP address of type <code>sl_ip_address_t</code>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_up](#) should be called before this API.

##### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 302 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net.h`

#### `sl_net_leave_multicast_address`

```
sl_status_t sl_net_leave_multicast_address (sl_net_interface_t interface, const sl_ip_address_t *ip_address)
```

Disable multicast for the given IP address.

##### Parameters

[in]	interface	Interface identified by <a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>
[in]	ip_address	Multicast IP address of type <code>sl_ip_address_t</code>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_up](#) should be called before this API.

##### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.



Definition at line 317 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net.h

## Types

# Types

Copyright 2019, Silicon Laboratories Inc.

This section provides a reference to Network Management API data types.

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

<http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

## Modules

[sl\\_net\\_wifi\\_lwip\\_context\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_ipv4\\_setting\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_ipv6\\_setting\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_ip\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_ping\\_response\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_wifi\\_client\\_profile\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_wifi\\_ap\\_profile\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_wifi\\_psk\\_credential\\_entry\\_t](#)

[sl\\_net\\_wifi\\_eap\\_credential\\_entry\\_t](#)

## Typedefs

```
typedef sl_net_event_handler_t(sl_net_event_t event, sl_status_t status, void *data, uint32_t data_length)
sl_status_t(*
```

SL Net event handler.

```
typedef void sl_net_profile_t
```

SL Net abstract profile.

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_net\_event\_handler\_t

```
sl_net_event_handler_t )(sl_net_event_t event, sl_status_t status, void *data, uint32_t data_length)
```

SL Net event handler.

Parameters

N/A	event	Network event of type <a href="#">sl_net_event_t</a>										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><a href="#">sl_net_event_t</a></th> <th>DataType</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SL_NET_PING_RESPONSE_EVENT</td> <td><a href="#">sl_si91x_ping_response_t</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_NET_DNS_RESOLVE_EVENT</td> <td><a href="#">sl_ip_address_t</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_NET_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENT</td> <td>NULL incase of success else uint16_t chunk number incase of failure</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL_NET_EVENT_COUNT</td> <td>Not Applicable, Internally used by SDK</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			<a href="#">sl_net_event_t</a>	DataType	SL_NET_PING_RESPONSE_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ping_response_t</a>	SL_NET_DNS_RESOLVE_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_ip_address_t</a>	SL_NET_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENT	NULL incase of success else uint16_t chunk number incase of failure	SL_NET_EVENT_COUNT	Not Applicable, Internally used by SDK
<a href="#">sl_net_event_t</a>	DataType											
SL_NET_PING_RESPONSE_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ping_response_t</a>											
SL_NET_DNS_RESOLVE_EVENT	<a href="#">sl_ip_address_t</a>											
SL_NET_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENT	NULL incase of success else uint16_t chunk number incase of failure											
SL_NET_EVENT_COUNT	Not Applicable, Internally used by SDK											
N/A	status	<a href="#">sl_status_t</a> . See <a href="https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status">https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status</a> for details										
N/A	data	Data received.										
N/A	data_length	Data length										

Generic callback for network event **Returns**

- [sl\\_status\\_t](#). See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 63 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_types.h`

### **sl\_net\_profile\_t**

```
typedef void sl_net_profile_t
```

SL Net abstract profile.

Definition at line 69 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_types.h`

# sl\_net\_wifi\_lwip\_context\_t

LwIP network context.

## Public Attributes

struct netif [netif](#)  
lwIP network interfaces

## Public Attribute Documentation

### netif

```
struct netif sl_net_wifi_lwip_context_t::netif
```

lwIP network interfaces

Definition at line 29 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_for\_lwip.h

# sl\_net\_ipv4\_setting\_t

IPv4 address settings for a network interface.

## Public Attributes

sl_ipv4_address_t	<a href="#">ip_address</a> IPv4 address of type sl_ipv4_address_t.
sl_ipv4_address_t	<a href="#">gateway</a> IPv4 gateway address of type sl_ipv4_address_t.
sl_ipv4_address_t	<a href="#">netmask</a> IPv4 netmask of type of sl_ipv4_address_t.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### ip\_address

```
sl_ipv4_address_t sl_net_ipv4_setting_t::ip_address
```

IPv4 address of type sl\_ipv4\_address\_t.

Definition at line 20 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h

### gateway

```
sl_ipv4_address_t sl_net_ipv4_setting_t::gateway
```

IPv4 gateway address of type sl\_ipv4\_address\_t.

Definition at line 21 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h

### netmask

```
sl_ipv4_address_t sl_net_ipv4_setting_t::netmask
```

IPv4 netmask of type of sl\_ipv4\_address\_t.

Definition at line 22 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h

# sl\_net\_ipv6\_setting\_t

IPv6 address settings for a network interface.

## Public Attributes

- `sl_ipv6_address_t` [link\\_local\\_address](#)  
IPv6 link local address of type `sl_ipv6_address_t`.
- `sl_ipv6_address_t` [global\\_address](#)  
IPv6 global address of type `sl_ipv6_address_t`.
- `sl_ipv6_address_t` [gateway](#)  
IPv6 gateway address of type of `sl_ipv6_address_t`.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### link\_local\_address

```
sl_ipv6_address_t sl_net_ipv6_setting_t::link_local_address
```

IPv6 link local address of type `sl_ipv6_address_t`.

Definition at line 27 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_ip_types.h`

### global\_address

```
sl_ipv6_address_t sl_net_ipv6_setting_t::global_address
```

IPv6 global address of type `sl_ipv6_address_t`.

Definition at line 28 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_ip_types.h`

### gateway

```
sl_ipv6_address_t sl_net_ipv6_setting_t::gateway
```

IPv6 gateway address of type of `sl_ipv6_address_t`.

Definition at line 29 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_ip_types.h`

# sl\_net\_ip\_configuration\_t

IP configuration for a network interface.

## Public Attributes

sl_ip_management_t	<a href="#">mode</a>	IP Assignment Type of sl_ip_management_t.
sl_ip_address_type_t	<a href="#">type</a>	IP Address Type of sl_ip_address_type_t.
char *	<a href="#">host_name</a>	Host name visible on network.
sl_net_ipv4_setting_t	<a href="#">v4</a>	IPv4 setting to be used in case of static IP address assignment of type <a href="#">sl_net_ipv4_setting_t</a> .
sl_net_ipv6_setting_t	<a href="#">v6</a>	IPv6 setting to be used in case of static IP address assignment of type <a href="#">sl_net_ipv6_setting_t</a> .
sl_net_ip_configuration_t::@0	<a href="#">ip</a>	IP setting to be used for static IP address assignment.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### mode

```
sl_ip_management_t sl_net_ip_configuration_t::mode
```

IP Assignment Type of sl\_ip\_management\_t.

Definition at line 34 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h

### type

```
sl_ip_address_type_t sl_net_ip_configuration_t::type
```

IP Address Type of sl\_ip\_address\_type\_t.

Definition at line 35 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h

### host\_name

```
char* sl_net_ip_configuration_t::host_name
```

Host name visible on network.

Definition at line 36 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h

#### v4

```
sl_net_ipv4_setting_t sl_net_ip_configuration_t::v4
```

IPv4 setting to be used in case of static IP address assignment of type [sl\\_net\\_ipv4\\_setting\\_t](#).

Definition at line 39 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h

#### v6

```
sl_net_ipv6_setting_t sl_net_ip_configuration_t::v6
```

IPv6 setting to be used in case of static IP address assignment of type [sl\\_net\\_ipv6\\_setting\\_t](#).

Definition at line 41 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h

#### ip

```
union sl_net_ip_configuration_t::@0 sl_net_ip_configuration_t::ip
```

IP setting to be used for static IP address assignment.

Definition at line 42 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_ip\_types.h



# sl\_si91x\_ping\_response\_t

Ping Response structure.

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">ip_version</a>	IP version.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ping_size</a>	ping size
uint8_t	<a href="#">ipv4_address</a>	IPv4 address.
uint8_t	<a href="#">ipv6_address</a>	IPv6 address.
union sl_si91x_ping_resp onse_t::@1	<a href="#">ping_address</a>	Pinged IP Address.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### ip\_version

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_ping_response_t::ip_version
```

IP version.

Definition at line 73 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_types.h`

### ping\_size

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_ping_response_t::ping_size
```

ping size

Definition at line 74 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_types.h`

### ipv4\_address

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_ping_response_t::ipv4_address[4]
```

IPv4 address.

Definition at line 76 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_types.h`

**ipv6\_address**

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_ping_response_t::ipv6_address[16]
```

IPv6 address.

Definition at line 77 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_types.h

**ping\_address**

```
union sl_si91x_ping_response_t::@1 sl_si91x_ping_response_t::ping_address
```

Pinged IP Address.

Definition at line 78 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_types.h

# sl\_net\_wifi\_client\_profile\_t

Network Wi-Fi client Profile.

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_wifi_client_configuration_t</code>	<code>config</code> Wi-Fi client configuration of type <code>sl_wifi_client_configuration_t</code>
<code>sl_net_ip_configuration_t</code>	<code>ip</code> Network IP configuration of type <code>sl_net_ip_configuration_t</code> .

## Public Attribute Documentation

### config

```
sl_wifi_client_configuration_t sl_net_wifi_client_profile_t::config
```

Wi-Fi client configuration of type `sl_wifi_client_configuration_t`

Definition at line 29 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_wifi_types.h`

### ip

```
sl_net_ip_configuration_t sl_net_wifi_client_profile_t::ip
```

Network IP configuration of type `sl_net_ip_configuration_t`.

Definition at line 30 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_net\_wifi\_ap\_profile\_t

Network Wi-Fi AP profile.

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t</code>	<code>config</code>	Wi-Fi AP configuration of type <code>sl_wifi_client_configuration_t</code>
<code>sl_net_ip_configuration_t</code>	<code>ip</code>	Network IP configuration of type <code>sl_net_ip_configuration_t</code> .

## Public Attribute Documentation

### config

```
sl_wifi_ap_configuration_t sl_net_wifi_ap_profile_t::config
```

Wi-Fi AP configuration of type `sl_wifi_client_configuration_t`

Definition at line 36 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_wifi_types.h`

### ip

```
sl_net_ip_configuration_t sl_net_wifi_ap_profile_t::ip
```

Network IP configuration of type `sl_net_ip_configuration_t`.

Definition at line 37 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_wifi_types.h`

# sl\_net\_wifi\_psk\_credential\_entry\_t

Network Wi-Fi PSK credential entry.

## Public Attributes

<a href="#">sl_net_credential_type_t</a>	<a href="#">type</a>	Network credential type of <a href="#">sl_net_credential_type_t</a> .
<a href="#">uint16_t</a>	<a href="#">data_length</a>	Data length.
<a href="#">uint8_t</a>	<a href="#">data</a>	Data.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### type

```
sl_net_credential_type_t sl_net_wifi_psk_credential_entry_t::type
```

Network credential type of [sl\\_net\\_credential\\_type\\_t](#).

Definition at line [42](#) of file [components/service/network\\_manager/inc/sl\\_net\\_wifi\\_types.h](#)

### data\_length

```
uint16_t sl_net_wifi_psk_credential_entry_t::data_length
```

Data length.

Definition at line [43](#) of file [components/service/network\\_manager/inc/sl\\_net\\_wifi\\_types.h](#)

### data

```
uint8_t sl_net_wifi_psk_credential_entry_t::data[196]
```

Data.

Definition at line [44](#) of file [components/service/network\\_manager/inc/sl\\_net\\_wifi\\_types.h](#)

# sl\_net\_wifi\_eap\_credential\_entry\_t

Network Wi-Fi EAP credential entry.

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_net_credential_type_t</code>	<b>type</b>	Network credential type of <code>sl_net_credential_type_t</code> .
<code>uint16_t</code>	<b>data_length</b>	Data length.
<code>sl_wifi_eap_credential_t</code>	<b>data</b>	data of type <code>sl_wifi_eap_credential_t</code>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### type

```
sl_net_credential_type_t sl_net_wifi_eap_credential_entry_t::type
```

Network credential type of `sl_net_credential_type_t`.

Definition at line 49 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_wifi_types.h`

### data\_length

```
uint16_t sl_net_wifi_eap_credential_entry_t::data_length
```

Data length.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_wifi_types.h`

### data

```
sl_wifi_eap_credential_t sl_net_wifi_eap_credential_entry_t::data
```

data of type `sl_wifi_eap_credential_t`

Definition at line 52 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_wifi_types.h`

## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to Network Management API constants.

## Enumerations

```
enum sl\_net\_interface\_t {
    SL_NET_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE = (1 << 3)
    SL_NET_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE = (2 << 3)
    SL_NET_ETHERNET_INTERFACE = (3 << 3)
    SL_NET_THREAD_INTERFACE = (4 << 3)
    SL_NET_BLUETOOTH_INTERFACE = (5 << 3)
    SL_NET_ZWAVE_INTERFACE = (6 << 3)
}
Enumeration of network interfaces.
```

```
enum sl\_net\_packet\_type\_t {
    SL_NET_UDP_PACKET
    SL_NET_TCP_PACKET
    SL_NET_ETHERNET_PACKET
    SL_NET_TLS_PACKET
    SL_NET_DTLS_PACKET
    SL_NET_THREAD_PACKET
    SL_NET_BLUETOOTH_PACKET
    SL_NET_ZWAVE_PACKET
    SL_NET_ZIGBEE_PACKET
    SL_NET_6LOWPAN_PACKET
    SL_NET_RAW_PACKET
}
Enumeration of network packet types.
```

```
enum sl\_net\_address\_resolution\_t {
    SL_NET_AUTOMATIC_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION
    SL_NET_STATIC_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION
    SL_NET_DHCP_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION = SL_NET_AUTOMATIC_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION
    SL_NET_LINK_LOCAL_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION
}
Enumeration of IP address resolution methods.
```

```
enum sl\_net\_dns\_resolution\_ip\_type\_t {
    SL_NET_DNS_TYPE_IPV4
    SL_NET_DNS_TYPE_IPV6
}
Enumeration of DNS resolution IP type.
```

```

enum sl_net_event_t {
    SL_NET_PING_RESPONSE_EVENT
    SL_NET_DNS_RESOLVE_EVENT
    SL_NET_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENT
    SL_NET_EVENT_COUNT
}
Enumeration of SL-Net Event.

enum sl_net_profile_id_t {
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_0 = 0
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_1 = 1
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_2 = 2
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_3 = 3
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_4 = 4
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_5 = 5
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_6 = 6
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_7 = 7
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_8 = 8
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_9 = 9
    SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_10 = 10
    SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFI_CLIENT_PROFILE_ID = SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_0
    SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFI_AP_PROFILE_ID = SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_0
    SL_NET_DEFAULT_ETHERNET_PROFILE_ID = SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_0
    SL_NET_DEFAULT_THREAD_PROFILE_ID = SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_0
    SL_NET_DEFAULT_ZWAVE_PROFILE_ID = SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_0
}
SL Network profile ID.

enum sl_net_credential_type_t {
    SL_NET_INVALID_CREDENTIAL_TYPE
    SL_NET_WIFI_PSK
    SL_NET_WIFI_PMK
    SL_NET_WIFI_WEP
    SL_NET_CERTIFICATE
    SL_NET_PUBLIC_KEY
    SL_NET_PRIVATE_KEY
    SL_NET_SIGNING_CERTIFICATE
    SL_NET_HTTP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL
    SL_NET_EAP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL
    SL_NET_MQTT_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL
}
Enumeration of network credential types.

enum sl_net_credential_id_t {
    SL_NET_INVALID_CREDENTIAL_ID = 0
    SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFI_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_ID = 1
    SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFI_AP_CREDENTIAL_ID = 2
    SL_NET_WIFI_EAP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_ID = 3
    SL_NET_WIFI_EAP_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_ID = 4
    SL_NET_USER_CREDENTIAL_ID = 5
    SL_NET_TLS_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_START = (1 << 8)
    SL_NET_TLS_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_START = (2 << 8)
    SL_NET_MQTT_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_START = (3 << 8)
    SL_NET_MQTT_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_START = (4 << 8)
    SL_NET_HTTP_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_START = (5 << 8)
    SL_NET_HTTP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_START = (6 << 8)
}
Enumeration of network credential identifiers.

```

## Typedefs



typedef uint32\_t [sl\\_net\\_certificate\\_id\\_t](#)  
 Unique Certificate store Id.

## Macros

- #define [SL\\_NET\\_CREDENTIAL\\_GROUP\\_MASK](#) 0xFF00  
 Credential Group Mask.
- #define [SL\\_NET\\_TLS\\_CLIENT\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#) (x)  
 TLS Client Credential ID.
- #define [SL\\_NET\\_TLS\\_SERVER\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#) (x)  
 TLS Server Credential ID.
- #define [SL\\_NET\\_MQTT\\_SERVER\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#) (x)  
 MQTT Server Credential ID.
- #define [SL\\_NET\\_MQTT\\_CLIENT\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#) (x)  
 MQTT Client Credential ID.
- #define [SL\\_NET\\_HTTP\\_SERVER\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#) (x)  
 HTTP Server Credential ID.
- #define [SL\\_NET\\_HTTP\\_CLIENT\\_CREDENTIAL\\_ID](#) (x)  
 HTTP Client Credential ID.

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_net\_interface\_t

sl\_net\_interface\_t

Enumeration of network interfaces.

#### Note

- Only Wi-Fi client and Wi-Fi access point interfaces currently supported.

	<b>Enumerator</b>
SL_NET_WIFI_CLIENT_INTERFACE	Wi-Fi Client Interface.
SL_NET_WIFI_AP_INTERFACE	Wi-Fi Access Point Interface.
SL_NET_ETHERNET_INTERFACE	Ethernet Interface (not currently supported)
SL_NET_THREAD_INTERFACE	Thread Interface (not currently supported)
SL_NET_BLUETOOTH_INTERFACE	Bluetooth Interface (not currently supported)
SL_NET_ZWAVE_INTERFACE	Z-Wave Interface (not currently supported)

Definition at line 47 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

### sl\_net\_packet\_type\_t

sl\_net\_packet\_type\_t

Enumeration of network packet types.

#### Enumerator

SL_NET_UDP_PACKET	
SL_NET_TCP_PACKET	UDP Packet.
SL_NET_ETHERNET_PACKET	TCP Packet.
SL_NET_TLS_PACKET	Ethernet Packet.
SL_NET_DTLS_PACKET	TLS Packet.
SL_NET_THREAD_PACKET	DTLS Packet.
SL_NET_BLUETOOTH_PACKET	Thread Packet.
SL_NET_ZWAVE_PACKET	Bluetooth Packet.
SL_NET_ZIGBEE_PACKET	Zwave Packet.
SL_NET_6LOWPAN_PACKET	Zigbee Packet.
SL_NET_RAW_PACKET	LOWPAN Packet.

Definition at line 80 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

### sl\_net\_address\_resolution\_t

sl\_net\_address\_resolution\_t

Enumeration of IP address resolution methods.

**Note**

- Link local address resolution not currently supported.

**Enumerator**

SL_NET_AUTOMATIC_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION	Automatic Address Resolution.
SL_NET_STATIC_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION	Static Address Resolution.
SL_NET_DHCP_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION	DHCP Address Resolution.
SL_NET_LINK_LOCAL_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION	Link Local Address Resolution (not currently supported)

Definition at line 96 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

### sl\_net\_dns\_resolution\_ip\_type\_t

sl\_net\_dns\_resolution\_ip\_type\_t

Enumeration of DNS resolution IP type.

**Enumerator**

SL_NET_DNS_TYPE_IPV4	IPV4 DNS Address resolution.
SL_NET_DNS_TYPE_IPV6	IPV6 DNS Address resolution.

Definition at line 104 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

### sl\_net\_event\_t

sl\_net\_event\_t

Enumeration of SL-Net Event.

**Enumerator**

SL_NET_PING_RESPONSE_EVENT	Ping Response Event.
SL_NET_DNS_RESOLVE_EVENT	DNS Address resolution Event.
SL_NET_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENT	OTA Firmware Update Event.
SL_NET_EVENT_COUNT	Maximum event count.

Definition at line 110 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

**sl\_net\_profile\_id\_t**

sl\_net\_profile\_id\_t

SL Network profile ID.

**Note**

- Ethernet, Thread and Z-Wave profiles not currently supported.

**Enumerator**

SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_0	Profile Id 0.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_1	Profile Id 1.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_2	Profile Id 2.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_3	Profile Id 3.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_4	Profile Id 4.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_5	Profile Id 5.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_6	Profile Id 6.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_7	Profile Id 7.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_8	Profile Id 8.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_9	Profile Id 9.
SL_NET_PROFILE_ID_10	Profile Id 10.
SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFI_CLIENT_PROFILE_ID	Wi-Fi Client Default Profile.
SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFI_AP_PROFILE_ID	Wi-Fi Access Point Default Profile.
SL_NET_DEFAULT_ETHERNET_PROFILE_ID	Ethernet Default Profile (not currently supported)
SL_NET_DEFAULT_THREAD_PROFILE_ID	Thread Default Profile (not currently supported)
SL_NET_DEFAULT_ZWAVE_PROFILE_ID	Zwave Default Profile (not currently supported)

Definition at line 119 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

**sl\_net\_credential\_type\_t**

sl\_net\_credential\_type\_t

Enumeration of network credential types.

**Enumerator**

SL_NET_INVALID_CREDENTIAL_TYPE	Invalid Credential Type.
SL_NET_WIFI_PSK	Wi-Fi PSk Credential.
SL_NET_WIFI_PMK	Wi-Fi PMK Credential.

SL_NET_WIFI_WEP	Wi-Fi WEP Credential.
SL_NET_CERTIFICATE	TLS Client Certificate.
SL_NET_PUBLIC_KEY	TLS Certificate Public key.
SL_NET_PRIVATE_KEY	TLS Certificate Private key.
SL_NET_SIGNING_CERTIFICATE	TLS CA Certificate.
SL_NET_HTTP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL	HTTP Client Credential.
SL_NET_EAP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL	Wi-Fi EAP Credential.
SL_NET_MQTT_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL	MQTT Client Credential.

Definition at line 140 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

### sl\_net\_credential\_id\_t

```
sl_net_credential_id_t
```

Enumeration of network credential identifiers.

#### Enumerator

SL_NET_INVALID_CREDENTIAL_ID	Invalid Credential Id.
SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFI_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_ID	Wi-Fi Client Credential Id.
SL_NET_DEFAULT_WIFI_AP_CREDENTIAL_ID	Wi-Fi Access Point Credential Id.
SL_NET_WIFI_EAP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_ID	Wi-Fi EAP Client Credential Id.
SL_NET_WIFI_EAP_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_ID	Wi-Fi EAP Server Credential Id.
SL_NET_USER_CREDENTIAL_ID	User Credential Id.
SL_NET_TLS_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_START	TLS Client Credential Id.
SL_NET_TLS_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_START	TLS Server Credential Id.
SL_NET_MQTT_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_START	MQTT Server Credential Id.
SL_NET_MQTT_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_START	MQTT Client Credential Id.
SL_NET_HTTP_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_START	HTTP Server Credential Id.
SL_NET_HTTP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_START	HTTP Client Credential Id.

Definition at line 169 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_net\_certificate\_id\_t

```
typedef uint32_t sl_net_certificate_id_t
```

Unique Certificate store Id.

Definition at line 184 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_NET\_CREDENTIAL\_GROUP\_MASK

```
#define SL_NET_CREDENTIAL_GROUP_MASK
```

**Value:**

```
0xFF00
```

Credential Group Mask.

Definition at line 154 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_constants.h`

**SL\_NET\_TLS\_CLIENT\_CREDENTIAL\_ID**

```
#define SL_NET_TLS_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_ID
```

**Value:**

```
(x)
```

TLS Client Credential ID.

Definition at line 156 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_constants.h`

**SL\_NET\_TLS\_SERVER\_CREDENTIAL\_ID**

```
#define SL_NET_TLS_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_ID
```

**Value:**

```
(x)
```

TLS Server Credential ID.

Definition at line 158 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_constants.h`

**SL\_NET\_MQTT\_SERVER\_CREDENTIAL\_ID**

```
#define SL_NET_MQTT_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_ID
```

**Value:**

```
(x)
```

MQTT Server Credential ID.

Definition at line 160 of file `components/service/network_manager/inc/sl_net_constants.h`

**SL\_NET\_MQTT\_CLIENT\_CREDENTIAL\_ID**

```
#define SL_NET_MQTT_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_ID
```

**Value:**

```
(x)
```

MQTT Client Credential ID.

Definition at line 162 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

### **SL\_NET\_HTTP\_SERVER\_CREDENTIAL\_ID**

```
#define SL_NET_HTTP_SERVER_CREDENTIAL_ID
```

Value:

```
(x)
```

HTTP Server Credential ID.

Definition at line 164 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

### **SL\_NET\_HTTP\_CLIENT\_CREDENTIAL\_ID**

```
#define SL_NET_HTTP_CLIENT_CREDENTIAL_ID
```

Value:

```
(x)
```

HTTP Client Credential ID.

Definition at line 166 of file components/service/network\_manager/inc/sl\_net\_constants.h

## Overview

# Overview

This Module explains the various socket implementation being provided by the SDK, Which tries to emulate the standards library to the extent possible for embedded offerings from Silabs. The features along with the limitations are documented in subsequent sections.

**Note:** The maximum number of sockets supported is 10 including client and server sockets.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the various socket API functions.

## Modules

[Functions](#)



## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to various socket implementations.

## Modules

[BSD Sockets](#)

[IOT Sockets](#)

[SiWx91x Sockets](#)

[Socket Configuration](#)

## BSD Sockets

# BSD Sockets

The BSD socket implementation tries to emulate the standards library to the extent possible for embedded offerings from Silabs. There are substantial limitation/exceptions however, and those are mentioned in the subsequent documentation of BSD sockets.

### Note

- `sl_si91x_get_saved_firmware_status()` needs to be called to get to know error code returned by firmware in case when API returns -1 and `errno` being 0.

## Functions

- `int`     [accept](#)(int socket\_id, struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t \*addr\_len)  
The argument `socket_id` is a socket that has been created with [socket\(\)](#), bound to an address with [bind\(\)](#), and is listening for connections after a [listen\(\)](#).
- `int`     [bind](#)(int socket\_id, const struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t addr\_len)  
The [bind\(\)](#) system call assigns the local protocol address to a socket.
- `int`     [connect](#)(int socket\_id, const struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t addr\_len)  
If `socket_id` is of type `SOCK_DGRAM`, [connect\(\)](#) system call specifies the peer with which the socket is to be associated; If the socket is of type `SOCK_STREAM`, [connect\(\)](#) system call attempts to make a connection to another socket.
- `int`     [getpeername](#)(int socket\_id, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*name\_len)  
The [getpeername\(\)](#) system call returns the name of the peer connected to socket `socket_id`.
- `int`     [getsockname](#)(int socket\_id, struct sockaddr \*name, socklen\_t \*name\_len)  
The [getsockname\(\)](#) system call returns the current name for the specified socket.
- `int`     [getsockopt](#)(int socket\_id, int option\_level, int option\_name, void \*option\_value, socklen\_t \*option\_length)  
The [getsockopt\(\)](#) system call manipulate the options associated with a socket.
- `int`     [listen](#)(int socket\_id, int backlog)  
The [listen\(\)](#) system call listen for socket connections.
- `ssize_t`     [recv](#)(int socket\_id, void \*buf, size\_t buf\_len, int flags)  
The [recv\(\)](#) function is normally used only on a connected socket.
- `ssize_t`     [recvfrom](#)(int socket\_id, void \*buf, size\_t buf\_len, int flags, struct sockaddr \*from\_addr, socklen\_t \*from\_addr\_len)  
The [recvfrom\(\)](#) system calls are used to receive messages from a socket, and may be used to receive data on a socket whether or not it is connection-oriented.
- `ssize_t`     [send](#)(int socket\_id, const void \*buf, size\_t buf\_len, int flags)  
The [send\(\)](#) system call is used to transmit one or more messages to another socket.
- `ssize_t`     [sendto](#)(int socket\_id, const void \*buf, size\_t buf\_len, int flags, const struct sockaddr \*to\_addr, socklen\_t to\_addr\_len)  
The [sendto\(\)](#) system calls are used to transmit one or more messages to another socket.

- int [setsockopt](#)(int socket\_id, int option\_level, int option\_name, const void \*option\_value, socklen\_t option\_length)  
The [setsockopt\(\)](#) system call set options on sockets.
- int [close](#)(int socket\_id)  
The [close\(\)](#) system call deletes the file descriptor of the socket.
- int [socket](#)(int family, int type, int protocol)  
The [socket\(\)](#) system call creates an endpoint for communication and returns a descriptor.

## Function Documentation

### accept

```
int accept (int socket_id, struct sockaddr *addr, socklen_t *addr_len)
```

The argument `socket_id` is a socket that has been created with [socket\(\)](#), bound to an address with [bind\(\)](#), and is listening for connections after a [listen\(\)](#).

#### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number of the socket, which is to be accepted.
[in]	addr	The argument <code>addr</code> is a result argument that is filled-in with the address of the connecting entity, as known to the communications layer. The exact format of the <code>addr</code> argument is determined by the domain in which the communication is occurring. A null pointer may be specified for <code>addr</code> if the address information is not desired; in this case, <code>addr_len</code> is not used and should also be null.
[in]	addr_len	The <code>addr_len</code> argument is a value-result argument; it should initially contain the amount of space pointed to by <code>addr</code> ; on return it will contain the actual length (in bytes) of the address returned. This call is used with connection-based socket types, currently with <code>SOCK_STREAM</code> .

The [accept\(\)](#) system call extracts the first connection request on the queue of pending connections, creates a new socket, and allocates a new file descriptor for the socket.

If no pending connections are present on the queue, and the original socket is not marked as non-blocking, [accept\(\)](#) blocks the caller until a connection is present. If the original socket is marked non-blocking and no pending connections are present on the queue, [accept\(\)](#) returns an error. The accepted socket may not be used to accept more connections. The original socket `socket_id` remains open.

#### Returns

- These calls return -1 on error. If they succeed, they return a non-negative integer that is a descriptor for the accepted socket.

#### Note

- The [accept\(\)](#) system call only supports blocking.

Definition at line 610 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

### bind

```
int bind (int socket_id, const struct sockaddr *addr, socklen_t addr_len)
```

The [bind\(\)](#) system call assigns the local protocol address to a socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	addr	Address to be assigned to the socket.

[in]	addr_len	Size of the storage pointed to by addr.
------	----------	---

When a socket is created with [socket\(\)](#) it exists in an address family space but has no protocol address assigned. The [bind\(\)](#) system call requests that addr be assigned to the socket.

#### Returns

- The [bind\(\)](#) function returns the value 0 if successful; otherwise the value -1 is returned and the global variable errno is set to indicate the error.

Definition at line 627 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

## connect

```
int connect (int socket_id, const struct sockaddr *addr, socklen_t addr_len)
```

If socket\_id is of type SOCK\_DGRAM, [connect\(\)](#) system call specifies the peer with which the socket is to be associated; If the socket is of type SOCK\_STREAM, [connect\(\)](#) system call attempts to make a connection to another socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	addr	The addr argument is the address is that to which datagrams are to be sent.
[in]	addr_len	The addr_len argument indicates the amount of space pointed to by addr, in bytes.

The other socket is specified by addr, which is an address in the communications space of the socket. Each communications space interprets the addr argument in its own way. Generally, stream sockets may successfully [connect\(\)](#) only once; datagram sockets may use [connect\(\)](#) multiple times to change their association.

#### Returns

- The [connect\(\)](#) function returns the value 0 if successful; otherwise the value -1 is returned and the global variable errno is set to indicate the error.

#### Note

- Connecting to an invalid address, such as null address will result in EFAULT error.

Definition at line 648 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

## getpeername

```
int getpeername (int socket_id, struct sockaddr *name, socklen_t *name_len)
```

The [getpeername\(\)](#) system call returns the name of the peer connected to socket socket\_id.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	name	Pointer to the peer name.
[in]	name_len	The name_len argument should be initialized to indicate the amount of space pointed to by name. On return it contains the actual size of the name returned (in bytes).

The name is truncated if the buffer provided is too small.

#### Returns

- The [getpeername\(\)](#) function returns the value 0 if successful; otherwise the value -1 is returned and the global variable errno is set to indicate the error.

Definition at line 664 of file components/service/bsd\_socket/inc/socket.h

## getsockname

```
int getsockname (int socket_id, struct sockaddr *name, socklen_t *name_len)
```

The [getsockname\(\)](#) system call returns the current name for the specified socket.

### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	name	Pointer to the socket name.
[out]	name_len	The name_len argument should be initialized to indicate the amount of space pointed to by name. On return it contains the actual size of the name returned (in bytes).

### Returns

- The [getsockname\(\)](#) function returns the value 0 if successful; otherwise the value -1 is returned and the global variable errno is set to indicate the error.

Definition at line 679 of file components/service/bsd\_socket/inc/socket.h

## getsockopt

```
int getsockopt (int socket_id, int option_level, int option_name, void *option_value, socklen_t *option_length)
```

The [getsockopt\(\)](#) system call manipulate the options associated with a socket.

### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	option_level	Level for which the option is set.
[in]	option_name	The option_name argument and any specified options are passed uninterpreted to the appropriate protocol module for interpretation.
[in]	option_value	Pointer to option data.
[in]	option_length	The option_length is a value-result argument, initially containing the size of the buffer pointed to by option_value, and modified on return to indicate the actual size of the value returned. If no option value is to be supplied or returned, optval may be NULL.

Options may exist at multiple protocol levels; they are always present at the uppermost "socket" level. When manipulating socket options the level at which the option resides and the name of the option must be specified. To manipulate options at the socket level, level is specified as SOL\_SOCKET. To manipulate options at any other level the protocol number of the appropriate protocol controlling the option is supplied. For example, to indicate that an option is to be interpreted by the TCP protocol, level should be set to the protocol number of TCP; For [getsockopt\(\)](#) they identify a buffer in which the value for the requested option(s) are to be returned. The include file <sys/socket.h> contains definitions for socket level options. Options at other protocol levels vary in format and name. Most socket-level options utilize an int argument for option\_value.

### Returns

- Upon successful completion, the value 0 is returned; otherwise the value -1 is returned and the global variable errno is set to indicate the error.

### Note

- The following are the options, which are supported currently.
  - SO\_RCVTIMEO
  - SO\_KEEPALIVE
  - TCP\_ULP

- SO\_MAX\_RETRANSMISSION\_TIMEOUT\_VALUE
  - IP\_TOS.

Definition at line 714 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

## listen

```
int listen (int socket_id, int backlog)
```

The `listen()` system call listen for socket connections.

### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	backlog	The backlog argument defines the maximum number of the clients supported.

The `listen()` system call applies only to sockets of type `SOCK_STREAM` or `SOCK_SEQPACKET`.

- Pre-conditions:
  - To accept connections, a socket is first created with `socket()`, a willingness to accept incoming connections and a queue limit for incoming connections are specified with `listen()`, and then the connections are accepted with `accept()`.

### Returns

- The `listen()` function returns the value 0 if successful; otherwise the value -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set to indicate the error.

Definition at line 730 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

## recv

```
ssize_t recv (int socket_id, void *buf, size_t buf_len, int flags)
```

The `recv()` function is normally used only on a connected socket.

### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	buf	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.
[in]	buf_len	Length of the buffer pointed to by the buf parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the reception of the data.

`recv()` function Receive message(s) from a socket. The `recv()` return the length of the message on successful completion. If a message is too long to fit in the supplied buffer, excess bytes may be discarded depending on the type of socket the message is received from.

### Returns

- ssize\_t.

### Note

- The `recv()` system call doesn't support any flags.

Definition at line 751 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

## recvfrom

```
ssize_t recvfrom (int socket_id, void *buf, size_t buf_len, int flags, struct sockaddr *from_addr, socklen_t *from_addr_len)
```

The `recvfrom()` system calls are used to receive messages from a socket, and may be used to receive data on a socket whether or not it is connection-oriented.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	buf	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.
[in]	buf_len	Length of the buffer pointed to by the buf parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the reception of the data.
[in]	from_addr	Pointer to a socket address structure from which data is received.
[in]	from_addr_len	The from_addr_len argument is a value-result argument, initialized to the size of the buffer associated with from_addr, and modified on return to indicate the actual size of the address stored there. The <code>recvfrom()</code> return the length of the message on successful completion.

If from\_addr is not a null pointer and the socket is not connection-oriented, the source address of the message is filled in.

#### Returns

- ssize\_t.

#### Note

- The `recvfrom()` system call doesn't support any flags.

Definition at line 778 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

## send

```
ssize_t send (int socket_id, const void *buf, size_t buf_len, int flags)
```

The `send()` system call is used to transmit one or more messages to another socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	buf	Pointer to the buffer containing the message to transmit.
[in]	buf_len	The length of the message is given by buf_len.
[in]	flags	Controls the transmission of the data.

The `send()` function may be used only when the socket is in a connected state. If the socket is connection-mode, the protocol must support implied connect or the socket must be in a connected state before use. No indication of failure to deliver is implicit in a `send()`. Locally detected errors are indicated by a return value of -1. If no messages space is available at the socket to hold the message to be transmitted, then `send()` normally blocks, unless the socket has been placed in non-blocking I/O mode.

#### Returns

- The `send()` call return the number of octets sent. If an error occurred a value of -1 is returned.

#### Note

- Currently, `send()` system call supports only blocking. The `send()` system call doesn't guarantees the packets are transmitted to remote note, which are enqueued in the queue. The `send()` system call doesn't supports any flags. The `send()` system call can only send max of 1460 bytes incase of plain TCP, UDP. Whereas incase of TLS, the max buffer length is 1370.

Definition at line 806 of file components/service/bsd\_socket/inc/socket.h

## sendto

```
ssize_t sendto (int socket_id, const void *buf, size_t buf_len, int flags, const struct sockaddr *to_addr, socklen_t to_addr_len)
```

The [sendto\(\)](#) system calls are used to transmit one or more messages to another socket.

### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	buf	Pointer to the buffer containing the message to transmit.
[in]	buf_len	The length of the message is given by buf_len.
[in]	flags	Controls the transmission of the data.
[in]	to_addr	Address of the target.
[in]	to_addr_len	Size of the address pointed by to_addr.

The functions [sendto\(\)](#) may be used at any time if the socket is connectionless-mode. If the socket is connection-mode, the protocol must support implied connect or the socket must be in a connected state before use. The address of the target is given by to with to\_addr\_len specifying its size. If the socket is in a connected state, the target address passed to [sendto\(\)](#) is ignored. If the message is too long to pass atomically through the protocol, the error EMSGSIZE is returned, and the message is not transmitted.

### Returns

- The [sendto\(\)](#) call return the number of octets sent. If an error occurred a value of -1 is returned.

### Note

- Due to firmware limitations, [sendto\(\)](#) system call doesn't support any flags. The [sendto\(\)](#) system call can only send max of 1460 bytes incase of plain TCP, UDP. Whereas incase of TLS, the max buffer length is 1370.

Definition at line 834 of file components/service/bsd\_socket/inc/socket.h

## setsockopt

```
int setsockopt (int socket_id, int option_level, int option_name, const void *option_value, socklen_t option_length)
```

The [setsockopt\(\)](#) system call set options on sockets.

### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
[in]	option_level	Level for which the option is being set.
[in]	option_name	The option_name argument and any specified options are passed uninterpreted to the appropriate protocol module for interpretation.
[in]	option_value	Most socket-level options utilize an int argument for option_value. For <a href="#">setsockopt()</a> , the argument should be non-zero to enable a boolean option, or zero if the option is to be disabled.
[in]	option_length	Pointer to the length of the option data.

The [setsockopt\(\)](#) system call manipulate the options associated with a socket. Options may exist at multiple protocol levels; they are always present at the uppermost "socket" level. When manipulating socket options the level at which the option resides and the name of the option must be specified. To manipulate options at the socket level, level is specified as SOL\_SOCKET. To manipulate options at any other level the protocol number of the appropriate protocol controlling the option is supplied. For example, to indicate that an option is to be interpreted by the TCP protocol, level should be set to



the protocol number of TCP; The `option_value` and `option_length` arguments are used to access option values for [setsockopt\(\)](#). The include file `<sys/socket.h>` contains definitions for socket level options. Options at other protocol levels vary in format and name.

#### Returns

- Upon successful completion, the value 0 is returned; otherwise the value -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set to indicate the error.

#### Note

- The following are the options, which are supported currently.
  - `SO_RCVTIMEO`
  - `SO_KEEPALIVE`
  - `TCP_ULP`
  - `SO_MAX_RETRANSMISSION_TIMEOUT_VALUE`
  - `IP_TOS`.

Definition at line 871 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

## close

```
int close (int socket_id)
```

The [close\(\)](#) system call deletes the file descriptor of the socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket_id	Socket identification number.
------	-----------	-------------------------------

#### Returns

- The [close\(\)](#) function returns the value 0 if successful; otherwise the value -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set to indicate the error.

#### Note

- Calling `close` on server or first client socket would end up closing other socket as well. Closing an non existing socket, error `EBADF` (Bad file descriptor) will be thrown.

Definition at line 884 of file `components/service/bsd_socket/inc/socket.h`

## socket

```
int socket (int family, int type, int protocol)
```

The [socket\(\)](#) system call creates an endpoint for communication and returns a descriptor.

#### Parameters

[in]	family	The domain argument specifies a communications domain within which communication will take place; this selects the protocol family which should be used. These families are defined in the include file <code>&lt;sys/socket.h&gt;</code> .
[in]	type	The socket has the indicate type, which specifies the semantics of communication. Currently defined types are <code>SOCK_STREAM</code> , <code>SOCK_DGRAM</code> , <code>SOCK_RAW</code> , <code>SOCK_RDM</code> , and <code>SOCK_SEQPACKET</code> .

[in]	protocol	The protocol argument specifies a particular protocol to be used with the socket. Normally only a single protocol exists to support a particular socket type within a given protocol family. However, it is possible that many protocols may exist, in which case a particular protocol must be specified in this manner. The protocol number to use is particular to the "communication domain" in which communication is to take place. The protocol argument may be set to zero (0) to request the default implementation of a socket type for the protocol, if any.
------	----------	---

#### Returns

- A -1 is returned if an error occurs, otherwise the return value is a descriptor referencing the socket.

Definition at line 905 of file components/service/bsd\_socket/inc/socket.h

# IOT Sockets

## IOT Sockets

The IOT socket implementation aims to emulate the standards library to the extent possible for embedded offerings from Silabs. There are substantial limitation/exceptions however, and those are mentioned in the subsequent documentation of IOT sockets.

### Functions

- `int32_t` [iotSocketCreate](#)(int32\_t af, int32\_t type, int32\_t protocol)  
Create a communication socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketBind](#)(int32\_t socket, const uint8\_t \*ip, uint32\_t ip\_len, uint16\_t port)  
Assign a local address to a socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketListen](#)(int32\_t socket, int32\_t backlog)  
Listen for socket connections.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketAccept](#)(int32\_t socket, uint8\_t \*ip, uint32\_t \*ip\_len, uint16\_t \*port)  
Accept a new connection on a socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketConnect](#)(int32\_t socket, const uint8\_t \*ip, uint32\_t ip\_len, uint16\_t port)  
Connect a socket to a remote host.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketRecv](#)(int32\_t socket, void \*buf, uint32\_t len)  
Receives data from the socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketRecvFrom](#)(int32\_t socket, void \*buf, uint32\_t len, uint8\_t \*ip, uint32\_t \*ip\_len, uint16\_t \*port)  
Receives data from the socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketSend](#)(int32\_t socket, const void \*buf, uint32\_t len)  
Send data or check if data can be sent on a connected socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketSendTo](#)(int32\_t socket, const void \*buf, uint32\_t len, const uint8\_t \*ip, uint32\_t ip\_len, uint16\_t port)  
Send data or check if data can be sent on a socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketGetSockName](#)(int32\_t socket, uint8\_t \*ip, uint32\_t \*ip\_len, uint16\_t \*port)  
Retrieve local IP address and port of a socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketGetPeerName](#)(int32\_t socket, uint8\_t \*ip, uint32\_t \*ip\_len, uint16\_t \*port)  
Retrieve remote IP address and port of a socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketGetOpt](#)(int32\_t socket, int32\_t opt\_id, void \*opt\_val, uint32\_t \*opt\_len)  
Get socket option.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketSetOpt](#)(int32\_t socket, int32\_t opt\_id, const void \*opt\_val, uint32\_t opt\_len)  
Set socket option.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketClose](#)(int32\_t socket)  
Close and release a socket.
- `int32_t` [iotSocketGetHostByName](#)(const char \*name, int32\_t af, uint8\_t \*ip, uint32\_t \*ip\_len)  
Retrieve host IP address from host name.

## Function Documentation

### iotSocketCreate

```
int32_t iotSocketCreate (int32_t af, int32_t type, int32_t protocol)
```

Create a communication socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	af	address family.
[in]	type	socket type.
[in]	protocol	socket protocol.

#### Returns

- status information:
  - Socket identification number ( $\geq 0$ ).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTSUP = Operation not supported.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOMEM = Not enough memory.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 105 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

### iotSocketBind

```
int32_t iotSocketBind (int32_t socket, const uint8_t *ip, uint32_t ip_len, uint16_t port)
```

Assign a local address to a socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[in]	ip	pointer to local IP address.
[in]	ip_len	length of 'ip' address in bytes.
[in]	port	local port number.

#### Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (address or socket already bound).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EADDRINUSE = Address already in use.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 121 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

### iotSocketListen

```
int32_t iotSocketListen (int32_t socket, int32_t backlog)
```

Listen for socket connections.

## Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[in]	backlog	maximum number of the clients supported.

## Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (socket not bound).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTSUP = Operation not supported.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EISCONN = Socket is already connected.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 136 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

**iotSocketAccept**

```
int32_t iotSocketAccept (int32_t socket, uint8_t *ip, uint32_t *ip_len, uint16_t *port)
```

Accept a new connection on a socket.

## Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[out]	ip	pointer to buffer where address of connecting socket shall be returned (NULL for none).
[inout]	ip_len	pointer to length of 'ip' (or NULL if 'ip' is NULL): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• length of supplied 'ip' on input.</li> <li>• length of stored 'ip' on output.</li> </ul>
[out]	port	pointer to buffer where port of connecting socket shall be returned (NULL for none).

## Returns

- status information:
  - socket identification number of accepted socket (>=0).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (socket not in listen mode).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTSUP = Operation not supported (socket type does not support accepting connections).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNRESET = Connection reset by the peer.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNABORTED = Connection aborted locally.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EAGAIN = Operation would block or timed out (may be called again).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 157 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

**iotSocketConnect**

```
int32_t iotSocketConnect (int32_t socket, const uint8_t *ip, uint32_t ip_len, uint16_t port)
```

Connect a socket to a remote host.

## Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
------	--------	-------------------------------

[in]	ip	pointer to remote IP address.
[in]	ip_len	length of 'ip' address in bytes.
[in]	port	remote port number.

#### Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EALREADY = Connection already in progress.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINPROGRESS = Operation in progress.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EISCONN = Socket is connected.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNREFUSED = Connection rejected by the peer.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNABORTED = Connection aborted locally.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EADDRINUSE = Address already in use.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ETIMEDOUT = Operation timed out.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 179 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

#### iotSocketRecv

```
int32_t iotSocketRecv (int32_t socket, void *buf, uint32_t len)
```

Receives data from the socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[out]	buf	pointer to buffer where data should be stored.
[in]	len	length of buffer (in bytes).

#### Returns

- status information:
  - number of bytes received ( $\geq 0$ ), if  $len \neq 0$ .
  - 0 = Data is available ( $len = 0$ ).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (pointer to buffer or length).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTCONN = Socket is not connected.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNRESET = Connection reset by the peer.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNABORTED = Connection aborted locally.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EAGAIN = Operation would block or timed out (may be called again).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 198 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

#### iotSocketRecvFrom

```
int32_t iotSocketRecvFrom (int32_t socket, void *buf, uint32_t len, uint8_t *ip, uint32_t *ip_len, uint16_t *port)
```

Receives data from the socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
------	--------	-------------------------------

[out]	buf	pointer to buffer where data should be stored.
[in]	len	length of buffer (in bytes).
[out]	ip	pointer to buffer where remote source address shall be returned (NULL for none).
[inout]	ip_len	pointer to length of 'ip' (or NULL if 'ip' is NULL): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>length of supplied 'ip' on input.</li> <li>length of stored 'ip' on output.</li> </ul>
[out]	port	pointer to buffer where remote source port shall be returned (NULL for none).

### Returns

- status information:
  - number of bytes received ( $\geq 0$ ), if  $len \neq 0$ .
  - 0 = Data is available ( $len = 0$ ).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (pointer to buffer or length).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTCONN = Socket is not connected.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNRESET = Connection reset by the peer.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNABORTED = Connection aborted locally.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EAGAIN = Operation would block or timed out (may be called again).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 222 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

### iotSocketSend

```
int32_t iotSocketSend (int32_t socket, const void *buf, uint32_t len)
```

Send data or check if data can be sent on a connected socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[in]	buf	pointer to buffer containing data to send.
[in]	len	length of data (in bytes).

### Returns

- status information:
  - number of bytes sent ( $\geq 0$ ), if  $len \neq 0$ .
  - 0 = Data can be sent ( $len = 0$ ).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (pointer to buffer or length).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTCONN = Socket is not connected.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNRESET = Connection reset by the peer.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNABORTED = Connection aborted locally.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EAGAIN = Operation would block or timed out (may be called again).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

### Note

- The `iotSocketSend()` system call doesn't guarantees the packets are transmitted to remote note, which are enqueued in the queue. The `iotSocketSend()` system call can only send max of 1460 bytes incase of plain TCP, UDP. Whereas incase of TLS, the max buffer length is 1370.

Definition at line 244 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

## iotSocketSendTo

```
int32_t iotSocketSendTo (int32_t socket, const void *buf, uint32_t len, const uint8_t *ip, uint32_t ip_len, uint16_t port)
```

Send data or check if data can be sent on a socket.

### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[in]	buf	pointer to buffer containing data to send.
[in]	len	length of data (in bytes).
[in]	ip	pointer to remote destination IP address.
[in]	ip_len	length of 'ip' address in bytes.
[in]	port	remote destination port number.

### Note

- If number of bytes to be send exceeds the MSS size specified by remote node then API will return IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR. To know the MSS size for the socket use `si91x_get_socket_mss()` utility, In case of TCP this should be called after the [connect\(\)](#)

### Returns

- status information:
  - number of bytes sent (>=0), if len != 0.
  - 0 = Data can be sent (len = 0).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (pointer to buffer or length).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTCONN = Socket is not connected.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNRESET = Connection reset by the peer.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ECONNABORTED = Connection aborted locally.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EAGAIN = Operation would block or timed out (may be called again).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

### Note

- The `iotSocketSendTo()` system call doesn't guarantees the packets are transmitted to remote note, which are enqueued in the queue. The `iotSocketSendTo()` system call can only send max of 1460 bytes incase of plain TCP, UDP. Whereas incase of TLS, the max buffer length is 1370.

Definition at line 271 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

## iotSocketGetSockName

```
int32_t iotSocketGetSockName (int32_t socket, uint8_t *ip, uint32_t *ip_len, uint16_t *port)
```

Retrieve local IP address and port of a socket.

### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[out]	ip	pointer to buffer where local address shall be returned (NULL for none).
[inout]	ip_len	pointer to length of 'ip' (or NULL if 'ip' is NULL): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• length of supplied 'ip' on input.</li> <li>• length of stored 'ip' on output.</li> </ul>



[out]	port	pointer to buffer where local port shall be returned (NULL for none).
-------	------	---

### Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (pointer to buffer or length).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 288 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

### iotSocketGetPeerName

```
int32_t iotSocketGetPeerName (int32_t socket, uint8_t *ip, uint32_t *ip_len, uint16_t *port)
```

Retrieve remote IP address and port of a socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[out]	ip	pointer to buffer where remote address shall be returned (NULL for none).
[inout]	ip_len	pointer to length of 'ip' (or NULL if 'ip' is NULL): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• length of supplied 'ip' on input.</li> <li>• length of stored 'ip' on output.</li> </ul>
[out]	port	pointer to buffer where remote port shall be returned (NULL for none).

### Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument (pointer to buffer or length).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTCONN = Socket is not connected.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 306 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

### iotSocketGetOpt

```
int32_t iotSocketGetOpt (int32_t socket, int32_t opt_id, void *opt_val, uint32_t *opt_len)
```

Get socket option.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[in]	opt_id	option identifier.
[out]	opt_val	pointer to the buffer that will receive the option value.
[inout]	opt_len	pointer to length of the option value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• length of buffer on input.</li> <li>• length of data on output.</li> </ul>

### Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTSUP = Operation not supported.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

### Note

- The following are the options, which are supported currently.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_IO\_FIONBIO
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_SO\_RCVTIMEO
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_SO\_SNDTIMEO
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_SO\_KEEPALIVE
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_SO\_TYPE.

Definition at line 331 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

### iotSocketSetOpt

```
int32_t iotSocketSetOpt (int32_t socket, int32_t opt_id, const void *opt_val, uint32_t opt_len)
```

Set socket option.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
[in]	opt_id	option identifier.
[in]	opt_val	pointer to the option value.
[in]	opt_len	length of the option value in bytes.

### Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTSUP = Operation not supported.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

### Note

- The following are the options, which are supported currently.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_IO\_FIONBIO
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_SO\_RCVTIMEO
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_SO\_SNDTIMEO
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_SO\_KEEPALIVE
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_SO\_TYPE.

Definition at line 354 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

### iotSocketClose

```
int32_t iotSocketClose (int32_t socket)
```

Close and release a socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	socket identification number.
------	--------	-------------------------------

#### Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ESOCK = Invalid socket.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EAGAIN = Operation would block (may be called again).
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

#### Note

- Calling close on server or first client socket would end up closing other socket as well.

Definition at line 368 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

### iotSocketGetHostByName

```
int32_t iotSocketGetHostByName (const char *name, int32_t af, uint8_t *ip, uint32_t *ip_len)
```

Retrieve host IP address from host name.

#### Parameters

[in]	name	host name.
[in]	af	address family.
[out]	ip	pointer to buffer where resolved IP address shall be returned.
[inout]	ip_len	pointer to length of 'ip': <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• length of supplied 'ip' on input.</li> <li>• length of stored 'ip' on output.</li> </ul>

#### Returns

- status information:
  - 0 = Operation successful.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EINVAL = Invalid argument.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ENOTSUP = Operation not supported.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ETIMEDOUT = Operation timed out.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_EHOSTNOTFOUND = Host not found.
  - IOT\_SOCKET\_ERROR = Unspecified error.

Definition at line 387 of file `third_party/iot_socket/include/iot_socket.h`

## SiWx91x Sockets

# SiWx91x Sockets

This sections provides a reference to the SiWx91x chipset's socket API functions.

## Functions

- int [sl\\_si91x\\_socket\\_async](#)(int family, int type, int protocol, receive\_data\_callback callback)  
 This [sl\\_si91x\\_socket\\_async\(\)](#) function creates an asynchronous socket and registers the provided callback.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_socket](#)(int family, int type, int protocol)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_socket\(\)](#) function creates a new socket.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_setsockopt\\_async](#)(int32\_t sockID, int level, int option\_name, const void \*option\_value, socklen\_t option\_len)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_setsockopt\\_async\(\)](#) function's purpose would be to set the specified socket option on the identified socket asynchronously.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_bind](#)(int socket, const struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t addr\_len)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_bind\(\)](#) api assigns the local protocol address to a socket.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_listen](#)(int socket, int max\_number\_of\_clients)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_listen\(\)](#) function listen for socket connections.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_accept](#)(int socket, const struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t addr\_len)  
 The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_accept](#) function is to block until a client attempts to connect to the server socket, once a connection request is received.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_accept\\_async](#)(int socket, accept\_callback callback)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_accept\\_async\(\)](#) api primary purpose is to set up the server socket to listen for incoming connections and immediately return without blocking the main program's execution.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_connect](#)(int socket, const struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t addr\_len)  
 The purpose of this [sl\\_si91x\\_connect\(\)](#) function is to initiate a connection to a remote socket specified by the addr parameter.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_send](#)(int socket, const uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t buffer\_length, int32\_t flags)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_send\(\)](#) function is used to transmit one or more messages to a socket.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_send\\_async](#)(int socket, const uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t buffer\_length, int32\_t flags, data\_transfer\_complete\_handler callback)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_send\\_async\(\)](#) function is used to transmit one or more messages to a socket asynchronously.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_sendto](#)(int socket, uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t buffer\_length, int32\_t flags, const struct sockaddr \*addr, socklen\_t addr\_len)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_sendto\(\)](#) function is used to transmit one or more messages to another socket.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_sendto\\_async](#)(int socket, uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t buffer\_length, int32\_t flags, const struct sockaddr \*to\_addr, socklen\_t to\_addr\_len, data\_transfer\_complete\_handler callback)  
 The [sl\\_si91x\\_sendto\\_async\(\)](#) function is used to transmit one or more messages to another socket asynchronously.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_send\\_large\\_data](#)(int socket, const uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t buffer\_length, int32\_t flags)  
 Basically [sl\\_si91x\\_send\\_large\\_data\(\)](#) function is used to send the data that is greater than MSS size.

- int [sl\\_si91x\\_recv](#)(int socket, uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t bufferLength, int32\_t flags)  
The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_recv](#) function is to receive data from a connected socket.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_recvfrom](#)(int socket, uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t buffersize, int32\_t flags, struct sockaddr \*fromAddr, socklen\_t \*fromAddrLen)  
The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_recvfrom](#) function is to receive data from an unconnected socket typically like a UDP socket.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_shutdown](#)(int socket, int how)  
The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_shutdown](#) is to disable sends or receives on a socket.
- int [sl\\_si91x\\_select](#)(int nfds, fd\_set \*readfds, fd\_set \*writefds, fd\_set \*exceptfds, struct timeval \*timeout, select\_callback callback)  
The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_select](#) function is to monitor multiple file descriptors, including sockets, for various I/O events, such as readiness for reading or writing, and exceptional conditions.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_socket\_async

```
int sl_si91x_socket_async (int family, int type, int protocol, receive_data_callback callback)
```

This [sl\\_si91x\\_socket\\_async\(\)](#) function creates an asynchronous socket and registers the provided callback.

#### Parameters

[in]	family	This specifies a communication domain within which communication will take place; this selects the protocol family which should be used.
[in]	type	The socket has the indicate type, which specifies the semantics of communication. Currently defined types are SOCK_STREAM, SOCK_DGRAM.
[in]	protocol	The protocol argument specifies a particular protocol to be used with the socket.
[in]	callback	A function pointer that will be called when the socket receive the data.

#### Returns

- int

Definition at line 41 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### sl\_si91x\_socket

```
int sl_si91x_socket (int family, int type, int protocol)
```

The [sl\\_si91x\\_socket\(\)](#) function creates a new socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	family	This specifies a communication domain within which communication will take place; this selects the protocol family which should be used.
[in]	type	The socket has the indicate type, which specifies the semantics of communication. Currently defined types are SOCK_STREAM, SOCK_DGRAM.
[in]	protocol	The protocol argument specifies a particular protocol to be used with the socket.

#### Returns

- int

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

## sl\_si91x\_setsockopt\_async

```
int sl_si91x_setsockopt_async (int32_t sockID, int level, int option_name, const void *option_value, socklen_t option_len)
```

The [sl\\_si91x\\_setsockopt\\_async\(\)](#) function's purpose would be to set the specified socket option on the identified socket asynchronously.

### Parameters

[in]	sockID	Socket identification number.
[in]	level	Level for which the option is set.
[in]	option_name	This parameter is used to specify the particular socket option that may be set.
[in]	option_value	Pointer to option data.
[in]	option_len	The option_length is a value-result argument, initially containing the size of the buffer pointed to by option_value, and modified on return to indicate the actual size of the value returned. If no option value is to be supplied or returned, optval may be NULL.

### Returns

- int

Definition at line 75 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

## sl\_si91x\_bind

```
int sl_si91x_bind (int socket, const struct sockaddr *addr, socklen_t addr_len)
```

The [sl\\_si91x\\_bind\(\)](#) api assigns the local protocol address to a socket.

### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	addr	The addr argument is the address is that to which datagrams are to be sent.
[in]	addr_len	The addr_len argument indicates the amount of space pointed to by addr, in bytes.

### Returns

- int

Definition at line 92 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

## sl\_si91x\_listen

```
int sl_si91x_listen (int socket, int max_number_of_clients)
```

The [sl\\_si91x\\_listen\(\)](#) function listen for socket connections.

### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	max_number_of_clients	The maximum number of clients that the socket can accept.

### Returns

- int

Definition at line 103 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_accept**

```
int sl_si91x_accept (int socket, const struct sockaddr *addr, socklen_t addr_len)
```

The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_accept](#) function is to block until a client attempts to connect to the server socket, once a connection request is received.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	addr	The addr argument is used to store the accepted client socket address.
[in]	addr_len	The addr_len argument indicates the amount of space pointed to by addr, in bytes.

#### Returns

- int

Definition at line 117 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_accept\_async**

```
int sl_si91x_accept_async (int socket, accept_callback callback)
```

The [sl\\_si91x\\_accept\\_async\(\)](#) api primary purpose is to set up the server socket to listen for incoming connections and immediately return without blocking the main program's execution.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	callback	A function pointer that will be called when the new client is connected to the server.

#### Returns

- int

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_connect**

```
int sl_si91x_connect (int socket, const struct sockaddr *addr, socklen_t addr_len)
```

The purpose of this [sl\\_si91x\\_connect\(\)](#) function is to initiate a connection to a remote socket specified by the addr parameter.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	addr	The addr argument is the address is that to which datagrams are to be sent.
[in]	addr_len	The addr_len argument indicates the amount of space pointed to by addr, in bytes.

#### Returns

- int

Definition at line 142 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### sl\_si91x\_send

```
int sl_si91x_send (int socket, const uint8_t *buffer, size_t buffer_length, int32_t flags)
```

The `sl_si91x_send()` function is used to transmit one or more messages to a socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	buffer	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.
[in]	buffer_length	Length of the buffer pointed to by the buffer parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the transmission of the data.

The `sl_si91x_send()` function may be used only when the socket is in a connected state. **Returns**

- int

#### Note

- The argument flags are not supported currently.

Definition at line 159 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### sl\_si91x\_send\_async

```
int sl_si91x_send_async (int socket, const uint8_t *buffer, size_t buffer_length, int32_t flags,
data_transfer_complete_handler callback)
```

The `sl_si91x_send_async()` function is used to transmit one or more messages to a socket asynchronously.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	buffer	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.
[in]	buffer_length	Length of the buffer pointed to by the buffer parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the transmission of the data.
[in]	callback	A function pointer that will be called when the socket receive the data.

The `sl_si91x_send_async()` function may be used only when the socket is in a connected state. **Returns**

- int

#### Note

- The argument flags are not supported currently.

Definition at line 178 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sendto

```
int sl_si91x_sendto (int socket, uint8_t *buffer, size_t buffer_length, int32_t flags, const struct sockaddr *addr, socklen_t
addr_len)
```

The `sl_si91x_sendto()` function is used to transmit one or more messages to another socket.



## Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	buffer	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.
[in]	buffer_length	Length of the buffer pointed to by the buffer parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the transmission of the data.
[in]	addr	The addr argument is the address is that to which datagrams are to be sent.
[in]	addr_len	The addr_len argument indicates the amount of space pointed to by addr, in bytes.

The function can also be called from an unconnected socket typically like a UDP socket. **Returns**

- int

## Note

- The argument flags are not supported currently.

Definition at line 203 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

**sl\_si91x\_sendto\_async**

```
int sl_si91x_sendto_async (int socket, uint8_t *buffer, size_t buffer_length, int32_t flags, const struct sockaddr *to_addr,
socklen_t to_addr_len, data_transfer_complete_handler callback)
```

The [sl\\_si91x\\_sendto\\_async\(\)](#) function is used to transmit one or more messages to another socket asynchronously.

## Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	buffer	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.
[in]	buffer_length	Length of the buffer pointed to by the buffer parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the transmission of the data.
[in]	to_addr	Address of the target.
[in]	to_addr_len	Size of the address pointed by to_addr.
[in]	callback	A function pointer that will be called when the socket receive the data.

The function can also be called from an unconnected socket typically like a UDP socket. **Returns**

- int

## Note

- The argument flags are not supported currently.

Definition at line 231 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

**sl\_si91x\_send\_large\_data**

```
int sl_si91x_send_large_data (int socket, const uint8_t *buffer, size_t buffer_length, int32_t flags)
```

Basically [sl\\_si91x\\_send\\_large\\_data\(\)](#) function is used to send the data that is greater than MSS size.

## Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket
[in]	buffer	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.

[in]	buffer_length	Length of the buffer pointed to by the buffer parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the transmission of the data.

#### Returns

- int

#### Note

- The argument flags are not supported currently.

Definition at line 253 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### sl\_si91x\_recv

```
int sl_si91x_recv (int socket, uint8_t *buffer, size_t bufferLength, int32_t flags)
```

The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_recv](#) function is to receive data from a connected socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket
[in]	buffer	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.
[in]	bufferLength	Length of the buffer pointed to by the buffer parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the reception of the data.

#### Returns

- int

#### Note

- The argument flags are not supported currently.

Definition at line 269 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous_socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket.h`

### sl\_si91x\_recvfrom

```
int sl_si91x_recvfrom (int socket, uint8_t *buffer, size_t buffersize, int32_t flags, struct sockaddr *fromAddr, socklen_t *fromAddrLen)
```

The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_recvfrom](#) function is to receive data from an unconnected socket typically like a UDP socket.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket	The socket_id argument is a socket.
[in]	buffer	Pointer to the buffer that receives the data.
[in]	buffersize	Size of the buffer pointed to by the buffer parameter.
[in]	flags	Controls the reception of the data.
[in]	fromAddr	Pointer to a socket address structure from which data is received.
[in]	fromAddrLen	The fromAddrLen argument is a value-result argument, initialized to the size of the buffer associated with from_addr, and modified on return to indicate the actual size of the address stored there.

#### Returns

- int

**Note**

- The argument flags are not supported currently.

Definition at line 290 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous\_socket/inc/sl\_si91x\_socket.h

**sl\_si91x\_shutdown**

```
int sl_si91x_shutdown (int socket, int how)
```

The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_shutdown](#) is to disable sends or receives on a socket.

**Parameters**

[in]	socket	Socket FD that is to be closed.
[in]	how	How determines whether the socket is closed based on given socket ID or port number.

**Note**

- In case of socket being a server socket, the "how" parameter would be ignored and socket shall always be closed based on port number.

Definition at line 307 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous\_socket/inc/sl\_si91x\_socket.h

**sl\_si91x\_select**

```
int sl_si91x_select (int nfds, fd_set *readfds, fd_set *writefds, fd_set *exceptfds, struct timeval *timeout, select_callback callback)
```

The purpose of the [sl\\_si91x\\_select](#) function is to monitor multiple file descriptors, including sockets, for various I/O events, such as readiness for reading or writing, and exceptional conditions.

**Parameters**

[in]	nfds	The first nfds descriptors are checked in each set; i.e., the descriptors from 0 through nfds-1.
[inout]	readfds	A pointer to a <a href="#">fd_set</a> object that specifies the descriptors to check for files that are ready for reading.
[inout]	writefds	A pointer to a <a href="#">fd_set</a> object that specifies the descriptors to check for files that are ready for writing.
[inout]	exceptfds	A pointer to a <a href="#">fd_set</a> object that will be watched for exceptions
[in]	timeout	If timeout is not a null pointer, it specifies the maximum interval to wait for the selection to complete.
[in]	callback	A function pointer that will be called when the socket receive the data.

It allows you to efficiently manage multiple sockets and determine when they are available for specific I/O operations.

**Returns**

- int

**Note**

- The readfds, writefds are modified incase of callback being NULL. exceptfds are not currently being supported.

Definition at line 329 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/asynchronous\_socket/inc/sl\_si91x\_socket.h

## Socket Configuration

# Socket Configuration

The module provides an API to set socket configuration parameter.

## Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_socket](#)(`sl_si91x_socket_config_t` socket\_config)  
Si917 specific socket configuration.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_config_socket`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_socket (sl_si91x_socket_config_t socket_config)
```

Si917 specific socket configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	socket_config	Socket configuration of type <code>sl_si91x_socket_config_t</code> .
------	---------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - This API to be called before calling [sl\\_si91x\\_socket\\_async](#).

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 87 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/socket/inc/sl_si91x_socket_utility.h`

## Overview

# Overview

The SiWx917 chipset provides various features such as low-power modes, calibration, firmware upgrades, and others.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the Si91x Device Management API including functions, data types, and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to Si91x Device Management functions:

- [Core](#) functions to initialize and configure the device.
- [Radio](#) functions to access radio features such as calibration, low-power settings, and others.
- [Firmware Update](#) functions to perform firmware updates on the device.
- [Network Configuration](#) Functions to perform network configurations on device

## Modules

[Core](#)

[Radio](#)

[Firmware Update](#)

[Network Configuration](#)

# Core

## Core

### Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_get_saved_firmware_status</a> (void) Get the saved thread specific firmware status value.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_set_join_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, uint8_t join_feature_bitmap) Si91X specific set join feature bitmap configuration.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_get_join_configuration</a> (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, uint8_t *join_feature_bitmap) Si91X specific get join feature bitmap configuration.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_configure_timeout</a> (sl_si91x_timeout_type_t timeout_type, uint16_t timeout_value) This API is used to set different module timeouts.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_set_timeout</a> (sl_si91x_timeout_t *timeout_config) Si91x specific set timeout.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_assert</a> (void) Signals the occurrence of an assertion in the firmware.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_get_ram_log</a> (uint32_t address, uint32_t length) Retrieves TA RAM log/dump via Si91x UART/UART2.

### Function Documentation

#### sl\_si91x\_get\_saved\_firmware\_status

```
static sl_status_t sl_si91x_get_saved_firmware_status (void)
```

Get the saved thread specific firmware status value.

#### Parameters

N/A

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 85 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_core_utilities.h`

#### sl\_si91x\_set\_join\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_set_join_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, uint8_t join_feature_bitmap)
```

Si91X specific set join feature bitmap configuration.

#### Parameters



[in]	interface	<a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a> Selected interface.
[in]	join_feature_bitmap	Join feature bitmap configuration. One of values from <a href="#">Join Feature Bitmap</a>

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- By default SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_LISTEN\_INTERVAL\_VALID bitmap is enabled. User can call this API before calling [sl\\_wifi\\_connect](#), [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_ap](#), [sl\\_wifi\\_start\\_wps](#) to overwrite the join feature bitmap

Definition at line 558 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

### sl\_si91x\_get\_join\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_get_join_configuration (sl_wifi_interface_t interface, uint8_t *join_feature_bitmap)
```

Si91X specific get join feature bitmap configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	interface	<a href="#">sl_wifi_interface_t</a> Selected interface.
[out]	join_feature_bitmap	join feature bitmap configuration. One of values from <a href="#">Join Feature Bitmap</a>

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- By default SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_LISTEN\_INTERVAL\_VALID bitmap is enabled.

Definition at line 572 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

### sl\_si91x\_configure\_timeout

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_configure_timeout (sl_si91x_timeout_type_t timeout_type, uint16_t timeout_value)
```

This API is used to set different module timeouts.

#### Parameters

[in]	timeout_type	It is used to identify which timeout type to be set. The possible values can be <a href="#">sl_si91x_timeout_type_t</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>
[in]	timeout_value	timeout value to be set. The time resolution depends on timeout_type.

- Pre-conditions:
  - This API should be called after [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#)

#### Note

- After a successful IP configuration, Gratuitous ARP is used as the periodic WLAN Keep-Alive packet with the configured `keep_alive_timeout` interval.
  - If there is no IP configuration, the NULL Data Packets is used as the WLAN Keep-Alive packet.

#### Returns

sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 593 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

### sl\_si91x\_set\_timeout

```
void sl_si91x_set_timeout (sl_si91x_timeout_t *timeout_config)
```

Si91x specific set timeout.

#### Parameters

[in]	timeout_config	Timeout configuration of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_timeout_t</a> .
------	----------------	--

This function is used to set active channel scan timeout, authentication association timeout and keep alive timeout of module. **Returns**

- None

#### Note

- This API should ONLY be called before [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) and repeated call to this API will overwrite timeout values stored in SDK, will be applied on next call to [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#).

Definition at line 604 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

### sl\_si91x\_assert

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_assert (void)
```

Signals the occurrence of an assertion in the firmware.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 698 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

### sl\_si91x\_get\_ram\_log

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_get_ram_log (uint32_t address, uint32_t length)
```

Retrieves TA RAM log/dump via Si91x UART/UART2.

#### Parameters

[in]	address	Address in Si91x module.
[in]	length	Chunk length to read from Si91x module.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 710 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

# Radio

## Radio

### Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_transmit_test_start</a> (sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t *tx_test_info) Start the transmit test.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_transmit_test_stop</a> (void) Stop the transmit test.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_frequency_offset</a> (const sl_si91x_freq_offset_t *frequency_calibration) Used to provide feedback of Frequency error in KHz.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_set_device_region</a> (sl_si91x_operation_mode_t operation_mode, sl_si91x_band_mode_t band, sl_si91x_region_code_t region_code) Set the device region.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calibration_write</a> (sl_si91x_calibration_write_t calib_write) This API will command the firmware to update the existing Flash/EFuse calibration data.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calibration_read</a> (sl_si91x_calibration_read_t target, sl_si91x_calibration_read_t *calibration_read) This API reads the calibration data from the Flash/EFuse storage.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_evm_offset</a> (const sl_si91x_evm_offset_t *evm_offset) Application that offers feedback on the error caused by the EVM offset.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_evm_write</a> (const sl_si91x_evm_write_t *evm_write) This API will command the firmware to update the existing Flash/EFuse calibration data.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_dpd_calibration</a> (const sl_si91x_get_dpd_calib_data_t *dpd_calib_data) This API updates Flash/Efuse DPD data.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_read</a> (sl_si91x_efuse_read_t *efuse_read, uint8_t *efuse_read_buf) This API will command the firmware to get the data from the Efuse memory location.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_transmit\_test\_start

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_transmit_test_start (sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t *tx_test_info)
```

Start the transmit test.

#### Parameters

[in]	tx_test_info	<a href="#">sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t</a> Configurable Tx test mode request structure
------	--------------	---

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 276 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

### sl\_si91x\_transmit\_test\_stop

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_transmit_test_stop (void)
```

Stop the transmit test.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 287 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

### sl\_si91x\_frequency\_offset

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_frequency_offset (const sl_si91x_freq_offset_t *frequency_calibration)
```

Used to provide feedback of Frequency error in KHz.

#### Parameters

[in]	frequency_calibration	Frequency in KHz of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_freq_offset_t</a> .
------	-----------------------	---

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 300 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

### sl\_si91x\_set\_device\_region

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_set_device_region (sl_si91x_operation_mode_t operation_mode, sl_si91x_band_mode_t band, sl_si91x_region_code_t region_code)
```

Set the device region.

#### Parameters

[in]	operation_mode	<a href="#">sl_si91x_operation_mode_t</a> Operation mode of the device.
[in]	band	<a href="#">sl_si91x_band_mode_t</a> Operational band of the device.
[in]	region_code	<a href="#">sl_si91x_region_code_t</a> Region code to be set in the device.

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_driver\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 317 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calibration\_write

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calibration_write (sl_si91x_calibration_write_t calib_write)
```

This API will command the firmware to update the existing Flash/EFuse calibration data.

#### Parameters

[in]	calib_write	Write calibration configuration of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_calibration_write_t</a>
------	-------------	--

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#), [sl\\_si91x\\_transmit\\_test\\_start](#) and [sl\\_si91x\\_frequency\\_offset](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 332 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calibration\_read

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calibration_read (sl_si91x_calibration_read_t target, sl_si91x_calibration_read_t *calibration_read)
```

This API reads the calibration data from the Flash/EFuse storage.

#### Parameters

[in]	target	0 - READ_FROM_EFUSE (read calibration data from the EFuse) 1 - READ_FROM_FLASH (read calibration data from the Flash)
[out]	calibration_read	Read the calibration configuration of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_calibration_read_t</a>

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 348 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

### sl\_si91x\_evm\_offset

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_evm_offset (const sl_si91x_evm_offset_t *evm_offset)
```

Application that offers feedback on the error caused by the EVM offset.

## Parameters

[in]	evm_offset	evm offset of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_evm_offset_t</a>
------	------------	--

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 362 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

**sl\_si91x\_evm\_write**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_evm_write (const sl_si91x_evm_write_t *evm_write)
```

This API will command the firmware to update the existing Flash/EFuse calibration data.

## Parameters

[in]	evm_write	Write the evm calibration configuration of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_evm_write_t</a>
------	-----------	--

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#), [sl\\_si91x\\_evm\\_offset](#) and [sl\\_si91x\\_transmit\\_test\\_start](#) should be called before this API.

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 375 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

**sl\_si91x\_dpd\_calibration**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dpd_calibration (const sl_si91x_get_dpd_calib_data_t *dpd_calib_data)
```

This API updates Flash/Efuse DPD data.

## Parameters

[in]	dpd_calib_data	Write DPD calibration data of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_get_dpd_calib_data_t</a>
------	----------------	--

This is a synchronous API

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#), [sl\\_si91x\\_transmit\\_test\\_start](#) should be called before this API.

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 388 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

**sl\_si91x\_efuse\_read**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_read (sl_si91x_efuse_read_t *efuse_read, uint8_t *efuse_read_buf)
```

This API will command the firmware to get the data from the Efuse memory location.

#### Parameters

[in]	efuse_read	efuse read structure, which contains efuse read address offset and read data length of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_read_t</a>
[out]	efuse_read_buf	efuse read buffer

This is a blocking API.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_wifi\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 403 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

## Firmware Update

# Firmware Update

Firmware update can be handled on Si91x Chipsets in following ways

- [Firmware Update from Host](#) functions to perform firmware update from the host.
- [Firmware Update from Module](#) functions to perform firmware update from the module.

## Modules

[Firmware Update from Host](#)

[Firmware Update from Module](#)



# Firmware Update from Host

## Firmware Update from Host

This section provides a reference to the APIs used to perform firmware updates from the host.

### Functions

- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_fwup\\_start](#)(uint8\_t \*rps\_header)  
Send the RPS header content of firmware file.This is a blocking API.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_fwup\\_load](#)(uint8\_t \*content, uint16\_t length)  
Send the firmware file content.This is a blocking API.

### Function Documentation

#### sl\_si91x\_fwup\_start

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_fwup_start (uint8_t *rps_header)
```

Send the RPS header content of firmware file.This is a blocking API.

#### Parameters

[in]	rps_header	Pointer to the RPS header content.
------	------------	------------------------------------

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 508 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

#### sl\_si91x\_fwup\_load

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_fwup_load (uint8_t *content, uint16_t length)
```

Send the firmware file content.This is a blocking API.

#### Parameters

[in]	content	Pointer to the firmware file content.
[in]	length	Length of the content

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 520 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver.h

# Firmware Update from Module

## Firmware Update from Module

This section provides a reference to the APIs used to perform firmware updates from the module.

### Functions

- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_ota\\_firmware\\_upgradation](#)(`sl_ip_address_t` server\_ip, `uint16_t` server\_port, `uint16_t` chunk\_number, `uint16_t` timeout, `uint16_t` tcp\_retry\_count, `bool` asynchronous)  
Create an OTAF client.
- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_http\\_ota](#)(`uint8_t` type, `uint8_t` flags, `uint8_t *`ip\_address, `uint16_t` port, `uint8_t *`resource, `uint8_t *`host\_name, `uint8_t *`extended\_header, `uint8_t *`user\_name, `uint8_t *`password, `uint8_t *`post\_data, `uint32_t` post\_data\_length)  
Post the HTTP data for the requested URL to HTTP server. This is a non-blocking API.

### Function Documentation

#### sl\_si91x\_ota\_firmware\_upgradation

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ota_firmware_upgradation (sl_ip_address_t server_ip, uint16_t server_port, uint16_t chunk_number,
uint16_t timeout, uint16_t tcp_retry_count, bool asynchronous)
```

Create an OTAF client.

#### Parameters

[in]	server_ip	OTAF server IP address <code>sl_ip_address_t</code>
[in]	server_port	OTAF server port number.
[in]	chunk_number	Firmware content request chunk number.
[in]	timeout	TCP receive packet timeout.
[in]	tcp_retry_count	TCP retransmissions count.
[in]	asynchronous	OTAF upgrade done asynchronously when this is set, else synchronous upgrade.

Initialize the client with a given configuration.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_net\\_up](#) API needs to be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- For safe firmware upgrade via TCP server,
  - it will take approx. 65 sec duration for upgrading the firmware of 1.5 MB file.
- This is an asynchronous API. The response is received via [sl\\_net\\_event\\_handler\\_t](#) with `SL_NET_OTA_FW_UPDATE_EVENT` as event

Definition at line 637 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_driver.h`

## sl\_si91x\_http\_otaf

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_http_otaf (uint8_t type, uint8_t flags, uint8_t *ip_address, uint16_t port, uint8_t *resource, uint8_t *host_name, uint8_t *extended_header, uint8_t *user_name, uint8_t *password, uint8_t *post_data, uint32_t post_data_length)
```

Post the HTTP data for the requested URL to HTTP server. This is a non-blocking API.

### Parameters

[in]	type	Server IP address.
[in]	flags	Port number. Default : 80 - HTTP, 443 - HTTPS
[in]	ip_address	Requested resource URL in string format.
[in]	port	Host name.
[in]	resource	Extender header if present, after each header member append \r\n
[in]	host_name	Username for server authentication.
[in]	extended_header	Password for server authentication.
[in]	user_name	HTTP data to be posted to server.
[in]	password	HTTP data length to be posted to server.
N/A	post_data	
N/A	post_data_length	

Flags	Macro	Description
BIT(0)	HTTPS_SUPPORT	Set this bit to enable HTTPS_SUPPORT to use HTTPS feature.
BIT(1)	SSL_ENABLE	Set this bit to enable SSL feature.
BIT(2)	SI91X_TLS_V_1_0	Set this bit to support SSL TLS Version 1.0 if HTTPS is enabled.
BIT(3)	IPV6	Set this bit to enable IPv6, by default it is configured to IPv4.
BIT(4)	SI91X_TLS_V_1_1	Set this bit to support SSL_TLS Version 1.1 if HTTPS is enabled.
BIT(5)	HTTP_POST_DATA	Set this bit to enable Http_post large data feature.
BIT(6)	HTTP_V_1_1	Set this bit to use HTTP version 1.1

### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/firmware_upgrade/firmware_upgradation.h`

## Network Configuration

# Network Configuration

## Enumerations

```

enum sl_si91x_multicast_address_command_type_t {
    SL_WIFI_MULTICAST_LEAVE = 0
    SL_WIFI_MULTICAST_JOIN = 1
}

enum sl_si91x_ip_config_mode_t {
    SL_SI91X_STATIC = 0
    SL_SI91X_DHCP
    SL_SI91X_DHCP_RESERVED
    SL_SI91X_DHCP_HOSTNAME
    SL_SI91X_DHCP_OPTION81
    SL_SI91X_DHCP_OPTION77
}

```

## Functions

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_configure\\_ip\\_address](#)(sl\_net\_ip\_configuration\_t \*address, uint8\_t virtual\_ap\_id)  
Configure IP address.

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_multicast\_address\_command\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_multicast\_address\_command\_type\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_WIFI_MULTICAST_LEAVE	
SL_WIFI_MULTICAST_JOIN	

Definition at line 40 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/sl\_net/inc/sl\_net\_si91x.h

### sl\_si91x\_ip\_config\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_ip\_config\_mode\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_STATIC	
SL_SI91X_DHCP	
SL_SI91X_DHCP_RESERVED	
SL_SI91X_DHCP_HOSTNAME	
SL_SI91X_DHCP_OPTION81	
SL_SI91X_DHCP_OPTION77	

Definition at line 46 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/sL\_net/inc/sL\_net\_si91x.h

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_configure\_ip\_address

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_configure_ip_address (sl_net_ip_configuration_t *address, uint8_t virtual_ap_id)
```

Configure IP address.

#### Parameters

[in]	address	- Pointer to store assigned Ip address details.
[in]	virtual_ap_id	- Virtual AP ID. One of values from <a href="#">sl_si91x_wifi_vap_id_t</a>

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 63 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/sL\_net/inc/sL\_net\_si91x.h

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to Si91x Device Management data types.

### Note

- Bits 28 - 31 are reserved

## Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_request\\_tx\\_test\\_info\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_async\\_stats\\_response\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_advance\\_stats\\_response\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_boot\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_timeout\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_module\\_state\\_stats\\_response\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_device\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_device\\_context\\_t](#)

[sl\\_bt\\_performance\\_profile\\_t](#)

[sl\\_wifi\\_performance\\_profile\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum sl\_si91x\_ap\_keepalive\_type\_t {  
    SL_SI91X_AP_KEEP_ALIVE_DISABLE = 0  
    SL_SI91X_AP_DEAUTH_BASED_KEEP_ALIVE = 1  
    SL_SI91X_AP_NULL_BASED_KEEP_ALIVE = 3  
}  
Si91x specific keepalive types.
```

```
enum sl\_si91x\_band\_mode\_t {  
    SL_SI91X_WIFI_BAND_2_4GHZ = 0  
    SL_SI91X_WIFI_BAND_5GHZ = 1  
    SL_SI91X_WIFI_DUAL_BAND = 2  
}  
Si91x command types Si91x band mode.
```

```

enum sl\_si91x\_region\_code\_t {
    DEFAULT_REGION
    US
    EU
    JP
    WORLD_DOMAIN
    KR
    SG
}
Si91x region code.

enum sl\_si91x\_timeout\_type\_t {
    SL_SI91X_AUTHENTICATION_ASSOCIATION_TIMEOUT = 0
    SL_SI91X_CHANNEL_ACTIVE_SCAN_TIMEOUT
    SL_SI91X_KEEP_ALIVE_TIMEOUT
}
Si91x Timeout types.

enum sl\_si91x\_wifi\_vap\_id\_t {
    SL_SI91X_WIFI_CLIENT_VAP_ID
    SL_SI91X_WIFI_AP_VAP_ID
}
Si91x Wi-Fi VAP ID.

enum sl\_si91x\_operation\_mode\_t {
    SL_SI91X_CLIENT_MODE = 0
    SL_SI91X_ENTERPRISE_CLIENT_MODE = 2
    SL_SI91X_ACCESS_POINT_MODE = 6
    SL_SI91X_TRANSMIT_TEST_MODE = 8
    SL_SI91X_CONCURRENT_MODE = 9
    __FORCE_OPERATION_ENUM_16BIT = 0xFFFF
}
SiWx91x operating mode.

enum sl\_si91x\_coex\_mode\_t {
    SL_SI91X_WLAN_ONLY_MODE = 0
    SL_SI91X_WLAN_MODE = 1
    SL_SI91X_BLUETOOTH_MODE = 4
    SL_SI91X_WLAN_BLUETOOTH_MODE = 5
    SL_SI91X_DUAL_MODE = 8
    SL_SI91X_WLAN_DUAL_MODE = 9
    SL_SI91X_BLE_MODE = 12
    SL_SI91X_WLAN_BLE_MODE = 13
    __FORCE_COEX_ENUM_16BIT = 0xFFFF
}
SiWx91x wireless co-existence mode.

enum sl\_si91x\_performance\_profile\_t {
    HIGH_PERFORMANCE
    ASSOCIATED_POWER_SAVE
    ASSOCIATED_POWER_SAVE_LOW_LATENCY
    STANDBY_POWER_SAVE
    STANDBY_POWER_SAVE_WITH_RAM_RETENTION
}
Performance profile.

```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_ap\_keepalive\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_ap\_keepalive\_type\_t

Si91x specific keepalive types.

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_AP_KEEP_ALIVE_DISABLE	Disable keepalive.
SL_SI91X_AP_DEAUTH_BASED_KEEP_ALIVE	AP performs keep alive functionality based on the RX packets received from its stations. If no packet is received from the station with in time out, AP discards it.
SL_SI91X_AP_NULL_BASED_KEEP_ALIVE	AP performs keep alive functionality by sending NULL DATA packet to the station. If no ACK is received from the station after specific no of retries, AP discards the station.

Definition at line 197 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_constants.h

### sl\_si91x\_band\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_band\_mode\_t

Si91x command types Si91x band mode.

#### Note

- Only 2.4 GHz currently supported.

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_WIFI_BAND_2_4GHZ	2.4GHz WiFi band
SL_SI91X_WIFI_BAND_5GHZ	5GHz WiFi band (not currently supported)
SL_SI91X_WIFI_DUAL_BAND	both 2.4GHz and 5GHZ WiFi band (not currently supported)

Definition at line 94 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_types.h

### sl\_si91x\_region\_code\_t

sl\_si91x\_region\_code\_t

Si91x region code.

#### Note

- Singapore region not currently supported.

#### Enumerator

DEFAULT_REGION	Factory default region.
US	United States.
EU	European Union.
JP	Japan.
WORLD_DOMAIN	World wide domain.
KR	Korea.
SG	Singapore (not currently supported)



Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### sl\_si91x\_timeout\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_timeout\_type\_t

Si91x Timeout types.

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_AUTHENTICATION_ASSOCIATION_TIMEOUT	Used for setting association and authentication timeout request in millisecs.
SL_SI91X_CHANNEL_ACTIVE_SCAN_TIMEOUT	Used for setting active scan time for per channel in millisecs.
SL_SI91X_KEEP_ALIVE_TIMEOUT	Used for setting WLAN keep alive time in seconds.

Definition at line 113 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### sl\_si91x\_wifi\_vap\_id\_t

sl\_si91x\_wifi\_vap\_id\_t

Si91x Wi-Fi VAP ID.

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_WIFI_CLIENT_VAP_ID	Wi-Fi Client VAP ID.
SL_SI91X_WIFI_AP_VAP_ID	Wi-Fi Access point VAP ID.

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### sl\_si91x\_operation\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_operation\_mode\_t

SiWx91x operating mode.

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_CLIENT_MODE	WiFi personal client mode.
SL_SI91X_ENTERPRISE_CLIENT_MODE	WiFi enterprise client mode.
SL_SI91X_ACCESS_POINT_MODE	WiFi access point mode.
SL_SI91X_TRANSMIT_TEST_MODE	WiFi transit test mode.
SL_SI91X_CONCURRENT_MODE	WiFi concurrent mode.
__FORCE_OPERATION_ENUM_16BIT	

Definition at line 851 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### sl\_si91x\_coex\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_coex\_mode\_t

SiWx91x wireless co-existence mode.

Note

Only BLE, WLAN, and WLAN + BLE modes are supported.

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_WLAN_ONLY_MODE	Wireless local area network (WLAN) only mode.
SL_SI91X_WLAN_MODE	WLAN mode (not currently supported)
SL_SI91X_BLUETOOTH_MODE	Bluetooth only mode (not currently supported)
SL_SI91X_WLAN_BLUETOOTH_MODE	WLAN and Bluetooth mode (not currently supported)
SL_SI91X_DUAL_MODE	Dual mode (not currently supported)
SL_SI91X_WLAN_DUAL_MODE	WLAN dual mode (not currently supported)
SL_SI91X_BLE_MODE	Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) only mode, used when power save mode not needed.
SL_SI91X_WLAN_BLE_MODE	WLAN and BLE mode.
__FORCE_COEX_ENUM_16BIT	

Definition at line 864 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### sl\_si91x\_performance\_profile\_t

sl\_si91x\_performance\_profile\_t

Performance profile.

#### Enumerator

HIGH_PERFORMANCE	Power save is disabled and throughput is maximum.
ASSOCIATED_POWER_SAVE	Power save mode when module is associated with either AP or station.
ASSOCIATED_POWER_SAVE_LOW_LATENCY	Power save mode when module is associated with either AP or station, with higher throughput than ASSOCIATED_POWER_SAVE. This is not supported for BT/BLE.
STANDBY_POWER_SAVE	Power save mode when module is not associated with either AP or station, ram is not retained in this mode.
STANDBY_POWER_SAVE_WITH_RAM_RETENTION	Power save mode when module is not associated with either AP or station, ram is retained in this mode.

Definition at line 940 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

# sl\_si91x\_request\_tx\_test\_info\_t

Si91x specific TX test info.

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">enable</a>	enable/disable tx test mode
uint16_t	<a href="#">power</a>	tx test mode power. Range : 2 - 18 dBm.
uint32_t	<a href="#">rate</a>	tx test mode rate
uint16_t	<a href="#">length</a>	tx test mode length. Range: [24 - 1500] bytes in Burst mode and [24 - 260] bytes in Continuous mode
uint16_t	<a href="#">mode</a>	tx test mode mode. 0 - Burst Mode; 1 - Continuous Mode; 2 - CW Mode; 3 - CW Mode center frequency - 2.5MHz; 4 - CW Mode center frequency + 5MHz
uint16_t	<a href="#">channel</a>	tx test mode channel
uint16_t	<a href="#">rate_flags</a>	tx test mode rate_flags
uint16_t	<a href="#">channel_bw</a>	tx test mode tx test_ch_bw
uint16_t	<a href="#">aggr_enable</a>	tx test mode aggr_enable
uint16_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	tx test mode reserved
uint16_t	<a href="#">no_of_pkts</a>	tx test mode no_of_pkts
uint32_t	<a href="#">delay</a>	tx test mode delay

## Public Attribute Documentation

### enable

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::enable
```

enable/disable tx test mode

Definition at line 1504 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**power**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::power
```

tx test mode power. Range : 2 - 18 dBm.

Definition at line 1505 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**rate**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::rate
```

tx test mode rate

Definition at line 1506 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::length
```

tx test mode length. Range: [24 - 1500] bytes in Burst mode and [24 - 260] bytes in Continuous mode

Definition at line 1508 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**mode**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::mode
```

tx test mode mode. 0 - Burst Mode; 1 - Continuous Mode; 2 - CW Mode; 3 - CW Mode center frequency - 2.5MHz; 4 - CW Mode center frequency + 5MHz

Definition at line 1510 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**channel**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::channel
```

tx test mode channel

Definition at line 1511 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**rate\_flags**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::rate_flags
```

tx test mode rate\_flags

Definition at line 1512 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**channel\_bw**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::channel_bw
```

tx test mode tx\_test\_ch\_bw

Definition at line 1513 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**aggr\_enable**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::aggr_enable
```

tx test mode aggr\_enable

Definition at line 1514 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**reserved**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::reserved
```

tx test mode reserved

Definition at line 1515 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**no\_of\_pkts**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::no_of_pkts
```

tx test mode no\_of\_pkts

Definition at line 1516 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

**delay**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_request_tx_test_info_t::delay
```

tx test mode delay

Definition at line 1517 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

# sl\_si91x\_async\_stats\_response\_t

Si917 specific Wi-Fi asynchronous statistics.

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">tx_pkts</a>	Number of tx pkts.
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved_1</a>	Number of rx pkts.
uint16_t	<a href="#">tx_retries</a>	Number of tx retries.
uint16_t	<a href="#">crc_pass</a>	Number of pkts that pass crc.
uint16_t	<a href="#">crc_fail</a>	Number of pkts failing crc chk.
uint16_t	<a href="#">cca_stk</a>	Number of times cca got stuck.
uint16_t	<a href="#">cca_not_stk</a>	Number of times cca didn't get stuck.
uint16_t	<a href="#">pkt_abort</a>	Number of pkt aborts.
uint16_t	<a href="#">fls_rx_start</a>	Number of false rx starts.
uint16_t	<a href="#">cca_idle</a>	cca idle time
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved_2</a>	Reserved fields.
uint16_t	<a href="#">rx_retries</a>	Number of rx retries.
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved_3</a>	rsi value
uint16_t	<a href="#">cal_rssi</a>	cal_rssi
uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved_4</a>	lna_gain bb_gain
uint16_t	<a href="#">xretries</a>	Number of tx packets dropped after maximum retries.
uint16_t	<a href="#">max_cons_pkts_dropped</a>	Consecutive pkts dropped.

uint8_t	<a href="#">reserved_5</a>	Reserved fields.
uint16_t	<a href="#">bss_broadcast_pkts</a>	BSSID matched broadcast packets count.
uint16_t	<a href="#">bss_multicast_pkts</a>	BSSID matched multicast packets count.
uint16_t	<a href="#">bss_filter_matched_multicast_pkts</a>	BSSID & multicast filter matched packets count.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### tx\_pkts

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::tx_pkts
```

Number of tx pkts.

Definition at line 1690 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### reserved\_1

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::reserved_1[2]
```

Number of rx pkts.

Definition at line 1691 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### tx\_retries

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::tx_retries
```

Number of tx retries.

Definition at line 1692 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### crc\_pass

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::crc_pass
```

Number of pkts that pass crc.

Definition at line 1693 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### crc\_fail

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::crc_fail
```

Number of pkts failing crc chk.

Definition at line 1694 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### cca\_stk

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::cca_stk
```

Number of times cca got stuck.

Definition at line 1695 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### cca\_not\_stk

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::cca_not_stk
```

Number of times cca didn't get stuck.

Definition at line 1696 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### pkt\_abort

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::pkt_abort
```

Number of pkt aborts.

Definition at line 1697 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### fls\_rx\_start

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::fls_rx_start
```

Number of false rx starts.

Definition at line 1698 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### cca\_idle

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::cca_idle
```

cca idle time

Definition at line 1699 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### reserved\_2

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::reserved_2[26]
```



Reserved fields.

Definition at line 1700 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### rx\_retries

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::rx_retries
```

Number of rx retries.

Definition at line 1701 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### reserved\_3

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::reserved_3[2]
```

rsi value

Definition at line 1702 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### cal\_rssi

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::cal_rssi
```

cal\_rssi

Definition at line 1703 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### reserved\_4

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::reserved_4[4]
```

lna\_gain bb\_gain

Definition at line 1704 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### xretries

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::xretries
```

Number of tx packets dropped after maximum retries.

Definition at line 1705 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### max\_cons\_pkts\_dropped

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::max_cons_pkts_dropped
```

Consecutive pkts dropped.

Definition at line 1706 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

### reserved\_5

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::reserved_5[2]
```

Reserved fields.

Definition at line 1707 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

### bss\_broadcast\_pkts

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::bss_broadcast_pkts
```

BSSID matched broadcast packets count.

Definition at line 1708 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

### bss\_multicast\_pkts

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::bss_multicast_pkts
```

BSSID matched multicast packets count.

Definition at line 1709 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

### bss\_filter\_matched\_multicast\_pkts

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_async_stats_response_t::bss_filter_matched_multicast_pkts
```

BSSID & multicast filter matched packets count.

Definition at line 1710 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

# sl\_si91x\_advance\_stats\_response\_t

Si917 specific Wi-Fi advance statistics.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">beacon_lost_count</a>	Number of missed beacons.
uint32_t	<a href="#">beacon_rx_count</a>	Number of received beacons.
uint32_t	<a href="#">mcast_rx_count</a>	Multicast packets received.
uint32_t	<a href="#">mcast_tx_count</a>	Multicast packets transmitted.
uint32_t	<a href="#">ucast_rx_count</a>	Unicast packets received.
uint32_t	<a href="#">ucast_tx_count</a>	Unicast packets transmitted.
uint32_t	<a href="#">overrun_count</a>	Number of packets dropped either at ingress or egress, due to lack of buffer memory to retain all packets.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### beacon\_lost\_count

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t::beacon_lost_count
```

Number of missed beacons.

Definition at line 1715 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### beacon\_rx\_count

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t::beacon_rx_count
```

Number of received beacons.

Definition at line 1716 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### mcast\_rx\_count

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t::mcast_rx_count
```

Multicast packets received.

Definition at line 1717 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### **mcast\_tx\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t::mcast_tx_count
```

Multicast packets transmitted.

Definition at line 1718 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### **ucast\_rx\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t::ucast_rx_count
```

Unicast packets received.

Definition at line 1719 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### **ucast\_tx\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t::ucast_tx_count
```

Unicast packets transmitted.

Definition at line 1720 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

#### **overrun\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_advance_stats_response_t::overrun_count
```

Number of packets dropped either at ingress or egress, due to lack of buffer memory to retain all packets.

Definition at line 1722 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

# sl\_si91x\_boot\_configuration\_t

Si91x boot configuration structure.

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">oper_mode</a> operation mode, one of the values from <a href="#">sl_si91x_operation_mode_t</a> .
uint16_t	<a href="#">coex_mode</a> coex mode, one of the values from <a href="#">sl_si91x_coex_mode_t</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">feature_bit_map</a> Feature bit map, <a href="#">Device Feature Bitmap</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">tcp_ip_feature_bit_map</a> TCP/IP feature bit map, <a href="#">TCP/IP Feature Bitmap</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">custom_feature_bit_map</a> Custom feature bit map, <a href="#">Custom Feature Bitmap</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">ext_custom_feature_bit_map</a> Extended custom feature bit map, <a href="#">Extended Custom Feature Bitmap</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">bt_feature_bit_map</a> BT featured bit map, <a href="#">Bluetooth Feature Bitmap</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">ext_tcp_ip_feature_bit_map</a> Extended tcp/ip feature bit map, <a href="#">Extended TCP/IP Feature Bitmap</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">ble_feature_bit_map</a> BLE feature bitmap, <a href="#">BLE Feature Bitmap</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">ble_ext_feature_bit_map</a> BLE extended feature bit map, <a href="#">Extended BLE Custom Feature Bitmap</a> .
uint32_t	<a href="#">config_feature_bit_map</a> Config feature bit map, <a href="#">Configuration Feature Bitmap</a> .

## Public Attribute Documentation

### oper\_mode

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::oper_mode
```

operation mode, one of the values from [sl\\_si91x\\_operation\\_mode\\_t](#).

Definition at line 130 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### coex\_mode

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::coex_mode
```

coex mode, one of the values from [sl\\_si91x\\_coex\\_mode\\_t](#).

Definition at line 131 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### feature\_bit\_map

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::feature_bit_map
```

Feature bit map, [Device Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 132 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### tcp\_ip\_feature\_bit\_map

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::tcp_ip_feature_bit_map
```

TCP/IP feature bit map, [TCP/IP Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 133 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### custom\_feature\_bit\_map

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::custom_feature_bit_map
```

Custom feature bit map, [Custom Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 134 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### ext\_custom\_feature\_bit\_map

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::ext_custom_feature_bit_map
```

Extended custom feature bit map, [Extended Custom Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 135 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### bt\_feature\_bit\_map

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::bt_feature_bit_map
```

BT featured bit map, [Bluetooth Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 136 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### ext\_tcp\_ip\_feature\_bit\_map

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::ext_tcp_ip_feature_bit_map
```

Extended tcp/ip feature bit map, [Extended TCP/IP Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 137 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### **ble\_feature\_bit\_map**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::ble_feature_bit_map
```

BLE feature bitmap, [BLE Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### **ble\_ext\_feature\_bit\_map**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::ble_ext_feature_bit_map
```

BLE extended feature bit map, [Extended BLE Custom Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 139 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### **config\_feature\_bit\_map**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t::config_feature_bit_map
```

Config feature bit map, [Configuration Feature Bitmap](#).

Definition at line 140 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

# sl\_si91x\_timeout\_t

Timeout Configuration Structure.

## Public Attributes

- `uint16_t` [active\\_chan\\_scan\\_timeout\\_value](#)  
Time spent on each channel when performing active scan (milliseconds). Default value of 100 millisecs is used when `SL_WIFI_DEFAULT_ACTIVE_CHANNEL_SCAN_TIME` is passed.
- `uint16_t` [auth\\_assoc\\_timeout\\_value](#)  
Authentication and association timeout value. Default value of 300 millisecs is used when `SL_WIFI_DEFAULT_AUTH_ASSOCIATION_TIMEOUT` is passed.
- `uint16_t` [keep\\_alive\\_timeout\\_value](#)  
Keep Alive Timeout value. Default value of 30 secs is used when `SL_WIFI_DEFAULT_KEEP_ALIVE_TIMEOUT` is passed.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### active\_chan\_scan\_timeout\_value

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_timeout_t::active_chan_scan_timeout_value
```

Time spent on each channel when performing active scan (milliseconds). Default value of 100 millisecs is used when `SL_WIFI_DEFAULT_ACTIVE_CHANNEL_SCAN_TIME` is passed.

Definition at line 146 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### auth\_assoc\_timeout\_value

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_timeout_t::auth_assoc_timeout_value
```

Authentication and association timeout value. Default value of 300 millisecs is used when `SL_WIFI_DEFAULT_AUTH_ASSOCIATION_TIMEOUT` is passed.

Definition at line 148 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### keep\_alive\_timeout\_value

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_timeout_t::keep_alive_timeout_value
```

Keep Alive Timeout value. Default value of 30 secs is used when `SL_WIFI_DEFAULT_KEEP_ALIVE_TIMEOUT` is passed.

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`



# sl\_si91x\_module\_state\_stats\_response\_t

Si917 specific Wi-Fi module state statistics.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">timestamp</a>	Timestamp.
uint8_t	<a href="#">state_code</a>	State code.
uint8_t	<a href="#">reason_code</a>	Reason code.
uint8_t	<a href="#">channel</a>	Channel number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">rssi</a>	RSSI VALUE.
uint8_t	<a href="#">bssid</a>	BSSID.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### timestamp

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t::timestamp
```

Timestamp.

Definition at line 156 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### state\_code

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t::state_code
```

State code.

Definition at line 157 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

### reason\_code

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t::reason_code
```

Reason code.

Definition at line 158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

**channel**

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t::channel
```

Channel number.

Definition at line 159 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

**rss**

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t::rss
```

RSSI VALUE.

Definition at line 160 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

**bssid**

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_module_state_stats_response_t::bssid[6]
```

BSSID.

Definition at line 161 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_types.h`

# sl\_wifi\_device\_configuration\_t

Device configuration for Si91x device.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">boot_option</a>	Boot option. One of the values from <a href="#">Load Image Types</a> .
sl_mac_address_t *	<a href="#">mac_address</a>	mac address of type sl_mac_address_t
sl_si91x_band_mode_t	<a href="#">band</a>	Si91x Wi-Fi band of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_band_mode_t</a> .
sl_si91x_region_code_t	<a href="#">region_code</a>	Si91x region code of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_region_code_t</a> .
sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t	<a href="#">boot_config</a>	Si91x boot configuration, Refer <a href="#">Boot Configuration</a> .
sl_si91x_dynamic_pool	<a href="#">ta_pool</a>	TA buffer allocation command parameters of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_dynamic_pool</a> .

## Public Attribute Documentation

### boot\_option

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_device_configuration_t::boot_option
```

Boot option. One of the values from [Load Image Types](#).

Definition at line 912 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### mac\_address

```
sl_mac_address_t* sl_wifi_device_configuration_t::mac_address
```

mac address of type sl\_mac\_address\_t

Definition at line 913 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### band

```
sl_si91x_band_mode_t sl_wifi_device_configuration_t::band
```

Si91x Wi-Fi band of type [sl\\_si91x\\_band\\_mode\\_t](#).

Definition at line 914 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**region\_code**

```
sl_si91x_region_code_t sl_wifi_device_configuration_t::region_code
```

Si91x region code of type [sl\\_si91x\\_region\\_code\\_t](#).

Definition at line 915 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**boot\_config**

```
sl_si91x_boot_configuration_t sl_wifi_device_configuration_t::boot_config
```

Si91x boot configuration, Refer [Boot Configuration](#).

Definition at line 916 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**ta\_pool**

```
sl_si91x_dynamic_pool sl_wifi_device_configuration_t::ta_pool
```

TA buffer allocation command parameters of type [sl\\_si91x\\_dynamic\\_pool](#).

Definition at line 917 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

# sl\_wifi\_device\_context\_t

SL Wi-Fi device context.

## Public Attributes

void \* [device\\_context](#)  
Reserved for future use.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### device\_context

```
void* sl_wifi_device_context_t::device_context
```

Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 922 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

# sl\_bt\_performance\_profile\_t

BT performance profile.

## Public Attributes

[sl\\_si91x\\_performance\\_profile\\_t](#) [profile](#)  
Performance profile.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### profile

```
sl_si91x_performance_profile_t sl_bt_performance_profile_t::profile
```

Performance profile.

Definition at line 950 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

# sl\_wifi\_performance\_profile\_t

Wi-Fi performance profile.

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_performance_profile_t</code>	<code>profile</code>	Performance profile of type <code>sl_si91x_performance_profile_t</code> .
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>dtim_aligned_type</code>	Set DTIM alignment required. <a href="#">DTIM Alignment Types</a> .
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>num_of_dtim_skip</code>	Default value to be used is 0.
<code>uint16_t</code>	<code>listen_interval</code>	Listen interval.
<code>uint16_t</code>	<code>monitor_interval</code>	Monitor interval will be in millisecs, Default interval 50 milli secs is used if <code>monitor_interval</code> is set to 0. This is only valid when performance profile is set to <code>ASSOCIATED_POWER_SAVE_LOW_LATENCY</code> .
<code>sl_wifi_twt_request_t</code>	<code>twt_request</code>	twt request.
<code>sl_wifi_twt_selection_t</code>	<code>twt_selection</code>	twt selection request

## Public Attribute Documentation

### profile

```
sl_si91x_performance_profile_t sl_wifi_performance_profile_t::profile
```

Performance profile of type [sl\\_si91x\\_performance\\_profile\\_t](#).

Definition at line 955 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### dtim\_aligned\_type

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_performance_profile_t::dtim_aligned_type
```

Set DTIM alignment required. [DTIM Alignment Types](#).

Definition at line 956 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### num\_of\_dtim\_skip

```
uint8_t sl_wifi_performance_profile_t::num_of_dtim_skip
```

Default value to be used is 0.

Definition at line 957 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### listen\_interval

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_performance_profile_t::listen_interval
```

Listen interval.

Definition at line 958 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### monitor\_interval

```
uint16_t sl_wifi_performance_profile_t::monitor_interval
```

Monitor interval will be in millisecs, Default interval 50 milli secs is used if monitor\_interval is set to 0. This is only valid when performance profile is set to ASSOCIATED\_POWER\_SAVE\_LOW\_LATENCY.

Definition at line 960 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### twt\_request

```
sl_wifi_twt_request_t sl_wifi_performance_profile_t::twt_request
```

twt request.

Definition at line 961 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### twt\_selection

```
sl_wifi_twt_selection_t sl_wifi_performance_profile_t::twt_selection
```

twt selection request

Definition at line 962 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h



## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to Si91x Device Management constants.

## Modules

[Boot Configuration](#)

[Default Device Configuration](#)

[Load Image Types](#)

[TLS Flags](#)

[HTTP Flags](#)

[Join Feature Bitmap](#)

[DTIM Alignment Types](#)

## Boot Configuration

# Boot Configuration

This section provides a reference to Si91x boot configuration parameters.

## Modules

[TCP/IP Feature Bitmap](#)

[Extended TCP/IP Feature Bitmap](#)

[BLE Feature Bitmap](#)

[Extended BLE Custom Feature Bitmap](#)

[Bluetooth Feature Bitmap](#)

[Device Feature Bitmap](#)

[Calibration Flags](#)

[Burn Target Options](#)

[Configuration Feature Bitmap](#)

[Custom Feature Bitmap](#)

[Extended Custom Feature Bitmap](#)

## TCP/IP Feature Bitmap

# TCP/IP Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the Transport Control Protocol and Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_BYPASS</a> BIT(0) TCP/IP bypass feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTP_SERVER</a> BIT(1) Enable HTTP server feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV4_CLIENT</a> BIT(2) Enable DHCPv4 client feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV6_CLIENT</a> BIT(3) Enable DHCPv6 client feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV4_SERVER</a> BIT(4) Enable DHCPv4 server feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV6_SERVER</a> BIT(5) Enable DHCPv6 server feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_JSON_OBJECTS</a> BIT(6) Enable JSON objects.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTP_CLIENT</a> BIT(7) Enable HTTP client.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DNS_CLIENT</a> BIT(8) Enable DNS client.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SNMP_AGENT</a> BIT(9) Enable SNMP client.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL</a> BIT(10) Enable SSL feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_ICMP</a> BIT(11) Enable ICMP feature(ping)
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTPS_SERVER</a> BIT(12) Enable HTTP server.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SEND_CONFIGS_TO_HOST</a> BIT(14) Enable sending web page configuration to host from wireless config page.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_FTP_CLIENT</a> BIT(15) Enable FTP client.

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SNTP_CLIENT BIT(16)
Enable SNTP client.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_IPV6 BIT(17)
Enable IPV6 support.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_RAW_DATA BIT(18)
Enable Raw data support.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_MDNSD BIT(19)
Enable MDNSD.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SMTP_CLIENT BIT(20)
Enable SMTP client.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_TOTAL_SOCKETS (total_sockets)
Select no of sockets.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SINGLE_SSL_SOCKET BIT(25)
Enable Single SSL socket.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_LOAD_PUBLIC_PRIVATE_CERTS BIT(26)
Enable to Load public and private keys for TLS and SSL handshake.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_LOAD_CERTS_INTO_RAM BIT(27)
Enable to Load SSL certificates in to RAM.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_POP3_CLIENT BIT(29)
Enable POP3 client.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_OTAF BIT(30)
Enable OTAF client.

#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_EXTENSION_VALID BIT(31)
Enable TCP IP Extension.
```

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_BYPASS

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_BYPASS
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(0)
```

TCP/IP bypass feature.

Definition at line 111 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_HTTP\_SERVER

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTP_SERVER
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(1)
```

Enable HTTP server feature.

Definition at line 114 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_DHCPV4\_CLIENT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV4_CLIENT
```

Value:

```
BIT(2)
```

Enable DHCPv4 client feature.

Definition at line 117 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_DHCPV6\_CLIENT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV6_CLIENT
```

Value:

```
BIT(3)
```

Enable DHCPv6 client feature.

Definition at line 120 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_DHCPV4\_SERVER**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV4_SERVER
```

Value:

```
BIT(4)
```

Enable DHCPv4 server feature.

Definition at line 123 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_DHCPV6\_SERVER**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DHCPV6_SERVER
```

Value:

```
BIT(5)
```

Enable DHCPv6 server feature.

Definition at line 126 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_JSON\_OBJECTS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_JSON_OBJECTS
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(6)
```

Enable JSON objects.

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_HTTP\_CLIENT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTP_CLIENT
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(7)
```

Enable HTTP client.

Definition at line 132 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_DNS\_CLIENT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_DNS_CLIENT
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(8)
```

Enable DNS client.

Definition at line 135 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SNMP\_AGENT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SNMP_AGENT
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(9)
```

Enable SNMP client.

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SSL**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(10)
```

Enable SSL feature.

Definition at line 141 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_ICMP

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_ICMP
```

Value:

```
BIT(11)
```

Enable ICMP feature(ping)

Definition at line 144 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_HTTPS\_SERVER

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_HTTPS_SERVER
```

Value:

```
BIT(12)
```

Enable HTTP server.

#### Note

- Only supported in opermode 0

Definition at line 148 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SEND\_CONFIGS\_TO\_HOST

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SEND_CONFIGS_TO_HOST
```

Value:

```
BIT(14)
```

Enable sending web page configuration to host from wireless config page.

#### Note

- Bit 13 is reserved

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_FTP\_CLIENT

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_FTP_CLIENT
```

**Value:**

BIT(15)

Enable FTP client.

Definition at line 156 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SNTP\_CLIENT**

#define SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SNTP\_CLIENT

**Value:**

BIT(16)

Enable SNTP client.

Definition at line 159 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_IPV6**

#define SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_IPV6

**Value:**

BIT(17)

Enable IPV6 support.

**Note**

- IPV6 will also get enabled if DHCP v6 client/DHCP v6 server is enabled irrespective of tcp\_ip\_feature\_bit\_map[17]

Definition at line 163 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_RAW\_DATA**

#define SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_RAW\_DATA

**Value:**

BIT(18)

Enable Raw data support.

**Note**

- This feature is supported only in AP mode. TCP\_BYPASS feature should be disabled for this feature to be supported. If any packet from host with frame type 0x1 is received by firmware, the packet will be sent on air without TCP/IP stack processing. ARP and broadcast packets (other than DHCP packets) which are coming on air will be sent to host

Definition at line 167 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_MDNSD**



```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_MDNSD
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(19)
```

Enable MDNSD.

Definition at line 170 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SMTP\_CLIENT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SMTP_CLIENT
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(20)
```

Enable SMTP client.

Definition at line 173 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_TOTAL\_SOCKETS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_TOTAL_SOCKETS
```

**Value:**

```
(total_sockets)
```

Select no of sockets.

**Note**

- Max of 10 sockets are allowed
- Bits 21- 24 are used to set TOTAL\_SOCKETS

Definition at line 178 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SINGLE\_SSL\_SOCKET**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_SINGLE_SSL_SOCKET
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(25)
```

Enable Single SSL socket.

Definition at line 181 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_LOAD\_PUBLIC\_PRIVATE\_CERTS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_LOAD_PUBLIC_PRIVATE_CERTS
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(26)
```

Enable to Load public and private keys for TLS and SSL handshake.

**Note**

- If Secure handshake is with CA-certificate alone , then disable loading private and public keys and erase these certificates from the flash using load\_cert API. Or if Secure handshake is needed for verification of Private and Public keys , then enable loading of private and public keys.

Definition at line 185 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_LOAD\_CERTS\_INTO\_RAM**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_LOAD_CERTS_INTO_RAM
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(27)
```

Enable to Load SSL certificates in to RAM.

Definition at line 188 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_POP3\_CLIENT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_POP3_CLIENT
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(29)
```

Enable POP3 client.

**Note**

- Bit 28 is reserved

Definition at line 193 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_OTAF**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_OTAF
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(30)
```

Enable OTAF client.

Definition at line 196 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_EXTENSION\_VALID**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TCP_IP_FEAT_EXTENSION_VALID
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(31)
```

Enable TCP IP Extension.

Definition at line 199 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

## Extended TCP/IP Feature Bitmap

# Extended TCP/IP Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the Transport Control Protocol and Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) extended feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_FEAT_DHCP_OPT77</a> BIT(1)	BIT(1) DHCP USER CLASS.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_HTTP_SERVER_BYPASS</a> BIT(2)	BIT(2) Enable HTTP server root path (Default configuration page) bypass.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_BI_DIR_ACK_UPDATE</a> BIT(3)	BIT(3) TCP bi-dir ack update.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_WINDOW_DIV</a> BIT(4)	BIT(4) TCP RX window division.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_CERT_BYPASS</a> BIT(5)	BIT(5) SSL server certificate bypass, validation from the host.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_SSL_16K_RECORD</a> BIT(6)	BIT(6) SSL 16K record size support.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_DNS_CLIENT_BYPASS</a> BIT(7)	BIT(7) Enable DNS client bypass.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_WINDOW_SCALING</a> BIT(8)	BIT(8) Enable TCP window scaling feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_DUAL_MODE_ENABLE</a> BIT(9)	BIT(9) Enables both TCP/IP bypass mode & embedded modes.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_ETH_WIFI_BRIDGE</a> BIT(10)	BIT(10) Enables Ethernet to WIFI bridge.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_DYNAMIC_COEX_MEMORY</a> BIT(11)	BIT(11) Enables the Dynamic coex memory.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_TOTAL_SELECTS</a> (total_selects)	(total_selects) Configures the number of selects.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_WAIT_FOR_SOCKET_CLOSE</a> BIT(16)	BIT(16) To enable socket wait close.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_EMB_MQTT_ENABLE</a> BIT(17)	BIT(17) Enable Embedded/internal MQTT.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL_HIGH_PERFORMANCE</a> BIT(18)	BIT(18) Enables the SSL_HIGH_PERFORMANCE.

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_DYNAMIC_WINDOW_UPDATE_FROM_HOST</a>	BIT(19)	Enabled to update TCP window from host.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_MAX_RECV_LENGTH</a>	BIT(20)	Enable to update max receive length for TCP.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL_THREE_SOCKETS</a>	BIT(29)	Enable three SSL/TLS sockets.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL_MEMORY_CLOUD</a>	BIT(30)	To configure additional memory for SSL/TLS connection typically to a cloud server.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CONFIG_FEAT_EXTENTION_VALID</a>	BIT(31)	config_feature_bit_map validity

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_FEAT\_DHCP\_OPT77

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_FEAT_DHCP_OPT77
```

#### Value:

BIT(1)

DHCP USER CLASS.

#### Note

- bit 0 is reserved

Definition at line 519 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_HTTP\_SERVER\_BYPASS

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_HTTP_SERVER_BYPASS
```

#### Value:

BIT(2)

Enable HTTP server root path (Default configuration page) bypass.

Definition at line 521 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_BI\_DIR\_ACK\_UPDATE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_BI_DIR_ACK_UPDATE
```

#### Value:

BIT(3)

TCP bi-dir ack update.

#### Note

- Need to enable this bit if user wants to run the bi-directional data transfer.

Definition at line 524 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_WINDOW\_DIV**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_WINDOW_DIV
```

#### **Value:**

BIT(4)

TCP RX window division.

Definition at line 526 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_CERT\_BYPASS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_CERT_BYPASS
```

#### **Value:**

BIT(5)

SSL server certificate bypass, validation from the host.

Definition at line 528 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_SSL\_16K\_RECORD**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_SSL_16K_RECORD
```

#### **Value:**

BIT(6)

SSL 16K record size support.

Definition at line 530 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_DNS\_CLIENT\_BYPASS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_DNS_CLIENT_BYPASS
```

#### **Value:**

BIT(7)

Enable DNS client bypass.

Definition at line 532 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_WINDOW\_SCALING

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_WINDOW_SCALING
```

#### Value:

BIT(8)

Enable TCP window scaling feature.

#### Note

- If this feature is not enabled, then the maximum possible RX window size is 64 KB. If user wants to use more than 64KB window size, tcp\_rx\_window\_size\_cap in socket configuration is used to increase the window size.

Definition at line 535 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_DUAL\_MODE\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_DUAL_MODE_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(9)

Enables both TCP/IP bypass mode & embedded modes.

#### Note

- Enabling this feature allows to use both bypass and non bypass modes simultaneously.

Definition at line 538 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_ETH\_WIFI\_BRIDGE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_ETH_WIFI_BRIDGE
```

#### Value:

BIT(10)

Enables Ethernet to WIFI bridge.

Definition at line 540 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_DYNAMIC\_COEX\_MEMORY

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_DYNAMIC_COEX_MEMORY
```

#### Value:

BIT(11)

Enables the Dynamic coex memory.

**Note**

- To enable or disable the coex and update TCP RX window accordingly.

Definition at line 543 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_TOTAL\_SELECTS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_TOTAL_SELECTS
```

**Value:**

```
(total_selects)
```

Configures the number of selects.

**Note**

- Bit 12 -15 are used for TOTAL\_SELECTS and max value can be 10

Definition at line 546 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_WAIT\_FOR\_SOCKET\_CLOSE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_WAIT_FOR_SOCKET_CLOSE
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(16)
```

To enable socket wait close.

**Note**

- If it is set socket will not be closed until close() is called from host. It is recommended to enable this bit when using TCP sockets.
- This is always set internally for Si91x chips

Definition at line 551 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_EMB\_MQTT\_ENABLE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_EMB_MQTT_ENABLE
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(17)
```

Enable Embedded/internal MQTT.

**Note**

- If user wants to use AT command for MQTT, enable this bit in the Opermode Command

Definition at line 554 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`



**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SSL\_HIGH\_PERFORMANCE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL_HIGH_PERFORMANCE
```

**Value:**

BIT(18)

Enables the SSL\_HIGH\_PERFORMANCE.

**Note**

- To do firmware upgrade with HTTP this bit should be enabled

Definition at line 557 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_DYNAMIC\_WINDOW\_UPDATE\_FROM\_HOST**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_DYNAMIC_WINDOW_UPDATE_FROM_HOST
```

**Value:**

BIT(19)

Enabled to update TCP window from host.

Definition at line 559 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_MAX\_RECV\_LENGTH**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_MAX_RECV_LENGTH
```

**Value:**

BIT(20)

Enable to update max receive length for TCP.

Definition at line 562 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SSL\_THREE\_SOCKETS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL_THREE_SOCKETS
```

**Value:**

BIT(29)

Enable three SSL/TLS sockets.

**Note**

- Bit 21-28 are reserved
- Set tcp\_ip\_feature\_bit\_map[31] and ext\_tcp\_ip\_feature\_bit\_map[29] to open 3 TLS sockets

Definition at line 568 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_TCP\_IP\_FEAT\_SSL\_MEMORY\_CLOUD

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_TCP_IP_FEAT_SSL_MEMORY_CLOUD
```

#### Value:

BIT(30)

To configure additional memory for SSL/TLS connection typically to a cloud server.

#### Note

- If user connects to a cloud server using two SSL/TLS connections then it is required to set this bit to avoid 0xD2 error

Definition at line 572 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_CONFIG\_FEAT\_EXTENTION\_VALID

```
#define SL_SI91X_CONFIG_FEAT_EXTENTION_VALID
```

#### Value:

BIT(31)

config\_feature\_bit\_map validity

Definition at line 575 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

## BLE Feature Bitmap

# BLE Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_MAX_NBR_ATT_REC</a> (max_num_of_att_rec) BLE number of attributes,.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_MAX_NBR_ATT_SERV</a> (max_num_of_att_serv) BLE number of GATT services.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_MAX_NBR_PERIPHERALS</a> (max_num_of_peripherals) BLE number of peripherals.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_PWR_INX</a> (power_index) BLE Tx power index.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_PWR_SAVE_OPTIONS</a> (duty_cycle) BLE powersave options Bit 24 for BLE_DUTY_CYCLING Bit 25 for BLR_DUTY_CYCLING Bit 26 for BLE_4X_PWR_SAVE_MODE For BLE_DISABLE_DUTY_CYCLING, BITs 24-26 are set to be zero.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_MAX_NBR_CENTRALS</a> (max_num_of_central) Number of Centrals.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_GATT_ASYNC_ENABLE</a> BIT(29) GATT SYNC BIT.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_916_BLE_COMPATIBLE_FEAT_ENABLE</a> BIT(30) 0 for 9113 compatible; 1 for enabling 9116 BLE-compatible features.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_BLE_CUSTOM_FEAT_EXTENTION_VALID</a> BIT(31) Extention valid to use Extended custom feature bitmap.

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MAX\_NBR\_ATT\_REC

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_MAX_NBR_ATT_REC
```

#### Value:

```
(max_num_of_att_rec)
```

BLE number of attributes,.

#### Note

- Maximum No of BLE attributes = 80, refer NOTE given below for more info
- Bits 0 -7 are used to set MAX\_NBR\_ATT\_REC

Definition at line 652 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MAX\_NBR\_ATT\_SERV

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_MAX_NBR_ATT_SERV
```

#### Value:

(max\_num\_of\_att\_serv)

BLE number of GATT services.

#### Note

- Maximum no services - 10, refer NOTE given below for more info
- Bits 8 - 11 are used to set MAX\_NBR\_ATT\_SERV

Definition at line 657 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MAX\_NBR\_PERIPHERALS

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_MAX_NBR_PERIPHERALS
```

#### Value:

(max\_num\_of\_peripherals)

BLE number of peripherals.

#### Note

- Maximum No of BLE peripherals = 8, refer NOTE given below for more info
- Bits 12 - 15 are used to set MAX\_NBR\_PERIPHERALS

Definition at line 661 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_PWR\_INX

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_PWR_INX
```

#### Value:

(power\_index)

BLE Tx power index.

#### Note

- Give 31 as BLE TX power index (e.g.,: 31<<16) This variable is used to select the BLE TX power index value. The following are the possible values. Default Value for BLE Tx Power Index is 31 Range for the BLE Tx Power Index is 1 to 75 (0, 32 index is invalid) 1 - 31 BLE -0DBM Mode 33 - 63 BLE- 10DBM Mode 64- 75 BLE - HP Mode.
- Bits 16 - 23 are used to set PWR\_INX

Definition at line 665 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_PWR\_SAVE\_OPTIONS

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_PWR_SAVE_OPTIONS
```

**Value:**

```
(duty_cycle)
```

BLE powersave options Bit 24 for BLE\_DUTY\_CYCLING Bit 25 for BLR\_DUTY\_CYCLING Bit 26 for BLE\_4X\_PWR\_SAVE\_MODE For BLE\_DISABLE\_DUTY\_CYCLING, BITs 24-26 are set to be zero.

**Note**

- This feature is not supported in the current release

Definition at line 673 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MAX\_NBR\_CENTRALS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_MAX_NBR_CENTRALS
```

**Value:**

```
(max_num_of_central)
```

Number of Centrals.

**Note**

- Maximum number of BLE Centrals = 2. refer to the note below for more info.
- Bits 27 - 28 are used to set BLE\_PWR\_INX

Definition at line 678 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_GATT\_ASYNC\_ENABLE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_GATT_ASYNC_ENABLE
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(29)
```

GATT SYNC BIT.

**Note**

- Default Disabled Expectation of GATT Async Bit Enable: Response structure will be filled in the Event and Event will come later. Not in sync with response for query command.

Definition at line 681 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_916\_BLE\_COMPATIBLE\_FEAT\_ENABLE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_916_BLE_COMPATIBLE_FEAT_ENABLE
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(30)
```

0 for 9113 compatible; 1 for enabling 9116 BLE-compatible features.

Definition at line 684 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_BLE\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_EXTENTION\_VALID**

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_BLE_CUSTOM_FEAT_EXTENTION_VALID
```

#### **Value:**

```
BIT(31)
```

Extention valid to use Extended custom feature bitmap.

Definition at line 687 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

## Extended BLE Custom Feature Bitmap

# Extended BLE Custom Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) extended custom feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_NUM_CONN_EVENTS</a> (num_conn_events) BLE number of Connection Events.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_NUM_REC_BYTES</a> (num_rec_bytes) BLE number of record size in bytes (n)
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_GATT_INIT</a> BIT(13) GATT INIT.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_INDICATE_CONFIRMATION_FROM_HOST</a> BIT(14) Indication response from APP.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_MTU_EXCHANGE_FROM_HOST</a> BIT(15) MTU Exchange request initiation from APP.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_SET_SCAN_RESP_DATA_FROM_HOST</a> BIT(16) Set SCAN Resp Data from APP.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_DISABLE_CODED_PHY_FROM_HOST</a> BIT(17) Disable Coded PHY from APP.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_ENABLE_ADV_EXTN</a> BIT(19)
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BLE_AE_MAX_ADV_SETS</a> (num_adv_sets)

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_NUM\_CONN\_EVENTS

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_NUM_CONN_EVENTS
```

#### Value:

```
(num_conn_events)
```

BLE number of Connection Events.

#### Note

- Describes the number of buffers need to be allocated for BLE on the opermode. By default each role (central/peripheral) will be allocated with 1 buffer for the notify/write command We increase the buffer capacity for the notify/write cmds to achieve the best throughput. See `rsi_ble_set_wo_resp_notify_buf_info()` to set more buffers for the notify/write commands
- Bits 0 - 4 are used to set NUM\_CONN\_EVENTS

Definition at line 698 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_NUM\_REC\_BYTES

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_NUM_REC_BYTES
```

#### Value:

(num\_rec\_bytes)

BLE number of record size in bytes (n)

#### Note

- n\*16 : (n=60, Default 1024 bytes(1K))
- Bits 5 - 12 are used to set NUM\_REC\_BYTES

Definition at line 703 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_GATT\_INIT

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_GATT_INIT
```

#### Value:

BIT(13)

GATT INIT.

#### Note

- 0 - GATT Init in Firmware i.e both the GAP service and GATT service will be maintained by Firmware 1 - GATT Init in Host i.e GAP service and GATT service should be created by the APP/Host/User and the ATT transactions like read, write, notify and indicate shall be handled by the APP/Host/User. Default Gatt Init in Firmware

Definition at line 707 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_INDICATE\_CONFIRMATION\_FROM\_HOST

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_INDICATE_CONFIRMATION_FROM_HOST
```

#### Value:

BIT(14)

Indication response from APP.

#### Note

- As per ATT protocol for every indication received from the server should be acknowledged (indication response) by the Client. If this bit is disabled then firmware will send the acknowledgment(indication response) and if the bit is enabled then APP/Host/User needs to send the acknowledgment(indication response).

Definition at line 710 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_MTU\_EXCHANGE\_FROM\_HOST



```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_MTU_EXCHANGE_FROM_HOST
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(15)
```

MTU Exchange request initiation from APP.

**Note**

- If this bit is disabled, the firmware will initiate the MTU request to the remote device on the successful connection. And if Peer initiates MTU exchange Request then firmware will send Exchange MTU Response in reply to a received Exchange MTU Request. If this bit enabled then APP/Host/User need to initiate the MTU request by using the `rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_event` API. And if Peer initiates MTU exchange Request then APP/Host/User shall send Exchange MTU Response in reply to a received Exchange MTU Request using `rsi_ble_mtu_exchange_resp` API

Definition at line 714 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_SET\_SCAN\_RESP\_DATA\_FROM\_HOST**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_SET_SCAN_RESP_DATA_FROM_HOST
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(16)
```

Set SCAN Resp Data from APP.

**Note**

- Device will maintain some default scan response data and will be used in the `scan_response` controller frame. By enabling this bit we can make the default data as Null(empty).

Definition at line 717 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_DISABLE\_CODED\_PHY\_FROM\_HOST**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_DISABLE_CODED_PHY_FROM_HOST
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(17)
```

Disable Coded PHY from APP.

**Note**

- Device will support the LE-coded phy feature (i.e LR - 125kbps and 500kbps) by default. If this bit is enabled, the device will not the support of the LE-coded phy rates.

Definition at line 720 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_ENABLE\_ADV\_EXTN**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_ENABLE_ADV_EXTN
```

Value:

```
BIT(19)
```

Definition at line 722 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### **SL\_SI91X\_BLE\_AE\_MAX\_ADV\_SETS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BLE_AE_MAX_ADV_SETS
```

Value:

```
(num_adv_sets)
```

Definition at line 724 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

## Bluetooth Feature Bitmap

# Bluetooth Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the Bluetooth feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_BDR_MODE_ENABLE</a> BIT(0) BT Mode Enable.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_BDR_MODE_LP_CHAIN_ENABLE</a> BIT(1) BT Mode LP Chain Enable.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_PWR_CTRL_DISABLE</a> BIT(2) BT Power Control Disable.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_EDR_3MBPS_DISABLE</a> BIT(8) BT EDR 3Mbps Feature Disable.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_EDR_2MBPS_DISABLE</a> BIT(9) BT EDR 2Mbps Feature Disable.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_5_SLOT_PACKETS_DISABLE</a> BIT(10) BT 5 Slot Packet Feature Disable.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_3_SLOT_PACKETS_DISABLE</a> BIT(11) BT 3 Slot Packet Feature Disable.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_TA_BASED_ENCODER_ENABLE</a> BIT(14) TA based encoder.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_HFP_PROFILE_ENABLE</a> BIT(15) To enable HFP profile.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_A2DP_PROFILE_ENABLE</a> BIT(23) To enable A2DP profile.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_A2DP_SOURCE_ROLE_ENABLE</a> BIT(24) To enable A2DP Profile role as source/sink.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_A2DP_ACCELERATOR_MODE_ENABLE</a> BIT(25) To enable A2DP Accelerator mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_BLE_CP_BUFF_SIZE</a> BIT(27) To enable Buffer Alignment for Test Mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_ATT_OVER_CLASSIC_ACL</a> BIT(29)
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_BT_RF_TYPE</a> BIT(30) To bt rf type.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_ENABLE_BLE_PROTOCOL</a> BIT(31) To enable ble protocol.

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_BT\_BDR\_MODE\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_BDR_MODE_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(0)

BT Mode Enable.

#### Note

- If this Bit sets, then our Controller will sends/receives the packets in 1Mbps mode. Else, Controller will be operable in both BR/EDR mode

Definition at line 585 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BT\_BDR\_MODE\_LP\_CHAIN\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_BDR_MODE_LP_CHAIN_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(1)

BT Mode LP Chain Enable.

Definition at line 588 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BT\_PWR\_CTRL\_DISABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_PWR_CTRL_DISABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(2)

BT Power Control Disable.

#### Note

- To make Fixed/Adaptive Power

Definition at line 592 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BT\_EDR\_3MBPS\_DISABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_EDR_3MBPS_DISABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(8)

BT EDR 3Mbps Feature Disable.

#### Note

- Bit 3-7 are reserved
- 3Mbps Disable means using 2Mbps DataRate

Definition at line 598 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BT\_EDR\_2MBPS\_DISABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_EDR_2MBPS_DISABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(9)

BT EDR 2Mbps Feature Disable.

@note2Mbps Disable means using 3Mbps DataRate

Definition at line 602 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BT\_5\_SLOT\_PACKETS\_DISABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_5_SLOT_PACKETS_DISABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(10)

BT 5 Slot Packet Feature Disable.

Definition at line 605 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BT\_3\_SLOT\_PACKETS\_DISABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_3_SLOT_PACKETS_DISABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(11)

BT 3 Slot Packet Feature Disable.

Definition at line 608 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_TA\_BASED\_ENCODER\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_TA_BASED_ENCODER_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(14)

TA based encoder.

#### Note

- Bits 12-13 bit are reserved
- To Enable/Disable SBC Encoder in Firmware.This feature is not supported in the current release

Definition at line 614 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_HFP\_PROFILE\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_HFP_PROFILE_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(15)

To enable HFP profile.

#### Note

- This feature is not supported in the current release

Definition at line 617 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_A2DP\_PROFILE\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_A2DP_PROFILE_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(23)

To enable A2DP profile.

#### Note

- Bits 16 - 22 are reserved

Definition at line 622 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_A2DP\_SOURCE\_ROLE\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_A2DP_SOURCE_ROLE_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(24)

To enable A2DP Profile role as source/sink.

Definition at line 624 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_A2DP\_ACCELERATOR\_MODE\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_A2DP_ACCELERATOR_MODE_ENABLE
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(25)
```

To enable A2DP Accelerator mode.

**Note**

- This feature is not supported in the current release

Definition at line 627 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_BT\_BLE\_CP\_BUFF\_SIZE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_BLE_CP_BUFF_SIZE
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(27)
```

To enable Buffer Alignment for Test Mode.

**Note**

- Bit 26 is reserved
- To get 512 bytes from common pool, need to enable this, else 320 bytes will be fixed

Definition at line 633 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_BT\_ATT\_OVER\_CLASSIC\_ACL**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_ATT_OVER_CLASSIC_ACL
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(29)
```

**Note**

- Bit 28 is reserved

Definition at line 636 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_BT\_RF\_TYPE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BT_RF_TYPE
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(30)
```

To bt rf type.

Definition at line 639 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_BLE\_PROTOCOL

```
#define SL_SI91X_ENABLE_BLE_PROTOCOL
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(31)
```

To enable ble protocol.

Definition at line 641 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h



## Device Feature Bitmap

# Device Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the SiWx91x device feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_SECURITY_OPEN</a> BIT(0)	Security type open.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_SECURITY_PSK</a> BIT(1)	Security type WPA/WPA2.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_AGGREGATION</a> BIT(2)	Aggregation support.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_LP_GPIO_BASED_HANDSHAKE</a> BIT(3)	LP mode GPIO handshake.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_ULP_GPIO_BASED_HANDSHAKE</a> BIT(4)	ULP mode GPIO based handshake.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_DEV_TO_HOST_ULP_GPIO_1</a> BIT(5)	To select ULP GPIO 1 for wake up indication.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_RF_SUPPLY_VOL_3_3_VOLT</a> BIT(6)	To supply 3.3 volt supply.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_WPS_DISABLE</a> BIT(7)	To Disable WPS in AP mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_EAP_LEAP_IN_COEX</a> BIT(8)	To enable EAP-LEAP mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_HIDE_PSK_CREDENTIALS</a> BIT(9)	To hide sensitive information (PSK, PMK, EAP credentials)
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_SSL_HIGH_STREAMING_BIT</a> BIT(10)	To enable high SSL streaming throughput.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_SECURE_ATTESTATION</a> BIT(30)	Secure Attestation.

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SECURITY\_OPEN

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_SECURITY_OPEN
```

Value:

```
BIT(0)
```

Security type open.

#### Note

- Supported in client mode

Definition at line 66 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sL\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SECURITY\_PSK

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_SECURITY_PSK
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(1)
```

Security type WPA/WPA2.

#### Note

- Supported in client mode

Definition at line 70 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sL\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_AGGREGATION

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_AGGREGATION
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(2)
```

Aggregation support.

Definition at line 73 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sL\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_LP\_GPIO\_BASED\_HANDSHAKE

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_LP_GPIO_BASED_HANDSHAKE
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(3)
```

LP mode GPIO handshake.

Definition at line 76 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sL\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_ULP\_GPIO\_BASED\_HANDSHAKE

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_ULP_GPIO_BASED_HANDSHAKE
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(4)
```

ULP mode GPIO based handshake.

Definition at line 79 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DEV\_TO\_HOST\_ULP\_GPIO\_1

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_DEV_TO_HOST_ULP_GPIO_1
```

Value:

```
BIT(5)
```

To select ULP GPIO 1 for wake up indication.

Definition at line 82 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_RF\_SUPPLY\_VOL\_3\_3\_VOLT

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_RF_SUPPLY_VOL_3_3_VOLT
```

Value:

```
BIT(6)
```

To supply 3.3 volt supply.

Definition at line 85 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_WPS\_DISABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_WPS_DISABLE
```

Value:

```
BIT(7)
```

To Disable WPS in AP mode.

Definition at line 88 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EAP\_LEAP\_IN\_COEX

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EAP_LEAP_IN_COEX
```

Value:

```
BIT(8)
```

To enable EAP-LEAP mode.

Definition at line 91 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_HIDE\_PSK\_CREDENTIALS

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_HIDE_PSK_CREDENTIALS
```

#### Value:

BIT(9)

To hide sensitive information (PSK, PMK, EAP credentials)

Definition at line 94 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SSL\_HIGH\_STREAMING\_BIT

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_SSL_HIGH_STREAMING_BIT
```

#### Value:

BIT(10)

To enable high SSL streaming throughput.

#### Note

- bits 11 - 29 are reserved

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SECURE\_ATTESTATION

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_SECURE_ATTESTATION
```

#### Value:

BIT(30)

Secure Attestation.

#### Note

- bit 31 is reserved

Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

## Calibration Flags

# Calibration Flags

This section provides a reference to the calibration flags in the boot configuration.

## Macros

- #define [SL\\_SI91X\\_BURN\\_GAIN\\_OFFSET](#) BIT(0)  
Burn Gain offset into the device.
- #define [SL\\_SI91X\\_BURN\\_FREQ\\_OFFSET](#) BIT(1)  
Burn Frequency offset into the device.
- #define [SL\\_SI91X\\_SW\\_XO\\_CTUNE\\_VALID](#) BIT(2)  
Software XO CTUNE is valid.
- #define [SL\\_SI91X\\_BURN\\_XO\\_FAST\\_DISABLE](#) BIT(3)  
Burn Bit to disable XO Fast into the device.

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_GAIN\_OFFSET

```
#define SL_SI91X_BURN_GAIN_OFFSET
```

Value:

```
BIT(0)
```

Burn Gain offset into the device.

Definition at line 887 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_FREQ\_OFFSET

```
#define SL_SI91X_BURN_FREQ_OFFSET
```

Value:

```
BIT(1)
```

Burn Frequency offset into the device.

Definition at line 888 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_SW\_XO\_CTUNE\_VALID

```
#define SL_SI91X_SW_XO_CTUNE_VALID
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(2)
```

Software XO CTUNE is valid.

Definition at line 889 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_XO\_FAST\_DISABLE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_BURN_XO_FAST_DISABLE
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(3)
```

Burn Bit to disable XO Fast into the device.

Definition at line 890 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

## Burn Target Options

# Burn Target Options

This section provides a reference to the SiWx91x burn target options in the boot configuration.

## Macros

```
#define SL_SI91X_BURN_INTO_EFUSE 0
    Burn data to EFUSE.

#define SL_SI91X_BURN_INTO_FLASH 1
    Burn data to Flash.
```

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_INTO\_EFUSE

```
#define SL_SI91X_BURN_INTO_EFUSE
```

Value:

```
0
```

Burn data to EFUSE.

Definition at line 880 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_BURN\_INTO\_FLASH

```
#define SL_SI91X_BURN_INTO_FLASH
```

Value:

```
1
```

Burn data to Flash.

Definition at line 882 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

## Configuration Feature Bitmap

# Configuration Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the configuration feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

### Note

- Bits 21 -31 are reserved

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_SLEEP_GPIO_SEL_BITMAP</a> BIT(0)	To select wakeup indication to host. If it is disabled UULP_GPIO_3 is used as a wakeup indication to host. If it is enabled UULP_GPIO_0 is used as a wakeup indication to host.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_DVS_SEL_CONFIG_1</a> BIT(2)	DVS Dynamic Voltage Selection.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_DVS_SEL_CONFIG_2</a> BIT(3)	Dynamic Voltage selection configuration 2.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_DVS_SEL_CONFIG_3</a> BIT(4)	Dynamic Voltage selection configuration 3.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_FEAT_DVS_SEL_CONFIG_4</a> BIT(5)	Dynamic Voltage selection configuration 4.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_100us</a> BIT(6)	External PMU Selection.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_200us</a> BIT(7)	200us External PMU Good time
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_300us</a> (BIT(6)   BIT(7))	300us External PMU Good time
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_400us</a> BIT(8)	400us External PMU Good time
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_500us</a> (BIT(6)   BIT(8))	500us External PMU Good time
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_600us</a> (BIT(7)   BIT(8))	600us External PMU Good time
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_700us</a> (BIT(6)   BIT(7)   BIT(8))	700us External PMU Good time
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_800us</a> BIT(9)	800us External PMU Good time
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_900us</a> (BIT(6)   BIT(9))	900us External PMU Good time



```

#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1000us (BIT(7) | BIT(9))
1000us External PMU Good time

#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1100us (BIT(6) | BIT(7) | BIT(9))
1100us External PMU Good time

#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1200us (BIT(8) | BIT(9))
1200us External PMU Good time

#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1300us (BIT(6) | BIT(8) | BIT(9))
1300us External PMU Good time

#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1400us (BIT(7) | BIT(8) | BIT(9))
1400us External PMU Good time

#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1500us (BIT(6) | BIT(7) | BIT(8) | BIT(9))
1500us External PMU Good time

#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EXTERNAL_LDO_SEL BIT(10)
External LDO voltage selection.

#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EXTERNAL_LDO_VOL BIT(11)
This field valid only if RSLFEAT_EXTERNAL_LDO_SEL is enabled i.e BIT(10) is set.

#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EAP_TLS_V1P0 BIT(14)

#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EAP_TLS_V1P2 BIT(15)
Enterprise security TLS version 1.2.

#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_CONC_STA_AP_DYN_SWITCH_SEL BIT(17)
Reserved bit.

#define SL_SI91X_ULP_GPIO9_FOR_UART2_TX BIT(18)
Bit to select ULP_GPIO_9 as UART2 port for device network processor debug prints. If this bit is not set, then by default
UART2-TX GPIO_6 will be used.

#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_DISABLE_MCS_5_6_7_DATARATES BIT(19)
Bit to disable Short-GI.

#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_DISABLE_SHORT_GI BIT(20)

#define SL_SI91X_PTA_3WIRE_EN BIT(21)
To enable PTA-3WIRE.

#define SL_SI91X_PTA_3WIRE_CONFIG_SEL (config_sel)
To choose PTA-3WIRE.

#define SL_SI91X_XTAL_GOODTIME_1000us 0
XTAL goodtime configurations.

#define SL_SI91X_XTAL_GOODTIME_2000us BIT(24)
2000us XTAL Good Time

#define SL_SI91X_XTAL_GOODTIME_3000us BIT(25)
3000us XTAL Good Time

#define SL_SI91X_XTAL_GOODTIME_600us (BIT(24) | BIT(25))
600us XTAL Good Time

#define SL_SI91X_ENABLE_ENHANCED_MAX_PSP BIT(26)
Bit to enable Enhanced Max PSP.

```

```
#define SL_SI91X_ENABLE_DEBUG_BBP_TEST_PINS BIT(27)  
Bit to enable BBP Test Pins.
```

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_SLEEP\_GPIO\_SEL\_BITMAP

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_SLEEP_GPIO_SEL_BITMAP
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(0)
```

To select wakeup indication to host. If it is disabled UULP\_GPIO\_3 is used as a wakeup indication to host. If it is enabled UULP\_GPIO\_0 is used as a wakeup indication to host.

Definition at line 735 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DVS\_SEL\_CONFIG\_1

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_DVS_SEL_CONFIG_1
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(2)
```

DVS Dynamic Voltage Selection.

#### Note

- Bit 1 is reserved
- These bits are used for dynamic voltage selection Dynamic Voltage selection configuration 1

Definition at line 743 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DVS\_SEL\_CONFIG\_2

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_DVS_SEL_CONFIG_2
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(3)
```

Dynamic Voltage selection configuration 2.

Definition at line 745 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DVS\_SEL\_CONFIG\_3

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_DVS_SEL_CONFIG_3
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(4)
```

Dynamic Voltage selection configuration 3.

Definition at line 747 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DVS\_SEL\_CONFIG\_4**

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_DVS_SEL_CONFIG_4
```

Value:

BIT(5)

Dynamic Voltage selection configuration 4.

Definition at line 749 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_100us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_100us
```

Value:

BIT(6)

External PMU Selection.

##### **Note**

- These bits are used to select external PMU good time. 1 to 15 means 100 usec to 1500 usec (in 100 usec granularity) 100us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 755 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_200us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_200us
```

Value:

BIT(7)

200us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 757 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_300us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_300us
```

Value:

(BIT(6) | BIT(7))

300us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 759 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_400us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_400us
```

Value:

BIT(8)

400us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 761 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_500us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_500us
```

Value:

(BIT(6) | BIT(8))

500us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 763 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_600us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_600us
```

Value:

(BIT(7) | BIT(8))

600us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 765 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_700us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_700us
```

Value:

(BIT(6) | BIT(7) | BIT(8))

700us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 767 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_800us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_800us
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(9)
```

800us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 769 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_900us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_900us
```

**Value:**

```
(BIT(6) | BIT(9))
```

900us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 771 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1000us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1000us
```

**Value:**

```
(BIT(7) | BIT(9))
```

1000us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 773 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1100us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1100us
```

**Value:**

```
(BIT(6) | BIT(7) | BIT(9))
```

1100us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 775 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1200us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1200us
```

**Value:**

```
(BIT(8) | BIT(9))
```

1200us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 777 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1300us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1300us
```

Value:

```
(BIT(6) | BIT(8) | BIT(9))
```

1300us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 779 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1400us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1400us
```

Value:

```
(BIT(7) | BIT(8) | BIT(9))
```

1400us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 781 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_1500us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXTERNAL_PMU_GOOD_TIME_1500us
```

Value:

```
(BIT(6) | BIT(7) | BIT(8) | BIT(9))
```

1500us External PMU Good time

Definition at line 783 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EXTERNAL\_LDO\_SEL**

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EXTERNAL_LDO_SEL
```

Value:

```
BIT(10)
```

External LDO voltage selection.

**Note**

- These bits are used for External LDO selection External PMU : 1.In case of External PMU, User has to set EXTERNAL\_PMU\_GOOD\_TIME\_CONFIGURATION value to external PMU good time, If this is zero then it indicates using Internal PMU. 2. Incase of External PMU 1.0v or 1.05v, User has to set both the bits config\_feature\_bit\_map[11] & config\_feature\_bit\_map[10].

Definition at line 787 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EXTERNAL\_LDO\_VOL**

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EXTERNAL_LDO_VOL
```

**Value:**

BIT(11)

This field valid only if RSL\_FEAT\_EXTERNAL\_LDO\_SEL is enabled i.e BIT(10) is set.

If this bit set means 1.0V selected else 1.1V selected

Definition at line 790 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EAP\_TLS\_V1P0**

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EAP_TLS_V1P0
```

**Value:**

BIT(14)

**Note**

- Bit 12 -13 are reserved TLS version Enterprise security TLS version 1.0

Definition at line 795 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_EAP\_TLS\_V1P2**

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_EAP_TLS_V1P2
```

**Value:**

BIT(15)

Enterprise security TLS version 1.2.

Definition at line 798 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_CONC\_STA\_AP\_DYN\_SWITCH\_SEL**

```
#define SL_SI91X_FEAT_CONC_STA_AP_DYN_SWITCH_SEL
```

**Value:**

BIT(17)

Reserved bit.

**Note**

- Bit 16 is reserved

Definition at line 803 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_ULP\_GPIO9\_FOR\_UART2\_TX**

#define SL\_SI91X\_ULP\_GPIO9\_FOR\_UART2\_TX

**Value:**

BIT(18)

Bit to select ULP\_GPIO\_9 as UART2 port for device network processor debug prints. If this bit is not set, then by default UART2-TX GPIO\_6 will be used.

Bit to disable MCS-5,6,7 data rates

Definition at line 805 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_MCS\_5\_6\_7\_DATARATES**

#define SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_MCS\_5\_6\_7\_DATARATES

**Value:**

BIT(19)

Bit to disable Short-GI.

Definition at line 807 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_SHORT\_GI**

#define SL\_SI91X\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_SHORT\_GI

**Value:**

BIT(20)

Definition at line 809 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_PTA\_3WIRE\_EN**

#define SL\_SI91X\_PTA\_3WIRE\_EN

**Value:**

BIT(21)



To enable PTA-3WIRE.

**Note**

- Should be set to enable and use the PTA 3 wire feature followed by available configurations

Definition at line 813 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_PTA\_3WIRE\_CONFIG\_SEL**

```
#define SL_SI91X_PTA_3WIRE_CONFIG_SEL
```

**Value:**

```
(config_sel)
```

To choose PTA-3WIRE.

**Note**

- Configurability options for config selection among 1,2 & 3
- Bit 22 - 23 are used to set NUM\_CONN\_EVENTS
- 0 kept reserved for future. 3wire used at DUT as ULP\_GPIO\_0(Grant pin driven by DUT), ULP\_GPIO\_1(Request i/p pin for dut) and ULP\_GPIO\_6(Priority i/p pin for dut)

Mode(KB)	BIT[23]	BIT[22]
Reserved	0	0
config1	0	1
config2	1	0
config3	1	1

Definition at line 827 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_1000us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_XTAL_GOODTIME_1000us
```

**Value:**

```
0
```

XTAL goodtime configurations.

**Note**

- These bits are used to select XTAL good time. These changes are available from Release 2.3.0 onward. Release prior to 2.3.0 these config\_feature\_bitmap[31:17] are reserved. Its only applicable for customers using chip not the device. Contact Support for more details Default value is 1000 us. 1000us XTAL Good Time

Definition at line 833 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_2000us**

```
#define SL_SI91X_XTAL_GOODTIME_2000us
```

## Value:

BIT(24)

2000us XTAL Good Time

Definition at line 835 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_3000us**

#define SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_3000us

## Value:

BIT(25)

3000us XTAL Good Time

Definition at line 837 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_600us**

#define SL\_SI91X\_XTAL\_GOODTIME\_600us

## Value:

(BIT(24) | BIT(25))

600us XTAL Good Time

Definition at line 839 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_ENHANCED\_MAX\_PSP**

#define SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_ENHANCED\_MAX\_PSP

## Value:

BIT(26)

Bit to enable Enhanced Max PSP.

Definition at line 842 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_DEBUG\_BBP\_TEST\_PINS**

#define SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_DEBUG\_BBP\_TEST\_PINS

## Value:

BIT(27)

Bit to enable BBP Test Pins.

Definition at line 844 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

## Custom Feature Bitmap

# Custom Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the custom feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_DISABLE_GATEWAY_IN_RSI_AP</a> BIT(2)	Disables gateway config sent to STA from RSI AP.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_SOC_CLK_CONFIG_160MHZ</a> BIT(4)	To configure the clock for NWP SOC 160Mhz If higher performance is needed(like High throughput) then this configuration is needed.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_AP_IN_HIDDEN_MODE</a> BIT(5)	If this bit is set, AP is created in hidden mode This bit is valid only in case of AP mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_DNS_SERVER_IN_DHCP_OFFER</a> BIT(6)	DNS server IP address in DHCP offer response in AP mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_DFS_CHANNEL_SUPPORT</a> BIT(8)	Support for scanning in DFS channels() in 5GHZ band This bit is valid in WiFi client mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_LED_FEATURE</a> BIT(9)	If this bit is set, it enables the LED blinking feature after module initialization.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_ASYNC_CONNECTION_STATUS</a> BIT(10)	If this bit is enabled, module indicates the host the wlan connection status asynchronously This bit is valid in case of Wi-Fi client mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_WAKE_ON_WIRELESS</a> BIT(11)	Wake on wireless indication in UART mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_ENABLE_AP_BLACKLIST</a> BIT(12)	Enables AP blacklisting in STA mode.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_MAX_NUM_OF_CLIENTS</a> (max_num_of_clients)	Number of clients to support in AP/WFD mode Bit 13 -16 are used to set MAX_NUM_OF_CLIENTS.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_ROAM_WITH_DEAUTH_OR_NULL_DATA</a> BIT(17)	select between de-authentication or null data (with power management bit set) based roaming.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_TRIGGER_AUTO_CONFIG</a> BIT(20)	Trigger Auto Configuration.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_LIMIT_PACKETS_PER_STA</a> BIT(22)	In AP mode, If set only two packets per STA will be buffered when STA is in PS.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_HTTP_HTTPS_AUTH</a> BIT(23)	Bit to set HTTP Authentication.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_SOC_CLK_CONFIG_120MHZ</a> BIT(24)	To configure the clock for NWP SOC 120Mhz.

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_HTTP_SERVER_CRED_TO_HOST</a> BIT(25) HTTP server credentials to host in get configuration command.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_REJECT_CONNECT_REQ_IMMEDIATELY</a> BIT(26) For a LTCP socket when maximum clients are connected if a new connection request is received, then this connection request will be rejected immediately.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_DUAL_BAND_ROAM_VCSAFD</a> BIT(27) Enables Dual band roaming and vcsafd feature.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_RTC_FROM_HOST</a> BIT(28) Real time clock from host.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_BT_IAP</a> BIT(29) Custom feat BT IAP.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_EXTENTION_VALID</a> BIT(31) Extention valid to use Extended custom feature bitmap.

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_GATEWAY\_IN\_RSI\_AP

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_DISABLE_GATEWAY_IN_RSI_AP
```

#### Value:

BIT(2)

Disables gateway config sent to STA from RSI AP.

#### Note

- Bits 0 -1 are reserved
- If this bit is set to 1, the DHCP server behavior changes when the device is in AP mode. The DHCP server, when it assigns IP addresses to the client nodes, does not send out a Gateway address, and sends only the assigned IP and Subnet values to the client. It is highly recommended to keep this value at '0' as the changed behavior is required in only very specialized use cases and not in normal AP functionality. The default value of this bit is '0'.

Definition at line 211 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_SOC\_CLK\_CONFIG\_160MHZ

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_SOC_CLK_CONFIG_160MHZ
```

#### Value:

BIT(4)

To configure the clock for NWP SOC 160Mhz If higher performance is needed(like High throughput) then this configuration is needed.

#### Note

- Need to set pll\_mode to 1 in feature frame command

Definition at line 217 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_AP\_IN\_HIDDEN\_MODE

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_AP_IN_HIDDEN_MODE
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(5)
```

If this bit is set, AP is created in hidden mode This bit is valid only in case of AP mode.

Definition at line 220 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_DNS\_SERVER\_IN\_DHCP\_OFFER

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_DNS_SERVER_IN_DHCP_OFFER
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(6)
```

DNS server IP address in DHCP offer response in AP mode.

Definition at line 223 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_DFS\_CHANNEL\_SUPPORT

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_DFS_CHANNEL_SUPPORT
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(8)
```

Support for scanning in DFS channels() in 5GHZ band This bit is valid in WiFi client mode.

#### Note

- Bit 7 is reserved
- it's mandatory to set region before scanning DFS channel.

Definition at line 230 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_LED\_FEATURE

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_LED_FEATURE
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(9)
```

If this bit is set, it enables the LED blinking feature after module initialization.

LED (GPIO\_16) is used for this feature and blinks when a TX packet is sent or when we get a unicast packet addressed to our MAC.

Definition at line 236 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_ASYNC\_CONNECTION\_STATUS

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_ASYNC_CONNECTION_STATUS
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(10)
```

If this bit is enabled, module indicates the host the wlan connection status asynchronously. This bit is valid in case of Wi-Fi client mode.

Definition at line 241 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_WAKE\_ON\_WIRELESS

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_WAKE_ON_WIRELESS
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(11)
```

Wake on wireless indication in UART mode.

Definition at line 244 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_ENABLE\_AP\_BLACKLIST

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_ENABLE_AP_BLACKLIST
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(12)
```

Enables AP blacklisting in STA mode.

#### Note

- By default client maintains AP blacklist internally to avoid some access points. To bypass AP blacklist feature in client mode during roaming or rejoin, this feature should be enabled.

Definition at line 250 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_MAX\_NUM\_OF\_CLIENTS

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_MAX_NUM_OF_CLIENTS
```

#### Value:

```
(max_num_of_clients)
```

Number of clients to support in AP/WFD mode. Bit 13 -16 are used to set MAX\_NUM\_OF\_CLIENTS.

Definition at line 254 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_ROAM\_WITH\_DEAUTH\_OR\_NULL\_DATA**

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_ROAM_WITH_DEAUTH_OR_NULL_DATA
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(17)
```

select between de-authentication or null data (with power management bit set) based roaming.

Definition at line 257 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_TRIGGER\_AUTO\_CONFIG**

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_TRIGGER_AUTO_CONFIG
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(20)
```

Trigger Auto Configuration.

**Note**

- Bit 18 - 19 are reserved

Definition at line 262 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_LIMIT\_PACKETS\_PER\_STA**

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_LIMIT_PACKETS_PER_STA
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(22)
```

In AP mode, If set only two packets per STA will be buffered when STA is in PS.

**Note**

- Bit 21 is reserved

Definition at line 267 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_HTTP\_HTTPS\_AUTH**

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_HTTP_HTTPS_AUTH
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(23)
```

Bit to set HTTP Authentication.

Definition at line 270 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`



### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_SOC\_CLK\_CONFIG\_120MHZ

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_SOC_CLK_CONFIG_120MHZ
```

#### Value:

BIT(24)

To configure the clock for NWP SOC 120Mhz.

If higher performance is needed(like High throughput) then this configuration is needed **Note**

- Need to set pll\_mode to 1 in feature frame command

Definition at line 276 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_HTTP\_SERVER\_CRED\_TO\_HOST

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_HTTP_SERVER_CRED_TO_HOST
```

#### Value:

BIT(25)

HTTP server credentials to host in get configuration command.

Definition at line 279 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_REJECT\_CONNECT\_REQ\_IMMEDIATELY

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_REJECT_CONNECT_REQ_IMMEDIATELY
```

#### Value:

BIT(26)

For a LTCP socket when maximum clients are connected if a new connection request is received, then this connection request will be rejected immediately.

#### Note

- By default this bit value is zero. When BIT[26] = 0: For a LTCP socket when maximum clients are connected if a new connection request is received, then this connection request will not be rejected. Instead device will maintain this connection request in LTCP pending list. This request will be served when any of the connected client is disconnected. When BIT[26] = 1: For a LTCP socket when maximum clients are connected if a new connection request is received, then this connection request will be rejected immediately. Device will not maintain this connection request in LTCP pending list.

Definition at line 283 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_DUAL\_BAND\_ROAM\_VCSAFD

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_DUAL_BAND_ROAM_VCSAFD
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(27)
```

Enables Dual band roaming and vcsafd feature.

Definition at line 286 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_RTC\_FROM\_HOST

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_RTC_FROM_HOST
```

Value:

```
BIT(28)
```

Real time clock from host.

Definition at line 289 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_BT\_IAP

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_BT_IAP
```

Value:

```
BIT(29)
```

Custom feat BT IAP.

Definition at line 292 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_EXTENTION\_VALID

```
#define SL_SI91X_CUSTOM_FEAT_EXTENTION_VALID
```

Value:

```
BIT(31)
```

Extention valid to use Extended custom feature bitmap.

#### Note

- Bit 30 is reserved

Definition at line 297 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

## Extended Custom Feature Bitmap

# Extended Custom Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the extended custom feature bitmap in the boot configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_RSA_KEY_WITH_4096_SUPPORT</a> BIT(1)	To support 4096 size RSA KEY certificate.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_TELECOM_SUPPORT</a> BIT(2)	Extended custom bitmap to support TELECOM.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_SSL_CERT_WITH_4096_KEY_SUPPORT</a> BIT(3)	To support 4096 size KEY SSL certificate.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_AP_BROADCAST_PKT_SND_B4_DTIM</a> BIT(4)	Extended custom bitmap for AP Broadcast customization.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_FCC_LOW_PWR</a> BIT(5)	Extended custom bitmap to support FCC.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_PUF</a> BIT(7)	To enable PUF.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_SPECTRAL_MASK_NOKIA</a> BIT(8)	Nokia Spectral mask extended custom bitmap.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_HTTP_SKIP_DEFAULT_LEADING_CHARACTER</a> BIT(9)	Extended feature bit map to skip default leading character '\ ' in HTTP header.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_PUF_PRIVATE_KEY</a> BIT(10)	To enable PUF private key.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_ENABLE_11R_OTA</a> BIT(11)	To enable 802.11R Over The Air Roaming.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_IEEE_80211J</a> BIT(12)	To enable 802.11J protocol.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_IEEE_80211W</a> BIT(13)	To enable 802.11W protocol.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_SSL_VERSIONS_SUPPORT</a> BIT(14)	To enable the Multi-version TCP over SSL support.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_16th_STATION_IN_AP_MODE</a> BIT(15)	To Enable 16 client support.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_ENABLE_11R_ODS</a> BIT(16)	To enable 802.11R Over the Distribution System Roaming.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_HTTP_OTAF_SUPPORT</a> BIT(18)	To enable http ota support.

```

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_LOW_POWER_MODE BIT(19)
    To enable low power mode in Wlan.

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_256K_MODE BIT(21)
    To enable 256K memory for TA.

#define SL_SI91X_RAM_LEVEL_NWP_MEDIUM_MCU_MEDIUM SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_256K_MODE

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_320K_MODE BIT(20)
    To enable 320K memory for TA.

#define SL_SI91X_RAM_LEVEL_NWP_ADV_MCU_BASIC SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_320K_MODE

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_384K_MODE (BIT(20) | BIT(21))
    To enable 384K memory for TA.

#define SL_SI91X_RAM_LEVEL_NWP_ALL_MCU_ZERO SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_384K_MODE

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_XTAL_CLK_ENABLE (xtal_clk_enable)
    To enable crystal clock for TA.

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_XTAL_CLK SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_XTAL_CLK_ENABLE(2)

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_HOMEKIT_WAC_ENABLED BIT(24)
    To intimate FW not to modify MDNS text record.

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_1P8V_SUPPORT BIT(25)
    To enable 1.8v support for TA.

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_UART_SEL_FOR_DEBUG_PRINTS BIT(27)
    To select UART debug prints pin selection If BIT(27) is enabled, Debug prints are supported on UART1 If BIT(27) is
    disabled, Debug prints are supported on UART2.

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_DISABLE_DEBUG_PRINTS BIT(28)
    If this bit is enabled, NWP disables Debug prints support.

#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_BT_CUSTOM_FEAT_ENABLE BIT(31)
    Enable BT Custom Features.

```

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_RSA\_KEY\_WITH\_4096\_SUPPORT

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_RSA_KEY_WITH_4096_SUPPORT
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(1)
```

To support 4096 size RSA KEY certificate.

Definition at line 308 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_TELEC\_SUPPORT

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_TELEC_SUPPORT
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(2)
```

Extended custom bitmap to support TELEC.

Definition at line 311 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_SSL\_CERT\_WITH\_4096\_KEY\_SUPPORT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_SSL_CERT_WITH_4096_KEY_SUPPORT
```

Value:

```
BIT(3)
```

To support 4096 size KEY SSL certificate.

Definition at line 314 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_AP\_BROADCAST\_PKT\_SND\_B4\_DTIM**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_AP_BROADCAST_PKT_SND_B4_DTIM
```

Value:

```
BIT(4)
```

Extended custom bitmap for AP Broadcast customization.

#### **Note**

- If this bit is enable then connected client who is in power save may miss the packet.

Definition at line 318 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_FCC\_LOW\_PWR**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_FCC_LOW_PWR
```

Value:

```
BIT(5)
```

Extended custom bitmap to support FCC.

Definition at line 321 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_PUF**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_PUF
```

Value:

```
BIT(7)
```

To enable PUF.

Definition at line 324 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_SPECTRAL\_MASK\_NOKIA

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_SPECTRAL_MASK_NOKIA
```

Value:

```
BIT(8)
```

Nokia Spectral mask extended custom bitmap.

Definition at line 327 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_HTTP\_SKIP\_DEFAULT\_LEADING\_CHARACTER

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_HTTP_SKIP_DEFAULT_LEADING_CHARACTER
```

Value:

```
BIT(9)
```

Extended feature bit map to skip default leading character '\ ' in HTTP header.

Definition at line 330 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_PUF\_PRIVATE\_KEY

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_PUF_PRIVATE_KEY
```

Value:

```
BIT(10)
```

To enable PUF private key.

Definition at line 333 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_ENABLE\_11R\_OTA

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_ENABLE_11R_OTA
```

Value:

```
BIT(11)
```

To enable 802.11R Over The Air Roaming.

#### Note

- Resource Request Support is not Present

- If both BIT[11] and BIT[16] are not enabled then it will select as Legacy Roaming.

Definition at line 338 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_IEEE\_80211J

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_IEEE_80211J
```

#### Value:

BIT(12)

To enable 802.11J protocol.

#### Note

- If this bit is enable, set region command is mandatory with setting it to Japan region and band value must be 1 (5GHz).

Definition at line 342 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_IEEE\_80211W

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_IEEE_80211W
```

#### Value:

BIT(13)

To enable 802.11W protocol.

#### Note

- This bit must be set for enabling WPA3 Personal Mode and WPA3 Personal Transition mode.

Definition at line 346 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_SSL\_VERSIONS\_SUPPORT

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_SSL_VERSIONS_SUPPORT
```

#### Value:

BIT(14)

To enable the Multi-version TCP over SSL support.

Definition at line 349 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_16th\_STATION\_IN\_AP\_MODE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_16th_STATION_IN_AP_MODE
```

#### Value:

BIT(15)

To Enable 16 client support.

**Note**

- If this bit is enable then 16 stations can connect in AP mode otherwise Maximum of 8 stations can connect.

Definition at line 353 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_ENABLE\_11R\_ODS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_ENABLE_11R_ODS
```

**Value:**

BIT(16)

To enable 802.11R Over the Distribution System Roaming.

**Note**

- 1. Resource Request Support is not Present. 2. If both BIT[11] and BIT[16] are not enabled then it will select as Legacy Roaming.

Definition at line 357 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_HTTP\_OTAF\_SUPPORT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_HTTP_OTAF_SUPPORT
```

**Value:**

BIT(18)

To enable http otaf support.

**Note**

- Bit 17 is reserved

Definition at line 362 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

**SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_LOW\_POWER\_MODE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_LOW_POWER_MODE
```

**Value:**

BIT(19)

To enable low power mode in Wlan.

**Note**

- EXT\_FEAT\_LOW\_POWER\_MODE is not supported for 1.3 version chipset.



Definition at line 366 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_256K\_MODE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_256K_MODE
```

#### Value:

BIT(21)

To enable 256K memory for TA.

#### Note

- Default memory configuration (RAM) is 192KB. User can set these bits to change the memory configuration as below:

Mode(KB)	BIT[20]	BIT[21]
192	0	0
256	0	1
320	1	0
384	1	1

Definition at line 419 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_RAM\_LEVEL\_NWP\_MEDIUM\_MCU\_MEDIUM

```
#define SL_SI91X_RAM_LEVEL_NWP_MEDIUM_MCU_MEDIUM
```

#### Value:

SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_256K\_MODE

Definition at line 420 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_320K\_MODE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_320K_MODE
```

#### Value:

BIT(20)

To enable 320K memory for TA.

Definition at line 423 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_RAM\_LEVEL\_NWP\_ADV\_MCU\_BASIC

```
#define SL_SI91X_RAM_LEVEL_NWP_ADV_MCU_BASIC
```

#### Value:

SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_320K\_MODE

Definition at line 424 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_384K\_MODE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_384K_MODE
```

#### Value:

```
(BIT(20) | BIT(21))
```

To enable 384K memory for TA.

Definition at line 427 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_RAM\_LEVEL\_NWP\_ALL\_MCU\_ZERO

```
#define SL_SI91X_RAM_LEVEL_NWP_ALL_MCU_ZERO
```

#### Value:

```
SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_384K_MODE
```

Definition at line 428 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_XTAL\_CLK\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_XTAL_CLK_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

```
(xtal_clk_enable)
```

To enable crystal clock for TA.

Based on sleep clock source selection, User can choose one of the following

Selection	BIT[23]	BIT[22]
Use RC clock as sleep clock	0	0
Use 32KHz clock from external XTAL OSCILLATOR	0	1
Use 32KHz bypass clock on UULP_GPIO_3	1	0
Use 32KHz bypass clock on UULP_GPIO_4	1	1

#### Note

- For 917 V2 radio boards set SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_XTAL\_CLK\_ENABLE to 1, for other variants 2 is recommended

Definition at line 445 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_XTAL\_CLK

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_XTAL_CLK
```

#### Value:

```
SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_XTAL_CLK_ENABLE(2)
```

Definition at line 454 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_HOMEKIT\_WAC\_ENABLED

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_HOMEKIT_WAC_ENABLED
```

#### Value:

BIT(24)

To intimate FW not to modify MDNS text record.

Definition at line 458 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_1P8V\_SUPPORT

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_1P8V_SUPPORT
```

#### Value:

BIT(25)

To enable 1.8v support for TA.

Definition at line 461 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_UART\_SEL\_FOR\_DEBUG\_PRINTS

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_UART_SEL_FOR_DEBUG_PRINTS
```

#### Value:

BIT(27)

To select UART debug prints pin selection If BIT(27) is enabled, Debug prints are supported on UART1 If BIT(27) is disabled, Debug prints are supported on UART2.

#### Note

- Bit 26 is reserved
- By default all the debug prints from device network processor will be coming on UART2 if this bit is not enabled. UART1 pins are mapped to the following pins w.r.t to the device network processor. User needs to ensure that these pins are not used in MCU applications in SoC mode to avoid conflicts of pins usage based on the requirement. This bit is valid only if BIT[28] in ext\_custom\_feature\_bit\_map is set to 0. UART1-TX: GPIO\_9 UART1-RX: GPIO\_8 UART2-TX: GPIO\_6 UART2-RX: GPIO\_10 There is no functionality on rx pins for debug prints.

Definition at line 469 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_DISABLE\_DEBUG\_PRINTS

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_DISABLE_DEBUG_PRINTS
```

#### Value:

BIT(28)

If this bit is enabled, NWP disables Debug prints support.

Definition at line 471 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_EXT\_FEAT\_BT\_CUSTOM\_FEAT\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_EXT_FEAT_BT_CUSTOM_FEAT_ENABLE
```

#### Value:

BIT(31)

Enable BT Custom Features.

#### Note

- Bit 29 - 30 is reserved

Definition at line 509 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

## Default Device Configuration

# Default Device Configuration

This section provides a reference to Si91x default device configuration.

## Variables

<code>const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t</code>	<code>sl_wifi_default_client_configuration</code> Default Wi-Fi client configuration.
<code>const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t</code>	<code>sl_wifi_default_enterprise_client_configuration</code> Default Wi-Fi enterprise client configuration.
<code>const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t</code>	<code>sl_wifi_default_ap_configuration</code> Default Wi-Fi ap configuration.
<code>const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t</code>	<code>sl_wifi_default_concurrent_configuration</code> Default Wi-Fi concurrent (AP + STATION) configuration.
<code>const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t</code>	<code>sl_wifi_transmit_test_configuration</code> Default Wi-Fi transmit configuration.

## Variable Documentation

### `sl_wifi_default_client_configuration`

```
const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t sl_wifi_default_client_configuration
```

Default Wi-Fi client configuration.

Definition at line 969 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### `sl_wifi_default_enterprise_client_configuration`

```
const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t sl_wifi_default_enterprise_client_configuration
```

Default Wi-Fi enterprise client configuration.

Definition at line 1004 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### `sl_wifi_default_ap_configuration`

```
const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t sl_wifi_default_ap_configuration
```

Default Wi-Fi ap configuration.

Definition at line 1030 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **sl\_wifi\_default\_concurrent\_configuration**

```
const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t sl_wifi_default_concurrent_configuration
```

Default Wi-Fi concurrent (AP + STATION) configuration.

Definition at line 1050 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

### **sl\_wifi\_transmit\_test\_configuration**

```
const sl_wifi_device_configuration_t sl_wifi_transmit_test_configuration
```

Default Wi-Fi transmit configuration.

Definition at line 1074 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_wifi_device.h`

## Load Image Types

# Load Image Types

This section provides a reference to Si91x load image types.

## Macros

```
#define LOAD_NWP_FW '1'  
Load NWP firmware.  
  
#define LOAD_DEFAULT_NWP_FW_ACTIVE_LOW 0x71  
Load default NWP firmware active low.
```

## Macro Definition Documentation

### LOAD\_NWP\_FW

```
#define LOAD_NWP_FW
```

Value:

```
'1'
```

Load NWP firmware.

Definition at line 37 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_constants.h

### LOAD\_DEFAULT\_NWP\_FW\_ACTIVE\_LOW

```
#define LOAD_DEFAULT_NWP_FW_ACTIVE_LOW
```

Value:

```
0x71
```

Load default NWP firmware active low.

Definition at line 40 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_constants.h

## TLS Flags

# TLS Flags

This section provides a reference to Si91x flags for use in the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol functionality.

## Macros

- `#define SL_SI91X_ENABLE_TLS` BIT(0)  
Bit to enable SSL feature.
- `#define SL_SI91X_TLS_V_1_0` BIT(2)  
Bitmap to enable TLS version 1.0.
- `#define SL_SI91X_TLS_V_1_2` BIT(3)  
Bitmap to enable TLS version 1.2.
- `#define SL_SI91X_TLS_V_1_1` BIT(4)  
Bitmap to enable TLS version 1.1.

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_TLS

```
#define SL_SI91X_ENABLE_TLS
```

#### Value:

BIT(0)

Bit to enable SSL feature.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_TLS\_V\_1\_0

```
#define SL_SI91X_TLS_V_1_0
```

#### Value:

BIT(2)

Bitmap to enable TLS version 1.0.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_TLS\_V\_1\_2



```
#define SL_SI91X_TLS_V_1_2
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(3)
```

Bitmap to enable TLS version 1.2.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_TLS\_V\_1\_1**

```
#define SL_SI91X_TLS_V_1_1
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(4)
```

Bitmap to enable TLS version 1.1.

Definition at line 59 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

## HTTP Flags

# HTTP Flags

This section provides a reference to Si91x flags for use in the Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) functionality.

## Macros

<code>#define</code>	<code>SL_SI91X_ENABLE_NULL_DELIMITER</code>	<code>BIT(1)</code>	Bit to enable NULL delimiter for HTTP buffer instead of comma.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SL_SI91X_SUPPORT_HTTP_POST_DATA</code>	<code>BIT(5)</code>	HTTP client post big data support feature bitmap.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SL_SI91X_HTTP_V_1_1</code>	<code>BIT(6)</code>	HTTP version 1.1 support feature bitmap.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SL_SI91X_HTTP_USER_DEFINED_CONTENT_TYPE</code>	<code>BIT(7)</code>	Bit to enable user given content type in extended header.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SL_SI91X_HTTPS_CERTIFICATE_INDEX_1</code>	<code>BIT(9)</code>	To specify index of SSL cert to be used for HTTPS, for index 0 leave them unset.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SL_SI91X_HTTPS_CERTIFICATE_INDEX_2</code>	<code>BIT(10)</code>	To specify index of SSL cert to be used for HTTPS, for index 0 leave them unset.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SL_SI91X_HTTPS_USE_SNI</code>	<code>BIT(11)</code>	To enable SNI.

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_NULL\_DELIMITER

```
#define SL_SI91X_ENABLE_NULL_DELIMITER
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(1)
```

Bit to enable NULL delimiter for HTTP buffer instead of comma.

Definition at line 74 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_constants.h

### SL\_SI91X\_SUPPORT\_HTTP\_POST\_DATA

```
#define SL_SI91X_SUPPORT_HTTP_POST_DATA
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(5)
```

HTTP client post big data support feature bitmap.

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_HTTP\_V\_1\_1**

```
#define SL_SI91X_HTTP_V_1_1
```

Value:

```
BIT(6)
```

HTTP version 1.1 support feature bitmap.

Definition at line 80 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_HTTP\_USER\_DEFINED\_CONTENT\_TYPE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_HTTP_USER_DEFINED_CONTENT_TYPE
```

Value:

```
BIT(7)
```

Bit to enable user given content type in extended header.

Definition at line 83 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_HTTPS\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_1**

```
#define SL_SI91X_HTTPS_CERTIFICATE_INDEX_1
```

Value:

```
BIT(9)
```

To specify index of SSL cert to be used for HTTPS, for index 0 leave them unset.

Definition at line 86 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_HTTPS\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_2**

```
#define SL_SI91X_HTTPS_CERTIFICATE_INDEX_2
```

Value:

```
BIT(10)
```

To specify index of SSL cert to be used for HTTPS, for index 0 leave them unset.

Definition at line 88 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_constants.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_HTTPS\_USE\_SNI**

```
#define SL_SI91X_HTTPS_USE_SNI
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(11)
```

To enable SNI.

Definition at line 91 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_constants.h

## Join Feature Bitmap

# Join Feature Bitmap

This section provides a reference to the Si91x join feature bitmap.

## Macros

#define	<code>SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_STA_BG_ONLY_MODE_ENABLE</code> (1 << 0)	To enable b/g only mode in station mode.
#define	<code>SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_LISTEN_INTERVAL_VALID</code> (1 << 1)	To take listen interval from join command.
#define	<code>SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_QUICK_JOIN</code> (1 << 2)	To enable quick join feature.
#define	<code>SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_CCXV2_FEATURE</code> (1 << 3)	To enable CCXV2 feature.
#define	<code>SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_BSSID_BASED</code> (1 << 4)	To connect to AP based on BSSID together with configured SSID.
#define	<code>SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_MFP_CAPABLE_ONLY</code> (1 << 5)	MFP Capable only.
#define	<code>SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_MFP_CAPABLE_REQUIRED</code> ((1 << 5)   (1 << 6))	MFP Capable required.
#define	<code>SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_PS_CMD_LISTEN_INTERVAL_VALID</code> (1 << 7)	listen interval from power save command

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_STA\_BG\_ONLY\_MODE\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_STA_BG_ONLY_MODE_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
(1 << 0)
```

To enable b/g only mode in station mode.

Definition at line 146 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_LISTEN\_INTERVAL\_VALID

```
#define SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_LISTEN_INTERVAL_VALID
```

Value:

```
(1 << 1)
```

To take listen interval from join command.

Definition at line 149 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_QUICK\_JOIN**

```
#define SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_QUICK_JOIN
```

Value:

```
(1 << 2)
```

To enable quick join feature.

Definition at line 152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_CCXV2\_FEATURE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_CCXV2_FEATURE
```

Value:

```
(1 << 3)
```

To enable CCXV2 feature.

Definition at line 155 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_BSSID\_BASED**

```
#define SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_BSSID_BASED
```

Value:

```
(1 << 4)
```

To connect to AP based on BSSID together with configured SSID.

Definition at line 158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_protocol_types.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_MFP\_CAPABLE\_ONLY**

```
#define SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_MFP_CAPABLE_ONLY
```

Value:

```
(1 << 5)
```

MFP Capable only.

Definition at line 161 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

### SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_MFP\_CAPABLE\_REQUIRED

```
#define SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_MFP_CAPABLE_REQUIRED
```

#### Value:

```
((1 << 5) | (1 << 6))
```

MFP Capable required.

Definition at line 164 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

### SL\_SI91X\_JOIN\_FEAT\_PS\_CMD\_LISTEN\_INTERVAL\_VALID

```
#define SL_SI91X_JOIN_FEAT_PS_CMD_LISTEN_INTERVAL_VALID
```

#### Value:

```
(1 << 7)
```

listen interval from power save command

Definition at line 167 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_si91x\_protocol\_types.h

## DTIM Alignment Types

# DTIM Alignment Types

This section provides a reference to the Si91x DTIM alignment types.

## Macros

- `#define` [SL\\_SI91X\\_ALIGN\\_WITH\\_BEACON](#) 0  
Module wakes up at beacon which is just before or equal to listen\_interval.
- `#define` [SL\\_SI91X\\_ALIGN\\_WITH\\_DTIM\\_BEACON](#) 1  
Module wakes up at DTIM beacon which is just before or equal to listen\_interval.

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_ALIGN\_WITH\_BEACON

```
#define SL_SI91X_ALIGN_WITH_BEACON
```

Value:

0

Module wakes up at beacon which is just before or equal to listen\_interval.

Definition at line 897 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h

### SL\_SI91X\_ALIGN\_WITH\_DTIM\_BEACON

```
#define SL_SI91X_ALIGN_WITH_DTIM_BEACON
```

Value:

1

Module wakes up at DTIM beacon which is just before or equal to listen\_interval.

Definition at line 899 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl\_wifi\_device.h



## Overview

# Overview

Provides the list of External Host Interface APIs.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the External Host Interface API.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the External Host Interface API Functions.

## Functions

void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_host_delay_ms</a> (uint32_t delay_milliseconds) This API used to block MCU for specified time.
sl_si91x_host_time_stamp_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_host_get_timestamp</a> (void) It retrieves a timestamp.
sl_si91x_host_time_stamp_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_host_elapsed_time</a> (uint32_t starting_timestamp) This API calculates the timestamp difference.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_host_clear_sleep_indicator</a> (void) Sets sleep Indication GPIO to LOW.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_host\_delay\_ms

```
void sl_si91x_host_delay_ms (uint32_t delay_milliseconds)
```

This API used to block MCU for specified time.

#### Parameters

[in]	delay_milliseconds	time delay in milliseconds
------	--------------------	----------------------------

Definition at line 183 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_rsi_utility.h`

### sl\_si91x\_host\_get\_timestamp

```
sl_si91x_host_timestamp_t sl_si91x_host_get_timestamp (void)
```

It retrieves a timestamp.

#### Parameters

N/A
-----

#### Returns

- sl\_si91x\_host\_timestamp\_t

Definition at line 190 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_rsi_utility.h`

### sl\_si91x\_host\_elapsed\_time

```
sl_si91x_host_timestamp_t sl_si91x_host_elapsed_time (uint32_t starting_timestamp)
```

This API calculates the timestamp difference.

#### Parameters

[in]	starting_timestamp	This parameter is used to calculate the elapsed time.
------	--------------------	---

#### Returns

- sl\_si91x\_host\_timestamp\_t

Definition at line 200 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_rsi_utility.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_host\_clear\_sleep\_indicator**

```
void sl_si91x_host_clear_sleep_indicator (void)
```

Sets sleep Indication GPIO to LOW.

#### Parameters

N/A
-----

Definition at line 113 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/inc/sl_si91x_host_interface.h`

## Overview

# SiWx91x MCU Host Platform

This section provides the API references for the platform features of the SiWx91x microcontroller unit (MCU) host in System-on-chip (SoC) mode, where the application and connectivity stack run on the SiWx91x chipset.

Refer to the [Getting Started in SoC Mode](#) section to run your first application.

[Downloads](#) | [Release Notes](#) | [Installations](#)

## Available Development Environments

- Downloading and Installing Simplicity Studio refer [Simplicity Studio](#)
- Companion IDEs : Visual Studio Code [VSCode](#)

*Note-*: Pick the IDE of your choice from the above.

## Si91x Platform

Si91x-Platform provides software or functions to control peripherals on and as well as external to Si91x device.

- [Peripheral Drivers](#) that could be used to control peripherals present on Si91x device.
- [Service layer](#) provides abstraction and ease of use for power management, memory management, timer functionalities etc.
- [Hardware Drivers](#) that could be used in controlling the functionality of externally connected components like Button, LED, MEMLCD display etc.

## Development Tools

**Simplicity Studio as well as Silicon Labs provides the following development tools:**

- **Network Analyzer:** SSV5's Network Analyzer enables debugging of complex wireless systems. This tool captures a trace of wireless network activity that can be examined in detail live or at a later time. See the [Network Analyzer section](#) of the Simplicity Studio 5 User's Guide for more information.
- **Simplicity Commander:** Simplicity Commander is a single, all-purpose tool to be used in a production environment. It is invoked using a simple Command Line Interface (CLI) that is also scriptable. Simplicity Commander enables customers to complete essential tasks such as configuring and building applications and bootloaders and flashing images to their devices. Simplicity Commander is available through SSV5 or can be downloaded through [system-specific installers](#). The [Simplicity Commander User's Guide](#) provides more information.
- **Silicon Labs Configurator (SLC):** SLC offers command-line access to application configuration and generation functions. [Software Project Generation and Configuration with SLC-CLI](#) provides instructions on downloading and using the SLC-CLI tool.

## Technical Support and concerns

For any other support or information reach out to [Silicon Labs Support team](#).

## Overview

# Overview

Peripheral drivers provide a simple, generic and feature oriented APIs, using which the peripherals on Si91x device could be controlled.

Peripheral driver provides polling, interrupt and DMA programming models. It provides Support for multi-instance of a peripheral by allowing concurrent API calls for multiple instances of a given peripheral (Ex: I2C0/I2C1 and or UART1/UART2).

All the interrupt configuration APIs provides user callback feature.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the Si91x Peripheral API including the functions, data types, and constants provided for various peripherals on the SiWx917™ chipset.

- [ADC](#) functions to use the analog-to-digital converter interface on the device.
- [Calendar](#) functions to set or get the current RTC time and date.
- [Config Timer](#) functions to create timers to count clocks and events, capture events on the GPIOs in input mode, and output modulated signals.
- [Direct Memory Access](#) functions to transfer data from a source peripheral or memory to a destination peripheral or memory over one or more advanced high-performance buses (AHBs).
- [Disable UC Config](#) section providing information on disabling certain peripherals that are enabled by default.
- [E-Fuse](#) functions to use the e-fuse functionality on the device.
- [General-Purpose Input-Output](#) functions to set, clear, and toggle pins, program them as input/output pins, and generate interrupts including group interrupts.
- [Generic SPI](#) functions to access input/output (I/O) interfaces to a wide variety of SPI-compatible peripherals on the device.
- [I2C](#) functions to access the Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) controllers on the device.
- [I2S](#) functions to access the Inter-Integrated Circuit Sound (I2S) interface on the device.
- [PSRAM Driver](#) functions to control PSRAM on the device.
- [PWM](#) functions to use the pulse width modulation functionality on device.
- [System RTC](#) functions to use SYSRTC functionality.
- [SDIO Secondary](#) functions to control SDIO interface on the device.
- [Serial Input-Output](#) functions to access the regular GPIO pins and enhanced serial stream processing.
- [Synchronous Serial Interface](#) functions to access the SSI controllers on the device.
- [Ultra Low-Power Timer](#) functions to use low-power timers to count clocks, microseconds, milliseconds, seconds, and minutes with both ref clock and system (SoC) clock.
- [USART](#) functions to access the Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (USART) interfaces on the device.
- [Watchdog Timer](#) functions to generate interrupts on timeout or a system reset on system failure.

## Modules

[ADC](#)

[Calendar](#)

[Config Timer](#)

[Direct Memory Access](#)

[Disable UC Config](#)

[E-Fuse](#)

[General-Purpose Input-Output](#)

[Generic SPI](#)

[I2C](#)

[I2S](#)

PSRAM Driver

PWM

SDIO Secondary

Serial Input-Output

Synchronous Serial Interface

System RTC

Ultra Low-Power Timer

USART

Watchdog Timer



## ADC

## ADC

## Modules

[sl\\_adc\\_threshold\\_config\\_t](#)[sl\\_adc\\_fifo\\_thrld\\_config\\_t](#)[sl\\_adc\\_clock\\_config\\_t](#)[sl\\_adc\\_version\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum sl\_adc\_input\_type\_typedef\_t {
    SL_ADC_SINGLE_ENDED
    SL_ADC_DIFFERENTIAL
    SL_ADC_INPUT_TYPE_LAST
}
Enumeration for ADC input type.
```

```
enum sl\_adc\_operation\_mode\_typedef\_t {
    SL_ADC_FIFO_MODE = ADC_FIFOMODE_ENABLE
    SL_ADC_STATIC_MODE = ADC_STATICMODE_ENABLE
    SL_ADC_OPERATION_MODE_LAST
}
Enumeration for ADC operation mode.
```

```
enum sl\_adc\_dma\_type\_typedef\_t {
    SL_ADC_INTERNAL_DMA = INTERNAL_DMA_EN
    SL_ADC_EXTERNAL_DMA = EXTERNAL_DMA_EN
    SL_ADC_DMA_TYPE_LAST
}
Enumeration for ADC DMA type.
```

```
enum sl\_adc\_channel\_type\_typedef\_t {
    SL_ADC_SINGLE_CHNL = DYNAMIC_MODE_DI
    SL_ADC_MULTI_CHNL = DYNAMIC_MODE_EN
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_TYPE_LAST
}
Enumeration for ADC multiple channel selection.
```

```
enum sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_type\_t {
    SL_ULP_TIMER_EXT_TRIGGER = ULP_TIMER_EXT_TRIGGER
    SL_ULP_GPIO_EXT_TRIGGER = ULP_GPIO_EXT_TRIGGER
    SL_M4_CT_EXT_TRIGGER = M4_CT_EXT_TRIGGER
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_TYPE_LAST
}
Enumeration for ADC external trigger type.
```

```
enum sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_num\_t {
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_1 = DETECTION1
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_2 = DETECTION2
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_3 = DETECTION3
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_4 = DETECTION4
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_LAST
}
Enumeration for ADC external trigger number.
```

```
enum sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_edge\_t {
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_POS_EDGE = POSITIVE_EDGE
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_NEG_EDGE = NEGATIVE_EDGE
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_POS_NEG_EDGE = POS_NEG_EDGE
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_EDGE_LAST
}
Enumeration for ADC external trigger edge selection.
```

```
enum sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_sel\_t {
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_1 = EXT_TRIGGER_SEL1
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_2 = EXT_TRIGGER_SEL2
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_3 = EXT_TRIGGER_SEL3
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_4 = EXT_TRIGGER_SEL4
    SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_LAST
}
Enumeration for ADC external trigger selection.
```

```
enum sl\_adc\_channel\_id\_t {
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_0
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_1
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_2
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_3
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_4
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_5
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_6
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_7
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_8
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_9
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_10
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_11
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_12
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_13
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_14
    SL_ADC_CHANNEL_15
}
Enumeration for ADC channel.
```

## Typedefs

```
typedef sl\_adc\_channel\_config\_t
adc_ch_config_t Renamed ADC channel configuration structure.
```

```
typedef sl\_adc\_config\_t
adc_config_t Renamed ADC configuration structure.
```

```
typedef sl\_adc\_internal\_config\_t
adc_inter_config_t Renamed ADC internal configuration structure.
```

```
typedef sl\_adc\_external\_config\_t
adc_extr_config_t Renamed ADC external trigger configuration structure.
```

typedef void(\* [sl\\_adc\\_callback\\_t](#))(uint8\_t channel, uint8\_t event)  
 Typedef for the function pointer of the callback function.

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_configure_clock</a> (sl_adc_clock_config_t *clock_configuration) Configure the ADC clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_init</a> (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, sl_adc_config_t adc_config, float vref_value) Initialize the ADC peripheral.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_set_channel_configuration</a> (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, sl_adc_config_t adc_config) Configure ADC channel parameters.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_register_event_callback</a> (sl_adc_callback_t callback_event) Register the user callback function.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_unregister_event_callback</a> (void) Un-register the user callback function.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_configure_external_trigger</a> (sl_adc_external_config_t adc_external_trigger) Configure the ADC external trigger.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_configure_channel_sampling_rate</a> (sl_adc_internal_config_t adc_internal_config, uint8_t channel_num) Configure the ADC sampling rate for ADC channels.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_get_external_trigger_status</a> (sl_adc_external_config_t adc_external_trigger, uint8_t *ext_trigger) Read the ADC external trigger status.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_clear_external_trigger</a> (sl_adc_external_config_t adc_external_trigger) Clear the ADC external trigger status.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_configure_ping_pong_memory_address</a> (sl_adc_internal_config_t adc_internal_config, uint8_t channel_num) Configure the ADC ping and pong memory location and length.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_enable_ping_pong</a> (uint8_t channel_num) Enable ping pong for corresponding ADC channels.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_disable_ping_pong</a> (uint8_t channel_num) Disable ping pong for corresponding ADC channels.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_internal_per_channel_dma_enable</a> (uint8_t channel_num) Enable internal DMA for corresponding ADC channels.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_internal_per_channel_dma_disable</a> (uint8_t channel_num) Disable internal dma channel for corresponding ADC channels.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_configure_static_mode</a> (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, uint8_t channel_num) Configure the ADC in Static Mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_configure_fifo_mode</a> (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, uint8_t channel_num) Configure the ADC in FIFO Mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_channel_enable</a> (uint8_t channel_num) Enable the ADC channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_channel_disable</a> (uint8_t channel_num) Disable the ADC channel.

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_set_power_mode</a> (POWER_STATE state) Set to Power On and off for ADC.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_set_noise_average_mode</a> (boolean_t state) Enable or Disable Noise averaging mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_temperature_sensor_enable</a> (void) Enable temp-sensor for ADC.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_fifo_threshold_configuration</a> (sl_adc_config_t adc_config, sl_adc_fifo_thrld_config_t adc_fifo_threshold) Configuring ADC fifo threshold.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_threshold_configuration</a> (sl_adc_threshold_config_t adc_threshold) Configure the ADC threshold to compare threshold value with ADC data.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_read_data</a> (sl_adc_channel_config_t adcchconfig, uint8_t channel_num) Read the ADC samples when ulp memories are used.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_read_data_static</a> (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, sl_adc_config_t adc_config, uint16_t *adc_value) Read the ADC samples when static mode is enabled.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_get_sampling_rate</a> (uint8_t channel_num) Read the ADC sampling rate when static mode is enabled.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_deinit</a> (sl_adc_config_t adc_config) De-initialize the ADC.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_start</a> (sl_adc_config_t adc_config) Start the ADC operation.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_stop</a> (sl_adc_config_t adc_config) Stop the ADC operation.
<a href="#">sl_adc_version_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_adc_get_version</a> (void) Get the release, sq and dev version of ADC.

## Macros

```
#define SL_INTERNAL_DMA INTERNAL_DMA
#define SL_ADC_STATIC_MODE_EVENT ADC_STATIC_MODE_CALLBACK
#define SIGN_BIT BIT(11)
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_adc\_input\_type\_t typedef\_t

sl\_adc\_input\_type\_t typedef\_t

Enumeration for ADC input type.

	Enumerator
SL_ADC_SINGLE_ENDED	Input type single ended.
SL_ADC_DIFFERENTIAL	Input type differential.
SL_ADC_INPUT_TYPE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 67 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_adc\_operation\_mode\_typedef\_t

sl\_adc\_operation\_mode\_typedef\_t

Enumeration for ADC operation mode.

#### Enumerator

SL_ADC_FIFO_MODE	operation mode as fifo mode
SL_ADC_STATIC_MODE	operation mode as static mode
SL_ADC_OPERATION_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 74 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_adc\_dma\_type\_typedef\_t

sl\_adc\_dma\_type\_typedef\_t

Enumeration for ADC DMA type.

#### Enumerator

SL_ADC_INTERNAL_DMA	Internal DMA type.
SL_ADC_EXTERNAL_DMA	External DMA type.
SL_ADC_DMA_TYPE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 81 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_adc\_channel\_type\_typedef\_t

sl\_adc\_channel\_type\_typedef\_t

Enumeration for ADC multiple channel selection.

#### Enumerator

SL_ADC_SINGLE_CHNL	Dynamic mode disable.
SL_ADC_MULTI_CHNL	Dynamic mode enable.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_TYPE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 88 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_type\_t

sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_type\_t

Enumeration for ADC external trigger type.

#### Enumerator

SL_ULP_TIMER_EXT_TRIGGER	ULP timer external trigger type.
SL_ULP_GPIO_EXT_TRIGGER	ULP gpio external trigger type.
SL_M4_CT_EXT_TRIGGER	M4 CT external trigger type.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_TYPE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 95 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_num\_t

sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_num\_t

Enumeration for ADC external trigger number.

	Enumerator
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_1	External trigger detection 1.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_2	External trigger detection 2.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_3	External trigger detection 3.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_4	External trigger detection 4.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 103 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_edge\_t

sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_edge\_t

Enumeration for ADC external trigger edge selection.

	Enumerator
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_POS_EDGE	External trigger positive edge.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_NEG_EDGE	External trigger negative edge.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_POS_NEG_EDGE	External trigger positive and negative edge.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_EDGE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 112 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_sel\_t

sl\_adc\_ext\_trigger\_sel\_t

Enumeration for ADC external trigger selection.

	Enumerator
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_1	External trigger selection 1.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_2	External trigger selection 2.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_3	External trigger selection 3.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_4	External trigger selection 4.
SL_ADC_EXT_TRIGGER_SEL_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 120 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_adc\_channel\_id\_t

sl\_adc\_channel\_id\_t

Enumeration for ADC channel.

Enumerator	
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_0	ADC channel 1.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_1	ADC channel 2.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_2	ADC channel 3.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_3	ADC channel 4.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_4	ADC channel 5.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_5	ADC channel 6.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_6	ADC channel 7.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_7	ADC channel 8.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_8	ADC channel 9.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_9	ADC channel 10.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_10	ADC channel 11.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_11	ADC channel 12.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_12	ADC channel 13.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_13	ADC channel 14.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_14	ADC channel 15.
SL_ADC_CHANNEL_15	ADC channel 16.

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### **sl\_adc\_channel\_config\_t**

```
typedef adc_ch_config_t sl_adc_channel_config_t
```

Renamed ADC channel configuration structure.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### **sl\_adc\_config\_t**

```
typedef adc_config_t sl_adc_config_t
```

Renamed ADC configuration structure.

Definition at line 51 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### **sl\_adc\_internal\_config\_t**

```
typedef adc_inter_config_t sl_adc_internal_config_t
```

Renamed ADC internal configuration structure.

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_adc\_external\_config\_t

```
typedef adc_extr_config_t sl_adc_external_config_t
```

Renamed ADC external trigger configuration structure.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_adc\_callback\_t

```
typedef void(* sl_adc_callback_t) (uint8_t channel, uint8_t event) (uint8_t channel, uint8_t event)
```

Typedef for the function pointer of the callback function.

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_configure_clock (sl_adc_clock_config_t *clock_configuration)
```

Configure the ADC clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	clock_configuration	: clock structure variables
------	---------------------	-----------------------------

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function is failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) - Clock is not initialized

Definition at line 191 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_init (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, sl_adc_config_t adc_config, float vref_value)
```

Initialize the ADC peripheral.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_channel_config	: ADC channels configuration structure variable.
[in]	adc_config	: ADC operation configuration structure variable.
[in]	vref_value	: Reference voltage.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#) - Only for FIFO mode on M4 state



### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The function is already active
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_COUNT (0x002B) - Mismatch count
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_RANGE (0x0028) - Mismatch Range

Definition at line 210 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_set\_channel\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_set_channel_configuration (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, sl_adc_config_t adc_config)
```

Configure ADC channel parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_channel_config	: ADC channels configuration structure variable.
[in]	adc_config	: ADC operation configuration structure variable.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_RANGE (0x0028) - Mismatch Range

Definition at line 228 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_register\_event\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_register_event_callback (sl_adc_callback_t callback_event)
```

Register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	callback_event	Pointer to the function which needs to be called at the time of interrupt
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
- SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 247 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_unregister\_event\_callback

```
void sl_si91x_adc_unregister_event_callback (void)
```

Un-register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_register\\_event\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 258 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_external\_trigger

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_configure_external_trigger (sl_adc_external_config_t adc_external_trigger)
```

Configure the ADC external trigger.

#### Parameters

[in]    adc\_external\_trigger    : ADC external trigger configuration structure variable.

This API is used to mux select to choose between ulp\_timer, ulp\_gpio, M4\_timer based on this detection edge and channel trigger will interrupt.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 280 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_channel\_sampling\_rate

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_configure_channel_sampling_rate (sl_adc_internal_config_t adc_internal_config, uint8_t channel_num)
```

Configure the ADC sampling rate for ADC channels.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_internal_config	: Channel offset and frequency for each channel to set sampling rate.
[in]	channel_num	: Channel number

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t : Returns 'SL\_STATUS\_OK' on successful execution.

Definition at line 294 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_get\_external\_trigger\_status

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_get_external_trigger_status (sl_adc_external_config_t adc_external_trigger, uint8_t *ext_trigger)
```

Read the ADC external trigger status.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_external_trigger	: ADC external trigger configuration structure variable.
[in]	ext_trigger	: The status of external trigger will be store in this.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 316 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_clear\_external\_trigger

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_clear_external_trigger (sl_adc_external_config_t adc_external_trigger)
```

Clear the ADC external trigger status.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_external_trigger	: ADC external trigger configuration structure variable.
------	----------------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 337 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_ping\_pong\_memory\_address

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_configure_ping_pong_memory_address (sl_adc_internal_config_t adc_internal_config, uint8_t channel_num)
```

Configure the ADC ping and pong memory location and length.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_internal_config	: ADC internal trigger configuration structure variable.
[in]	channel_num	: Channel number

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 353 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_enable\_ping\_pong

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_enable_ping_pong (uint8_t channel_num)
```

Enable ping pong for corresponding ADC channels.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel_num	: Channel number
------	-------------	------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:

[sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_ping\\_pong\\_memory\\_address](#)

## Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 371 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_disable\_ping\_pong

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_disable_ping_pong (uint8_t channel_num)
```

Disable ping pong for corresponding ADC channels.

## Parameters

[in]	channel_num	: Channel number
------	-------------	------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_ping\\_pong\\_memory\\_address](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_enable\\_ping\\_pong](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

## Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 392 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_internal\_per\_channel\_dma\_enable

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_internal_per_channel_dma_enable (uint8_t channel_num)
```

Enable internal DMA for corresponding ADC channels.

## Parameters

[in]	channel_num	: Channel number
------	-------------	------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_channel\\_enable](#)

## Returns

status 0 if successful, else error code as follow

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 409 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_internal\_per\_channel\_dma\_disable

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_internal_per_channel_dma_disable (uint8_t channel_num)
```

Disable internal dma channel for corresponding ADC channels.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel_num	: Channel number
------	-------------	------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_channel\\_enable](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_internal\\_per\\_channel\\_dma\\_enable](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 430 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_static\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_configure_static_mode (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, uint8_t channel_num)
```

Configure the ADC in Static Mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_channel_config	: ADC channels configuration structure variable.
N/A	channel_num	

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_ping\\_pong\\_memory\\_address](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_enable\\_ping\\_pong](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_channel\\_enable](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_internal\\_per\\_channel\\_dma\\_enable](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_RANGE (0x0028) - Mismatch Range

Definition at line 454 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_configure\_fifo\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_configure_fifo_mode (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, uint8_t channel_num)
```

Configure the ADC in FIFO Mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_channel_config	: ADC channels configuration structure variable.
[in]	channel_num	: Channel number

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_ping\\_pong\\_memory\\_address](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_enable\\_ping\\_pong](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_channel\\_enable](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_internal\\_per\\_channel\\_dma\\_enable](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_RANGE (0x0028) - Mismatch Range

Definition at line 479 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_channel\_enable

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_channel_enable (uint8_t channel_num)
```

Enable the ADC channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel_num	: Channel number
------	-------------	------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 494 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_channel\_disable

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_channel_disable (uint8_t channel_num)
```

Disable the ADC channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel_num	: Channel number
------	-------------	------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_channel\\_enable](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 513 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_set\_power\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_set_power_mode (POWER_STATE state)
```

Set to Power On and off for ADC.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	: <b>ADC_POWER_ON</b> - To powerup adc powergates, <b>ADC_POWER_OFF</b> - To powerdown adc powergates
------	-------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful,
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 528 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_set\_noise\_average\_mode



```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_set_noise_average_mode (boolean_t state)
```

Enable or Disable Noise averaging mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	: 1 - To enable noise averaging mode, 0 - To disable noise averaging mode
------	-------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_power\\_mode](#)

#### Returns

- Returns 'SL\_STATUS\_OK' on successful execution.

Definition at line 544 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_temperature\_sensor\_enable

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_temperature_sensor_enable (void)
```

Enable temp-sensor for ADC.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- Returns 'SL\_STATUS\_OK' on successful execution.

Definition at line 557 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_fifo\_threshold\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_fifo_threshold_configuration (sl_adc_config_t adc_config, sl_adc_fifo_thrld_config_t adc_fifo_threshold)
```

Configuring ADC fifo threshold.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_config	: ADC operation configuration structure variable.
[in]	adc_fifo_threshold	: ADC fifo structure variable like aempty fifo, afull fifo threshold level.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_RANGE (0x0028) - Mismatch Range

Definition at line 576 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_threshold\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_threshold_configuration (sl_adc_threshold_config_t adc_threshold)
```

Configure the ADC threshold to compare threshold value with ADC data.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_threshold	: ADC threshold configuration structure variables.
------	---------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- Returns 'SL\_STATUS\_OK' on successful execution.

Definition at line 594 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_read\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_read_data (sl_adc_channel_config_t adcchconfig, uint8_t channel_num)
```

Read the ADC samples when ulp memories are used.

#### Parameters

[in]	adcchconfig	: ADC channels configuration structure variable.
[in]	channel_num	channel_num : Channel number

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

-

status 0 if successful, else error code as follow

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_RANGE (0x0028) - Mismatch Range

Definition at line 615 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_read\_data\_static

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_read_data_static (sl_adc_channel_config_t adc_channel_config, sl_adc_config_t adc_config, uint16_t *adc_value)
```

Read the ADC samples when static mode is enabled.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_channel_config	: ADC channels configuration structure variable.
[in]	adc_config	: Store the reading data on adc_value.
N/A	adc_value	

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_RANGE (0x0028) - Mismatch Range

Definition at line 636 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_adc\_get\_sampling\_rate

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_adc_get_sampling_rate (uint8_t channel_num)
```

Read the ADC sampling rate when static mode is enabled.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel_num	: Channel number
------	-------------	------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

Returns sampling rate what it get from register

Definition at line 655 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_adc\_deinit**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_deinit (sl_adc_config_t adc_config)
```

De-initialize the ADC.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_config	: ADC operation configuration structure variable.
------	------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 670 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_adc\_start**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_start (sl_adc_config_t adc_config)
```

Start the ADC operation.

#### Parameters

[in]	adc_config	: ADC operation configuration structure variable.
------	------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 687 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_adc\_stop**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_adc_stop (sl_adc_config_t adc_config)
```

Stop the ADC operation.

### Parameters

[in] `adc_config` : ADC operation configuration structure variable.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_init](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_set\\_channel\\_configuration](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_adc\\_start](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 706 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_adc\_get\_version**

```
sl_adc_version_t sl_si91x_adc_get_version (void)
```

Get the release, sqa and dev version of ADC.

### Parameters

[in]

### Returns

- ([sl\\_adc\\_version\\_t](#)) type structure

Definition at line 714 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### **SL\_INTERNAL\_DMA**

```
#define SL_INTERNAL_DMA
```

### Value:

```
INTERNAL_DMA
```

Definition at line 62 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### **SL\_ADC\_STATIC\_MODE\_EVENT**

```
#define SL_ADC_STATIC_MODE_EVENT
```

### Value:

```
ADC_STATIC_MODE_CALLBACK
```

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

**SIGN\_BIT**

```
#define SIGN_BIT
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(11)
```

Definition at line 64 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

# sl\_adc\_threshold\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">threshold1</a>	Threshold_1.
uint16_t	<a href="#">threshold2</a>	Threshold_2.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">threshold1_cond</a>	Threshold_1 condition like Equal, Grater, Lesser.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">threshold2_cond</a>	Threshold_2 condition like Equal, Grater, Lesser.
uint8_t	<a href="#">range</a>	

## Public Attribute Documentation

### threshold1

```
uint16_t sl_adc_threshold_config_t::threshold1
```

Threshold\_1.

Definition at line 149 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### threshold2

```
uint16_t sl_adc_threshold_config_t::threshold2
```

Threshold\_2.

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### threshold1\_cond

```
uint8_t* sl_adc_threshold_config_t::threshold1_cond
```

Threshold\_1 condition like Equal, Grater, Lesser.

Definition at line 151 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### threshold2\_cond

```
uint8_t* sl_adc_threshold_config_t::threshold2_cond
```

Threshold\_2 condition like Equal, Grater, Lesser.

Definition at line 152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### range

```
uint8_t sl_adc_threshold_config_t::range
```

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`



# sl\_adc\_fifo\_thrld\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">num_of_channel_en</a>	Number of channel enable.
uint8_t	<a href="#">a_empty_threshold</a>	AEMPTY Threshold.
uint8_t	<a href="#">a_full_threshold</a>	AFULL Threshold.
uint8_t	<a href="#">dma_type</a>	Internal or External DMA.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### num\_of\_channel\_en

```
uint8_t sl_adc_fifo_thrld_config_t::num_of_channel_en
```

Number of channel enable.

Definition at line 157 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### a\_empty\_threshold

```
uint8_t sl_adc_fifo_thrld_config_t::a_empty_threshold
```

AEMPTY Threshold.

Definition at line 158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### a\_full\_threshold

```
uint8_t sl_adc_fifo_thrld_config_t::a_full_threshold
```

AFULL Threshold.

Definition at line 159 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### dma\_type

```
uint8_t sl_adc_fifo_thrld_config_t::dma_type
```

Internal or External DMA.

Definition at line 160 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_adc.h

# sl\_adc\_clock\_config\_t

Structure to hold the clock configuration parameters.

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">division_factor</a> Division Factor.
uint32_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_clock</a> SoC PLL clock frequency.
uint32_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_reference_clock</a> SoC PLL reference clock frequency.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### division\_factor

```
uint16_t sl_adc_clock_config_t::division_factor
```

Division Factor.

Definition at line 165 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### soc\_pll\_clock

```
uint32_t sl_adc_clock_config_t::soc_pll_clock
```

SoC PLL clock frequency.

Definition at line 166 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### soc\_pll\_reference\_clock

```
uint32_t sl_adc_clock_config_t::soc_pll_reference_clock
```

SoC PLL reference clock frequency.

Definition at line 167 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

# sl\_adc\_version\_t

Structure to hold the versions number of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqc version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_adc_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 172 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_adc_version_t::major
```

sqc version number

Definition at line 173 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_adc_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 174 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_adc.h`

# Calendar

## Calendar

### Modules

[clock\\_calibration\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_calendar\\_version\\_t](#)

### Typedefs

typedef [sl\\_calendar\\_clock\\_t](#)  
AON\_CLK\_T Renaming clock type enum.

typedef [sl\\_calendar\\_datetime\\_config\\_t](#)  
RTC\_TIME\_CONFIG\_T Renaming datetime structure.

typedef [sl\\_calendar\\_month\\_t](#)  
RTC\_MONTH\_T Renaming month structure.

typedef [sl\\_calendar\\_days\\_of\\_week\\_t](#)  
RTC\_DAY\_OF\_WEEK\_T Renaming days of week structure.

typedef void(\*) [calendar\\_callback\\_t](#)(void)  
Typedef for the function pointer of the callback function.

### Functions

[TIME\\_CONVERSION\\_ENUM](#)(time\_conversion\_enum)  
Enumeration to represent time conversion format.

[RC\\_CLOCK\\_CALIBRATION\\_ENUM](#)(rc\_clock\_calibration\_enum)  
Enumeration to represent different rc clock calibration configurations.

[RO\\_CLOCK\\_CALIBRATION\\_ENUM](#)(ro\_clock\_calibration\_enum)  
Enumeration to represent different ro clock calibration configurations.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_configuration](#)(sl\_calendar\_clock\_t clock\_type)  
Configuration and initialization of Calendar i.e., RTC clock.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_date\\_time](#)(sl\_calendar\_datetime\_config\_t \*config)  
Set the date and time of the Calendar RTC.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_get\\_date\\_time](#)(sl\_calendar\_datetime\_config\_t \*config)  
Get the date and time of an existing Calendar RTC.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_rcclk\\_calibration](#)(clock\_calibration\_config\_t \*clock\_calibration\_config)  
Calibrate the RC Clock.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_roclk\\_calibration](#)(clock\_calibration\_config\_t \*clock\_calibration\_config)  
Calibrate the RO Clock.

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_register_msec_trigger_callback</a> (calendar_callback_t callback) Register the callback of the msec trigger and enable it.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_register_sec_trigger_callback</a> (calendar_callback_t callback) Register the callback of the sec trigger and enable it.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_register_alarm_trigger_callback</a> (calendar_callback_t callback) Register the callback of the alarm trigger and enable it.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_unregister_msec_trigger_callback</a> (void) Unregister the callback of the msec trigger and disable it.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_unregister_sec_trigger_callback</a> (void) Unregister the callback of the sec trigger and disable it.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_unregister_alarm_trigger_callback</a> (void) Unregister the callback of the alarm trigger and disable it.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_set_alarm</a> (sl_calendar_datetime_config_t *alarm) Set the date and time of new alarm in RTC.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_get_alarm</a> (sl_calendar_datetime_config_t *alarm) Get the date and time of an existing alarm in RTC.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_build_datetime_struct</a> (sl_calendar_datetime_config_t *date, uint8_t Century, uint8_t Year, sl_calendar_month_t Month, sl_calendar_days_of_week_t DayOfWeek, uint8_t Day, uint8_t Hour, uint8_t Minute, uint8_t Second, uint16_t Milliseconds) Build the structure for date-time configuration.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_convert_unix_time_to_ntp_time</a> (uint32_t time, uint32_t *ntp_time) Convert Unix timestamp to NTP timestamp.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_convert_ntp_time_to_unix_time</a> (uint32_t ntp_time, uint32_t *time) Convert NTP timestamp to Unix timestamp.
boolean_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_is_msec_trigger_enabled</a> (void) Return the state of msec trigger of RTC (enabled or disabled).
boolean_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_is_sec_trigger_enabled</a> (void) Return the state of sec trigger of RTC (enabled or disabled).
boolean_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_is_alarm_trigger_enabled</a> (void) Return the state of alarm trigger of RTC (enabled or disabled).
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_rtc_start</a> (void) Start the Calendar RTC.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_rtc_stop</a> (void) Stop the Calendar RTC.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_calibration_init</a> (void) Initialize the calibration for Calendar clocks.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_clear_msec_trigger</a> (void) Clear the msec trigger.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_clear_sec_trigger</a> (void) Clear the sec trigger.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_calendar_clear_alarm_trigger</a> (void) Clear the alarm trigger.

<code>__STATIC_INLINE</code> <code>void</code>	<code>sl_si91x_calendar_init(void)</code> De-initialize calendar operation.
<code>__STATIC_INLINE</code> <code>void</code>	<code>sl_si91x_calendar_deinit(void)</code> De-initialize calendar operation.
<code>sl_calendar_versio</code> <code>n_t</code>	<code>sl_si91x_calendar_get_version(void)</code> Get the calendar version.

## Macros

<code>#define</code>	<code>SLI_ALARM_IRQHandler</code> IRQ028_Handler Alarm IRQ Handler.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SLI_MSEC_SEC_IRQHandler</code> IRQ029_Handler RTC IRQ Handler.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SLI_NVIC_ALARM</code> MCU_CAL_ALARM_IRQn Alarm NVIQ enable.
<code>#define</code>	<code>SLI_NVIC_MSEC_SEC</code> MCU_CAL_RTC_IRQn RTC NVIQ enable.
<code>#define</code>	<code>TIME_CONVERSION_ENUM</code> (name) Time Conversion format enum declaration.
<code>#define</code>	<code>RC_CLOCK_CALIBRATION_ENUM</code> (name) Time Conversion format enum declaration.
<code>#define</code>	<code>RO_CLOCK_CALIBRATION_ENUM</code> (name) Time Conversion format enum declaration.

## Typedef Documentation

### `sl_calendar_clock_t`

```
typedef AON_CLK_T sl_calendar_clock_t
```

Renaming clock type enum.

Definition at line 71 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### `sl_calendar_datetime_config_t`

```
typedef RTC_TIME_CONFIG_T sl_calendar_datetime_config_t
```

Renaming datetime structure.

Definition at line 72 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### `sl_calendar_month_t`

```
typedef RTC_MONTH_T sl_calendar_month_t
```

Renaming month structure.

Definition at line 73 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_calendar\_days\_of\_week\_t**

```
typedef RTC_DAY_OF_WEEK_T sl_calendar_days_of_week_t
```

Renaming days of week structure.

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **calendar\_callback\_t**

```
typedef void(* calendar_callback_t) (void )(void)
```

Typedef for the function pointer of the callback function.

Definition at line 79 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

## Function Documentation

### **TIME\_CONVERSION\_ENUM**

```
TIME_CONVERSION_ENUM (time_conversion_enum)
```

Enumeration to represent time conversion format.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 92 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **RC\_CLOCK\_CALIBRATION\_ENUM**

```
RC_CLOCK_CALIBRATION_ENUM (rc_clock_calibration_enum)
```

Enumeration to represent different rc clock calibration configurations.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 99 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **RO\_CLOCK\_CALIBRATION\_ENUM**

```
RO_CLOCK_CALIBRATION_ENUM (ro_clock_calibration_enum)
```

Enumeration to represent different ro clock calibration configurations.



## Parameters

N/A

Definition at line 110 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`**sl\_si91x\_calendar\_set\_configuration**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_set_configuration (sl_calendar_clock_t clock_type)
```

Configuration and initialization of Calendar i.e., RTC clock.

## Parameters

[in]	clock_type	(sl_calendar_clock_t) Enum for RTC Clock Type (RO, RC or XTAL)
------	------------	--

## Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function is failed

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`**sl\_si91x\_calendar\_set\_date\_time**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_set_date_time (sl_calendar_datetime_config_t *config)
```

Set the date and time of the Calendar RTC.

## Parameters

[in]	config	(sl_calendar_datetime_config_t) Pointer to the Date Configuration Structure
------	--------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_init](#)

## Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`**sl\_si91x\_calendar\_get\_date\_time**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_get_date_time (sl_calendar_datetime_config_t *config)
```

Get the date and time of an existing Calendar RTC.

## Parameters

[in]	config	(sl_calendar_datetime_config_t) Pointer to the Date Configuration Structure
------	--------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_init](#)

[\ref sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_date\\_time](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 170 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_rcclk\_calibration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_rcclk_calibration (clock_calibration_config_t *clock_calibration_config)
```

Calibrate the RC Clock.

### Parameters

[in]	clock_calibration_config	( <a href="#">clock_calibration_config_t</a> ) pointer to the clock calibration structure
------	--------------------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_calibration\\_init](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 188 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_roclk\_calibration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_roclk_calibration (clock_calibration_config_t *clock_calibration_config)
```

Calibrate the RO Clock.

### Parameters

[in]	clock_calibration_config	( <a href="#">clock_calibration_config_t</a> ) pointer to the clock calibration structure
------	--------------------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_calibration\\_init](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 206 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_register\_msec\_trigger\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_register_msec_trigger_callback (calendar_callback_t callback)
```

Register the callback of the msec trigger and enable it.

### Parameters

[in]	callback	(function pointer) Callback function pointer to be called when msec interrupt is triggered
------	----------	--

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The callback is already registered, unregister previous callback before registering new one

Definition at line 221 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_register\_sec\_trigger\_callback**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_register_sec_trigger_callback (calendar_callback_t callback)
```

Register the callback of the sec trigger and enable it.

### Parameters

[in]	callback	(function pointer) Callback function pointer to be called when sec interrupt is triggered
------	----------	---

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The callback is already registered, unregister previous callback before registering new one

Definition at line 236 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_register\_alarm\_trigger\_callback**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_register_alarm_trigger_callback (calendar_callback_t callback)
```

Register the callback of the alarm trigger and enable it.

### Parameters

[in]	callback	(function pointer) Callback function pointer to be called when alarm interrupt is triggered
------	----------	---

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The callback is already registered, unregister previous callback before registering new one

Definition at line 251 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_unregister\_msec\_trigger\_callback**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_unregister_msec_trigger_callback (void)
```

Unregister the callback of the msec trigger and disable it.

### Parameters

N/A
-----

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_register\\_msec\\_trigger\\_callback](#)

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function is failed

Definition at line 266 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_calendar.h

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_unregister\_sec\_trigger\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_unregister_sec_trigger_callback (void)
```

Unregister the callback of the sec trigger and disable it.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_register\\_sec\\_trigger\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function is failed

Definition at line 281 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_calendar.h

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_unregister\_alarm\_trigger\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_unregister_alarm_trigger_callback (void)
```

Unregister the callback of the alarm trigger and disable it.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_register\\_alarm\\_trigger\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function is failed

Definition at line 296 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_calendar.h

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_set\_alarm

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_set_alarm (sl_calendar_datetime_config_t *alarm)
```

Set the date and time of new alarm in RTC.

#### Parameters

[in]	alarm	Pointer to the Date Configuration Structure
------	-------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_configuration](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 313 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_get\_alarm

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_get_alarm (sl_calendar_datetime_config_t *alarm)
```

Get the date and time of an existing alarm in RTC.

#### Parameters

[in]	alarm	Pointer to the Date Configuration Structure
------	-------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_configuration](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_alarm](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 332 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_build\_datetime\_struct

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_build_datetime_struct (sl_calendar_datetime_config_t *date, uint8_t Century, uint8_t Year, sl_calendar_month_t Month, sl_calendar_days_of_week_t DayOfWeek, uint8_t Day, uint8_t Hour, uint8_t Minute, uint8_t Second, uint16_t Milliseconds)
```

Build the structure for date-time configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	date	Pointer to the Date Configuration Structure
[in]	Century	(uint8_t) Century (0-4)
[in]	Year	(uint8_t) Year (1-99) + (Century * 1000)
[in]	Month	(enum) Month from the RTC_MONTH_T enum
[in]	DayOfWeek	(enum) Day of Week from the RTC_DAY_OF_WEEK_T enum
[in]	Day	Day (uint8_t) (1-31)
[in]	Hour	Hour (uint8_t) (0-23)
[in]	Minute	Minutes (uint8_t) (0-59)
[in]	Second	Seconds (uint8_t) (0-59)
[in]	Milliseconds	Milliseconds (uint16_t) (0-999)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 352 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_convert\_unix\_time\_to\_ntp\_time**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_convert_unix_time_to_ntp_time (uint32_t time, uint32_t *ntp_time)
```

Convert Unix timestamp to NTP timestamp.

#### Parameters

[in]	time	(uint32_t) Unix timestamp
[in]	ntp_time	(uint32_t) variable to store NTP timestamp

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 375 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_convert\_ntp\_time\_to\_unix\_time**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_calendar_convert_ntp_time_to_unix_time (uint32_t ntp_time, uint32_t *time)
```

Convert NTP timestamp to Unix timestamp.

#### Parameters

[in]	ntp_time	(uint32_t) NTP timestamp
[in]	time	(uint32_t) variable to store Unix timestamp

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 389 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_is\_msec\_trigger\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_si91x_calendar_is_msec_trigger_enabled (void)
```

Return the state of msec trigger of RTC (enabled or disabled).

#### Parameters

N/A

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_register\\_msec\\_trigger\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- (boolean) true if trigger is enabled, false otherwise

Definition at line 401 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_is\_sec\_trigger\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_si91x_calendar_is_sec_trigger_enabled (void)
```

Return the state of sec trigger of RTC (enabled or disabled).

#### Parameters

N/A

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_register\\_sec\\_trigger\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- (boolean)true if trigger is enabled, false otherwise

Definition at line 413 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_is\_alarm\_trigger\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_si91x_calendar_is_alarm_trigger_enabled (void)
```

Return the state of alarm trigger of RTC (enabled or disabled).

#### Parameters

N/A

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_register\\_alarm\\_trigger\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- (boolean)true if trigger is enabled, false otherwise

Definition at line 425 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_rtc\_start

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_calendar_rtc_start (void)
```

Start the Calendar RTC.

#### Parameters

N/A

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_configuration](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 439 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_rtc\_stop

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_calendar_rtc_stop (void)
```

Stop the Calendar RTC.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_configuration](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_rtc\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 458 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_calibration\_init

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_calendar_calibration_init (void)
```

Initialize the calibration for Calendar clocks.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 469 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_clear\_msec\_trigger

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_calendar_clear_msec_trigger (void)
```

Clear the msec trigger.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 480 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### sl\_si91x\_calendar\_clear\_sec\_trigger

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_calendar_clear_sec_trigger (void)
```



Clear the sec trigger.

#### Parameters

N/A

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 491 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_clear\_alarm\_trigger**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_calendar_clear_alarm_trigger (void)
```

Clear the alarm trigger.

#### Parameters

N/A

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 502 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_init**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_calendar_init (void)
```

De-initialize calendar operation.

#### Parameters

N/A

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 516 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_calendar\_deinit**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_calendar_deinit (void)
```

De-initialize calendar operation.

#### Parameters

N/A

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_calendar\\_init](#)

**Returns**

- none

Definition at line 530 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

**sl\_si91x\_calendar\_get\_version**

```
sl_calendar_version_t sl_si91x_calendar_get_version (void)
```

Get the calendar version.

**Parameters**

[in]

This function is used to know the calendar version.

**Returns**

- [sl\\_calendar\\_version\\_t](#) type version

Definition at line 545 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

**SLI\_ALARM\_IRQHandler**

```
#define SLI_ALARM_IRQHandler
```

**Value:**

```
IRQ028_Handler
```

Alarm IRQ Handler.

Definition at line 48 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

**SLI\_MSEC\_SEC\_IRQHandler**

```
#define SLI_MSEC_SEC_IRQHandler
```

**Value:**

```
IRQ029_Handler
```

RTC IRQ Handler.

Definition at line 49 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

**SLI\_NVIC\_ALARM**

```
#define SLI_NVIC_ALARM
```

**Value:**

```
MCU_CAL_ALARM_IRQn
```

Alarm NVIQ enable.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### SLI\_NVIC\_MSEC\_SEC

```
#define SLI_NVIC_MSEC_SEC
```

Value:

```
MCU_CAL_RTC_IRQn
```

RTC NVIQ enable.

Definition at line 51 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### TIME\_CONVERSION\_ENUM

```
#define TIME_CONVERSION_ENUM
```

Value:

```
0 | typedef uint8_t name; \
0 | enum name##_enum
```

Time Conversion format enum declaration.

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### RC\_CLOCK\_CALIBRATION\_ENUM

```
#define RC_CLOCK_CALIBRATION_ENUM
```

Value:

```
0 | typedef uint8_t name; \
0 | enum name##_enum
```

Time Conversion format enum declaration.

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### RO\_CLOCK\_CALIBRATION\_ENUM

```
#define RO_CLOCK_CALIBRATION_ENUM
```

Value:

```
0 | typedef uint8_t name; \
```

```
0 | enum name##_enum
```

Time Conversion format enum declaration.

Definition at line 61 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_calendar.h

## clock\_calibration\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of clock calibration, trigger time macros can be used to fill trigger time.

### Public Attributes

boolean_t	<a href="#">rc_enable_calibration</a> true to enable and false to disable rc calibration
boolean_t	<a href="#">rc_enable_periodic_calibration</a> true to enable and false to disable rc periodic calibration
uint8_t	<a href="#">rc_trigger_time</a> rc trigger time, 5 sec, 10 sec, 15 sec, 30 sec, 1 min, 2 min
boolean_t	<a href="#">ro_enable_calibration</a> true to enable and false to disable ro calibration
boolean_t	<a href="#">ro_enable_periodic_calibration</a> true to enable and false to disable periodic calibration
uint8_t	<a href="#">ro_trigger_time</a> ro trigger time, 1 sec, 2 sec, 4 sec, 8 sec

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### rc\_enable\_calibration

```
boolean_t clock_calibration_config_t::rc_enable_calibration
```

true to enable and false to disable rc calibration

Definition at line 83 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

#### rc\_enable\_periodic\_calibration

```
boolean_t clock_calibration_config_t::rc_enable_periodic_calibration
```

true to enable and false to disable rc periodic calibration

Definition at line 84 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

#### rc\_trigger\_time

```
uint8_t clock_calibration_config_t::rc_trigger_time
```

rc trigger time, 5 sec, 10 sec, 15 sec, 30 sec, 1 min, 2 min

Definition at line 85 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

**ro\_enable\_calibration**

```
boolean_t clock_calibration_config_t::ro_enable_calibration
```

true to enable and false to disable ro calibration

Definition at line 86 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

**ro\_enable\_periodic\_calibration**

```
boolean_t clock_calibration_config_t::ro_enable_periodic_calibration
```

true to enable and false to disable periodic calibration

Definition at line 87 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

**ro\_trigger\_time**

```
uint8_t clock_calibration_config_t::ro_trigger_time
```

ro trigger time, 1 sec, 2 sec, 4 sec, 8 sec

Definition at line 88 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

# sl\_calendar\_version\_t

Structure to hold the different versions of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sq_a version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_calendar_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 120 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_calendar_version_t::major
```

sq\_a version number

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_calendar_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_calendar.h`

## Config Timer

# Config Timer

## Modules

[sl\\_config\\_timer\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_config\\_timer\\_ocu\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_config\\_timer\\_ocu\\_control\\_t](#)

[sl\\_config\\_action\\_event\\_t](#)

[sl\\_config\\_timer\\_interrupt\\_flags\\_t](#)

[sl\\_config\\_timer\\_version\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum sl_config_timer_mode_t {
    SL_COUNTER_16BIT
    SL_COUNTER_32BIT
    SL_COUNTER_MODE_LAST
}
Enumeration to represent timer modes.
```

```
enum sl_counter_number_t {
    SL_COUNTER_0
    SL_COUNTER_1
    SL_COUNTER_NUMBER_LAST
}
Enumeration to represent timer counter numbers.
```

```
enum sl_counter0_direction_t {
    SL_COUNTER0_UP
    SL_COUNTER0_DOWN
    SL_COUNTER0_UP_DOWN
    SL_COUNTER0_DIRECTION_LAST
}
Enumeration to represent timer counter directions.
```

```
enum sl_counter1_direction_t {
    SL_COUNTER1_UP
    SL_COUNTER1_DOWN
    SL_COUNTER1_UP_DOWN
    SL_COUNTER1_DIRECTION_LAST
}
```



```
enum sl_config_timer_config_values_t {  
    SL_COUNTER_MODE_32 = COUNTER32_BITMODE  
    SL_COUNTER0_SOFT_RESET_ENABLE = SOFTRESET_COUNTER_0  
    SL_COUNTER0_PERIODIC_ENABLE = PERIODIC_ENCOUNTER_0  
    SL_COUNTER0_TRIGGER_ENABLE = COUNTER0_TRIG  
    SL_COUNTER0_SYNC_TRIGGER_ENABLE = COUNTER0_SYNC_TRIG  
    SL_COUNTER0_BUFFER_ENABLE = BUF_REG0EN  
    SL_COUNTER0_UP_DIRECTION = COUNTER0_UP  
    SL_COUNTER0_DOWN_DIRECTION = COUNTER0_DOWN  
    SL_COUNTER0_UP_DOWN_DIRECTION = COUNTER0_UP_DOWN  
    SL_COUNTER1_SOFT_RESET_ENABLE = SOFTRESET_COUNTER_1  
    SL_COUNTER1_PERIODIC_ENABLE = PERIODIC_ENCOUNTER_1  
    SL_COUNTER1_TRIGGER_ENABLE = COUNTER1_TRIG  
    SL_COUNTER1_SYNC_TRIGGER_ENABLE = COUNTER1_SYNC_TRIG  
    SL_COUNTER1_BUFFER_ENABLE = BUF_REG1EN  
    SL_COUNTER1_UP_DIRECTION = COUNTER1_UP  
    SL_COUNTER1_DOWN_DIRECTION = COUNTER1_DOWN  
    SL_COUNTER1_UP_DOWN_DIRECTION = COUNTER1_UP_DOWN  
    SL_COUNTER_PARAM_LAST  
}
```

Enumeration to represent timer-config parameters values.

```
enum sl_config_timer_ocu_config_values_t {  
    SL_COUNTER0_OCU_OUTPUT_ENABLE = OUTPUT_OCU_0  
    SL_COUNTER0_OCU_DMA_ENABLE = OCU_DMA_0  
    SL_COUNTER0_OCU_8BIT_ENABLE = OCU_8_MODE_0  
    SL_COUNTER0_OCU_SYNC_ENABLE = OCU_SYNC_WITH_0  
    SL_COUNTER1_OCU_OUTPUT_ENABLE = OUTPUT_OCU_1  
    SL_COUNTER1_OCU_DMA_ENABLE = OCU_DMA_1  
    SL_COUNTER1_OCU_8BIT_ENABLE = OCU_8_MODE_1  
    SL_COUNTER1_OCU_SYNC_ENABLE = OCU_SYNC_WITH_1  
    SL_OCU_OUTPUT0_TOGGLE_HIGH = MAKE_OUTPUT_0_HIGH_SEL_0  
    SL_OCU_OUTPUT0_TOGGLE_LOW = MAKE_OUTPUT_0_LOW_SEL_0  
    SL_OCU_OUTPUT1_TOGGLE_HIGH = MAKE_OUTPUT_1_HIGH_SEL_1  
    SL_OCU_OUTPUT1_TOGGLE_LOW = MAKE_OUTPUT_1_LOW_SEL_1  
    SL_OCU_PARAM_LAST  
}
```

Enumeration to represent timer OCU-config parameters values.

```
enum sl_config_timer_event_t {
    SL_NO_EVENT
    SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT0_FALLING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT1_FALLING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT2_FALLING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT3_FALLING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT0_RISING_FALLING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT1_RISING_FALLING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT2_RISING_FALLING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT3_RISING_FALLING_EDGE
    SL_EVENT0_LEVEL0
    SL_EVENT1_LEVEL0
    SL_EVENT2_LEVEL0
    SL_EVENT3_LEVEL0
    SL_EVENT0_LEVEL1
    SL_EVENT1_LEVEL1
    SL_EVENT2_LEVEL1
    SL_EVENT3_LEVEL1
    SL_AND_EVENT
    SL_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE_AND_EVENT
    SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE_AND_EVENT
    SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE_AND_EVENT
    SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE_AND_EVENT
    SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_AND_EVENT
    SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_AND_EVENT
    SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_AND_EVENT
    SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_AND_EVENT
    SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_OR_EVENT
    SL_EVENT_LAST
}
```

Enumeration to represent various timer input events.

```
enum sl_config_timer_action_t {
    START
    STOP
    CONTINUE
    HALT
    INCREMENT
    CAPTURE
    INTERRUPT
    OUTPUT
    ACTION_LAST
}
```

Enumeration to represent various timer actions.

```
enum sl\_config\_timer\_interrupt\_flags\_values\_t {
    SL_CT_EVENT_INTR_0_FLAG = RSI_CT_EVENT_INTR_0_I
    SL_CT_FIFO_0_FULL_FLAG = RSI_CT_EVENT_FIFO_0_FULL_I
    SL_CT_COUNTER_0_IS_ZERO_FLAG = RSI_CT_EVENT_COUNTER_0_IS_ZERO_I
    SL_CT_COUNTER_0_IS_PEAK_FLAG = RSI_CT_EVENT_COUNTER_0_IS_PEAK_I
    SL_CT_EVENT_INTR_1_FLAG = RSI_CT_EVENT_INTR_1_I
    SL_CT_FIFO_1_FULL_FLAG = RSI_CT_EVENT_FIFO_1_FULL_I
    SL_CT_COUNTER_1_IS_ZERO_FLAG = RSI_CT_EVENT_COUNTER_1_IS_ZERO_I
    SL_CT_COUNTER_1_IS_PEAK_FLAG = RSI_CT_EVENT_COUNTER_1_IS_PEAK_I
}

```

Enumeration to represent various timer interrupt flag values.

## Typedefs

```
typedef sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_params\_t
OCU_PARAMS_T
Renaming OCU parameters structure type.

typedef sl\_config\_timer\_wfg\_config\_t
WFG_PARAMS_T
Renaming WFG parameters structure type.

typedef sl\_config\_timer\_pwm\_callback\_t
RSI_CT_CALLBACK_K_T
Renaming MCPWM callback structure.

typedef void(* sl\_config\_timer\_callback\_t)(void *callback_flag)
Typedef for the function pointer of the interrupt callback function.

```

## Functions

```
void sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_init(void)
Initialize config-timer output GPIO pins and configures clock as 16 MHz.

sl_status_t sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_mode(sl_config_timer_mode_t mode)
Set Config-timer mode as 32-bit or 16-bit counters.

sl_status_t sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_configuration(sl_config_timer_config_t *timer_config_ptr)
Set Config-timer configurations such as 32-bit or 16-bit mode, periodic mode, software trigger enable, soft reset enable, buffer enable, sync trigger enable and direction.

void sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_reset\_configuration(void)
Reset config-timer parameters such as sets 16-bit mode, sets up-counter direction and disables periodic mode, soft reset, buffer, sync & software trigger of counters.

sl_status_t sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_ocu\_configuration(sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t *ocu_config_ptr)
Set Config-timer OCU configurations such as enables outputs in OCU mode, OCU-DMA mode, channel sync with OCU outputs, 8-bit mode for OCU outputs for both counters.

void sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_reset\_ocu\_configuration(void)
Reset config-timer OCU parameters such as sets 16-bit mode, sets up-counter direction and disables DMA mode, channel sync and 8-bit mode for OCU outputs.

sl_status_t sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_ocu\_control(sl_config_timer_ocu_control_t *ocu_params)
Set Config-timer OCU mode first and next threshold values for counter-0 & counter-1 outputs , register PWM callback, Enable DMA support for counters.

sl_status_t sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_wfg\_configuration(sl_config_timer_wfg_config_t *wfg_config_ptr)
Set Config-timer WFG mode configurations such as select toggle high, low and peak for counter-0 & counter-1 outputs.

```

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_set_initial_count</a> (sl_config_timer_mode_t mode, uint32_t counter0_initial_value, uint32_t counter1_initial_value) Set Config-timer initial count as per timer mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_set_match_count</a> (sl_config_timer_mode_t mode, sl_counter_number_t counter_number, uint32_t match_value) Set Config-timer match-count as per timer mode and counter-number.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_get_count</a> (sl_config_timer_mode_t mode, sl_counter_number_t counter_number, uint32_t *count_value) Get Config-timer current count as per timer mode and counter-number.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_reset_counter</a> (sl_counter_number_t counter_number) Soft reset Config-timer counter.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_start_on_software_trigger</a> (sl_counter_number_t counter_number) Start config-timer counter by software trigger.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_select_action_event</a> (sl_config_timer_action_t action, sl_config_timer_event_t select_event_counter0, sl_config_timer_event_t select_event_counter1) Select external input event for triggering selected timer-action such as start, stop, continue, halt, increment, capture, interrupt and output.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_configure_action_event</a> (sl_config_action_event_t *event_config_handle) Configure external input-event's AND-event and OR-event for triggering selected timer-action such as start, stop, continue, halt, increment, capture, interrupt and output.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_register_callback</a> (sl_config_timer_callback_t on_config_timer_callback, void *callback_flag_value, sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t *interrupt_flags) Register callback of timer interrupt and enabling respective interrupts as per selected interrupt flag.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_unregister_callback</a> (sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t *interrupt_flags)
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_resume_halt_event</a> (sl_counter_number_t counter_number) Resume halt operation of Config-timer counter.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_read_capture</a> (sl_counter_number_t counter_number, uint16_t *capture_value) Get Config-timer counter count value on occurrence of capture event occurrence.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_set_counter_sync</a> (sl_counter_number_t counter_number, uint8_t sync_counter_value) Sync counter output with other channels, as per sync_counter_value.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_set_output_adc_pin</a> (uint8_t pin1, uint8_t pin2) Sync counter output with other channels.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_set_wfg_compare_values</a> (sl_counter_number_t counter_number, sl_config_timer_ocu_params_t *ocu_params)
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_deinit</a> (void) De-initialize config-timer by disabling its clock.
<a href="#">sl_config_timer_version_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_config_timer_get_version</a> (void) Get the release version of the Config-timer.

## Macros

```
#define CT CT0
pointer to CT base address
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_config\_timer\_mode\_t

sl\_config\_timer\_mode\_t

Enumeration to represent timer modes.

	Enumerator
SL_COUNTER_16BIT	enum for CT 16-bit mode
SL_COUNTER_32BIT	enum for CT 32-bit mode
SL_COUNTER_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 67 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_counter\_number\_t

sl\_counter\_number\_t

Enumeration to represent timer counter numbers.

	Enumerator
SL_COUNTER_0	enum for CT counter-0
SL_COUNTER_1	enum for CT counter-1
SL_COUNTER_NUMBER_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_counter0\_direction\_t

sl\_counter0\_direction\_t

Enumeration to represent timer counter directions.

	Enumerator
SL_COUNTER0_UP	CT counter-0 up-counting operation.
SL_COUNTER0_DOWN	CT counter-0 down-counting operation.
SL_COUNTER0_UP_DOWN	CT counter-0 up-down counting operation.
SL_COUNTER0_DIRECTION_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 81 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_counter1\_direction\_t

sl\_counter1\_direction\_t

	Enumerator
SL_COUNTER1_UP	CT counter-1 up-counting operation.
SL_COUNTER1_DOWN	CT counter-1 down-counting operation.
SL_COUNTER1_UP_DOWN	CT counter-1 up-down counting operation.
SL_COUNTER1_DIRECTION_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 88 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_config\_timer\_config\_values\_t

sl\_config\_timer\_config\_values\_t

Enumeration to represent timer-config parameters values.

	Enumerator
SL_COUNTER_MODE_32	enum for CT 32-bit mode value
SL_COUNTER0_SOFT_RESET_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 soft reset enable value
SL_COUNTER0_PERIODIC_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 periodic mode enable value
SL_COUNTER0_TRIGGER_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 software trigger enable value
SL_COUNTER0_SYNC_TRIGGER_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 sync trigger enable value
SL_COUNTER0_BUFFER_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 buffer enable value
SL_COUNTER0_UP_DIRECTION	enum for counter-0 up-direction enable value
SL_COUNTER0_DOWN_DIRECTION	enum for counter-0 down-direction enable value
SL_COUNTER0_UP_DOWN_DIRECTION	enum for counter-0 up-down direction enable value
SL_COUNTER1_SOFT_RESET_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 soft reset enable value
SL_COUNTER1_PERIODIC_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 periodic mode enable value
SL_COUNTER1_TRIGGER_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 software trigger enable value
SL_COUNTER1_SYNC_TRIGGER_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 sync trigger enable value
SL_COUNTER1_BUFFER_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 buffer enable value
SL_COUNTER1_UP_DIRECTION	enum for counter-1 up-direction enable value
SL_COUNTER1_DOWN_DIRECTION	enum for counter-1 up-direction enable value
SL_COUNTER1_UP_DOWN_DIRECTION	enum for counter-1 up-direction enable value
SL_COUNTER_PARAM_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 96 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_config\_values\_t

sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_config\_values\_t

Enumeration to represent timer OCU-config parameters values.

	Enumerator
SL_COUNTER0_OCU_OUTPUT_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 output enable value
SL_COUNTER0_OCU_DMA_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 OCU-DMA mode enable value
SL_COUNTER0_OCU_8BIT_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 OCU-8bit mode enable value
SL_COUNTER0_OCU_SYNC_ENABLE	enum for counter-0 OCU-sync mode enable value
SL_COUNTER1_OCU_OUTPUT_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 output enable value
SL_COUNTER1_OCU_DMA_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 OCU-DMA mode enable value
SL_COUNTER1_OCU_8BIT_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 OCU-8bit mode enable value
SL_COUNTER1_OCU_SYNC_ENABLE	enum for counter-1 OCU-sync mode enable value
SL_OCU_OUTPUT0_TOGGLE_HIGH	enum for counter-0 output toggle high

SL_OCU_OUTPUT0_TOGGLE_LOW	enum for counter-0 output toggle low
SL_OCU_OUTPUT1_TOGGLE_HIGH	enum for counter-1 output toggle high select value
SL_OCU_OUTPUT1_TOGGLE_LOW	enum for counter-1 output toggle low select value
SL_OCU_PARAM_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 118 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_config\_timer\_event\_t

sl\_config\_timer\_event\_t

Enumeration to represent various timer input events.

#### Enumerator

SL_NO_EVENT	enum for no input event
SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE	enum for input-0 rising edge event
SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE	enum for input-1 rising edge event
SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE	enum for input-2 rising edge event
SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE	enum for input-3 rising edge event
SL_EVENT0_FALLING_EDGE	enum for input-0 falling edge event
SL_EVENT1_FALLING_EDGE	enum for input-1 falling edge event
SL_EVENT2_FALLING_EDGE	enum for input-2 falling edge event
SL_EVENT3_FALLING_EDGE	enum for input-3 falling edge event
SL_EVENT0_RISING_FALLING_EDGE	enum for input-0 rising-falling edge event
SL_EVENT1_RISING_FALLING_EDGE	enum for input-1 rising-falling edge event
SL_EVENT2_RISING_FALLING_EDGE	enum for input-2 rising-falling edge event
SL_EVENT3_RISING_FALLING_EDGE	enum for input-3 rising-falling edge event
SL_EVENT0_LEVEL0	enum for input-0 Level-0 event
SL_EVENT1_LEVEL0	enum for input-0 Level-0 event
SL_EVENT2_LEVEL0	enum for input-0 Level-0 event
SL_EVENT3_LEVEL0	enum for input-0 Level-0 event
SL_EVENT0_LEVEL1	enum for input-0 Level-0 event
SL_EVENT1_LEVEL1	enum for input-0 Level-0 event
SL_EVENT2_LEVEL1	enum for input-0 Level-0 event
SL_EVENT3_LEVEL1	enum for input-0 Level-0 event
SL_AND_EVENT	enum for and-event
SL_OR_EVENT	enum for or-event
SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE_AND_EVENT	enum for input-0 rising edge and-event
SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE_OR_EVENT	enum for input-0 rising edge or-event
SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE_AND_EVENT	enum for input-1 rising edge and-event
SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE_OR_EVENT	enum for input-1 rising edge or-event
SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE_AND_EVENT	enum for input-2 rising edge and-event
SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE_OR_EVENT	enum for input-2 rising edge or-event
SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE_AND_EVENT	enum for input-3 rising edge and-event

SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE_OR_EVENT	enum for input-3 rising edge or-event
SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_AND_EVENT	enum for input-0 rising edge registered and-event
SL_EVENT0_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_OR_EVENT	enum for input-0 rising edge registered or-event
SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_AND_EVENT	enum for input-1 rising edge registered and-event
SL_EVENT1_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_OR_EVENT	enum for input-1 rising edge registered or-event
SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_AND_EVENT	enum for input-2 rising edge registered and-event
SL_EVENT2_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_OR_EVENT	enum for input-2 rising edge registered or-event
SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_AND_EVENT	enum for input-3 rising edge registered and-event
SL_EVENT3_RISING_EDGE_REGISTERED_OR_EVENT	enum for input-3 rising edge registered or-event
SL_EVENT_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 135 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_config\_timer\_action\_t

```
sl_config_timer_action_t
```

Enumeration to represent various timer actions.

#### Enumerator

START	enum for timer-start action
STOP	enum for timer-stop action
CONTINUE	enum for timer-continue action
HALT	enum for timer-halt action
INCREMENT	enum for timer-increment action
CAPTURE	enum for timer-capture action
INTERRUPT	enum for timer-interrupt action
OUTPUT	enum for timer-output action
ACTION_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 179 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_config\_timer\_interrupt\_flags\_values\_t

```
sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_values_t
```

Enumeration to represent various timer interrupt flag values.

#### Enumerator

SL_CT_EVENT_INTR_0_FLAG	enum for counter-0 event interrupt enable value
SL_CT_FIFO_0_FULL_FLAG	enum for counter-0 FIFO full interrupt enable value
SL_CT_COUNTER_0_IS_ZERO_FLAG	enum for counter-0 zero-count-value interrupt enable value
SL_CT_COUNTER_0_IS_PEAK_FLAG	enum for counter-0 match-value interrupt enable value
SL_CT_EVENT_INTR_1_FLAG	enum for counter-1 event interrupt enable value
SL_CT_FIFO_1_FULL_FLAG	enum for counter-1 FIFO full interrupt enable value
SL_CT_COUNTER_1_IS_ZERO_FLAG	enum for counter-1 zero-count-value interrupt enable value
SL_CT_COUNTER_1_IS_PEAK_FLAG	enum for counter-1 match-value interrupt enable value



Definition at line 192 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### `sl_config_timer_ocu_params_t`

```
typedef OCU_PARAMS_T sl_config_timer_ocu_params_t
```

Renaming OCU parameters structure type.

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### `sl_config_timer_wfg_config_t`

```
typedef WFG_PARAMS_T sl_config_timer_wfg_config_t
```

Renaming WFG parameters structure type.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### `sl_config_timer_pwm_callback_t`

```
typedef RSI_CT_CALLBACK_T sl_config_timer_pwm_callback_t
```

Renaming MCPWM callback structure.

Definition at line 57 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### `sl_config_timer_callback_t`

```
typedef void(* sl_config_timer_callback_t) (void *callback_flag) (void *callback_flag)
```

Typedef for the function pointer of the interrupt callback function.

#### Parameters

N/A	callback_flag	(void *) parameter for updating flag values
-----	---------------	---

Definition at line 64 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_config_timer_init`

```
void sl_si91x_config_timer_init (void)
```

Initialize config-timer output GPIO pins and configures clock as 16 MHz.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 301 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_mode (sl_config_timer_mode_t mode)
```

Set Config-timer mode as 32-bit or 16-bit counters.

#### Parameters

[in]	mode	<a href="#">sl_config_timer_mode_t</a> for possible values
------	------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - 'mode' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer-mode is set properly

Definition at line 317 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_configuration (sl_config_timer_config_t *timer_config_ptr)
```

Set Config-timer configurations such as 32-bit or 16-bit mode, periodic mode, software trigger enable, soft reset enable, buffer enable, sync trigger enable and direction.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_config_ptr	Pointer to CT config structure <a href="#">sl_config_timer_config_t</a>
------	------------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Counter direction parameter has invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer-mode is set properly

Definition at line 337 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_reset\_configuration

```
void sl_si91x_config_timer_reset_configuration (void)
```

Reset config-timer parameters such as sets 16-bit mode, sets up-counter direction and disables periodic mode, soft reset, buffer, sync & software trigger of counters.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 346 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_ocu\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_ocu_configuration (sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t *ocu_config_ptr)
```

Set Config-timer OCU configurations such as enables outputs in OCU mode, OCU-DMA mode, channel sync with OCU outputs, 8-bit mode for OCU outputs for both counters.

#### Parameters

[in]	ocu_config_ptr	Pointer to CT OCU-config structure <a href="#">sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t</a>
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer-mode is set properly.

Definition at line 366 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_reset\_ocu\_configuration

```
void sl_si91x_config_timer_reset_ocu_configuration (void)
```

Reset config-timer OCU parameters such as sets 16-bit mode, sets up-counter direction and disables DMA mode, channel sync and 8-bit mode for OCU outputs.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 375 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_ocu\_control

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_ocu_control (sl_config_timer_ocu_control_t *ocu_params)
```

Set Config-timer OCU mode first and next threshold values for counter-0 & counter-1 outputs , register PWM callback, Enable DMA support for counters.

#### Parameters

[in]	ocu_params	Pointer to CT OCU-config structure <a href="#">sl_config_timer_ocu_control_t</a>
------	------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);

```
sl_si91x_config_timer_set_ocu_configuration();
```

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer-mode is set properly.

Definition at line 395 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_wfg\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_wfg_configuration (sl_config_timer_wfg_config_t *wfg_config_ptr)
```

Set Config-timer WFG mode configurations such as select toggle high, low and peak for counter-0 & counter-1 outputs.

#### Parameters

[in]	wfg_config_ptr	Pointer to CT wfg-config structure <a href="#">sl_config_timer_wfg_config_t</a>
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\);](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer-mode is set properly.

Definition at line 413 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_initial\_count

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_initial_count (sl_config_timer_mode_t mode, uint32_t counter0_initial_value, uint32_t counter1_initial_value)
```

Set Config-timer initial count as per timer mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	mode	<a href="#">sl_config_timer_mode_t</a> for possible values
[in]	counter0_initial_value	(uint16_t)
[in]	counter1_initial_value	(uint16_t)

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\);](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\);](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - 'mode' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, initial-count is set properly

Definition at line 434 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_match\_count

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_match_count (sl_config_timer_mode_t mode, sl_counter_number_t counter_number, uint32_t match_value)
```

Set Config-timer match-count as per timer mode and counter-number.

#### Parameters

[in]	mode	<a href="#">sl_counter_number_t</a> for possible values
[in]	counter_number	<a href="#">sl_config_timer_mode_t</a> for possible values
[in]	match_value	(uint32_t)

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
- [l\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - 'mode' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER 0x0021) - 'counter\_number' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, match-value is set properly

Definition at line 459 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_get\_count**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_get_count (sl_config_timer_mode_t mode, sl_counter_number_t counter_number, uint32_t *count_value)
```

Get Config-timer current count as per timer mode and counter-number.

#### Parameters

[in]	mode	<a href="#">sl_counter_number_t</a> for possible values
[in]	counter_number	<a href="#">sl_config_timer_mode_t</a> for possible values
[in]	count_value	*(uint32_t), pointer to the variable to store count value

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
- [l\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else errorcode SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - 'mode' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER 0x0021) - 'counter\_number' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter 'count\_value' is null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 486 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_reset\_counter**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_reset_counter (sl_counter_number_t counter_number)
```

Soft reset Config-timer counter.

#### Parameters

[in]	counter_number	<a href="#">sl_counter_number_t</a> for possible values
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:

```
sl_si91x_config_timer_init();
```

- L\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_configuration();

**Returns**

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER 0x0021) - 'counter\_number' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 507 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

**sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_start\_on\_software\_trigger**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_start_on_software_trigger (sl_counter_number_t counter_number)
```

Start config-timer counter by software trigger.

**Parameters**

[in]	counter_number	sl_counter_number_t for possible values
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_init();
- L\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_configuration(),keep software trigger disable here

**Returns**

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER 0x0021) - 'counter\_number' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 526 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

**sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_select\_action\_event**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_select_action_event (sl_config_timer_action_t action, sl_config_timer_event_t select_event_counter0, sl_config_timer_event_t select_event_counter1)
```

Select external input event for triggering selected timer-action such as start, stop, continue, halt, increment, capture, interrupt and output.

**Parameters**

[in]	action	sl_config_timer_action_t for possible values
[in]	select_event_counter0	sl_config_timer_event_t for possible values, (selects input event for triggering counter-0 action )
[in]	select_event_counter1	sl_config_timer_event_t for possible values, (selects input event for triggering counter-1 action )

- Pre-conditions:
  - sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_init();
- sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_configuration(), keep software trigger disable here
- sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_register\_callback(), keep event interrupt flag enable for respective counter

**Returns**

-

status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Selected input event or action parameter value is invalid.

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 552 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_configure\_action\_event

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_configure_action_event (sl_config_action_event_t *event_config_handle)
```

Configure external input-event's AND-event and OR-event for triggering selected timer-action such as start, stop, continue, halt, increment, capture, interrupt and output.

#### Parameters

[in]	event_config_handle	Pointer to CT configure action events structure <a href="#">sl_config_action_event_t</a>
------	---------------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
- [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#), keep software trigger disable here [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_register\\_callback\(\)](#), keep event interrupt flag enable for respective counter [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_select\\_action\\_event\(\)](#), first selects the input event for respective action for respective counter

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - and-event or or-event or event-valid-bits value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 582 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_register\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_register_callback (sl_config_timer_callback_t on_config_timer_callback, void *callback_flag_value, sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t *interrupt_flags)
```

Register callback of timer interrupt and enabling respective interrupts as per selected interrupt flag.

#### Parameters

[in]	on_config_timer_callback	(function pointer) Callback function pointer to be called when timer interrupt occurred <a href="#">sl_config_timer_callback_t</a>
[in]	callback_flag_value	(void *) pointer to interrupt flag value variable <a href="#">sl_config_timer_callback_t</a>
[in]	interrupt_flags	pointer to interrupt flags structure <a href="#">sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
- [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#), keep software trigger disable here [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_unregister\\_timeout\\_callback\(\)](#), if already registered for any interrupt

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The callback is already registered, unregister previous callback before registering new one.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully registered timer timer-out callback.

Definition at line 609 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_unregister\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_unregister_callback (sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t *interrupt_flags)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	interrupt_flags	
-----	-----------------	--

Definition at line 628 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_resume\_halt\_event

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_resume_halt_event (sl_counter_number_t counter_number)
```

Resume halt operation of Config-timer counter.

#### Parameters

[in]	counter_number	<a href="#">sl_counter_number_t</a> for possible values
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
- [l\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER 0x0021) - 'counter\_number' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 647 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_read\_capture

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_read_capture (sl_counter_number_t counter_number, uint16_t *capture_value)
```

Get Config-timer counter count value on occurrence of capture event occurrence.

#### Parameters

[in]	counter_number	<a href="#">sl_counter_number_t</a> for possible values
[in]	capture_value	(uint16_t*), pointer to the variable to store count value at capture event.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
- [l\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#);
- [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_select\\_action\\_event\(\)](#), first select events for capture action

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter 'capture\_value' is null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER 0x0021) - 'counter\_number' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 671 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_config\_timer.h



### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_counter\_sync

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_counter_sync (sl_counter_number_t counter_number, uint8_t sync_counter_value)
```

Sync counter output with other channels, as per sync\_counter\_value.

#### Parameters

[in]	counter_number	<a href="#">sl_counter_number_t</a> for possible values
[in]	sync_counter_value	(uint8_t)

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
- [l\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER 0x0021) - 'counter\_number' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 691 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_output\_adc\_pin

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_output_adc_pin (uint8_t pin1, uint8_t pin2)
```

Sync counter output with other channels.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin1	<a href="#">sl_counter_number_t</a> for possible values
[in]	pin2	(uint8_t)

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_init\(\)](#);
- [l\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code as follow SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER 0x0021) - 'counter\_number' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, count-value is set properly

Definition at line 711 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_set\_wfg\_compare\_values

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_config_timer_set_wfg_compare_values (sl_counter_number_t counter_number, sl_config_timer_ocu_params_t *ocu_params)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	counter_number	
N/A	ocu_params	

Definition at line 714 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_deinit**

```
void sl_si91x_config_timer_deinit (void)
```

De-initialize config-timer by disabling its clock.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 723 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_config\_timer\_get\_version**

```
sl_config_timer_version_t sl_si91x_config_timer_get_version (void)
```

Get the release version of the Config-timer.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- (sl\_config\_version\_t) type structure

Definition at line 732 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### CT

```
#define CT
```

#### Value:

```
CT0
```

pointer to CT base address

Definition at line 51 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

## sl\_config\_timer\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of timer configurations.

### Public Attributes

boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter_mode_32bit_enabled</a> CT mode, <a href="#">sl_config_timer_mode_t</a> for its values.
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_soft_reset_enabled</a> counter-0 soft reset, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_periodic_enabled</a> counter-0 periodic mode, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_trigger_enabled</a> counter-0 software trigger, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_sync_trigger_enabled</a> counter-0 sync trigger, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_buffer_enabled</a> counter-0 buffer, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_soft_reset_enabled</a> counter-1 soft reset, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_periodic_enabled</a> counter-1 periodic mode, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_trigger_enabled</a> counter-1 software trigger, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_sync_trigger_enabled</a> counter-1 sync trigger, true to enable & false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_buffer_enabled</a> counter-1 buffer, true to enable & false to disable it
uint8_t	<a href="#">counter0_direction</a> counter-0 direction <a href="#">sl_config_timer_counter0_direction_t</a> for possible values
uint8_t	<a href="#">counter1_direction</a> counter-1 direction <a href="#">sl_config_timer_counter1_direction_t</a> for possible values

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### is\_counter\_mode\_32bit\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter_mode_32bit_enabled
```

CT mode, [sl\\_config\\_timer\\_mode\\_t](#) for its values.

Definition at line 209 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter0\_soft\_reset\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter0_soft_reset_enabled
```

counter-0 soft reset, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 210 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter0\_periodic\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter0_periodic_enabled
```

counter-0 periodic mode, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 211 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter0\_trigger\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter0_trigger_enabled
```

counter-0 software trigger, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 212 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter0\_sync\_trigger\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter0_sync_trigger_enabled
```

counter-0 sync trigger, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 213 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter0\_buffer\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter0_buffer_enabled
```

counter-0 buffer, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 214 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter1\_soft\_reset\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter1_soft_reset_enabled
```

counter-1 soft reset, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 215 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter1\_periodic\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter1_periodic_enabled
```

counter-1 periodic mode, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 216 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter1\_trigger\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter1_trigger_enabled
```

counter-1 software trigger, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 217 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter1\_sync\_trigger\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter1_sync_trigger_enabled
```

counter-1 sync trigger, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 218 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**is\_counter1\_buffer\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_config_t::is_counter1_buffer_enabled
```

counter-1 buffer, true to enable & false to disable it

Definition at line 219 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**counter0\_direction**

```
uint8_t sl_config_timer_config_t::counter0_direction
```

counter-0 direction `sl_config_timer_counter0_direction_t` for possible values

Definition at line 220 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**counter1\_direction**

```
uint8_t sl_config_timer_config_t::counter1_direction
```

counter-1 direction `sl_config_timer_counter1_direction_t` for possible values

Definition at line 221 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

## sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of timer output compare unit (OCU) configurations.

### Public Attributes

boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_ocu_output_enabled</a> true to enable OCU output of counter-0, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_ocu_dma_enabled</a> true to enable OCU DMA support of counter-0, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_ocu_8bit_mode_enabled</a> true to enable OCU 8-bit mode of counter-0, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_ocu_sync_enabled</a> true to enable counter-0 output sync with other channel, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_ocu_output_enabled</a> true to enable OCU output of counter-1, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_ocu_dma_enabled</a> true to enable OCU DMA support of counter-1, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_ocu_mode_enabled</a> true to enable OCU 8-bit mode of counter-1, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_ocu_sync_enabled</a> true to enable counter-1 output sync with other channel, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_toggle_output_high_enabled</a> true to enable counter-0 output toggle high, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_toggle_output_low_enabled</a> true to enable counter-0 output toggle low, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_toggle_output_high_enabled</a> true to enable counter-1 output toggle high, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_toggle_output_low_enabled</a> true to enable counter-1 output toggle low, false to disable it

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### is\_counter0\_ocu\_output\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter0_ocu_output_enabled
```

true to enable OCU output of counter-0, false to disable it

Definition at line 226 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

#### is\_counter0\_ocu\_dma\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter0_ocu_dma_enabled
```

true to enable OCU DMA support of counter-0, false to disable it

Definition at line 227 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter0\_ocu\_8bit\_mode\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter0_ocu_8bit_mode_enabled
```

true to enable OCU 8-bit mode of counter-0, false to disable it

Definition at line 228 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter0\_ocu\_sync\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter0_ocu_sync_enabled
```

true to enable counter-0 output sync with other channel, false to disable it

Definition at line 230 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_ocu\_output\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter1_ocu_output_enabled
```

true to enable OCU output of counter-1, false to disable it

Definition at line 231 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_ocu\_dma\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter1_ocu_dma_enabled
```

true to enable OCU DMA support of counter-1, false to disable it

Definition at line 232 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_ocu\_mode\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter1_ocu_mode_enabled
```

true to enable OCU 8-bit mode of counter-1, false to disable it

Definition at line 233 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_ocu\_sync\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter1_ocu_sync_enabled
```

true to enable counter-1 output sync with other channel, false to disable it

Definition at line 235 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter0\_toggle\_output\_high\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter0_toggle_output_high_enabled
```

true to enable counter-0 output toggle high, false to disable it

Definition at line 237 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter0\_toggle\_output\_low\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter0_toggle_output_low_enabled
```

true to enable counter-0 output toggle high, false to disable it

Definition at line 238 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_toggle\_output\_high\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter1_toggle_output_high_enabled
```

true to enable counter-1 output toggle high, false to disable it

Definition at line 240 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_toggle\_output\_low\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_config_t::is_counter1_toggle_output_low_enabled
```

true to enable counter-1 output toggle high, false to disable it

Definition at line 241 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`



# sl\_config\_timer\_ocu\_control\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of timer OCU control parameters like compare values, DMA state.

## Public Attributes

boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter_number_1</a>	CT counter number <a href="#">sl_counter_number_t</a> .
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_dma_state_enabled</a>	DMA state for counter, true to enable and false to disable it.
<a href="#">sl_config_timer_ocu_params_t</a> *	<a href="#">params</a>	pointer to OCU control parameters structure
<a href="#">sl_config_timer_pwm_callback_t</a> *	<a href="#">callback</a>	pointer to MCPWM callback structure

## Public Attribute Documentation

### is\_counter\_number\_1

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_control_t::is_counter_number_1
```

CT counter number [sl\\_counter\\_number\\_t](#).

Definition at line 246 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### is\_dma\_state\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_ocu_control_t::is_dma_state_enabled
```

DMA state for counter, true to enable and false to disable it.

Definition at line 247 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### params

```
sl_config_timer_ocu_params_t* sl_config_timer_ocu_control_t::params
```

pointer to OCU control parameters structure

Definition at line 248 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### callback

```
sl_config_timer_pwm_callback_t* sl_config_timer_ocu_control_t::callback
```

pointer to MCPWM callback structure

Definition at line 249 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

# sl\_config\_action\_event\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of timer action's AND-event & OR-event configurations.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">action</a>	CT action <a href="#">sl_config_timer_action_t</a> .
uint8_t	<a href="#">and_event_counter0</a>	AND-event for counter-0 actions <a href="#">sl_config_timer_event_t</a> .
uint8_t	<a href="#">or_event_counter0</a>	OR-event for counter-0 actions <a href="#">sl_config_timer_event_t</a> .
uint8_t	<a href="#">and_event_valid_bits_counter0</a>	valid bits for counter-0 action AND-event, possible values 0 to 16
uint8_t	<a href="#">or_event_valid_bits_counter0</a>	valid bits for counter-0 action OR-event, possible values 0 to 16
uint8_t	<a href="#">and_event_counter1</a>	AND-event for counter-1 action <a href="#">sl_config_timer_event_t</a> .
uint8_t	<a href="#">or_event_counter1</a>	OR-event for counter-0 action <a href="#">sl_config_timer_event_t</a> .
uint8_t	<a href="#">and_event_valid_bits_counter1</a>	valid bits for counter-0 action AND-event, possible values 0 to 16
uint8_t	<a href="#">or_event_valid_bits_counter1</a>	valid bits for counter-0 action OR-event, possible values 0 to 16

## Public Attribute Documentation

### action

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::action
```

CT action [sl\\_config\\_timer\\_action\\_t](#).

Definition at line 254 of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\\_api/inc/sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer.h](#)

### and\_event\_counter0

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::and_event_counter0
```

AND-event for counter-0 actions [sl\\_config\\_timer\\_event\\_t](#).

Definition at line 255 of file [components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\\_api/inc/sl\\_si91x\\_config\\_timer.h](#)

**or\_event\_counter0**

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::or_event_counter0
```

OR-event for counter-0 actions [sl\\_config\\_timer\\_event\\_t](#).

Definition at line 256 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**and\_event\_valid\_bits\_counter0**

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::and_event_valid_bits_counter0
```

valid bits for counter-0 action AND-event, possible values 0 to 16

Definition at line 257 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**or\_event\_valid\_bits\_counter0**

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::or_event_valid_bits_counter0
```

valid bits for counter-0 action OR-event, possible values 0 to 16

Definition at line 258 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**and\_event\_counter1**

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::and_event_counter1
```

AND-event for counter-1 action [sl\\_config\\_timer\\_event\\_t](#).

Definition at line 259 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**or\_event\_counter1**

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::or_event_counter1
```

OR-event for counter-0 action [sl\\_config\\_timer\\_event\\_t](#).

Definition at line 260 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**and\_event\_valid\_bits\_counter1**

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::and_event_valid_bits_counter1
```

valid bits for counter-0 action AND-event, possible values 0 to 16

Definition at line 261 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

**or\_event\_valid\_bits\_counter1**

```
uint8_t sl_config_action_event_t::or_event_valid_bits_counter1
```

valid bits for counter-0 action OR-event, possible values 0 to 16

Definition at line 262 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

# sl\_config\_timer\_interrupt\_flags\_t

Structure to hold various interrupt flags of config-timer.

## Public Attributes

boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_event_interrupt_enabled</a>	true to enable counter-0 interrupt on event occurrence, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_fifo_full_interrupt_enabled</a>	true to enable counter-0 interrupt on FIFO full, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_hit_zero_interrupt_enabled</a>	true to enable counter-0 interrupt on zero count value, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter0_hit_peak_interrupt_enabled</a>	true to enable counter-0 interrupt on match-value, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_event_interrupt_enabled</a>	true to enable counter-1 interrupt on event occurrence, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_fifo_full_interrupt_enabled</a>	true to enable counter-1 interrupt on FIFO full, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_hit_zero_interrupt_enabled</a>	true to enable counter-1 interrupt on zero count value, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_counter1_hit_peak_interrupt_enabled</a>	true to enable counter-1 interrupt on match-value, false to disable it

## Public Attribute Documentation

### is\_counter0\_event\_interrupt\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t::is_counter0_event_interrupt_enabled
```

true to enable counter-0 interrupt on event occurrence, false to disable it

Definition at line 268 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### is\_counter0\_fifo\_full\_interrupt\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t::is_counter0_fifo_full_interrupt_enabled
```

true to enable counter-0 interrupt on FIFO full, false to disable it

Definition at line 270 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### is\_counter0\_hit\_zero\_interrupt\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t::is_counter0_hit_zero_interrupt_enabled
```

true to enable counter-0 interrupt on zero count value, false to disable it

Definition at line 272 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter0\_hit\_peak\_interrupt\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t::is_counter0_hit_peak_interrupt_enabled
```

true to enable counter-0 interrupt on match-value, false to disable it

Definition at line 274 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_event\_interrupt\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t::is_counter1_event_interrupt_enabled
```

true to enable counter-1 interrupt on event occurrence, false to disable it

Definition at line 276 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_fifo\_full\_interrupt\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t::is_counter1_fifo_full_interrupt_enabled
```

true to enable counter-1 interrupt on FIFO full, false to disable it

Definition at line 278 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_hit\_zero\_interrupt\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t::is_counter1_hit_zero_interrupt_enabled
```

true to enable counter-1 interrupt on zero count value, false to disable it

Definition at line 280 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### **is\_counter1\_hit\_peak\_interrupt\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_config_timer_interrupt_flags_t::is_counter1_hit_peak_interrupt_enabled
```

true to enable counter-1 interrupt on match-value, false to disable it

Definition at line 282 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

# sl\_config\_timer\_version\_t

Structure to hold the versions of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqa-version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev-version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_config_timer_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 287 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_config_timer_version_t::major
```

sqa-version number

Definition at line 288 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_config_timer_version_t::minor
```

dev-version number

Definition at line 289 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_config_timer.h`



# Direct Memory Access

## Direct Memory Access

### Modules

[sl\\_dma\\_callback\\_t](#)

[sl\\_dma\\_init\\_t](#)

[sl\\_channel\\_data\\_t](#)

[sl\\_dma\\_xfer\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```
enum sl\_dma\_transfer\_type\_t {  
    SL_DMA_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY  
    SL_DMA_MEMORY_TO_PERIPHERAL  
    SL_DMA_PERIPHERAL_TO_MEMORY  
}  
Enumeration holds transfer types of DMA.
```

```
enum sl\_dma\_transfer\_mode\_t {  
    SL_DMA_BASIC_MODE = UDMA_MODE_BASIC  
    SL_DMA_PINGPONG_MODE = UDMA_MODE_PINGPONG  
}  
Enumeration holds transfer modes of DMA.
```

```
enum sl\_dma\_peripheral\_ack\_t {  
    SL_USART0_ACK = 0x01  
    SL_UART1_ACK = 0x02  
    SL_UART3_ACK = 0x03  
    SL_SSI_SLAVE_ACK = 0x04  
    SL_SSI_MASTER_ACK = 0x05  
    SL_SSI1_SLAVE_ACK = 0x06  
    SL_I2C_ACK = 0x07  
}  
Enumeration holds peripheral ACK signals to DMA.
```

```
enum sl\_dma\_transfer\_size\_t {  
    SL_TRANSFER_SIZE_32 = SRC_SIZE_32  
    SL_TRANSFER_SIZE_16 = SRC_SIZE_16  
    SL_TRANSFER_SIZE_8 = SRC_SIZE_8  
}  
Enumeration holds DMA transfer sizes.
```

```
enum sl_dma_transfer_inc_t {
    SL_TRANSFER_SRC_INC_32 = SRC_INC_32
    SL_TRANSFER_SRC_INC_16 = SRC_INC_16
    SL_TRANSFER_SRC_INC_8 = SRC_INC_8
    SL_TRANSFER_SRC_INC_NONE = SRC_INC_NONE
    SL_TRANSFER_DST_INC_32 = DST_INC_32
    SL_TRANSFER_DST_INC_16 = DST_INC_16
    SL_TRANSFER_DST_INC_8 = DST_INC_8
    SL_TRANSFER_DST_INC_NONE = DST_INC_NONE
}
```

Enumeration holds DMA transfer address increment for source and destination.

```
enum sl_dma_callback_code_t {
    SL_DMA_TRANSFER_DONE_CB = 1
    SL_DMA_ERROR_CB = 2
}
```

Enumeration holds 8-bit codes which are used by callback\_type in sl\_si91x\_dma\_unregister\_callbacks function.

## Typedefs

```
typedef void(* sl_dma_transfer_complete)(uint32_t channel, void *data)
Typedef for user supplied callback function which is called when a DMA transfer completes.
```

```
typedef void(* sl_dma_error)(uint32_t channel, void *data)
Typedef for user supplied callback function which is called when a DMA error occurs.
```

## Variables

```
sl_channel_data_t sl_channel_allocation_data_t
DMA driver channel allocator.
```

## Functions

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_init(sl_dma_init_t *dma_init)
This function initializes DMA peripheral by enabling DMA clock and clearing DMA interrupts.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_deinit(uint32_t dma_number)
This function deinitialize DMA module by disabling peripheral clock and interrupts, if there is no ongoing DMA transfer.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_allocate_channel(uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t *channel_no, uint32_t priority)
This function check the available DMA channel and allocate the channel.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_deallocate_channel(uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no)
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_register_callbacks(uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no, sl_dma_callback_t *callback_t)
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_unregister_callbacks(uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no, uint8_t callback_type)
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_transfer(uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no, sl_dma_xfer_t *dma_transfer_t)
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_simple_transfer(uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no, void *src_addr, void *dst_addr,
uint32_t data_size)
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_stop_transfer(uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no)
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_channel_status_get(uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no)
This function returns the channel status (i.e) whether channel is allocated/busy/idle.
```

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_dma_channel_enable</a> (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no) This function enable DMA channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_dma_channel_disable</a> (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no) This function disable DMA channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_dma_enable</a> (uint32_t dma_number) This function enable DMA peripheral.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_DMA_CHANNEL_ALLOCATED</a> (sl_status_t)0x45
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_DMA_NO_CHANNEL_AVAILABLE</a> (sl_status_t)0x46
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_DMA_CHANNEL_ALREADY_UNALLOCATED</a> (sl_status_t)0X47
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_DMA_CHANNEL_UNALLOCATED</a> (sl_status_t)0X48
#define	<a href="#">SL_CHANNEL_COUNT</a> 32
#define	<a href="#">ALTERNATE_DESCRIPTOR_DISABLE</a> 0
#define	<a href="#">ALTERNATE_DESCRIPTOR_ENABLE</a> 1
#define	<a href="#">BURST_REQUEST_ENABLE</a> 1
#define	<a href="#">BURST_REQUEST_DISABLE</a> 0
#define	<a href="#">CHANNEL_PRIO_DISABLE</a> 0
#define	<a href="#">CHANNEL_PRIO_ENABLE</a> 1
#define	<a href="#">PERIPHERAL_ACK_DISABLE</a> 0
#define	<a href="#">PERIPHERAL_REQUEST_DISABLE</a> 0
#define	<a href="#">PERIPHERAL_REQUEST_ENABLE</a> 1
#define	<a href="#">REQUEST_MASK_DISABLE</a> 0
#define	<a href="#">NEXT_BURST_ENABLE</a> undefined
#define	<a href="#">NEXT_BURST_DISABLE</a> 0
#define	<a href="#">SOURCE_PROTECT_CONTROL_DISABLE</a> 0x000
#define	<a href="#">DESTINATION_PROTECT_CONTROL_DISABLE</a> 0x000

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_dma\_transfer\_type\_t

sl\_dma\_transfer\_type\_t

Enumeration holds transfer types of DMA.

#### Enumerator

SL_DMA_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY	Memory to memory transfer.
-------------------------	----------------------------

SL_DMA_MEMORY_TO_PERIPHERAL	Memory to peripheral transfer.
SL_DMA_PERIPHERAL_TO_MEMORY	Peripheral to memory transfer.

Definition at line 101 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_dma\_transfer\_mode\_t

sl\_dma\_transfer\_mode\_t

Enumeration holds transfer modes of DMA.

#### Enumerator

SL_DMA_BASIC_MODE	Basic DMA mode.
SL_DMA_PINGPONG_MODE	Ping pong mode.

Definition at line 108 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_dma\_peripheral\_ack\_t

sl\_dma\_peripheral\_ack\_t

Enumeration holds peripheral ACK signals to DMA.

#### Enumerator

SL_USART0_ACK	ACK code for USART0.
SL_UART1_ACK	ACK code for UART1.
SL_UART3_ACK	ACK code for UART3.
SL_SSI_SLAVE_ACK	ACK code for SSI slave.
SL_SSI_MASTER_ACK	ACK code for SSI master.
SL_SSI1_SLAVE_ACK	ACK code for SSI1.
SL_I2C_ACK	ACK code for I2C.

Definition at line 114 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_dma\_transfer\_size\_t

sl\_dma\_transfer\_size\_t

Enumeration holds DMA transfer sizes.

#### Enumerator

SL_TRANSFER_SIZE_32	4 bytes transfer size
SL_TRANSFER_SIZE_16	2 bytes transfer size
SL_TRANSFER_SIZE_8	1 bytes transfer size

Definition at line 125 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_dma\_transfer\_inc\_t

sl\_dma\_transfer\_inc\_t

Enumeration holds DMA transfer address increment for source and destination.

Enumerator	
SL_TRANSFER_SRC_INC_32	4 bytes source address increment
SL_TRANSFER_SRC_INC_16	2 bytes source address increment
SL_TRANSFER_SRC_INC_8	1 byte source address increment
SL_TRANSFER_SRC_INC_NONE	No source address increment.
SL_TRANSFER_DST_INC_32	4 bytes destination address increment
SL_TRANSFER_DST_INC_16	2 bytes destination address increment
SL_TRANSFER_DST_INC_8	1 byte destination address increment
SL_TRANSFER_DST_INC_NONE	No destination address increment.

Definition at line 132 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_dma\_callback\_code\_t

```
sl_dma_callback_code_t
```

Enumeration holds 8-bit codes which are used by `callback_type` in `sl_si91x_dma_unregister_callbacks` function.

Enumerator	
SL_DMA_TRANSFER_DONE_CB	8-bit code for transfer complete callback
SL_DMA_ERROR_CB	8-bit code for error callback

Definition at line 145 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_dma\_transfer\_complete

```
typedef void(* sl_dma_transfer_complete)(uint32_t channel, void *data)(uint32_t channel, void *data)
```

Typedef for user supplied callback function which is called when a DMA transfer completes.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel_no	DMA channel number
[in]	*data	An extra parameter for user application

Definition at line 89 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_dma\_error

```
typedef void(* sl_dma_error)(uint32_t channel, void *data)(uint32_t channel, void *data)
```

Typedef for user supplied callback function which is called when a DMA error occurs.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel_no	DMA channel number
[in]	*data	An extra parameter for user application

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

## Variable Documentation

### `sl_channel_allocation_data_t`

```
sl_channel_data_t sl_channel_allocation_data_t[2][SL_CHANNEL_COUNT]
```

DMA driver channel allocator.

Definition at line 183 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_dma_init`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_init (sl_dma_init_t *dma_init)
```

This function initializes DMA peripheral by enabling DMA clock and clearing DMA interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	<code>dma_init</code>	dma initialization structure, <code>dma_init-&gt;dma_number</code> - 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
------	-----------------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - none

#### Returns

- Initialization status `SL_STATUS_OK` - Initialization success `SL_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED` - Initialization fail

Definition at line 206 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### `sl_si91x_dma_deinit`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_deinit (uint32_t dma_number)
```

This function deinitialize DMA module by disabling peripheral clock and interrupts, if there is no ongoing DMA transfer.

#### Parameters

[in]	<code>dma_number</code>	0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
------	-------------------------	--------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- deinitialization status `SL_STATUS_OK` - Deinit success `SL_STATUS_BUSY` - Cannot deinit the peripheral due to an ongoing transfer `SL_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED` - DMA peripheral not initialized

Definition at line 222 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### `sl_si91x_dma_allocate_channel`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_allocate_channel (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t *channel_no, uint32_t priority)
```

This function check the available DMA channel and allocate the channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
[in]	channel_no	Address of channel number (1-32).
[in]	priority	channel priority.

This function also set the priority of allocated channel and assign the channel number to \*channel\_no variable. If no channel is available it will return SL\_DMA\_NO\_CHANNEL\_AVAILABLE. note: User can also initialize desired channel number and this API checks whether desired channel is available and allocates the channel if available. If user want driver to allocate the available channel, channel\_no should be initialized to 0.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- channel allocation status SL\_STATUS\_OK - Channel allocated SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_NO\_CHANNEL\_AVAILABLE - All DMA channels are allocated SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_ALLOCATED - Desired channel is already allocated SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Channel no is invalid

Definition at line 244 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_si91x\_dma\_deallocate\_channel

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_deallocate_channel (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no)
```

#### Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
[in]	channel_no	channel number(1-32).

This function deallocate DMA channel if there is no ongoing transfer on channel

@pre Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_allocate\\_channel](#)

#### Returns

- channel deallocation status SL\_STATUS\_OK - Channel deallocated SL\_STATUS\_BUSY - Cannot deallocate channel due to an ongoing transfer SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Channel no is invalid

Definition at line 264 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_si91x\_dma\_register\_callbacks

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_register_callbacks (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no, sl_dma_callback_t *callback_t)
```

#### Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
[in]	channel_no	channel number(1-32).

[in]	callback_t	structure containing callback functions.
------	------------	--

This [function](#) register DMA callbacks (transfer complete & error)  
 User must update the `sl_dma_callback_t` structure and pass its address to this [function](#).  
 User can have separate callbacks [for](#) transfer complete and error [for](#) each channel

@pre Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_allocate\\_channel](#)

#### Returns

- channel deallocation status `SL_STATUS_OK` - Callback registered successfully `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER` - Invalid channel number `SL_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED` - DMA peripheral not initialized

Definition at line 287 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_si91x\_dma\_unregister\_callbacks

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_unregister_callbacks (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no, uint8_t callback_type)
```

#### Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
[in]	channel_no	channel number(1-32).
[in]	callback_type	Unregister the DMA callbacks based on the callback type (bit mapped to callbacks), (SL_DMA_TRANSFER_DONE_CB) - unregister transfer complete callback (SL_DMA_ERROR_CB) - unregister error callback (SL_DMA_TRANSFER_DONE_CB   SL_DMA_ERROR_CB) - unregister both transfer complete and error callback

This [function](#) unregister DMA callbacks (transfer complete & error)  
 User needs to update the 8-bit variable `callback_type` and pass to the [function](#)  
 Each bit is mapped to specific callback.

@pre Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_allocate\\_channel](#)

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_register\\_callbacks](#)

#### Returns

- channel deallocation status `SL_STATUS_OK` - Callback unregistered successfully `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER` - Invalid channel number `SL_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED` - DMA peripheral not initialized

Definition at line 314 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_si91x\_dma\_transfer

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_transfer (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no, sl_dma_xfer_t *dma_transfer_t)
```

#### Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
------	------------	-------------------------------



[in]	channel_no	channel number(1-32).
[in]	dma_transfer_t	channel transfer data structure containing channel descriptor and other basic DMA parameters.

This [function](#) configure DMA channel descriptor and initiate DMA transfer. DMA primary descriptor is updated [in this function](#) and based on transfer mode alternate descriptor is updated (only [for ping pong mode](#)). Also other DMA parameters like peripheral ACK signal ([for peripheral memory transfers](#)), DMA priority etc. are updated [in this function](#).

@pre Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_allocate\\_channel](#)

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_register\\_callbacks](#)

Returns

- DMA transfer status SL\_STATUS\_OK - Transfer started successfully SL\_STATUS\_SUSPENDED - Transfer initialization fail SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Channel no is invalid

Definition at line 341 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### sl\_si91x\_dma\_simple\_transfer

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_simple_transfer (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no, void *src_addr, void *dst_addr,
uint32_t data_size)
```

Parameters

N/A	dma_number	
N/A	channel_no	
N/A	src_addr	
N/A	dst_addr	
N/A	data_size	

This [function](#) configure DMA channel descriptor and initiate simple memory to memory DMA transfer. User need to pass source address and destination address of transfer along with transfer length [in bytes](#).

@pre Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_allocate\\_channel](#)

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_register\\_callbacks](#)

@param[in] dma\_number dma\_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1

@param[in] sl\_channel\_t channel no(1-32)

@param[in] \*src\_addr source address.

@param[in] \*dst\_addr destination address.

@param[in] data\_size transfer size [in bytes](#)

@return DMA transfer status

SL\_STATUS\_OK - Transfer success

SL\_STATUS\_SUSPENDED - Transfer initialization fail

SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized

SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Channel no is invalid

Definition at line 369 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### sl\_si91x\_dma\_stop\_transfer

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_stop_transfer (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no)
```

#### Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
[in]	channel_no	channel number(1-32).

This function stop any active transfer on channel. If there is no active transfer on channel this function returns SL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_IDLE

@pre Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_allocate\\_channel](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_simple\\_transfer/sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_transfer](#)

#### Returns

- DMA transfer status SL\_STATUS\_OK - Transfer stopped successfully SL\_STATUS\_IDLE - There is no active transfer on channel SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Invalid channel number SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized

Definition at line 396 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### sl\_si91x\_dma\_channel\_status\_get

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_channel_status_get (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no)
```

This function returns the channel status (i.e) whether channel is allocated/busy/idle.

#### Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
[in]	channel_no	channel number(1-32).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- channel status SL\_STATUS\_IDLE - Channel is not allocated SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_ALREADY\_ALLOCATED - Channel is already allocated and idle SL\_STATUS\_BUSY - Channel is allocated and busy SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Channel no is invalid

Definition at line 415 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### sl\_si91x\_dma\_channel\_enable

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_channel_enable (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no)
```

This function enable DMA channel.

## Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
[in]	channel_no	channel number(1-32).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

## Returns

- channel status SL\_STATUS\_OK - Channel enable success SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Channel no is invalid

Definition at line 431 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**sl\_si91x\_dma\_channel\_disable**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_channel_disable (uint32_t dma_number, uint32_t channel_no)
```

This function disable DMA channel.

## Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
[in]	channel_no	channel number(1-32).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

## Returns

- channel status SL\_STATUS\_OK - Channel disable success SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Channel no is invalid

Definition at line 447 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**sl\_si91x\_dma\_enable**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_dma_enable (uint32_t dma_number)
```

This function enable DMA peripheral.

## Parameters

[in]	dma_number	dma_number 0->UDMA0, 1->UDMA1
------	------------	-------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_dma\\_init](#)

## Returns

- SL\_STATUS\_OK - Channel enable success SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED - DMA peripheral not initialized

Definition at line 460 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**Macro Definition Documentation****SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_ALLOCATED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_DMA_CHANNEL_ALLOCATED
```

Value:

```
(sl_status_t)0x45
```

Definition at line 49 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_NO\_CHANNEL\_AVAILABLE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_DMA_NO_CHANNEL_AVAILABLE
```

Value:

```
(sl_status_t)0x46
```

Definition at line 51 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_ALREADY\_UNALLOCATED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_DMA_CHANNEL_ALREADY_UNALLOCATED
```

Value:

```
(sl_status_t)0x47
```

Definition at line 53 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_UNALLOCATED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_DMA_CHANNEL_UNALLOCATED
```

Value:

```
(sl_status_t)0x48
```

Definition at line 55 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### **SL\_CHANNEL\_COUNT**

```
#define SL_CHANNEL_COUNT
```

Value:

```
32
```

Definition at line 57 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### **ALTERNATE\_DESCRIPTOR\_DISABLE**

```
#define ALTERNATE_DESCRIPTOR_DISABLE
```

Value:

0

Definition at line 59 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**ALTERNATE\_DESCRIPTOR\_ENABLE**

#define ALTERNATE\_DESCRIPTOR\_ENABLE

Value:

1

Definition at line 60 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**BURST\_REQUEST\_ENABLE**

#define BURST\_REQUEST\_ENABLE

Value:

1

Definition at line 61 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**BURST\_REQUEST\_DISABLE**

#define BURST\_REQUEST\_DISABLE

Value:

0

Definition at line 62 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**CHANNEL\_PRIO\_DISABLE**

#define CHANNEL\_PRIO\_DISABLE

Value:

0

Definition at line 63 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**CHANNEL\_PRIO\_ENABLE**

#define CHANNEL\_PRIO\_ENABLE

Value:

1

Definition at line 64 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**PERIPHERAL\_ACK\_DISABLE**

```
#define PERIPHERAL_ACK_DISABLE
```

Value:

```
0
```

Definition at line 65 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**PERIPHERAL\_REQUEST\_DISABLE**

```
#define PERIPHERAL_REQUEST_DISABLE
```

Value:

```
0
```

Definition at line 66 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**PERIPHERAL\_REQUEST\_ENABLE**

```
#define PERIPHERAL_REQUEST_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
1
```

Definition at line 67 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**REQUEST\_MASK\_DISABLE**

```
#define REQUEST_MASK_DISABLE
```

Value:

```
0
```

Definition at line 68 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**NEXT\_BURST\_ENABLE**

```
#define NEXT_BURST_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
0 | 1 /* Force the channel to only respond to burst requests at  
0 | the tail end of a scatter-gather transfer */
```

Definition at line 70 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

**NEXT\_BURST\_DISABLE**

```
#define NEXT_BURST_DISABLE
```

Value:

```
0
```

Definition at line 72 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### **SOURCE\_PROTECT\_CONTROL\_DISABLE**

```
#define SOURCE_PROTECT_CONTROL_DISABLE
```

Value:

```
0x000
```

Definition at line 73 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

### **DESTINATION\_PROTECT\_CONTROL\_DISABLE**

```
#define DESTINATION_PROTECT_CONTROL_DISABLE
```

Value:

```
0x000
```

Definition at line 74 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_dma.h

# sl\_dma\_callback\_t

Structure holds Channel Callbacks.

## Public Attributes

<a href="#">sl_dma_transfer_c omplete</a>	<a href="#">transfer_complete_cb</a> data transfer complete callback
<a href="#">sl_dma_error</a>	<a href="#">error_cb</a> Error callback.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### transfer\_complete\_cb

```
sl_dma_transfer_complete sl_dma_callback_t::transfer_complete_cb
```

data transfer complete callback

Definition at line 152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### error\_cb

```
sl_dma_error sl_dma_callback_t::error_cb
```

Error callback.

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`



# sl\_dma\_init\_t

Channel Initialization structure.

## Public Attributes

uint32\_t [dma\\_number](#)  
0 - UDMA0, 1 - UDMA1

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dma\_number

uint32\_t sl\_dma\_init\_t::dma\_number

0 - UDMA0, 1 - UDMA1

Definition at line 158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

# sl\_channel\_data\_t

channel allocation data

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">priority</a>	Channel priority.
bool	<a href="#">allocated</a>	Channel allocation status.
<a href="#">sl_dma_callback_t</a>	<a href="#">dma_callback_t</a>	Channel callback structure.
uint32_t	<a href="#">transfer_type</a>	DMA Transfer type.
uint32_t	<a href="#">transfer_mode</a>	DMA transfer mode.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### priority

```
uint32_t sl_channel_data_t::priority
```

Channel priority.

Definition at line 163 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### allocated

```
bool sl_channel_data_t::allocated
```

Channel allocation status.

Definition at line 164 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### dma\_callback\_t

```
sl_dma_callback_t sl_channel_data_t::dma_callback_t
```

Channel callback structure.

Definition at line 165 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### transfer\_type

```
uint32_t sl_channel_data_t::transfer_type
```

DMA Transfer type.

Definition at line 166 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### **transfer\_mode**

```
uint32_t sl_channel_data_t::transfer_mode
```

DMA transfer mode.

Definition at line 167 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

# sl\_dma\_xfer\_t

DMA transfer structure.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t *	<a href="#">src_addr</a>	Source transfer address.
uint32_t *	<a href="#">dest_addr</a>	Destination transfer address.
uint32_t	<a href="#">src_inc</a>	Source address increment size.
uint32_t	<a href="#">dst_inc</a>	Destination address increment size.
uint32_t	<a href="#">xfer_size</a>	Transfer data size.
uint32_t	<a href="#">transfer_count</a>	Total transfer length.
uint8_t	<a href="#">transfer_type</a>	DMA transfer type.
uint8_t	<a href="#">dma_mode</a>	DMA transfer mode.
uint8_t	<a href="#">signal</a>	Peripheral signal which triggers DMA transfer (if 0, consider as software trigger)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### src\_addr

```
uint32_t* sl_dma_xfer_t::src_addr
```

Source transfer address.

Definition at line 172 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

### dest\_addr

```
uint32_t* sl_dma_xfer_t::dest_addr
```

Destination transfer address.

Definition at line 173 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**src\_inc**

```
uint32_t sl_dma_xfer_t::src_inc
```

Source address increment size.

Definition at line 174 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**dst\_inc**

```
uint32_t sl_dma_xfer_t::dst_inc
```

Destination address increment size.

Definition at line 175 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**xfer\_size**

```
uint32_t sl_dma_xfer_t::xfer_size
```

Transfer data size.

Definition at line 176 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**transfer\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_dma_xfer_t::transfer_count
```

Total transfer length.

Definition at line 177 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**transfer\_type**

```
uint8_t sl_dma_xfer_t::transfer_type
```

DMA transfer type.

Definition at line 178 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**dma\_mode**

```
uint8_t sl_dma_xfer_t::dma_mode
```

DMA transfer mode.

Definition at line 179 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

**signal**

```
uint8_t sl_dma_xfer_t::signal
```

Peripheral signal which triggers DMA transfer (if 0, consider as software trigger)

Definition at line 180 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_dma.h`

## Disable UC Config

# Disable UC Config

For the below listed peripherals, peripheral configuration is by default taken from the Universal Configurator (UC).

For disabling this behavior, undefine the respective peripheral "PERIPHERAL\_UC" macro mentioned below.

- Calendar: CALENDAR\_UC
- Config Timer: CONFIG\_TIMER\_UC
- Generic SPIC: GSPI\_UC
- Serial Input-Output: SIO\_UC
- Synchronous Serial Interface: SSI\_UC
- USART: USART\_UC
- Watchdog Timer: WDT\_TIMER\_UC

## E-Fuse

# E-Fuse

## Modules

[sl\\_efuse\\_version\\_t](#)

## Functions

<a href="#">sl_efuse_version_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_get_version(void)</a> To get the release, sqa and dev version of EFUSE.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_enable_clock(void)</a> This API Is Used to enable efuse clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_disable_clock(void)</a> This API Is Used to disable efuse clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_init(void)</a> This API is used to Initialize the EFUSE.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_deinit(void)</a> This API is used to Un-initialize the EFUSE.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_set_address(uint16_t address)</a> This API is used to set the eFUSE address for read and write operations.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_get_address(uint16_t *read_address)</a> This API is used to get the eFUSE address for read and write operations.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_write_bit(uint16_t address, uint8_t bit_pos, uint32_t hold_time)</a> This API is used to write the eFUSE data in the specified address.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_memory_mapped_read_word(uint16_t address, uint16_t *read_word, uint32_t soc_clk)</a> This API is used to Read the 1 word(16 bits) of data to EFUSE macro in memory mapped mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_memory_mapped_read_byte(uint16_t address, uint8_t *read_byte, uint32_t soc_clk)</a> This API is used to read the data from 32x8 byte eFUSE memory(OTP) in memory mapped mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_fsm_read_byte(uint16_t address, uint8_t *read_byte, uint32_t soc_clk)</a> This API is used to read the data from 32x8 byte eFUSE memory(OTP) in fsm mode.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_enable(void)</a> This API is used to enable the EFUSE.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_efuse_disable(void)</a> This API is used to Disable the EFUSE.

## Function Documentation

### [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_get\\_version](#)



```
sl_efuse_version_t sl_si91x_efuse_get_version (void)
```

To get the release, sqa and dev version of EFUSE.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- ([sl\\_efuse\\_version\\_t](#)) type structure

Definition at line 85 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### sl\_si91x\_efuse\_enable\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_enable_clock (void)
```

This API Is Used to enable efuse clock.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code.

Definition at line 93 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### sl\_si91x\_efuse\_disable\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_disable_clock (void)
```

This API Is Used to disable efuse clock.

#### Parameters

[in]

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_set\\_address\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_write\\_bit\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_memory\\_mapped\\_read\\_byte\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code.

Definition at line 109 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### sl\_si91x\_efuse\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_init (void)
```

This API is used to Initialize the EFUSE.

## Parameters

[in]

This API first enables the efuse clock and then efuse. **Returns**

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code.

Definition at line 118 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

**sl\_si91x\_efuse\_deinit**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_deinit (void)
```

This API is used to Un-initialize the EFUSE.

## Parameters

[in]

This API first disables the efuse and then efuse clock.

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_set\\_address\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_write\\_bit\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_memory\\_mapped\\_read\\_byte\(\)](#)

## Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code.

Definition at line 135 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

**sl\_si91x\_efuse\_set\_address**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_set_address (uint16_t address)
```

This API is used to set the eFUSE address for read and write operations.

## Parameters

[in]	address	- Holds the address at which the data has to be written in the efuse
------	---------	--

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)

## Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

**sl\_si91x\_efuse\_get\_address**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_get_address (uint16_t *read_address)
```

This API is used to get the eFUSE address for read and write operations.

## Parameters

[in]	read_address	- Pointer holds the address at which the data has to be written in the efuse
------	--------------	--

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_set\\_address\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument

Definition at line 167 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### sl\_si91x\_efuse\_write\_bit

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_write_bit (uint16_t address, uint8_t bit_pos, uint32_t hold_time)
```

This API is used to write the eFUSE data in the specified address.

#### Parameters

[in]	address	- Holds the address at which the data has to be written in the efuse
[in]	bit_pos	- Variable that holds the position of bit on which the data will be placed
[in]	hold_time	- hold time in write bit

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_set\\_address\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 185 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### sl\_si91x\_efuse\_memory\_mapped\_read\_word

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_memory_mapped_read_word (uint16_t address, uint16_t *read_word, uint32_t soc_clk)
```

This API is used to Read the 1 word(16 bits) of data to EFUSE macro in memory mapped mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	address	- Holds the address from where we are reading the 1 word of data
[in]	read_word	- Pointer that points to the data which is stored in the efuse
[in]	soc_clk	- It is input clock frequency

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_set\\_address\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_write\\_bit\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 209 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### sl\_si91x\_efuse\_memory\_mapped\_read\_byte

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_memory_mapped_read_byte (uint16_t address, uint8_t *read_byte, uint32_t soc_clk)
```

This API is used to read the data from 32x8 byte eFUSE memory(OTP) in memory mapped mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	address	- Holds the address from where we are reading the 1 byte of data
[in]	read_byte	- Pointer that points to the 8 bit data which is stored in the efuse
[in]	soc_clk	- It is input clock frequency

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_set\\_address\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_write\\_bit\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 233 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### sl\_si91x\_efuse\_fsm\_read\_byte

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_efuse_fsm_read_byte (uint16_t address, uint8_t *read_byte, uint32_t soc_clk)
```

This API is used to read the data from 32x8 byte eFUSE memory(OTP) in fsm mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	address	- Holds the address from where we are reading the 1 byte of data
[in]	read_byte	- Pointer that points to the 8 bit data which is stored in the efuse
[in]	soc_clk	- It is input clock frequency

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_set\\_address\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_write\\_bit\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 257 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### sl\_si91x\_efuse\_enable

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_efuse_enable (void)
```

This API is used to enable the EFUSE.

#### Parameters

[in]

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 266 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_efuse\_disable**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_efuse_disable (void)
```

This API is used to Disable the EFUSE.

#### Parameters

[in]

- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_set\\_address\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_write\\_bit\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_efuse\\_memory\\_mapped\\_read\\_byte\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 284 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

# sl\_efuse\_version\_t

Structure to hold the versions number of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [release](#)

uint8\_t [major](#)

uint8\_t [minor](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_efuse_version_t::release
```

Definition at line 70 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_efuse_version_t::major
```

Definition at line 71 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_efuse_version_t::minor
```

Definition at line 72 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_efuse.h`

# General-Purpose Input-Output

## General-Purpose Input-Output

### Modules

[sl\\_gpio\\_t](#)

### Typedefs

```
typedef void(* sl\_gpio\_irq\_callback\_t)(uint32_t flag)
GPIO interrupt callback function pointer.
```

### Functions

```
STATIC __INLINE sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_interrupts(uint32_t flags)
sl_status_t

sl_status_t sl\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_interrupt(sl_gpio_t *gpio, uint32_t int_no, sl_gpio_interrupt_flag_t flags,
sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback, uint32_t *avl_intr_no)
Configure the GPIO pin interrupt.

sl_status_t sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_pin\_mode(sl_gpio_t *gpio, sl_gpio_mode_t mode, uint32_t output_value)
Set the pin mode for a GPIO pin.

sl_status_t sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin\_mode(sl_gpio_t *gpio, sl_gpio_mode_t *mode)
Get the GPIO pin status.

sl_status_t sl\_gpio\_driver\_init(void)

sl_status_t sl\_gpio\_driver\_deinit(void)

STATIC __INLINE sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_pin(sl_gpio_t *gpio)
Set a single pin in GPIO configuration register to 1.

STATIC __INLINE sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_pin(sl_gpio_t *gpio)
Set a single pin in GPIO configuration register to 0.

STATIC __INLINE sl\_gpio\_driver\_toggle\_pin(sl_gpio_t *gpio)
Toggle a single pin in GPIO port register.

STATIC __INLINE sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin(sl_gpio_t *gpio, uint8_t *pin_value)
Read the pad value for a single pin in a GPIO port.

STATIC __INLINE sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_port(sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t pins)
Set bits GPIO data out register to 1.

STATIC __INLINE sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_port(sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t pins)
Set bits in configuration register for a port to 0.

STATIC __INLINE sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_port\_output(sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t *port_value)
Get the current setting for a GPIO configuration register.
```

STATIC __INLINE uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_get_pin_output</a> (sl_gpio_t *gpio) Get the current setting for a pin in a GPIO configuration register.
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_set_port_output_value</a> (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t val, uint32_t mask)
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_set_slew_rate</a> (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t slewrate, uint32_t slewrate_alt)
STATIC __INLINE uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_get_port_input</a> (sl_gpio_port_t port)
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_toggle_port_output</a> (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t pins)
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_enable_interrupts</a> (uint32_t flags)
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_disable_interrupts</a> (uint32_t flags)
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_set_interrupts</a> (uint32_t flags)
STATIC __INLINE uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_get_pending_interrupts</a> (void)
STATIC __INLINE uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_get_enabled_interrupts</a> (void)
STATIC __INLINE uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_gpio_driver_get_enabled_pending_interrupts</a> (void)
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_pin_direction</a> (uint8_t port, uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_direction_t direction) Set the direction for a GPIO pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_pin_direction</a> (uint8_t port, uint8_t pin) Get the direction GPIO.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_pad_receiver</a> (uint8_t gpio_num) Enable the receiver bit in the PAD configuration register.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_pad_receiver</a> (uint8_t gpio_num) Disable the receiver bit in the PAD configuration register.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_pad_selection</a> (uint8_t gpio_padnum) Select the pad(0 to 21).
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_pad_driver_strength</a> (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_driver_strength_select_t strength) Select drive strength of a GPIO pin.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_pad_driver_disable_state</a> (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_state_t disable_state) Select the Driver disabled state control.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_group_interrupt_and_or</a> (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, sl_si91x_gpio_and_or_t and_or) Select AND/OR of the group interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_group_interrupt</a> (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt) Clear the group interrupt status.



uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_group_interrupt_status</a> (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt) Get the group interrupt status.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_group_interrupt_wakeup</a> (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, sl_si91x_gpio_wakeup_t flags) Configure the group interrupt wake up the interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_configure_group_interrupt</a> (sl_si91x_gpio_group_interrupt_config_t *configuration, sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback) Configure the MCU HP group interrupts.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_group_interrupt_polarity</a> (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, uint8_t port, uint8_t pin) Get the polarity of group interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_group_interrupt_polarity</a> (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, uint8_t port, uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_polarity_t polarity) Configure the polarity of group interrupt.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_group_interrupt_level_edge</a> (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt) Get the level/edge event of group interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_group_interrupt_level_edge</a> (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, sl_si91x_gpio_level_edge_t level_edge) Set the level/edge event of group interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_unmask_group_interrupt</a> (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt) Unmask the group interrupts.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_mask_group_interrupt</a> (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt) Mask the group interrupts.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_clock</a> (sl_si91x_gpio_select_clock_t clock) Disable HP/ULP GPIO clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_clock</a> (sl_si91x_gpio_select_clock_t clock) Enable HP/ULP GPIO clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_group_interrupt</a> (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, uint8_t port, uint8_t pin) Enable the group interrupts.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_group_interrupt</a> (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, uint8_t port, uint8_t pin) Disable the group interrupts.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_ulp_pad_slew_rate</a> (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_slew_rate_t slew_rate) Select the slew rate.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_ulp_pad_driver_strength</a> (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_driver_strength_select_t strength) Select the drive strength.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_ulp_pad_driver_disable_state</a> (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_state_t disable_state) Select the driver-disabled state control.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_ulp_pad_receiver</a> (uint8_t gpio_num) Disable the receiver bit for ULP.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_ulp_pad_receiver</a> (uint8_t gpio_num) Enable the receiver bit for ULP.

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_configure_ulp_pin_interrupt</a> (uint8_t int_no, sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_config_flag_t flags, sl_si91x_gpio_pin_ulp_t pin, sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback) Configure the MCU ULP GPIO pin interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_npss_pin_mux</a> (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_uulp_npss_mode_t mode) Set the NPSS GPIO pin MUX(mode).
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_uulp_npss_receiver</a> (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_receiver_t receiver) Enable/disable NPSS GPIO receiver.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_npss_direction</a> (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_direction_t direction) Set the direction of the NPSS GPIO.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_uulp_npss_direction</a> (uint8_t pin) Get the direction of the NPSS GPIO.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_npss_pin_value</a> (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_pin_value_t pin_value) Control the NPSS GPIO pin value.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_uulp_npss_pin</a> (uint8_t pin) Get the NPSS GPIO pin value.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_uulp_npss_polarity</a> (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_polarity_t polarity) Select the NPSS GPIO polarity.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_npss_wakeup_interrupt</a> (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt) Set the UULP NPSS GPIO to wake up interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_uulp_npss_wakeup_interrupt</a> (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt) Clear the UULP NPSS GPIO to wake up interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_mask_uulp_npss_interrupt</a> (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt) Mask the NPSS GPIO interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_unmask_uulp_npss_interrupt</a> (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt) Unmask the NPSS GPIO interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_uulp_interrupt</a> (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt) Clear the NPSS GPIO interrupt.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_uulp_interrupt_status</a> (void) Get the NPSS GPIO interrupt status.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_ulp_interrupt_status</a> (uint32_t flags) Get the ULP GPIO interrupt status.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_ulp_interrupt</a> (uint32_t flags) Clear one or more pending ULP GPIO interrupts.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_ulp_group_interrupt</a> (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt) Clear the ULP group interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_configure_uulp_interrupt</a> (sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_config_flag_t flags, uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt, sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback) Configure the UULP GPIO pin interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_configure_ulp_group_interrupt</a> (sl_si91x_gpio_group_interrupt_config_t *configuration, sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback) Configure ULP GPIO group interrupts.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_driver_toggle_uulp_npss_pin</a> (uint8_t pin) Toggle the UULP pin.

sl_status_t	sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_pad_configuration(uulp_pad_config_t *pad_config) Indicate UULP GPIO PAD configuration.
sl_si91x_gpio_version_t	sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_version(void) Get the release, SQA, and development version numbers of the GPIO peripheral.

## Macros

```
#define GPIO_MAX_OUTPUT_VALUE 1
#define MAX_GROUP_INT 2
#define GPIO_PORT_MAX_VALUE 4
#define MAX_UULP_INT 5
#define ULP_MAX_MODE 10
#define GPIO_MAX_INTR_VALUE 8
#define PORTD_PIN_MAX_VALUE 8
#define PORTE_PIN_MAX_VALUE 11
#define MAX_ULP_INTR 8
#define MAX_MODE 15
#define PORT_PIN_MAX_VALUE 15
#define GPIO_FLAGS_MAX_VALUE 0x0F
#define PORTA 0
#define PORTB 1
#define PORTC 2
#define PORTD 3
#define PORTE 4
```

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_gpio\_irq\_callback\_t

```
typedef void(* sl_gpio_irq_callback_t) (uint32_t flag) (uint32_t flag)
```

GPIO interrupt callback function pointer.

Definition at line 83 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_driver\_gpio.h

## Function Documentation

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_interrupts

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_clear_interrupts (uint32_t flags)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	flags	
-----	-------	--

Definition at line 107 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_configure_interrupt (sl_gpio_t *gpio, uint32_t int_no, sl_gpio_interrupt_flag_t flags,
sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback, uint32_t *avl_intr_no)
```

Configure the GPIO pin interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio	- Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_gpio_t</a>
[in]	int_no	- The interrupt number to trigger.
[in]	flags	- Interrupt configuration flags
[in]	gpio_callback	- IRQ function pointer
[out]	avl_intr_no	- Pointer to the available interrupt number. SL_GPIO_INTERRUPT_UNAVAILABLE (0xFF) no available interrupt

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 140 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_pin\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_set_pin_mode (sl_gpio_t *gpio, sl_gpio_mode_t mode, uint32_t output_value)
```

Set the pin mode for a GPIO pin.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio	- Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_gpio_t</a>
[in]	mode	- The desired pin mode.

[in]	output_value	- A value to set for the pin in the GPIO register. The GPIO setting is important for some input mode configurations.
------	--------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 170 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_get_pin_mode (sl_gpio_t *gpio, sl_gpio_mode_t *mode)
```

Get the GPIO pin status.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio	- Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_gpio_t</a>
[in]	mode	- The desired pin mode.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance. [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 199 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_init (void)
```

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 208 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

#### sl\_gpio\_driver\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_deinit (void)
```

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 217 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

#### sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_pin

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_set_pin (sl_gpio_t *gpio)
```

Set a single pin in GPIO configuration register to 1.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio	- Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_gpio_t</a>
------	------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#);
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 249 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

#### sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_pin

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_clear_pin (sl_gpio_t *gpio)
```

Set a single pin in GPIO configuration register to 0.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio	- Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_gpio_t</a>
------	------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#); for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#);
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 312 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_toggle\_pin

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_toggle_pin (sl_gpio_t *gpio)
```

Toggle a single pin in GPIO port register.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio	- Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_gpio_t</a>
------	------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 375 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_get_pin (sl_gpio_t *gpio, uint8_t *pin_value)
```

Read the pad value for a single pin in a GPIO port.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio	- Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_gpio_t</a>
N/A	pin_value	

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 438 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_port

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_set_port (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t pins)
```

Set bits GPIO data out register to 1.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	pins	- The GPIO pins in a port are set to 1's.



- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#);
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 502 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_port

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_clear_port (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t pins)
```

Set bits in configuration register for a port to 0.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	pins	- The GPIO pins in a port to clear.

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 544 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

## sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_port\_output

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_get_port_output (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t *port_value)
```

Get the current setting for a GPIO configuration register.

### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
	port_value	

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 585 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

## sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin\_output

```
STATIC __INLINE uint8_t sl_gpio_driver_get_pin_output (sl_gpio_t *gpio)
```

Get the current setting for a pin in a GPIO configuration register.

### Parameters

[in]	gpio	- Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_gpio_t</a>
------	------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - Pre-conditions:
    - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.

- [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The GPIO pin value '0' - Output
  - '1' - Input

Definition at line 623 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_port\_output\_value

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_set_port_output_value (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t val, uint32_t mask)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	port	
N/A	val	
N/A	mask	

Definition at line 687 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_slew\_rate

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_set_slew_rate (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t slewrate, uint32_t slewrate_alt)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	port	
N/A	slewrate	
N/A	slewrate_alt	

Definition at line 718 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_port\_input

```
STATIC __INLINE uint32_t sl_gpio_driver_get_port_input (sl_gpio_port_t port)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	port	
-----	------	--

Definition at line 752 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_gpio\_driver\_toggle\_port\_output

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_toggle_port_output (sl_gpio_port_t port, uint32_t pins)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	port	
N/A	pins	

Definition at line 793 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **sl\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_interrupts**

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_enable_interrupts (uint32_t flags)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	flags	
-----	-------	--

Definition at line 823 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **sl\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_interrupts**

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_disable_interrupts (uint32_t flags)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	flags	
-----	-------	--

Definition at line 848 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **sl\_gpio\_driver\_set\_interrupts**

```
STATIC __INLINE sl_status_t sl_gpio_driver_set_interrupts (uint32_t flags)
```

#### Parameters

N/A	flags	
-----	-------	--

Definition at line 873 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pending\_interrupts**

```
STATIC __INLINE uint32_t sl_gpio_driver_get_pending_interrupts (void)
```

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 895 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_enabled\_interrupts**

```
STATIC __INLINE uint32_t sl_gpio_driver_get_enabled_interrupts (void)
```

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 918 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **sl\_gpio\_driver\_get\_enabled\_pending\_interrupts**

```
STATIC __INLINE uint32_t sl_gpio_driver_get_enabled_pending_interrupts (void)
```

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 941 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_pin\_direction

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_pin_direction (uint8_t port, uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_direction_t direction)
```

Set the direction for a GPIO pin.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	pin	- The pin number on the port. HP instance has total 57 GPIO pins. Port 0, 1, 2 has 16 pins each. Port 3 has 9 pins. ULP instance has total 12 pins.
[in]	direction	- pin direction of type <code>sl_si91x_gpio_direction_t</code> '0' - Output <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'1' - Input</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER` (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - `SL_STATUS_OK` (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 81 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_pin\_direction

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_pin_direction (uint8_t port, uint8_t pin)
```

Get the direction GPIO.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	pin	- The pin number on the port. HP instance has total 57 GPIO pins. Port 0, 1, 2 has 16 pins each. Port 3 has 9 pins. ULP instance has total 12 pins.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_get\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- Returns the direction of the pin. '0' - Output
  - '1' - Input

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_pad\_receiver

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_pad_receiver (uint8_t gpio_num)
```

Enable the receiver bit in the PAD configuration register.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be use.
------	----------	--------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_pad\_receiver

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_pad_receiver (uint8_t gpio_num)
```

Disable the receiver bit in the PAD configuration register.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be use.
------	----------	--------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_selection\(\)](#), for HP instance

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 146 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_pad\_selection

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_pad_selection (uint8_t gpio_padnum)
```

Select the pad(0 to 21).

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_padnum	- PAD number to be use
------	-------------	------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 161 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_pad\_driver\_strength

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_pad_driver_strength (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_driver_strength_select_t strength)
```

Select drive strength of a GPIO pin.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be use
[in]	strength	- Drive strength selector(E1,E2) of type sl_si91x_gpio_driver_strength_select_t possible values are 0, for two_milli_amps (E1=0,E2=0) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1, for four_milli_amps (E1=0,E2=1)</li> <li>2, for eight_milli_amps (E1=1,E2=0)</li> <li>3, for twelve_milli_amps(E1=1,E2=1)</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 190 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_pad\_driver\_disable\_state

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_pad_driver_disable_state (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_state_t
disable_state)
```

Select the Driver disabled state control.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be use
[in]	disable_state	- driver disable state of type sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_state_t possible values are 0, for HiZ (P1=0,P2=0) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1, for Pull-up (P1=0,P2=1)</li> <li>• 2, for Pull-down (P1=1,P2=0)</li> <li>• 3, for Repeater (P1=1,P2=1)</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 220 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_group\_interrupt\_and\_or

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_group_interrupt_and_or (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt,
sl_si91x_gpio_and_or_t and_or)
```

Select AND/OR of the group interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	group_interrupt	- Group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
[in]	and_or	- AND/OR of GPIO group interrupts of type sl_si91x_gpio_and_or_t '0' - AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' - OR</li> </ul>

If multiple interrupts on same port (or) different are to be generated, then use this API. Example: Consider port 0: pin 2,3 and port 3: pin 1,2 for interrupt generation. Choose OR, any of the selected pin is fine for group interrupt generation Choose AND, all the selected pins are necessary for group interrupt generation

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance



Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance

Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 273 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_group\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_group_interrupt (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt)
```

Clear the group interrupt status.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_interrupt	- Group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
------	-----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 300 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_group\_interrupt\_status

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_group_interrupt_status (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt)
```

Get the group interrupt status.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
------	------	--

[in]	group_interrupt	- Group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
------	-----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#),
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

**Returns**

- returns the group interrupt status register 1, when interrupt is enabled
  - 0, when interrupt is disabled

Definition at line 333 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

**sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_group\_interrupt\_wakeup**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_group_interrupt_wakeup (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, sl_si91x_gpio_wakeup_t flags)
```

Configure the group interrupt wake up the interrupt.

**Parameters**

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	group_interrupt	- Group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
[in]	flags	- GPIO group interrupt wake up flag of type sl_si91x_gpio_wakeup_t '1' - enable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' - disable</li> </ul>

**Returns**

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 355 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

**sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_group\_interrupt**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_configure_group_interrupt (sl_si91x_gpio_group_interrupt_config_t *configuration, sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback)
```

Configure the MCU HP group interrupts.

## Parameters

[in]	configuration	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	gpio_callback	- configuration pointer to sl_si91x_gpio_group_interrupt_config_t structure
[in]	gpio_callback	- IRQ function pointer

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

## Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 384 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

**sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_group\_interrupt\_polarity**

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_group_interrupt_polarity (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, uint8_t port, uint8_t pin)
```

Get the polarity of group interrupt.

## Parameters

[in]	group_interrupt	- GPIO group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	pin	- The pin number on the port. HP instance has total 57 GPIO pins. Port 0, 1, 2 has 16 pins each. Port 3 has 9 pins. ULP instance has total 12 pins.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

## Returns

- returns group interrupt polarity 1, when GPIO pin status is '1'

0, when GPIO pin status is '0'

Definition at line 422 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_group\_interrupt\_polarity

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_group_interrupt_polarity (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, uint8_t port, uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_polarity_t polarity)
```

Configure the polarity of group interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_interrupt	- GPIO group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	pin	- The pin number on the port. HP instance has total 57 GPIO pins. Port 0, 1, 2 has 16 pins each. Port 3 has 9 pins. ULP instance has total 12 pins.
[in]	polarity	- polarity of GPIO group interrupt of type sl_si91x_gpio_polarity_t 1, group interrupt gets generated when GPIO pin status is '1' <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0, group interrupt gets generated when GPIO pin status is '0'</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 468 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_group\_interrupt\_level\_edge

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_group_interrupt_levelEdge (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt)
```

Get the level/edge event of group interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	group_interrupt	- GPIO group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#),
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#),
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- returns group interrupt levelEdge 1, for Edge
  - 0, for Level

Definition at line 504 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_group\_interrupt\_level\_edge

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_group_interrupt_level_edge (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, sl_si91x_gpio_level_edge_t levelEdge)
```

Set the level/edge event of group interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	group_interrupt	- GPIO group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
[in]	levelEdge	- GPIO level edge group interrupt of type sl_si91x_gpio_level_edge_t 1, for Edge <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0, for Level</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:

[sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 544 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_unmask\_group\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_unmask_group_interrupt (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt)
```

Unmask the group interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	group_interrupt	- GPIO group interrupt number of type <code>sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t</code>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 580 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_mask\_group\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_mask_group_interrupt (uint8_t port, sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt)
```

Mask the group interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	group_interrupt	- GPIO group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

**Returns**

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 609 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

**sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_clock**

sl\_status\_t sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_clock (sl\_si91x\_gpio\_select\_clock\_t clock)

Disable HP/ULP GPIO clock.

**Parameters**

[in]	clock	- Selects M4 clock or ULP clock of type sl_si91x_gpio_select_clock_t 0, for M4 GPIO CLK <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1, for ULP GPIO CLK</li> </ul>
------	-------	---

**Returns**

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 626 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

**sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_clock**

sl\_status\_t sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_clock (sl\_si91x\_gpio\_select\_clock\_t clock)

Enable HP/ULP GPIO clock.

**Parameters**

[in]	clock	- Selects M4 clock or ULP clock of type sl_si91x_gpio_select_clock_t 0, for M4 GPIO CLK <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1, for ULP GPIO CLK</li> </ul>
------	-------	---

**Returns**

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 643 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_group\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_group_interrupt (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, uint8_t port, uint8_t pin)
```

Enable the group interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_interrupt	- GPIO group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4
[in]	pin	- The pin number on the port. HP instance has total 57 GPIO pins. Port 0, 1, 2 has 16 pins each. Port 3 has 9 pins. ULP instance has total 12 pins.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 681 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_group\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_group_interrupt (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt, uint8_t port, uint8_t pin)
```

Disable the group interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_interrupt	- GPIO group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
[in]	port	- The port to associate with the pin. HP instance - PORT 0,1,2,3 ULP instance - PORT 4



[in]	pin	- The pin number on the port. HP instance has total 57 GPIO pins. Port 0, 1, 2 has 16 pins each. Port 3 has 9 pins. ULP instance has total 12 pins.
------	-----	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#), for ULP instance
  - Use corresponding pad receiver API for corresponding GPIO instance.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#), for HP instance
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt](#), for ULP instance
  - Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 733 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

#### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_ulp\_pad\_slew\_rate

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_ulp_pad_slew_rate (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_slew_rate_t slew_rate)
```

Select the slew rate.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be use
[in]	slew_rate	- slew rate of type <code>sl_si91x_gpio_slew_rate_t</code> '0' - Slow <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' - Fast</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 757 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

#### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_ulp\_pad\_driver\_strength

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_ulp_pad_driver_strength (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_driver_strength_select_t strength)
```

Select the drive strength.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be use
[in]	strength	- Drive strength selector(E1,E2) of type sl_si91x_gpio_driver_strength_select_t 0, for two_milli_amps (E1=0,E2=0) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1, for four_milli_amps (E1=0,E2=1)</li> <li>2, for eight_milli_amps (E1=1,E2=0)</li> <li>3, for twelve_milli_amps(E1=1,E2=1)</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 784 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_ulp\_pad\_driver\_disable\_state

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_ulp_pad_driver_disable_state (uint8_t gpio_num, sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_state_t disable_state)
```

Select the driver-disabled state control.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be use
[in]	disable_state	- driver disable state of type sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_state_t 0, for HiZ (P1=0,P2=0) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1, for Pull up (P1=0,P2=1)</li> <li>2, for Pull down (P1=1,P2=0)</li> <li>3, for Repeater (P1=1,P2=1)</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 812 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_disable\_ulp\_pad\_receiver

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_disable_ulp_pad_receiver (uint8_t gpio_num)
```

Disable the receiver bit for ULP.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be used
------	----------	--------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 829 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_enable\_ulp\_pad\_receiver

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_ulp_pad_receiver (uint8_t gpio_num)
```

Enable the receiver bit for ULP.

#### Parameters

[in]	gpio_num	- GPIO number to be used
------	----------	--------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 844 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_ulp\_pin\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_configure_ulp_pin_interrupt (uint8_t int_no, sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_config_flag_t flags, sl_si91x_gpio_pin_ulp_t pin, sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback)
```

Configure the MCU ULP GPIO pin interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	int_no	- The interrupt number to trigger.
[in]	flags	- Interrupt configuration flags of type <code>sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_config_flag_t</code>
[in]	pin	- GPIO pin number
[in]	gpio_callback	- IRQ function pointer

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:

`sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_ulp_pad_receiver()`

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_gpio_driver_set_pin_mode()`
- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_pin_direction()`

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 874 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_npss\_pin\_mux

`sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_npss_pin_mux (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_uulp_npss_mode_t mode)`

Set the NPSS GPIO pin MUX(mode).

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	- NPSS GPIO pin number(0..4) of type <code>sl_si91x_uulp_npss_mode_t</code>
[in]	mode	- NPSS GPIO MUX value

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_clock()`
- `sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_uulp_npss_receiver()`

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 896 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_uulp\_npss\_receiver

`sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_uulp_npss_receiver (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_receiver_t receiver)`

Enable/disable NPSS GPIO receiver.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	- is NPSS GPIO pin number (0..4)
[in]	receiver	- is enable/disable NPSS GPIO receiver of type <code>sl_si91x_gpio_receiver_t</code> '1' - Enable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' - Disable</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_si91x_gpio_driver_enable_clock()`

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument

SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 917 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_npss\_direction

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_npss_direction (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_direction_t direction)
```

Set the direction of the NPSS GPIO.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	- is NPSS GPIO pin number (0...4)
[in]	direction	- is direction value (Input / Output) of type <code>sl_si91x_gpio_direction_t</code> '1' - Input Direction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'0' - Output Direction</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER` (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - `SL_STATUS_OK` (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 944 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_uulp\_npss\_direction

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_uulp_npss_direction (uint8_t pin)
```

Get the direction of the NPSS GPIO.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	- is NPSS GPIO pin number(0...4)
------	-----	----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns the GPIO pin direction
  - 1, Input Direction
  - 0, Output Direction

Definition at line 965 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_npss\_pin\_value

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_npss_pin_value (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_pin_value_t pin_value)
```

Control the NPSS GPIO pin value.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	- is NPSS GPIO pin number (0...4) of type sl_si91x_gpio_pin_value_t
[in]	pin_value	- is NPSS GPIO pin value '0' - Output <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'1' - Input</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 995 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_uulp\_npss\_pin

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_uulp_npss_pin (uint8_t pin)
```

Get the NPSS GPIO pin value.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	- is NPSS GPIO pin number (0...4)
------	-----	-----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_value\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns the pin logical state of pin '0' - Output
  - '1' - Input

Definition at line 1021 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_select\_uulp\_npss\_polarity

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_select_uulp_npss_polarity (uint8_t pin, sl_si91x_gpio_polarity_t polarity)
```

Select the NPSS GPIO polarity.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	- is NPSS GPIO pin number (0...4)
[in]	polarity	- GPIO polarity sl_si91x_gpio_polarity_t '1' - High <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'0' - Low</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1042 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_npss\_wakeup\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_npss_wakeup_interrupt (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt)
```

Set the UULP NPSS GPIO to wake up interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	npssgpio_interrupt	- OR'ed values of the NPSS GPIO interrupts
------	--------------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1057 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_uulp\_npss\_wakeup\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_uulp_npss_wakeup_interrupt (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt)
```

Clear the UULP NPSS GPIO to wake up interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	npssgpio_interrupt	- OR'ed values of the NPSS GPIO interrupts
------	--------------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1072 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_mask\_uulp\_npss\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_mask_uulp_npss_interrupt (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt)
```

Mask the NPSS GPIO interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	npssgpio_interrupt	- OR'ed values of the NPSS GPIO interrupts
------	--------------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_set\\_uulp\\_pad\\_configuration\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1099 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_unmask\_uulp\_npss\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_unmask_uulp_npss_interrupt (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt)
```

Unmask the NPSS GPIO interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	npssgpio_interrupt	- OR'ed values of the NPSS GPIO interrupts
------	--------------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_set\\_uulp\\_pad\\_configuration\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)



### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1126 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_uulp\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_uulp_interrupt (uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt)
```

Clear the NPSS GPIO interrupt.

### Parameters

[in]	npssgpio_interrupt	- OR'ed values of the NPSS GPIO interrupts
------	--------------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_set\\_uulp\\_pad\\_configuration\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_configure\\_uulp\\_interrupt\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1156 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_uulp\_interrupt\_status

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_uulp_interrupt_status (void)
```

Get the NPSS GPIO interrupt status.

### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_set\\_uulp\\_pad\\_configuration\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:

[sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_configure\\_uulp\\_interrupt\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns the UULP INTR status. 1, interrupt has been raised
  - 0, interrupt is masked or not raised

Definition at line 1185 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_ulp\_interrupt\_status

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_ulp_interrupt_status (uint32_t flags)
```

Get the ULP GPIO interrupt status.

#### Parameters

[in]	flags	: ULP GPIO interrupt sources status.
------	-------	--------------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_configure\\_ulp\\_pin\\_interrupt\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns the ULP INTR status. 1, interrupt has been raised
  - 0, interrupt is masked or not raised

Definition at line 1211 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_driver_gpio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_ulp\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_ulp_interrupt (uint32_t flags)
```

Clear one or more pending ULP GPIO interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	flags	: ULP GPIO interrupt sources to clear.
------	-------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_configure\\_ulp\\_pin\\_interrupt\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1238 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_clear\_ulp\_group\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_clear_ulp_group_interrupt (sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t group_interrupt)
```

Clear the ULP group interrupt.

### Parameters

[in]	group_interrupt	- Group interrupt number of type sl_si91x_group_interrupt_t
------	-----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_configure\\_ulp\\_group\\_interrupt\(\)](#)

Use corresponding group interrupt configuration API for corresponding GPIO instance.

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1266 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_uulp\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_configure_uulp_interrupt (sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_config_flag_t flags, uint8_t npssgpio_interrupt, sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback)
```

Configure the UULP GPIO pin interrupt.

### Parameters

[in]	flags	- Interrupt configuration flags of type sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_config_flag_t
[in]	npssgpio_interrupt	- NPSS GPIO input number (0 to 4)
[in]	gpio_callback	- IRQ function pointer

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_set\\_uulp\\_pad\\_configuration\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  -

[sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1298 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_configure\_ulp\_group\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_configure_ulp_group_interrupt (sl_si91x_gpio_group_interrupt_config_t *configuration,
sl_gpio_irq_callback_t gpio_callback)
```

Configure ULP GPIO group interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	- configuration pointer to sl_si91x_gpio_group_interrupt_config_t structure
[in]	gpio_callback	- IRQ function pointer

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_ulp\\_pad\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_mode\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_pin\\_direction\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1326 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_toggle\_uulp\_npss\_pin

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_toggle_uulp_npss_pin (uint8_t pin)
```

Toggle the UULP pin.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	- UULP pin number to toggle
------	-----	-----------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_select\\_uulp\\_npss\\_receiver\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_pin\\_mux\(\)](#)
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_set\\_uulp\\_npss\\_direction\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1351 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_set\_uulp\_pad\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_set_uulp_pad_configuration (uulp_pad_config_t *pad_config)
```

Indicate UULP GPIO PAD configuration.

### Parameters

[in]	pad_config	: PAD configuration pointer to uulp_pad_config_t structure
------	------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gpio\\_driver\\_enable\\_clock\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follow. SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 1366 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_driver\_get\_version

```
sl_si91x_gpio_version_t sl_si91x_gpio_driver_get_version (void)
```

Get the release, SQA, and development version numbers of the GPIO peripheral.

### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

### Returns

- returns structure of type sl\_si91x\_gpio\_version\_t

Definition at line 1373 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_driver\_gpio.h

## Macro Definition Documentation

### GPIO\_MAX\_OUTPUT\_VALUE

```
#define GPIO_MAX_OUTPUT_VALUE
```

Value:

1
---

Definition at line 50 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_driver\_gpio.h

### MAX\_GROUP\_INT

```
#define MAX_GROUP_INT
```

Value:

```
2
```

Definition at line 51 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_driver\_gpio.h

### **GPIO\_PORT\_MAX\_VALUE**

```
#define GPIO_PORT_MAX_VALUE
```

Value:

```
4
```

Definition at line 52 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_driver\_gpio.h

### **MAX\_UULP\_INT**

```
#define MAX_UULP_INT
```

Value:

```
5
```

Definition at line 53 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_driver\_gpio.h

### **ULP\_MAX\_MODE**

```
#define ULP_MAX_MODE
```

Value:

```
10
```

Definition at line 54 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_driver\_gpio.h

### **GPIO\_MAX\_INTR\_VALUE**

```
#define GPIO_MAX_INTR_VALUE
```

Value:

```
8
```

Definition at line 56 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_driver\_gpio.h

### **PORTD\_PIN\_MAX\_VALUE**

```
#define PORTD_PIN_MAX_VALUE
```

Value:

```
8
```

Definition at line 57 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **PORTE\_PIN\_MAX\_VALUE**

```
#define PORTE_PIN_MAX_VALUE
```

Value:

```
11
```

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **MAX\_ULP\_INTR**

```
#define MAX_ULP_INTR
```

Value:

```
8
```

Definition at line 59 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **MAX\_MODE**

```
#define MAX_MODE
```

Value:

```
15
```

Definition at line 60 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **PORT\_PIN\_MAX\_VALUE**

```
#define PORT_PIN_MAX_VALUE
```

Value:

```
15
```

Definition at line 61 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### **GPIO\_FLAGS\_MAX\_VALUE**

```
#define GPIO_FLAGS_MAX_VALUE
```

Value:

```
0x0F
```

Definition at line 62 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

**PORTA**

```
#define PORTA
```

Value:

```
0
```

Definition at line 64 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`**PORTB**

```
#define PORTB
```

Value:

```
1
```

Definition at line 65 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`**PORTC**

```
#define PORTC
```

Value:

```
2
```

Definition at line 66 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`**PORTD**

```
#define PORTD
```

Value:

```
3
```

Definition at line 67 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`**PORTE**

```
#define PORTE
```

Value:

```
4
```

Definition at line 68 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`



# sl\_gpio\_t

structure to hold parameters of GPIO port and pin numbers.

## Public Attributes

sl\_gpio\_port\_t [port](#)

uint8\_t [pin](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### port

```
sl_gpio_port_t sl_gpio_t::port
```

Definition at line 75 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

### pin

```
uint8_t sl_gpio_t::pin
```

Definition at line 76 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_driver_gpio.h`

# Generic SPI

## Generic SPI

### Modules

[sl\\_gspi\\_control\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_gspi\\_clock\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_gspi\\_version\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```
enum gspi\_event\_typedef\_t {  
    SL_GSPI_TRANSFER_COMPLETE = ARM_SPI_EVENT_TRANSFER_COMPLETE  
    SL_GSPI_DATA_LOST = ARM_SPI_EVENT_DATA_LOST  
    SL_GSPI_MODE_FAULT = ARM_SPI_EVENT_MODE_FAULT  
}
```

Enumeration for different GSPI callback events.

```
enum sl\_gspi\_power\_state\_t {  
    SL_GSPI_POWER_OFF = ARM_POWER_OFF  
    SL_GSPI_LOW_POWER = ARM_POWER_LOW  
    SL_GSPI_FULL_POWER = ARM_POWER_FULL  
    SL_GSPI_POWER_MODE_LAST  
}
```

Enumeration for GSPI power state.

```
enum clock\_mode\_typedef\_t {  
    SL_GSPI_MODE_0 = ARM_SPI_CPOLO0_CPHA0  
    SL_GSPI_MODE_3 = ARM_SPI_CPOL1_CPHA1  
}
```

Enumeration for GSPI clock modes.

```
enum master\_mode\_typedef\_t {  
    SL_GSPI_MASTER_INACTIVE = ARM_SPI_MODE_INACTIVE  
    SL_GSPI_MASTER_ACTIVE = ARM_SPI_MODE_MASTER  
    SL_GSPI_MASTER_MODE_LAST  
}
```

Enumeration for GSPI master modes.

```
enum slave\_select\_mode\_typedef\_t {  
    SL_GSPI_MASTER_UNUSED = ARM_SPI_SS_MASTER_UNUSED  
    SL_GSPI_MASTER_SW = ARM_SPI_SS_MASTER_SW  
    SL_GSPI_MASTER_HW_OUTPUT = ARM_SPI_SS_MASTER_HW_OUTPUT  
    SL_GSPI_SLAVE_SELECT_MODE_LAST  
}
```

Enumeration for GSPI slave select mode.

```
enum sl_gsppi_instance_t {
    SL_GSPI_MASTER
    SL_GSPI_INSTANCE_LAST_ENUM
}
Enumeration for GSPI Master instance, enum for one member, future provision is provided.
```

```
enum sl_gsppi_slave_number_t {
    GSPI_SLAVE_0
    GSPI_SLAVE_1
    GSPI_SLAVE_2
    GSPI_SLAVE_LAST_ENUM
}
Enumeration for GSPI Slave numbers.
```

## Typedefs

```
typedef ARM_SPI_SignalEvent_t sl_gsppi_signal_event_t
Renamed signal event structure.
```

```
typedef ARM_SPI_STATUS_t sl_gsppi_status_t
Renamed status structure.
```

```
typedef ARM_DRIVER_SPI_t sl_gsppi_driver_t
Renamed GSPI driver structure.
```

```
typedef const void * sl_gsppi_handle_t
Created GSPI handle type.
```

## Functions

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsppi_configure_clock(sl_gsppi_clock_config_t *clock_configuration)
Set the clock for the GSPI peripheral, Configures the PLL clock and SOC clock with the value set by the user in the clock configuration structure.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsppi_init(sl_gsppi_instance_t instance, sl_gsppi_handle_t *gsppi_handle)
Initialize the GSPI.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsppi_deinit(sl_gsppi_handle_t gsppi_handle)
Uninitialize the GSPI.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsppi_set_configuration(sl_gsppi_handle_t gsppi_handle, sl_gsppi_control_config_t *control_configuration)
Control and configure the GSPI.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsppi_receive_data(sl_gsppi_handle_t gsppi_handle, void *data, uint32_t data_length)
Receive data from the slave device.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsppi_send_data(sl_gsppi_handle_t gsppi_handle, const void *data, uint32_t data_length)
Send data to the slave device.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsppi_transfer_data(sl_gsppi_handle_t gsppi_handle, const void *data_out, void *data_in, uint32_t data_length)
Send and receive data to the slave device simultaneously.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsppi_set_master_state(sl_gsppi_handle_t gsppi_handle, boolean_t value)
Set the main state, i.e., activate/de-activate the main.
```

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_register_event_callback</a> (sl_gsapi_handle_t gsapi_handle, sl_gsapi_signal_event_t callback_event) Register the user callback function.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_unregister_event_callback</a> (void) Un-register the user callback function.
sl_gsapi_version_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_get_version</a> (void) Get the release, sqa, and dev version of GSPI.
sl_gsapi_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_get_status</a> (sl_gsapi_handle_t gsapi_handle) Get the transfer status of GSPI.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_get_rx_data_count</a> (sl_gsapi_handle_t gsapi_handle) Get data receive count of GSPI.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_get_tx_data_count</a> (void) Get the transmit data count of GSPI.
int32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_get_clock_division_factor</a> (sl_gsapi_handle_t gsapi_handle) Fetch the clock division factor.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_get_frame_length</a> (void) Fetch the frame length, i.e., bit width.
__STATIC_INLINE sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gsapi_set_slave_number</a> (uint8_t number) Set the slave number in multi-slave operation.

## Enumeration Documentation

### gsapi\_event\_t typedef\_t

gsapi\_event\_t typedef\_t

Enumeration for different GSPI callback events.

#### Enumerator

SL_GSPI_TRANSFER_COMPLETE	Transfer complete event.
SL_GSPI_DATA_LOST	Data lost event.
SL_GSPI_MODE_FAULT	Mode fault event.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gsapi.h`

### sl\_gsapi\_power\_state\_t

sl\_gsapi\_power\_state\_t

Enumeration for GSPI power state.

#### Enumerator

SL_GSPI_POWER_OFF	Power mode OFF.
SL_GSPI_LOW_POWER	Low power mode.
SL_GSPI_FULL_POWER	Full power mode.
SL_GSPI_POWER_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gsapi.h`

### clock\_mode\_typedef\_t

```
clock_mode_typedef_t
```

Enumeration for GSPI clock modes.

#### Enumerator

SL_GSPI_MODE_0	Mode 0 CPOL0_CPHA0.
SL_GSPI_MODE_3	Mode 1 CPOL1_CPHA1.

Definition at line 71 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### master\_mode\_typedef\_t

```
master_mode_typedef_t
```

Enumeration for GSPI master modes.

#### Enumerator

SL_GSPI_MASTER_INACTIVE	Master mode inactive.
SL_GSPI_MASTER_ACTIVE	Master mode active.
SL_GSPI_MASTER_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### slave\_select\_mode\_typedef\_t

```
slave_select_mode_typedef_t
```

Enumeration for GSPI slave select mode.

#### Enumerator

SL_GSPI_MASTER_UNUSED	Master unused mode.
SL_GSPI_MASTER_SW	Master software mode.
SL_GSPI_MASTER_HW_OUTPUT	Master hardware output mode.
SL_GSPI_SLAVE_SELECT_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 84 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_gspi\_instance\_t

```
sl_gspi_instance_t
```

Enumeration for GSPI Master instance, enum for one member, future provision is provided.

#### Enumerator

SL_GSPI_MASTER	GSPI Master Instance.
SL_GSPI_INSTANCE_LAST_ENUM	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 92 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_gspi\_slave\_number\_t

```
sl_gspi_slave_number_t
```

Enumeration for GSPI Slave numbers.

	Enumerator
GSPI_SLAVE_0	Slave No. 1.
GSPI_SLAVE_1	Slave No. 2.
GSPI_SLAVE_2	Slave No. 2.
GSPI_SLAVE_LAST_ENUM	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_gspi\_signal\_event\_t

```
typedef ARM_SPI_SignalEvent_t sl_gspi_signal_event_t
```

Renamed signal event structure.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_gspi\_status\_t

```
typedef ARM_SPI_STATUS sl_gspi_status_t
```

Renamed status structure.

Definition at line 51 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_gspi\_driver\_t

```
typedef ARM_DRIVER_SPI sl_gspi_driver_t
```

Renamed GSPI driver structure.

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_gspi\_handle\_t

```
typedef const void* sl_gspi_handle_t
```

Created GSPI handle type.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_configure\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gspi_configure_clock (sl_gspi_clock_config_t *clock_configuration)
```

Set the clock for the GSPI peripheral, Configures the PLL clock and SOC clock with the value set by the user in the clock configuration structure.

#### Parameters

N/A	clock_configuration	Pointer to the clock configuration structure <a href="#">sl_gspi_clock_config_t</a>
-----	---------------------	---

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function has failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) - Clock is not initialized

Definition at line 148 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gspi_init (sl_gspi_instance_t instance, sl_gspi_handle_t *gspi_handle)
```

Initialize the GSPI.

#### Parameters

[in]	instance	GSPI Instance.
[in]	gspi_handle	Double Pointer to the GSPI driver handle

If the DMA is enabled, it also initializes the DMA. Pass the address of the pointer for storing the GSPI master handle, which can be used in the future for other function calls.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_clock](#)

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 166 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gspi_deinit (sl_gspi_handle_t gspi_handle)
```

Uninitialize the GSPI.

#### Parameters

[in]	gspi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
------	-------------	-----------------------------------

If the DMA is enabled, it also uninitialized the DMA.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer

Definition at line 180 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_set\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gspi_set_configuration (sl_gspi_handle_t gspi_handle, sl_gspi_control_config_t *control_configuration)
```

Control and configure the GSPI.

#### Parameters

[in]	gspi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
[in]	control_configuration	pointer to the configuration structure <a href="#">sl_gspi_control_config_t</a>

- swap\_read (enable/disable)
- swap\_write (enable/disable)
- bit\_width (8\_bit/16\_bit)
- clock\_mode (mode0/mode3)
- slave\_select\_mode (hw\_output/sw)
- bitrate
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function has failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED (0x000F) - Parameter is not supported
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - Slave select Mode is invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_TYPE (0x0026) - SPI frame format is not valid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_RANGE (0x0028) - Data bits (frame length) are not in range

Definition at line 210 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_receive\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gspi_receive_data (sl_gspi_handle_t gspi_handle, void *data, uint32_t data_length)
```

Receive data from the slave device.

#### Parameters



[in]	gsapi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
[in]	data	pointer to the variable that will store the received data
[in]	data_length	(uint32_t) number of data items to receive

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_init](#)
  - sl\_si91x\_gsapi\_configure\_power\_mode
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_set\\_slave\\_number](#)

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function has failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 234 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_gsapi.h

### sl\_si91x\_gsapi\_send\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsapi_send_data (sl_gsapi_handle_t gsapi_handle, const void *data, uint32_t data_length)
```

Send data to the slave device.

#### Parameters

[in]	gsapi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
[in]	data	const pointer to the variable that has data which needs to be sent
[in]	data_length	(uint32_t) number of data items to send

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_init](#)
  - sl\_si91x\_gsapi\_configure\_power\_mode
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_set\\_slave\\_number](#)

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function has failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 257 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_gsapi.h

### sl\_si91x\_gsapi\_transfer\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsapi_transfer_data (sl_gsapi_handle_t gsapi_handle, const void *data_out, void *data_in, uint32_t data_length)
```

Send and receive data to the slave device simultaneously.

#### Parameters

[in]	gsapi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
[in]	data_out	const pointer to the variable that has data which needs to be sent
[in]	data_in	pointer to the variable that will store the received data
[in]	data_length	(uint32_t) number of data items to receive

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_init](#)
  - sl\_si91x\_gsapi\_configure\_power\_mode
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_set\\_slave\\_number](#)

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - The function has failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 281 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gsapi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gsapi\_set\_master\_state

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsapi_set_master_state (sl_gsapi_handle_t gsapi_handle, boolean_t value)
```

Set the main state, i.e., activate/de-activate the main.

#### Parameters

[in]	gsapi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
[in]	value	(boolean_t) Enable or Disable

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gsapi\\_init](#)
  - sl\_si91x\_gsapi\_configure\_power\_mode

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - Mode is invalid (Fails to activate master)

Definition at line 303 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gsapi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gsapi\_register\_event\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gsapi_register_event_callback (sl_gsapi_handle_t gsapi_handle, sl_gsapi_signal_event_t callback_event)
```

Register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	gspi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
[in]	callback_event	Pointer to the function that needs to be called at the time of interrupt

#### Returns

- status
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 316 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_unregister\_event\_callback

```
void sl_si91x_gspi_unregister_event_callback (void)
```

Un-register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_register\\_event\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 328 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_version

```
sl_gspi_version_t sl_si91x_gspi_get_version (void)
```

Get the release, sq, and dev version of GSPI.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- ([sl\\_gspi\\_version\\_t](#)) type structure

Definition at line 337 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_status

```
sl_gspi_status_t sl_si91x_gspi_get_status (sl_gspi_handle_t gspi_handle)
```

Get the transfer status of GSPI.

#### Parameters

[in]	gspi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
------	-------------	-----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- `sl_gspi_status_t` type structure

Definition at line 352 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_rx\_data\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_gspi_get_rx_data_count (sl_gspi_handle_t gspi_handle)
```

Get data receive count of GSPI.

#### Parameters

[in]	gspi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
------	-------------	-----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- `uint32_t` value of the RX data count

Definition at line 367 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_tx\_data\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_gspi_get_tx_data_count (void)
```

Get the transmit data count of GSPI.

#### Parameters

[in]	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
------	-----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_gspi\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- `uint32_t` value of the tx data count

Definition at line 382 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_clock\_division\_factor

```
int32_t sl_si91x_gspi_get_clock_division_factor (sl_gspi_handle_t gspi_handle)
```

Fetch the clock division factor.

#### Parameters

[in]	gspi_handle	Pointer to the GSPI driver handle
------	-------------	-----------------------------------

#### Returns

- factor (int32\_t) The value of the clock division factor

Definition at line 391 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_get\_frame\_length

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_gspi_get_frame_length (void)
```

Fetch the frame length, i.e., bit width.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- frame\_length (uint32\_t) The value of the frame length

Definition at line 400 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gspi\_set\_slave\_number

```
__STATIC_INLINE sl_status_t sl_si91x_gspi_set_slave_number (uint8_t number)
```

Set the slave number in multi-slave operation.

#### Parameters

[in]	number	Slave number
------	--------	--------------

For a single slave also, this API needs to be called before transferring the data

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 411 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

## sl\_gspi\_control\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters for the configuration of GSPI peripheral.

### Public Attributes

boolean_t	<a href="#">swap_read</a>	true to enable and false to disable swap read
boolean_t	<a href="#">swap_write</a>	true to enable and false to disable swap write
uint8_t	<a href="#">bit_width</a>	Bit width either 8 bit or 16 bit.
uint32_t	<a href="#">clock_mode</a>	Mode 0 or Mode 3 of GSPI.
uint32_t	<a href="#">slave_select_mode</a>	Slave select mode either software or hardware output.
uint32_t	<a href="#">bitrate</a>	Bitrate for setting the clock division factor.

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### swap\_read

```
boolean_t sl_gspi_control_config_t::swap_read
```

true to enable and false to disable swap read

Definition at line 107 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

#### swap\_write

```
boolean_t sl_gspi_control_config_t::swap_write
```

true to enable and false to disable swap write

Definition at line 108 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

#### bit\_width

```
uint8_t sl_gspi_control_config_t::bit_width
```

Bit width either 8 bit or 16 bit.

Definition at line 109 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

**clock\_mode**

```
uint32_t sl_gspi_control_config_t::clock_mode
```

Mode 0 or Mode 3 of GSPI.

Definition at line 110 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

**slave\_select\_mode**

```
uint32_t sl_gspi_control_config_t::slave_select_mode
```

Slave select mode either software or hardware output.

Definition at line 111 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

**bitrate**

```
uint32_t sl_gspi_control_config_t::bitrate
```

Bitrate for setting the clock division factor.

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

# sl\_gspi\_clock\_config\_t

Structure to hold the clock configuration parameters.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_mm_count_value</a>	SoC PLL count value.
uint16_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_500_control_value</a>	Int PLL control value.
uint32_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_clock</a>	Intf PLL clock frequency.
uint32_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_reference_clock</a>	Intf PLL reference clock frequency.
uint32_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_clock</a>	SoC PLL clock frequency.
uint32_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_reference_clock</a>	SoC PLL reference clock frequency.
uint16_t	<a href="#">division_factor</a>	Clock Division Factor.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### soc\_pll\_mm\_count\_value

```
uint8_t sl_gspi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_mm_count_value
```

SoC PLL count value.

Definition at line 117 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### intf\_pll\_500\_control\_value

```
uint16_t sl_gspi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_500_control_value
```

Int PLL control value.

Definition at line 118 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### intf\_pll\_clock

```
uint32_t sl_gspi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_clock
```



Intf PLL clock frequency.

Definition at line 119 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### **intf\_pll\_reference\_clock**

```
uint32_t sl_gspi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_reference_clock
```

Intf PLL reference clock frequency.

Definition at line 120 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### **soc\_pll\_clock**

```
uint32_t sl_gspi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_clock
```

SoC PLL clock frequency.

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### **soc\_pll\_reference\_clock**

```
uint32_t sl_gspi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_reference_clock
```

SoC PLL reference clock frequency.

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### **division\_factor**

```
uint16_t sl_gspi_clock_config_t::division_factor
```

Clock Division Factor.

Definition at line 123 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

# sl\_gspi\_version\_t

Structure to hold the versions number of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqc version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_gspi_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 128 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_gspi_version_t::major
```

sqc version number

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_gspi_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 130 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_gspi.h`

# I2C

## I2C

### Modules

[sl\\_i2c\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_i2c\\_dma\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_i2c\\_transfer\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_i2c\\_pin\\_init\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```
enum sl_i2c_instance_t {  
    SL_I2C0  
    SL_I2C1  
    SL_I2C2  
    SL_I2C_LAST  
}  
Enumeration to represent i2c instances.
```

```
enum sl_i2c_status_t {  
    SL_I2C_SUCCESS  
    SL_I2C_IDLE  
    SL_I2C_7BIT_ADD  
    SL_I2C_10BIT_ADD  
    SL_I2C_10BIT_ADD_WITH_REP_START  
    SL_I2C_ACKNOWLEDGE  
    SL_I2C_NACK  
    SL_I2C_DATA_TRANSFER_COMPLETE  
    SL_I2C_ARIBITRATION_LOST  
    SL_I2C_BUS_ERROR  
    SL_I2C_BUS_HOLD  
    SL_I2C_SDA_ERROR  
    SL_I2C_SCL_ERROR  
    SL_I2C_CALLBACK_BUSY  
    SL_I2C_DMA_TRANSFER_ERROR  
    SL_I2C_INVALID_PARAMETER  
}  
Enumeration to represent i2c driver status values.
```

```
enum sl_i2c_transfer_type_t {  
    SL_I2C_USING_INTERRUPT  
    SL_I2C_USING_DMA  
    SL_I2C_TRANFER_TYPE_LAST  
}  
Enumeration to represent i2c transfer type.
```

```
enum sl_i2c_operating_mode_t {
    SL_I2C_STANDARD_MODE = 1
    SL_I2C_FAST_MODE
    SL_I2C_HIGH_SPEED_MODE
    SL_I2C_FAST_PLUS_MODE
    SL_I2C_OPERATING_MODE_LAST
}
Enumeration to represent i2c operating mode.
```

## Typedefs

```
typedef void(* sl_i2c_callback_t)(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint32_t status)
Callback for I2C Driver.
```

## Functions

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_init(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, const sl_i2c_config_t *p_user_config)
Initialize the I2C Module and clock.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_set_follower_address(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address)
This API configures the follower address of the I2C module.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_configure_fifo_threshold(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t tx_threshold_value, uint8_t
rx_threshold_value)
This function is used to configure the TX and RX FIFO threshold values.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_get_frequency(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint32_t *frequency)
This API gets the current frequency of I2C transfer in MHz, by reading the system core clock frequency.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_send_data_blocking(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address, uint8_t *tx_buffer, uint32_t
tx_len)
This function sends the data in blocking mode (using interrupt), also sets the follower address when used in Leader
application.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_send_data_non_blocking(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address, uint32_t *tx_buffer,
uint32_t tx_len, sl_i2c_dma_config_t *p_dma_config)
This function sends the data in non-blocking mode (using DMA), also sets the follower address when used in Leader
application.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_receive_data_blocking(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address, uint8_t *rx_buffer,
uint32_t rx_len)
This function receives the data in blocking mode (using interrupt), also sets the follower address when used in Leader
application.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_receive_data_non_blocking(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address, uint8_t *rx_buffer,
uint32_t rx_len, sl_i2c_dma_config_t *p_dma_config)
This function receives the data in non-blocking mode (using DMA), also sets the follower address when used in Leader
application.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_transfer_data(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, sl_i2c_transfer_config_t const *p_transfer_config,
uint16_t address)
This function transmits and receives the data in blocking mode also sets the follower address when used in Leader
application.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_deinit(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance)
De-initializes the I2C peripheral, disables clock, and unregisters the callback.
```

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_si91x_i2c_pin_init(sl_i2c_pin_init_t *pin_init)
Set the Pin configuration for I2C.
```

## Macros

```

#define SL_I2C0_DMA_TX_CHANNEL 31
        I2C Peripheral.

#define SL_I2C0_DMA_RX_CHANNEL 30

#define SL_I2C1_DMA_TX_CHANNEL 3

#define SL_I2C1_DMA_RX_CHANNEL 2

#define SL_I2C2_DMA_TX_CHANNEL 5

#define SL_I2C2_DMA_RX_CHANNEL 4

```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_i2c\_instance\_t

```
sl_i2c_instance_t
```

Enumeration to represent i2c instances.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2C0	I2C Instance 0.
SL_I2C1	I2C Instance 1.
SL_I2C2	I2C Instance 2.
SL_I2C_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 82 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

### sl\_i2c\_status\_t

```
sl_i2c_status_t
```

Enumeration to represent i2c driver status values.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2C_SUCCESS	Success.
SL_I2C_IDLE	I2C Idle.
SL_I2C_7BIT_ADD	I2C 7 Bit address transfer.
SL_I2C_10BIT_ADD	I2C 10 Bit address transfer.
SL_I2C_10BIT_ADD_WITH_REP_START	I2C 10 Bit address transfer with Repeated Start.
SL_I2C_ACKNOWLEDGE	I2C ACK.
SL_I2C_NACK	I2C NACK.
SL_I2C_DATA_TRANSFER_COMPLETE	I2C data transfer complete.
SL_I2C_ARBITRATION_LOST	I2C Arbitration Lost.
SL_I2C_BUS_ERROR	I2C Bus Error.
SL_I2C_BUS_HOLD	I2C Bus held by I2C Bus.
SL_I2C_SDA_ERROR	I2C SDA at loopback path is not equal to SDA output.

SL_I2C_SCL_ERROR	I2C SCL at loopback path is not equal to SCL output.
SL_I2C_CALLBACK_BUSY	I2C instance callback already registered.
SL_I2C_DMA_TRANSFER_ERROR	I2C DMA transfer error.
SL_I2C_INVALID_PARAMETER	Invalid Parameter.

Definition at line 90 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

### sl\_i2c\_transfer\_type\_t

```
sl_i2c_transfer_type_t
```

Enumeration to represent i2c transfer type.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2C_USING_INTERRUPT	The driver will use interrupts to perform I2C transfer.
SL_I2C_USING_DMA	The driver will use DMA to perform I2C transfer.
SL_I2C_TRANFER_TYPE_LAST	For Validation.

Definition at line 110 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

### sl\_i2c\_operating\_mode\_t

```
sl_i2c_operating_mode_t
```

Enumeration to represent i2c operating mode.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2C_STANDARD_MODE	Standard-mode, bidirectional data transfers up to 100 kbit/s.
SL_I2C_FAST_MODE	Fast-mode, bidirectional data transfers up to 400 kbit/s.
SL_I2C_HIGH_SPEED_MODE	High speed-mode, bidirectional data transfers up to 3.4 Mbit/s.
SL_I2C_FAST_PLUS_MODE	Fast-mode Plus, bidirectional data transfers up to 1 Mbit/s.
SL_I2C_OPERATING_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 117 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_i2c\_callback\_t

```
typedef void(* sl_i2c_callback_t)(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint32_t status)(sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint32_t status)
```

Callback for I2C Driver.

Definition at line 125 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

## Function Documentation

### sl\_i2c\_driver\_init

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_init (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, const sl_i2c_config_t *p_user_config)
```

Initialize the I2C Module and clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance to be initialized <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
[in]	p_user_config	A pointer to I2C configuration structure <a href="#">sl_i2c_config_t</a>

Sets I2C instance mode, operating mode (bus-speed), frequency, and transfer type (using Interrupt or DMA). If the transfer type is DMA, it initializes DMA as well. Registers I2C instance callback and clears pending interrupts. Configures SDL and SCL pins as per the instance.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_CALLBACK\\_BUSY](#) (0x0D) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 178 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### sl\_i2c\_driver\_set\_follower\_address

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_set_follower_address (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address)
```

This API configures the follower address of the I2C module.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
[in]	address	Follower own address

Should be used only in Follower mode after instance initialization.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)
  - Here I2C mode should be set as follower mode

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 195 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### sl\_i2c\_driver\_configure\_fifo\_threshold

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_configure_fifo_threshold (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t tx_threshold_value, uint8_t rx_threshold_value)
```

This function is used to configure the TX and RX FIFO threshold values.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
------	--------------	--

[in]	tx_threshold_value	Transmit FIFO threshold value
[in]	rx_threshold_value	Receive FIFO threshold value

The valid range is 0-255, with the additional restriction that hardware does not allow this value to be set to a value larger than the depth of the buffer. A value of 0 sets the threshold for 1 entry, and a value of 255 sets the threshold for 256 entries.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 215 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### sl\_i2c\_driver\_get\_frequency

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_get_frequency (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint32_t *frequency)
```

This API gets the current frequency of I2C transfer in MHz, by reading the system core clock frequency.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
[out]	frequency	Currently configured frequency.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 233 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### sl\_i2c\_driver\_send\_data\_blocking

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_send_data_blocking (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address, uint8_t *tx_buffer, uint32_t tx_len)
```

This function sends the data in blocking mode (using interrupt), also sets the follower address when used in Leader application.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
[in]	address	Follower address, in follower mode, this parameter will be ignored
[in]	tx_buffer	A pointer to transmit data buffer
[in]	tx_len	Data length in number of bytes

Sets transmit empty interrupt and enables I2C interrupts.

- Pre-conditions:



### [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)

- Here transfer-type should be set as interrupt-type
- [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_set\\_follower\\_address](#) (if sending from slave)
- [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_configure\\_fifo\\_threshold](#)

#### Note

- Maximum tx\_len used can be 80000 (receives in around 10 seconds)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 256 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### **sl\_i2c\_driver\_send\_data\_non\_blocking**

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_send_data_non_blocking (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address, uint32_t *tx_buffer,
uint32_t tx_len, sl_i2c_dma_config_t *p_dma_config)
```

This function sends the data in non-blocking mode (using DMA), also sets the follower address when used in Leader application.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance.
[in]	address	Follower address
[in]	tx_buffer	A pointer to transmit data buffer
[in]	tx_len	Data length in number of bytes
[in]	p_dma_config	A pointer to DMA configuration structure <a href="#">sl_i2c_dma_config_t</a>

Configures DMA rx and tx channels.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)
  - Here transfer-type should be set as DMA-type
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_set\\_follower\\_address](#), if used in salve application

#### Note

- Maximum tx\_len values can be 30000 (receives back in around 4 seconds)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid
  - [SL\\_DMA\\_TRANSFER\\_ERROR](#) - DMA parameters are invalid

Definition at line 283 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### **sl\_i2c\_driver\_receive\_data\_blocking**

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_receive_data_blocking (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address, uint8_t *rx_buffer,
uint32_t rx_len)
```

This function receives the data in blocking mode (using interrupt), also sets the follower address when used in Leader application.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
[in]	address	Follower address, in follower mode this parameter will be ignored
[in]	rx_buffer	A pointer to receive data buffer
[in]	rx_len	Data length in number of bytes

Sets receive full interrupt while receiving data. Sets transmit empty interrupt while sending data.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)
  - Here transfer-type should be set as interrupt-type
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_set\\_follower\\_address](#), if used in follower application
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_configure\\_fifo\\_threshold](#)

#### Note

- Maximum rx\_len used can be 80000 (receives in around 10 seconds)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 311 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### **sl\_i2c\_driver\_receive\_data\_non\_blocking**

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_receive_data_non_blocking (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint16_t address, uint8_t *rx_buffer,
uint32_t rx_len, sl_i2c_dma_config_t *p_dma_config)
```

This function receives the data in non-blocking mode (using DMA), also sets the follower address when used in Leader application.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
[in]	address	Follower address
[in]	rx_buffer	A pointer to receive data buffer
[in]	rx_len	Data length in number of bytes
[in]	p_dma_config	A pointer to DMA configuration structure <a href="#">sl_i2c_dma_config_t</a>

Configures DMA rx and tx channels.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)
  - Here transfer-type should be set as DMA-type
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_set\\_follower\\_address](#), if used in salve application

#### Note

- Maximum rx\_len values can be 30000 (receives back in around 4 seconds)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow

- SL\_I2C\_SUCCESS (0x0000) - Success
- SL\_I2C\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid
- SL\_DMA\_TRANSFER\_ERROR - DMA parameters are invalid

Definition at line 338 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

### sl\_i2c\_driver\_transfer\_data

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_transfer_data (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, sl_i2c_transfer_config_t const *p_transfer_config,
uint16_t address)
```

This function transmits and receives the data in blocking mode also sets the follower address when used in Leader application.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
[in]	p_transfer_config	Follower address
[in]	address	A pointer to transfer configuration structure <a href="#">sl_i2c_transfer_config_t</a>

Sets receive full interrupt and enables I2C interrupts.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)
  - Here transfer-type should be set as Interrupt-type
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_set\\_follower\\_address](#), if used in follower application

#### Note

- Maximum tx\_len & rx\_len values can be 80000 (sends & receives back in around 20 seconds)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 363 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

### sl\_i2c\_driver\_deinit

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_i2c_driver_deinit (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance)
```

De-initializes the I2C peripheral, disables clock, and unregisters the callback.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	I2C Instance <a href="#">sl_i2c_instance_t</a>
------	--------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_i2c\\_driver\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 379 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

## sl\_si91x\_i2c\_pin\_init

```
sl_i2c_status_t sl_si91x_i2c_pin_init (sl_i2c_pin_init_t *pin_init)
```

Set the Pin configuration for I2C.

### Parameters

[in]	pin_init	Pointer to pin init structure <a href="#">sl_i2c_pin_init_t</a>
------	----------	---

It configures the SDA and SCL pins.

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_SUCCESS](#) (0x0000) - Success
  - [SL\\_I2C\\_INVALID\\_PARAMETER](#) (0x0F) - Parameters are invalid

Definition at line 390 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_I2C0\_DMA\_TX\_CHANNEL

```
#define SL_I2C0_DMA_TX_CHANNEL
```

#### Value:

```
31
```

I2C Peripheral.

### Overview

I2C standard compliant bus interface with open-drain pins Configurable as Master or Slave Four speed modes: Standard Mode (100 kbps), Fast Mode (400 kbps), Fast Mode Plus (1Mbps) and High-Speed Mode (3.4 Mbps) 7 or 10-bit addressing 7 or 10-bit combined format transfers Support for Clock synchronization and Bus Clear Programmable SDA Hold time Integrated transmit and receive buffers with support for DMA Bulk transmit mode in I2C Slave mode Interrupt based operation (polled mode also available)

### Initialization

Call init API with the init parameters. Call set follower address API, in follower mode Call Set FIFO threshold API

Definition at line 72 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### SL\_I2C0\_DMA\_RX\_CHANNEL

```
#define SL_I2C0_DMA_RX_CHANNEL
```

#### Value:

```
30
```

Definition at line 73 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### SL\_I2C1\_DMA\_TX\_CHANNEL

```
#define SL_I2C1_DMA_TX_CHANNEL
```

Value:

```
3
```

Definition at line 74 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

### **SL\_I2C1\_DMA\_RX\_CHANNEL**

```
#define SL_I2C1_DMA_RX_CHANNEL
```

Value:

```
2
```

Definition at line 75 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

### **SL\_I2C2\_DMA\_TX\_CHANNEL**

```
#define SL_I2C2_DMA_TX_CHANNEL
```

Value:

```
5
```

Definition at line 76 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

### **SL\_I2C2\_DMA\_RX\_CHANNEL**

```
#define SL_I2C2_DMA_RX_CHANNEL
```

Value:

```
4
```

Definition at line 77 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2c.h

## sl\_i2c\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of i2c instance configurations.

### Public Attributes

<code>sl_i2c_mode_t</code>	<code>mode</code> Leader/Follower Mode, 0 for leader mode and 1 for follower mode.
<code>sl_i2c_operating_mode_t</code>	<code>operating_mode</code> Speed mode <code>sl_i2c_operating_mode_t</code> for possible values.
<code>sl_i2c_transfer_type_t</code>	<code>transfer_type</code> Transfer type <code>sl_i2c_transfer_type_t</code> for possible values.
<code>sl_i2c_callback_t</code>	<code>i2c_callback</code> I2C callback <code>sl_i2c_callback_t</code> .

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### mode

```
sl_i2c_mode_t sl_i2c_config_t::mode
```

Leader/Follower Mode, 0 for leader mode and 1 for follower mode.

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

#### operating\_mode

```
sl_i2c_operating_mode_t sl_i2c_config_t::operating_mode
```

Speed mode `sl_i2c_operating_mode_t` for possible values.

Definition at line 130 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

#### transfer\_type

```
sl_i2c_transfer_type_t sl_i2c_config_t::transfer_type
```

Transfer type `sl_i2c_transfer_type_t` for possible values.

Definition at line 131 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

#### i2c\_callback

```
sl_i2c_callback_t sl_i2c_config_t::i2c_callback
```

I2C callback [sl\\_i2c\\_callback\\_t](#).

Definition at line 132 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

# sl\_i2c\_dma\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of DMA configuration.

## Public Attributes

uint32\_t [dma\\_tx\\_channel](#)  
DMA transmit channel number.

uint32\_t [dma\\_rx\\_channel](#)  
DMA receive channel number.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### dma\_tx\_channel

```
uint32_t sl_i2c_dma_config_t::dma_tx_channel
```

DMA transmit channel number.

Definition at line 137 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### dma\_rx\_channel

```
uint32_t sl_i2c_dma_config_t::dma_rx_channel
```

DMA receive channel number.

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`



# sl\_i2c\_transfer\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of I2C transfer configuration.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t *	<a href="#">tx_buffer</a>	Pointer to Tx Data buffer.
uint32_t	<a href="#">tx_len</a>	Number of bytes to transmit.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">rx_buffer</a>	Pointer to Rx Data buffer.
uint32_t	<a href="#">rx_len</a>	Number of bytes to receive.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### tx\_buffer

```
uint8_t* sl_i2c_transfer_config_t::tx_buffer
```

Pointer to Tx Data buffer.

Definition at line 143 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### tx\_len

```
uint32_t sl_i2c_transfer_config_t::tx_len
```

Number of bytes to transmit.

Definition at line 144 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### rx\_buffer

```
uint8_t* sl_i2c_transfer_config_t::rx_buffer
```

Pointer to Rx Data buffer.

Definition at line 145 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### rx\_len

```
uint32_t sl_i2c_transfer_config_t::rx_len
```

Number of bytes to receive.

Definition at line 146 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

# sl\_i2c\_pin\_init\_t

Structure to hold port and pin of i2c.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">sda_port</a>	PWM GPIO port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sda_pin</a>	PWM GPIO pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sda_mux</a>	PWM GPIO mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sda_pad</a>	PWM GPIO pad.
uint8_t	<a href="#">scl_port</a>	PWM GPIO port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">scl_pin</a>	PWM GPIO pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">scl_mux</a>	PWM GPIO mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">scl_pad</a>	PWM GPIO pad.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### sda\_port

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_pin_init_t::sda_port
```

PWM GPIO port.

Definition at line 151 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### sda\_pin

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_pin_init_t::sda_pin
```

PWM GPIO pin.

Definition at line 152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### sda\_mux

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_pin_init_t::sda_mux
```

PWM GPIO mux.

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### sda\_pad

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_pin_init_t::sda_pad
```

PWM GPIO pad.

Definition at line 154 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### scl\_port

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_pin_init_t::scl_port
```

PWM GPIO port.

Definition at line 155 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### scl\_pin

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_pin_init_t::scl_pin
```

PWM GPIO pin.

Definition at line 156 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### scl\_mux

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_pin_init_t::scl_mux
```

PWM GPIO mux.

Definition at line 157 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

### scl\_pad

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_pin_init_t::scl_pad
```

PWM GPIO pad.

Definition at line 158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2c.h`

# I2S

## I2S

### Modules

[sl\\_i2s\\_version\\_t](#)

[sl\\_i2s\\_xfer\\_config\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```
enum i2s_event_typedef_t {
    SL_I2S_SEND_COMPLETE = ARM_SAI_EVENT_SEND_COMPLETE
    SL_I2S_RECEIVE_COMPLETE = ARM_SAI_EVENT_RECEIVE_COMPLETE
    SL_I2S_TX_UNDERFLOW = ARM_SAI_EVENT_TX_UNDERFLOW
    SL_I2S_RX_OVERFLOW = ARM_SAI_EVENT_RX_OVERFLOW
    SL_I2S_FRAME_ERROR = ARM_SAI_EVENT_FRAME_ERROR
}
Enumeration for different I2S callback events.
```

```
enum sl_i2s_power_state_t {
    SL_I2S_POWER_OFF = ARM_POWER_OFF
    SL_I2S_LOW_POWER = ARM_POWER_LOW
    SL_I2S_FULL_POWER = ARM_POWER_FULL
}
Enumeration for I2S power state.
```

```
enum sl_i2s_mode_t {
    SL_I2S_MASTER = ARM_SAI_MODE_MASTER
    SL_I2S_SLAVE = ARM_SAI_MODE_SLAVE
}
Enumeration for I2S master and slave modes.
```

```
enum sl_sai_protocol_t {
    SL_I2S_PROTOCOL = ARM_SAI_PROTOCOL_I2S
    SL_PCM_PROTOCOL = 0
}
Enumeration for SAI protocol type.
```

```
enum sl_i2s_sync_t {
    SL_I2S_SYNC = ARM_SAI_SYNCHRONOUS
    SL_I2S_ASYNC = ARM_SAI_ASYNCHRONOUS
}
Enumeration for I2S SYNC/ASYNC modes.
```

```

enum sl\_i2s\_xfer\_type\_t {
    SL_I2S_TRANSMIT = ARM_SAI_CONFIGURE_TX
    SL_I2S_RECEIVE = ARM_SAI_CONFIGURE_RX
    SL_I2S_TRANSMIT_CONTROL = ARM_SAI_CONTROL_TX
    SL_I2S_RECEIVE_CONTROL = ARM_SAI_CONTROL_RX
    SL_I2S_SEND_ABORT = ARM_SAI_ABORT_SEND
    SL_I2S_RECEIVE_ABORT = ARM_SAI_ABORT_RECEIVE
}
Enumeration for I2S transfer type.

enum sl\_i2s\_xfer\_size\_t {
    SL_I2S_DATA_SIZE16 = 16
    SL_I2S_DATA_SIZE32 = 32
}
Enumeration for I2S transfer data size.

enum sl\_i2s\_data\_resolution\_t {
    SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_12 = 12
    SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_16 = 16
    SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_20 = 20
    SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_24 = 24
    SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_32 = 32
}
Enumeration for I2S audio data resolutions.

enum sl\_i2s\_sampling\_rate\_t {
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_8000 = 8000
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_11025 = 11025
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_16000 = 16000
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_22050 = 22050
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_24000 = 24000
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_32000 = 32000
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_44100 = 44100
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_48000 = 48000
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_88200 = 88200
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_96000 = 96000
    SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_192000 = 192000
}
Enumeration for I2S sample rates.

```

## Typedefs

```

typedef sl\_i2s\_signal\_event\_t
ARM_SAI_SignalE      Renamed signal event structure.
vent_t

typedef sl\_i2s\_status\_t
ARM_SAI_STATUS      Renamed status structure.
S

typedef sl\_i2s\_driver\_t
ARM_DRIVER_SAI      Renamed I2S driver structure.

typedef const sl\_i2s\_handle\_t
void *              Created I2S handle type.

```

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_init</a> (uint32_t i2s_instance, sl_i2s_handle_t *i2s_handle) Initialize the I2S.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_deinit</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t *i2s_handle) Uninitialize I2S peripheral.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_configure_power_mode</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, sl_i2s_power_state_t state) Change the power mode of I2S, the supported modes are.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_config_transmit_receive</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, sl_i2s_xfer_config_t *xfer_config) Configure transmitter/Receiver parameters for I2S transfer.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_transmit_data</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, const void *data, uint32_t size) Configure I2S peripheral DMA channel to send data.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_receive_data</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, const void *data, uint32_t size) Configure I2S peripheral DMA channel to receive data.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_register_event_callback</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, sl_i2s_signal_event_t callback_event) Register the user callback function.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_unregister_event_callback</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle) Un-register the user callback function.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_get_transmit_data_count</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle) Get the transmit data count of I2S.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_get_receive_data_count</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle) Get the receive data count of I2S.
<a href="#">sl_i2s_version_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_get_version</a> (void) Get the release, sq, and dev version of I2S.
<a href="#">sl_i2s_status_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_get_status</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle) Get the transfer status I2S.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_i2s_end_transfer</a> (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, sl_i2s_xfer_type_t abort_type) Abort I2S Tx/Rx operations.

## Enumeration Documentation

### [i2s\\_event\\_ttypedef\\_t](#)

[i2s\\_event\\_ttypedef\\_t](#)

Enumeration for different I2S callback events.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_SEND_COMPLETE	Send complete event.
SL_I2S_RECEIVE_COMPLETE	Receive lost event.
SL_I2S_TX_UNDERFLOW	Tx underflow event.
SL_I2S_RX_OVERFLOW	Rx Overflow event.
SL_I2S_FRAME_ERROR	Frame error event.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### [sl\\_i2s\\_power\\_state\\_t](#)

[sl\\_i2s\\_power\\_state\\_t](#)

Enumeration for I2S power state.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_POWER_OFF	Power mode OFF.
SL_I2S_LOW_POWER	Low power mode.
SL_I2S_FULL_POWER	Full power mode.

Definition at line 65 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2s.h

### sl\_i2s\_mode\_t

sl\_i2s\_mode\_t

Enumeration for I2S master and slave modes.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_MASTER	I2S master mode.
SL_I2S_SLAVE	I2S slave mode.

Definition at line 72 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2s.h

### sl\_sai\_protocol\_t

sl\_sai\_protocol\_t

Enumeration for SAI protocol type.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_PROTOCOL	I2S protocol.
SL_PCM_PROTOCOL	PCM protocol, currently not supported in the driver.

Definition at line 78 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2s.h

### sl\_i2s\_sync\_t

sl\_i2s\_sync\_t

Enumeration for I2S SYNC/ASYNCR modes.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_SYNC	I2S synchronous mode.
SL_I2S_ASYNC	I2S asynchronous mode.

Definition at line 84 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2s.h

### sl\_i2s\_xfer\_type\_t

sl\_i2s\_xfer\_type\_t

Enumeration for I2S transfer type.



#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_TRANSMIT	I2S transmit.
SL_I2S_RECEIVE	I2S receive.
SL_I2S_TRANSMIT_CONTROL	I2S receive.
SL_I2S_RECEIVE_CONTROL	I2S receive.
SL_I2S_SEND_ABORT	I2S abort transmit.
SL_I2S_RECEIVE_ABORT	I2S abort receive.

Definition at line 90 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

#### sl\_i2s\_xfer\_size\_t

sl\_i2s\_xfer\_size\_t

Enumeration for I2S transfer data size.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_DATA_SIZE16	16 bits
SL_I2S_DATA_SIZE32	32 bits

Definition at line 100 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

#### sl\_i2s\_data\_resolution\_t

sl\_i2s\_data\_resolution\_t

Enumeration for I2S audio data resolutions.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_12	12 bit resolution
SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_16	16 bit resolution
SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_20	20 bit resolution
SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_24	24 bit resolution
SL_I2S_RESOLUTION_32	32 bit resolution

Definition at line 106 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

#### sl\_i2s\_sampling\_rate\_t

sl\_i2s\_sampling\_rate\_t

Enumeration for I2S sample rates.

#### Enumerator

SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_8000	8kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_11025	11.025kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_16000	16kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_22050	22.05kHz

SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_24000	24kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_32000	32kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_44100	44.1kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_48000	48kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_88200	88.2kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_96000	96kHz
SL_I2S_SAMPLING_RATE_192000	192kHz

Definition at line 115 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### **sl\_i2s\_signal\_event\_t**

```
typedef ARM_SAI_SignalEvent_t sl_i2s_signal_event_t
```

Renamed signal event structure.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### **sl\_i2s\_status\_t**

```
typedef ARM_SAI_STATUS sl_i2s_status_t
```

Renamed status structure.

Definition at line 51 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### **sl\_i2s\_driver\_t**

```
typedef ARM_DRIVER_SAI sl_i2s_driver_t
```

Renamed I2S driver structure.

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### **sl\_i2s\_handle\_t**

```
typedef const void* sl_i2s_handle_t
```

Created I2S handle type.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

## Function Documentation

### **sl\_si91x\_i2s\_init**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_init (uint32_t i2s_instance, sl_i2s_handle_t *i2s_handle)
```

Initialize the I2S.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_instance	instance
[in]	i2s_handle	Double Pointer to the I2S driver handle

Pass the address of the pointer for storing the I2S handle, which can be used in future for other function calls.

- Pre-conditions:
  - none

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Invalid null pointer received as argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 165 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_deinit (sl_i2s_handle_t *i2s_handle)
```

Uninitialize I2S peripheral.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Invalid null pointer received as argument

Definition at line 180 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_configure\_power\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_configure_power_mode (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, sl_i2s_power_state_t state)
```

Change the power mode of I2S, the supported modes are.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
[in]	state	state

- POWER\_OFF

FULL\_POWER

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Invalid null pointer received as argument

Definition at line 198 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_config\_transmit\_receive

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_config_transmit_receive (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, sl_i2s_xfer_config_t *xfer_config)
```

Configure transmitter/Receiver parameters for I2S transfer.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
[in]	xfer_config	of structure which stores transfer parameters

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Invalid null pointer received as argument

Definition at line 215 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_transmit\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_transmit_data (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, const void *data, uint32_t size)
```

Configure I2S peripheral DMA channel to send data.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
[in]	data	data
[in]	size	size

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_config\\_transmit\\_receive](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Invalid null pointer received as argument

Definition at line 234 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2s.h

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_receive\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_receive_data (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, const void *data, uint32_t size)
```

Configure I2S peripheral DMA channel to receive data.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
[in]	data	data
[in]	size	size

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_config\\_transmit\\_receive](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Invalid null pointer received as argument

Definition at line 253 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2s.h

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_register\_event\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_register_event_callback (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, sl_i2s_signal_event_t callback_event)
```

Register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
[in]	callback_event	Pointer to the function which needs to be called at the time of interrupt

- Pre-conditions:
  - none

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 269 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2s.h

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_unregister\_event\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_unregister_event_callback (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle)
```

Un-register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	
------	------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_register\\_event\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 281 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_get\_transmit\_data\_count

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_i2s_get_transmit_data_count (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle)
```

Get the transmit data count of I2S.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_config\\_transmit\\_receive](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_transmit\\_data](#)

#### Returns

- uint32\_t value of the tx data count

Definition at line 296 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_get\_receive\_data\_count

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_i2s_get_receive_data_count (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle)
```

Get the receive data count of I2S.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_config\\_transmit\\_receive](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_receive\\_data](#)

#### Returns

- uint32\_t value of the rx data count

Definition at line 311 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_get\_version

```
sl_i2s_version_t sl_si91x_i2s_get_version (void)
```

Get the release, sqa, and dev version of I2S.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - none

#### Returns

- ([sl\\_i2s\\_version\\_t](#)) type structure

Definition at line 323 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_get\_status

```
sl_i2s_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_get_status (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle)
```

Get the transfer status I2S.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_config\\_transmit\\_receive](#)

#### Returns

- ([sl\\_i2s\\_status\\_t](#)) type structure

Definition at line 337 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sl\_si91x\_i2s\_end\_transfer

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_i2s_end_transfer (sl_i2s_handle_t i2s_handle, sl_i2s_xfer_type_t abort_type)
```

Abort I2S Tx/Rx operations.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2s_handle	Pointer to the I2S driver handle
[in]	abort_type	type, ARM_SAI_ABORT_SEND/ARM_SAI_ABORT_RECEIVE

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_configure\\_power\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_config\\_transmit\\_receive](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_transmit\\_data/sl\\_si91x\\_i2s\\_receive\\_data](#)

#### Returns

status 0 if successful, else error code as follow

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Parameters are invalid
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Invalid null pointer received as argument

Definition at line 356 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_i2s.h



# sl\_i2s\_version\_t

Structure to hold the versions number of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sq_a version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_i2s_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 131 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_i2s_version_t::major
```

sq\_a version number

Definition at line 132 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_i2s_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 133 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

## sl\_i2s\_xfer\_config\_t

Structure to hold transmit and receive config parameters.

### Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">mode</a>	Master/Slave mode.
uint16_t	<a href="#">sync</a>	SYNC/ASYNCR mode.
uint16_t	<a href="#">protocol</a>	I2S/PCM (currently only I2S is supported)
uint16_t	<a href="#">resolution</a>	Audio data resolutions.
uint32_t	<a href="#">data_size</a>	data size
uint32_t	<a href="#">sampling_rate</a>	Audio sampling rate.
uint32_t	<a href="#">transfer_type</a>	Tx/Rx.

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### mode

```
uint16_t sl_i2s_xfer_config_t::mode
```

Master/Slave mode.

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

#### sync

```
uint16_t sl_i2s_xfer_config_t::sync
```

SYNC/ASYNCR mode.

Definition at line 139 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

#### protocol

```
uint16_t sl_i2s_xfer_config_t::protocol
```

I2S/PCM (currently only I2S is supported)

Definition at line 140 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### resolution

```
uint16_t sl_i2s_xfer_config_t::resolution
```

Audio data resolutions.

Definition at line 141 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### data\_size

```
uint32_t sl_i2s_xfer_config_t::data_size
```

data size

Definition at line 142 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### sampling\_rate

```
uint32_t sl_i2s_xfer_config_t::sampling_rate
```

Audio sampling rate.

Definition at line 143 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

### transfer\_type

```
uint32_t sl_i2s_xfer_config_t::transfer_type
```

Tx/Rx.

Definition at line 144 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_i2s.h`

## PSRAM Driver

# PSRAM Driver

PSRAM Memory Management driver.

## Introduction

PSRAM (Pseudo Static Random Access Memory) is a random-access memory whose internal structure is based on dynamic memory with refresh control signals generated internally, in the standby mode, so that it can mimic the functionality of a static memory. It combines the high density of DRAM with the ease-of-use of true SRAM. The M4 core communicates with the PSRAM via Quad SPI interface.

## PSRAM Device Configuration

The PSRAM Driver offers configuring the following:

- Read-Write type
  - Normal: This supported only in SPI interface mode. Supports maximum frequency of 33MHz. Uses normal read and normal write command.
  - Fast: Supported in SPI and QPI mode. Uses fast read and normal write.
  - Quad IO: Supported in SPI and QPI mode. Uses fast quad read and write.
- Interface mode
  - SPI Mode (Serial IO)
  - QPI Mode (Quad IO)
- Operation frequency Source
  - Interface PLL Clock
  - ULP Reference clock
  - Modem PLL clock
  - SoC PLL clock

## Linker configurations

The text segment, data segment, bss, heap and stack can be placed in PSRAM by installing the respective components present under "PSRAM Linker Configurations" from "SOFTWARE COMPONENTS" GUI. Since PSRAM is already initialized in bootloader, these components can be installed and the respective segments can be placed in PSRAM without installing "PSRAM Core" component and without initializing psram from application.

## Usage

PSRAM Driver and QSPI are initialized by bootloader with Quad IO read-write type and QPI interface. The application is not required to reinitialize PSRAM device and QSPI unless the configurations required are different from the default set by the bootloader.

The PSRAM device handle "PSRAM\_Device" of type [sl\\_psram\\_info\\_type\\_t](#) is defined "in [sl\\_si91x\\_psram\\_handle.c](#)".

[sl\\_si91x\\_psram\\_uninit](#) assumes that PSRAM was initialized with QPI mode and exits QPI mode within definition. If the PSRAM configuration in bootcode has SPI mode enabled, user is expected to comment the exit QPI mode function call in [sl\\_si91x\\_psram\\_uninit](#).

To reconfigure and initialize PSRAM, set required configurations from PSRAM Core component and call [sl\\_si91x\\_psram\\_init](#) within application.

## Modules

[sl\\_psram\\_id\\_type\\_t](#)

[sl\\_psram\\_info\\_type\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum sl\_psram\_return\_type\_t {
    PSRAM_SUCCESS
    PSRAM_FAILURE
    PSRAM_UNKNOWN
    PSRAM_UNKNOWN_DEVICE
    PSRAM_CLOCK_INIT_FAILURE
    PSRAM_NOT_INITIALIZED
    PSRAM_SUPPORTED_DEVICE
    PSRAM_DEVICE_MISMATCH
    PSRAM_INVALID_HSIZE
    PSRAM_NULL_ADDRESS
    PSRAM_INVALID_ADDRESS_LENGTH
    PSRAM_AUTO_MODE
    PSRAM_MANUAL_MODE
    PSRAM_UNSUPPORTED_SECURITY
    PSRAM_MAX_SEC_SEGMENT_REACH
}
PSRAM return error code.
```

```
enum sl\_psram\_burst\_size\_type\_t {
    _WRAP16
    _WRAP32
    _WRAP64
    _WRAP512
}
Wrap burst size enum.
```

```
enum sl\_psram\_dma\_status\_type\_t {
    DMA_NONE
    DMA_DONE
    DMA_FAIL
}
PSRAM DMA status enum.
```

## Functions

<a href="#">sl_psram_return_type_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_psram_init(void)</a> Initialize the PSRAM Device
<a href="#">sl_psram_return_type_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_psram_uninit(void)</a> Uninitialize the PSRAM Device
<a href="#">sl_psram_return_type_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_psram_reset(void)</a> Reset the PSRAM Device
<a href="#">sl_psram_return_type_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_psram_manual_write_in_blocking_mode(uint32_t addr, void *SourceBuf, uint8_t hSize, uint32_t length)</a> Write data to PSRAM in manual mode
<a href="#">sl_psram_return_type_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_psram_manual_read_in_blocking_mode(uint32_t addr, void *DestBuf, uint8_t hSize, uint32_t length)</a> Read data from PSRAM in manual mode
<a href="#">sl_psram_return_t-</a>	

<code>type_t</code>	<code>sl_si91x_psram_manual_write_in_dma_mode</code> (uint32_t addr, void *SourceBuf, uint8_t hSize, uint32_t length, sl_psram_dma_status_type_t *dmastatus) Write data to PSRAM in manual mode using DMA
<code>sl_psram_return_type_t</code>	<code>sl_si91x_psram_manual_read_in_dma_mode</code> (uint32_t addr, void *DestBuf, uint8_t hSize, uint32_t length, sl_psram_dma_status_type_t *dmaStatus) Read data from PSRAM in manual mode using DMA
<code>sl_psram_return_type_t</code>	<code>sl_si91x_psram_enable_encry_decry</code> (uint16_t keySize) Enable CTR encryption-decryption on PSRAM

## Macros

<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_READ_ID</code> (0x9F) Read ID command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_ENTER_QPI</code> (0x35) Enter QPI interface mode command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_EXIT_QPI</code> (0xF5) Exit QPI interface mode command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_RESET_EN</code> (0x66) Reset Enable command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_RESET</code> (0x99) Reset command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_BURST_LEN</code> (0xC0) Burst Length Toggle command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_MODE_REG_READ</code> (0xB5) Mode Register Read command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_MODE_REG_WRITE</code> (0xB1) Mode Register Write command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>PSRAM_HALF_SLEEP</code> (0xC0) Sleep Entry command.
<code>#define</code>	<code>tXPHS_US</code> (12) Sleep Exit chip select low pulse width in us.
<code>#define</code>	<code>tXHS_US</code> (160) Sleep Exit chip select low to CLK setup in us.
<code>#define</code>	<code>tHS_US</code> (8) Minimum sleep duration in us.

## Enumeration Documentation

### `sl_psram_return_type_t`

`sl_psram_return_type_t`

PSRAM return error code.

#### Enumerator

PSRAM_SUCCESS	
PSRAM_FAILURE	

PSRAM_UNKNOWN	
PSRAM_UNKNOWN_DEVICE	
PSRAM_CLOCK_INIT_FAILURE	
PSRAM_NOT_INITIALIZED	
PSRAM_SUPPORTED_DEVICE	
PSRAM_DEVICE_MISMATCH	
PSRAM_INVALID_HSIZE	
PSRAM_NULL_ADDRESS	
PSRAM_INVALID_ADDRESS_LENGTH	
PSRAM_AUTO_MODE	
PSRAM_MANUAL_MODE	
PSRAM_UNSUPPORTED_SECURITY	
PSRAM_MAX_SEC_SEGMENT_REACH	

Definition at line 79 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

### sl\_psram\_burst\_size\_type\_t

sl\_psram\_burst\_size\_type\_t

Wrap burst size enum.

#### Enumerator

_WRAP16	
_WRAP32	
_WRAP64	
_WRAP512	

Definition at line 98 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

### sl\_psram\_dma\_status\_type\_t

sl\_psram\_dma\_status\_type\_t

PSRAM DMA status enum.

#### Enumerator

DMA_NONE	
DMA_DONE	
DMA_FAIL	

Definition at line 101 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_psram\_init

sl\_psram\_return\_type\_t sl\_si91x\_psram\_init (void)

Initialize the PSRAM Device

Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

**Returns**

- Status Code of the operation

Definition at line 192 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

**sl\_si91x\_psram\_uninit**

```
sl_psrाम_return_type_t sl_si91x_psram_uninit (void)
```

Uninitialize the PSRAM Device

**Parameters**

N/A		
-----	--	--

**Returns**

- Status Code of the operation

Definition at line 201 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

**sl\_si91x\_psram\_reset**

```
sl_psrाम_return_type_t sl_si91x_psram_reset (void)
```

Reset the PSRAM Device

**Parameters**

N/A		
-----	--	--

**Returns**

- Status Code of the operation

Definition at line 210 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

**sl\_si91x\_psram\_manual\_write\_in\_blocking\_mode**

```
sl_psrाम_return_type_t sl_si91x_psram_manual_write_in_blocking_mode (uint32_t addr, void *SourceBuf, uint8_t hSize, uint32_t length)
```

Write data to PSRAM in manual mode

**Parameters**

[in]	addr	PSRAM address for write operation
[in]	SourceBuf	Reference of the Source buffer
[in]	hSize	Size of each element
[in]	length	Number of elements for write operation

**Returns**

- Status Code of the operation



Definition at line 231 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_psram\_manual\_read\_in\_blocking\_mode**

```
sl_psram_return_type_t sl_si91x_psram_manual_read_in_blocking_mode (uint32_t addr, void *DestBuf, uint8_t hSize,
uint32_t length)
```

Read data from PSRAM in manual mode

#### Parameters

[in]	addr	PSRAM address for read operation
[in]	DestBuf	Size of each element
[in]	hSize	Number of elements for read operation
[out]	length	Reference of the Destination buffer

#### Returns

- Status Code of the operation

Definition at line 255 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_psram\_manual\_write\_in\_dma\_mode**

```
sl_psram_return_type_t sl_si91x_psram_manual_write_in_dma_mode (uint32_t addr, void *SourceBuf, uint8_t hSize, uint32_t
length, sl_psram_dma_status_type_t *dmastatus)
```

Write data to PSRAM in manual mode using DMA

#### Parameters

[in]	addr	PSRAM address for write operation
[in]	SourceBuf	Reference of the Source buffer
[in]	hSize	Size of each element
[in]	length	Number of elements for write operation
[out]	dmastatus	DMA operation completion status

#### Returns

- Status Code of the operation

Definition at line 282 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_psram\_manual\_read\_in\_dma\_mode**

```
sl_psram_return_type_t sl_si91x_psram_manual_read_in_dma_mode (uint32_t addr, void *DestBuf, uint8_t hSize, uint32_t
length, sl_psram_dma_status_type_t *dmaStatus)
```

Read data from PSRAM in manual mode using DMA

#### Parameters

[in]	addr	PSRAM address for read operation
[in]	DestBuf	Size of each element
[in]	hSize	Number of elements for read operation

[out]	length	Reference of the Destination buffer
[out]	dmaStatus	DMA operation completion status

#### Returns

- Status Code of the operation

Definition at line 310 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

### sl\_si91x\_psram\_enable\_encry\_decry

```
sl_psram_return_type_t sl_si91x_psram_enable_encry_decry (uint16_t keySize)
```

Enable CTR encryption-decryption on PSRAM

#### Parameters

[in]	keySize	Pass 128/256-Bit size
------	---------	-----------------------

#### Returns

- Status Code of the operation

Definition at line 346 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### PSRAM\_READ\_ID

```
#define PSRAM_READ_ID
```

#### Value:

```
(0x9F)
```

Read ID command.

Definition at line 36 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

### PSRAM\_ENTER\_QPI

```
#define PSRAM_ENTER_QPI
```

#### Value:

```
(0x35)
```

Enter QPI interface mode command.

Definition at line 37 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

### PSRAM\_EXIT\_QPI

```
#define PSRAM_EXIT_QPI
```

**Value:**

(0xF5)

Exit QPI interface mode command.

Definition at line 38 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

**PSRAM\_RESET\_EN**

#define PSRAM\_RESET\_EN

**Value:**

(0x66)

Reset Enable command.

Definition at line 39 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

**PSRAM\_RESET**

#define PSRAM\_RESET

**Value:**

(0x99)

Reset command.

Definition at line 40 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

**PSRAM\_BURST\_LEN**

#define PSRAM\_BURST\_LEN

**Value:**

(0xC0)

Burst Length Toggle command.

Definition at line 41 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

**PSRAM\_MODE\_REG\_READ**

#define PSRAM\_MODE\_REG\_READ

**Value:**

(0xB5)

Mode Register Read command.

Definition at line 42 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

### PSRAM\_MODE\_REG\_WRITE

```
#define PSRAM_MODE_REG_WRITE
```

Value:

```
(0xB1)
```

Mode Register Write command.

Definition at line 43 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

### PSRAM\_HALF\_SLEEP

```
#define PSRAM_HALF_SLEEP
```

Value:

```
(0xC0)
```

Sleep Entry command.

Definition at line 44 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

### tXPHS\_US

```
#define tXPHS_US
```

Value:

```
(12)
```

Sleep Exit chip select low pulse width in us.

Definition at line 70 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

### tXHS\_US

```
#define tXHS_US
```

Value:

```
(160)
```

Sleep Exit chip select low to CLK setup in us.

Definition at line 71 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_psram.h

### tHS\_US

```
#define tHS_US
```

Value:

```
(8)
```

Minimum sleep duration in us.

Definition at line 72 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psram.h`

# sl\_psrām\_id\_type\_t

Read ID structure.

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t MFID

uint8\_t KGD

uint8\_t EID

## Public Attribute Documentation

### MFID

```
uint8_t sl_psrām_id_type_t::MFID
```

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

### KGD

```
uint8_t sl_psrām_id_type_t::KGD
```

Definition at line 123 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

### EID

```
uint8_t sl_psrām_id_type_t::EID[6]
```

Definition at line 124 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

# sl\_psrainfo\_type\_t

PSRAM configuration handle structure.

## Public Attributes

PSRAMDevType	<a href="#">deviceName</a>	PSRAM Device enum value.
<a href="#">sl_psrainfo_id_type_t</a>	<a href="#">deviceID</a>	Device ID struct.
uint32_t	<a href="#">devDensity</a>	Device Density in bits.
uint32_t	<a href="#">normalReadMAXFrequency</a>	Max frequency for normal read.
uint32_t	<a href="#">fastReadMAXFrequency</a>	Max frequency for fast read.
PSRAMRWType	<a href="#">rwType</a>	Read-Write type configuration.
spi_config_t	<a href="#">spi_config</a>	SPI Config for QSPI interface.
uint16_t	<a href="#">defaultBurstWrapSize</a>	Default burst wrap size.
uint16_t	<a href="#">toggleBurstWrapSize</a>	Toggle Burst Wrap size.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### deviceName

```
PSRAMDevType sl_psrainfo_type_t::deviceName
```

PSRAM Device enum value.

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrainfo.h`

### deviceID

```
sl_psrainfo_id_type_t sl_psrainfo_type_t::deviceID
```

Device ID struct.

Definition at line 130 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrainfo.h`

**devDensity**

```
uint32_t sl_psrām_info_type_t::devDensity
```

Device Density in bits.

Definition at line 131 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

**normalReadMAXFrequency**

```
uint32_t sl_psrām_info_type_t::normalReadMAXFrequency
```

Max frequency for normal read.

Definition at line 132 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

**fastReadMAXFrequency**

```
uint32_t sl_psrām_info_type_t::fastReadMAXFrequency
```

Max frequency for fast read.

Definition at line 133 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

**rwType**

```
PSRAMRWType sl_psrām_info_type_t::rwType
```

Read-Write type configuration.

Definition at line 134 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

**spi\_config**

```
spi_config_t sl_psrām_info_type_t::spi_config
```

SPI Config for QSPI interface.

Definition at line 135 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

**defaultBurstWrapSize**

```
uint16_t sl_psrām_info_type_t::defaultBurstWrapSize
```

Default burst wrap size.

Definition at line 136 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`



**toggleBurstWrapSize**

```
uint16_t sl_psrām_info_type_t::toggleBurstWrapSize
```

Toggle Burst Wrap size.

Definition at line 137 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_psrām.h`

# PWM

## PWM

### Modules

[sl\\_pwm\\_version\\_t](#)

[sl\\_pwm\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_pwm\\_init\\_t](#)

[sl\\_pwm\\_fault\\_init\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```
enum sl\_pwm\_fault\_t {  
    SL_FAULTA  
    SL_FAULTB  
    SL_FAULT_LAST  
}  
Enum to control fault a and fault b.
```

```
enum sl\_pwm\_dead\_time\_t {  
    SL_DEAD_TIME_DISABLE  
    SL_DEAD_TIME_ENABLE  
    SL_DEAD_TIME_LAST  
}  
Enum to control dead time.
```

```
enum sl\_pwm\_duty\_cycle\_t {  
    SL_DUTY_CYCLE_DISABLE  
    SL_DUTY_CYCLE_ENABLE  
    SL_DUTY_CYCLE_LAST  
}  
Enum to control duty cycle.
```

```
enum sl\_pwm\_override\_t {  
    SL_OVERRIDE_RESET  
    SL_OVERRIDE_SET  
    SL_OVERRIDE_LAST  
}  
Enum to control override.
```

```
enum sl\_pwm\_output\_fault\_t {  
    SL_OUTPUT_FAULT_RESET  
    SL_OUTPUT_FAULT_SET  
    SL_OUTPUT_FAULT_LAST  
}  
Enum to control output fault.
```

```
enum sl\_pwm\_event\_t {  
    SL_EVENT_DISABLE
```

```
SL_EVENT_ENABLE  
SL_EVENT_LAST
```

```
}
```

Enum to control events.

```
enum sl_pwm_channel_t {  
    SL_CHANNEL_1  
    SL_CHANNEL_2  
    SL_CHANNEL_3  
    SL_CHANNEL_4  
    SL_CHANNEL_LAST  
}  
Enumeration for PWM channels(1-4)
```

```
enum sl_pwm_timer_t {  
    SL_BASE_TIMER_EACH_CHANNEL  
    SL_BASE_TIMER_ALL_CHANNEL  
    SL_BASE_TIMER_LAST  
}  
Enumeration for PWM timer.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_polarity_low_t {  
    SL_POLARITYL_LOW  
    SL_POLARITYL_HIGH  
    SL_POLARITYL_LAST  
}  
Enumeration for PWM polarity low.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_polarity_high_t {  
    SL_POLARITYH_LOW  
    SL_POLARITYH_HIGH  
    SL_POLARITYH_LAST  
}  
Enumeration for PWM polarity high.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_mode_t {  
    SL_MODE_INDEPENDENT  
    SL_MODE_COMPLEMENTARY  
    SL_MODE_LAST  
}  
Enumeration for PWM mode.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_base_timer_mode_t {  
    SL_FREE_RUN_MODE = 0  
    SL_SINGLE_EVENT_MODE = 1  
    SL_DOWN_COUNT_MODE = 2  
    SL_UP_DOWN_MODE = 4  
    SL_UP_DOWN_DOUBLE_UPDATE = 5  
    SL_BASE_TIMER_MODE_LAST = 6  
}  
Enumeration for PWM base timer modes.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_output_t {
    SL_OUTPUT_LOW0
    SL_OUTPUT_LOW1
    SL_OUTPUT_LOW2
    SL_OUTPUT_LOW3
    SL_OUTPUT_HIGH0
    SL_OUTPUT_HIGH1
    SL_OUTPUT_HIGH2
    SL_OUTPUT_HIGH3
    SL_OUTPUT_LAST
}
Enumeration for PWM output complementary pairs.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_svt_t {
    SL_SVT_COUNT_UP
    SL_SVT_COUNT_DOWN
    SL_SVT_COUNT_LAST
}
Enumeration for PWM special event trigger time base.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_post_t {
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_1
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_2
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_3
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_4
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_5
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_6
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_7
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_8
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_9
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_10
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_11
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_12
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_13
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_14
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_15
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_16
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_LAST
}
Enumeration for PWM Time base output post scale bits.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_pre_t {
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_1
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_2
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_4
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_8
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_16
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_32
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_64
    SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_LAST
}
Enumeration for PWM input clock pre scale select value.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_fault_input_t {
    SL_VALUE_INACTIVE
    SL_VALUE_ACTIVE
    SL_VALUE_LAST
}
Enumeration for fault input override value.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_output_override_t {
    SL_OP_OVERRIDE_UNSYNC
    SL_OP_OVERRIDE_SYNC
    SL_OP_OVERRIDE_LAST
}
Enumeration for output override control.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_override_value_t {
    SL_OVERRIDE_VALUE0
    SL_OVERRIDE_VALUE1
    SL_OVERRIDE_VALUE_LAST
}
Enumeration for override value.
```

```
enum sl_pwm_trigger_t {
    SL_TRIGGER_DISABLE
    SL_TRIGGER_ENABLE
    SL_TRIGGER_LAST
}
PWM enable external triggering.
```

## Typedefs

```
typedef sl_si91x_mcpwm_t
RSI_MCPWM_T
PWM structure.
```

```
typedef sl_si91x_pwm_svt_config_t
RSI_MCPWM_SVT_CONFIG_T
PWM Special Event trigger configuration parameters structure.
```

```
typedef sl_si91x_pwm_dt_config_t
RSI_MCPWM_DT_CONFIG_T
PWM DeadTime configuration parameters structure.
```

```
typedef sl_si91x_pwm_callback_t
RSI_MCPWM_CALLBACK_T
PWM Callback structure.
```

## Functions

```
void sl_si91x_pwm_deinit(void)
This API is used to de-initialize the PWM peripheral.
```

```
sl_pwm_version_t sl_si91x_pwm_get_version(void)
This API is used to get the PWM version.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_set_configuration(sl_pwm_config_t *pwm_config)
This API is used to set the PWM configuration parameters.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_set_output_polarity(boolean_t polarity_low, boolean_t polarity_high)
This API is used to set output polarity for MCPWM.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_start(sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
This API is used to start the MCPWM operation for the required channel.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_stop(sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
This API is used to stop the MCPWM operation for the required channel.
```

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_control_base_timer</a> (sl_pwm_timer_t base_timer) This API is used to select the number of base timers as four base timers for four channels or one base timer for all channels of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_set_time_period</a> (sl_pwm_channel_t channel, uint32_t period, uint32_t init_val) This API is used to set time period and counter initial value for the required MCPWM channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_trigger_special_event</a> (sl_pwm_svt_t direction, sl_si91x_pwm_svt_config_t *pwm_config) This API is used to configure special event trigger generation for the required MCPWM channel, which allows the A/D converter to be synchronized to the PWM time base.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_configure_dead_time</a> (sl_si91x_pwm_dt_config_t *dead_time, sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to configure Dead time insertion parameters for MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_reset_channel</a> (sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to reset the required channel of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_reset_counter</a> (sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to reset the counter from the required channel of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_control_period</a> (sl_pwm_post_t post_scale, sl_pwm_pre_t pre_scale, sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to set base time period control for the required MCPWM channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_control_fault</a> (sl_pwm_fault_t fault, sl_pwm_output_t pwm_output, sl_pwm_override_value_t value) This API is used to control fault A/B pin output value to be overridden when a fault condition occurs.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_set_base_timer_mode</a> (sl_pwm_base_timer_mode_t mode, sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to set the mode of the base timer for the required channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_set_output_mode</a> (sl_pwm_mode_t mode, sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to set output mode for the MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_register_callback</a> (sl_si91x_pwm_callback_t *callback_event, uint16_t flag) Handles all interrupt flags of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_unregister_callback</a> (uint16_t flag) Unregisters the PWM event.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_read_counter</a> (uint16_t *counter_value, sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to read the counter current value.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_get_counter_direction</a> (uint8_t *counter_direction, sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to get time period counter direction status of the required MCPWM channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_control_dead_time</a> (sl_pwm_dead_time_t dead_time, uint32_t flag) Controls dead time insertion at the rising edge or falling edge of any four channels.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_clear_interrupt</a> (uint32_t flag) This API is used to clear the interrupts of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_get_interrupt_status</a> (uint32_t flag, uint16_t *intr_status) This API is used to get the interrupt status of interrupt flags of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_configure_duty_cycle</a> (sl_pwm_duty_cycle_t duty_cycle, uint32_t value, sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to control duty cycle control parameters for the required MCPWM channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_output_override</a> (sl_pwm_override_t override, sl_pwm_output_t pwm_output) This API is used to control the output override operation of MCPWM.

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_control_override</a> (sl_pwm_override_t override, sl_pwm_output_override_t value) This API is used to control the override control parameter, output is in sync with PWM time period depending on operating mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_control_override_value</a> (sl_pwm_override_t override, sl_pwm_output_t pwm_output, sl_pwm_override_value_t value) This API is used to control override value for the required output of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_control_output_fault</a> (sl_pwm_output_fault_t output_fault, uint32_t value) This API is used to control output fault override control parameters for the required PWM output.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_control_special_event_trigger</a> (sl_pwm_event_t event) This API is used to control the generation of a special event trigger for the required channel of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_select_dead_time</a> (sl_pwm_dead_time_t dead_time, uint32_t value) This API is used to control dead time control parameters for the required channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_set_duty_cycle</a> (uint32_t duty_cycle, sl_pwm_channel_t channel) This API is used to select duty cycle for the required MCPWM channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_get_duty_cycle</a> (sl_pwm_channel_t channel, uint32_t *duty_cycle) This API is used to get duty cycle for the required MCPWM channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_enable_external_trigger</a> (sl_pwm_trigger_t enable) This API is used to enable the use of an external trigger for base time counter increment or decrement of MCPWM.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_get_time_period</a> (sl_pwm_channel_t channel, uint16_t *time_period) Get time period for the required channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_init</a> (sl_pwm_init_t *pwm_init) This API is used to initialize PWM pins and clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_fault_init</a> (sl_pwm_fault_init_t *pwm_fault) This API is used to initialize PWM event pins.

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_pwm\_fault\_t

sl\_pwm\_fault\_t

Enum to control fault a and fault b.

#### Enumerator

SL_FAULTA	PWM fault A.
SL_FAULTB	PWM fault B.
SL_FAULT_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 70 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_pwm\_dead\_time\_t

sl\_pwm\_dead\_time\_t

Enum to control dead time.

#### Enumerator

SL_DEAD_TIME_DISABLE	PWM dead time disable.
----------------------	------------------------

SL_DEAD_TIME_ENABLE	PWM dead time enable.
SL_DEAD_TIME_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_duty\_cycle\_t

sl\_pwm\_duty\_cycle\_t

Enum to control duty cycle.

#### Enumerator

SL_DUTY_CYCLE_DISABLE	PWM duty cycle disable.
SL_DUTY_CYCLE_ENABLE	PWM duty cycle enable.
SL_DUTY_CYCLE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 84 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_override\_t

sl\_pwm\_override\_t

Enum to control override.

#### Enumerator

SL_OVERRIDE_RESET	PWM override reset.
SL_OVERRIDE_SET	PWM override set.
SL_OVERRIDE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 91 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_output\_fault\_t

sl\_pwm\_output\_fault\_t

Enum to control output fault.

#### Enumerator

SL_OUTPUT_FAULT_RESET	PWM output fault reset.
SL_OUTPUT_FAULT_SET	PWM output fault set.
SL_OUTPUT_FAULT_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_event\_t

sl\_pwm\_event\_t

Enum to control events.



#### Enumerator

SL_EVENT_DISABLE	PWM event disable.
SL_EVENT_ENABLE	PWM event enable.
SL_EVENT_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 105 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

#### sl\_pwm\_channel\_t

sl\_pwm\_channel\_t

Enumeration for PWM channels(1-4)

#### Enumerator

SL_CHANNEL_1	PWM channel 1.
SL_CHANNEL_2	PWM channel 2.
SL_CHANNEL_3	PWM channel 3.
SL_CHANNEL_4	PWM channel 4.
SL_CHANNEL_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

#### sl\_pwm\_timer\_t

sl\_pwm\_timer\_t

Enumeration for PWM timer.

#### Enumerator

SL_BASE_TIMER_EACH_CHANNEL	PWM timer for each channel.
SL_BASE_TIMER_ALL_CHANNEL	PWM timer for all channels.
SL_BASE_TIMER_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

#### sl\_pwm\_polarity\_low\_t

sl\_pwm\_polarity\_low\_t

Enumeration for PWM polarity low.

#### Enumerator

SL_POLARITYL_LOW	PWM output polarity for low side(L0-L3)-low.
SL_POLARITYL_HIGH	PWM output polarity for low side(H0-H3)-high.
SL_POLARITYL_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 128 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

#### sl\_pwm\_polarity\_high\_t

sl\_pwm\_polarity\_high\_t

Enumeration for PWM polarity high.

#### Enumerator

SL_POLARITYH_LOW	PWM output polarity for high side(L0-L3)-low.
SL_POLARITYH_HIGH	PWM output polarity for high side(H0-H3)-high.
SL_POLARITYH_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 135 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_pwm\_mode\_t

sl\_pwm\_mode\_t

Enumeration for PWM mode.

#### Enumerator

SL_MODE_INDEPENDENT	PWM independent mode.
SL_MODE_COMPLEMENTARY	PWM complementary mode.
SL_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 142 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_pwm\_base\_timer\_mode\_t

sl\_pwm\_base\_timer\_mode\_t

Enumeration for PWM base timer modes.

#### Enumerator

SL_FREE_RUN_MODE	PWM free run mode.
SL_SINGLE_EVENT_MODE	PWM single event mode.
SL_DOWN_COUNT_MODE	PWM down count mode.
SL_UP_DOWN_MODE	PWM up/down mode.
SL_UP_DOWN_DOUBLE_UPDATE	PWM up/down double update mode.
SL_BASE_TIMER_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 149 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_pwm\_output\_t

sl\_pwm\_output\_t

Enumeration for PWM output complementary pairs.

#### Enumerator

SL_OUTPUT_LOW0	PWM output L0.
----------------	----------------

SL_OUTPUT_LOW1	PWM output L1.
SL_OUTPUT_LOW2	PWM output L2.
SL_OUTPUT_LOW3	PWM output L3.
SL_OUTPUT_HIGH0	PWM output H0.
SL_OUTPUT_HIGH1	PWM output H1.
SL_OUTPUT_HIGH2	PWM output H2.
SL_OUTPUT_HIGH3	PWM output H3.
SL_OUTPUT_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 159 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_svt\_t

sl\_pwm\_svt\_t

Enumeration for PWM special event trigger time base.

#### Enumerator

SL_SVT_COUNT_UP	Special event trigger occurs when time base is counting up.
SL_SVT_COUNT_DOWN	Special event trigger occurs when time base is counting down.
SL_SVT_COUNT_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 172 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_post\_t

sl\_pwm\_post\_t

Enumeration for PWM Time base output post scale bits.

#### Enumerator

SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_1	1:1 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_2	1:2 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_3	1:3 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_4	1:4 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_5	1:5 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_6	1:6 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_7	1:7 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_8	1:8 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_9	1:9 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_10	1:10 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_11	1:11 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_12	1:12 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_13	1:13 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_14	1:14 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_15	1:15 post scale

SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_16	1:16 post scale
SL_TIME_PERIOD_POSTSCALE_1_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 179 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_pre\_t

sl\_pwm\_pre\_t

Enumeration for PWM input clock pre scale select value.

Enumerator	
SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_1	1x input clock period
SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_2	2x input clock period
SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_4	4x input clock period
SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_8	8x input clock period
SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_16	16x input clock period
SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_32	32x input clock period
SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_64	64x input clock period
SL_TIME_PERIOD_PRESCALE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 200 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_fault\_input\_t

sl\_pwm\_fault\_input\_t

Enumeration for fault input override value.

Enumerator	
SL_VALUE_INACTIVE	PWM output pin is driven inactive on an external fault input A/B event.
SL_VALUE_ACTIVE	PWM output pin is driven active on an external fault input A/B event.
SL_VALUE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 212 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_output\_override\_t

sl\_pwm\_output\_override\_t

Enumeration for output override control.

Enumerator	
SL_OP_OVERRIDE_UNSYNC	no effect.
SL_OP_OVERRIDE_SYNC	Output override is in sync with pwm time period depending on operating mode.
SL_OP_OVERRIDE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 219 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_override\_value\_t

```
sl_pwm_override_value_t
```

Enumeration for override value.

	Enumerator
SL_OVERRIDE_VALUE0	Override value 0.
SL_OVERRIDE_VALUE1	Override value 1.
SL_OVERRIDE_VALUE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 226 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_pwm\_trigger\_t

```
sl_pwm_trigger_t
```

PWM enable external triggering.

	Enumerator
SL_TRIGGER_DISABLE	Disabling external triggering.
SL_TRIGGER_ENABLE	Enabling external triggering.
SL_TRIGGER_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 233 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_mcpwm\_t

```
typedef RSI_MCPWM_T sl_si91x_mcpwm_t
```

PWM structure.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_svt\_config\_t

```
typedef RSI_MCPWM_SVT_CONFIG_T sl_si91x_pwm_svt_config_t
```

PWM Special Event trigger configuration parameters structure.

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_dt\_config\_t

```
typedef RSI_MCPWM_DT_CONFIG_T sl_si91x_pwm_dt_config_t
```

PWM DeadTime configuration parameters structure.

Definition at line 56 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_callback\_t

```
typedef RSI_MCPWM_CALLBACK_T sl_si91x_pwm_callback_t
```

PWM Callback structure.

Definition at line 57 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_deinit

```
void sl_si91x_pwm_deinit (void)
```

This API is used to de-initialize the PWM peripheral.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 294 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_version

```
sl_pwm_version_t sl_si91x_pwm_get_version (void)
```

This API is used to get the PWM version.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- returns structure of type [sl\\_pwm\\_version\\_t](#)

Definition at line 302 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_set_configuration (sl_pwm_config_t *pwm_config)
```

This API is used to set the PWM configuration parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	pwm_config	pointer to configuration parameters of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_config_t</a>
------	------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 316 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_output\_polarity

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_set_output_polarity (boolean_t polarity_low, boolean_t polarity_high)
```

This API is used to set output polarity for MCPWM.

#### Parameters

[in]	polarity_low	Output polarity for low side (L3, L2, L1, L0)
[in]	polarity_high	Output polarity for high side (H3, H2, H1, H0)

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 331 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_start

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_start (sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to start the MCPWM operation for the required channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 349 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_stop

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_stop (sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to stop the MCPWM operation for the required channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 368 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_base\_timer

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_control_base_timer (sl_pwm_timer_t base_timer)
```

This API is used to select the number of base timers as four base timers for four channels or one base timer for all channels of MCPWM.

#### Parameters

[in]	base_timer	PWM base timer of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_timer_t</a>
------	------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 384 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_time\_period

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_set_time_period (sl_pwm_channel_t channel, uint32_t period, uint32_t init_val)
```

This API is used to set time period and counter initial value for the required MCPWM channel.



## Parameters

[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>
[in]	period	Time period value
[in]	init_val	Update the base time counter initial value

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)

## Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 401 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**sl\_si91x\_pwm\_trigger\_special\_event**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_trigger_special_event (sl_pwm_svt_t direction, sl_si91x_pwm_svt_config_t *pwm_config)
```

This API is used to configure special event trigger generation for the required MCPWM channel, which allows the A/D converter to be synchronized to the PWM time base.

## Parameters

[in]	direction	Special event trigger for time base direction of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_svt_t</a>
[in]	pwm_config	Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_svt_config_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)

## Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 421 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**sl\_si91x\_pwm\_configure\_dead\_time**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_configure_dead_time (sl_si91x_pwm_dt_config_t *dead_time, sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to configure Dead time insertion parameters for MCPWM.

## Parameters

[in]	dead_time	Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_dt_config_t</a>
[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 440 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_pwm\_reset\_channel**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_reset_channel (sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to reset the required channel of MCPWM.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 458 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_pwm\_reset\_counter**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_reset_counter (sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to reset the counter from the required channel of MCPWM.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 476 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_period

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_control_period (sl_pwm_post_t post_scale, sl_pwm_pre_t pre_scale, sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to set base time period control for the required MCPWM channel.

### Parameters

[in]	post_scale	Time base output post scale bits of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_post_t</a>
[in]	pre_scale	Base timer input clock pre scale select value of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_pre_t</a>
[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 494 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_fault

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_control_fault (sl_pwm_fault_t fault, sl_pwm_output_t pwm_output, sl_pwm_override_value_t value)
```

This API is used to control fault A/B pin output value to be overridden when a fault condition occurs.

### Parameters

[in]	fault	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_fault_t</a>
[in]	pwm_output	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_output_t</a>
[in]	value	Fault input A/B PWM output override value of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_override_value_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:

- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 514 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_base\_timer\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_set_base_timer_mode (sl_pwm_base_timer_mode_t mode, sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to set the mode of the base timer for the required channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	mode	Base timer operating mode of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_base_timer_mode_t</a>
[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 530 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_output\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_set_output_mode (sl_pwm_mode_t mode, sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to set output mode for the MCPWM.

#### Parameters

[in]	mode	PWM Output mode of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_mode_t</a>
[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 546 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_register\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_register_callback (sl_si91x_pwm_callback_t *callback_event, uint16_t flag)
```

Handles all interrupt flags of MCPWM.

#### Parameters

[in]	callback_event	Structure of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_pwm_callback_t</a>
[in]	flag	It is the logical OR of different interrupts generated on multiple channels

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is a null pointer

Definition at line 564 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_unregister\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_unregister_callback (uint16_t flag)
```

Unregisters the PWM event.

#### Parameters

[in]	flag	It is the logical OR of different interrupts generated on multiple channels
------	------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is a null pointer

Definition at line 582 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_read\_counter

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_read_counter (uint16_t *counter_value, sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to read the counter current value.

#### Parameters

[in]	counter_value	Counter value
[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 602 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_counter\_direction

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_get_counter_direction (uint8_t *counter_direction, sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to get time period counter direction status of the required MCPWM channel.

#### Parameters

[out]	counter_direction	Pointer to the counter direction (up/down) of type uint8_t
[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 622 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_dead\_time

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_control_dead_time (sl_pwm_dead_time_t dead_time, uint32_t flag)
```

Controls dead time insertion at the rising edge or falling edge of any four channels.

#### Parameters

[in]	dead_time	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_dead_time_t</a>
------	-----------	---

[in]	flag	ORing of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DT_EN_CH0</li> <li>DT_EN_CH1</li> <li>DT_EN_CH2</li> <li>DT_EN_CH3</li> </ul>
------	------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)

**Returns**

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 643 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**sl\_si91x\_pwm\_clear\_interrupt**

`sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_clear_interrupt (uint32_t flag)`

This API is used to clear the interrupts of MCPWM.

**Parameters**

[in]	flag	The logical OR of different interrupts generated on multiple channels
------	------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_start](#)

**Returns**

- returns status 0 if successful, else error:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is a null pointer

Definition at line 661 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_interrupt\_status**

`sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_get_interrupt_status (uint32_t flag, uint16_t *intr_status)`

This API is used to get the interrupt status of interrupt flags of MCPWM.

**Parameters**

[in]	flag	Flag value
[out]	intr_status	Pointer to interrupt status

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_start](#)

Returns

- Interrupt status of the required interrupt flag

Definition at line 677 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_pwm\_configure\_duty\_cycle**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_configure_duty_cycle (sl_pwm_duty_cycle_t duty_cycle, uint32_t value, sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to control duty cycle control parameters for the required MCPWM channel.

Parameters

[in]	duty_cycle	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_duty_cycle_t</a>
[in]	value	This can be a logical OR of the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IMDT_DUTYCYCLE_UPDATE_EN: Enable to update the duty cycle immediately</li> <li>• DUTYCYCLE_UPDATE_DISABLE: Duty cycle register updation disable</li> </ul>
[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)

Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 697 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_pwm\_output\_override**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_output_override (sl_pwm_override_t override, sl_pwm_output_t pwm_output)
```

This API is used to control the output override operation of MCPWM.

Parameters

[in]	override	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_override_t</a>
[in]	pwm_output	PWM output override of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_output_t</a>

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)



### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 714 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_override

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_control_override (sl_pwm_override_t override, sl_pwm_output_override_t value)
```

This API is used to control the override control parameter, output is in sync with PWM time period depending on operating mode.

### Parameters

[in]	override	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_override_t</a>
[in]	value	Output override to be in sync with PWM time period <a href="#">sl_pwm_output_override_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 732 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_override\_value

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_control_override_value (sl_pwm_override_t override, sl_pwm_output_t pwm_output, sl_pwm_override_value_t value)
```

This API is used to control override value for the required output of MCPWM.

### Parameters

[in]	override	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_override_t</a>
[in]	pwm_output	PWM output override of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_output_t</a>
[in]	value	Override value of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_override_value_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success

SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 750 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_output\_fault

sl\_status\_t sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_output\_fault (sl\_pwm\_output\_fault\_t output\_fault, uint32\_t value)

This API is used to control output fault override control parameters for the required PWM output.

#### Parameters

[in]	output_fault	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_output_fault_t</a>
[in]	value	<p>This can be a logical OR of the below parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FLT_A_MODE: if bit one then cycle by cycle by mode and zero then latched mode</li> <li>• FLT_B_MODE: if bit one then cycle by cycle by mode and zero then latched mode</li> <li>• OP_POLARITY_H: Output polarity for high (H3, H2, H1, H0) side signals. If bit 0 then in active low mode and 1 then active high mode.</li> <li>• OP_POLARITY_L: Output polarity for low (L3, L2, L1, L0) side signals. If bit 0 then in active low mode and 1 then active high mode.</li> <li>• FLT_A_ENABLE: Enable fault A</li> <li>• FLT_B_ENABLE: Enable fault B</li> <li>• COMPLEMENT_MODE: PWM I/O pair mode If the bit is 1 then PWM I/O pin pair is in the complementary output mode If the bit is 0 then PWM I/O pin pair is in the independent output mode</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_control\\_period](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_register\\_callback](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 782 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_special\_event\_trigger

sl\_status\_t sl\_si91x\_pwm\_control\_special\_event\_trigger (sl\_pwm\_event\_t event)

This API is used to control the generation of a special event trigger for the required channel of MCPWM.

#### Parameters

[in]	event	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_event_t</a>
------	-------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 797 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_select\_dead\_time

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_select_dead_time (sl_pwm_dead_time_t dead_time, uint32_t value)
```

This API is used to control dead time control parameters for the required channel.

### Parameters

[in]	dead_time	Enum of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_dead_time_t</a>
[in]	value	This can be a logical OR of the below parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DEADTIME_SELECT_ACTIVE: Deadtime select bits for PWM going active Possible values are as below if bit zero then use counter A, if one then use counter B</li> <li>• DEADTIME_SELECT_INACTIVE: Deadtime select bits for PWM going inactive Possible values are as below if bit zero then use counter A, if one then use counter B</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 817 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_set\_duty\_cycle

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_set_duty_cycle (uint32_t duty_cycle, sl_pwm_channel_t channel)
```

This API is used to select duty cycle for the required MCPWM channel.

### Parameters

[in]	duty_cycle	Duty cycle value
[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 833 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_duty\_cycle

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_get_duty_cycle (sl_pwm_channel_t channel, uint32_t *duty_cycle)
```

This API is used to get duty cycle for the required MCPWM channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>
[out]	duty_cycle	Pointer to the duty cycle value

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 849 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_enable\_external\_trigger

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_enable_external_trigger (sl_pwm_trigger_t enable)
```

This API is used to enable the use of an external trigger for base time counter increment or decrement of MCPWM.

#### Parameters

[in]	enable	Controlling external trigger of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_trigger_t</a>
------	--------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_base\\_timer\\_mode](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 866 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_get\_time\_period

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_get_time_period (sl_pwm_channel_t channel, uint16_t *time_period)
```

Get time period for the required channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	Channel number (1 to 4) of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_channel_t</a>
[out]	time_period	Pointer to read time period

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_pwm\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 882 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_init (sl_pwm_init_t *pwm_init)
```

This API is used to initialize PWM pins and clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	pwm_init	Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_init_t</a>
------	----------	--

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 893 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### sl\_si91x\_pwm\_fault\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_pwm_fault_init (sl_pwm_fault_init_t *pwm_fault)
```

This API is used to initialize PWM event pins.

#### Parameters

[in]	pwm_fault	Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_pwm_fault_init_t</a>
------	-----------	--

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 904 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

# sl\_pwm\_version\_t

Structure to hold the different versions of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	major version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	minor version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 244 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_version_t::major
```

major version number

Definition at line 245 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_version_t::minor
```

minor version number

Definition at line 246 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

# sl\_pwm\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of timer configurations.

## Public Attributes

sl_pwm_channel_t	<a href="#">channel</a>	PWM channel selection(ch0 to ch4)
uint32_t	<a href="#">frequency</a>	PWM frequency.
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_polarity_low</a>	PWM output polarity for low side.
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_polarity_high</a>	PWM output polarity for high side.
boolean_t	<a href="#">is_mode</a>	PWM mode (independent/complementary)
uint32_t	<a href="#">base_time_counter_initial_value</a>	PWM base time counter initial value.
uint8_t	<a href="#">duty_cycle</a>	PWM duty cycle.
uint8_t	<a href="#">base_timer_mode</a>	PWM base timer mode.
uint8_t	<a href="#">channel_timer_selection</a>	PWM channel timer selection.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### channel

```
sl_pwm_channel_t sl_pwm_config_t::channel
```

PWM channel selection(ch0 to ch4)

Definition at line 251 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### frequency

```
uint32_t sl_pwm_config_t::frequency
```

PWM frequency.

Definition at line 252 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**is\_polarity\_low**

```
boolean_t sl_pwm_config_t::is_polarity_low
```

PWM output polarity for low side.

Definition at line 253 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**is\_polarity\_high**

```
boolean_t sl_pwm_config_t::is_polarity_high
```

PWM output polarity for high side.

Definition at line 254 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**is\_mode**

```
boolean_t sl_pwm_config_t::is_mode
```

PWM mode(independent/complementary)

Definition at line 255 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**base\_time\_counter\_initial\_value**

```
uint32_t sl_pwm_config_t::base_time_counter_initial_value
```

PWM base time counter initial value.

Definition at line 256 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**duty\_cycle**

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_config_t::duty_cycle
```

PWM duty cycle.

Definition at line 257 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

**base\_timer\_mode**

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_config_t::base_timer_mode
```

PWM base timer mode.

Definition at line 258 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`



**channel\_timer\_selection**

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_config_t::channel_timer_selection
```

PWM channel timer selection.

Definition at line 259 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

# sl\_pwm\_init\_t

Structure to hold portl and pinh for channels.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">port_l</a>	PWM GPIO output low side port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">pin_l</a>	PWM GPIO output low side pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">port_h</a>	PWM GPIO output high side port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">pin_h</a>	PWM GPIO output high side pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">mux_l</a>	PWM GPIO output low side mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">mux_h</a>	PWM GPIO output high side mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">pad_l</a>	PWM GPIO output low side pad.
uint8_t	<a href="#">pad_h</a>	PWM GPIO output high side pad.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### port\_l

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_init_t::port_l
```

PWM GPIO output low side port.

Definition at line 264 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### pin\_l

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_init_t::pin_l
```

PWM GPIO output low side pin.

Definition at line 265 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### port\_h

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_init_t::port_h
```

PWM GPIO output high side port.

Definition at line 266 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### pin\_h

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_init_t::pin_h
```

PWM GPIO output high side pin.

Definition at line 267 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### mux\_l

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_init_t::mux_l
```

PWM GPIO output low side mux.

Definition at line 268 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### mux\_h

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_init_t::mux_h
```

PWM GPIO output high side mux.

Definition at line 269 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### pad\_l

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_init_t::pad_l
```

PWM GPIO output low side pad.

Definition at line 270 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### pad\_h

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_init_t::pad_h
```

PWM GPIO output high side pad.

Definition at line 271 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

# sl\_pwm\_fault\_init\_t

Structure to hold port and pin of different events.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">port</a>	PWM GPIO port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">pin</a>	PWM GPIO pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">mux</a>	PWM GPIO mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">pad</a>	PWM GPIO pad.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### port

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_fault_init_t::port
```

PWM GPIO port.

Definition at line 276 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### pin

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_fault_init_t::pin
```

PWM GPIO pin.

Definition at line 277 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### mux

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_fault_init_t::mux
```

PWM GPIO mux.

Definition at line 278 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_pwm.h`

### pad

```
uint8_t sl_pwm_fault_init_t::pad
```

PWM GPIO pad.

Definition at line 279 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_pwm.h

## SDIO Secondary

# SDIO Secondary

## Modules

[sl\\_sdio\\_secondary\\_version\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum sl_sdio_slave_rx_intr_status_t {
    HOST_INTR_NOT_RECEIVED = 0
    HOST_INTR_RECEIVED = 1
    HOST_INTR_NOT_RECEIVED = 0
    HOST_INTR_RECEIVED = 1
}
```

## Typedefs

```
typedef void(* sl_sdio_secondary_callback_t)(uint8_t events)

typedef void(* sl_sdio_secondary_gpdma_callback_t)(uint8_t dma_ch)
```

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_init</a> (void) Initializes SDIO secondary, by default SDIO pin access with TA this API gives the pin access to M4, selects the SDIO mode and enable the sdio primary interrupts
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_send</a> (uint8_t num_of_blocks, uint8_t *data_buf) Trigger sequence to send data from sdio secondary in non blocking mode to host/primary device.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_receive</a> (uint8_t *data_buf) Receive data on sdio secondary in non blocking mode from host/primary device using DMA.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_register_event_callback</a> (sl_sdio_secondary_callback_t callback_event, uint32_t flag) Register the SDIO secondary user callback function.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_unregister_event_callback</a> (uint32_t flag) Un-register the SDIO secondary user callback function.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_gpdma_register_event_callback</a> (sl_sdio_secondary_gpdma_callback_t callback_event) Register the SDIO secondary dma user callback function.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_gpdma_unregister_event_callback</a> (void) Un-register the SDIO secondary dma user callback function.
<a href="#">sl_sdio_secondary_version_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_version</a> (void) Get the SDIO Secondary Driver version.

void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_peripheral_init(void)</a>	This API initializes the SDIO secondary, by default SDIO pin access with TA this API gives the pin access to M4, selects the SDIO mode and enable the sdio primary interrupts.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_enable_interrupts(uint32_t flags)</a>	Enable the SDIO interrupts.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_disable_interrupts(uint32_t flags)</a>	Disable the SDIO interrupts.
__INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_set_interrupts(uint32_t flags)</a>	Set the interrupts i.e., unmask according to the flags passed in the parameter.
__INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_clear_interrupts(uint32_t flags)</a>	Clear the interrupts i.e., mask according to the flags passed in the parameter.
__INLINE uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_pending_interrupts(void)</a>	Get the pending function interrupt.
__INLINE uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_enabled_interrupts(void)</a>	Get all the enabled interrupts in function1.
__INLINE uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_enabled_pending_interrupts(void)</a>	Get all the enabled interrupts in function1 and pending interrupts.
__INLINE uint16_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_block_cnt(void)</a>	To get block count for the last received CMD53.
__INLINE uint16_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_block_len(void)</a>	To get the length of each for the last received CMD53.
__INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_set_tx_blocks(uint8_t no_of_blocks)</a>	To set no of blocks to be transferred This API is used when transferring the data from secondary to primary in block mode.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">NUMGPDMADESC</a> 10
#define	<a href="#">HOST_INTR_RECEIVE_EVENT</a> BIT(0) Events for HIF irq handler.
#define	<a href="#">SDIO</a> SDIO0
#define	<a href="#">SDIO_Handler</a> HIF1_IRQHandler
#define	<a href="#">GPDMA_Handler</a> IRQ031_Handler
#define	<a href="#">RX_SOURCE_ADDR</a> 0x20200080 SDIO Write FIFO Data Register.
#define	<a href="#">TX_SOURCE_ADDR</a> 0x20200040 SDIO Read FIFO Data Register.
#define	<a href="#">SDIO_MODE_SELECT</a> 0x0705
#define	<a href="#">MASK_HOST_INTERRUPT</a> 0xF0
#define	<a href="#">M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE</a> 0x46008000
#define	<a href="#">SDIO_BASE</a> 0x20200000

```
#define RX_NUM_CHUNKS (*(volatile uint32_t*)(SDIO_BASE + 0x242))

#define M4_HOST_INTR_MASK_REG (*(volatile uint32_t*)(M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE + 0x00))

#define M4_HOST_INTR_STATUS_REG (*(volatile uint32_t*)(M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE + 0x04))

#define M4_HOST_INTR_CLEAR (*(volatile uint32_t*)(M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE + 0x08))

#define MISC_CFG_HOST_CTRL (*(volatile uint32_t*)(M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE + 0x0C))

#define SL_SDIO_WR_INT_EN BIT(0)

#define SL_SDIO_RD_INT_EN BIT(1)

#define SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_EN BIT(2)

#define SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_EN BIT(3)

#define SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_EN BIT(4)

#define SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_EN BIT(5)

#define SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_EN BIT(6)

#define SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_EN BIT(7)

#define SL_SDIO_WR_INT_MSK BIT(0)

#define SL_SDIO_RD_INT_MSK BIT(1)

#define SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_MSK BIT(2)

#define SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_MSK BIT(3)

#define SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_MSK BIT(4)

#define SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_MSK BIT(5)

#define SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_MSK BIT(6)

#define SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_MSK BIT(7)

#define SL_SDIO_WR_INT_UNMSK BIT(0)

#define SL_SDIO_RD_INT_UNMSK BIT(1)

#define SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_UNMSK BIT(2)

#define SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_UNMSK BIT(3)

#define SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_UNMSK BIT(4)

#define SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_UNMSK BIT(5)

#define SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_UNMSK BIT(6)

#define SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_UNMSK BIT(7)
```

## Enumeration Documentation

**sl\_sdio\_slave\_rx\_intr\_status\_t**



```
sl_sdio_slave_rx_intr_status_t
```

#### Enumerator

HOST_INTR_NOT_RECEIVED	
HOST_INTR_RECEIVED	
HOST_INTR_NOT_RECEIVED	
HOST_INTR_RECEIVED	

Definition at line 45 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### `sl_sdio_secondary_callback_t`

```
typedef void(* sl_sdio_secondary_callback_t) (uint8_t events) (uint8_t events)
```

Definition at line 57 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### `sl_sdio_secondary_gpdma_callback_t`

```
typedef void(* sl_sdio_secondary_gpdma_callback_t) (uint8_t dma_ch) (uint8_t dma_ch)
```

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_init`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_init (void)
```

Initializes SDIO secondary, by default SDIO pin access with TA this API gives the pin access to M4, selects the SDIO mode and enable the sdio primary interrupts

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### `sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_send`

```
void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_send (uint8_t num_of_blocks, uint8_t *data_buf)
```

Trigger sequence to send data from sdio secondary in non blocking mode to host/primary device.

#### Parameters

[in]	num_of_blocks	Number of blocks to be sent
[in]	data_buf	Reference of the Source buffer

This API accepts the num of blocks i.e one block will have block length (1 to 1024) bytes and pointer to the data buffer to be transferred.

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 91 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_receive

```
void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_receive (uint8_t *data_buf)
```

Receive data on sdio secondary in non blocking mode from host/primary device using DMA.

#### Parameters

[in]	data_buf	Reference of the Destination buffer in which data will receive
------	----------	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 103 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_register\_event\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_register_event_callback (sl_sdio_secondary_callback_t callback_event, uint32_t flag)
```

Register the SDIO secondary user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	callback_event	Pointer to the function which needs to be called at the time of interrupt
[in]	flag	Interrupt flag to be registered

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sdio\\_secondary\\_init\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_unregister\_event\_callback

```
void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_unregister_event_callback (uint32_t flag)
```

Un-register the SDIO secondary user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	flag	Interrupt flag to be unregistered
------	------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

- none

Definition at line 131 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

**sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_gpdma\_register\_event\_callback**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_gpdma_register_event_callback (sl_sdio_secondary_gpdma_callback_t callback_event)
```

Register the SDIO secondary dma user callback function.

**Parameters**

[in]	callback_event	Pointer to the function which needs to be called at the time of interrupt
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sdio\\_secondary\\_init\(\)](#);

**Returns**

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 149 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

**sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_gpdma\_unregister\_event\_callback**

```
void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_gpdma_unregister_event_callback (void)
```

Un-register the SDIO secondary dma user callback function.

**Parameters**

[in]		
------	--	--

**Returns**

- none

Definition at line 158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

**sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_version**

```
sl_sdio_secondary_version_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_version (void)
```

Get the SDIO Secondary Driver version.

**Parameters**

[in]		
------	--	--

This function is used to know the SDIO Secondary Driver version

**Returns**

[sl\\_sdio\\_secondary\\_version\\_t](#) type version

Definition at line 170 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_peripheral\_init

```
void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_peripheral_init (void)
```

This API initializes the SDIO secondary, by default SDIO pin access with TA this API gives the pin access to M4, selects the SDIO mode and enable the sdio primary interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_enable\_interrupts

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_enable_interrupts (uint32_t flags)
```

Enable the SDIO interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	flags	Interrupt Flag which need to be enabled Different interrupts flag which can be enabled are, SL_SDIO_WR_INT_EN SL_SDIO_RD_INT_EN SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_EN SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_EN SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_EN SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_EN SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_EN SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_EN
------	-------	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 116 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_disable\_interrupts

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_disable_interrupts (uint32_t flags)
```

Disable the SDIO interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]	flags	Interrupt Flag which need to be disabled Different interrupts flags which can be disabled are, SL_SDIO_WR_INT_EN SL_SDIO_RD_INT_EN SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_EN SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_EN SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_EN SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_EN SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_EN SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_EN
------	-------	---

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_set\_interrupts

```
__INLINE void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_set_interrupts (uint32_t flags)
```

Set the interrupts i.e., unmask according to the flags passed in the parameter.

#### Parameters

[in]	flags	Interrupt flags which needs to be set. Different interrupts flags which need to be set, SL_SDIO_WR_INT_UNMSK SL_SDIO_RD_INT_UNMSK SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_UNMSK SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_UNMSK SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_UNMSK SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_UNMSK SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_UNMSK SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_UNMSK
------	-------	--

- [sl\\_si91x\\_sdio\\_secondary\\_enable\\_interrupts\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 161 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_clear\_interrupts

```
__INLINE void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_clear_interrupts (uint32_t flags)
```

Clear the interrupts i.e., mask according to the flags passed in the parameter.

#### Parameters

[in]	flags	Interrupt flags which needs to be masked. SL_SDIO_WR_INT_MSK SL_SDIO_RD_INT_MSK SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_MSK SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_MSK SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_MSK SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_MSK SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_MSK SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_MSK
------	-------	--

- [sl\\_si91x\\_sdio\\_secondary\\_disable\\_interrupts\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 182 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_pending\_interrupts

```
__INLINE uint32_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_pending_interrupts (void)
```

Get the pending function interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- Return the pending interrupt status

Definition at line 195 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_enabled\_interrupts

```
__INLINE uint32_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_enabled_interrupts (void)
```

Get all the enabled interrupts in function1.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- No of interrupts enabled

Definition at line 207 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_enabled\_pending\_interrupts**

```
__INLINE uint32_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_enabled_pending_interrupts (void)
```

Get all the enabled interrupts in function1 and pending interrupts.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- No of interrupts enabled

Definition at line 219 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_block\_cnt**

```
__INLINE uint16_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_block_cnt (void)
```

To get block count for the last received CMD53.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- No of block counts

Definition at line 231 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_get\_block\_len**

```
__INLINE uint16_t sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_get_block_len (void)
```

To get the length of each for the last received CMD53.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

Length of each block

Definition at line 244 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sdio\_secondary\_set\_tx\_blocks**

```
__INLINE void sl_si91x_sdio_secondary_set_tx_blocks (uint8_t no_of_blocks)
```

To set no of blocks to be transferred This API is used when transferring the data from secondary to primary in block mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	no_of_blocks	no of blocks to be transfered
------	--------------	-------------------------------

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 259 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### **NUMGPDMADESC**

```
#define NUMGPDMADESC
```

#### Value:

```
10
```

Definition at line 37 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### **HOST\_INTR\_RECEIVE\_EVENT**

```
#define HOST_INTR_RECEIVE_EVENT
```

#### Value:

```
BIT(0)
```

Events for HIF irq handler.

Definition at line 40 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SDIO**

```
#define SDIO
```

#### Value:

```
SDIO0
```

Definition at line 36 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SDIO\_Handler**

```
#define SDIO_Handler
```

Value:

```
HIF1_IRQHandler
```

Definition at line 38 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **GPDMA\_Handler**

```
#define GPDMA_Handler
```

Value:

```
IRQ031_Handler
```

Definition at line 39 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **RX\_SOURCE\_ADDR**

```
#define RX_SOURCE_ADDR
```

Value:

```
0x20200080
```

SDIO Write FIFO Data Register.

Definition at line 42 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **TX\_SOURCE\_ADDR**

```
#define TX_SOURCE_ADDR
```

Value:

```
0x20200040
```

SDIO Read FIFO Data Register.

Definition at line 45 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SDIO\_MODE\_SELECT**

```
#define SDIO_MODE_SELECT
```

Value:

```
0x0705
```

Definition at line 47 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`



### MASK\_HOST\_INTERRUPT

```
#define MASK_HOST_INTERRUPT
```

#### Value:

```
0xF0
```

Definition at line 48 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### M4\_MISC\_CONFIG\_BASE

```
#define M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE
```

#### Value:

```
0x46008000
```

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### SDIO\_BASE

```
#define SDIO_BASE
```

#### Value:

```
0x20200000
```

Definition at line 51 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### RX\_NUM\_CHUNKS

```
#define RX_NUM_CHUNKS
```

#### Value:

```
(* (volatile uint32_t *) (SDIO_BASE + 0x242))
```

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### M4\_HOST\_INTR\_MASK\_REG

```
#define M4_HOST_INTR_MASK_REG
```

#### Value:

```
(* (volatile uint32_t *) (M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE + 0x00))
```

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### M4\_HOST\_INTR\_STATUS\_REG

```
#define M4_HOST_INTR_STATUS_REG
```

**Value:**

```
(* (volatile uint32_t *) (M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE + 0x04))
```

Definition at line 55 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_peripheral\_drivers/inc/sl\_si91x\_peripheral\_sdio\_secondary.h

**M4\_HOST\_INTR\_CLEAR**

```
#define M4_HOST_INTR_CLEAR
```

**Value:**

```
(* (volatile uint32_t *) (M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE + 0x08))
```

Definition at line 56 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_peripheral\_drivers/inc/sl\_si91x\_peripheral\_sdio\_secondary.h

**MISC\_CFG\_HOST\_CTRL**

```
#define MISC_CFG_HOST_CTRL
```

**Value:**

```
(* (volatile uint32_t *) (M4_MISC_CONFIG_BASE + 0x0C))
```

Definition at line 57 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_peripheral\_drivers/inc/sl\_si91x\_peripheral\_sdio\_secondary.h

**SL\_SDIO\_WR\_INT\_EN**

```
#define SL_SDIO_WR_INT_EN
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(0)
```

Definition at line 60 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_peripheral\_drivers/inc/sl\_si91x\_peripheral\_sdio\_secondary.h

**SL\_SDIO\_RD\_INT\_EN**

```
#define SL_SDIO_RD_INT_EN
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(1)
```

Definition at line 61 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_peripheral\_drivers/inc/sl\_si91x\_peripheral\_sdio\_secondary.h

**SL\_SDIO\_CSA\_INT\_EN**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_EN
```

**Value:**

```
BIT(2)
```

Definition at line 62 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_CMD52\_INT\_EN**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_EN
```

Value:

```
BIT(3)
```

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_PWR\_LEV\_INT\_EN**

```
#define SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_EN
```

Value:

```
BIT(4)
```

Definition at line 64 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_CRC\_ERR\_INT\_EN**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_EN
```

Value:

```
BIT(5)
```

Definition at line 65 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_ABORT\_INT\_EN**

```
#define SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_EN
```

Value:

```
BIT(6)
```

Definition at line 66 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_TOUT\_INT\_EN**

```
#define SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_EN
```

Value:

```
BIT(7)
```

Definition at line 67 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

**SL\_SDIO\_WR\_INT\_MSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_WR_INT_MSK
```

## Value:

```
BIT(0)
```

Definition at line 70 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

**SL\_SDIO\_RD\_INT\_MSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_RD_INT_MSK
```

## Value:

```
BIT(1)
```

Definition at line 71 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

**SL\_SDIO\_CSA\_INT\_MSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_MSK
```

## Value:

```
BIT(2)
```

Definition at line 72 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

**SL\_SDIO\_CMD52\_INT\_MSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_MSK
```

## Value:

```
BIT(3)
```

Definition at line 73 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

**SL\_SDIO\_PWR\_LEV\_INT\_MSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_MSK
```

## Value:

```
BIT(4)
```

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

**SL\_SDIO\_CRC\_ERR\_INT\_MSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_MSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(5)
```

Definition at line 75 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_ABORT\_INT\_MSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_MSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(6)
```

Definition at line 76 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_TOUT\_INT\_MSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_MSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(7)
```

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_WR\_INT\_UNMSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_WR_INT_UNMSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(0)
```

Definition at line 80 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_RD\_INT\_UNMSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_RD_INT_UNMSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(1)
```

Definition at line 81 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_CSA\_INT\_UNMSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CSA_INT_UNMSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(2)
```

Definition at line 82 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_CMD52\_INT\_UNMSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CMD52_INT_UNMSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(3)
```

Definition at line 83 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_PWR\_LEV\_INT\_UNMSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_PWR_LEV_INT_UNMSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(4)
```

Definition at line 84 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_CRC\_ERR\_INT\_UNMSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_CRC_ERR_INT_UNMSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(5)
```

Definition at line 85 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_ABORT\_INT\_UNMSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_ABORT_INT_UNMSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(6)
```

Definition at line 86 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

### **SL\_SDIO\_TOUT\_INT\_UNMSK**

```
#define SL_SDIO_TOUT_INT_UNMSK
```

Value:

```
BIT(7)
```

Definition at line 87 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_peripheral_drivers/inc/sl_si91x_peripheral_sdio_secondary.h`

# sl\_sdio\_secondary\_version\_t

Structure to hold the versions number of API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	Major version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	Minor version number.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_sdio_secondary_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_sdio_secondary_version_t::major
```

Major version number.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_sdio_secondary_version_t::minor
```

Minor version number.

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sdio_secondary.h`

## Serial Input-Output

# Serial Input-Output

## Modules

[sl\\_sio\\_version\\_t](#)

[sl\\_sio\\_spi\\_t](#)

[sl\\_sio\\_uart\\_t](#)

[sl\\_sio\\_i2c\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum sl_sio_spi_event_t {
    SL_SIO_SPI_TX_DONE
    SL_SIO_SPI_RX_DONE
}
SIO-SPI Events.

enum sl_sio_uart_event_t {
    SL_SIO_UART_TX_DONE
    SL_SIO_UART_RX_DONE
    SL_SIO_UART_PARITY_ERR
    SL_SIO_UART_FRAMING_ERR
    SL_SIO_UART_RECEIVE_CHAR
}
SIO-UART Events.

enum sl_sio_spi_mode_t {
    SL_SIO_SPI_MODE_0 = 0
    SL_SIO_SPI_MODE_3 = 3
}
SIO-SPI modes configurations.

enum sl_sio_spi_bit_width_t {
    SL_SIO_SPI_BIT_8 = 8
    SL_SIO_SPI_BIT_16 = 16
}
SIO-SPI bit width configurations.

enum sl_sio_spi_msb_lsb_t {
    SL_SIO_SPI_LSB_FIRST = 0
    SL_SIO_SPI_MSB_FIRST = 1
}
SIO-SPI MSB/LSB first configurations.

enum sl_sio_spi_bit_length_t {
    SL_SIO_UART_BIT_8 = 8
    SL_SIO_UART_BIT_16 = 16
}
```



```

}
SIO-UART bit length
configurations.

enum sl_sio_spi_parity_t {
    SL_SIO_UART_EVEN_PARITY = 0
    SL_SIO_UART_ODD_PARITY = 1
}
SIO-UART parity configurations.

enum sl_sio_spi_stop_bit_t {
    SL_SIO_UART_STOP_BIT_1 = 1
    SL_SIO_UART_STOP_BIT_2 = 2
}
SIO-UART stop bit configurations.

```

## Typedefs

```

typedef sl_sio_spi_config_t
stc_sio_spi_cfg_t SIO-SPI configuration structure.

typedef sl_sio_spi_xfer_config_t
stc_sio_spi_xfer_t SIO-SPI Transfer structure.

typedef sl_sio_i2s_config_t
stc_sio_i2s_config_t SIO-I2S configuration structure.

typedef sl_sio_i2s_xfer_config_t
stc_sio_i2s_xfer_t SIO-I2S Transfer structure.

typedef sl_sio_uart_config_t
stc_sio_uart_config_t SIO-UART configuration structure.

typedef sl_sio_i2s_callback_t
sio_i2s_func_ptr_t SIO-I2S callback function pointer.

typedef sl_sio_spi_callback_t
sio_spi_func_ptr_t SIO-SPI callback function pointer.

typedef sl_sio_uart_callback_t
sio_uart_func_ptr_t SIO-UART callback function pointer.

typedef sl_sio_i2c_config_t
stc_sio_i2c_config_t SIO-I2C configuration structure.

```

## Functions

```

sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_init(void)
Initialize the SIO module.

sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_spi_init(sl_sio_spi_config_t *configuration)
Initialize the SIO-SPI module.

sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_spi_pin_initialization(sl_sio_spi_t *sio_spi_init)
Initialize SIO SPI pins and clock.

```

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_pin_initialization</a> (sl_sio_uart_t *sio_uart_init) Initialize SIO UART pins and clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_i2c_pin_initialization</a> (sl_sio_i2c_t *sio_i2c_init) Initialize SIO I2C pins and clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_spi_cs_assert</a> (uint8_t chip_select_num) Assert the SIO SPI chip select.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_spi_cs_deassert</a> (uint8_t chip_select_num) De-assert the SIO SPI chip select.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_spi_register_event_callback</a> (sl_sio_spi_callback_t callback_event) Register the user callback function.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_spi_unregister_event_callback</a> (void) Un-register the user callback function.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_spi_transfer</a> (sl_sio_spi_xfer_config_t *xfer_config) Transfer the SIO SPI data.
sl_sio_version_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_get_version</a> (void) Get the SIO version.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_init</a> (sl_sio_uart_config_t *configuration) Initialize SIO-UART, i.e., set baud rate, parity, channel selection, stop bits, and data length.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_send</a> (const void *buffer, uint16_t length) Send the data over SIO-UART.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_send_blocking</a> (const void *buffer, uint16_t length) Send the data over SIO-UART in blocking mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_read</a> (void *data_buffer, uint16_t num_bytes) Read data from UART.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_read_blocking</a> (void *data_buffer, uint16_t num_bytes) Read data from UART in blocking mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_register_event_callback</a> (sl_sio_uart_callback_t callback_event) Register the user callback function.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_i2c_write</a> (stc_sio_i2c_config_t *configuration, uint8_t address, uint8_t *data, uint16_t length) Write data using SIO-I2C.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_i2c_read</a> (stc_sio_i2c_config_t *configuration, uint8_t address, uint8_t *data, uint16_t length) Read data using SIO-I2C.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_i2c_transfer</a> (stc_sio_i2c_config_t *configuration, uint8_t address, uint8_t *tx_buffer, uint16_t tx_length, uint8_t *rx_buffer, uint16_t rx_length) Transfer data using SIO-I2C.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_i2c_generate_start</a> (void) Generate I2C start in SIO.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_i2c_generate_stop</a> (void) Generate I2C stop in SIO.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_unregister_event_callback</a> (void) Un-register the user callback function.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_uart_rx_done</a> (void) Used when UART receive is done.

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_configure_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel, interrupt_flag_t flag) Configure pin detection mode to be considered for GPIO interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_match_pattern</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel, pattern_match_t pattern, uint8_t slice, uint32_t slice_pattern) Match the pattern with data to be detected.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_shift_clock</a> (uint32_t divider, en_sio_channels_t channel) Generate the shift clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_select_clock</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel, clock_type_t clock) Select clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_position_counter</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel, uint32_t data_shift) Shift the number of bits.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_control_flow</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel, flow_control_t flow_control) Enable/disable the flow control bit.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_reverse_load</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel, reverse_load_t reverse) Load data to buffer in reverse order.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_set_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Enable the common swap interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_clear_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Disable the common swap interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_mask_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Mask the common swap interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_unmask_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Unmask the common swap interrupt.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_get_interrupt_status</a> (void) Read the common swap interrupt status.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_set_shift_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Enable the common shift interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_clear_shift_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Disable the common shift interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_mask_shift_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Mask the common shift interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_unmask_shift_interrupt</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Unmask the common shift interrupt.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_shift_interrupt_status</a> (void) Read the common shift interrupt status.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_edge_select</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel, edge_select_t edge_sel) Select edge of the clock cycle for sampling bits.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_read_buffer</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel) Read SIO buffer register.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sio_write_buffer</a> (en_sio_channels_t channel, uint32_t data) Write into SIO buffer register.

## Macros

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_0 0
SIO-SPI channel 0.

#define SL_SIO_CH_1 1
SIO-SPI channel 1.

#define SL_SIO_CH_2 2
SIO-SPI channel 2.

#define SL_SIO_CH_3 3
SIO-SPI channel 3.

#define SL_SIO_CH_4 4
SIO-SPI channel 4.

#define SL_SIO_CH_5 5
SIO-SPI channel 5.

#define SL_SIO_CH_6 6
SIO-SPI channel 6.

#define SL_SIO_CH_7 7
SIO-SPI channel 7.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_sio\_spi\_event\_t

sl\_sio\_spi\_event\_t

SIO-SPI Events.

#### Enumerator

SL_SIO_SPI_TX_DONE	SIO-SPI Transfer done event.
SL_SIO_SPI_RX_DONE	SIO-SPI Receive done event.

Definition at line 83 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_sio\_uart\_event\_t

sl\_sio\_uart\_event\_t

SIO-UART Events.

#### Enumerator

SL_SIO_UART_TX_DONE	SIO-UART transfer done event.
SL_SIO_UART_RX_DONE	SIO-UART receive done event.
SL_SIO_UART_PARITY_ERR	SIO-UART parity error.
SL_SIO_UART_FRAMING_ERR	SIO-UART framing error.
SL_SIO_UART_RECEIVE_CHAR	SIO-UART receive character.

Definition at line 89 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_sio\_spi\_mode\_t

sl\_sio\_spi\_mode\_t

SIO-SPI modes configurations.

#### Enumerator

SL_SIO_SPI_MODE_0	SIO-SPI mode 0.
SL_SIO_SPI_MODE_3	SIO-SPI mode 3.

Definition at line 98 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_sio\_spi\_bit\_width\_t

sl\_sio\_spi\_bit\_width\_t

SIO-SPI bit width configurations.

#### Enumerator

SL_SIO_SPI_BIT_8	SIO-SPI bit width 8.
SL_SIO_SPI_BIT_16	SIO-SPI bit width 16.

Definition at line 104 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_sio\_spi\_msb\_lsb\_t

sl\_sio\_spi\_msb\_lsb\_t

SIO-SPI MSB/LSB first configurations.

#### Enumerator

SL_SIO_SPI_LSB_FIRST	SIO-SPI LSB first.
SL_SIO_SPI_MSB_FIRST	SIO-SPI MSB first.

Definition at line 110 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_sio\_spi\_bit\_length\_t

sl\_sio\_spi\_bit\_length\_t

SIO-UART bit length configurations.

#### Enumerator

SL_SIO_UART_BIT_8	SIO-SPI bit length 8.
SL_SIO_UART_BIT_16	SIO-SPI bit length 16.

Definition at line 116 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_sio\_spi\_parity\_t

sl\_sio\_spi\_parity\_t

SIO-UART parity configurations.

#### Enumerator

SL_SIO_UART_EVEN_PARITY	SIO-SPI even parity.
SL_SIO_UART_ODD_PARITY	SIO-SPI odd parity.

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_sio\_spi\_stop\_bit\_t

```
sl_sio_spi_stop_bit_t
```

SIO-UART stop bit configurations.

#### Enumerator

SL_SIO_UART_STOP_BIT_1	SIO-UART stop bit 1.
SL_SIO_UART_STOP_BIT_2	SIO-UART stop bit 2.

Definition at line 128 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_sio\_spi\_config\_t

```
typedef stc_sio_spi_cfg_t sl_sio_spi_config_t
```

SIO-SPI configuration structure.

Definition at line 61 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_sio\_spi\_xfer\_config\_t

```
typedef stc_sio_spi_xfer_t sl_sio_spi_xfer_config_t
```

SIO-SPI Transfer structure.

Definition at line 62 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_sio\_i2s\_config\_t

```
typedef stc_sio_i2s_config_t sl_sio_i2s_config_t
```

SIO-I2S configuration structure.

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_sio\_i2s\_xfer\_config\_t

```
typedef stc_sio_i2s_xfer_t sl_sio_i2s_xfer_config_t
```

SIO-I2S Transfer structure.

Definition at line 64 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_sio\_uart\_config\_t**

```
typedef stc_sio_uart_config_t sl_sio_uart_config_t
```

SIO-UART configuration structure.

Definition at line 65 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_sio\_i2s\_callback\_t**

```
typedef sio_i2s_func_ptr_t sl_sio_i2s_callback_t
```

SIO-I2S callback function pointer.

Definition at line 66 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_sio\_spi\_callback\_t**

```
typedef sio_Spi_func_ptr_t sl_sio_spi_callback_t
```

SIO-SPI callback function pointer.

Definition at line 67 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_sio\_uart\_callback\_t**

```
typedef sio_Uart_func_ptr_t sl_sio_uart_callback_t
```

SIO\_UART callback function pointer.

Definition at line 68 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_sio\_i2c\_config\_t**

```
typedef stc_sio_i2c_config_t sl_sio_i2c_config_t
```

SIO-I2C configuration structure.

Definition at line 69 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

## **Function Documentation**

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_init**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_init (void)
```

Initialize the SIO module.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

It initializes the SIO GPIO's and enables the SIO module clock. **Returns**

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - Fail, SIO initialization failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, SIO initialization successful

Definition at line 200 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_spi_init (sl_sio_spi_config_t *configuration)
```

Initialize the SIO-SPI module.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	- Pointer to SIO-SPI configuration structure <a href="#">sl_sio_spi_config_t</a>
------	---------------	--

It configures the SPI mode, bit length, bit order, SIO frequency, and the SIO channels for the SPI transfer lines.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, SPI initialization done properly

Definition at line 216 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_pin\_initialization

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_spi_pin_initialization (sl_sio_spi_t *sio_spi_init)
```

Initialize SIO SPI pins and clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	sio_spi_init	: Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_sio_spi_t</a>
------	--------------	---

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is a null pointer

Definition at line 226 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`



### sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_pin\_initialization

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_uart_pin_initialization (sl_sio_uart_t *sio_uart_init)
```

Initialize SIO UART pins and clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	sio_uart_init	: Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_sio_uart_t</a>
------	---------------	--

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is a null pointer

Definition at line 236 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_pin\_initialization

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_i2c_pin_initialization (sl_sio_i2c_t *sio_i2c_init)
```

Initialize SIO I2C pins and clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	sio_i2c_init	: Pointer to the structure of type <a href="#">sl_sio_i2c_t</a>
------	--------------	---

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER - The parameter is a null pointer

Definition at line 246 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_cs\_assert

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_spi_cs_assert (uint8_t chip_select_num)
```

Assert the SIO SPI chip select.

#### Parameters

[in]	chip_select_num	- Chip select number (0 to 7)
------	-----------------	-------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 260 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

## sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_cs\_deassert

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_spi_cs_deassert (uint8_t chip_select_num)
```

De-assert the SIO SPI chip select.

### Parameters

[in]	chip_select_num	- Chip select number (0 to 7)
------	-----------------	-------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_cs\\_assert\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_transfer\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 276 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

## sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_register\_event\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_spi_register_event_callback (sl_sio_spi_callback_t callback_event)
```

Register the user callback function.

### Parameters

[in]	callback_event	- Pointer to the function <a href="#">sl_sio_spi_callback_t</a> which needs to be called at the time of interrupt.
------	----------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_init\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 291 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

## sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_unregister\_event\_callback

```
void sl_si91x_sio_spi_unregister_event_callback (void)
```

Un-register the user callback function.

### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_init\(\)](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_register\\_event\\_callback\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 302 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_spi\_transfer**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_spi_transfer (sl_sio_spi_xfer_config_t *xfer_config)
```

Transfer the SIO SPI data.

#### Parameters

[in]	xfer_config	- Pointer to SIO-SPI transfer configuration structure <a href="#">sl_sio_spi_xfer_config_t</a>
------	-------------	--

It is used to make the SIO-SPI transfer in non-blocking mode.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_spi\\_cs\\_assert\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 319 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_get\_version**

```
sl_sio_version_t sl_si91x_sio_get_version (void)
```

Get the SIO version.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- returns structure of type [sl\\_sio\\_version\\_t](#)

Definition at line 326 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_init**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_uart_init (sl_sio_uart_config_t *configuration)
```

Initialize SIO-UART, i.e., set baud rate, parity, channel selection, stop bits, and data length.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	- Pointer to SIO-UART configuration structure <a href="#">sl_sio_uart_config_t</a>
------	---------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART initialization done properly

Definition at line 341 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_send

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_uart_send (const void *buffer, uint16_t length)
```

Send the data over SIO-UART.

#### Parameters

[in]	buffer	- data pointer to send
[in]	length	- data length

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 356 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_send\_blocking

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_uart_send_blocking (const void *buffer, uint16_t length)
```

Send the data over SIO-UART in blocking mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	buffer	- data pointer to send
[in]	length	- number of bytes to send

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\(\)](#) (or) [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\\_blocking\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument

- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 372 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_read

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_uart_read (void *data_buffer, uint16_t num_bytes)
```

Read data from UART.

#### Parameters

[in]	data_buffer	- data buffer pointer to read
[in]	num_bytes	- number of bytes read

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\(\)](#) (or) [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\\_blocking\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 388 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_read\_blocking

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_uart_read_blocking (void *data_buffer, uint16_t num_bytes)
```

Read data from UART in blocking mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	data_buffer	- data buffer pointer to read
[in]	num_bytes	- number of bytes read

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\(\)](#) (or)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\\_blocking\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 405 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_register\_event\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_uart_register_event_callback (sl_sio_uart_callback_t callback_event)
```

Register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	callback_event	- Pointer to the function <a href="#">sl_sio_uart_callback_t</a> which needs to be called at the time of interrupt.
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 420 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_write

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_i2c_write (stc_sio_i2c_config_t *configuration, uint8_t address, uint8_t *data, uint16_t length)
```

Write data using SIO-I2C.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	- pointer to the I2C configuration structure <code>stc_sio_i2c_config_t</code> in SIO module
[in]	address	- slave address
[in]	data	- pointer to the data
[in]	length	- data length

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_i2c\\_generate\\_start\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 438 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_read

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_i2c_read (stc_sio_i2c_config_t *configuration, uint8_t address, uint8_t *data, uint16_t length)
```

Read data using SIO-I2C.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	- pointer to the I2C configuration structure <code>stc_sio_i2c_config_t</code> in SIO module
------	---------------	--

[in]	address	- slave address
[in]	data	- pointer to the data
[in]	length	- data length

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_i2c\\_generate\\_start\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_i2c\\_write\(\)](#) (or)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_i2c\\_transfer\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 461 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_transfer

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_i2c_transfer (stc_sio_i2c_config_t *configuration, uint8_t address, uint8_t *tx_buffer, uint16_t tx_length, uint8_t *rx_buffer, uint16_t rx_length)
```

Transfer data using SIO-I2C.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	- Pointer to the I2C configuration structure <code>stc_sio_i2c_config_t</code> in SIO module
[in]	address	- Slave address
[in]	tx_buffer	- Pointer to the data transmit buffer
[in]	tx_length	- TX data length
[in]	rx_buffer	- Pointer to the data receive buffer
[in]	rx_length	- RX data length

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_i2c\\_generate\\_start\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 482 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_generate\_start

```
void sl_si91x_sio_i2c_generate_start (void)
```

Generate I2C start in SIO.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 497 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_i2c\_generate\_stop**

```
void sl_si91x_sio_i2c_generate_stop (void)
```

Generate I2C stop in SIO.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_i2c\\_generate\\_start\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_i2c\\_write\(\)](#) (or)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_i2c\\_transfer\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 510 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_unregister\_event\_callback**

```
void sl_si91x_sio_uart_unregister_event_callback (void)
```

Un-register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_register\\_event\\_callback\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 522 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_uart\_rx\_done**

```
void sl_si91x_sio_uart_rx_done (void)
```

Used when UART receive is done.



## Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_read\(\)](#)

## Returns

- none

Definition at line 535 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

**sl\_si91x\_sio\_configure\_interrupt**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_configure_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel, interrupt_flag_t flag)
```

Configure pin detection mode to be considered for GPIO interrupt.

## Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
[in]	flag	- GPIO interrupt generated interrupt_flag_t <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rise edge: 0</li> <li>Fall edge: 1</li> <li>Level 0: 2</li> <li>Level 1: 3</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

## Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 554 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

**sl\_si91x\_sio\_match\_pattern**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_match_pattern (en_sio_channels_t channel, pattern_match_t pattern, uint8_t slice, uint32_t slice_pattern)
```

Match the pattern with data to be detected.

## Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
[in]	pattern	- Pattern match bit to be enabled for pattern match to take place pattern_match_t <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pattern match disable: 0</li> <li>Pattern match enable: 1</li> </ul>

[in]	slice	- Slice number (0,1,2,8,9,10) to select
[in]	slice_pattern	- Pattern to match for selected slice

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 573 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_shift\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_shift_clock (uint32_t divider, en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Generate the shift clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	divider	- Desired clock frequency configuration
[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 591 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_select\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_select_clock (en_sio_channels_t channel, clock_type_t clock)
```

Select clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
[in]	clock	- Clock used for shift operations clock_type_t <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal clock: 0</li> <li>External clock: 1</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_register\\_event\\_callback\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 611 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_position\_counter

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_position_counter (en_sio_channels_t channel, uint32_t data_shift)
```

Shift the number of bits.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
[in]	data_shift	- Number of shifts to happen before reloading register with data. Value to be set = (total no. of valid bits in shift register/ no. of bits per shift) - 1

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 627 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_control\_flow

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_control_flow (en_sio_channels_t channel, flow_control_t flow_control)
```

Enable/disable the flow control bit.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
[in]	flow_control	- It decides whether to continue data shifting based on data present in shift register validation flow_control_t <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flow control disable: 0</li> <li>• Flow control enable: 1</li> </ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 645 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_reverse\_load

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_reverse_load (en_sio_channels_t channel, reverse_load_t reverse)
```

Load data to buffer in reverse order.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
[in]	reverse	- If data to be shifted out MSB first, it is to be set reverse_load_t

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 660 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_set\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_set_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Enable the common swap interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 674 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_clear\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_clear_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Disable the common swap interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  -

`sl_si91x_sio_init()`

- `sl_si91x_sio_i2c_generate_start()`
- `sl_si91x_sio_i2c_write()` (or)
- `sl_si91x_sio_i2c_transfer()`

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER (0x0021)` - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - `SL_STATUS_NULL_POINTER (0x0022n)` - The parameter is null pointer
  - `SL_STATUS_OK (0X000)` - Success

Definition at line 691 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_mask\_interrupt**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_mask_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Mask the common swap interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_si91x_sio_init()`

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER (0x0021)` - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - `SL_STATUS_NULL_POINTER (0x0022n)` - The parameter is null pointer
  - `SL_STATUS_OK (0X000)` - Success

Definition at line 705 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_unmask\_interrupt**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_unmask_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Unmask the common swap interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_si91x_sio_init()`

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER (0x0021)` - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - `SL_STATUS_NULL_POINTER (0x0022n)` - The parameter is null pointer
  - `SL_STATUS_OK (0X000)` - Success

Definition at line 719 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_get\_interrupt\_status**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_sio_get_interrupt_status (void)
```

Read the common swap interrupt status.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns interrupt status

Definition at line 729 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_set\_shift\_interrupt**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_set_shift_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Enable the common shift interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 743 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_clear\_shift\_interrupt**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_clear_shift_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Disable the common shift interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 757 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_mask\_shift\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_mask_shift_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Mask the common shift interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 771 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_unmask\_shift\_interrupt

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_unmask_shift_interrupt (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Unmask the common shift interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success

Definition at line 785 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

### sl\_si91x\_sio\_shift\_interrupt\_status

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_sio_shift_interrupt_status (void)
```

Read the common shift interrupt status.

#### Parameters

[in]		- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns shift interrupt status

Definition at line 795 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_edge\_select**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_edge_select (en_sio_channels_t channel, edge_select_t edge_sel)
```

Select edge of the clock cycle for sampling bits.

### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
[in]	edge_sel	- Select the edge for bit sample to start edge_select_t <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Positive edge: 0</li><li>• Negative edge: 1</li></ul>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 812 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_read\_buffer**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_sio_read_buffer (en_sio_channels_t channel)
```

Read SIO buffer register.

### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_register\\_event\\_callback\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\(\)](#)

### Returns

- returns data from buffer

Definition at line 825 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sio\_write\_buffer**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sio_write_buffer (en_sio_channels_t channel, uint32_t data)
```



Write into SIO buffer register.

#### Parameters

[in]	channel	- SIO channel to be selected en_sio_channels_t
[in]	data	- Data to be written to buffer

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_init\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_register\\_event\\_callback\(\)](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sio\\_uart\\_send\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- returns status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022n) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x000) - Success

Definition at line 843 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SIO\_CH\_0

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_0
```

#### Value:

```
0
```

SIO-SPI channel 0.

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### SL\_SIO\_CH\_1

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_1
```

#### Value:

```
1
```

SIO-SPI channel 1.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### SL\_SIO\_CH\_2

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_2
```

#### Value:

```
2
```

SIO-SPI channel 2.

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **SL\_SIO\_CH\_3**

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_3
```

Value:

```
3
```

SIO-SPI channel 3.

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **SL\_SIO\_CH\_4**

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_4
```

Value:

```
4
```

SIO-SPI channel 4.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **SL\_SIO\_CH\_5**

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_5
```

Value:

```
5
```

SIO-SPI channel 5.

Definition at line 57 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **SL\_SIO\_CH\_6**

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_6
```

Value:

```
6
```

SIO-SPI channel 6.

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

**SL\_SIO\_CH\_7**

```
#define SL_SIO_CH_7
```

**Value:**

```
7
```

SIO-SPI channel 7.

Definition at line 59 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sio.h

# sl\_sio\_version\_t

Structure to hold the different versions of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	major version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	minor version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_sio_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_sio_version_t::major
```

major version number

Definition at line 139 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_sio_version_t::minor
```

minor version number

Definition at line 140 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

# sl\_sio\_spi\_t

Structure to hold port and pin of sio spi.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_cs_port</a> SIO SPI CS port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_cs_pin</a> SIO SPI CS pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_cs_mux</a> SIO SPI CS mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_cs_pad</a> SIO SPI CS pad.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_clk_port</a> SIO SPI CLK port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_clk_pin</a> SIO SPI CLK pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_clk_mux</a> SIO SPI CLK mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_clk_pad</a> SIO SPI CLK pad.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_mosi_port</a> SIO SPI MOSI port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_mosi_pin</a> SIO SPI MOSI pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_mosi_mux</a> SIO SPI MOSI mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_mosi_pad</a> SIO SPI MOSI pad.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_miso_port</a> SIO SPI MISO port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_miso_pin</a> SIO SPI MISO pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_miso_mux</a> SIO SPI MISO mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_miso_pad</a> SIO SPI MISO pad.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### spi\_cs\_port

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_cs_port
```

SIO SPI CS port.

Definition at line 145 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_cs\_pin**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_cs_pin
```

SIO SPI CS pin.

Definition at line 146 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_cs\_mux**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_cs_mux
```

SIO SPI CS mux.

Definition at line 147 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_cs\_pad**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_cs_pad
```

SIO SPI CS pad.

Definition at line 148 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_clk\_port**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_clk_port
```

SIO SPI CLK port.

Definition at line 149 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_clk\_pin**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_clk_pin
```

SIO SPI CLK pin.

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_clk\_mux**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_clk_mux
```

SIO SPI CLK mux.

Definition at line 151 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### spi\_clk\_pad

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_clk_pad
```

SIO SPI CLK pad.

Definition at line 152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### spi\_mosi\_port

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_mosi_port
```

SIO SPI MOSI port.

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### spi\_mosi\_pin

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_mosi_pin
```

SIO SPI MOSI pin.

Definition at line 154 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### spi\_mosi\_mux

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_mosi_mux
```

SIO SPI MOSI mux.

Definition at line 155 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### spi\_mosi\_pad

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_mosi_pad
```

SIO SPI MOSI pad.

Definition at line 156 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### spi\_miso\_port

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_miso_port
```

SIO SPI MISO port.

Definition at line 157 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_miso\_pin**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_miso_pin
```

SIO SPI MISO pin.

Definition at line 158 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_miso\_mux**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_miso_mux
```

SIO SPI MISO mux.

Definition at line 159 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **spi\_miso\_pad**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_spi_t::spi_miso_pad
```

SIO SPI MISO pad.

Definition at line 160 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`



# sl\_sio\_uart\_t

Structure to hold port and pin of sio uart.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">uart_tx_port</a>	SIO UART TX port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">uart_tx_pin</a>	SIO UART TX pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">uart_tx_mux</a>	SIO UART TX mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">uart_tx_pad</a>	SIO UART TX pad.
uint8_t	<a href="#">uart_rx_port</a>	SIO UART RX port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">uart_rx_pin</a>	SIO UART RX pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">uart_rx_mux</a>	SIO UART RX mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">uart_rx_pad</a>	SIO UART RX pad.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### uart\_tx\_port

```
uint8_t sl_sio_uart_t:uart_tx_port
```

SIO UART TX port.

Definition at line 165 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### uart\_tx\_pin

```
uint8_t sl_sio_uart_t:uart_tx_pin
```

SIO UART TX pin.

Definition at line 166 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### uart\_tx\_mux

```
uint8_t sl_sio_uart_t::uart_tx_mux
```

SIO UART TX mux.

Definition at line 167 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### uart\_tx\_pad

```
uint8_t sl_sio_uart_t::uart_tx_pad
```

SIO UART TX pad.

Definition at line 168 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### uart\_rx\_port

```
uint8_t sl_sio_uart_t::uart_rx_port
```

SIO UART RX port.

Definition at line 169 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### uart\_rx\_pin

```
uint8_t sl_sio_uart_t::uart_rx_pin
```

SIO UART RX pin.

Definition at line 170 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### uart\_rx\_mux

```
uint8_t sl_sio_uart_t::uart_rx_mux
```

SIO UART RX mux.

Definition at line 171 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### uart\_rx\_pad

```
uint8_t sl_sio_uart_t::uart_rx_pad
```

SIO UART RX pad.

Definition at line 172 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

# sl\_sio\_i2c\_t

Structure to hold port and pin of sio i2c.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_sda_port</a> SIO I2C SDA port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_sda_pin</a> SIO I2C SDA pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_sda_mux</a> SIO I2C SDA mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_sda_pad</a> SIO I2C SDA pad.
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_scl_port</a> SIO I2C SCL port.
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_scl_pin</a> SIO I2C SCL pin.
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_scl_mux</a> SIO I2C SCL mux.
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_scl_pad</a> SIO I2C SCL pad.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### i2c\_sda\_port

```
uint8_t sl_sio_i2c_t:i2c_sda_port
```

SIO I2C SDA port.

Definition at line 177 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### i2c\_sda\_pin

```
uint8_t sl_sio_i2c_t:i2c_sda_pin
```

SIO I2C SDA pin.

Definition at line 178 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### i2c\_sda\_mux

```
uint8_t sl_sio_i2c_t:i2c_sda_mux
```

SIO I2C SDA mux.

Definition at line 179 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **i2c\_sda\_pad**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_i2c_t:i2c_sda_pad
```

SIO I2C SDA pad.

Definition at line 180 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **i2c\_scl\_port**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_i2c_t:i2c_scl_port
```

SIO I2C SCL port.

Definition at line 181 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **i2c\_scl\_pin**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_i2c_t:i2c_scl_pin
```

SIO I2C SCL pin.

Definition at line 182 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **i2c\_scl\_mux**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_i2c_t:i2c_scl_mux
```

SIO I2C SCL mux.

Definition at line 183 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

### **i2c\_scl\_pad**

```
uint8_t sl_sio_i2c_t:i2c_scl_pad
```

SIO I2C SCL pad.

Definition at line 184 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sio.h`

# Synchronous Serial Interface

## Synchronous Serial Interface

### Modules

[sl\\_ssi\\_version\\_t](#)

[sl\\_ssi\\_control\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_ssi\\_clock\\_config\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```
enum    ssi_event_typedef_t {
        SSI_EVENT_TRANSFER_COMPLETE = ARM_SPI_EVENT_TRANSFER_COMPLETE
        SSI_EVENT_DATA_LOST = ARM_SPI_EVENT_DATA_LOST
        SSI_EVENT_MODE_FAULT = ARM_SPI_EVENT_MODE_FAULT
    }
```

Enumeration for different SSI callback events.

```
enum    ssi_peripheral_clock_mode_t {
        SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_CPOL0_CPHA0 = ARM_SPI_CPOL0_CPHA0
        SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_CPOL0_CPHA1 = ARM_SPI_CPOL0_CPHA1
        SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_CPOL1_CPHA0 = ARM_SPI_CPOL1_CPHA0
        SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_CPOL1_CPHA1 = ARM_SPI_CPOL1_CPHA1
        SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_TI_SSI = ARM_SPI_TI_SSI
        SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_MICROWIRE = ARM_SPI_MICROWIRE
        SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_MODE_LAST
    }
```

Enumeration for different SSI peripheral clock modes.

```
enum    sl_ssi_instance_t {
        SL_SSI_MASTER_ACTIVE = ARM_SPI_MODE_MASTER
        SL_SSI_SLAVE_ACTIVE = ARM_SPI_MODE_SLAVE
        SL_SSI_ULP_MASTER_ACTIVE
        SL_SSI_INSTANCE_LAST
    }
```

Enumeration for different SSI peripheral device modes.

```
enum    sl_ssi_slave_number_t {
        SSI_SLAVE_0
        SSI_SLAVE_1
        SSI_SLAVE_2
        SSI_SLAVE_3
        SSI_SLAVE_NUMBER_LAST_ENUM
    }
```

Enumeration for SSI Slave numbers.

### Typedefs

```
typedef
ARM_POWER_ST-
```

ATE	<a href="#">sl_ssi_power_state_t</a> renaming arm power state structure
typedef ARM_SPI_STATU S	<a href="#">sl_ssi_status_t</a> renaming arm SPI status
typedef ARM_DRIVER_SPI	<a href="#">sl_ssi_driver_t</a> Renaming SSI driver structure.
typedef const void *	<a href="#">sl_ssi_handle_t</a> SSI Handle to be passed into APIs.
typedef ARM_SPI_SignalE vent_t	<a href="#">sl_ssi_signal_event_t</a> Callback typedef for SSI.

## Variables

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a> Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a> sqa version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a> dev version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">bit_width</a> bit width either 8 or 16 bit
uint32_t	<a href="#">device_mode</a> mode such as Master or Slave mode
uint32_t	<a href="#">clock_mode</a> clock mode such as CPOL0 CPHA1
uint32_t	<a href="#">baud_rate</a> baud rate for SSI
uint32_t	<a href="#">receive_sample_delay</a> Delay for receive input signal.
uint16_t	<a href="#">division_factor</a> Clock Division Factor.
uint16_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_500_control_value</a> intf PLL control value
uint32_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_clock</a> intf PLL clock frequency
uint32_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_reference_clock</a> intf PLL reference clock frequency
uint32_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_clock</a> SoC PLL Clock frequency.
uint32_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_reference_clock</a> SoC PLL reference clock frequency.

uint8\_t [soc\\_pll\\_mm\\_count\\_value](#)  
SoC PLL count value.

## Functions

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_configure\\_clock](#)(sl\_ssi\_clock\_config\_t \*clock\_config)  
Configure the SSI clock.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_init](#)(sl\_ssi\_instance\_t instance, sl\_ssi\_handle\_t \*ssi\_handle)  
Initialize the SSI master.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_deinit](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
Uninitialize the SSI primary.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_set\\_configuration](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle, sl\_ssi\_control\_config\_t \*control\_configuration, sl\_ssi\_slave\_number\_t slave\_number)  
Control the SPI interface.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_receive\\_data](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle, void \*data, uint32\_t data\_length)  
Start receiving data from the SPI interface.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_send\\_data](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle, const void \*data, uint32\_t data\_length)  
Start sending data from SPI interface.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_transfer\\_data](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle, const void \*data\_out, void \*data\_in, uint32\_t data\_length)  
Start sending/receiving bi-directional full duplex data to/from SPI secondary.

[sl\\_ssi\\_status\\_t](#) [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_status](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
Get the SSI status.

[sl\\_ssi\\_version\\_t](#) [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_version](#)(void)  
Get the driver version.

uint32\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_rx\\_data\\_count](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
Get RX transferred data count with connected device.

uint32\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_tx\\_data\\_count](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
Get TX transferred data count with connected device.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_register\\_event\\_callback](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle, sl\_ssi\_signal\_event\_t callback\_event)  
Register the user event callback.

void [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_unregister\\_event\\_callback](#)(void)  
Unregister the user event callback.

uint32\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_clock\\_division\\_factor](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
Get the clock division factor.

uint32\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_frame\\_length](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
Get the frame length (bit width).

uint32\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_tx\\_fifo\\_threshold](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
To fetch the transfer fifo threshold value, this value controls the level of entries at which the transmit FIFO controller triggers an interrupt.

uint32\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_rx\\_fifo\\_threshold](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
To fetch the receiver fifo threshold value, this value controls the level of entries at which the receive FIFO controller triggers an interrupt.

uint32\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_ssi\\_get\\_receiver\\_sample\\_delay](#)(sl\_ssi\_handle\_t ssi\_handle)  
To fetch the receiver sample delay value, it used to delay the sample of the rxd input signal.

```
__STATIC_INLINE sl_si91x_ssi_set_slave_number(uint8_t number)
    sl_status_t Set the secondary number in multi-secondary operation.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### ssi\_event\_t typedef\_t

```
ssi_event_t typedef_t
```

Enumeration for different SSI callback events.

Enumerator	
SSI_EVENT_TRANSFER_COMPLETE	Transfer complete event.
SSI_EVENT_DATA_LOST	Data lost event.
SSI_EVENT_MODE_FAULT	Mode fault event.

Definition at line 65 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ssi.h

### ssi\_peripheral\_clock\_mode\_t

```
ssi_peripheral_clock_mode_t
```

Enumeration for different SSI peripheral clock modes.

Enumerator	
SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_CPOLO_CPHA0	SSI_PERIPHERAL MODE 0 CPOLO_CPHA0.
SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_CPOLO_CPHA1	SSI_PERIPHERAL MODE 1 CPOLO_CPHA1.
SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_CPOL1_CPHA0	SSI_PERIPHERAL MODE 2 CPOL1_CPHA0.
SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_CPOL1_CPHA1	SSI_PERIPHERAL MODE 3 CPOL1_CPHA1.
SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_TI_SSI	SSI_PERIPHERAL MODE TI_SSI.
SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_MICROWIRE	SSI_PERIPHERAL MODE MICROWIRE.
SL_SSI_PERIPHERAL_MODE_LAST	SSI_PERIPHERAL MODE_LAST.

Definition at line 75 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ssi.h

### sl\_ssi\_instance\_t

```
sl_ssi_instance_t
```

Enumeration for different SSI peripheral device modes.

Enumerator	
SL_SSI_MASTER_ACTIVE	SSI DEVICE MODE MASTER.
SL_SSI_SLAVE_ACTIVE	SSI DEVICE MODE SLAVE.
SL_SSI_ULP_MASTER_ACTIVE	ULP SSI DEVICE MODE MASTER.
SL_SSI_INSTANCE_LAST	LSAT member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 86 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ssi.h

### sl\_ssi\_slave\_number\_t



```
sl_ssi_slave_number_t
```

Enumeration for SSI Slave numbers.

#### Enumerator

SSI_SLAVE_0	Slave No. 1.
SSI_SLAVE_1	Slave No. 2.
SSI_SLAVE_2	Slave No. 3.
SSI_SLAVE_3	Slave No. 4.
SSI_SLAVE_NUMBER_LAST_ENUM	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 118 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_ssi\_power\_state\_t

```
typedef ARM_POWER_STATE sl_ssi_power_state_t
```

renaming arm power state structure

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_ssi\_status\_t

```
typedef ARM_SPI_STATUS sl_ssi_status_t
```

renaming arm SPI status

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_ssi\_driver\_t

```
typedef ARM_DRIVER_SPI sl_ssi_driver_t
```

Renaming SSI driver structure.

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_ssi\_handle\_t

```
typedef const void* sl_ssi_handle_t
```

SSI Handle to be passed into APIs.

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_ssi\_signal\_event\_t

```
typedef ARM_SPI_SignalEvent_t sl_ssi_signal_event_t
```

Callback typedef for SSI.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

## Variable Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 59 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_version_t::major
```

sqa version number

Definition at line 60 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 61 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### bit\_width

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::bit_width
```

bit width either 8 or 16 bit

Definition at line 97 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### device\_mode

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::device_mode
```

mode such as Master or Slave mode

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**clock\_mode**

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::clock_mode
```

clock mode such as CPOL0 CPHA1

Definition at line 99 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**baud\_rate**

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::baud_rate
```

baud rate for SSI

Definition at line 100 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**receive\_sample\_delay**

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::receive_sample_delay
```

Delay for receive input signal.

Definition at line 101 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**division\_factor**

```
uint16_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::division_factor
```

Clock Division Factor.

Definition at line 108 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**intf\_pll\_500\_control\_value**

```
uint16_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_500_control_value
```

intf PLL control value

Definition at line 109 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**intf\_pll\_clock**

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_clock
```

intf PLL clock frequency

Definition at line 110 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### intf\_pll\_reference\_clock

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_reference_clock
```

intf PLL reference clock frequency

Definition at line 111 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### soc\_pll\_clock

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_clock
```

SoC PLL Clock frequency.

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### soc\_pll\_reference\_clock

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_reference_clock
```

SoC PLL reference clock frequency.

Definition at line 113 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### soc\_pll\_mm\_count\_value

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_mm_count_value
```

SoC PLL count value.

Definition at line 114 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_ssi\_configure\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_configure_clock (sl_ssi_clock_config_t *clock_config)
```

Configure the SSI clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	clock_config	Pointer to clock config structure <a href="#">sl_ssi_clock_config_t</a>
------	--------------	---

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer clock-source parameters configured properly

Definition at line 133 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ssi\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_init (sl_ssi_instance_t instance, sl_ssi_handle_t *ssi_handle)
```

Initialize the SSI master.

#### Parameters

[in]	instance	(Master/Slave/ULP Master), ssi_handle
N/A	ssi_handle	

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, otherwise fail error code as follow

Definition at line 142 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ssi\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_deinit (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

Uninitialize the SSI primary.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	Handle
------	------------	--------

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, otherwise fail error code as follow

Definition at line 151 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ssi\_set\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_set_configuration (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle, sl_ssi_control_config_t *control_configuration, sl_ssi_slave_number_t slave_number)
```

Control the SPI interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	handle, pointer to control config structure.
N/A	control_configuration	
N/A	slave_number	

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - invalid parameters
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 161 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ssi\_receive\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_receive_data (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle, void *data, uint32_t data_length)
```

Start receiving data from the SPI interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	handle, pointer to Rx data buffer, length of data
N/A	data	
N/A	data_length	

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 173 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ssi\_send\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_send_data (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle, const void *data, uint32_t data_length)
```

Start sending data from SPI interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	handle, pointer to Tx data buffer, length of data
N/A	data	
N/A	data_length	

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 183 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ssi\_transfer\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_transfer_data (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle, const void *data_out, void *data_in, uint32_t data_length)
```

Start sending/receiving bi-directional full duplex data to/from SPI secondary.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	handle, pointer to Tx buffer, pointer to Rx buffer, and data length
N/A	data_out	
N/A	data_in	
N/A	data_length	

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, otherwise error code as follow on failure.

Definition at line 194 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_status**

```
sl_ssi_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_status (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

Get the SSI status.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	handle
------	------------	--------

#### Returns

- busy, data lost or mode fault returns as a bit field.

Definition at line 206 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_version**

```
sl_ssi_version_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_version (void)
```

Get the driver version.

#### Parameters

[in]
------

#### Returns

- driver version.

Definition at line 215 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_rx\_data\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_rx_data_count (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

Get RX transferred data count with connected device.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	handle
------	------------	--------

#### Returns

- transferred data count

Definition at line 223 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_tx\_data\_count**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_tx_data_count (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

Get TX transferred data count with connected device.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	handle
------	------------	--------

**Returns**

- transferred data count

Definition at line 231 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**sl\_si91x\_ssi\_register\_event\_callback**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_register_event_callback (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle, sl_ssi_signal_event_t callback_event)
```

Register the user event callback.

**Parameters**

[in]	ssi_handle	handle
[in]	callback_event	pointer callback_event

It registers the callback, i.e., stores the callback function address and pass to the variable that is called in Interrupt Handler. If another callback is registered without unregistering previous callback then, it returns an error code as follow, so it is mandatory to unregister the callback before registering another callback.

**Returns**

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow.
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The callback is already registered, unregister previous callback before registering new one.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 247 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**sl\_si91x\_ssi\_unregister\_event\_callback**

```
void sl_si91x_ssi_unregister_event_callback (void)
```

Unregister the user event callback.

**Parameters**

[in]		
------	--	--

It unregisters the callback, i.e., clears the callback function address and passes a NULL value to the variable.

Definition at line 256 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_clock\_division\_factor**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_clock_division_factor (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

Get the clock division factor.

**Parameters**

[in]	ssi_handle	Pointer to the SSI driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

**Returns**

- factor(int32\_t) Clock division factor



Definition at line 264 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_frame\_length**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_frame_length (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

Get the frame length (bit width).

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	Pointer to the SSI driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

#### Returns

- frame\_length (uint32\_t) Frame length

Definition at line 272 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_tx\_fifo\_threshold**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_tx_fifo_threshold (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

To fetch the transfer fifo threshold value, this value controls the level of entries at which the transmit FIFO controller triggers an interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	Pointer to the SSI driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

#### Returns

- Transfer fifo threshold (uint32\_t) The value of transfer fifo threshold

Definition at line 281 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_rx\_fifo\_threshold**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_rx_fifo_threshold (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

To fetch the receiver fifo threshold value, this value controls the level of entries at which the receive FIFO controller triggers an interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]	ssi_handle	Pointer to the SSI driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

#### Returns

- Receiver fifo threshold (uint32\_t) The value of receiver fifo threshold

Definition at line 290 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ssi\_get\_receiver\_sample\_delay**

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_ssi_get_receiver_sample_delay (sl_ssi_handle_t ssi_handle)
```

To fetch the receiver sample delay value, it used to delay the sample of the rxd input signal.

**Parameters**

[in]	ssi_handle	Pointer to the SSI driver handle
------	------------	----------------------------------

Each value represents a single ssi\_clk delay on the sample of the rxd signal.

**Returns**

- Receiver sample delay (uint32\_t) The value of receiver sample delay

Definition at line 300 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

**sl\_si91x\_ssi\_set\_slave\_number**

```
__STATIC_INLINE sl_status_t sl_si91x_ssi_set_slave_number (uint8_t number)
```

Set the secondary number in multi-secondary operation.

**Parameters**

[in]	number	Slave number
------	--------	--------------

For single secondary also, this API needs to be called before transferring the data.

**Returns**

- none

Definition at line 310 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

# sl\_ssi\_version\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqc version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 59 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_version_t::major
```

sqc version number

Definition at line 60 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 61 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

# sl\_ssi\_control\_config\_t

typedef for SSI control config struct

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">bit_width</a>	bit width either 8 or 16 bit
uint32_t	<a href="#">device_mode</a>	mode such as Master or Slave mode
uint32_t	<a href="#">clock_mode</a>	clock mode such as CPOL0 CPHA1
uint32_t	<a href="#">baud_rate</a>	baud rate for SSI
uint32_t	<a href="#">receive_sample_delay</a>	Delay for receive input signal.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### bit\_width

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::bit_width
```

bit width either 8 or 16 bit

Definition at line 97 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### device\_mode

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::device_mode
```

mode such as Master or Slave mode

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### clock\_mode

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::clock_mode
```

clock mode such as CPOL0 CPHA1

Definition at line 99 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### baud\_rate

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::baud_rate
```

baud rate for SSI

Definition at line 100 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **receive\_sample\_delay**

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_control_config_t::receive_sample_delay
```

Delay for receive input signal.

Definition at line 101 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

# sl\_ssi\_clock\_config\_t

typedef for SSI clock config struct

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">division_factor</a>	Clock Division Factor.
uint16_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_500_control_value</a>	intf PLL control value
uint32_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_clock</a>	intf PLL clock frequency
uint32_t	<a href="#">intf_pll_reference_clock</a>	intf PLL reference clock frequency
uint32_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_clock</a>	SoC PLL Clock frequency.
uint32_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_reference_clock</a>	SoC PLL reference clock frequency.
uint8_t	<a href="#">soc_pll_mm_count_value</a>	SoC PLL count value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### division\_factor

```
uint16_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::division_factor
```

Clock Division Factor.

Definition at line 108 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### intf\_pll\_500\_control\_value

```
uint16_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_500_control_value
```

intf PLL control value

Definition at line 109 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### intf\_pll\_clock

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_clock
```

intf PLL clock frequency

Definition at line 110 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **intf\_pll\_reference\_clock**

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::intf_pll_reference_clock
```

intf PLL reference clock frequency

Definition at line 111 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **soc\_pll\_clock**

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_clock
```

SoC PLL Clock frequency.

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **soc\_pll\_reference\_clock**

```
uint32_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_reference_clock
```

SoC PLL reference clock frequency.

Definition at line 113 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

### **soc\_pll\_mm\_count\_value**

```
uint8_t sl_ssi_clock_config_t::soc_pll_mm_count_value
```

SoC PLL count value.

Definition at line 114 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ssi.h`

# System RTC

## System RTC

### Modules

[sl\\_sysrtc\\_clock\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_sysrtc\\_interrupt\\_enables\\_t](#)

[sl\\_sysrtc\\_version\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```
enum sl_sysrtc_group_number_t {  
    SL_SYSRTC_GROUP_0  
    SL_SYSRTC_GROUP_1  
    SL_SYSRTC_GROUP_LAST  
}
```

Enumeration to represent sysrtc group numbers.

```
enum sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t {  
    SL_SYSRTC_CHANNEL_0  
    SL_SYSRTC_CHANNEL_1  
    SL_SYSRTC_CHANNEL_LAST  
}
```

Enumeration to represent sysrtc channel numbers.

### Typedefs

```
typedef sl_clock_sources_t  
rsi_sysrtc_clk_inp_  
t
```

```
typedef sl_sysrtc_config_t  
rsi_sysrtc_config_  
t
```

```
typedef sl_sysrtc_group_config_t  
rsi_sysrtc_group_c  
onfig_t
```

```
typedef sl_sysrtc_group_compare_channel_action_config_t  
rsi_sysrtc_group_c  
hannel_compare_  
config_t
```

```
typedef sl_sysrtc_group_capture_channel_input_edge_config_t  
rsi_sysrtc_group_c  
hannel_capture_  
onfig_t
```



typedef void(\* [sl\\_sysrtc\\_callback\\_t](#))(void \*callback\_flag)  
 Typedef for the function pointer of the interrupt callback function.

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_init</a> (const sl_sysrtc_config_t *config_ptr) Initializes SYSRTC and enables the peripheral.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_configure_clock</a> (sl_sysrtc_clock_config_t *clk_ptr) Configures SYSRTC input clock source.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_configure_group</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_group_config_t const *config_ptr) Configures SYSRTC compare and capture channel's groups, configures group number, and enables its compare & capture channels.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_register_callback</a> (sl_sysrtc_callback_t on_sysrtc_callback, void *callback_flag_value, sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t *interrupt_enable_ptr) Registers callback of timer interrupt and enables respective interrupts as per selected interrupt flag.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_unregister_callback</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t *interrupt_enabled_handle) Unregisters timer interrupt callback and disables interrupts as per selected interrupt flag.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_set_compare_value</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t channel, uint32_t compare_value) Sets SYSRTC compare value for the selected channel of the given group.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_compare_value</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t channel, uint32_t *compare_value) Gets SYSRTC compare register value for the selected channel of the given group.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_sets_register_capture_input</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number) Sets register input high for the capture channel of the passed group of SYSRTC.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_set_gpio_as_capture_input</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number) Configures SYSRTC input GPIO pins for SYSRTC capture channel input.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_set_compare_output_gpio</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t channel) Configures SYSRTC compare output GPIO pins of the given channel of the given group.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_count</a> (uint32_t *count_value) Gets SYSRTC current counter register value.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_capture_value</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, uint32_t *capture_value) Gets SYSRTC capture register value of the given group.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_compare_output</a> (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t channel, uint32_t *compare_output_bit) Gets SYSRTC compare register value of the given group and channel.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_is_running</a> (boolean_t *running_status) Gets SYSRTC running status, status is true if running else false if stopped.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_is_locked</a> (boolean_t *lock_status) Gets SYSRTC lock status, status is true if locked else false if unlocked.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_enable_input_output_gpio</a> (bool is_gpio_enabled) Enables SYSRTC IO through GPIO if passed true else through register if passed false.

__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_start(void)</a> Starts SYSRTC counter.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_stop(void)</a> Stops the SYSRTC counter.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_reset(void)</a> Restores SYSRTC to its reset state.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_lock(void)</a> Locks SYSRTC registers.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_unlock(void)</a> Unlocks SYSRTC registers.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_set_count(uint32_t value)</a> Sets the SYSRTC counter register value of counter.
<a href="#">sl_sysrtc_version_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_version(void)</a> To get the release version of SYSRTC.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sysrtc_deinit(void)</a> De-initializes SYSRTC by disabling its clock.

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_sysrtc\_group\_number\_t

sl\_sysrtc\_group\_number\_t

Enumeration to represent sysrtc group numbers.

	Enumerator
SL_SYSRTC_GROUP_0	enum for SYSRTC group-0
SL_SYSRTC_GROUP_1	enum for SYSRTC group-1
SL_SYSRTC_GROUP_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 70 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### sl\_sysrtc\_channel\_number\_t

sl\_sysrtc\_channel\_number\_t

Enumeration to represent sysrtc channel numbers.

	Enumerator
SL_SYSRTC_CHANNEL_0	enum for SYSRTC channel-0
SL_SYSRTC_CHANNEL_1	enum for SYSRTC channel-1
SL_SYSRTC_CHANNEL_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 77 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_clock\_sources\_t

```
typedef rsi_sysrtc_clk_inp_t sl_clock_sources_t
```

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_sysrtc\_config\_t**

```
typedef rsi_sysrtc_config_t sl_sysrtc_config_t
```

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_sysrtc\_group\_config\_t**

```
typedef rsi_sysrtc_group_config_t sl_sysrtc_group_config_t
```

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_sysrtc\_group\_compare\_channel\_action\_config\_t**

```
typedef rsi_sysrtc_group_channel_compare_config_t sl_sysrtc_group_compare_channel_action_config_t
```

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_sysrtc\_group\_capture\_channel\_input\_edge\_config\_t**

```
typedef rsi_sysrtc_group_channel_capture_config_t sl_sysrtc_group_capture_channel_input_edge_config_t
```

Definition at line 60 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_sysrtc\_callback\_t**

```
typedef void(* sl_sysrtc_callback_t) (void *callback_flag) (void *callback_flag)
```

Typedef for the function pointer of the interrupt callback function.

#### Parameters

N/A	callback_flag	(void *) parameter for updating flag values
-----	---------------	---

Definition at line 67 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

## Function Documentation

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_init**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_init (const sl_sysrtc_config_t *config_ptr)
```

Initializes SYSRTC and enables the peripheral.

#### Parameters

[in]	config_ptr	Pointer to SYSRTC config structure <code>sl_sysrtc_config_t</code> .
------	------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_clock](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - `SL_STATUS_NULL_POINTER` (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer.
  - `SL_STATUS_OK` (0x0000) - Success, SYSRTC initialized properly.

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_configure\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_configure_clock (sl_sysrtc_clock_config_t *clk_ptr)
```

Configures SYSRTC input clock source.

#### Parameters

[in]	clk_ptr	Pointer to clock configuration structure <a href="#">sl_sysrtc_clock_config_t</a> .
------	---------	---

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER` (0x0021) - Clock source parameter has an invalid value.
  - `SL_STATUS_NULL_POINTER` (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer.
  - `SL_STATUS_OK` (0x0000) - Success, timer clock-source parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 132 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_configure\_group

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_configure_group (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_group_config_t const *config_ptr)
```

Configures SYSRTC compare and capture channel's groups, configures group number, and enables its compare & capture channels.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number to be used.
[in]	config_ptr	(const *) Pointer to group configuration structure <code>sl_sysrtc_group_config_t</code> .

Also configures match out actions for respective compare channel and input events for capture.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER` (0x0021) - Counter direction parameter has an invalid value.
  - `SL_STATUS_NULL_POINTER` (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer.

SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_register\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_register_callback (sl_sysrtc_callback_t on_sysrtc_callback, void *callback_flag_value,
sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t *interrupt_enable_ptr)
```

Registers callback of timer interrupt and enables respective interrupts as per selected interrupt flag.

#### Parameters

[in]	on_sysrtc_callback	(function pointer) Callback function pointer to be called when timer interrupt occurred.
[in]	callback_flag_value	(void *) pointer to interrupt flag value variable <a href="#">sl_sysrtc_callback_t</a> .
[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number whose interrupts needs to be enabled.
[in]	interrupt_enable_ptr	pointer to interrupt enable structure <a href="#">sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t</a> .

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_group\(\)](#), keep respective interrupt channel enable
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_unregister\\_timeout\\_callback\(\)](#), if already registered for any interrupt

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - `interrupt_enable_ptr` parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The callback is already registered, unregister previous callback before registering a new one.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - `group_number` parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully registered timer timeout callback.

Definition at line 175 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_unregister\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_unregister_callback (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t
*interrupt_enabled_handle)
```

Unregisters timer interrupt callback and disables interrupts as per selected interrupt flag.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	pointer to interrupts enable structure <a href="#">sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t</a> .
[in]	interrupt_enabled_handle	SYSRTC group number whose interrupts needs to be enabled.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_register\\_callback\(\)](#), first register a particular interrupt flag.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - `group_number` parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully unregistered timer interrupt callback.

Definition at line 194 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_set\_compare\_value

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_set_compare_value (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t channel, uint32_t compare_value)
```

Sets SYSRTC compare value for the selected channel of the given group.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number to use.
[in]	channel	Channel number to use.
[in]	compare_value	Compare register value.

- Pre-conditions:
  - First enable the compare channel of the respective group through [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_group](#).

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - group\_number or channel parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 211 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_compare\_value

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_compare_value (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t channel, uint32_t *compare_value)
```

Gets SYSRTC compare register value for the selected channel of the given group.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number to use.
[in]	channel	Channel number to use.
[in]	compare_value	Pointer to the variable to store compare value read.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - group\_number or channel parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - compare\_value parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 226 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_sets\_register\_capture\_input

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_sets_register_capture_input (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number)
```

Sets register input high for the capture channel of the passed group of SYSRTC.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number to use.
------	--------------	-----------------------------

- Pre-conditions:

First enable & config capture channel of the respective group through [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_group](#).

- Disable GPIO input through [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_enable\\_input\\_output\\_gpio](#), by passing false.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - group\_number parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 244 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_set\_gpio\_as\_capture\_input

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_set_gpio_as_capture_input (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number)
```

Configures SYSRTC input GPIO pins for SYSRTC capture channel input.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number to use.
------	--------------	-----------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - First enable & config capture channel of the respective group through [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_group](#).
  - Enable GPIO IO through [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_enable\\_input\\_output\\_gpio](#), by passing true.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - group\_number parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 260 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_set\_compare\_output\_gpio

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_set_compare_output_gpio (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t channel)
```

Configures SYSRTC compare output GPIO pins of the given channel of the given group.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number to use.
[in]	channel	Channel number to use.

- Pre-conditions:
  - First enable & config output action of compare channel of the respective group through [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_group](#).

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - group\_number or channel parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 275 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_count

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_count (uint32_t *count_value)
```

Gets SYSRTC current counter register value.

#### Parameters

[in]	count_value	Pointer to the variable to store count value read.
------	-------------	--

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - count\_value parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 286 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_capture\_value

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_capture_value (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, uint32_t *capture_value)
```

Gets SYSRTC capture register value of the given group.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number to use.
[in]	capture_value	Pointer to the variable to store capture value read.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - count\_value parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - group\_number parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 298 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_compare\_output

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_compare_output (sl_sysrtc_group_number_t group_number, sl_sysrtc_channel_number_t channel, uint32_t *compare_output_bit)
```

Gets SYSRTC compare register value of the given group and channel.

#### Parameters

[in]	group_number	SYSRTC group number to use.
[in]	channel	Channel number to use.
[in]	compare_output_bit	Pointer to the variable to store compare output.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - compare\_output parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - group\_number or channel parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.



Definition at line 311 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_is\_running**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_is_running (boolean_t *running_status)
```

Gets SYSRTC running status, status is true if running else false if stopped.

#### Parameters

[in]	running_status	Pointer to the variable to store SYSRTC running status.
------	----------------	---

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - running\_status parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 323 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_is\_locked**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_is_locked (boolean_t *lock_status)
```

Gets SYSRTC lock status, status is true if locked else false if unlocked.

#### Parameters

[in]	lock_status	Pointer to the variable to store SYSRTC lock status.
------	-------------	--

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - lock\_status parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, parameters configured properly.

Definition at line 333 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_enable\_input\_output\_gpio**

```
void sl_si91x_sysrtc_enable_input_output_gpio (bool is_gpio_enabled)
```

Enables SYSRTC IO through GPIO if passed true else through register if passed false.

#### Parameters

[in]	is_gpio_enabled	Bool to enable or disable IO through GPIO.
------	-----------------	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 341 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_start**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_sysrtc_start (void)
```

Starts SYSRTC counter.

#### Parameters

N/A

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_clock\(\)](#), keep software trigger disable here
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_configure\\_group\(\)](#), keep respective interrupt channel enable
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_register\\_callback](#), keep respective interrupt enabled
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_set\\_count](#)

#### Note

- This function will send a start command to the SYSRTC peripheral. The SYSRTC peripheral will use some LF clock ticks before the command is executed. The `rsi_sysrtc_wait_sync()` function is used to wait for the start command to be executed.

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 362 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_stop**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_sysrtc_stop (void)
```

Stops the SYSRTC counter.

#### Parameters

N/A

This function will send a stop command to the SYSRTC peripheral. The SYSRTC peripheral will use some LF clock ticks before the command is executed. The `rsi_sysrtc_wait_sync()` function can be used to wait for the stop command to be executed.

#### Note

- This function requires the SYSRTC to be enabled.

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 380 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_reset**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_sysrtc_reset (void)
```

Restores SYSRTC to its reset state.

#### Parameters

N/A

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 391 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_lock**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_sysrtc_lock (void)
```

Locks SYSRTC registers.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

#### Note

- When SYSRTC registers are locked SYSRTC\_EN, SYSRTC\_CFG, SYSRTC\_CMD, SYSRTC\_SWRST, SYSRTC\_CNT and SYSRTC\_TOPCNT registers cannot be written to.

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 405 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_unlock**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_sysrtc_unlock (void)
```

Unlocks SYSRTC registers.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_lock](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 419 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_set\_count**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_sysrtc_set_count (uint32_t value)
```

Sets the SYSRTC counter register value of counter.

#### Parameters

[in]	value	The new SYSRTC counter value.
------	-------	-------------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_sysrtc\\_stop](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 433 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_get\_version

```
sl_sysrtc_version_t sl_si91x_sysrtc_get_version (void)
```

To get the release version of SYSRTC.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- ([sl\\_sysrtc\\_version\\_t](#)) type structure.

Definition at line 445 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sysrtc\_deinit

```
void sl_si91x_sysrtc_deinit (void)
```

De-initializes SYSRTC by disabling its clock.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 453 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

# sl\_sysrtc\_clock\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of sysrtc clock-source configurations.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">clock_source</a>	input clock sources \refsl_clock_sources_t
uint32_t	<a href="#">division_factor</a>	clock division factor

## Public Attribute Documentation

### clock\_source

```
uint8_t sl_sysrtc_clock_config_t::clock_source
```

input clock sources \refsl\_clock\_sources\_t

Definition at line 85 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### division\_factor

```
uint32_t sl_sysrtc_clock_config_t::division_factor
```

clock division factor

Definition at line 86 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

# sl\_sysrtc\_interrupt\_enables\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of sysrtc group interrupt enabling bits.

## Public Attributes

boolean_t	<a href="#">group0_overflow_interrupt_is_enabled</a> true to enable group0 overflow interrupt, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">group0_compare0_interrupt_is_enabled</a> true to enable group0 overflow interrupt, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">group0_compare1_interrupt_is_enabled</a> true to enable group0 overflow interrupt, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">group0_capture0_interrupt_is_enabled</a> true to enable group0 overflow interrupt, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">group1_overflow_interrupt_is_enabled</a> true to enable group1 overflow interrupt, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">group1_compare0_interrupt_is_enabled</a> true to enable group1 overflow interrupt, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">group1_compare1_interrupt_is_enabled</a> true to enable group1 overflow interrupt, false to disable it
boolean_t	<a href="#">group1_capture0_interrupt_is_enabled</a> true to enable group1 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

## Public Attribute Documentation

### group0\_overflow\_interrupt\_is\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t::group0_overflow_interrupt_is_enabled
```

true to enable group0 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

Definition at line 91 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### group0\_compare0\_interrupt\_is\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t::group0_compare0_interrupt_is_enabled
```

true to enable group0 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

Definition at line 92 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### group0\_compare1\_interrupt\_is\_enabled

```
boolean_t sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t::group0_compare1_interrupt_is_enabled
```

true to enable group0 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

Definition at line 93 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### **group0\_capture0\_interrupt\_is\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t::group0_capture0_interrupt_is_enabled
```

true to enable group0 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

Definition at line 94 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### **group1\_overflow\_interrupt\_is\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t::group1_overflow_interrupt_is_enabled
```

true to enable group1 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

Definition at line 95 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### **group1\_compare0\_interrupt\_is\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t::group1_compare0_interrupt_is_enabled
```

true to enable group1 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

Definition at line 96 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### **group1\_compare1\_interrupt\_is\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t::group1_compare1_interrupt_is_enabled
```

true to enable group1 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

Definition at line 97 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

### **group1\_capture0\_interrupt\_is\_enabled**

```
boolean_t sl_sysrtc_interrupt_enables_t::group1_capture0_interrupt_is_enabled
```

true to enable group1 overflow interrupt, false to disable it

Definition at line 98 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_sysrtc.h

# sl\_sysrtc\_version\_t

Structure to hold the versions of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqa-version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev-version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_sysrtc_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 103 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_sysrtc_version_t::major
```

sqa-version number

Definition at line 104 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_sysrtc_version_t::minor
```

dev-version number

Definition at line 105 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_sysrtc.h`



## Ultra Low-Power Timer

# Ultra Low-Power Timer

## Modules

[ulp\\_timer\\_clk\\_src\\_config\\_t](#)

[ulp\\_timer\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_ulp\\_timer\\_version\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum    ulp_timer_instance_t {
        ULP_TIMER_0
        ULP_TIMER_1
        ULP_TIMER_2
        ULP_TIMER_3
        ULP_TIMER_LAST
    }
    Enumeration to represent ulp-timer instances.
```

```
enum    ulp_timer_mode_t {
        ULP_TIMER_MODE_ONESHOT
        ULP_TIMER_MODE_PERIODIC
        ULP_TIMER_MODE_LAST
    }
    Enumeration to represent ULP-timer modes.
```

```
enum    ulp_timer_type_t {
        ULP_TIMER_TYP_DEFAULT
        ULP_TIMER_TYP_1US
        ULP_TIMER_TYP_256US
        ULP_TIMER_TYP_LAST
    }
    Enumeration to represent ULP-timer types.
```

```
enum    ulp_timer_clk_input_source_t {
        ULP_TIMER_REF_CLK_SRC
        ULP_TIMER_32KHZ_RO_CLK_SRC
        ULP_TIMER_32KHZ_RC_CLK_SRC
        ULP_TIMER_32KHZ_XTAL_CLK_SRC
        ULP_TIMER_32MHZ_RC_CLK_SRC
        ULP_TIMER_20MHZ_RO_CLK_SRC
        ULP_TIMER_ULP_SOC_CLK_SRC
        ULP_TIMER_ULP_CLK_SRC_LAST
    }
    Enumeration to represent values of clock sources to select as Timer clock.
```

## Typedefs

typedef void(*)	<a href="#">ulp_timer_callback_t</a> (void)	Typedef for the function pointer of the callback function.
typedef CLK_ENABLE_T	<a href="#">ulp_timer_clock_t</a>	Renaming clock type enum.
typedef ulp_timer_dir_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_direction_t</a>	Renaming clock type enum.

## Variables

uint8_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_clk_type</a>	true to enable static and false to enable dynamic clock type
boolean_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_sync_to_ulpss_pclk</a>	true to enable and false to disable ULP timer in synchronous mode to ULPSS pclk
uint8_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_clk_input_src</a>	timer input clock source, refer <a href="#">ulp_timer_clk_input_source_t</a> for possible values
boolean_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_skip_switch_time</a>	true to wait and false to Skip waiting for switching timer clk
uint8_t	<a href="#">timer_num</a>	timer number, SL_ULP_TIMER_NUMBER for default values
uint8_t	<a href="#">timer_mode</a>	timer mode, SL_ULP_TIMER_MODE for default values
uint8_t	<a href="#">timer_type</a>	timer type, SL_ULP_TIMER_TYPE for default values
uint32_t	<a href="#">timer_match_value</a>	timer match value SL_ULP_TIMER_MATCH_VALUE(delay time) in microseconds
uint8_t	<a href="#">timer_direction</a>	timer direction, SL_ULP_TIMER_DIRECTION for default values
uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqa version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_configure_clock</a> (ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t *timer_clk_ptr)	Configure the ULP-Timer input clock source.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_configuration</a> (ulp_timer_config_t *timer_config_ptr)	Configure ULP-Timer parameters such as timer number, mode, type, match-value & direction.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_start</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num)	Start the ULP-Timer.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_stop</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num)	Stop the ULP-Timer.

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_restart</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num) Restart an already running ULP-Timer, means it will first stop the timer and then start it again.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_type</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, ulp_timer_type_t timer_type) Set the ULP-Timer type.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_direction</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, ulp_timer_direction_t timer_direction) Set the ULP-Timer direction as up-counting or down-counting.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_mode</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, ulp_timer_mode_t timer_mode) Set ULP-Timer Mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_count</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t timer_match_value) Set ULP-Timer match value.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_count</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t *count_value) Read the ULP-Timer count.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_type</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t *timer_type) Read the ULP-Timer type.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_mode</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t *timer_mode) Read the ULP-Timer mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_direction</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t *timer_direction) Read the ULP-Timer direction (up-counter or down-counter).
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_register_timeout_callback</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, ulp_timer_callback_t on_timeout_callback) Register callback of timer timeout interrupt and enabling it.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_unregister_timeout_callback</a> (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num) Unregister callback of timer timeout interrupt and disabling it.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_configure_soc_clock</a> (boolean_t div_factor_type, uint16_t div_factor) Configure the Ulpss SoC clock from M4 SOC clock, to enable the SOC clock source.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_configure_xtal_clock</a> (uint8_t xtal_pin) Configure the XTAL clock when the clock source is an external XTAL clock.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_init</a> (ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t *timer_clk_ptr) Initialize ULP-Timer clock by configuring the clock source.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_deinit</a> (void) De-Initializes ULP-Timer clock by disabling the peripheral clock.
<a href="#">sl_ulp_timer_version_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_version</a> (void) Get the ULP_TIMER version.

## Macros

```
#define SL\_TIMER\_MATCH\_VALUE\_DEFAULT 20000000
default 1-second timer match-value for down-counter timer-type with 20Mhz clock
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### ulp\_timer\_instance\_t

ulp\_timer\_instance\_t

Enumeration to represent ulp-timer instances.

#### Enumerator

ULP_TIMER_0	ULP Timer0 Instance.
ULP_TIMER_1	ULP Timer1 Instance.
ULP_TIMER_2	ULP Timer2 Instance.
ULP_TIMER_3	ULP Timer3 Instance.
ULP_TIMER_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 65 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

#### ulp\_timer\_mode\_t

```
ulp_timer_mode_t
```

Enumeration to represent ULP-timer modes.

#### Enumerator

ULP_TIMER_MODE_ONESHOT	ULP Timer one-shot mode.
ULP_TIMER_MODE_PERIODIC	ULP Timer periodic mode.
ULP_TIMER_MODE_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 74 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

#### ulp\_timer\_type\_t

```
ulp_timer_type_t
```

Enumeration to represent ULP-timer types.

#### Enumerator

ULP_TIMER_TYP_DEFAULT	ULP Timer normal down counter type.
ULP_TIMER_TYP_1US	ULP Timer one microsecond type.
ULP_TIMER_TYP_256US	ULP Timer 256 microsecond type.
ULP_TIMER_TYP_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 81 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

#### ulp\_timer\_clk\_input\_source\_t

```
ulp_timer_clk_input_source_t
```

Enumeration to represent values of clock sources to select as Timer clock.

#### Enumerator

ULP_TIMER_REF_CLK_SRC	ref clock input source
ULP_TIMER_32KHZ_RO_CLK_SRC	32 kHz ro clock input source
ULP_TIMER_32KHZ_RC_CLK_SRC	32 kHz rc clock input source
ULP_TIMER_32KHZ_XTAL_CLK_SRC	32 kHz xtal clock input source

ULP_TIMER_32MHZ_RC_CLK_SRC	32 MHz rc clock input source
ULP_TIMER_20MHZ_RO_CLK_SRC	20 MHz ro clock input source
ULP_TIMER_ULP_SOC_CLK_SRC	SoC clock input source.
ULP_TIMER_ULP_CLK_SRC_LAST	Last member of enum for validation.

Definition at line 89 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### **ulp\_timer\_callback\_t**

```
typedef void(* ulp_timer_callback_t) (void) (void)
```

Typedef for the function pointer of the callback function.

Definition at line 59 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **ulp\_timer\_clock\_t**

```
typedef CLK_ENABLE_T ulp_timer_clock_t
```

Renaming clock type enum.

Definition at line 61 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **ulp\_timer\_direction\_t**

```
typedef ulp_timer_dir_t ulp_timer_direction_t
```

Renaming clock type enum.

Definition at line 62 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

## Variable Documentation

### **ulp\_timer\_clk\_type**

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t::ulp_timer_clk_type
```

true to enable static and false to enable dynamic clock type

Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **ulp\_timer\_sync\_to\_ulpss\_pclk**

```
boolean_t ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t::ulp_timer_sync_to_ulpss_pclk
```

true to enable and false to disable ULP timer in synchronous mode to ULPSS pclk

Definition at line 104 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **ulp\_timer\_clk\_input\_src**

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t::ulp_timer_clk_input_src
```

timer input clock source, refer [ulp\\_timer\\_clk\\_input\\_source\\_t](#) for possible values

Definition at line 106 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **ulp\_timer\_skip\_switch\_time**

```
boolean_t ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t::ulp_timer_skip_switch_time
```

true to wait and false to Skip waiting for switching timer clk

Definition at line 107 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **timer\_num**

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_num
```

timer number, SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_NUMBER for default values

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **timer\_mode**

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_mode
```

timer mode, SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_MODE for default values

Definition at line 113 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **timer\_type**

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_type
```

timer type, SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_TYPE for default values

Definition at line 114 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **timer\_match\_value**

```
uint32_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_match_value
```

timer match value SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_MATCH\_VALUE(delay time) in microseconds

Definition at line 115 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### timer\_direction

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_direction
```

timer direction, SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_DIRECTION for default values

Definition at line 116 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### release

```
uint8_t sl_ulp_timer_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_ulp_timer_version_t::major
```

sqa version number

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_ulp_timer_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 123 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_configure\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_configure_clock (ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t *timer_clk_ptr)
```

Configure the ULP-Timer input clock source.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_clk_ptr	Pointer to timer_clk configuration structure
------	---------------	--

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Timer clock type or timer clock source values are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_CONFIGURATION (0x0023) - Timer clock-source configuration structure members have invalid configurations.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer

SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer clock-source parameters configured properly

Definition at line 138 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_configuration (ulp_timer_config_t *timer_config_ptr)
```

Configure ULP-Timer parameters such as timer number, mode, type, match-value & direction.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_config_ptr	Pointer to the timer_configuration structure
------	------------------	--

Also configures integral and fractional values of clock cycles per microseconds or per 256 microseconds, as per the timer-type value.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock\(\)](#);

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - Timer configuration structure member 'timer\_num' has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - Timer configuration structure member 'timer\_mode' has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_TYPE (0x0026) - Timer configuration structure member 'timer\_type' has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Timer configuration structure member 'timer\_direction' has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer parameters are configured properly

Definition at line 157 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_start

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_start (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num)
```

Start the ULP-Timer.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number (0 to 3), <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values
------	-----------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_register\\_timeout\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully started the timer instance

Definition at line 172 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_stop

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_stop (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num)
```



Stop the ULP-Timer.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number (0 to 3), <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values
------	-----------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully stopped the timer instance

Definition at line 187 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_restart

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_restart (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num)
```

Restart an already running ULP-Timer, means it will first stop the timer and then start it again.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values
------	-----------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_configuration](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully restarted the timer instance

Definition at line 202 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_type

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_type (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, ulp_timer_type_t timer_type)
```

Set the ULP-Timer type.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values
[in]	timer_type	enum for ULP-timer Type, <a href="#">ulp_timer_type_t</a> for possible values

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_stop](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:

- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_TYPE (0x0026) - 'timer\_type' parameter value is invalid.
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully set timer-type

Definition at line 218 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_direction

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_direction (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, ulp_timer_direction_t timer_direction)
```

Set the ULP-Timer direction as up-counting or down-counting.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values
[in]	timer_direction	enum for ULP-timer direction, <a href="#">ulp_timer_direction_t</a> for possible values

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_stop](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - 'timer\_direction' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully set timer-direction

Definition at line 234 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_mode (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, ulp_timer_mode_t timer_mode)
```

Set ULP-Timer Mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values
[in]	timer_mode	enum for ULP-timer mode, <a href="#">ulp_timer_mode_t</a> for possible values

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_stop](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - 'timer\_mode' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully set timer-mode

Definition at line 250 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_set\_count

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_set_count (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t timer_match_value)
```

Set ULP-Timer match value.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values.
[in]	timer_match_value	for ULP-timer timeout value

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_stop](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_type](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_direction](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error-code
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully set timer match value.

Definition at line 267 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_count

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_count (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t *count_value)
```

Read the ULP-Timer count.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values.
[in]	count_value	Pointer to variable which will store the current count of the timer

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_start](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_count](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - 'Pointer to count\_value' parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully read the timer's current count value

Definition at line 284 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_type

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_type (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t *timer_type)
```

Read the ULP-Timer type.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values.
[in]	timer_type	Pointer to variable which will store the current count of the timer

- Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_type](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - 'Pointer to timer\_type' parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully read the timer's current count value

Definition at line 300 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_mode

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_mode (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t *timer_mode)
```

Read the ULP-Timer mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values.
[in]	timer_mode	Pointer to variable which will store the current count of the timer

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_mode](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - 'Pointer to timer\_mode' parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully read the timer's current count value

Definition at line 316 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_direction

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_direction (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, uint32_t *timer_direction)
```

Read the ULP-Timer direction (up-counter or down-counter).

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values.
[in]	timer_direction	Pointer to variable which will store the current count of the timer

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_set\\_direction](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - 'Pointer to timer\_direction' parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully read the timer's current count value

Definition at line 332 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_register\_timeout\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_register_timeout_callback (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num, ulp_timer_callback_t on_timeout_callback)
```

Register callback of timer timeout interrupt and enabling it.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values.
[in]	on_timeout_callback	(function pointer) Callback function pointer to be called when the timer timeout interrupt occurred.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - 'pointer to callback\_data\_input' parameter is a null pointer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED (0x0019) - Timer interrupt enabling failed.
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The callback is already registered, unregister the previous callback before registering a new one.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully registered the timer timeout callback

Definition at line 348 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_unregister\_timeout\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_unregister_timeout_callback (ulp_timer_instance_t timer_num)
```

Unregister callback of timer timeout interrupt and disabling it.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_num	enum for ULP-timer Number, <a href="#">ulp_timer_instance_t</a> for possible values.
------	-----------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_register\\_timeout\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_INDEX (0x0027) - 'timer\_num' parameter value is invalid.
  - SL\_STATUS\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED (0x0019) - Timer interrupt disabling failed.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully unregistered the timer timeout callback

Definition at line 363 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_configure\_soc\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_configure_soc_clock (boolean_t div_factor_type, uint16_t div_factor)
```

Configure the Ulpss SoC clock from M4 SOC clock, to enable the SOC clock source.

#### Parameters

[in]	div_factor_type	value to divide the clock, ensure that it should be an odd number if div_factor_type is 1 & vice versa
------	-----------------	--

[in]	div_factor	selects the type of divider for m4_soc_clk_2ulpss <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 =&gt; Even Divider is selected</li> <li>• 1 =&gt; Odd Divider is selected</li> </ul>
------	------------	---

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER(0x0021) - 'div\_factor' is not according to div\_factor\_type

Definition at line 376 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_configure\_xtal\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_configure_xtal_clock (uint8_t xtal_pin)
```

Configure the XTAL clock when the clock source is an external XTAL clock.

#### Parameters

[in]	xtal_pin	: Pin number of NPSS_GPIO. Possible values are 0,1,2,3,4
------	----------	--

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER(0x0021) - 'xtal\_pin' parameter value is invalid.

Definition at line 385 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_init (ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t *timer_clk_ptr)
```

Initialize ULP-Timer clock by configuring the clock source.

#### Parameters

[in]	timer_clk_ptr	Pointer to timer_clk configuration structure
------	---------------	--

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Timer clock type or timer clock source values are invalid
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_CONFIGURATION (0x0023) - Timer clock-source configuration structure members have invalid configurations.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer clock-source parameters configured properly

Definition at line 397 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer.h

### sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_deinit

```
void sl_si91x_ulp_timer_deinit (void)
```

De-Initializes ULP-Timer clock by disabling the peripheral clock.

#### Parameters

```
[in]
```

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_ulp\\_timer\\_unregister\\_timeout\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 409 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_ulp\_timer\_get\_version**

```
sl_ulp_timer_version_t sl_si91x_ulp_timer_get_version (void)
```

Get the ULP\_TIMER version.

#### Parameters

```
[in]
```

This function is used to know the ULP\_TIMER version

#### Returns

- [sl\\_ulp\\_timer\\_version\\_t](#) type version

Definition at line 421 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### **SL\_TIMER\_MATCH\_VALUE\_DEFAULT**

```
#define SL_TIMER_MATCH_VALUE_DEFAULT
```

#### Value:

```
20000000
```

default 1-second timer match-value for down-counter timer-type with 20Mhz clock

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

## ulp\_timer\_clk\_src\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of timer clock-source configurations.

### Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_clk_type</a>	true to enable static and false to enable dynamic clock type
boolean_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_sync_to_ulpss_pclk</a>	true to enable and false to disable ULP timer in synchronous mode to ULPSS pclk
uint8_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_clk_input_src</a>	timer input clock source, refer <a href="#">ulp_timer_clk_input_source_t</a> for possible values
boolean_t	<a href="#">ulp_timer_skip_switch_time</a>	true to wait and false to Skip waiting for switching timer clk

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### ulp\_timer\_clk\_type

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t::ulp_timer_clk_type
```

true to enable static and false to enable dynamic clock type

Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

#### ulp\_timer\_sync\_to\_ulpss\_pclk

```
boolean_t ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t::ulp_timer_sync_to_ulpss_pclk
```

true to enable and false to disable ULP timer in synchronous mode to ULPSS pclk

Definition at line 104 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

#### ulp\_timer\_clk\_input\_src

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t::ulp_timer_clk_input_src
```

timer input clock source, refer [ulp\\_timer\\_clk\\_input\\_source\\_t](#) for possible values

Definition at line 106 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

#### ulp\_timer\_skip\_switch\_time



```
boolean_t ulp_timer_clk_src_config_t::ulp_timer_skip_switch_time
```

true to wait and false to Skip waiting for switching timer clk

Definition at line 107 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

# ulp\_timer\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of timer configurations.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">timer_num</a>	timer number, SL_ULP_TIMER_NUMBER for default values
uint8_t	<a href="#">timer_mode</a>	timer mode, SL_ULP_TIMER_MODE for default values
uint8_t	<a href="#">timer_type</a>	timer type, SL_ULP_TIMER_TYPE for default values
uint32_t	<a href="#">timer_match_value</a>	timer match value SL_ULP_TIMER_MATCH_VALUE(delay time) in microseconds
uint8_t	<a href="#">timer_direction</a>	timer direction, SL_ULP_TIMER_DIRECTION for default values

## Public Attribute Documentation

### timer\_num

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_num
```

timer number, SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_NUMBER for default values

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### timer\_mode

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_mode
```

timer mode, SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_MODE for default values

Definition at line 113 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### timer\_type

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_type
```

timer type, SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_TYPE for default values

Definition at line 114 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### timer\_match\_value

```
uint32_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_match_value
```

timer match value SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_MATCH\_VALUE(delay time) in microseconds

Definition at line 115 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### **timer\_direction**

```
uint8_t ulp_timer_config_t::timer_direction
```

timer direction, SL\_ULP\_TIMER\_DIRECTION for default values

Definition at line 116 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

# sl\_ulp\_timer\_version\_t

Structure to hold the different versions of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqa version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_ulp_timer_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_ulp_timer_version_t::major
```

sqa version number

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_ulp_timer_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 123 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_ulp_timer.h`

# USART

## USART

### Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_control\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_usart\\_version\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```
enum usart\_event\_typedef\_t {
    SL_USART_EVENT_SEND_COMPLETE = ARM_USART_EVENT_SEND_COMPLETE
    SL_USART_EVENT_RECEIVE_COMPLETE = ARM_USART_EVENT_RECEIVE_COMPLETE
    SL_USART_EVENT_TRANSFER_COMPLETE = ARM_USART_EVENT_TRANSFER_COMPLETE
    SL_USART_EVENT_TX_COMPLETE = ARM_USART_EVENT_TX_COMPLETE
    SL_USART_EVENT_TX_UNDERFLOW = ARM_USART_EVENT_TX_UNDERFLOW
    SL_USART_EVENT_RX_OVERFLOW = ARM_USART_EVENT_RX_OVERFLOW
    SL_USART_EVENT_RX_TIMEOUT = ARM_USART_EVENT_RX_TIMEOUT
    SL_USART_EVENT_RX_BREAK = ARM_USART_EVENT_RX_BREAK
    SL_USART_EVENT_RX_FRAMING_ERROR = ARM_USART_EVENT_RX_FRAMING_ERROR
    SL_USART_EVENT_RX_PARITY_ERROR = ARM_USART_EVENT_RX_PARITY_ERROR
    SL_USART_EVENT_CTS = ARM_USART_EVENT_CTS
    SL_USART_EVENT_DSR = ARM_USART_EVENT_DSR
    SL_USART_EVENT_DCD = ARM_USART_EVENT_DCD
    SL_USART_EVENT_RI = ARM_USART_EVENT_RI
}
USART/UART Events.
```

```
enum power\_mode\_typedef\_t {
    SL_POWER_OFF = ARM_POWER_OFF
    SL_POWER_LOW = ARM_POWER_LOW
    SL_POWER_FULL = ARM_POWER_FULL
    SL_POWER_MODE_LAST
}
General power states.
```

```
enum usart\_databits\_typedef\_t {
    SL_USART_DATA_BITS_5 = ARM_USART_DATA_BITS_5
    SL_USART_DATA_BITS_6 = ARM_USART_DATA_BITS_6
    SL_USART_DATA_BITS_7 = ARM_USART_DATA_BITS_7
    SL_USART_DATA_BITS_8 = ARM_USART_DATA_BITS_8
    SL_USART_DATA_BITS_9 = ARM_USART_DATA_BITS_9
}
Databit selection.
```

```
enum usart\_parity\_typedef\_t {
    SL_USART_NO_PARITY = ARM_USART_PARITY_NONE
    SL_USART_EVEN_PARITY = ARM_USART_PARITY_EVEN
    SL_USART_ODD_PARITY = ARM_USART_PARITY_ODD
}
Parity selection.
```

```

enum usart\_modem\_control\_typedef\_t {
    SL_USART_RTS_CLEAR = ARM_USART_RTS_CLEAR
    SL_USART_RTS_SET = ARM_USART_RTS_SET
    SL_USART_DTR_CLEAR = ARM_USART_DTR_CLEAR
    SL_USART_DTR_SET = ARM_USART_DTR_SET
    SL_USART_MODEM_CONTROL_LAST
}
USART Modem control selection.

enum usart\_stopbit\_typedef\_t {
    SL_USART_STOP_BITS_1 = ARM_USART_STOP_BITS_1
    SL_USART_STOP_BITS_1_5 = ARM_USART_STOP_BITS_1_5
    SL_USART_STOP_BITS_2 = ARM_USART_STOP_BITS_2
}
Stop bits selection, used for asynchronous operation.

enum usart\_hwflowcontrol\_typedef\_t {
    SL_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_NONE = ARM_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_NONE
    SL_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_CTS = ARM_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_CTS
    SL_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_RTS = ARM_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_RTS
    SL_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_RTS_CTS = ARM_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_RTS_CTS
}
Hardware Flow Control Selection.

enum usart\_mode\_typedef\_t {
    SL_USART_MODE_ASYNCHRONOUS = ARM_USART_MODE_ASYNCHRONOUS
    SL_USART_MODE_SYNCHRONOUS_MASTER = ARM_USART_MODE_SYNCHRONOUS_MASTER
    SL_USART_MODE_SYNCHRONOUS_SLAVE = ARM_USART_MODE_SYNCHRONOUS_SLAVE
    SL_USART_MODE_SINGLE_WIRE = ARM_USART_MODE_SINGLE_WIRE
    SL_USART_MODE_IRDA = ARM_USART_MODE_IRDA
}
USART Mode selection.

enum usart\_misc\_control\_typedef\_t {
    SL_USART_MISC_CONTROL_NONE
    SL_USART_SET_DEFAULT_TX_VALUE = ARM_USART_SET_DEFAULT_TX_VALUE
    SL_USART_CONTROL_TX = ARM_USART_CONTROL_TX
    SL_USART_CONTROL_RX = ARM_USART_CONTROL_RX
    SL_USART_CONTROL_BREAK = ARM_USART_CONTROL_BREAK
    SL_USART_ABORT_SEND = ARM_USART_ABORT_SEND
    SL_USART_ABORT_RECEIVE = ARM_USART_ABORT_RECEIVE
    SL_USART_ABORT_TRANSFER = ARM_USART_ABORT_TRANSFER
}
USART misc control selection.

```

## Typedefs

```

typedef sl\_usart\_signal\_event\_t
ARM_USART_Sig
nalEvent_t

```

```

typedef sl\_usart\_status\_t
ARM_USART_STA
TUS

```

```

typedef sl\_usart\_power\_state\_t
ARM_POWER_ST
ATE

```

```
typedef sl_usart_modem_control_t
ARM_USART_MO
DEM_CONTROL
```

```
typedef sl_usart_modem_status_t
ARM_USART_MO
DEM_STATUS
```

```
typedef sl_usart_capabilities_t
ARM_USART_CAP
ABILITIES
```

```
typedef sl_usart_driver_t
ARM_DRIVER_US
ART
```

```
typedef usart_resources_t
USART_RESOURCE
S
```

```
typedef const sl_usart_handle_t
void *
```

## Functions

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_init(usart_peripheral_t usart_instance, sl_usart_handle_t *usart_handle)
Initialize USART/UART interface.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_deinit(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle)
Deinit USART/UART interface.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_register_event_callback(sl_usart_signal_event_t callback_event)
Register the user callback function.
```

```
void sl_si91x_usart_unregister_event_callback(void)
Un-register the user callback function.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_send_data(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, const void *data, uint32_t data_length)
Start sending data to USART transmitter.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_receive_data(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, void *data, uint32_t data_length)
Start receiving data from USART receiver.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_transfer_data(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, const void *data_out, void *data_in, uint32_t
data_length)
Start sending/receiving data to/from USART transmitter/receiver.
```

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_usart_get_tx_data_count(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle)
Get the USART/UART transfer data count.
```

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_usart_get_rx_data_count(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle)
Get the USART/UART received data count.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_set_configuration(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t
*control_configuration)
Configure the different configurations of USART Interface.
```

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_set_non_uc_configuration(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t
*control_configuration)
This is an internal function used to configure the different configurations of USART Interface, this API will not pick the
configurations from USART UC.
```

sl_usart_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_usart_get_status</a> (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle) Get USART status.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_usart_set_modem_control</a> (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, sl_usart_modem_control_t control) Set USART Modem Control line state.
sl_usart_modem_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_usart_get_modem_status</a> (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle) Get USART Modem Control line state.
sl_usart_version_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_usart_get_version</a> (void) Get the USART version.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_usart_get_configurations</a> (uint8_t usart_module, sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t *usart_config) Get the USART configurations set.

## Enumeration Documentation

### usart\_event\_t typedef\_t

usart\_event\_t typedef\_t

USART/UART Events.

#### Enumerator

Enumerator	Description
SL_USART_EVENT_SEND_COMPLETE	Send complete event.
SL_USART_EVENT_RECEIVE_COMPLETE	Receive complete event.
SL_USART_EVENT_TRANSFER_COMPLETE	Transfer complete event.
SL_USART_EVENT_TX_COMPLETE	Tx complete event event.
SL_USART_EVENT_TX_UNDERFLOW	TX underflow event.
SL_USART_EVENT_RX_OVERFLOW	RX overflow event.
SL_USART_EVENT_RX_TIMEOUT	RX timeout event.
SL_USART_EVENT_RX_BREAK	RX break event.
SL_USART_EVENT_RX_FRAMING_ERROR	RX Framing error event.
SL_USART_EVENT_RX_PARITY_ERROR	RX parity error event.
SL_USART_EVENT_CTS	CTS event.
SL_USART_EVENT_DSR	DSR EVENT.
SL_USART_EVENT_DCD	DCD event.
SL_USART_EVENT_RI	RI Event.

Definition at line 67 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### power\_mode\_t typedef\_t

power\_mode\_t typedef\_t

General power states.

#### Enumerator

Enumerator	Description
SL_POWER_OFF	Power Off.
SL_POWER_LOW	Power low.
SL_POWER_FULL	Power Full.
SL_POWER_MODE_LAST	



Definition at line 85 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### usart\_databits\_typedef\_t

usart\_databits\_typedef\_t

Databit selection.

#### Enumerator

SL_USART_DATA_BITS_5	5 data bits
SL_USART_DATA_BITS_6	6 data bits
SL_USART_DATA_BITS_7	7 data bits
SL_USART_DATA_BITS_8	8 data bits
SL_USART_DATA_BITS_9	9 data bits

Definition at line 93 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### usart\_parity\_typedef\_t

usart\_parity\_typedef\_t

Parity selection.

#### Enumerator

SL_USART_NO_PARITY	No parity.
SL_USART_EVEN_PARITY	Even parity.
SL_USART_ODD_PARITY	Odd parity.

Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### usart\_modem\_control\_typedef\_t

usart\_modem\_control\_typedef\_t

USART Modem control selection.

#### Enumerator

SL_USART_RTS_CLEAR	RTS clear.
SL_USART_RTS_SET	RTS Set.
SL_USART_DTR_CLEAR	DTR Clear.
SL_USART_DTR_SET	Activate DTR.
SL_USART_MODEM_CONTROL_LAST	

Definition at line 109 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### usart\_stopbit\_typedef\_t

usart\_stopbit\_typedef\_t

Stop bits selection, used for asynchronous operation.

#### Enumerator

SL_USART_STOP_BITS_1	1 stop bits.
SL_USART_STOP_BITS_1_5	1.5 stop bits.
SL_USART_STOP_BITS_2	2 stop bits

Definition at line 118 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

#### usart\_hwflowcontrol\_typedef\_t

```
usart_hwflowcontrol_typedef_t
```

Hardware Flow Control Selection.

#### Enumerator

SL_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_NONE	No hardware flow control.
SL_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_CTS	CTS signal is enabled for TX flow control.
SL_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_RTS	RTS signal is enabled for RX flow control.
SL_USART_FLOW_CONTROL_RTS_CTS	CTS and RTS signals are enabled for TX and RX flow control.

Definition at line 125 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

#### usart\_mode\_typedef\_t

```
usart_mode_typedef_t
```

USART Mode selection.

#### Enumerator

SL_USART_MODE_ASYNCHRONOUS	Asynchronous mode.
SL_USART_MODE_SYNCHRONOUS_MASTER	Synchronous mode master.
SL_USART_MODE_SYNCHRONOUS_SLAVE	Synchronous mode slave.
SL_USART_MODE_SINGLE_WIRE	UART Single-wire (half-duplex); arg = Baudrate.
SL_USART_MODE_IRDA	UART IrDA; arg = Baudrate.

Definition at line 134 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

#### usart\_misc\_control\_typedef\_t

```
usart_misc_control_typedef_t
```

USART misc control selection.

#### Enumerator

SL_USART_MISC_CONTROL_NONE	
SL_USART_SET_DEFAULT_TX_VALUE	Set default TX value.
SL_USART_CONTROL_TX	Set transfer line.
SL_USART_CONTROL_RX	Set receive line.
SL_USART_CONTROL_BREAK	Set USART control break.
SL_USART_ABORT_SEND	Abort send.

SL\_USART\_ABORT\_RECEIVE

Abort receive.

SL\_USART\_ABORT\_TRANSFER

Abort transfer.

Definition at line 143 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### **sl\_usart\_signal\_event\_t**

```
typedef ARM_USART_SignalEvent_t sl_usart_signal_event_t
```

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### **sl\_usart\_status\_t**

```
typedef ARM_USART_STATUS sl_usart_status_t
```

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### **sl\_usart\_power\_state\_t**

```
typedef ARM_POWER_STATE sl_usart_power_state_t
```

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### **sl\_usart\_modem\_control\_t**

```
typedef ARM_USART_MODEM_CONTROL sl_usart_modem_control_t
```

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### **sl\_usart\_modem\_status\_t**

```
typedef ARM_USART_MODEM_STATUS sl_usart_modem_status_t
```

Definition at line 57 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### **sl\_usart\_capabilities\_t**

```
typedef ARM_USART_CAPABILITIES sl_usart_capabilities_t
```

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### **sl\_usart\_driver\_t**

```
typedef ARM_DRIVER_USART sl_usart_driver_t
```

Definition at line 59 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### usart\_resources\_t

```
typedef USART_RESOURCES usart_resources_t
```

Definition at line 60 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### sl\_usart\_handle\_t

```
typedef const void* sl_usart_handle_t
```

Definition at line 61 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_init (usart_peripheral_t usart_instance, sl_usart_handle_t *usart_handle)
```

Initialize USART/UART interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_instance	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
[in]	usart_handle	Callback function which needs to be called on data transfer

This function will configure the clocks for USART/UART module and also initialize the DMA for UART/USART if DMA is enabled for data transfers.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - Fail, UART/USART initialization failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART initialization done properly

Definition at line 193 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_deinit (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle)
```

Deinit USART/UART interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
------	--------------	----------------------------------

This function will disable the clocks for USART/UART module and also deinitialize the DMA for UART/USART if DMA is enabled for data transfers.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:

- SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - Fail, UART/USART Deinitialization failed
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART Deinitialization done properly

Definition at line 206 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_register\_event\_callback

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_register_event_callback (sl_usart_signal_event_t callback_event)
```

Register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	callback_event	Pointer to the function which needs to be called at the time of interrupt
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Driver is busy

Definition at line 220 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_unregister\_event\_callback

```
void sl_si91x_usart_unregister_event_callback (void)
```

Un-register the user callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 228 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_send\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_send_data (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, const void *data, uint32_t data_length)
```

Start sending data to USART transmitter.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
[in]	data	Pointer to the variable which contains transfer data
[in]	data_length	Data_length to Send

If DMA mode is set, this function will configure the DMA channel and enable the DMA channel, then transfer the data pointed to it. If DMA mode is not set, it fills the data to the transfer FIFO and transfers the data.

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - Fail, Data transfer failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Busy, already data transfer is going on
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART initialization done properly

Definition at line 249 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_receive\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_receive_data(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, void *data, uint32_t data_length)
```

Start receiving data from USART receiver.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
[in]	data	Pointer to the variable which will store the received data
[in]	data_length	Data_length to receive

If DMA mode is set, it configures the DMA channel, enables the DMA channel, and receives data via DMA. If DMA mode is not set, it receives the data from the FIFO.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - Fail, Data transfer failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Busy, already data transfer is going on
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART initialization done properly

Definition at line 270 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_transfer\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_transfer_data(sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, const void *data_out, void *data_in, uint32_t data_length)
```

Start sending/receiving data to/from USART transmitter/receiver.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
[in]	data_out	Pointer to the variable which will store the data to be transferred
[in]	data_in	Pointer to the variable which will store the received data
[in]	data_length	Data_length to receive

This function will configure the DMA channel and enable the DMA channel, DMA if DMA mode is set and transfer's the data pointed to it.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_set\\_configuration](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - Fail, Data transfer failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Busy, already data transfer is going on
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART initialization done properly

#### Note

- This function to be used in USART mode only, i.e., synchronous mode only in asynchronous mode use [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_receive\\_data\(\)](#) and [sl\\_si91x\\_usart\\_send\\_data\(\)](#)

Definition at line 295 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_tx\_data\_count

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_usart_get_tx_data_count (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle)
```

Get the USART/UART transfer data count.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
------	--------------	----------------------------------

This function will return the USART data transferred count.

#### Returns

- return the no of bytes transferred

Definition at line 308 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_rx\_data\_count

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_usart_get_rx_data_count (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle)
```

Get the USART/UART received data count.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
------	--------------	----------------------------------

This function will return the USART/UART data received count.

#### Returns

- return the no of bytes received

Definition at line 318 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_set\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_set_configuration (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t
*control_configuration)
```

Configure the different configurations of USART Interface.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
[in]	control_configuration	pointer to the USART configurations

This function configure the USART in different configurations such as USART mode, Data Bits, Parity, stop bits, flow control and baud rate.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Busy, already data transfer is going on
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - USART Invalid mode of operation
  - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED (0x000F) - Feature not supported
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART initialization done properly

Definition at line 335 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_set\_non\_uc\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_set_non_uc_configuration (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t
*control_configuration)
```

This is an internal function used to configure the different configurations of USART Interface, this API will not pick the configurations from USART UC.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
[in]	control_configuration	pointer to the USART configurations

This function configure the USART in different configurations such as USART mode, Data Bits, Parity, stop bits, flow control and baud rate.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Busy, already data transfer is going on
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is an invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_MODE (0x0024) - USART Invalid mode of operation
  - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED (0x000F) - Feature not supported
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART initialization done properly

Definition at line 354 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_status

```
sl_usart_status_t sl_si91x_usart_get_status (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle)
```

Get USART status.



### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
------	--------------	----------------------------------

This function will return USART/UART transfer and receive status.

### Returns

- USART line status: TX busy, RX busy, TX underflow, RX overflow, RX break, RX framing error, RX parity error

Definition at line 366 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

## sl\_si91x\_usart\_set\_modem\_control

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_set_modem_control (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle, sl_usart_modem_control_t control)
```

Set USART Modem Control line state.

### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
[in]	control	USART modem control

This function will set the USART modem control line.

### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED (0x000F) - Feature not supported
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART initialization done properly

Definition at line 379 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

## sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_modem\_status

```
sl_usart_modem_status_t sl_si91x_usart_get_modem_status (sl_usart_handle_t usart_handle)
```

Get USART Modem Control line state.

### Parameters

[in]	usart_handle	Pointer to the USART/UART driver
------	--------------	----------------------------------

This function returns USART modem control status.

### Returns

- [USART](#) modem status states are active or not

Definition at line 389 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

## sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_version

```
sl_usart_version_t sl_si91x_usart_get_version (void)
```

Get the USART version.

### Parameters

[in]

This function is used to know the USART version.

#### Returns

- [sl\\_usart\\_version\\_t](#) type version

Definition at line 399 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### sl\_si91x\_usart\_get\_configurations

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_usart_get_configurations (uint8_t usart_module, sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t *usart_config)
```

Get the USART configurations set.

#### Parameters

[in]	usart_module	USART peripheral type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 - USART0</li><li>• 1 - UART1</li><li>• 2 - ULP_UART</li></ul>
[in]	usart_config	Pointer to the USART configurations structure

Get the USART configurations set in the module such as baud rate, parity bit, stop bits etc.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Invalid NULL pointer received as an argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, UART/USART configurations retrieved successfully

Definition at line 416 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

# sl\_si91x\_usart\_control\_config\_t

USART configuration control structure.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">baudrate</a>	baud rate
usart_mode_type_def_t	<a href="#">mode</a>	USART mode of operation.
usart_parity_typedef_t	<a href="#">parity</a>	USART parity bit.
usart_stopbit_typedef_t	<a href="#">stopbits</a>	USART stop bits.
usart_hwflowcontrol_typedef_t	<a href="#">hwflowcontrol</a>	USART h/w flow control.
usart_databits_typedef_t	<a href="#">databits</a>	USART databits.
usart_misc_control_typedef_t	<a href="#">misc_control</a>	USART MISC_CONTROL.
uint32_t	<a href="#">usart_module</a>	USART module.
boolean_t	<a href="#">config_enable</a>	USART TX and RX Config enable.
boolean_t	<a href="#">synch_mode</a>	Synchronous mode.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### baudrate

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::baudrate
```

baud rate

Definition at line 159 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### mode

```
usart_mode_typedef_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::mode
```

USART mode of operation.

Definition at line 160 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### parity

```
usart_parity_t typedef_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::parity
```

USART parity bit.

Definition at line 161 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### stopbits

```
usart_stopbit_t typedef_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::stopbits
```

USART stop bits.

Definition at line 162 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### hwflowcontrol

```
usart_hwflowcontrol_t typedef_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::hwflowcontrol
```

USART h/w flow control.

Definition at line 163 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### databits

```
usart_databits_t typedef_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::databits
```

USART databits.

Definition at line 164 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### misc\_control

```
usart_misc_control_t typedef_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::misc_control
```

USART MISC\_CONTROL.

Definition at line 165 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### usart\_module

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::usart_module
```

USART module.

Definition at line 166 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### **config\_enable**

```
boolean_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::config_enable
```

USART TX and RX Config enable.

Definition at line 167 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

### **synch\_mode**

```
boolean_t sl_si91x_usart_control_config_t::synch_mode
```

Synchronous mode.

Definition at line 168 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified\_api/inc/sl\_si91x\_usart.h

# sl\_usart\_version\_t

Structure to hold the different versions of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqc version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_usart_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 173 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_usart_version_t::major
```

sqc version number

Definition at line 174 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_usart_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 175 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_usart.h`

## Watchdog Timer

# Watchdog Timer

## Modules

[watchdog\\_timer\\_clock\\_config\\_t](#)

[watchdog\\_timer\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_watchdog\\_timer\\_version\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum bg_pmu_clock_t {  
    RO_32KHZ_CLOCK = 1  
    MCU_FSM_CLOCK = 2  
}
```

Enumeration to represent bg-pmu clock sources.

```
enum time_delays_t {
    TIME_DELAY_0
    TIME_DELAY_1
    TIME_DELAY_2
    TIME_DELAY_3
    TIME_DELAY_4
    TIME_DELAY_5
    TIME_DELAY_6
    TIME_DELAY_7
    TIME_DELAY_8
    TIME_DELAY_9
    TIME_DELAY_10
    TIME_DELAY_11
    TIME_DELAY_12
    TIME_DELAY_13
    TIME_DELAY_14
    TIME_DELAY_15
    TIME_DELAY_16
    TIME_DELAY_17
    TIME_DELAY_18
    TIME_DELAY_19
    TIME_DELAY_20
    TIME_DELAY_21
    TIME_DELAY_22
    TIME_DELAY_23
    TIME_DELAY_24
    TIME_DELAY_25
    TIME_DELAY_26
    TIME_DELAY_27
    TIME_DELAY_28
    TIME_DELAY_29
    TIME_DELAY_30
    TIME_DELAY_31
    TIME_DELAY_LAST
}
```

Enumeration to represent possible time delays values for WDT interrupt time and system reset time with 32 KHZ clock freq.

## Typedefs

```
typedef void(* watchdog_timer_callback_t)(void)
Typedef for the function pointer of the callback function.
```

```
typedef AON_CLK_T low_freq_fsm_clock_t
Renaming low frequency fsm-clock type enum.
```

```
typedef FSM_CLK_T high_freq_fsm_clock_t
Renaming high frequency fsm-clock type enum.
```

## Functions

```
void sl_si91x_watchdog_init_timer(void)
Initialize the Watchdog timer (Power-up WDT and enables it to run during sleep mode).

sl_status_t sl_si91x_watchdog_configure_clock(watchdog_timer_clock_config_t *timer_clk_config_ptr)
Configure timer clock sources.

sl_status_t sl_si91x_watchdog_set_configuration(watchdog_timer_config_t *timer_config_ptr)
Configure clock sources & timer parameters like interrupt time(WDT restart time), system reset time & window time
(another time stamp for WDT restart, if required).
```



sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_register_timeout_callback</a> (watchdog_timer_callback_t on_timeout_callback) Register Watchdog timer timeout callback and enables NVIC.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_set_interrupt_time</a> (time_delays_t interrupt_time) Set Watchdog timer interrupt time (upper time-stamp for WDT restart) duration.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_get_interrupt_time</a> (void) Read Watchdog timer interrupt time set value (in terms of power of two)
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_set_system_reset_time</a> (time_delays_t system_reset_time) Set Watchdog timer system-reset time duration.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_get_system_reset_time</a> (void) Read Watchdog timer system-reset time set value (in terms of power of two).
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_set_window_time</a> (time_delays_t window_time) Set Watchdog timer window time value (lower time-stamp for WDT restart).
uint8_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_get_window_time</a> (void) Read Watchdog timer window time set value (in terms of power of two).
boolean_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_get_timer_system_reset_status</a> (void) Read Watchdog timer system-reset status.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_deinit_timer</a> (void) De-initialize Watchdog timer, mask its interrupt, de-power and disable timer.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_unregister_timeout_callback</a> (void) Unregister Watchdog timer timeout callback.
<a href="#">sl_watchdog_time_r_version_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_get_version</a> () Get the release version of Watchdog timer.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_start_timer</a> (void) Start and enable the Watchdog timer.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_stop_timer</a> (void) Stop Watchdog timer by disabling it.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_restart_timer</a> (void) Restart (kick) an already running Watchdog timer.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_enable_system_reset_on_processor_lockup</a> (void) Enable the Watchdog timer to reset the system on processor lockup.
__STATIC_INLINE void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_watchdog_disable_system_reset_on_processor_lockup</a> (void) Disable the Watchdog timer to reset system on processor lockup.

## Enumeration Documentation

### bg\_pmu\_clock\_t

bg\_pmu\_clock\_t

Enumeration to represent bg-pmu clock sources.

#### Enumerator

RO_32KHZ_CLOCK	RO_32KHz_clock.
MCU_FSM_CLOCK	mcu_fsm_clock

Definition at line 66 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

## time\_delays\_t

```
time_delays_t
```

Enumeration to represent possible time delays values for WDT interrupt time and system reset time with 32 KHZ clock freq.

	Enumerator
TIME_DELAY_0	for time delay of 0.03125 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_1	for time delay of 0.0625 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_2	for time delay of 0.125 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_3	for time delay of 0.25 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_4	for time delay of 0.5 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_5	for time delay of 1 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_6	for time delay of 2 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_7	for time delay of 4 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_8	for time delay of 8 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_9	for time delay of 16 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_10	for time delay of 32 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_11	for time delay of 64 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_12	for time delay of 128 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_13	for time delay of 256 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_14	for time delay of 512 milliseconds
TIME_DELAY_15	for time delay of 1.024 seconds
TIME_DELAY_16	for time delay of 2.048 seconds
TIME_DELAY_17	for time delay of 4.096 seconds
TIME_DELAY_18	for time delay of 8.192 seconds
TIME_DELAY_19	for time delay of 16.384 seconds
TIME_DELAY_20	for time delay of 32.768 seconds
TIME_DELAY_21	for time delay of 65.536 seconds
TIME_DELAY_22	for time delay of 131.072 seconds
TIME_DELAY_23	for time delay of 262.144 seconds
TIME_DELAY_24	for time delay of 524.288 seconds
TIME_DELAY_25	for time delay of 1048.576 seconds
TIME_DELAY_26	for time delay of 2097.152 seconds
TIME_DELAY_27	for time delay of 4194.304 seconds
TIME_DELAY_28	for time delay of 8388.60 seconds
TIME_DELAY_29	for time delay of 16777.216 seconds
TIME_DELAY_30	for time delay of 33554.432 seconds
TIME_DELAY_31	for time delay of 67108.864 seconds
TIME_DELAY_LAST	for time delay value validation

Definition at line 72 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### watchdog\_timer\_callback\_t

```
typedef void(* watchdog_timer_callback_t) (void) (void)
```

Typedef for the function pointer of the callback function.

#### Parameters

N/A	data	(void *)extra parameter for user application
-----	------	--

Definition at line 60 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### low\_freq\_fsm\_clock\_t

```
typedef AON_CLK_T low_freq_fsm_clock_t
```

Renaming low frequency fsm-clock type enum.

Definition at line 62 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### high\_freq\_fsm\_clock\_t

```
typedef FSM_CLK_T high_freq_fsm_clock_t
```

Renaming high frequency fsm-clock type enum.

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_init\_timer

```
void sl_si91x_watchdog_init_timer (void)
```

Initialize the Watchdog timer (Power-up WDT and enables it to run during sleep mode).

#### Parameters

[in]
------

Also un-masks its interrupt & sets RTC clock time-period.

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 142 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_configure\_clock

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_watchdog_configure_clock (watchdog_timer_clock_config_t *timer_clk_config_ptr)
```

Configure timer clock sources.

## Parameters

[in]	timer_clk_config_ptr	Pointer to timer clock configuration structure
------	----------------------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)

## Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Timer configuration structure members have invalid values, for members [watchdog\\_timer\\_clock\\_config\\_t](#)
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer clock-source parameters configured properly

Definition at line 157 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

**sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_set\_configuration**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_watchdog_set_configuration (watchdog_timer_config_t *timer_config_ptr)
```

Configure clock sources & timer parameters like interrupt time(WDT restart time), system reset time & window time (another time stamp for WDT restart, if required).

## Parameters

[in]	timer_config_ptr	Pointer to timer clock configuration structure
------	------------------	--

Also un-masks its interrupt & sets RTC clock time-period.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_configure\\_clock](#)

## Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - Timer configuration structure members have invalid values, for members [watchdog\\_timer\\_config\\_t](#)
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_CONFIGURATION (0x0023) - Timer configuration structure member 'system\_reset\_time' is less than or equal to 'interrupt\_time'. It should be greater than interrupt time of timer.
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is a null pointer
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, timer parameters configured properly

Definition at line 177 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

**sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_register\_timeout\_callback**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_watchdog_register_timeout_callback (watchdog_timer_callback_t on_timeout_callback)
```

Register Watchdog timer timeout callback and enables NVIC.

## Parameters

[in]	on_timeout_callback	(function pointer) Callback function pointer to be called when timer timeout interrupt occurred.
------	---------------------	--

## Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - Callback function pointer parameter is a null pointer.

- SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - The callback is already registered, the user must unregister the previous callback before registering again
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully registered timer timer-out callback

Definition at line 190 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_set\_interrupt\_time

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_watchdog_set_interrupt_time (time_delays_t interrupt_time)
```

Set Watchdog timer interrupt time(upper time-stamp for WDT restart) duration.

#### Parameters

[in]	interrupt_time	(time_delays_t), timer timeout interrupt duration, Number of clock pulses = $2^{(\text{interrupt\_time})}$ , <a href="#">time_delays_t</a>
------	----------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_system\\_reset\\_time](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - 'interrupt\_time' parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_CONFIGURATION (0x0023) - 'interrupt\_time' value is less than window time or greater than system reset time
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully set watchdog timer timeout time value

Definition at line 207 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_get\_interrupt\_time

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_watchdog_get_interrupt_time (void)
```

Read Watchdog timer interrupt time set value (in terms of power of two)

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_interrupt\\_time](#)

#### Returns

- returns interrupt time (uint8\_t) value, [time\\_delays\\_t](#)

Definition at line 218 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_set\_system\_reset\_time

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_watchdog_set_system_reset_time (time_delays_t system_reset_time)
```

Set Watchdog timer system-reset time duration.

#### Parameters

[in]	system_reset_time	(time_delays_t) timer system-reset duration, Number of clock pulses = $2^{(\text{system\_reset\_time})}$ , <a href="#">time_delays_t</a>
------	-------------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_configure\\_clock](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - 'system\_reset\_time' parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_CONFIGURATION (0x0023) - 'system\_reset\_time' value is less than window time or interrupt time
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully set watchdog timer system-reset time value

Definition at line 234 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_get\_system\_reset\_time

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_watchdog_get_system_reset_time (void)
```

Read Watchdog timer system-reset time set value (in terms of power of two).

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_system\\_reset\\_time](#)

#### Returns

- returns system-reset time (uint8\_t) value, [time\\_delays\\_t](#)

Definition at line 245 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_set\_window\_time

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_watchdog_set_window_time (time_delays_t window_time)
```

Set Watchdog timer window time value (lower time-stamp for WDT restart).

#### Parameters

[in]	window_time	(time_delays_t), timer window time, Number of clock pulses = $2^{(\text{window\_time})}$ , <a href="#">time_delays_t</a>
------	-------------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_system\\_reset\\_time](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_interrupt\\_time](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - 'window\_time' parameter has an invalid value.
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_CONFIGURATION (0x0023) - 'window\_time' value is greater than interrupt time or system reset time
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Successfully set watchdog timer window time value

Definition at line 263 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_get\_window\_time

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_watchdog_get_window_time (void)
```

Read Watchdog timer window time set value (in terms of power of two).

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_set\\_window\\_time](#)

#### Returns

- returns window time (uint8\_t) value, [time\\_delays\\_t](#)

Definition at line 274 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_get\_timer\_system\_reset\_status

```
boolean_t sl_si91x_watchdog_get_timer_system_reset_status (void)
```

Read Watchdog timer system-reset status.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- returns true if watchdog timer resets system, else returns false

Definition at line 282 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_deinit\_timer

```
void sl_si91x_watchdog_deinit_timer (void)
```

De-initialize Watchdog timer, mask its interrupt, de-power and disable timer.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_unregister\\_timeout\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 294 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_unregister\_timeout\_callback

```
void sl_si91x_watchdog_unregister_timeout_callback (void)
```

Unregister Watchdog timer timeout callback.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_register\\_timeout\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 305 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_get\_version**

```
sl_watchdog_timer_version_t sl_si91x_watchdog_get_version ()
```

Get the release version of Watchdog timer.

#### Parameters

[in]

none

#### Returns

- (sl\_watchdog\_version\_t) type structure

Definition at line 314 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_start\_timer**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_watchdog_start_timer (void)
```

Start and enable the Watchdog timer.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_register\\_timeout\\_callback](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 339 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_stop\_timer**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_watchdog_stop_timer (void)
```

Stop Watchdog timer by disabling it.

#### Parameters



[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_start\\_timer](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 362 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_restart\_timer**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_watchdog_restart_timer (void)
```

Restart (kick) an already running Watchdog timer.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_configure\\_clock](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_start\\_timer](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 389 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_enable\_system\_reset\_on\_processor\_lockup**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_watchdog_enable_system_reset_on_processor_lockup (void)
```

Enable the Watchdog timer to reset the system on processor lockup.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 411 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_watchdog\_disable\_system\_reset\_on\_processor\_lockup**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void sl_si91x_watchdog_disable_system_reset_on_processor_lockup (void)
```

Disable the Watchdog timer to reset system on processor lockup.

#### Parameters

[in]

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_init\\_timer](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_watchdog\\_enable\\_system\\_reset\\_on\\_processor\\_lockup](#)

**Returns**

- none

Definition at line 434 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

# watchdog\_timer\_clock\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of watchdog timer clock-source configurations.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">low_freq_fsm_clock_src</a> low frequency FSM clock source, <a href="#">low_freq_fsm_clock_t</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">high_freq_fsm_clock_src</a> high frequency FSM clock source, <a href="#">high_freq_fsm_clock_t</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">bg_pmu_clock_source</a> bg_pmu clock source, <a href="#">bg_pmu_clock_t</a>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### low\_freq\_fsm\_clock\_src

```
uint8_t watchdog_timer_clock_config_t::low_freq_fsm_clock_src
```

low frequency FSM clock source, [low\\_freq\\_fsm\\_clock\\_t](#)

Definition at line 110 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### high\_freq\_fsm\_clock\_src

```
uint8_t watchdog_timer_clock_config_t::high_freq_fsm_clock_src
```

high frequency FSM clock source, [high\\_freq\\_fsm\\_clock\\_t](#)

Definition at line 111 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### bg\_pmu\_clock\_source

```
uint8_t watchdog_timer_clock_config_t::bg_pmu_clock_source
```

bg\_pmu clock source, [bg\\_pmu\\_clock\\_t](#)

Definition at line 112 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

# watchdog\_timer\_config\_t

Structure to hold the parameters of watchdog timer configurations.

## Public Attributes

- `uint8_t` [interrupt\\_time](#)  
timer timeout interrupt duration, number of clock pulses =  $2^{(\text{system\_reset\_time})}$ , [time\\_delays\\_t](#)
- `uint8_t` [system\\_reset\\_time](#)  
timer system-reset duration, number of clock pulses =  $2^{(\text{system\_reset\_time})}$ , [time\\_delays\\_t](#)
- `uint8_t` [window\\_time](#)  
timer window duration, number of clock pulses =  $2^{(\text{window\_time})}$ , [time\\_delays\\_t](#), but should be less than `TIME_DELAY_16`

## Public Attribute Documentation

### interrupt\_time

```
uint8_t watchdog_timer_config_t::interrupt_time
```

timer timeout interrupt duration, number of clock pulses =  $2^{(\text{system\_reset\_time})}$ , [time\\_delays\\_t](#)

Definition at line 118 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### system\_reset\_time

```
uint8_t watchdog_timer_config_t::system_reset_time
```

timer system-reset duration, number of clock pulses =  $2^{(\text{system\_reset\_time})}$ , [time\\_delays\\_t](#)

Definition at line 120 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### window\_time

```
uint8_t watchdog_timer_config_t::window_time
```

timer window duration, number of clock pulses =  $2^{(\text{window\_time})}$ , [time\\_delays\\_t](#), but should be less than `TIME_DELAY_16`

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

# sl\_watchdog\_timer\_version\_t

Structure to hold the versions of peripheral API.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">release</a>	Release version number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">major</a>	sqa version number
uint8_t	<a href="#">minor</a>	dev version number

## Public Attribute Documentation

### release

```
uint8_t sl_watchdog_timer_version_t::release
```

Release version number.

Definition at line 127 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### major

```
uint8_t sl_watchdog_timer_version_t::major
```

sqa version number

Definition at line 128 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

### minor

```
uint8_t sl_watchdog_timer_version_t::minor
```

dev version number

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/unified_api/inc/sl_si91x_watchdog_timer.h`

## Overview

# Overview

The hardware driver APIs enable using devices that are external to the SiWx917™ chipset, such as sensors, joystick and MEMLCD display.

While the drivers support external devices on the Silicon Labs kits, the drivers are board agnostic and can be used with other boards that include the same devices.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the API for drivers on the SiWx91x chipset including functions, data types, and constants.

- [Button](#) functions to control the buttons on the device.
- [Joystick](#) functions to control the joystick peripheral on the device.
- [LED](#) functions to control the LEDs on the device.
- [Memory LCD](#) functions to control the memory liquid crystal display (LCD) on the device.
- [Si70XX Sensor](#) functions to control the Si70XX relative humidity and temperature sensor on the device.

## Modules

[Button](#)

[Joystick](#)

[LED](#)

[Memory LCD](#)

[Si70XX Sensor](#)

## Button

# Button

Sample API functions for using push-buttons.

See `sl_si91x_button.c` for source code.

## Modules

[sl\\_button\\_t](#)

## Button State Definitions

A set of numerical definitions for use with the button APIs indicating the state of a button.

```
#define HIGH_LEVEL_INTERRUPT 1U
Interrupt on low/pressed button state can be configured.

#define LOW_LEVEL_INTERRUPT 2U
Interrupt on high/released button state.

#define HIGH_LEVEL_AND_LOW_LEVEL_INTERRUPT 3U
Interrupt on low/pressed and high/released button state.

#define RISE_EDGE_INTERRUPT 4U
Interrupt on rising edge of the button press.

#define FALL_EDGE_INTERRUPT 8U
Interrupt on falling edge of the button press.

#define RISE_EDGE_AND_FALL_EDGE_INTERRUPT 12U
Interrupt on rising edge and falling edge of the button press.

#define BUTTON_PRESSED 1
Button state is pressed.

#define BUTTON_RELEASED 0
Button state is released.

#define BUTTON_STATE_INVALID -1
Button state is invalid.
```

## Functions

```
void sl_si91x_button_init(const sl_button_t *handle)
Initializes the buttons.

int8_t sl_si91x_button_state_get(uint8_t pin)
Returns the current state (pressed or released) of a button.

int8_t sl_si91x_button_pin_state(uint8_t pin)
Returns the current state (pressed or released) of the pin associated with a button.
```



- void [sl\\_si91x\\_button\\_pin\\_isr](#)(uint8\_t pin, uint8\_t state)  
A callback called in interrupt context whenever a button changes its state.
- void [sl\\_si91x\\_button\\_state\\_toggle](#)(uint8\_t pin)  
Toggles the state (pressed or released) of the pin associated with a button.
- void [sl\\_si91x\\_button\\_state\\_set](#)(uint8\_t pin, int8\_t state)  
Sets the state (pressed or released) of the pin associated with a button.
- void [sl\\_si91x\\_button\\_isr](#)(uint8\_t pin, int8\_t state)  
A callback that user can modify for the application.

## Button State Definitions Documentation

### HIGH\_LEVEL\_INTERRUPT

```
#define HIGH_LEVEL_INTERRUPT
```

Value:

```
1U
```

Interrupt on low/pressed button state can be configured.

Definition at line 46 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### LOW\_LEVEL\_INTERRUPT

```
#define LOW_LEVEL_INTERRUPT
```

Value:

```
2U
```

Interrupt on high/released button state.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### HIGH\_LEVEL\_AND\_LOW\_LEVEL\_INTERRUPT

```
#define HIGH_LEVEL_AND_LOW_LEVEL_INTERRUPT
```

Value:

```
3U
```

Interrupt on low/pressed and high/released button state.

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### RISE\_EDGE\_INTERRUPT

```
#define RISE_EDGE_INTERRUPT
```

## Value:

4U

Interrupt on rising edge of the button press.

Definition at line 58 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/button/inc/sl\_si91x\_button.h

**FALL\_EDGE\_INTERRUPT**

```
#define FALL_EDGE_INTERRUPT
```

## Value:

8U

Interrupt on falling edge of the button press.

Definition at line 62 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/button/inc/sl\_si91x\_button.h

**RISE\_EDGE\_AND\_FALL\_EDGE\_INTERRUPT**

```
#define RISE_EDGE_AND_FALL_EDGE_INTERRUPT
```

## Value:

12U

Interrupt on rising edge and falling edge of the button press.

Definition at line 66 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/button/inc/sl\_si91x\_button.h

**BUTTON\_PRESSED**

```
#define BUTTON_PRESSED
```

## Value:

1

Button state is pressed.

Definition at line 70 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/button/inc/sl\_si91x\_button.h

**BUTTON\_RELEASED**

```
#define BUTTON_RELEASED
```

## Value:

0

Button state is released.

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

## BUTTON\_STATE\_INVALID

```
#define BUTTON_STATE_INVALID
```

Value:

```
-1
```

Button state is invalid.

Definition at line 78 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_button\_init

```
void sl_si91x_button_init (const sl_button_t *handle)
```

Initializes the buttons.

#### Parameters

[in]	handle	The pointer to button structure that has the specific button information.
------	--------	---

This function is automatically called by `::hallnit()`.

Definition at line 95 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### sl\_si91x\_button\_state\_get

```
int8_t sl_si91x_button_state_get (uint8_t pin)
```

Returns the current state (pressed or released) of a button.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	The button pin being queried, either BUTTON0 pin or BUTTON1 pin as defined.
------	-----	---

#### Note

- This function is correlated with [sl\\_si91x\\_button\\_isr\(\)](#) and so returns the shadow state rather than reading the actual state of the pin.

#### Returns

- [BUTTON\\_PRESSED](#) if the button is pressed or [BUTTON\\_RELEASED](#) if the button is not pressed.

Definition at line 108 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### sl\_si91x\_button\_pin\_state

```
int8_t sl_si91x_button_pin_state (uint8_t pin)
```

Returns the current state (pressed or released) of the pin associated with a button.

## Parameters

[in]	pin	The button pin being queried, either BUTTON0 pin or BUTTON1 pin as defined.
------	-----	---

This reads the actual state of the pin and can be used on startup to determine the initial position of the buttons.

## Returns

- [BUTTON\\_PRESSED](#) if the button is pressed or [BUTTON\\_RELEASED](#) if the button is not pressed.

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

**sl\_si91x\_button\_pin\_isr**

```
void sl_si91x_button_pin_isr (uint8_t pin, uint8_t state)
```

A callback called in interrupt context whenever a button changes its state.

## Parameters

[in]	pin	The button pin which has changed state, either BUTTON0 pin or BUTTON1 pin as defined.
[out]	state	The new state of the button referenced by the button parameter, either <a href="#">BUTTON_PRESSED</a> if the button has been pressed or <a href="#">BUTTON_RELEASED</a> if the button has been released.

@appusage Must be implemented by the application. This function should contain the functionality to be executed in response to changes of state in each of the buttons, or callbacks to the appropriate functionality.

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

**sl\_si91x\_button\_state\_toggle**

```
void sl_si91x_button_state_toggle (uint8_t pin)
```

Toggles the state (pressed or released) of the pin associated with a button.

## Parameters

[in]	pin	The button pin which has changed state, either BUTTON0 pin or BUTTON1 pin as defined.
------	-----	---

@appusage Must be implemented by the application. This function should contain the functionality to be executed in response to changes of state in each of the buttons, or callbacks to the appropriate functionality.

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

**sl\_si91x\_button\_state\_set**

```
void sl_si91x_button_state_set (uint8_t pin, int8_t state)
```

Sets the state (pressed or released) of the pin associated with a button.

## Parameters

[in]	pin	The button pin which has changed state, either BUTTON0 pin or BUTTON1 pin as defined.
[in]	state	The new state of the button referenced by the button parameter, either <a href="#">BUTTON_PRESSED</a> if the button has been pressed or <a href="#">BUTTON_RELEASED</a> if the button has been released.

@appusage Must be implemented by the application. This function should contain the functionality to be executed in response to changes of state in each of the buttons, or callbacks to the appropriate functionality.

Definition at line 166 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### sl\_si91x\_button\_isr

```
void sl_si91x_button_isr (uint8_t pin, int8_t state)
```

A callback that user can modify for the application.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	The button pin which has changed state, either BUTTON0 pin or BUTTON1 pin as defined.
[in]	state	The new state of the button referenced by the button parameter, either <code>BUTTON_PRESSED</code> if the button has been pressed or <code>BUTTON_RELEASED</code> if the button has been released.

@appusage Must be implemented by the application. This function should contain the functionality to be executed in response to changes of state in each of the buttons, or callbacks to the appropriate functionality.

Definition at line 181 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

# sl\_button\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [pin](#)

uint8\_t [port](#)

uint8\_t [button\\_number](#)

uint8\_t [pad](#)

uint8\_t [interrupt\\_config](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### pin

```
uint8_t sl_button_t::pin
```

Definition at line 83 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### port

```
uint8_t sl_button_t::port
```

Definition at line 84 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### button\_number

```
uint8_t sl_button_t::button_number
```

Definition at line 85 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### pad

```
uint8_t sl_button_t::pad
```

Definition at line 86 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/button/inc/sl_si91x_button.h`

### interrupt\_config

```
uint8_t sl_button_t::interrupt_config
```

Definition at line 87 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/button/inc/sl\_si91x\_button.h

# Joystick

## Joystick

### Enumerations

```
enum sl_joystick_position_t {
    SL_JOYSTICK_NONE
    SL_JOYSTICK_C
    SL_JOYSTICK_N
    SL_JOYSTICK_E
    SL_JOYSTICK_S
    SL_JOYSTICK_W
}
```

Enumeration for finding the position of Joystick.

```
enum sl_joystick_state_t {
    SL_JOYSTICK_DISABLED
    SL_JOYSTICK_ENABLED
}
```

Enumeration for Joystick state (ENABLE / DISABLE) enum.

### Functions

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_init](#)(void)  
sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_init](#)(void) Initialize Joystick.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_get\\_position](#)(sl\_joystick\_state\_t state, sl\_joystick\_position\_t \*pos)  
sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_get\\_position](#)(sl\_joystick\_state\_t state, sl\_joystick\_position\_t \*pos) Getting the direction of Joystick.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_start](#)(sl\_joystick\_state\_t state)  
sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_start](#)(sl\_joystick\_state\_t state) Start/Enable the Joystick.

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_stop](#)(sl\_joystick\_state\_t state)  
sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_stop](#)(sl\_joystick\_state\_t state) Stop/Disable the Joystick.

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_joystick\_position\_t

sl\_joystick\_position\_t

Enumeration for finding the position of Joystick.

	Enumerator
SL_JOYSTICK_NONE	Not pressed.
SL_JOYSTICK_C	Center.
SL_JOYSTICK_N	North.



SL_JOYSTICK_E	East.
SL_JOYSTICK_S	South.
SL_JOYSTICK_W	West.

Definition at line 58 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/sl\_joystick/inc/sl\_si91x\_joystick.h

### sl\_joystick\_state\_t

sl\_joystick\_state\_t

Enumeration for Joystick state (ENABLE / DISABLE) enum.

#### Enumerator

SL_JOYSTICK_DISABLED	Joystick data acquisition is disabled.
SL_JOYSTICK_ENABLED	Joystick data acquisition is enabled.

Definition at line 68 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/sl\_joystick/inc/sl\_si91x\_joystick.h

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_joystick\_init

sl\_status\_t sl\_si91x\_joystick\_init (void)

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_init\(void\)](#) Initialize Joystick.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

Definition at line 85 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/sl\_joystick/inc/sl\_si91x\_joystick.h

### sl\_si91x\_joystick\_get\_position

sl\_status\_t sl\_si91x\_joystick\_get\_position (sl\_joystick\_state\_t state, sl\_joystick\_position\_t \*pos)

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_get\\_position\(sl\\_joystick\\_state\\_t state, sl\\_joystick\\_position\\_t \\*pos\)](#) Getting the direction of Joystick.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	: Joystick enable/disable
[in]	pos	: position of joystick.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow:

SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success

- SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_READY (0x0003) - Module is not ready for requested operation.

Definition at line 104 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/sl_joystick/inc/sl_si91x_joystick.h`

### sl\_si91x\_joystick\_start

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_joystick_start (sl_joystick_state_t state)
```

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_start\(sl\\_joystick\\_state\\_t state\)](#) Start/Enable the Joystick.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	: Joystick enable/disable.
------	-------	----------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
- SL\_STATUS\_ABORT (0x0006) - Operation aborted.

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/sl_joystick/inc/sl_si91x_joystick.h`

### sl\_si91x\_joystick\_stop

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_joystick_stop (sl_joystick_state_t state)
```

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_stop\(sl\\_joystick\\_state\\_t state\)](#) Stop/Disable the Joystick.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	: Joystick enable/disable.
------	-------	----------------------------

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_init](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_joystick\\_start](#)

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success
  - SL\_STATUS\_BUSY (0x0004) - Module is busy.

Definition at line 140 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/sl_joystick/inc/sl_si91x_joystick.h`

# LED

## LED

Sample API functions for controlling LEDs.

See `sl_si91x_led.c` for source code.

### Functions

- void `sl_si91x_led_init`(const `sl_led_t` \*handle)  
Configures GPIOs pertaining to the control of LEDs.
- void `sl_si91x_led_toggle`(uint8\_t pin)  
Atomically wraps an XOR or similar operation for a single GPIO pin attached to an LED.
- void `sl_si91x_led_set`(uint8\_t pin)  
Turns on (sets) a GPIO pin connected to an LED so that the LED turns on.
- void `sl_si91x_led_clear`(uint8\_t pin)  
Turns off (clears) a GPIO pin connected to an LED, which turns off the LED.
- void `sl_si91x_led_StackIndicateActivity`(bool turnOn)  
Called by the stack to indicate activity over the radio (for both transmission and reception).

### Function Documentation

#### `sl_si91x_led_init`

```
void sl_si91x_led_init (const sl_led_t *handle)
```

Configures GPIOs pertaining to the control of LEDs.

##### Parameters

[in]	handle	The pointer to led structure that has the specific led information.
------	--------	---

Definition at line 42 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/led/inc/sl_si91x_led.h`

#### `sl_si91x_led_toggle`

```
void sl_si91x_led_toggle (uint8_t pin)
```

Atomically wraps an XOR or similar operation for a single GPIO pin attached to an LED.

##### Parameters

[in]	pin	LED pin for the LED to be toggled.
------	-----	------------------------------------

Definition at line 49 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/led/inc/sl_si91x_led.h`

#### `sl_si91x_led_set`

```
void sl_si91x_led_set (uint8_t pin)
```

Turns on (sets) a GPIO pin connected to an LED so that the LED turns on.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	LED pin for the LED to turn on.
------	-----	---------------------------------

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/led/inc/sl_si91x_led.h`

#### **sl\_si91x\_led\_clear**

```
void sl_si91x_led_clear (uint8_t pin)
```

Turns off (clears) a GPIO pin connected to an LED, which turns off the LED.

#### Parameters

[in]	pin	LED pin for the LED to turn off.
------	-----	----------------------------------

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/led/inc/sl_si91x_led.h`

#### **sl\_si91x\_led\_StackIndicateActivity**

```
void sl_si91x_led_StackIndicateActivity (bool turnOn)
```

Called by the stack to indicate activity over the radio (for both transmission and reception).

#### Parameters

N/A	turnOn	See Usage.
-----	--------	------------

It is called once with `turnOn` true and shortly thereafter with `turnOn` false.

Typically does something interesting, such as change the state of an LED.

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/led/inc/sl_si91x_led.h`

## Memory LCD

# Memory LCD

The memory liquid crystal display (LCD) driver provides the ability to render characters or monochrome pictures onto the display of the LCD peripheral on the SiWx91x™ device.

- Refer to <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/3.1/hardware-driver/api/group-memlcd> for more information.

# Si70XX Sensor

## Si70XX Sensor

### Enumerations

```
enum sl\_si70xx\_commands {
    SL_HUMIDITY_HM = 0xE5
    SL_HUMIDITY_NHM = 0xF5
    SL_TEMPERATURE_HM = 0xE3
    SL_TEMPERATURE_NHM = 0xF3
    SL_TEMPERATURE_AH = 0xE0
    SL_SI70XX_RESET = 0xFE
    SL_W_RHT_U_REG = 0xE6
    SL_R_RHT_U_REG = 0xE7
    SL_W_HEATER_C_REG = 0x51
    SL_R_HEATER_C_REG = 0x11
    SL_EID_BYTE1 = 0xFA
    SL_EID_BYTE2 = 0x0F
    SL_EID_BYTE21 = 0xFC
    SL_EID_BYTE22 = 0xC9
    SL_FIRMWARE_REV1 = 0x84
    SL_FIRMWARE_REV2 = 0xB8
}
Enum for Si70xx commands.
```

```
enum sl\_si70xx\_measurement\_type {
    SL_HUMIDITY
    SL_TEMPERATURE
    SL_LAST_MEASUREMENT
}
Enum for Temperature, Humidity measurement.
```

```
enum sl\_si70xx\_eid\_type {
    SL_EID_FIRST_BYTE
    SL_EID_SECOND_BYTE
    SL_LAST_EID
}
Enum for electronic ID.
```

```
enum sl\_si70xx\_registers {
    SL_RH_T_USER_REG
    SL_HEATER_CONTROL_REG
    SL_LAST_CONTROL_REG
}
Enum for User, Heater control registers.
```

### Typedefs

```
typedef enum sl\_si70xx\_commands\_t
sl\_si70xx\_commands
Enum for Si70xx commands.
```

typedef enum  
sl\_si70xx\_measurement\_type\_t  
Enum for Temperature, Humidity measurement.

typedef enum  
sl\_si70xx\_eid\_type\_t  
Enum for electronic ID.

typedef enum  
sl\_si70xx\_registers\_t  
Enum for User, Heater control registers.

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_init</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_eid_type_t eid) Initialize the Si70xx sensor.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_is_present</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_eid_type_t eid) Check whether an Si7006/13/20/21 is present on the I2C bus (or) not.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_measure_rh_and_temp</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, uint32_t *humid_data, int32_t *temp_data) Measure relative humidity and temperature from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_get_firmware_revision</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, uint8_t *firmware_revision) Read Firmware Revision from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_read_temp_from_rh</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, uint32_t *humid_data, int32_t *temp_data) Reads temperature value from previous relative humidity measurement from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_start_no_hold_measure_rh_or_temp</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_measurement_type_t type, uint32_t *data) Start a no hold measurement of relative humidity (or) temperature from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_measure_humidity</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, uint32_t *humid_data) Measure relative humidity from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_measure_temperature</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, int32_t *temp_data) Measure temperature from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_reset</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr) Initiates a si70xx software reset by the appropriate command.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_read_control_register</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_registers_t reg, uint8_t *data) Reads the user register 1 and heater control register data.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_si70xx_write_control_register</a> (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_registers_t reg, uint8_t value) Writes data to user register 1 and heater control register.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SI7006_ADDR</a> 0X40 I2C device address for Si7006.
#define	<a href="#">SI7013_ADDR</a> 0x41 I2C device address for Si7013.
#define	<a href="#">SI7020_ADDR</a> 0X40 I2C device address for Si7020.

```
#define SI7021_ADDR 0x40
    I2C device address for Si7021.

#define I2C_BASE I2C2
    I2C2 base.

#define RX_LEN 2
    Read buffer length 2 bytes.

#define TX_LEN 2
    Write buffer length 2 bytes.

#define RD_BUF 6
    Read buffer length 6 bytes.

#define WR_BUF 1
    Write buffer length 1 byte.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_si70xx\_commands

```
sl_si70xx_commands
```

Enum for Si70xx commands.

#### Enumerator

SL_HUMIDITY_HM	Measure Relative Humidity, Hold Master Mode.
SL_HUMIDITY_NHM	Measure Relative Humidity, No Hold Master Mode.
SL_TEMPERATURE_HM	Measure Temperature, Hold Master Mode.
SL_TEMPERATURE_NHM	Measure Temperature, No Hold Master Mode.
SL_TEMPERATURE_AH	Read Temperature Value from Previous RH Measurement.
SL_SI70XX_RESET	Si70XX Reset.
SL_W_RHT_U_REG	Write RH/T User Register 1.
SL_R_RHT_U_REG	Read RH/T User Register 1.
SL_W_HEATER_C_REG	Write Heater Control Register.
SL_R_HEATER_C_REG	Read Heater Control Register.
SL_EID_BYTEL1	Read Electronic ID 1st Byte, first part.
SL_EID_BYTEL2	Read Electronic ID 1st Byte, second part.
SL_EID_BYTE21	Read Electronic ID 2nd Byte, first part.
SL_EID_BYTE22	Read Electronic ID 2nd Byte, second part.
SL_FIRMWARE_REV1	Read Firmware Revision, first part.
SL_FIRMWARE_REV2	Read Firmware Revision, second part.

Definition at line 64 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si70xx\_measurement\_type

```
sl_si70xx_measurement_type
```

Enum for Temperature, Humidity measurement.



### Enumerator

SL_HUMIDITY	Enumerator for humidity selection.
SL_TEMPERATURE	Enumerator for temperature selection.
SL_LAST_MEASUREMENT	Last enum for validation.

Definition at line 84 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si70xx\_eid\_type

```
sl_si70xx_eid_type
```

Enum for electronic ID.

### Enumerator

SL_EID_FIRST_BYTE	Enumerator for sending electronic ID first byte.
SL_EID_SECOND_BYTE	Enumerator for sending electronic ID second byte.
SL_LAST_EID	Last enum for validation.

Definition at line 91 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si70xx\_registers

```
sl_si70xx_registers
```

Enum for User, Heater control registers.

### Enumerator

SL_RH_T_USER_REG	Enumerator for write RH/T user register selection.
SL_HEATER_CONTROL_REG	Enumerator for heater control register selection.
SL_LAST_CONTROL_REG	Last enum for validation.

Definition at line 98 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_si70xx\_commands\_t

```
typedef enum sl_si70xx_commands sl_si70xx_commands_t
```

Enum for Si70xx commands.

Definition at line 81 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si70xx\_measurement\_type\_t

```
typedef enum sl_si70xx_measurement_type sl_si70xx_measurement_type_t
```

Enum for Temperature, Humidity measurement.

Definition at line 88 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si70xx\_eid\_type\_t

```
typedef enum sl_si70xx_eid_type sl_si70xx_eid_type_t
```

Enum for electronic ID.

Definition at line 95 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si70xx\_registers\_t

```
typedef enum sl_si70xx_registers sl_si70xx_registers_t
```

Enum for User, Heater control registers.

Definition at line 102 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_init (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_eid_type_t eid)
```

Initialize the Si70xx sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.
[in]	eid	: electronic ID of type <a href="#">sl_si70xx_eid_type_t</a> .

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INITIALIZATION (0x0010) - no Si70xx device present
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument

Definition at line 123 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_is\_present

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_is_present (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_eid_type_t eid)
```

Check whether an Si7006/13/20/21 is present on the I2C bus (or) not.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.

[in]	eid	: electronic ID of type <a href="#">sl_si70xx_eid_type_t</a> . If SL_EID_FIRST_BYTE is selected, then EID 1st byte is considered. If SL_EID_SECOND_BYTE is selected, then EID 2nd byte is considered. For EID 1st byte, EID 2nd byte commands please look into datasheet. Write device ID from SNB_3 if device responds. Pass in NULL to discard. Should be 0x0D for Si7013, 0x14 for Si7020 or 0x15 for Si7021
------	-----	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument

Definition at line 144 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_measure\_rh\_and\_temp

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_measure_rh_and_temp (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, uint32_t *humid_data, int32_t *temp_data)
```

Measure relative humidity and temperature from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.
[out]	humid_data	: The relative humidity in percentage obtained after doing conversion as per formula mentioned in datasheet.
[out]	temp_data	: The temperature in milliCelsius.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 164 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_get\_firmware\_revision

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_get_firmware_revision (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, uint8_t *firmware_revision)
```

Read Firmware Revision from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.
[out]	firmware_revision	: Internal firmware revision.

- Pre-conditions:

[sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 185 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

#### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_read\_temp\_from\_rh

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_read_temp_from_rh (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, uint32_t *humid_data, int32_t *temp_data)
```

Reads temperature value from previous relative humidity measurement from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.
[out]	humid_data	: The relative humidity in percent (multiplied by 1000).
[out]	temp_data	: The temperature in milliCelsius.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 206 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

#### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_start\_no\_hold\_measure\_rh\_or\_temp

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_start_no_hold_measure_rh_or_temp (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_measurement_type_t type, uint32_t *data)
```

Start a no hold measurement of relative humidity (or) temperature from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.
[in]	type	: measurement value of type <a href="#">sl_si70xx_measurement_type_t</a> .
[out]	data	: The data read from the sensor.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

-

The following values are returned:

- SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument

Definition at line 226 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_measure\_humidity

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_measure_humidity (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, uint32_t *humid_data)
```

Measure relative humidity from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.
[out]	humid_data	: The relative humidity measurement.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 247 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_measure\_temperature

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_measure_temperature (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, int32_t *temp_data)
```

Measure temperature from Si7006/13/20/21 sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.
[out]	temp_data	: The temperature measurement.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
  - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
  - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 265 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_reset

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_reset (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr)
```

Initiates a si70xx software reset by the appropriate command.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument

Definition at line 277 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_read\_control\_register

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_read_control_register (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_registers_t reg, uint8_t *data)
```

Reads the user register 1 and heater control register data.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.
[in]	reg	: Register of type <a href="#">sl_si70xx_registers_t</a> .
[out]	data	: The data read from the sensor.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument
- SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) - The parameter is null pointer

Definition at line 296 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware\_drivers/si70xx\_sensor/inc/sl\_si91x\_si70xx.h

### sl\_si91x\_si70xx\_write\_control\_register

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_si70xx_write_control_register (sl_i2c_instance_t i2c_instance, uint8_t addr, sl_si70xx_registers_t reg, uint8_t value)
```

Writes data to user register 1 and heater control register.

#### Parameters

[in]	i2c_instance	: I2C peripheral to use.
[in]	addr	: I2C address to probe.

[in]	reg	: Register of type <a href="#">sl_si70xx_registers_t</a> .
[out]	value	: The value written into the register.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_si70xx\\_reset\(\)](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK on success
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) - The parameter is invalid argument

Definition at line 315 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SI7006\_ADDR

```
#define SI7006_ADDR
```

#### Value:

```
0x40
```

I2C device address for Si7006.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

### SI7013\_ADDR

```
#define SI7013_ADDR
```

#### Value:

```
0x41
```

I2C device address for Si7013.

Definition at line 51 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

### SI7020\_ADDR

```
#define SI7020_ADDR
```

#### Value:

```
0x40
```

I2C device address for Si7020.

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

### SI7021\_ADDR

```
#define SI7021_ADDR
```

**Value:**

```
0x40
```

I2C device address for Si7021.

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

**I2C\_BASE**

```
#define I2C_BASE
```

**Value:**

```
I2C2
```

I2C2 base.

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

**RX\_LEN**

```
#define RX_LEN
```

**Value:**

```
2
```

Read buffer length 2 bytes.

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

**TX\_LEN**

```
#define TX_LEN
```

**Value:**

```
2
```

Write buffer length 2 bytes.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

**RD\_BUF**

```
#define RD_BUF
```

**Value:**



```
6
```

Read buffer length 6 bytes.

Definition at line 57 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

## WR\_BUF

```
#define WR_BUF
```

Value:

```
1
```

Write buffer length 1 byte.

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/hardware_drivers/si70xx_sensor/inc/sl_si91x_si70xx.h`

## Overview

# Overview

Si91x-Platform's service layer provides APIs for effective power management, input-output operations, memory management, timer etc.

The service layer APIs can be used to add the above features to any application at ease, without knowing much about underlying layers.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the APIs for services on the SiWx91x™ chipset including functions, data types, and constants.

- [Power Manager](#) functions to use power manager functionality in optimizing/handling power consumption.
- [Sensor Hub](#) functions to generate sensorhub functionality.
- [Sleep Timer](#) functions to access software timers, delays, timekeeping, and date features using a low-frequency real-time clock.
- [Input/Output Stream](#) functions to perform input/output by creating streams.
- [Non-volatile Memory](#) functions to access the non-volatile memory (NVM3) driver to maintain key-value pairs in flash memory.

## Modules

[Power Manager](#)

[Sensor Hub](#)

[Sleep Timer](#)

[Input/Output Stream](#)

[Non-volatile Memory](#)

# Power Manager

## Power Manager

### Modules

[sl\\_power\\_ram\\_retention\\_config\\_t](#)  
[sl\\_power\\_peripheral\\_t](#)  
[sl\\_power\\_manager\\_ps\\_transition\\_event\\_info\\_t](#)  
[sl\\_power\\_manager\\_ps\\_transition\\_event\\_handle\\_t](#)  
[sli\\_power\\_sleep\\_config\\_t](#)

### Enumerations

```

enum sl\_power\_state\_t {
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS0 = 0
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS1
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS2
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS3
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS4
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SLEEP
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_STANDBY
    LAST_ENUM_POWER_STATE
    SL_SH_PS4TOPS2
    SL_SH_PS2TOPS4
    SL_SH_SLEEP_WAKEUP
    SL_SH_DUMMY
}
Enumeration for the power states.

enum sl\_clock\_scaling\_t {
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_POWERSAVE
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PERFORMANCE
    LAST_ENUM_CLOCK_SCALING
}
Enumeration for clock scaling parameters.

enum sli\_power\_sleep\_mode\_t {
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_FROM_FLASH_MODE = 1
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_WITHOUT_RETENTION = 2
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_WITH_RETENTION
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_WITH_RETENTION_WITHOUT_ULPSS_RAM
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_WITHOUT_RETENTION_WITHOUT_ULPSS_RAM
    LAST_ENUM_POWER_SLEEP_MODE
}
Enumeration for the sleep modes.

```

```
enum sl_i_power_low_freq_clock_t {
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_DISABLE_LF_MODE = DISABLE_LF_MODE
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_LF_32_KHZ_RC = (uint32_t)1 << (0)
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_LF_32_KHZ_XTAL = (uint32_t)1 << (1)
    SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EXTERNAL_CAP_MODE = (uint32_t)1 << (2)
    LAST_ENUM_POWER_LOW_FREQ_CLOCK
}
```

Enumeration for low frequency clocks.

## Typedefs

```
typedef uint32_t sl_i_power_manager_ps_transition_event_t
Mask of all the event(s) to listen to.

typedef void(* sl_i_power_manager_ps_transition_on_event_t)(sl_i_power_state_t from, sl_i_power_state_t to)
Typedef for the user supplied callback function which is called when an power state transition occurs.
```

## Variables

```
uint16_t m4ss_ram_size_kb
M4SS RAM size that needs to be restored.

uint16_t ulpss_ram_size_kb
ULPSS RAM size that needs to be restored.

boolean_t configure_ram_retention
Set or Clear RAM retention.

boolean_t configure_ram_banks
Enable will set the RAM banks using size, disable will set RAM banks using bank number.

uint32_t m4ss_ram_banks
M4SS RAM bank number that needs to be restored.

uint32_t ulpss_ram_banks
ULPSS RAM bank number that needs to be restored.

uint32_t ram_retention_mode
RAM Retention modes based on the flags sl_i_power_ram_retention_mode_t.

uint32_t m4ss_peripheral
Masked value of M4SS Peripherals sl_i_power_m4ss_peripheral_t.

uint32_t ulpss_peripheral
Masked value of ULPSS Peripherals sl_i_power_ulpss_peripheral_t.

uint32_t npss_peripheral
Masked value of NPSS Peripherals sl_i_power_npss_peripheral_t.

const sl_i_power_manager_ps_transition_event_t event_mask
Mask of the transitions on which the callback should be called.

const sl_i_power_manager_ps_transition_on_event_t on_event
Function that must be called when the event occurs.
```

sl_slist_node_t	<a href="#">node</a> List node.
<a href="#">sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t *</a>	<a href="#">info</a> Handle event info.

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_init</a> (void) Initialize the power manager service.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_add_ps_requirement</a> (sl_power_state_t state) Adds requirement on power states.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_remove_ps_requirement</a> (sl_power_state_t state) Removes requirement on power states.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_set_clock_scaling</a> (sl_clock_scaling_t mode) Configures the clock scaling.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_add_peripheral_requirement</a> (sl_power_peripheral_t *peripheral) Adds the peripheral requirement.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_remove_peripheral_requirement</a> (sl_power_peripheral_t *peripheral) Removes the peripheral requirement.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_subscribe_ps_transition_event</a> (sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t *event_handle, const sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t *event_info) Registers a callback to be called on given Power state transition(s).
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_unsubscribe_ps_transition_event</a> (sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t *event_handle, const sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t *event_info) Unregisters an event callback handle on Power State transition.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_sleep</a> (void) Transit to sleep mode and waits for the peripheral set as wakeup source to trigger and wakeup the m4 soc.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_standby</a> (void) Transit to standby state and waits for the interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_set_wakeup_sources</a> (uint32_t source, boolean_t add) Configures the wakeup sources.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_configure_ram_retention</a> (sl_power_ram_retention_config_t *config) Retains the RAM in low power state either by using size or RAM bank as input parameter.
<a href="#">sl_power_state_t</a>	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_get_current_state</a> (void) Returns the current power state.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_change_power_state</a> (sl_power_state_t from, sl_power_state_t to) Updates the Power State as per the from and to parameters.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_set_sleep_configuration</a> (sl_power_state_t state) Configures the parameters for sleep and transit to sleep mode.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_power_manager_update_peripheral</a> (sl_power_peripheral_t *peripheral, boolean_t add) Updates the peripheral power state, i.e., enables and disables the peripheral as per requirements.
boolean_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_is_valid_transition</a> (sl_power_state_t from, sl_power_state_t to) Validates the power state transitions.

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_configure_wakeup_resource</a> (uint32_t source, boolean_t add) Configures the wakeup sources.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_set_ram_retention_configuration</a> (sl_power_ram_retention_config_t *sram_bank) Sets the RAM retention as well as configures the RAM banks which needs to be retained.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_configure_clock</a> (sl_power_state_t state, boolean_t mode) Configures the clock as per the input, i.e.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_manager_init_hardware</a> (void) Sets the initial hardware configuration.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS4</a> (1 << 0) Event transition for entering PS4 state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS4</a> (1 << 1) Event transition for leaving PS4 state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS3</a> (1 << 2) Event transition for entering PS3 state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS3</a> (1 << 3) Event transition for leaving PS3 state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS2</a> (1 << 4) Event transition for entering PS2 state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS2</a> (1 << 5) Event transition for leaving PS2 state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS1</a> (1 << 6) Event transition for leaving PS1 state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_SLEEP</a> (1 << 7) Event transition for leaving sleep state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_STANDBY</a> (1 << 8) Event transition for leaving standby state.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_DST_WAKEUP</a> DST_BASED_WAKEUP Deep Sleep Timer based wakeup source.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_HOST_WAKEUP</a> HOST_BASED_WAKEUP Host based wakeup source.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WIRELESS_WAKEUP</a> WIRELESS_BASED_WAKEUP Wireless based wakeup source.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4_PROCESSOR_WAKEUP</a> M4_PROCS_BASED_WAKEUP M4 Processor based wakeup source.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_GPIO_WAKEUP</a> GPIO_BASED_WAKEUP GPIO based wakeup source.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_COMPARATOR_WAKEUP</a> COMPR_BASED_WAKEUP Comparator based wakeup source.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SYSRTC_WAKEUP</a> SYSRTC_BASED_WAKEUP Sysrtc based wakeup source.

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_WAKEUP ULPSS_BASED_WAKEUP
ULP peripheral based wakeup source.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SDCSS_WAKEUP SDCSS_BASED_WAKEUP
SDC (Sensor data collector) based wakeup source.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ALARM_WAKEUP ALARM_BASED_WAKEUP
Alarm based wakeup source.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SEC_WAKEUP SEC_BASED_WAKEUP
Second based wakeup source.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_MSEC_WAKEUP MSEC_BASED_WAKEUP
Milli second based wakeup source.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WDT_WAKEUP WDT_INTR_BASED_WAKEUP
Watchdog interrupt based wakeup source.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_HPSRAM_RETENTION_ULP_ENABLE HPSRAM_RET_ULP_MODE_EN
High Power ULP SRAM retention enable.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_RETENTION_ENABLE M4SS_RAM_RETENTION_MODE_EN
M4SS RAM retention enable.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4ULP_RAM_RETENTION_ENABLE M4ULP_RAM_RETENTION_MODE_EN
M4 ULP RAM retention enable.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_TA_RAM_RETENTION_ENABLE TA_RAM_RETENTION_MODE_EN
TA RAM retention enable.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_RETENTION_ENABLE ULPSS_RAM_RETENTION_MODE_EN
ULPSS RAM retention enable.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4ULP_RAM16K_RETENTION_ENABLE
M4ULP_RAM16K_RETENTION_MODE_EN
M4 ULP 16K RAM retention enable.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_EFUSE M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_EFUSE_PERI
M4SS EFUSE Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_RPDMA M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_RPDMA
M4SS RPDMA Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_SDIO_SPI M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_SDIO_SPI
M4SS SDIO SPI Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_QSPI M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_QSPI_ICACHE
M4SS QSPI and ICACHE Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_IID M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_IID
M4SS IID Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_M4_DEBUG M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_M4_DEBUG_FPU
M4SS M4 Debug Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_M4_CORE M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_M4_CORE
M4SS M4 Core Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_EXTERNAL_ROM M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_EXT_ROM
M4SS External ROM Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_MISC ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MISC
ULP Miscellaneous Power Gate.
```



```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_CAP ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_CAP
ULP Capacitive Touch Sensor Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_UART ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_UART
ULP UART Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_SSI ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_SSI
ULP SSI Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_I2S ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_I2S
ULP I2S Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_I2C ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_I2C
ULP I2C Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_AUX ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_AUX
ULP AUX Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_IR ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_IR
ULP IR Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_UDMA ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_UDMA
ULP UDMA Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_FIM ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_FIM
ULP FIM Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUBFFS SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUBFFS
NPSS MCU BFFS (Battery FF's) Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUFSM SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUFSM
NPSS MCU FSM Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCURTC SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCURTC
NPSS MCU RTC (Real Time Clock) Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUWDT SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUWDT
NPSS MCU WDT (Watchdog Timer) Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUPS SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUPS
NPSS MCU Process Sensor Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUPTS SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUPTS
NPSS MCU Temperature Sensor Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUSTORE1 SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUSTORE1
NPSS MCU Storage 1 Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUSTORE2 SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUSTORE2
NPSS MCU Storage 2 Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUSTORE3 SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUSTORE3
NPSS MCU Storage 3 Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_TIMEPERIOD SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_TIMEPERIOD
NPSS Time Period Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_NWPAPB_MCU_CTRL SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_NWPAPB_MCU_CTRL
NPSS MCU APB Control Power Gate.

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_1 RAM_BANK_0
4 KB (Bank 1 of first 192k chunk)
```

```

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_2 RAM_BANK_1
4 KB (Bank 2 of first 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_3 RAM_BANK_2
4 KB (Bank 3 of first 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_4 RAM_BANK_3
4 KB (Bank 4 of first 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_5 RAM_BANK_4
4 KB (Bank 5 of first 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_6 RAM_BANK_5
32 KB (Bank 6-7 of first 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_7 RAM_BANK_6
64 KB (Bank 9-11 of first 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_8 RAM_BANK_7
64 KB (Bank 12-15 of first 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_9 RAM_BANK_8
64 KB (Bank 1-4 of second 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_10 RAM_BANK_9
64 KB (Bank 1-4 of third 192k chunk)

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_BANK_1 ULPSS_2K_BANK_0
2 KB

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_BANK_2 ULPSS_2K_BANK_1
2 KB

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_BANK_3 ULPSS_2K_BANK_2
2 KB

#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_BANK_4 ULPSS_2K_BANK_3
2 KB

```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_power\_state\_t

sl\_power\_state\_t

Enumeration for the power states.

	Enumerator	
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS0		PS0 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS1		PS1 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS2		PS2 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS3		PS3 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS4		PS4 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SLEEP		Sleep.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_STANDBY		Standby.
LAST_ENUM_POWER_STATE		Last enum for validation.
SL_SH_PS4TOPS2		

SL_SH_PS2TOPS4	
SL_SH_SLEEP_WAKEUP	
SL_SH_DUMMY	

Definition at line 166 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### sl\_clock\_scaling\_t

sl\_clock\_scaling\_t

Enumeration for clock scaling parameters.

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_POWERSAVE	Minimum supported frequency in a power state.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PERFORMANCE	Maximum supported frequency in a power state.
LAST_ENUM_CLOCK_SCALING	Last enum for validation.

Definition at line 178 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### sli\_power\_sleep\_mode\_t

sli\_power\_sleep\_mode\_t

Enumeration for the sleep modes.

#### Enumerator

SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_FROM_FLASH_MODE	
SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_WITHOUT_RETENTION	
SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_WITH_RETENTION	
SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_WITH_RETENTION_WITHOUT_ULPSS_RAM	
SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WAKEUP_WITHOUT_RETENTION_WITHOUT_ULPSS_RAM	
LAST_ENUM_POWER_SLEEP_MODE	

Definition at line 60 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`

### sli\_power\_low\_freq\_clock\_t

sli\_power\_low\_freq\_clock\_t

Enumeration for low frequency clocks.

#### Enumerator

SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_DISABLE_LF_MODE	
SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_LF_32_KHZ_RC	
SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_LF_32_KHZ_XTAL	
SLI_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EXTERNAL_CAP_MODE	
LAST_ENUM_POWER_LOW_FREQ_CLOCK	

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_power\_manager\_ps\_transition\_event\_t

```
typedef uint32_t sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_t
```

Mask of all the event(s) to listen to.

Definition at line 185 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### sl\_power\_manager\_ps\_transition\_on\_event\_t

```
typedef void(* sl_power_manager_ps_transition_on_event_t) (sl_power_state_t from, sl_power_state_t to)
(sl_power_state_t from, sl_power_state_t to)
```

Typedef for the user supplied callback function which is called when an power state transition occurs.

#### Parameters

N/A	from	Power state we are leaving.
N/A	to	Power state we are entering.

Definition at line 194 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

## Variable Documentation

### m4ss\_ram\_size\_kb

```
uint16_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::m4ss_ram_size_kb
```

M4SS RAM size that needs to be restored.

Definition at line 148 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### ulpss\_ram\_size\_kb

```
uint16_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::ulpss_ram_size_kb
```

ULPSS RAM size that needs to be restored.

Definition at line 149 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### configure\_ram\_retention

```
boolean_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::configure_ram_retention
```

Set or Clear RAM retention.

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### configure\_ram\_banks

```
boolean_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::configure_ram_banks
```

Enable will set the RAM banks using size, disable will set RAM banks using bank number.

Definition at line 152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **m4ss\_ram\_banks**

```
uint32_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::m4ss_ram_banks
```

M4SS RAM bank number that needs to be restored.

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **ulpss\_ram\_banks**

```
uint32_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::ulpss_ram_banks
```

ULPSS RAM bank number that needs to be restored.

Definition at line 154 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **ram\_retention\_mode**

```
uint32_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::ram_retention_mode
```

RAM Retention modes based on the flags `sl_power_ram_retention_mode_t`.

Definition at line 155 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **m4ss\_peripheral**

```
uint32_t sl_power_peripheral_t::m4ss_peripheral
```

Masked value of M4SS Peripherals `sl_power_m4ss_peripheral_t`.

Definition at line 160 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **ulpss\_peripheral**

```
uint32_t sl_power_peripheral_t::ulpss_peripheral
```

Masked value of ULPSS Peripherals `sl_power_ulpss_peripheral_t`.

Definition at line 161 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **npss\_peripheral**

```
uint32_t sl_power_peripheral_t::npss_peripheral
```

Masked value of NPSS Peripherals `sl_power_npss_peripheral_t`.

Definition at line 162 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### event\_mask

```
const sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_t sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t::event_mask
```

Mask of the transitions on which the callback should be called.

Definition at line 199 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### on\_event

```
const sl_power_manager_ps_transition_on_event_t sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t::on_event
```

Function that must be called when the event occurs.

Definition at line 200 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### node

```
sl_slist_node_t sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t::node
```

List node.

Definition at line 205 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### info

```
sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t* sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t::info
```

Handle event info.

Definition at line 206 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_init (void)
```

Initialize the power manager service.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

Configures PS4 state with 100 MHz system clock.

- Pre-conditions:
  - none

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
  - SL\_STATUS\_ALREADY\_INITIALIZED (0x0012) Power Manager is already initialized.

Definition at line 226 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_add\_ps\_requirement

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_add_ps_requirement (sl_power_state_t state)
```

Adds requirement on power states.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	Power state to add requirement: <a href="#">sl_power_state_t</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SL_POWER_MANAGER_PS4</li> <li>• SL_POWER_MANAGER_PS3</li> <li>• SL_POWER_MANAGER_PS2</li> <li>• SL_POWER_MANAGER_PS1</li> </ul>
------	-------	---

Default state for power manager is PS4. If any requirements are added then power manager switches to the state if it is a valid transition. Before transition from one state to another, make sure to remove requirements of previous states if any added. If any invalid state requirement is added then it returns SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. If power manager service is not initialized then it returns SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED, to initialize call [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#). To get the requirements on all power states, call [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_get\\_requirement\\_table](#). To know the current power state, use [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_get\\_current\\_state](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
- SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 261 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_remove\_ps\_requirement

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_remove_ps_requirement (sl_power_state_t state)
```

Removes requirement on power states.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	Power state to remove requirement: <a href="#">sl_power_state_t</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SL_POWER_MANAGER_PS4</li> <li>SL_POWER_MANAGER_PS3</li> <li>SL_POWER_MANAGER_PS2</li> <li>SL_POWER_MANAGER_PS1</li> </ul>
------	-------	--

Default state for power manager is PS4. Removing requirement will not impact on power state transitions. If the current state is PS4 and no other requirements are added, and PS4 requirement is removed then it returns `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER`. If power manager service is not initialized then it returns `SL_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED`, to initialize call [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#). To get the requirements on all power states, call `sl_si91x_power_manager_get_requirement_table`. To know the current power state, use [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_get\\_current\\_state](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status `SL_STATUS_OK` on success, else error code.
    - `SL_STATUS_OK (0x0000)` Success.
    - `SL_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED (0x0011)` Power Manager is not initialized.
    - `SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER (0x0021)` Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 294 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_set\_clock\_scaling**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_set_clock_scaling (sl_clock_scaling_t mode)
```

Configures the clock scaling.

#### Parameters

[in]	mode	( <code>sl_clock_scaling_t</code> type enum) the clock scaling mode <a href="#">sl_clock_scaling_t</a>
------	------	--

PS4 and PS3 states are supported only. Possible values for clock scaling are:

- POWERSAVE and PERFORMANCE
- PS4 Performance: 180 MHz clock
- PS4 Power-save: 100 MHz clock
- PS3 Performance: 80 MHz clock
- PS3 Power-save: 32 MHz clock
- For PS2 state, 20 MHz clock is default.
- If power manager service is not initialized then it returns `SL_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED`, to initialize call [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#).
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status `SL_STATUS_OK` on success, else error code.

```
- SL_STATUS_OK (0x0000) Success.
- SL_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.
- SL_STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed
```



- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_CONFIGURATION (0x0023) Invalid configuration of mode.

Definition at line 331 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_add\_peripheral\_requirement

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_add_peripheral_requirement (sl_power_peripheral_t *peripheral)
```

Adds the peripheral requirement.

#### Parameters

[in]	peripheral	structure for different peripherals <a href="#">sl_power_peripheral_t</a>
------	------------	---

Power on the peripherals the valid peripherals passed in the structure. Structure member possible values: [sl\\_power\\_peripheral\\_t](#)

- m4ss\_peripheral -> Accepts masked value of m4ss peripherals.
- ulpss\_peripheral -> Accepts masked value of ulpss peripherals.
- npss\_peripheral -> Accepts masked value of npss peripherals. The values of enums can be combined by using 'OR' operator and then passed to the variable.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.

- SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.

- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_STATE (0x0002) Not a valid transition.

- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 359 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_remove\_peripheral\_requirement

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_remove_peripheral_requirement (sl_power_peripheral_t *peripheral)
```

Removes the peripheral requirement.

#### Parameters

[in]	peripheral	Structure for different peripherals <a href="#">sl_power_peripheral_t</a>
------	------------	---

Power off the peripherals the valid peripherals passed in the structure. Structure member possible values: [sl\\_power\\_peripheral\\_t](#)

- m4ss\_peripheral -> Accepts masked value of m4ss peripherals.
- ulpss\_peripheral -> Accepts masked value of ulpss peripherals.
- npss\_peripheral -> Accepts masked value of npss peripherals. The values of enums can be combined by using 'OR' operator and then passed to the variable.
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)

## Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
- SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 385 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

## sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_subscribe\_ps\_transition\_event

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_subscribe_ps_transition_event (sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t
*event_handle, const sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t *event_info)
```

Registers a callback to be called on given Power state transition(s).

### Parameters

[in]	event_handle	Event handle (no initialization needed).
[in]	event_info	Event info structure that contains the event mask and the callback that must be called.

If power manager service is not initialized then it returns SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED, to initialize call [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)
  -

### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
    - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
    - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.
    - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) Null Pointer is passed.

### Note

- Adding and removing power state transition requirement(s) from a callback on a transition event is not supported.
- The parameters passed must be persistent, meaning that they need to survive until the callback fires.
- An ASSERT is thrown if the handle is not found.

Usage example:

```
#define PS_EVENT_MASK      ( SL_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS4 \
    | SL_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS4 \
    | SL_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS3 \
    | SL_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS3 \
    | SL_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS2 \
    | SL_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS2 \
    | SL_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS0 \
    | SL_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_SLEEP)

sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t handle;
sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t info = { .event_mask = PS_EVENT_MASK,
    on_event = transition_callback };

void transition_callback(sl_power_state_t from, sl_power_state_t to)
```

```
{[...]}

void main(void){
    sl_status_t status;

    status = sl_si91x_power_manager_init();// Validate the status

    status = sl_si91x_power_manager_subscribe_ps_transition_event(&handle,&info);// Validate the status}
```

Definition at line 446 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_unsubscribe\_ps\_transition\_event

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_unsubscribe_ps_transition_event (sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t
*event_handle, const sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t *event_info)
```

Unregisters an event callback handle on Power State transition.

#### Parameters

[in]	event_handle	Event handle which must be unregistered (must have been registered previously).
[in]	event_info	Event info structure that contains the event mask and the callback that must be called.

If power manager service is not initialized then it returns SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED, to initialize call [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#).

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)
  - sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_subscribe\_ps\_transition

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
    - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
    - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.
    - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) Null Pointer is passed.

#### Note

- An ASSERT is thrown if the handle is not found.

Definition at line 476 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_sleep

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_sleep (void)
```

Transit to sleep mode and waits for the peripheral set as wakeup source to trigger and wakeup the m4 soc.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

It supports PS4, PS3 and PS2 only, it cannot enter sleep mode from any other active states. If any error is there, it returns the error code and does not transit to sleep mode.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)
  - sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_subscribe\_ps\_transition
  -

- [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_configure\\_ram\\_retention](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_set\\_wakeup\\_sources](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
    - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
    - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.
    - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.
    - SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_STATE (0x0002) Not a valid transition.

Definition at line 509 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_standby

```
void sl_si91x_power_manager_standby (void)
```

Transit to standby state and waits for the interrupt.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

Standby transition is possible from PS4, PS3, PS2 state only. Transition from sleep, PS1 or PS0 is not supported.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_subscribe\\_ps\\_transition](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - none

Definition at line 527 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_set\_wakeup\_sources

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_set_wakeup_sources (uint32_t source, boolean_t add)
```

Configures the wakeup sources.

#### Parameters

[in]	source	(sl_power_wakeup_sources_t type enum) Wakeup sources sl_power_wakeup_sources_t
[in]	add	(boolean_t) true enables and false disables wakeup source

One or many wakeup sources can be configured by using 'OR' operation. The initialization of the peripheral configured as wakeup source needs to be performed by user. Power Manager only sets it as a wakeup source.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_configure\\_ram\\_retention](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_sleep](#) OR
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_standby](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:

status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.

- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
- SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.
- SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 557 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_configure\_ram\_retention

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_power_manager_configure_ram_retention (sl_power_ram_retention_config_t *config)
```

Retains the RAM in low power state either by using size or RAM bank as input parameter.

#### Parameters

[in]	config	Structure for the parameters of RAM retention <a href="#">sl_power_ram_retention_config_t</a> .
------	--------	---

Structure member possible values: [sl\\_power\\_ram\\_retention\\_config\\_t](#)

- configure\_ram\_retention -> Boolean to enable RAM retention. (Enable/Disable).
- configure\_ram\_banks -> Boolean to switch between RAM Bank retentions. Either by size or by RAM bank number. (Enable -> Use RAM Bank Number).
- (Disable -> Use Size).
- 
- m4ss\_ram\_size\_kb -> Retains m4ss RAM banks according to the size. less than 320 KB (Enter 100 for 100 KB).
- ulpss\_ram\_size\_kb -> Retains ulpss RAM banks according to the size. less than 8 KB (Enter 5 for 5 KB).
- ram\_bank\_number -> Retains the m4ss and ulpss RAM Bank using bank number
- ram\_retention\_mode -> Configures the RAM retention mode
- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_init](#)
  - [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_subscribe\\_ps\\_transition](#)
- [sl\\_si91x\\_power\\_manager\\_sleep](#)

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
    - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
    - SL\_STATUS\_NOT\_INITIALIZED (0x0011) Power Manager is not initialized.
    - SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) Null Pointer is passed.

Definition at line 597 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sl\_si91x\_power\_manager\_get\_current\_state

```
sl_power_state_t sl_si91x_power_manager_get_current_state (void)
```

Returns the current power state.

#### Parameters

[in]		
------	--	--

Possible return values:

- 2 : SL\_POWER\_MANAGER\_PS2, ///< PS2 Power State

- 3 : SL\_POWER\_MANAGER\_PS3, ///< PS3 Power State
- 4 : SL\_POWER\_MANAGER\_PS4, ///< PS4 Power State

#### Returns

- The following values are returned:
  - sl\_power\_state\_t enum value indicating current power state

Definition at line 614 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_change\_power\_state

```
sl_status_t sli_si91x_power_manager_change_power_state (sl_power_state_t from, sl_power_state_t to)
```

Updates the Power State as per the from and to parameters.

#### Parameters

[in]	from	( sl_power_state_t type enum) Power State from which the transition takes place.
[in]	to	( sl_power_state_t type enum) Power State to which the transition takes place.

#### Note

- FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY.

#### Returns

- status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code as follow:
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 99 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sli\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_set\_sleep\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sli_si91x_power_manager_set_sleep_configuration (sl_power_state_t state)
```

Configures the parameters for sleep and transit to sleep mode.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	( sl_power_state_t type enum) Current Power state
------	-------	---

#### Note

- FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY.

#### Returns

- status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 115 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sli\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sli\_power\_manager\_update\_peripheral

```
sl_status_t sli_power_manager_update_peripheral (sl_power_peripheral_t *peripheral, boolean_t add)
```

Updates the peripheral power state, i.e., enables and disables the peripheral as per requirements.

#### Parameters

[in]	peripheral	( <a href="#">sl_power_peripheral_t</a> type structure)
[in]	add	(boolean) true -> add peripheral, false -> remove peripheral.

If flag is set, the peripherals which are passed in the [sl\\_power\\_peripheral\\_t](#) structures is be powered on. If flag is cleared, the peripherals which are passed in the [sl\\_power\\_peripheral\\_t](#) structures is be powered off.

#### Note

- FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY.

#### Returns

- status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) Null Pointer is passed.

Definition at line 139 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`

### sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_is\_valid\_transition

```
boolean_t sli_si91x_power_manager_is_valid_transition (sl_power_state_t from, sl_power_state_t to)
```

Validates the power state transitions.

#### Parameters

[in]	from	( <a href="#">sl_power_state_t</a> type enum) Power State from which the transition takes place.
[in]	to	( <a href="#">sl_power_state_t</a> type enum) Power State to which the transition takes place.

If invalid, returns false. **Note**

- FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY.

#### Returns

- boolean value true or false.

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`

### sli\_si91x\_power\_configure\_wakeup\_resource

```
sl_status_t sli_si91x_power_configure_wakeup_resource (uint32_t source, boolean_t add)
```

Configures the wakeup sources.

#### Parameters

[in]	source	(uint32_t) Ored value of wakeup sources.
[in]	add	(boolean) true -> add peripheral, false -> remove peripheral.

If add is set, the wakeup source which are passed in the source variable is set. If add is clear, the wakeup source which are passed in the source variable is clear.

#### Note

FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY.

#### Returns

- status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 169 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sli\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_set\_ram\_retention\_configuration

```
sl_status_t sli_si91x_power_manager_set_ram_retention_configuration (sl_power_ram_retention_config_t *sram_bank)
```

Sets the RAM retention as well as configures the RAM banks which needs to be retained.

#### Parameters

[in]	sram_bank	( <a href="#">sl_power_ram_retention_config_t</a> type struct)
------	-----------	--

#### Note

- FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY.

#### Returns

- status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_NULL\_POINTER (0x0022) Null Pointer is passed.

Definition at line 186 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sli\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_configure\_clock

```
sl_status_t sli_si91x_power_manager_configure_clock (sl_power_state_t state, boolean_t mode)
```

Configures the clock as per the input, i.e.

#### Parameters

[in]	state	( <a href="#">sl_power_state_t</a> type enum) current power state.
[in]	mode	(boolean) true -> performance mode, false -> powersave mode.

powersave or performance.

#### Note

- FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY.

#### Returns

- status SL\_STATUS\_OK on success, else error code.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) Success.
  - ■ SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER (0x0021) Invalid Parameter is passed.

Definition at line 203 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sli\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### sli\_si91x\_power\_manager\_init\_hardware



```
void sl_i91x_power_manager_init_hardware (void)
```

Sets the initial hardware configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]

#### Note

- FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY.

#### Returns

- none

Definition at line 214 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_i91x_power_manager.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_ENTERING\_PS4

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS4
```

#### Value:

(1 << 0)

Event transition for entering PS4 state.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_i91x_power_manager.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_PS4

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS4
```

#### Value:

(1 << 1)

Event transition for leaving PS4 state.

Definition at line 57 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_i91x_power_manager.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_ENTERING\_PS3

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS3
```

#### Value:

(1 << 2)

Event transition for entering PS3 state.

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_i91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_PS3**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS3
```

**Value:**

```
(1 << 3)
```

Event transition for leaving PS3 state.

Definition at line 59 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_ENTERING\_PS2**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_ENTERING_PS2
```

**Value:**

```
(1 << 4)
```

Event transition for entering PS2 state.

Definition at line 60 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_PS2**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS2
```

**Value:**

```
(1 << 5)
```

Event transition for leaving PS2 state.

Definition at line 61 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_PS1**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_PS1
```

**Value:**

```
(1 << 6)
```

Event transition for leaving PS1 state.

Definition at line 62 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_SLEEP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_SLEEP
```

**Value:**

```
(1 << 7)
```

Event transition for leaving sleep state.

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_EVENT\_TRANSITION\_LEAVING\_STANDBY**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_EVENT_TRANSITION_LEAVING_STANDBY
```

Value:

```
(1 << 8)
```

Event transition for leaving standby state.

Definition at line 64 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_DST\_WAKEUP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_DST_WAKEUP
```

Value:

```
DST_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Deep Sleep Timer based wakeup source.

Definition at line 67 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_HOST\_WAKEUP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_HOST_WAKEUP
```

Value:

```
HOST_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Host based wakeup source.

Definition at line 68 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_WIRELESS\_WAKEUP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WIRELESS_WAKEUP
```

Value:

```
WIRELESS_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Wireless based wakeup source.

Definition at line 69 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4\_PROCESSOR\_WAKEUP

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4_PROCESSOR_WAKEUP
```

#### Value:

```
M4_PROCS_BASED_WAKEUP
```

M4 Processor based wakeup source.

Definition at line 70 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_GPIO\_WAKEUP

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_GPIO_WAKEUP
```

#### Value:

```
GPIO_BASED_WAKEUP
```

GPIO based wakeup source.

Definition at line 71 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_COMPARATOR\_WAKEUP

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_COMPARATOR_WAKEUP
```

#### Value:

```
COMPR_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Comparator based wakeup source.

Definition at line 72 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_SYSRTC\_WAKEUP

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SYSRTC_WAKEUP
```

#### Value:

```
SYSRTC_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Sysrtc based wakeup source.

Definition at line 73 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_WAKEUP

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_WAKEUP
```

**Value:**

```
ULPSS_BASED_WAKEUP
```

ULP peripheral based wakeup source.

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_SDCSS\_WAKEUP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SDCSS_WAKEUP
```

**Value:**

```
SDCSS_BASED_WAKEUP
```

SDC (Sensor data collector) based wakeup source.

Definition at line 75 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ALARM\_WAKEUP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ALARM_WAKEUP
```

**Value:**

```
ALARM_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Alarm based wakeup source.

Definition at line 76 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_SEC\_WAKEUP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SEC_WAKEUP
```

**Value:**

```
SEC_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Second based wakeup source.

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_MSEC\_WAKEUP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_MSEC_WAKEUP
```

**Value:**

```
MSEC_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Milli second based wakeup source.

Definition at line 78 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_WDT\_WAKEUP

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_WDT_WAKEUP
```

Value:

```
WDT_INTR_BASED_WAKEUP
```

Watchdog interrupt based wakeup source.

Definition at line 79 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_HPSRAM\_RETENTION\_ULP\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_HPSRAM_RETENTION_ULP_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
HPSRAM_RET_ULP_MODE_EN
```

High Power ULP SRAM retention enable.

Definition at line 82 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_RETENTION\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_RETENTION_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
M4SS_RAM_RETENTION_MODE_EN
```

M4SS RAM retention enable.

Definition at line 84 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4ULP\_RAM\_RETENTION\_ENABLE

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4ULP_RAM_RETENTION_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
M4ULP_RAM_RETENTION_MODE_EN
```

M4 ULP RAM retention enable.

Definition at line 85 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_TA\_RAM\_RETENTION\_ENABLE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_TA_RAM_RETENTION_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
TA_RAM_RETENTION_MODE_EN
```

TA RAM retention enable.

Definition at line 86 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_RETENTION\_ENABLE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_RETENTION_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
ULPSS_RAM_RETENTION_MODE_EN
```

ULPSS RAM retention enable.

Definition at line 87 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4ULP\_RAM16K\_RETENTION\_ENABLE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4ULP_RAM16K_RETENTION_ENABLE
```

Value:

```
M4ULP_RAM16K_RETENTION_MODE_EN
```

M4 ULP 16K RAM retention enable.

Definition at line 88 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_EFUSE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_EFUSE
```

Value:

```
M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_EFUSE_PERI
```

M4SS EFUSE Power Gate.

Definition at line 92 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_RPDMA**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_RPDMA
```

**Value:**

```
M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_RPDMA
```

M4SS RPDMA Power Gate.

Definition at line 93 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_SDIO\_SPI**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_SDIO_SPI
```

**Value:**

```
M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_SDIO_SPI
```

M4SS SDIO SPI Power Gate.

Definition at line 94 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_QSPI**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_QSPI
```

**Value:**

```
M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_QSPI_ICACHE
```

M4SS QSPI and ICACHE Power Gate.

Definition at line 95 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_IID**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_IID
```

**Value:**

```
M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_IID
```

M4SS IID Power Gate.

Definition at line 96 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_M4\_DEBUG**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_M4_DEBUG
```

**Value:**



```
M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_M4_DEBUG_FPU
```

M4SS M4 Debug Power Gate.

Definition at line 97 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_M4\_CORE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_M4_CORE
```

Value:

```
M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_M4_CORE
```

M4SS M4 Core Power Gate.

Definition at line 98 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_PG\_EXTERNAL\_ROM**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_PG_EXTERNAL_ROM
```

Value:

```
M4SS_PWRGATE_ULP_EXT_ROM
```

M4SS External ROM Power Gate.

Definition at line 99 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_MISC**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_MISC
```

Value:

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MISC
```

ULP Miscellaneous Power Gate.

Definition at line 102 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power\_manager/inc/sl\_si91x\_power\_manager.h

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_CAP**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_CAP
```

Value:

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_CAP
```

ULP Capacitive Touch Sensor Power Gate.

Definition at line 103 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_UART**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_UART
```

#### **Value:**

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_UART
```

ULP UART Power Gate.

Definition at line 104 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_SSI**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_SSI
```

#### **Value:**

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_SSI
```

ULP SSI Power Gate.

Definition at line 105 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_I2S**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_I2S
```

#### **Value:**

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_I2S
```

ULP I2S Power Gate.

Definition at line 106 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_I2C**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_I2C
```

#### **Value:**

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_I2C
```

ULP I2C Power Gate.

Definition at line 107 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_AUX**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_AUX
```

**Value:**

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_AUX
```

ULP AUX Power Gate.

Definition at line 108 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_IR**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_IR
```

**Value:**

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_IR
```

ULP IR Power Gate.

Definition at line 109 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_UDMA**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_UDMA
```

**Value:**

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_UDMA
```

ULP UDMA Power Gate.

Definition at line 110 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_PG\_FIM**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_PG_FIM
```

**Value:**

```
ULPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_FIM
```

ULP FIM Power Gate.

Definition at line 111 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUBFFS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUBFFS
```

**Value:**

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUBFFS
```

NPSS MCU BFFS (Battery FF's) Power Gate.

Definition at line 114 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUFSM**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUFSM
```

Value:

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUFSM
```

NPSS MCU FSM Power Gate.

Definition at line 115 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCURTC**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCURTC
```

Value:

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCURTC
```

NPSS MCU RTC (Real Time Clock) Power Gate.

Definition at line 116 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUWDT**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUWDT
```

Value:

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUWDT
```

NPSS MCU WDT (Watchdog Timer) Power Gate.

Definition at line 117 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUPS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUPS
```

Value:

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUPS
```

NPSS MCU Process Sensor Power Gate.

Definition at line 118 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUTS**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUTS
```

Value:

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUTS
```

NPSS MCU Temperature Sensor Power Gate.

Definition at line 119 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUSTORE1**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUSTORE1
```

Value:

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUSTORE1
```

NPSS MCU Storage 1 Power Gate.

Definition at line 120 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUSTORE2**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUSTORE2
```

Value:

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUSTORE2
```

NPSS MCU Storage 2 Power Gate.

Definition at line 121 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_MCUSTORE3**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_MCUSTORE3
```

Value:

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_MCUSTORE3
```

NPSS MCU Storage 3 Power Gate.

Definition at line 122 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_TIMEPERIOD**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_TIMEPERIOD
```

**Value:**

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_TIMEPERIOD
```

NPSS Time Period Power Gate.

Definition at line 123 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_NPSS\_PG\_NWPAPB\_MCU\_CTRL**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_NPSS_PG_NWPAPB_MCU_CTRL
```

**Value:**

```
SLPSS_PWRGATE_ULP_NWPAPB_MCU_CTRL
```

NPSS MCU APB Control Power Gate.

Definition at line 124 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_1**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_1
```

**Value:**

```
RAM_BANK_0
```

4 KB (Bank 1 of first 192k chunk)

Definition at line 128 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_2**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_2
```

**Value:**

```
RAM_BANK_1
```

4 KB (Bank 2 of first 192k chunk)

Definition at line 129 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

**SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_3**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_3
```

**Value:**

```
RAM_BANK_2
```

4 KB (Bank 3 of first 192k chunk)

Definition at line 130 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_4**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_4
```

Value:

```
RAM_BANK_3
```

4 KB (Bank 4 of first 192k chunk)

Definition at line 131 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_5**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_5
```

Value:

```
RAM_BANK_4
```

4 KB (Bank 5 of first 192k chunk)

Definition at line 132 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_6**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_6
```

Value:

```
RAM_BANK_5
```

32 KB (Bank 6-7 of first 192k chunk)

Definition at line 133 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_7**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_7
```

Value:

```
RAM_BANK_6
```

64 KB (Bank 9-11 of first 192k chunk)

Definition at line 134 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_8**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_8
```

Value:

```
RAM_BANK_7
```

64 KB (Bank 12-15 of first 192k chunk)

Definition at line 135 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_9**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_9
```

Value:

```
RAM_BANK_8
```

64 KB (Bank 1-4 of second 192k chunk)

Definition at line 136 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_M4SS\_RAM\_BANK\_10**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_M4SS_RAM_BANK_10
```

Value:

```
RAM_BANK_9
```

64 KB (Bank 1-4 of third 192k chunk)

Definition at line 137 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_BANK\_1**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_BANK_1
```

Value:

```
ULPSS_2K_BANK_0
```

2 KB

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_BANK\_2**



```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_BANK_2
```

Value:

```
ULPSS_2K_BANK_1
```

2 KB

Definition at line 139 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_BANK\_3**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_BANK_3
```

Value:

```
ULPSS_2K_BANK_2
```

2 KB

Definition at line 140 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **SL\_SI91X\_POWER\_MANAGER\_ULPSS\_RAM\_BANK\_4**

```
#define SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_ULPSS_RAM_BANK_4
```

Value:

```
ULPSS_2K_BANK_3
```

2 KB

Definition at line 141 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

## sl\_power\_ram\_retention\_config\_t

Structure to store configuration parameters for RAM retention.

### Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">m4ss_ram_size_kb</a>	M4SS RAM size that needs to be restored.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ulpss_ram_size_kb</a>	ULPSS RAM size that needs to be restored.
boolean_t	<a href="#">configure_ram_retention</a>	Set or Clear RAM retention.
boolean_t	<a href="#">configure_ram_banks</a>	Enable will set the RAM banks using size, disable will set RAM banks using bank number.
uint32_t	<a href="#">m4ss_ram_banks</a>	M4SS RAM bank number that needs to be restored.
uint32_t	<a href="#">ulpss_ram_banks</a>	ULPSS RAM bank number that needs to be restored.
uint32_t	<a href="#">ram_retention_mode</a>	RAM Retention modes based on the flags sl_power_ram_retention_mode_t.

### Public Attribute Documentation

#### m4ss\_ram\_size\_kb

```
uint16_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::m4ss_ram_size_kb
```

M4SS RAM size that needs to be restored.

Definition at line 148 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### ulpss\_ram\_size\_kb

```
uint16_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::ulpss_ram_size_kb
```

ULPSS RAM size that needs to be restored.

Definition at line 149 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

#### configure\_ram\_retention

```
boolean_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::configure_ram_retention
```

Set or Clear RAM retention.

Definition at line 150 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **configure\_ram\_banks**

```
boolean_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::configure_ram_banks
```

Enable will set the RAM banks using size, disable will set RAM banks using bank number.

Definition at line 152 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **m4ss\_ram\_banks**

```
uint32_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::m4ss_ram_banks
```

M4SS RAM bank number that needs to be restored.

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **ulpss\_ram\_banks**

```
uint32_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::ulpss_ram_banks
```

ULPSS RAM bank number that needs to be restored.

Definition at line 154 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### **ram\_retention\_mode**

```
uint32_t sl_power_ram_retention_config_t::ram_retention_mode
```

RAM Retention modes based on the flags `sl_power_ram_retention_mode_t`.

Definition at line 155 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

# sl\_power\_peripheral\_t

Structure to store masked values of peripherals to enable/disable it.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">m4ss_peripheral</a>	Masked value of M4SS Peripherals sl_power_m4ss_peripheral_t.
uint32_t	<a href="#">ulpss_peripheral</a>	Masked value of ULPSS Peripherals sl_power_ulpss_peripheral_t.
uint32_t	<a href="#">npss_peripheral</a>	Masked value of NPSS Peripherals sl_power_npss_peripheral_t.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### m4ss\_peripheral

```
uint32_t sl_power_peripheral_t::m4ss_peripheral
```

Masked value of M4SS Peripherals sl\_power\_m4ss\_peripheral\_t.

Definition at line 160 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### ulpss\_peripheral

```
uint32_t sl_power_peripheral_t::ulpss_peripheral
```

Masked value of ULPSS Peripherals sl\_power\_ulpss\_peripheral\_t.

Definition at line 161 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### npss\_peripheral

```
uint32_t sl_power_peripheral_t::npss_peripheral
```

Masked value of NPSS Peripherals sl\_power\_npss\_peripheral\_t.

Definition at line 162 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

# sl\_power\_manager\_ps\_transition\_event\_info\_t

Structure representing power state transition event information.

## Public Attributes

const [event\\_mask](#)  
[sl\\_power\\_manage](#)  
[r\\_ps\\_transition\\_ev](#)  
[ent\\_t](#) Mask of the transitions on which the callback should be called.

const [on\\_event](#)  
[sl\\_power\\_manage](#)  
[r\\_ps\\_transition\\_on](#)  
[\\_event\\_t](#) Function that must be called when the event occurs.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### event\_mask

```
const sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_t sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t::event_mask
```

Mask of the transitions on which the callback should be called.

Definition at line 199 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### on\_event

```
const sl_power_manager_ps_transition_on_event_t sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t::on_event
```

Function that must be called when the event occurs.

Definition at line 200 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

# sl\_power\_manager\_ps\_transition\_event\_handle\_t

Structure representing power state transition event handle.

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_slist_node_t</code>	<a href="#">node</a>
	List node.
<a href="#">sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t</a> *	<a href="#">info</a>
	Handle event info.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### node

```
sl_slist_node_t sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t::node
```

List node.

Definition at line 205 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

### info

```
sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_info_t* sl_power_manager_ps_transition_event_handle_t::info
```

Handle event info.

Definition at line 206 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sl_si91x_power_manager.h`

# sli\_power\_sleep\_config\_t

Structure to store configuration parameters for sleep.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">stack_address</a>
uint32_t	<a href="#">vector_offset</a>
uint32_t	<a href="#">wakeup_callback_address</a>
uint32_t	<a href="#">mode</a>
uint8_t	<a href="#">low_freq_clock</a>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### stack\_address

```
uint32_t sli_power_sleep_config_t::stack_address
```

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`

### vector\_offset

```
uint32_t sli_power_sleep_config_t::vector_offset
```

Definition at line 53 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`

### wakeup\_callback\_address

```
uint32_t sli_power_sleep_config_t::wakeup_callback_address
```

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`

### mode

```
uint32_t sli_power_sleep_config_t::mode
```

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`

### low\_freq\_clock

```
uint8_t sli_power_sleep_config_t::low_freq_clock
```

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/power_manager/inc/sli_si91x_power_manager.h`



## Sensor Hub

# Sensor Hub

## Modules

- [sl\\_sensorhub\\_errors\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_data\\_deliver\\_type\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_sensor\\_info\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_sensor\\_handle\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_sensor\\_list\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_intr\\_list\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_intr\\_list\\_map\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_em\\_event\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_sensor\\_cb\\_info\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_i2c\\_config\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_spi\\_config\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_adc\\_config](#)
- [sl\\_gpio\\_config\\_t](#)
- [sl\\_bus\\_intf\\_config\\_t](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum sl\_sensor\_mode\_t {  
    SL_SH_POLLING_MODE  
    SL_SH_INTERRUPT_MODE  
    SL_SH_NO_MODE  
}  
Enumeration for Sensor HUB data reading mode.
```

```
enum sl\_sensorhub\_event\_t {  
    SL_SENSOR_CREATION_FAILED  
    SL_SENSOR_STARTED  
    SL_SENSOR_STOPPED  
    SL_SENSOR_DATA_READY  
    SL_SENSOR_CNFG_INVALID  
    SL_SENSOR_START_FAILED  
    SL_SENSOR_STOP_FAILED  
    SL_SENSOR_DELETED  
    SL_SENSOR_DELETE_FAILED  
}
```

```
enum sl\_gpio\_intr\_type\_t {  
    SL_SH_RISE_EDGE
```

```

SL_SH_FALL_EDGE
SL_SH_LOW_LEVEL
SL_SH_HIGH_LEVEL
}

enum sl_data_deliver_mode_t {
    SL_SH_THRESHOLD
    SL_SH_TIMEOUT
    SL_SH_NUM_OF_SAMPLES
    SL_SH_NO_DATA_MODE
}

enum sl_sensor_status_t {
    SL_SENSOR_INVALID
    SL_SENSOR_VALID
    SL_SENSOR_START
    SL_SENSOR_STOP
}

enum sl_power_state_t {
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS0 = 0
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS1
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS2
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS3
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS4
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SLEEP
    SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_STANDBY
    LAST_ENUM_POWER_STATE
    SL_SH_PS4TOPS2
    SL_SH_PS2TOPS4
    SL_SH_SLEEP_WAKEUP
    SL_SH_DUMMY
}

```

## Typedefs

```

typedef void(* sl_sensor_signalEvent_t)(uint8_t sensor_id, uint8_t event, void *data)

typedef struct sl_adc_cfg_t
sl_adc_config

```

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensorhub_init()</a> Initialization Peripherals of Sensor HUB.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensorhub_detect_sensors(sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id_info[], uint8_t num_of_sensors)</a> Detect the sensors.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensorhub_delete_sensor(sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)</a> Delete the specific sensor from the Sensor HUB.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensorhub_create_sensor(sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)</a> Create a sensor instance in the sensor hub.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensorhub_start_sensor(sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)</a> Start the sensor operation for the given sensor.

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensorhub_stop_sensor</a> (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id) Stop the sensor operation for the given sensor.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_em_post_event</a> (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id, sl_sensorhub_event_t event, void *dataPtr, TickType_t ticks_to_wait) Post the events to event manager(EM) to be notified to the application.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensor_task</a> (void) Task to handle the sensor operations.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_power_state_task</a> (void) Task to handle the system power operations.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_em_task</a> (void) Task to handle the operations of the Event Manager(EM)
int32_t	<a href="#">sli_si91x_i2c_init</a> (void) Initialize the I2C Interface based on configuration.
int32_t	<a href="#">sli_si91x_spi_init</a> (void) Initialize SPI Interface based on configuration.
int32_t	<a href="#">sli_si91x_i2c_sensors_scan</a> (uint16_t address) Scan the I2C sensors.
sl_sensor_impl_type_t *	<a href="#">sli_si91x_get_sensor_implementation</a> (int32_t sensor_id) to get sensor implementation.
int32_t	<a href="#">sli_si91x_create_sensor_list_index</a> () Create the sensor list.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sli_si91x_get_sensor_index</a> (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id) Get the sensor index for the sensor list.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sli_si91x_delete_sensor_list_index</a> (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id) Delete the sensor index for the sensor list.
<a href="#">sl_sensor_info_t</a> *	<a href="#">sli_si91x_get_sensor_info</a> (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id) get the sensor info from the sensor configuration structure.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensorhub_notify_cb_register</a> (sl_sensor_signalEvent_t cb_event, sl_sensor_id_t *cb_ack) Call back function to the application.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensors_timer_cb</a> (TimerHandle_t xTimer) Sensor OS timer callback function.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_config</a> (uint16_t gpio_pin, sl_gpio_intr_type_t intr_type) Configuring the different types of NPSS GPIO interrupts in the Sensor HUB.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_start</a> (uint16_t gpio_pin) Enable and set the priority of NPSS GPIO interrupt.
void	<a href="#">sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_stop</a> (uint16_t gpio_pin) Mask and Disable the NPSS GPIO interrupt.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_si91x_sensor_hub_start</a> (void) Start the sensor hub Tasks.
void	<a href="#">sli_si91x_set_alarm_intr_time</a> (uint16_t interval) set the alarm interrupt time.
void	<a href="#">sli_si91x_init_m4alarm_config</a> (void) initialize the Alarm block.

void	<a href="#">sli_si91x_config_wakeup_source</a> (uint16_t sleep_time) Configure the wake-up source for the system.
void	<a href="#">sli_si91x_sleep_wakeup</a> (uint16_t sh_sleep_time) Configures sleep/wakeup sources for the system.
void	<a href="#">sli_si91x_sensorhub_ps4tops2_state</a> (void) Change the system status from PS4 to PS2.
void	<a href="#">sli_si91x_sensorhub_ps2tops4_state</a> (void) Change the system status from PS2 to PS4.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sli_si91x_adc_init</a> (void) Initialize ADC Interface based on configuration.
void	<a href="#">vPortSetupTimerInterrupt</a> (void) Initialize and configure the systic timer for the RTOS.
void	<a href="#">ARM_I2C_SignalEvent</a> (uint32_t event) I2C event handler.
<a href="#">sl_adc_cfg_t</a> *	<a href="#">sli_si91x_fetch_adc_bus_intf_info</a> (void) Fetch ADC bus interface information.
void	<a href="#">sli_si91x_adc_callback</a> (uint8_t channel_no, uint8_t event) ADC callback from RSLADC_InterruptHandler.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_SH_SENSOR_TASK_STACK_SIZE</a> (512 * 2) Sensor task stack size.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SH_EM_TASK_STACK_SIZE</a> (512 * 2) EM task stack size.
#define	<a href="#">SL_SH_POWER_SAVE_TASK_STACK_SIZE</a> (512 * 2) Power task stack size.
#define	<a href="#">SL_EM_TASK_RUN_TICKS</a> osWaitForever Event task Messageque maximum waiting time.
#define	<a href="#">MAP_TABLE_SIZE</a> 10 Size of the interrupt MAP table.
#define	<a href="#">NPSS_GPIO_IRQHandler</a> IRQ021_Handler NPSS gpio IRQ handler.
#define	<a href="#">NPSS_GPIO_NVIC</a> NPSS_TO_MCU_GPIO_INTR_IRQn NPSS gpio IRQ Number.
#define	<a href="#">SL_ALARM_PERIODIC_TIME</a> 10 Periodic alarm configuration in milliseconds.
#define	<a href="#">RC_TRIGGER_TIME</a> 5 RC clock trigger time.
#define	<a href="#">RO_TRIGGER_TIME</a> 0 RO clock trigger time.
#define	<a href="#">NO_OF_HOURS_IN_A_DAY</a> 24 Number of hours.

```
#define NO_OF_MINUTES_IN_AN_HOUR 60
    Number of minutes.

#define NO_OF_SECONDS_IN_A_MINUTE 60
    Number of Seconds.

#define NO_OF_MILLISECONDS_IN_A_SECOND 1000
    Number of milliseconds.

#define NO_OF_MONTHS_IN_A_YEAR 12
    Number of months.

#define BASE_YEAR 2000
    Start year for alarm configuration.

#define NO_OF_DAYS_IN_A_MONTH_1 28
    Number of days in month.

#define NO_OF_DAYS_IN_A_MONTH_2 29
    Number of days in month.

#define NO_OF_DAYS_IN_A_MONTH_3 30
    Number of days in month.

#define NO_OF_DAYS_IN_A_MONTH_4 31
    Number of days in month.

#define RTC_ALARM_IRQHandler IRQ028_Handler
    Alarm IRQ handler.

#define NVIC_RTC_ALARM MCU_CAL_ALARM_IRQn
    Alarm IRQ number.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_sensor\_mode\_t

sl\_sensor\_mode\_t

Enumeration for Sensor HUB data reading mode.

Enumerator	
SL_SH_POLLING_MODE	POLLING_MODE.
SL_SH_INTERRUPT_MODE	INTERRUPT_MODE.
SL_SH_NO_MODE	

Definition at line 99 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

### sl\_sensorhub\_event\_t

sl\_sensorhub\_event\_t

Enumerator	
SL_SENSOR_CREATION_FAILED	
SL_SENSOR_STARTED	
SL_SENSOR_STOPPED	
SL_SENSOR_DATA_READY	

SL_SENSOR_CNFG_INVALID	
SL_SENSOR_START_FAILED	
SL_SENSOR_STOP_FAILED	
SL_SENSOR_DELETED	
SL_SENSOR_DELETE_FAILED	

Definition at line 108 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_gpio\_intr\_type\_t

sl\_gpio\_intr\_type\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SH_RISE_EDGE	Interrupt at GPIO rise edge.
SL_SH_FALL_EDGE	Interrupt at GPIO fall edge.
SL_SH_LOW_LEVEL	Interrupt at GPIO low level.
SL_SH_HIGH_LEVEL	Interrupt at GPIO high level.

Definition at line 123 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_data\_deliver\_mode\_t

sl\_data\_deliver\_mode\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SH_THRESHOLD	Threshold value for sensor data delivery.
SL_SH_TIMEOUT	Timeout value for sensor data delivery.
SL_SH_NUM_OF_SAMPLES	Number of samples for sensor data delivery.
SL_SH_NO_DATA_MODE	

Definition at line 133 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_sensor\_status\_t

sl\_sensor\_status\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SENSOR_INVALID	Sensor is Invalid.
SL_SENSOR_VALID	Sensor is Valid.
SL_SENSOR_START	Sensor is Started.
SL_SENSOR_STOP	Sensor is Stopped.

Definition at line 143 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_power\_state\_t

sl\_power\_state\_t

### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS0	PS0 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS1	PS1 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS2	PS2 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS3	PS3 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_PS4	PS4 Power State.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_SLEEP	Sleep.
SL_SI91X_POWER_MANAGER_STANDBY	Standby.
LAST_ENUM_POWER_STATE	Last enum for validation.
SL_SH_PS4TOPS2	
SL_SH_PS2TOPS4	
SL_SH_SLEEP_WAKEUP	
SL_SH_DUMMY	

Definition at line 153 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

## Typedef Documentation

### sl\_sensor\_signalEvent\_t

```
typedef void(* sl_sensor_signalEvent_t) (uint8_t sensor_id, uint8_t event, void *data) (uint8_t sensor_id, uint8_t event, void *data)
```

Definition at line 92 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_adc\_cfg\_t

```
typedef struct sl_adc_config sl_adc_cfg_t
```

Definition at line 292 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sensorhub_init ()
```

Initialization Peripherals of Sensor HUB.

#### Parameters

[in]	-	NULL
[out]	-	Return the Sensor Hub bus Initialization status

This function will initialize the Peripherals, based on the user configuration. like - I2C/SPI/ADC

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow:
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001)- Fail, Peripherals initialization failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000)- Success, Peripherals initialization done properly

Definition at line 332 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

### sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_detect\_sensors

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sensorhub_detect_sensors (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id_info[], uint8_t num_of_sensors)
```

Detect the sensors.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id_info	- Sensor IDs
[in]	num_of_sensors	- Number of sensors given by user
[out]	-	Return the status of the Detect sensor

This function will detect the sensor, based on the user configuration. and it will store the scanned sensor ID in the structure.

#### Returns

- if successful, Return number of sensors is scanned else error code SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001)- Fail,

Definition at line 350 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

### sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_delete\_sensor

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sensorhub_delete_sensor (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)
```

Delete the specific sensor from the Sensor HUB.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- Sensor ID
[out]	-	Return the delete sensors status

This function will delete the specific sensor from the sensor list, modify the sensor status to invalid, and publish the events to the event task.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow:
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001) - Fail, Delete sensor failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0x0000) - Success, Delete sensor Success

Definition at line 368 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

### sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_create\_sensor

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sensorhub_create_sensor (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)
```

Create a sensor instance in the sensor hub.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- Id of sensor
[out]	-	Return the create sensors status

This function will create the sensor instances in the sensor HUB. Checking the sensor state and creating the sensor list index. Allocate max sample memory for the specific sensor. Creating the RTOS timer instance for the sensor sampling



interval.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow:
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001)- Fail, Create sensor instance failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Create sensor instanceSuccess ,

Definition at line 388 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

### sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_start\_sensor

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sensorhub_start_sensor (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)
```

Start the sensor operation for the given sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- Id of sensor
[out]	-	Return the Start sensors status

This function will start the sensor operation for the given sensor. Based on the sensor mode it will start the Polling/interrupt mode operations. It will Start the RTOS timer in Polling mode for the sensor. It will enable IRQ handles for the interrupt mode operations. it will post the status events to the em task. It will send the Control commands to the sensor to perform the operations.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follow:
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001)- Fail, Sensor start failed
  - SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success ,Sensor start done properly

Definition at line 410 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

### sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_stop\_sensor

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sensorhub_stop_sensor (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)
```

Stop the sensor operation for the given sensor.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- Id of sensor
[out]	-	Return the Stop sensor status

This function will stop the sensor operation for the given sensor. Based on the sensor mode it will stop the Polling/interrupt mode operations and updates the sensor statutes. It will Stop the RTOS timer in Polling mode for the sensor. It will disable IRQ handles for the interrupt mode operations. it will post the status events to the em task. It will send the Control commands to the sensor to perform the operations.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else error code as follows:
  - SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001)- Fail, Sensor stop failed
- SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000) - Success ,Sensor stop done properly

Definition at line 433 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

### sl\_si91x\_em\_post\_event

```
void sl_si91x_em_post_event (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id, sl_sensorhub_event_t event, void *dataPtr, TickType_t ticks_to_wait)
```

Post the events to event manager(EM) to be notified to the application.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- id of the sensor
[in]	event	- sensor hub events
[in]	dataPtr	- sensor data pointer
[in]	ticks_to_wait	- max time to wait for the post
[out]	-	None

This function will update the event queue based on the sensor event. It will acquire the events task mutex and update the events in the messageque and release the mutex.

#### Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 452 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sensor\_task

```
void sl_si91x_sensor_task (void)
```

Task to handle the sensor operations.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	None

This function will handle the sensor operations. It will create the OS event and mutex to perform the sensor operations. It will sample the Sensor data based on the event flags. It will check the events and post the sensor data to the em task based on the sensor data delivery mode.

#### Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 473 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_si91x\_power\_state\_task

```
void sl_si91x_power_state_task (void)
```

Task to handle the system power operations.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	None

This function will handle the system power operations. It will change the system from one power save mode to another power save mode like (PS4 to PS2), (PS2 to PS4), (Sleep\_mode). It will use the Binary semaphore for changing the power states.

#### Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 490 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_si91x\_em\_task

```
void sl_si91x_em_task (void)
```

Task to handle the operations of the Event Manager(EM)

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	None

This function will handle the Event Manager(EM) operations. It will create the osMessageQueue and mutex to perform the event operations. It will check the events in the osMessageQueue and send the sensor data to the application. It will check the acknowledgment from the application. **Returns**

- NULL

Definition at line 507 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sli\_si91x\_i2c\_init

```
int32_t sli_si91x_i2c_init (void)
```

Initialize the I2C Interface based on configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	Return the I2C init status

This function will configure/Initialize I2C Interface based on configuration.

#### Returns

- Initialize status to the application

Definition at line 521 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sli\_si91x\_spi\_init

```
int32_t sli_si91x_spi_init (void)
```

Initialize SPI Interface based on configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
------	--	------

[out]	-	Return the SPI init status
-------	---	----------------------------

This function will configure/Initialize SPI Interface based on configuration.

#### Returns

- Initialize status to the application.

Definition at line 535 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sli\_si91x\_i2c\_sensors\_scan

```
int32_t sli_si91x_i2c_sensors_scan (uint16_t address)
```

Scan the I2C sensors.

#### Parameters

[in]	address	- Address of sensor
[out]	-	Return the I2C sensors scan status

This function will scan the I2C sensors based on the sensor address.

#### Returns

- status 0 if successful, else it will wait for the sensor response.

Definition at line 550 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sli\_si91x\_get\_sensor\_implementation

```
sl_sensor_impl_type_t * sli_si91x_get_sensor_implementation (int32_t sensor_id)
```

to get sensor implementation.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- Id of sensor
[out]	-	Return the Sensor ID from the implementation structure

This function will used to perform the sensor operation by using the sensor implementation structure.

#### Returns

- if successful, returns the Sensor implementation structure else it will return an error code.

Definition at line 565 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sli\_si91x\_create\_sensor\_list\_index

```
int32_t sli_si91x_create_sensor_list_index ()
```

Create the sensor list.

#### Parameters

[in]	-	None
[out]	-	Return the Sensor ID from the implementation struct

This function will Create the sensor list index based on the sensor status For the maximum sensors available in the sensor hub

#### Returns

- if successful, returns the sensor index else it will break the sensor list.

Definition at line 581 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_get\_sensor\_index**

```
uint32_t sli_si91x_get_sensor_index (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)
```

Get the sensor index for the sensor list.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- Id of sensor
[out]	-	Return the Sensor Index from the list

This function will retrieve the sensor index from the sensor list based on the sensor status and sensor ID for the maximum number of sensors available in the sensor hub.

#### Returns

- if successful, returns the sensor index else it returns the 0XFF as a sensor index fail.

Definition at line 598 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_delete\_sensor\_list\_index**

```
uint32_t sli_si91x_delete_sensor_list_index (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)
```

Delete the sensor index for the sensor list.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- Id of sensor
[out]	-	Return the deleted Sensor Index from the list

This function will delete the sensor from the sensor list based on The sensor ID for the maximum number of sensors available in the sensor hub.

#### Returns

- if successful, returns the sensor index else it returns the 0XFF as a sensor index fail.

Definition at line 614 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_get\_sensor\_info**

```
sl_sensor_info_t * sli_si91x_get_sensor_info (sl_sensor_id_t sensor_id)
```

get the sensor info from the sensor configuration structure.

#### Parameters

[in]	sensor_id	- Id of sensor
[out]	-	Return the Match Sensor-id Index from the list

This function will retrieve sensor data from the sensor configuration structure to update the sensor list configuration structure for the maximum number of sensors available in the sensor hub.

#### Returns

- if successful, returns the sensor information. else it returns the NULL as a sensor ID not found.

Definition at line 631 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sensorhub\_notify\_cb\_register

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sensorhub_notify_cb_register (sl_sensor_signalEvent_t cb_event, sl_sensor_id_t *cb_ack)
```

Call back function to the application.

#### Parameters

[in]	cb_event	- Pointer to the callback event
[in]	cb_ack	- Pointer to callback acknowledge to the application
[out]	-	None

This function will update the callback function event and acknowledgment.

#### Returns

- - If successful returns SL\_STATUS\_OK, If fail returns error code

Definition at line 646 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sensors\_timer\_cb

```
void sl_si91x_sensors_timer_cb (TimerHandle_t xTimer)
```

Sensor OS timer callback function.

#### Parameters

[in]	xTimer	- Timer handle
[out]	-	None

This function will set the event flag bits based on the sensor sampling intervals. In the polling mode call the timer call-back function.

#### Returns

- - NULL

Definition at line 661 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_si91x\_gpio\_interrupt\_config

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_config (uint16_t gpio_pin, sl_gpio_intr_type_t intr_type)
```

Configuring the different types of NPSS GPIO interrupts in the Sensor HUB.

## Parameters

[in]	gpio_pin	- NPSS gpio pin number
[in]	intr_type	NPSS gpio interrupt type
[out]	-	None

This function configures the NPSS gpios and enables the interrupt mode for the gpios.

## Returns

- If successful returns SL\_STATUS\_OK, If fail returns error code

Definition at line 676 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**sl\_si91x\_gpio\_interrupt\_start**

```
void sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_start (uint16_t gpio_pin)
```

Enable and set the priority of NPSS GPIO interrupt.

## Parameters

[in]	gpio_pin	- NPSS gpio pin number
[out]	-	None

This function configures and sets the priority of the NPSS GPIO interrupt. GPIO interrupt priority is= (configMAX\_SYSCALL\_INTERRUPT\_PRIORITY - 1)

## Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 691 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**sl\_si91x\_gpio\_interrupt\_stop**

```
void sl_si91x_gpio_interrupt_stop (uint16_t gpio_pin)
```

Mask and Disable the NPSS GPIO interrupt.

## Parameters

[in]	gpio_pin	- NPSS gpio pin number
[out]	-	None

This function masks and disables the IRQ handler the NPSS GPIO interrupt.

## Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 705 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**sl\_si91x\_sensor\_hub\_start**

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sensor_hub_start (void)
```

Start the sensor hub Tasks.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	None

This Starts the sensor hub Tasks.

#### Returns

- - If succesfull returns SL\_STATUS\_OK,If fail returns error code

Definition at line 719 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_set\_alarm\_intr\_time**

```
void sli_si91x_set_alarm_intr_time (uint16_t interval)
```

set the alarm interrupt time.

#### Parameters

[in]	interval	- interval time
[out]	-	None

This function will set the alarm interrupt based on the periodic time.

#### Returns

- - NULL

Definition at line 733 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_init\_m4alarm\_config**

```
void sli_si91x_init_m4alarm_config (void)
```

initialize the Alarm block.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	None

This function will initialize the Alarm block.

#### Returns

- - NULL

Definition at line 747 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_config\_wakeup\_source**

```
void sli_si91x_config_wakeup_source (uint16_t sleep_time)
```



Configure the wake-up source for the system.

#### Parameters

[in]	sleep_time	- Sleep time for the sensor hub
[out]	-	None

This function will configure the wake-up source to the system.

#### Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 761 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_sleep\_wakeup**

```
void sli_si91x_sleep_wakeup (uint16_t sh_sleep_time)
```

Configures sleep/wakeup sources for the system.

#### Parameters

[in]	sh_sleep_time	- Sleep time for the sensor hub
[out]	-	None

This function will configure sleep/wakeup sources.

#### Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 778 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_sensorhub\_ps4tops2\_state**

```
void sli_si91x_sensorhub_ps4tops2_state (void)
```

Change the system status from PS4 to PS2.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	None

This function will change the system status from PS4 to PS2.

#### Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 792 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **sli\_si91x\_sensorhub\_ps2tops4\_state**

```
void sli_si91x_sensorhub_ps2tops4_state (void)
```

Change the system status from PS2 to PS4.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	None

This function will change the system status from PS2 to PS4.

#### Returns

- NULL

Definition at line 806 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sli\_si91x\_adc\_init

```
sl_status_t sli_si91x_adc_init (void)
```

Initialize ADC Interface based on configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
------	--	------

This function will configure/Initialize ADC Interface based on configuration.

#### Returns

- error code SL\_STATUS\_FAIL (0x0001)- Fail , SL\_STATUS\_OK (0X000)- Success

Definition at line 821 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### vPortSetupTimerInterrupt

```
void vPortSetupTimerInterrupt (void)
```

Initialize and configure the systic timer for the RTOS.

#### Parameters

[in]		None
[out]	-	None

Set up the systic timer to generate the tick interrupts at the required frequency.

#### Returns

- Initialize status to the application.

Definition at line 835 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### ARM\_I2C\_SignalEvent

```
void ARM_I2C_SignalEvent (uint32_t event)
```

I2C event handler.

## Parameters

[in]	event	- event I2C transmit and receive events
[out]	-	None

## Returns

- None

Definition at line 846 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**sl\_si91x\_fetch\_adc\_bus\_intf\_info**

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_fetch_adc_bus_intf_info (void)
```

Fetch ADC bus interface information.

## Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

This can be used by lower level layers **Returns**

- Pointer to ADC configuration structure

Definition at line 856 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**sl\_si91x\_adc\_callback**

```
void sl_si91x_adc_callback (uint8_t channel_no, uint8_t event)
```

ADC callback from RSI\_ADC\_IRQHandler.

## Parameters

[in]	channel_no	- respective channel number
[in]	event	- callback event (ADC_STATIC_MODE_CALLBACK, ADC_THRSHOLD_CALLBACK, INTERNAL_DMA, FIFO_MODE_EVENT)

Definition at line 868 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**Macro Definition Documentation****SL\_SH\_SENSOR\_TASK\_STACK\_SIZE**

```
#define SL_SH_SENSOR_TASK_STACK_SIZE
```

## Value:

```
(512 * 2)
```

Sensor task stack size.

Definition at line 54 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**SL\_SH\_EM\_TASK\_STACK\_SIZE**

```
#define SL_SH_EM_TASK_STACK_SIZE
```

**Value:**

```
(512 * 2)
```

EM task stack size.

Definition at line 55 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**SL\_SH\_POWER\_SAVE\_TASK\_STACK\_SIZE**

```
#define SL_SH_POWER_SAVE_TASK_STACK_SIZE
```

**Value:**

```
(512 * 2)
```

Power task stack size.

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**SL\_EM\_TASK\_RUN\_TICKS**

```
#define SL_EM_TASK_RUN_TICKS
```

**Value:**

```
osWaitForever
```

Event task Messageque maximum waiting time.

Definition at line 57 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**MAP\_TABLE\_SIZE**

```
#define MAP_TABLE_SIZE
```

**Value:**

```
10
```

Size of the interrupt MAP table.

Definition at line 58 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**NPSS\_GPIO\_IRQHandler**

```
#define NPSS_GPIO_IRQHandler
```

**Value:**

```
IRQ021_Handler
```

NPSS gpio IRQ handler.

Definition at line 63 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### NPSS\_GPIO\_NVIC

```
#define NPSS_GPIO_NVIC
```

Value:

```
NPSS_TO_MCU_GPIO_INTR_IRQn
```

NPSS gpio IRQ Number.

Definition at line 64 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### SL\_ALARM\_PERIODIC\_TIME

```
#define SL_ALARM_PERIODIC_TIME
```

Value:

```
10
```

Periodic alarm configuration in milliseconds.

Definition at line 69 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### RC\_TRIGGER\_TIME

```
#define RC_TRIGGER_TIME
```

Value:

```
5
```

RC clock trigger time.

Definition at line 70 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### RO\_TRIGGER\_TIME

```
#define RO_TRIGGER_TIME
```

Value:

```
0
```

RO clock trigger time.

Definition at line 71 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **NO\_OF\_HOURS\_IN\_A\_DAY**

```
#define NO_OF_HOURS_IN_A_DAY
```

Value:

```
24
```

Number of hours.

Definition at line 72 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **NO\_OF\_MINUTES\_IN\_AN\_HOUR**

```
#define NO_OF_MINUTES_IN_AN_HOUR
```

Value:

```
60
```

Number of minutes.

Definition at line 73 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **NO\_OF\_SECONDS\_IN\_A\_MINUTE**

```
#define NO_OF_SECONDS_IN_A_MINUTE
```

Value:

```
60
```

Number of Seconds.

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **NO\_OF\_MILLISECONDS\_IN\_A\_SECOND**

```
#define NO_OF_MILLISECONDS_IN_A_SECOND
```

Value:

```
1000
```

Number of milliseconds.

Definition at line 75 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **NO\_OF\_MONTHS\_IN\_A\_YEAR**

```
#define NO_OF_MONTHS_IN_A_YEAR
```

Value:

```
12
```

Number of months.

Definition at line 76 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### BASE\_YEAR

```
#define BASE_YEAR
```

Value:

```
2000
```

Start year for alarm configuration.

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### NO\_OF\_DAYS\_IN\_A\_MONTH\_1

```
#define NO_OF_DAYS_IN_A_MONTH_1
```

Value:

```
28
```

Number of days in month.

Definition at line 78 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### NO\_OF\_DAYS\_IN\_A\_MONTH\_2

```
#define NO_OF_DAYS_IN_A_MONTH_2
```

Value:

```
29
```

Number of days in month.

Definition at line 79 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### NO\_OF\_DAYS\_IN\_A\_MONTH\_3

```
#define NO_OF_DAYS_IN_A_MONTH_3
```

Value:

```
30
```

Number of days in month.

Definition at line 80 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

#### **NO\_OF\_DAYS\_IN\_A\_MONTH\_4**

```
#define NO_OF_DAYS_IN_A_MONTH_4
```

Value:

```
31
```

Number of days in month.

Definition at line 81 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

#### **RTC\_ALARM\_IRQHandler**

```
#define RTC_ALARM_IRQHandler
```

Value:

```
IRQ028_Handler
```

Alarm IRQ handler.

Definition at line 86 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

#### **NVIC\_RTC\_ALARM**

```
#define NVIC_RTC_ALARM
```

Value:

```
MCU_CAL_ALARM_IRQn
```

Alarm IRQ number.

Definition at line 87 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`



# sl\_sensorhub\_errors\_t

## Public Attributes

bool	<a href="#">i2c</a>	I2C bus error status.
bool	<a href="#">spi</a>	SPI bus error status.
bool	<a href="#">adc</a>	ADC bus error status.
bool	<a href="#">sensor_global_status</a>	All buses error status.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### i2c

```
bool sl_sensorhub_errors_t::i2c
```

I2C bus error status.

Definition at line 163 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi

```
bool sl_sensorhub_errors_t::spi
```

SPI bus error status.

Definition at line 164 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### adc

```
bool sl_sensorhub_errors_t::adc
```

ADC bus error status.

Definition at line 165 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_global\_status

```
bool sl_sensorhub_errors_t::sensor_global_status
```

All buses error status.

Definition at line 166 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

# sl\_data\_deliver\_type\_t

## Public Attributes

sl_data_deliver_mode_t	data_mode
uint32_t	threshold Threshold value for the sensor.
uint32_t	timeout Timeout values for the sensor.
uint32_t	numofsamples Number of samples for the sensor.
union sl_data_deliver_type_t:@0	@1

## Public Attribute Documentation

### data\_mode

```
sl_data_deliver_mode_t sl_data_deliver_type_t::data_mode
```

Definition at line 173 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### threshold

```
uint32_t sl_data_deliver_type_t::threshold
```

Threshold value for the sensor.

Definition at line 175 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### timeout

```
uint32_t sl_data_deliver_type_t::timeout
```

Timeout values for the sensor.

Definition at line 176 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### numofsamples

```
uint32_t sl_data_deliver_type_t::numofsamples
```

Number of samples for the sensor.

Definition at line 177 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

**@1**

```
union sl_data_deliver_type_t::@0 sl_data_deliver_type_t::@1
```

Definition at line 178 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_sensor\_info\_t

## Public Attributes

char *	<a href="#">sensor_name</a>	Name of the sensor.
int16_t	<a href="#">sensor_intr_type</a>	GPIO Interrupt Configurations.
uint16_t	<a href="#">sampling_intr_req_pin</a>	GPIO pin for sampling the sensor data.
uint32_t	<a href="#">sampling_interval</a>	Sensor data sampling interval.
uint8_t	<a href="#">address</a>	Address of sensor.
uint16_t	<a href="#">channel</a>	Channel for adc.
union sl_sensor_info_t: @2	<a href="#">@3</a>	
sl_sensor_id_t	<a href="#">sensor_id</a>	Sensor id.
sl_sensor_bus_t	<a href="#">sensor_bus</a>	Protocol for the sensor(spi/i2c)
<a href="#">sl_sensor_mode_t</a>	<a href="#">sensor_mode</a>	Sensor Mode(Enumeration)
sl_sensor_range_t	<a href="#">sensor_range</a>	Range of sensor.
<a href="#">sl_data_deliver_ty pe_t</a>	<a href="#">data_deliver</a>	Data delivery mode for the sensor.
sl_sensor_data_gr oup_t *	<a href="#">sensor_data_ptr</a>	Sensor data storage structure.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### sensor\_name

```
char* sl_sensor_info_t::sensor_name
```

Name of the sensor.

Definition at line 185 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_intr\_type

```
int16_t sl_sensor_info_t::sensor_intr_type
```

GPIO Interrupt Configurations.

Definition at line 186 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sampling\_intr\_req\_pin

```
uint16_t sl_sensor_info_t::sampling_intr_req_pin
```

GPIO pin for sampling the sensor data.

Definition at line 187 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sampling\_interval

```
uint32_t sl_sensor_info_t::sampling_interval
```

Sensor data sampling interval.

Definition at line 188 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### address

```
uint8_t sl_sensor_info_t::address
```

Address of sensor.

Definition at line 190 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### channel

```
uint16_t sl_sensor_info_t::channel
```

Channel for adc.

Definition at line 191 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### @3

```
union sl_sensor_info_t::@2 sl_sensor_info_t::@3
```

Definition at line 192 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_id

```
sl_sensor_id_t sl_sensor_info_t::sensor_id
```

Sensor id.

Definition at line 193 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_bus

```
sl_sensor_bus_t sl_sensor_info_t::sensor_bus
```

Protocol for the sensor(spi/i2c)

Definition at line 194 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_mode

```
sl_sensor_mode_t sl_sensor_info_t::sensor_mode
```

Sensor Mode(Enumeration)

Definition at line 195 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_range

```
sl_sensor_range_t sl_sensor_info_t::sensor_range
```

Range of sensor.

Definition at line 196 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### data\_deliver

```
sl_data_deliver_type_t sl_sensor_info_t::data_deliver
```

Data delivery mode for the sensor.

Definition at line 197 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_data\_ptr

```
sl_sensor_data_group_t* sl_sensor_info_t::sensor_data_ptr
```

Sensor data storage structure.

Definition at line 198 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_sensor\_handle\_t

## Public Attributes

void *	<a href="#">sensor_handle</a>	Sensor handle.
void *	<a href="#">ctrl_handle</a>	Sensor control handle.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sensor_event_bit</a>	Sensor event bits.
uint8_t	<a href="#">event_ack</a>	Sensor event acknowledge.
uint16_t	<a href="#">max_samples</a>	Maximum samples for the sensors.
<a href="#">sl_sensor_info_t</a> *	<a href="#">config_st</a>	Sensor configuration structure.
<a href="#">sl_sensor_impl_t</a> <a href="#">pe_t</a> *	<a href="#">sensor_impl</a>	Sensor implementation structure.
<a href="#">sl_sensor_status_t</a>	<a href="#">sensor_status</a>	Sensor status.
TimerHandle_t	<a href="#">timer_handle</a>	RTOS timer handle.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### sensor\_handle

```
void* sl_sensor_handle_t::sensor_handle
```

Sensor handle.

Definition at line 205 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### ctrl\_handle

```
void* sl_sensor_handle_t::ctrl_handle
```

Sensor control handle.

Definition at line 206 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_event\_bit



```
uint8_t sl_sensor_handle_t::sensor_event_bit
```

Sensor event bits.

Definition at line 207 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### event\_ack

```
uint8_t sl_sensor_handle_t::event_ack
```

Sensor event acknowledge.

Definition at line 208 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### max\_samples

```
uint16_t sl_sensor_handle_t::max_samples
```

Maximum samples for the sensors.

Definition at line 209 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### config\_st

```
sl_sensor_info_t* sl_sensor_handle_t::config_st
```

Sensor configuration structure.

Definition at line 210 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_impl

```
sl_sensor_impl_type_t* sl_sensor_handle_t::sensor_impl
```

Sensor implementation structure.

Definition at line 211 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_status

```
sl_sensor_status_t sl_sensor_handle_t::sensor_status
```

Sensor status.

Definition at line 212 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### timer\_handle

TimerHandle\_t sl\_sensor\_handle\_t::timer\_handle

RTOS timer handle.

Definition at line 213 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

# sl\_sensor\_list\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [sensor\\_index](#)  
Sensor index.

[sl\\_sensor\\_handle\\_t](#) [sl\\_sensors\\_st](#)  
Sensor handle structure.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### sensor\_index

```
uint8_t sl_sensor_list_t::sensor_index
```

Sensor index.

Definition at line 220 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sl\_sensors\_st

```
sl_sensor_handle_t sl_sensor_list_t::sl_sensors_st[SL_MAX_NUM_SENSORS]
```

Sensor handle structure.

Definition at line 221 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_intr\_list\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">sensor_list_index</a>	Interrupt mode sensor index.
uint16_t	<a href="#">intr</a>	Interrupt GPIO Pin.
uint16_t	<a href="#">adc_intr_channel</a>	Channel number for ADC interrupt.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### sensor\_list\_index

```
uint8_t sl_intr_list_t::sensor_list_index
```

Interrupt mode sensor index.

Definition at line 228 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### intr

```
uint16_t sl_intr_list_t::intr
```

Interrupt GPIO Pin.

Definition at line 229 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### adc\_intr\_channel

```
uint16_t sl_intr_list_t::adc_intr_channel
```

Channel number for ADC interrupt.

Definition at line 230 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_intr\_list\_map\_t

## Public Attributes

`uint8_t` [map\\_index](#)  
Map Table Index.

`sl_intr_list_t` [map\\_table](#)  
Sensor list MAP Table.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### map\_index

```
uint8_t sl_intr_list_map_t::map_index
```

Map Table Index.

Definition at line 237 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### map\_table

```
sl_intr_list_t sl_intr_list_map_t::map_table[MAP_TABLE_SIZE]
```

Sensor list MAP Table.

Definition at line 238 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_em\_event\_t

## Public Attributes

void *	<a href="#">em_sensor_data</a>	String the sensor data address.
sl_sensor_id_t	<a href="#">sensor_id</a>	Sensor id information.
sl_sensorhub_event_t	<a href="#">event</a>	Sensors HUB Callback Events.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### em\_sensor\_data

```
void* sl_em_event_t::em_sensor_data
```

String the sensor data address.

Definition at line 245 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### sensor\_id

```
sl_sensor_id_t sl_em_event_t::sensor_id
```

Sensor id information.

Definition at line 246 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### event

```
sl_sensorhub_event_t sl_em_event_t::event
```

Sensors HUB Callback Events.

Definition at line 247 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_sensor\_cb\_info\_t

## Public Attributes

sl_sensor_signalEvent_t	<a href="#">cb_event</a> Event callback.
sl_sensor_id_t *	<a href="#">cb_event_ack</a> Event callback acknowledge.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### cb\_event

```
sl_sensor_signalEvent_t sl_sensor_cb_info_t::cb_event
```

Event callback.

Definition at line 254 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### cb\_event\_ack

```
sl_sensor_id_t* sl_sensor_cb_info_t::cb_event_ack
```

Event callback acknowledge.

Definition at line 255 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_i2c\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_id</a>	I2C instances(I2C0/1/2)
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_power_state</a>	I2C power state.
uint8_t	<a href="#">i2c_control_mode</a>	I2C bus control configuration.
uint16_t	<a href="#">i2c_bus_speed</a>	I2C bus speed.
uint32_t	<a href="#">i2c_slave_addr</a>	I2C slave address.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### i2c\_id

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_config_t::i2c_id
```

I2C instances(I2C0/1/2)

Definition at line 262 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### i2c\_power\_state

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_config_t::i2c_power_state
```

I2C power state.

Definition at line 263 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### i2c\_control\_mode

```
uint8_t sl_i2c_config_t::i2c_control_mode
```

I2C bus control configuration.

Definition at line 264 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### i2c\_bus\_speed



```
uint16_t sl_i2c_config_t::i2c_bus_speed
```

I2C bus speed.

Definition at line 265 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### **i2c\_slave\_addr**

```
uint32_t sl_i2c_config_t::i2c_slave_addr
```

I2C slave address.

Definition at line 266 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_spi\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_bit_width</a>	SPI bus width.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_mode</a>	SPI Mode(Master/Slave)
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_power_state</a>	SPI bus power mode.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_cs_number</a>	Chip select number.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_cs_misc_mode</a>	SPI miscellaneous for chip select.
uint8_t	<a href="#">spi_sec_sel_sig</a>	SPI slave select signal definitions.
uint32_t	<a href="#">spi_baud</a>	SPI bus data transmission speed(clock)
uint64_t	<a href="#">spi_control_mode</a>	SPI bus phase and polarity.
uint64_t	<a href="#">spi_cs_mode</a>	SPI control slave select mode.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### spi\_bit\_width

```
uint8_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_bit_width
```

SPI bus width.

Definition at line 273 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_mode

```
uint8_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_mode
```

SPI Mode(Master/Slave)

Definition at line 274 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_power\_state

```
uint8_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_power_state
```

SPI bus power mode.

Definition at line 275 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_cs\_number

```
uint8_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_cs_number
```

Chip select number.

Definition at line 276 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_cs\_misc\_mode

```
uint8_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_cs_misc_mode
```

SPI miscellaneous for chip select.

Definition at line 277 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_sec\_sel\_sig

```
uint8_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_sec_sel_sig
```

SPI slave select signal definitions.

Definition at line 278 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_baud

```
uint32_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_baud
```

SPI bus data transmission speed(clock)

Definition at line 279 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_control\_mode

```
uint64_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_control_mode
```

SPI bus phase and polarity.

Definition at line 280 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_cs\_mode

```
uint64_t sl_spi_config_t::spi_cs_mode
```

SPI control slave select mode.

Definition at line 281 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_adc\_config

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">adc_init</a>	flag to know if adc is initialized, this is necessary to deinit
uint16_t	<a href="#">adc_data_ready</a>	flag to indicate data availability for all 16 channels
sl_adc_config_t	<a href="#">adc_cfg</a>	adc configuration
sl_adc_channel_config_t	<a href="#">adc_ch_cfg</a>	adc channel configuration

## Public Attribute Documentation

### adc\_init

```
uint8_t sl_adc_config::adc_init
```

flag to know if adc is initialized, this is necessary to deinit

Definition at line 288 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### adc\_data\_ready

```
uint16_t sl_adc_config::adc_data_ready
```

flag to indicate data availability for all 16 channels

Definition at line 289 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### adc\_cfg

```
sl_adc_config_t sl_adc_config::adc_cfg
```

adc configuration

Definition at line 290 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### adc\_ch\_cfg

```
sl_adc_channel_config_t sl_adc_config::adc_ch_cfg
```

adc channel configuration

Definition at line 291 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

# sl\_gpio\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t c

uint32\_t d

## Public Attribute Documentation

### c

uint8\_t sl\_gpio\_config\_t::c

Definition at line 298 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### d

uint32\_t sl\_gpio\_config\_t::d

Definition at line 299 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

# sl\_bus\_intf\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

<a href="#">sl_i2c_config_t</a>	<a href="#">i2c_config</a> I2C configuration structure.
<a href="#">sl_spi_config_t</a>	<a href="#">spi_config</a> SPI configuration structure.
<a href="#">sl_adc_cfg_t</a>	<a href="#">adc_config</a> ADC configuration structure.
<a href="#">sl_gpio_config_t</a>	<a href="#">gpio_config</a> GPIO configuration structure.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### i2c\_config

```
sl_i2c_config_t sl_bus_intf_config_t::i2c_config
```

I2C configuration structure.

Definition at line 306 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### spi\_config

```
sl_spi_config_t sl_bus_intf_config_t::spi_config
```

SPI configuration structure.

Definition at line 307 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### adc\_config

```
sl_adc_cfg_t sl_bus_intf_config_t::adc_config
```

ADC configuration structure.

Definition at line 308 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor_hub.h`

### gpio\_config

```
sl_gpio_config_t sl_bus_intf_config_t::gpio_config
```

GPIO configuration structure.



Definition at line 309 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/mcu/drivers/service/sensorhub/inc/sensor\_hub.h

## Sleep Timer

# Sleep Timer

The sleep timer driver provides software timers, delays, timekeeping, and date functionalities using a low-frequency real-time clock peripheral.

Refer to the [Sleep Timer Documentation](#) for more information.

## Input/Output Stream

# Input/Output Stream

The input/output (I/O) stream service provides data streams for performing read and write operations on a physical communication interface.

Refer to the [I/O Stream Documentation](#) for more information.

## Non-volatile Memory

# Non-volatile Memory

The non-volatile memory (NVM3) driver provides a means to store key-value pairs in flash memory.

Refer to the [NVM3 Documentation](#) for more information.

## Overview

# Overview

Provides the list of Crypto APIs.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

## Modules

[AES](#)

[Attestation](#)

[ECDH](#)

[CCM](#)

[ChaChaPoly](#)

[GCM](#)

[HMAC](#)

[SHA](#)

[TRNG](#)

[Key Wrap](#)

# AES

## AES

This section provides a reference to the AES Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

### Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the AES Crypto API Functions.

## Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_aes](#)(`sl_si91x_aes_config_t *config`, `uint8_t *output`)  
This API is used to encrypt/decrypt the message according to the given configuration.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_aes`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_aes (sl_si91x_aes_config_t *config, uint8_t *output)
```

This API is used to encrypt/decrypt the message according to the given configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	config	Configuration object of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_aes_config_t</a>
[out]	output	Buffer to store the output.

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line `118` of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`



## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to the AES Crypto API types.

## Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_key\\_config\\_a0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_key\\_config\\_b0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_key\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_aes\\_config\\_t](#)

# sl\_si91x\_aes\_key\_config\_a0\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8_t *	<a href="#">key</a>	Pointer to the key.
uint16_t	<a href="#">key_length</a>	Length of the key.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key

```
uint8_t* sl_si91x_aes_key_config_a0_t::key
```

Pointer to the key.

Definition at line 73 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

### key\_length

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_a0_t::key_length
```

Length of the key.

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

# sl\_si91x\_aes\_key\_config\_b0\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t</code>	<code>key_type</code> Key type.
<code>sl_si91x_aes_key_size_t</code>	<code>key_size</code> Key size.
<code>sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t</code>	<code>key_slot</code> Key slot.
<code>sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t</code>	<code>wrap_iv_mode</code> Wrap mode.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>wrap_iv</code> IV used in SL_SI91X_AES_CBC and SL_SI91X_AES_CTR modes.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>key_buffer</code> Buffer to store the key.
<code>uint32_t</code>	<code>reserved</code> Reserved for future use.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key\_type

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t::key_type
```

Key type.

Definition at line 78 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

### key\_size

```
sl_si91x_aes_key_size_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t::key_size
```

Key size.

Definition at line 79 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

### key\_slot

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t::key_slot
```

Key slot.

Definition at line 80 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl\_si91x\_aes.h

### wrap\_iv\_mode

```
sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t::wrap_iv_mode
```

Wrap mode.

Definition at line 81 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl\_si91x\_aes.h

### wrap\_iv

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t::wrap_iv[SL_SI91X_IV_SIZE]
```

IV used in SL\_SI91X\_AES\_CBC and SL\_SI91X\_AES\_CTR modes.

Definition at line 82 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl\_si91x\_aes.h

### key\_buffer

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t::key_buffer[SL_SI91X_KEY_BUFFER_SIZE]
```

Buffer to store the key.

Definition at line 83 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl\_si91x\_aes.h

### reserved

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t::reserved
```

Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 84 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl\_si91x\_aes.h

# sl\_si91x\_aes\_key\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_aes_key_config_a0_t</code>	<code>a0</code>	Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.
<code>sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t</code>	<code>b0</code>	Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### a0

```
sl_si91x_aes_key_config_a0_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_t::a0
```

Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 88 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

### b0

```
sl_si91x_aes_key_config_b0_t sl_si91x_aes_key_config_t::b0
```

Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 89 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

# sl\_si91x\_aes\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_aes_mode_t</code>	<code>aes_mode</code> AES Mode.
<code>sl_si91x_aes_type_t</code>	<code>encrypt_decrypt</code> Encryption or decryption.
<code>const uint8_t *</code>	<code>msg</code> Pointer to the input message.
<code>uint16_t</code>	<code>msg_length</code> Length of the message.
<code>const uint8_t *</code>	<code>iv</code> Pointer to the Initialization vector.
<code>sl_si91x_aes_key_config_t</code>	<code>key_config</code> Key configuration.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### aes\_mode

```
sl_si91x_aes_mode_t sl_si91x_aes_config_t::aes_mode
```

AES Mode.

Definition at line 93 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

### encrypt\_decrypt

```
sl_si91x_aes_type_t sl_si91x_aes_config_t::encrypt_decrypt
```

Encryption or decryption.

Definition at line 94 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

### msg

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_aes_config_t::msg
```

Pointer to the input message.

Definition at line 95 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

**msg\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_aes_config_t::msg_length
```

Length of the message.

Definition at line 96 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

**iv**

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_aes_config_t::iv
```

Pointer to the Initialization vector.

Definition at line 97 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

**key\_config**

```
sl_si91x_aes_key_config_t sl_si91x_aes_config_t::key_config
```

Key configuration.

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to the AES Crypto API constants.

## Enumerations

```
enum sl_si91x_aes_mode_t {
    SL_SI91X_AES_CBC = 1
    SL_SI91X_AES_ECB
    SL_SI91X_AES_CTR
}

enum sl_si91x_aes_type_t {
    SL_SI91X_AES_ENCRYPT = 1
    SL_SI91X_AES_DECRYPT
}

enum sl_si91x_aes_key_size_t {
    SL_SI91X_AES_KEY_SIZE_128 = 16
    SL_SI91X_AES_KEY_SIZE_192 = 24
    SL_SI91X_AES_KEY_SIZE_256 = 32
}
```

## Macros

```
#define SL_SI91X_AES_BLOCK_SIZE 16
    AES BLOCK SIZE of 16 bytes or 128 bits.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_aes\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_aes\_mode\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_AES_CBC	AES CBC mode.
SL_SI91X_AES_ECB	AES ECB mode.
SL_SI91X_AES_CTR	AES CTR mode.

Definition at line 45 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

### sl\_si91x\_aes\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_aes\_type\_t



**Enumerator**

SL_SI91X_AES_ENCRYPT	AES Encryption.
SL_SI91X_AES_DECRYPT	AES Decryption.

Definition at line 51 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

**sl\_si91x\_aes\_key\_size\_t**

```
sl_si91x_aes_key_size_t
```

**Enumerator**

SL_SI91X_AES_KEY_SIZE_128	key size of 128 bits
SL_SI91X_AES_KEY_SIZE_192	key size of 192 bits
SL_SI91X_AES_KEY_SIZE_256	key size of 256 bits

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

**SL\_SI91X\_AES\_BLOCK\_SIZE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_AES_BLOCK_SIZE
```

Value:

```
16
```

AES BLOCK SIZE of 16 bytes or 128 bits.

Definition at line 43 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/aes/inc/sl_si91x_aes.h`

# Attestation

## Attestation

This section provides a reference to the Crypto API functions for device attestation.

### Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_attestation\\_get\\_token](#)(`uint8_t *token`, `uint16_t length`, `uint32_t *nonce`)  
\Process the nonce for attestation token

### Function Documentation

#### `sl_si91x_attestation_get_token`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_attestation_get_token (uint8_t *token, uint16_t length, uint32_t *nonce)
```

\Process the nonce for attestation token

#### Parameters

[in]	token	
[in]	length	
[out]	nonce	

#### Returns

- return `sl_status` code

Definition at line 52 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/attestation/inc/sl_si91x_attestation.h`

## ECDH

# ECDH

This section provides a reference to the ECDH Crypto API functions, data types and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the ECDH Crypto API functions.

## Functions

- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_ecdh\\_point\\_addition](#)(`sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t` `ecdh_mode`, `uint8_t` \*`sx`, `uint8_t` \*`sy`, `uint8_t` \*`sz`, `uint8_t` \*`tx`, `uint8_t` \*`ty`, `uint8_t` \*`tz`, `uint8_t` \*`rx`, `uint8_t` \*`ry`, `uint8_t` \*`rz`)  
Compute the ECDH point addition vector.
- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_ecdh\\_point\\_subtraction](#)(`sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t` `ecdh_mode`, `uint8_t` \*`sx`, `uint8_t` \*`sy`, `uint8_t` \*`sz`, `uint8_t` \*`tx`, `uint8_t` \*`ty`, `uint8_t` \*`tz`, `uint8_t` \*`rx`, `uint8_t` \*`ry`, `uint8_t` \*`rz`)  
Compute the ECDH point subtraction vector.
- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_ecdh\\_point\\_multiplication](#)(`sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t` `ecdh_mode`, `uint8_t` \*`d`, `uint8_t` \*`sx`, `uint8_t` \*`sy`, `uint8_t` \*`sz`, `uint32_t` `affinity`, `uint8_t` \*`rx`, `uint8_t` \*`ry`, `uint8_t` \*`rz`, `uint8_t` `reverse`)  
Compute the ECDH point multiplication vector.
- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_ecdh\\_point\\_double](#)(`sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t` `ecdh_mode`, `uint8_t` \*`sx`, `uint8_t` \*`sy`, `uint8_t` \*`sz`, `uint8_t` \*`rx`, `uint8_t` \*`ry`, `uint8_t` \*`rz`)  
Compute the ECDH point double vector.
- `sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_ecdh\\_point\\_affine](#)(`sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t` `ecdh_mode`, `uint8_t` \*`sx`, `uint8_t` \*`sy`, `uint8_t` \*`sz`, `uint8_t` \*`rx`, `uint8_t` \*`ry`, `uint8_t` \*`rz`)  
Compute the ECDH point affinity vector.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_addition

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ecdh_point_addition (sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t ecdh_mode, uint8_t *sx, uint8_t *sy, uint8_t *sz, uint8_t *tx,
uint8_t *ty, uint8_t *tz, uint8_t *rx, uint8_t *ry, uint8_t *rz)
```

Compute the ECDH point addition vector.

#### Parameters

[in]	<code>ecdh_mode</code>	ECDH mode of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t</a>
[in]	<code>sx</code>	Pointer to x coordinate of the point1 that needs to be added
[in]	<code>sy</code>	Pointer to y coordinate of the point1 that needs to be added
[in]	<code>sz</code>	Pointer to z coordinate of the point1 that needs to be added
[in]	<code>tx</code>	Pointer to x coordinate of the point2 that needs to be added
[in]	<code>ty</code>	Pointer to y coordinate of the point2 that needs to be added
[in]	<code>tz</code>	Pointer to z coordinate of the point2 that needs to be added
[out]	<code>rx</code>	Pointer to x coordinate of the result point
[out]	<code>ry</code>	Pointer to y coordinate of the result point
[out]	<code>rz</code>	Pointer to z coordinate of the result point

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/slSi91x_ecdh.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_subtraction

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ecdh_point_subtraction (sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t ecdh_mode, uint8_t *sx, uint8_t *sy, uint8_t *sz, uint8_t *tx, uint8_t *ty, uint8_t *tz, uint8_t *rx, uint8_t *ry, uint8_t *rz)
```

Compute the ECDH point subtraction vector.

#### Parameters

[in]	<code>ecdh_mode</code>	ECDH mode of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t</a>
[in]	<code>sx</code>	Pointer to x coordinate of the point1 that needs to be subtracted
[in]	<code>sy</code>	Pointer to y coordinate of the point1 that needs to be subtracted
[in]	<code>sz</code>	Pointer to z coordinate of the point1 that needs to be subtracted
[in]	<code>tx</code>	Pointer to x coordinate of the point2 that needs to be subtracted
[in]	<code>ty</code>	Pointer to y coordinate of the point2 that needs to be subtracted
[in]	<code>tz</code>	Pointer to z coordinate of the point2 that needs to be subtracted
[out]	<code>rx</code>	Pointer to x coordinate of the result point
[out]	<code>ry</code>	Pointer to y coordinate of the result point
[out]	<code>rz</code>	Pointer to z coordinate of the result point

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 138 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/slSi91x_ecdh.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_multiplication

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ecdh_point_multiplication (sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t ecdh_mode, uint8_t *d, uint8_t *sx, uint8_t *sy, uint8_t *sz, uint32_t affinity, uint8_t *rx, uint8_t *ry, uint8_t *rz, uint8_t reverse)
```

Compute the ECDH point multiplication vector.

#### Parameters

[in]	<code>ecdh_mode</code>	ECDH mode of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t</a>
[in]	<code>d</code>	Pointer to scalar value that needs to be multiplied
[in]	<code>sx</code>	Pointer to x coordinate of the point to be multiplied with scalar 'd'
[in]	<code>sy</code>	Pointer to y coordinate of the point to be multiplied with scalar 'd'
[in]	<code>sz</code>	Pointer to z coordinate of the point to be multiplied with scalar 'd'
[in]	<code>affinity</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 : no affinity</li> <li>• 1 : affinity on input</li> <li>• 2 : affinity on output</li> <li>• 3 : affinity on both input and output</li> </ul>
[out]	<code>rx</code>	Pointer to x coordinate of the result point
[out]	<code>ry</code>	Pointer to y coordinate of the result point

[out]	rz	Pointer to z coordinate of the result point
[in]	reverse	Setting this will perform reverse_8 on the inputs and outputs.

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 178 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/sl_si91x_ecdh.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_double

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ecdh_point_double (sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t ecdh_mode, uint8_t *sx, uint8_t *sy, uint8_t *sz, uint8_t *rx,
uint8_t *ry, uint8_t *rz)
```

Compute the ECDH point double vector.

#### Parameters

[in]	ecdh_mode	ECDH mode of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t</a>
[in]	sx	Pointer to x coordinate of the point1 that needs to be doubled
[in]	sy	Pointer to y coordinate of the point1 that needs to be doubled
[in]	sz	Pointer to z coordinate of the point1 that needs to be doubled
[out]	rx	Pointer to x coordinate of the result point
[out]	ry	Pointer to y coordinate of the result point
[out]	rz	Pointer to z coordinate of the result point

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 209 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/sl_si91x_ecdh.h`

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_point\_affine

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ecdh_point_affine (sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t ecdh_mode, uint8_t *sx, uint8_t *sy, uint8_t *sz, uint8_t *rx,
uint8_t *ry, uint8_t *rz)
```

Compute the ECDH point affinity vector.

#### Parameters

[in]	ecdh_mode	ECDH mode of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t</a>
[in]	sx	Pointer to x coordinate of the point1
[in]	sy	Pointer to y coordinate of the point1
[in]	sz	Pointer to z coordinate of the point1
[out]	rx	Pointer to x coordinate of the result point
[out]	ry	Pointer to y coordinate of the result point
[out]	rz	Pointer to z coordinate of the result point

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 236 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/sl_si91x_ecdh.h`

## Constants

# Constants

```
@defgroup CRYPTO_ECDH_TYPES Types
@ingroup CRYPTO_ECDH
```

This section provides a reference to the ECDH Crypto API types.  
&zwj;/

```
/*!
```

This section provides a reference to the ECDH Crypto API constants.

## Enumerations

```
enum    sl_si91x_ecdh_mode_t {
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_192 = 1
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_224 = 2
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_256 = 4
    }

enum    sl_si91x_ecdh_sub_mode_t {
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_MUL = 1
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_ADD = 2
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_SUB = 3
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_DOUBLE = 4
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_AFFINITY = 5
    }

enum    sl_si91x_ecdh_vector_size_t {
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_VECTOR_SIZE_192 = 24
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_VECTOR_SIZE_224 = 28
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_VECTOR_SIZE_256 = 32
    }

enum    sl_si91x_ecdh_curve_type_t {
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_CURVE_P = 0
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_CURVE_K = 1
        SL_SI91X_ECDH_CURVE_B = 2
    }
```

## Macros

```
#define    SL_SI91X_ECDH_MAX_VECTOR_SIZE 32
          Maximum size of an ECDH vector.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_mode\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_ECDH_192	ECDH 192 mode.
SL_SI91X_ECDH_224	ECDH 224 mode.
SL_SI91X_ECDH_256	ECDH 256 mode.

Definition at line 44 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/sl\_si91x\_ecdh.h

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_sub\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_sub\_mode\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_ECDH_MUL	ECDH multiplication mode.
SL_SI91X_ECDH_ADD	ECDH addition mode.
SL_SI91X_ECDH_SUB	ECDH subtraction mode.
SL_SI91X_ECDH_DOUBLE	ECDH double mode.
SL_SI91X_ECDH_AFFINITY	ECDH affinity mode.

Definition at line 50 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/sl\_si91x\_ecdh.h

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_vector\_size\_t

sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_vector\_size\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_ECDH_VECTOR_SIZE_192	192 bits or 24 bytes vector size
SL_SI91X_ECDH_VECTOR_SIZE_224	224 bits or 28 bytes vector size
SL_SI91X_ECDH_VECTOR_SIZE_256	256 bits or 32 bytes vector size

Definition at line 58 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/sl\_si91x\_ecdh.h

### sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_curve\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_ecdh\_curve\_type\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_ECDH_CURVE_P	Prime Field Curves.
SL_SI91X_ECDH_CURVE_K	Binary Field Curves.
SL_SI91X_ECDH_CURVE_B	Edwards Curves.

Definition at line 64 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/sl\_si91x\_ecdh.h

## Macro Definition Documentation



**SL\_SI91X\_ECDH\_MAX\_VECTOR\_SIZE**

```
#define SL_SI91X_ECDH_MAX_VECTOR_SIZE
```

**Value:**

```
32
```

Maximum size of an ECDH vector.

Definition at line 42 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ecdh/inc/sl\_si91x\_ecdh.h

## CCM

# CCM

This section provides a reference to the CCM Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the CCM Crypto API functions.

## Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_ccm](#)(`sl_si91x_ccm_config_t *config`, `uint8_t *output`)  
This API is used to encrypt/decrypt the message according to the given configuration.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_ccm`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_ccm (sl_si91x_ccm_config_t *config, uint8_t *output)
```

This API is used to encrypt/decrypt the message according to the given configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	config	Configuration object of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_ccm_config_t</a>
[out]	output	Buffer to store the output.

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 114 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/slSi91x_ccm.h`

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to the CCM Crypto API types.

## Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_ccm\\_key\\_config\\_a0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_ccm\\_key\\_config\\_b0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_ccm\\_key\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_ccm\\_config\\_t](#)

# sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_config\_a0\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t\* [key](#)  
Pointer to the key.

uint16\_t [key\\_length](#)  
Length of the key.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key

```
uint8_t* sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_a0_t::key
```

Pointer to the key.

Definition at line 65 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

### key\_length

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_a0_t::key_length
```

Length of the key.

Definition at line 66 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

# sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_config\_b0\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t</code>	<code>key_type</code> Key type.
<code>sl_si91x_ccm_key_size_t</code>	<code>key_size</code> Key size.
<code>sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t</code>	<code>key_slot</code> Key slot.
<code>sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t</code>	<code>wrap_iv_mode</code> Wrap mode.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>wrap_iv</code> IV used in SL_SI91X_AES_CBC and SL_SI91X_AES_CTR modes.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>key_buffer</code> Buffer to store the key.
<code>uint32_t</code>	<code>reserved</code> Reserved for future use.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key\_type

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t::key_type
```

Key type.

Definition at line 70 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

### key\_size

```
sl_si91x_ccm_key_size_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t::key_size
```

Key size.

Definition at line 71 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

### key\_slot

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t::key_slot
```

Key slot.

Definition at line 72 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl\_si91x\_ccm.h

### wrap\_iv\_mode

```
sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t::wrap_iv_mode
```

Wrap mode.

Definition at line 73 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl\_si91x\_ccm.h

### wrap\_iv

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t::wrap_iv[SL_SI91X_IV_SIZE]
```

IV used in SL\_SI91X\_AES\_CBC and SL\_SI91X\_AES\_CTR modes.

Definition at line 74 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl\_si91x\_ccm.h

### key\_buffer

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t::key_buffer[SL_SI91X_KEY_BUFFER_SIZE]
```

Buffer to store the key.

Definition at line 75 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl\_si91x\_ccm.h

### reserved

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t::reserved
```

Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 76 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl\_si91x\_ccm.h

# sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

`sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_a0_t` **a0**  
Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.

`sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t` **b0**  
Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### a0

```
sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_a0_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_t::a0
```

Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 80 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

### b0

```
sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_b0_t sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_t::b0
```

Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 81 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`



# sl\_si91x\_ccm\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_ccm_type_t</code>	<code>encrypt_decrypt</code> Encryption or decryption.
<code>const uint8_t *</code>	<code>msg</code> Pointer to the input message.
<code>uint16_t</code>	<code>msg_length</code> Length of the message.
<code>const uint8_t *</code>	<code>nonce</code> Pointer to the Initialization vector.
<code>const uint8_t *</code>	<code>tag</code> Pointer to the tag.
<code>const uint8_t *</code>	<code>ad</code> Pointer to the additional data.
<code>uint16_t</code>	<code>nonce_length</code> Length of the Initialization vector.
<code>uint16_t</code>	<code>tag_length</code> Length of the tag.
<code>uint16_t</code>	<code>ad_length</code> Length of the additional data.
<code>sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_t</code>	<code>key_config</code> Key configuration.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### encrypt\_decrypt

```
sl_si91x_ccm_type_t sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::encrypt_decrypt
```

Encryption or decryption.

Definition at line 85 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

### msg

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::msg
```

Pointer to the input message.

Definition at line 86 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

**msg\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::msg_length
```

Length of the message.

Definition at line 87 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

**nonce**

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::nonce
```

Pointer to the Initialization vector.

Definition at line 88 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

**tag**

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::tag
```

Pointer to the tag.

Definition at line 89 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

**ad**

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::ad
```

Pointer to the additional data.

Definition at line 90 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

**nonce\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::nonce_length
```

Length of the Initialization vector.

Definition at line 91 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

**tag\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::tag_length
```

Length of the tag.

Definition at line 92 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

**ad\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::ad_length
```

Length of the additional data.

Definition at line 93 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

**key\_config**

```
sl_si91x_ccm_key_config_t sl_si91x_ccm_config_t::key_config
```

Key configuration.

Definition at line 94 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl_si91x_ccm.h`

# Constants

## Constants

This section provides a reference to the CCM Crypto API constants.

### Enumerations

```
enum sl_si91x_ccm_type_t {
    SL_SI91X_CCM_ENCRYPT = 0
    SL_SI91X_CCM_DECRYPT
}

enum sl_si91x_ccm_key_size_t {
    SL_SI91X_CCM_KEY_SIZE_128 = 16
    SL_SI91X_CCM_KEY_SIZE_192 = 24
    SL_SI91X_CCM_KEY_SIZE_256 = 32
}
```

### Enumeration Documentation

#### sl\_si91x\_ccm\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_ccm\_type\_t

##### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_CCM_ENCRYPT	CCM Encryption.
SL_SI91X_CCM_DECRYPT	CCM Decryption.

Definition at line 43 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl\_si91x\_ccm.h

#### sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_size\_t

sl\_si91x\_ccm\_key\_size\_t

##### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_CCM_KEY_SIZE_128	key size of 128 bits
SL_SI91X_CCM_KEY_SIZE_192	key size of 192 bits
SL_SI91X_CCM_KEY_SIZE_256	key size of 256 bits

Definition at line 48 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/ccm/inc/sl\_si91x\_ccm.h

## ChaChaPoly

# ChaChaPoly

This section provides a reference to the CHACHAPOLY Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the CHACHAPOLY Crypto API functions.

## Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_chachapoly](#)(`sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t *config`, `uint8_t *output`)  
This API is used to encrypt/decrypt the message according to the given configuration.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_chachapoly`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_chachapoly (sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t *config, uint8_t *output)
```

This API is used to encrypt/decrypt the message according to the given configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	config	Configuration object of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t</a>
[out]	output	Buffer to store the output.

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 124 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to the CHACHAPOLY Crypto API types.

## Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_chachapoly\\_key\\_config\\_a0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_chachapoly\\_key\\_config\\_b0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_chachapoly\\_key\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_chachapoly\\_config\\_t](#)

# sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_config\_a0\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t [key\\_chacha](#)

uint8\_t [keyr\\_in](#)

uint8\_t [keys\\_in](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key\_chacha

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_a0_t::key_chacha[SL_SI91X_KEY_BUFFER_SIZE]
```

Definition at line 75 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### keyr\_in

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_a0_t::keyr_in[16]
```

Definition at line 76 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### keys\_in

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_a0_t::keys_in[16]
```

Definition at line 77 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`



# sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_config\_b0\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t</code>	<code>key_type</code> Key type.
<code>sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_size_t</code>	<code>key_size</code> Key size.
<code>sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t</code>	<code>key_slot</code> Key slot.
<code>sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t</code>	<code>wrap_iv_mode</code> Wrap mode.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>wrap_iv</code> IV used in SL_SI91X_AES_CBC and SL_SI91X_AES_CTR modes.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>key_buffer</code> Buffer to store the key.
<code>uint32_t</code>	<code>reserved</code> Reserved for future use.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key\_type

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_b0_t::key_type
```

Key type.

Definition at line 81 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### key\_size

```
sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_size_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_b0_t::key_size
```

Key size.

Definition at line 82 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### key\_slot

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_b0_t::key_slot
```

Key slot.

Definition at line 83 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

### wrap\_iv\_mode

```
sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_b0_t::wrap_iv_mode
```

Wrap mode.

Definition at line 84 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

### wrap\_iv

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_b0_t::wrap_iv[SL_SI91X_IV_SIZE]
```

IV used in SL\_SI91X\_AES\_CBC and SL\_SI91X\_AES\_CTR modes.

Definition at line 85 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

### key\_buffer

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_b0_t::key_buffer[SL_SI91X_KEY_BUFFER_SIZE]
```

Buffer to store the key.

Definition at line 86 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

### reserved

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_b0_t::reserved
```

Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 87 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

# sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

[sl\\_si91x\\_chachapoly\\_key\\_config\\_a0\\_t](#) **a0**  
Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.

[sl\\_si91x\\_chachapoly\\_key\\_config\\_b0\\_t](#) **b0**  
Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### a0

```
sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_a0_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_t::a0
```

Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 91 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### b0

```
sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_b0_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_t::b0
```

Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 92 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

# sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

sl_si91x_chachapoly_type_t	<a href="#">encrypt_decrypt</a> Encryption or decryption.
sl_si91x_chachapoly_mode_t	<a href="#">chachapoly_mode</a>
sl_si91x_chachapoly_dma_use_t	<a href="#">dma_use</a> DMA Disable or Enable.
const uint8_t *	<a href="#">msg</a> Pointer to the input message.
uint16_t	<a href="#">msg_length</a> Length of the message.
const uint8_t *	<a href="#">nonce</a> Pointer to the Initialization vector.
const uint8_t *	<a href="#">ad</a> Pointer to the additional data.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ad_length</a> Length of the additional data.
sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_t	<a href="#">key_config</a> Key configuration.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### encrypt\_decrypt

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_type\_t sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_config\_t::encrypt\_decrypt

Encryption or decryption.

Definition at line 96 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

### chachapoly\_mode

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_mode\_t sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_config\_t::chachapoly\_mode

Definition at line 97 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

### dma\_use

```
sl_si91x_chachapoly_dma_use_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t::dma_use
```

DMA Disable or Enable.

Definition at line 98 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### msg

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t::msg
```

Pointer to the input message.

Definition at line 99 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### msg\_length

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t::msg_length
```

Length of the message.

Definition at line 100 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### nonce

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t::nonce
```

Pointer to the Initialization vector.

Definition at line 101 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### ad

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t::ad
```

Pointer to the additional data.

Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### ad\_length

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t::ad_length
```

Length of the additional data.

Definition at line 103 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl_si91x_chachapoly.h`

### key\_config

```
sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_config_t sl_si91x_chachapoly_config_t::key_config
```

Key configuration.

Definition at line 104 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

# Constants

## Constants

This section provides a reference to the CHACHAPOLY Crypto API constants.

### Enumerations

```
enum sl_si91x_chachapoly_type_t {
    SL_SI91X_CHACHAPOLY_ENCRYPT = 0
    SL_SI91X_CHACHAPOLY_DECRYPT
}

enum sl_si91x_chachapoly_mode_t {
    SL_SI91X_CHACHA20POLY1305_MODE = 0
    SL_SI91X_CHACHA20_MODE
    SL_SI91X_CHACHAPOLY_POLY1305_KEYR_KEYS_MODE
    SL_SI91X_POLY1305_MODE
}

enum sl_si91x_chachapoly_dma_use_t {
    SL_SI91X_DMA_DISABLE = 0
    SL_SI91X_DMA_ENABLE
}

enum sl_si91x_chachapoly_key_size_t {
    SL_SI91X_CHACHAPOLY_KEY_SIZE_256 = 32
}
```

### Enumeration Documentation

#### sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_type\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_CHACHAPOLY_ENCRYPT	CHACHAPOLY Encryption.
SL_SI91X_CHACHAPOLY_DECRYPT	CHACHAPOLY Decryption.

Definition at line 43 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

#### sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_mode\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_CHACHA20POLY1305_MODE	CHACHA20POLY1305 mode.
--------------------------------	------------------------

SL_SI91X_CHACHA20_MODE	CHACHA20 Mode.
SL_SI91X_CHACHAPOLY_POLY1305_KEYR_KEYS_MODE	
SL_SI91X_POLY1305_MODE	

Definition at line 48 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

**sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_dma\_use\_t**

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_dma\_use\_t

**Enumerator**

SL_SI91X_DMA_DISABLE	Disable DMA.
SL_SI91X_DMA_ENABLE	Enable DMA.

Definition at line 55 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h

**sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_size\_t**

sl\_si91x\_chachapoly\_key\_size\_t

**Enumerator**

SL_SI91X_CHACHAPOLY_KEY_SIZE_256	key size of 256 bits
----------------------------------	----------------------

Definition at line 60 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/chachapoly/inc/sl\_si91x\_chachapoly.h



## GCM

# GCM

This section provides a reference to the GCM Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the GCM Crypto API functions.

## Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_gcm](#)(`sl_si91x_gcm_config_t *config`, `uint8_t *output`)  
This API is used to encrypt/decrypt the message according to the given configuration.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_gcm`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_gcm (sl_si91x_gcm_config_t *config, uint8_t *output)
```

This API is used to encrypt/decrypt the message according to the given configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	config	Configuration object of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_gcm_config_t</a>
[out]	output	Buffer to store the output.

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 126 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to the GCM Crypto API types.

## Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_gcm\\_key\\_config\\_a0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_gcm\\_key\\_config\\_b0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_gcm\\_key\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_gcm\\_config\\_t](#)

# sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_config\_a0\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8_t *	<a href="#">key</a>	Pointer to the key.
uint16_t	<a href="#">key_length</a>	Length of the key.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key

```
uint8_t* sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_a0_t::key
```

Pointer to the key.

Definition at line 75 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### key\_length

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_a0_t::key_length
```

Length of the key.

Definition at line 76 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

# sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_config\_b0\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t</code>	<code>key_type</code> Key type.
<code>sl_si91x_gcm_key_size_t</code>	<code>key_size</code> Key size.
<code>sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t</code>	<code>key_slot</code> Key slot.
<code>sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t</code>	<code>wrap_iv_mode</code> Wrap mode.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>wrap_iv</code> IV used in SL_SI91X_AES_CBC and SL_SI91X_AES_CTR modes.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<code>key_buffer</code> Buffer to store the key.
<code>uint32_t</code>	<code>reserved</code> Reserved for future use.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key\_type

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t::key_type
```

Key type.

Definition at line 80 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### key\_size

```
sl_si91x_gcm_key_size_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t::key_size
```

Key size.

Definition at line 81 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### key\_slot

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t::key_slot
```

Key slot.

Definition at line 82 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

### wrap\_iv\_mode

```
sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t::wrap_iv_mode
```

Wrap mode.

Definition at line 83 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

### wrap\_iv

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t::wrap_iv[SL_SI91X_IV_SIZE]
```

IV used in SL\_SI91X\_AES\_CBC and SL\_SI91X\_AES\_CTR modes.

Definition at line 84 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

### key\_buffer

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t::key_buffer[SL_SI91X_KEY_BUFFER_SIZE]
```

Buffer to store the key.

Definition at line 85 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

### reserved

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t::reserved
```

Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 86 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

# sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_a0_t</code>	<code>a0</code>	Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.
<code>sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t</code>	<code>b0</code>	Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### a0

```
sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_a0_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_t::a0
```

Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 90 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/slSi91x_gcm.h`

### b0

```
sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_b0_t sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_t::b0
```

Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 91 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/slSi91x_gcm.h`

# sl\_si91x\_gcm\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

sl_si91x_gcm_type_t	<a href="#">encrypt_decrypt</a> Encryption or decryption.
sl_si91x_gcm_dma_use_t	<a href="#">dma_use</a> DMA Disable or Enable.
const uint8_t *	<a href="#">msg</a> Pointer to the input message.
uint16_t	<a href="#">msg_length</a> Length of the message.
const uint8_t *	<a href="#">nonce</a> Pointer to the Initialization vector.
const uint8_t *	<a href="#">ad</a> Pointer to the additional data.
uint16_t	<a href="#">nonce_length</a> Length of the Initialization vector.
uint16_t	<a href="#">ad_length</a> Length of the additional data.
sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_t	<a href="#">key_config</a> Key configuration.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### encrypt\_decrypt

```
sl_si91x_gcm_type_t sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::encrypt_decrypt
```

Encryption or decryption.

Definition at line 95 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

### dma\_use

```
sl_si91x_gcm_dma_use_t sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::dma_use
```

DMA Disable or Enable.

Definition at line 99 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

### msg



```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::msg
```

Pointer to the input message.

Definition at line 100 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### **msg\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::msg_length
```

Length of the message.

Definition at line 101 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### **nonce**

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::nonce
```

Pointer to the Initialization vector.

Definition at line 102 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### **ad**

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::ad
```

Pointer to the additional data.

Definition at line 103 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### **nonce\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::nonce_length
```

Length of the Initialization vector.

Definition at line 104 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### **ad\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::ad_length
```

Length of the additional data.

Definition at line 105 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl_si91x_gcm.h`

### **key\_config**

```
sl_si91x_gcm_key_config_t sl_si91x_gcm_config_t::key_config
```

Key configuration.

Definition at line 106 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to the GCM Crypto API constants.

## Enumerations

```
enum sl_si91x_gcm_type_t {
    SL_SI91X_GCM_ENCRYPT = 0
    SL_SI91X_GCM_DECRYPT
}

enum sl_si91x_gcm_mode_t {
    SL_SI91X_GCM_MODE = 0
    SL_SI91X_CMACE_MODE
}

enum sl_si91x_gcm_dma_use_t {
    SL_SI91X_DMA_DISABLE = 0
    SL_SI91X_DMA_ENABLE
}

enum sl_si91x_gcm_key_size_t {
    SL_SI91X_GCM_KEY_SIZE_128 = 16
    SL_SI91X_GCM_KEY_SIZE_192 = 24
    SL_SI91X_GCM_KEY_SIZE_256 = 32
}
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_gcm\_type\_t

sl\_si91x\_gcm\_type\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_GCM_ENCRYPT	GCM Encryption.
SL_SI91X_GCM_DECRYPT	GCM Decryption.

Definition at line 43 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

### sl\_si91x\_gcm\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_gcm\_mode\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_GCM_MODE	GCM mode.
-------------------	-----------

SL_SI91X_CMAC_MODE	CMAC Mode.
--------------------	------------

Definition at line 48 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

**sl\_si91x\_gcm\_dma\_use\_t**

sl\_si91x\_gcm\_dma\_use\_t

**Enumerator**

SL_SI91X_DMA_DISABLE	Disable DMA.
SL_SI91X_DMA_ENABLE	Enable DMA.

Definition at line 53 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

**sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_size\_t**

sl\_si91x\_gcm\_key\_size\_t

**Enumerator**

SL_SI91X_GCM_KEY_SIZE_128	key size of 128 bits
SL_SI91X_GCM_KEY_SIZE_192	key size of 192 bits
SL_SI91X_GCM_KEY_SIZE_256	key size of 256 bits

Definition at line 58 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/gcm/inc/sl\_si91x\_gcm.h

# HMAC

## HMAC

This section provides a reference to the HMAC Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

### Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the HMAC Crypto API functions.

## Functions

`sl_status_t` `sl_si91x_hmac`(`sl_si91x_hmac_config_t *config`, `uint8_t *output`)

This API will provide the HMAC output for the given configuration.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_hmac`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_hmac (sl_si91x_hmac_config_t *config, uint8_t *output)
```

This API will provide the HMAC output for the given configuration.

#### Parameters

[in]	config	Configuration object of type <code>sl_si91x_hmac_config_t</code>
[out]	output	Buffer to store the output.

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 110 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to the HMAC Crypto API types.

## Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_hmac\\_key\\_config\\_A0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_hmac\\_key\\_config\\_B0\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_hmac\\_key\\_config\\_t](#)

[sl\\_si91x\\_hmac\\_config\\_t](#)

# sl\_si91x\_hmac\_key\_config\_A0\_t

## Public Attributes

uint8\_t \* [key](#)  
Pointer to the key.

uint32\_t [key\\_length](#)  
Length of the key.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key

```
uint8_t* sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_A0_t::key
```

Pointer to the key.

Definition at line 68 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

### key\_length

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_A0_t::key_length
```

Length of the key.

Definition at line 69 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`



# sl\_si91x\_hmac\_key\_config\_B0\_t

## Public Attributes

sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t	<a href="#">key_type</a> Key type.
uint32_t	<a href="#">key_size</a> Key size.
sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t	<a href="#">key_slot</a> Key slot.
sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t	<a href="#">wrap_iv_mode</a> Wrap mode.
uint8_t	<a href="#">wrap_iv</a> Wrap IV.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">key</a> Pointer to the key.
uint32_t	<a href="#">reserved</a> Reserved for future use.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key\_type

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_type_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t::key_type
```

Key type.

Definition at line 73 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

### key\_size

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t::key_size
```

Key size.

Definition at line 74 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

### key\_slot

```
sl_si91x_crypto_key_slot_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t::key_slot
```

Key slot.

Definition at line 75 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl\_si91x\_hmac.h

### wrap\_iv\_mode

```
sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t::wrap_iv_mode
```

Wrap mode.

Definition at line 76 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl\_si91x\_hmac.h

### wrap\_iv

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t::wrap_iv[SL_SI91X_IV_SIZE]
```

Wrap IV.

Definition at line 77 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl\_si91x\_hmac.h

### key

```
uint8_t* sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t::key
```

Pointer to the key.

Definition at line 78 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl\_si91x\_hmac.h

### reserved

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t::reserved
```

Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 79 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl\_si91x\_hmac.h

# sl\_si91x\_hmac\_key\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

<a href="#">sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_A0_t</a>	<b>A0</b> Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.
<a href="#">sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t</a>	<b>B0</b> Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### A0

```
sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_A0_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_t::A0
```

Key configuration for non-B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 83 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

### B0

```
sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_B0_t sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_t::B0
```

Key configuration for B0 chip versions.

Definition at line 84 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

# sl\_si91x\_hmac\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_si91x_hmac_mode_t</code>	<code>hmac_mode</code> HMAC Mode.
<code>const uint8_t *</code>	<code>msg</code> Pointer to the input message.
<code>uint32_t</code>	<code>msg_length</code> Length of the message.
<code>sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_t</code>	<code>key_config</code> Key configuration.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### hmac\_mode

```
sl_si91x_hmac_mode_t sl_si91x_hmac_config_t::hmac_mode
```

HMAC Mode.

Definition at line 88 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

### msg

```
const uint8_t* sl_si91x_hmac_config_t::msg
```

Pointer to the input message.

Definition at line 89 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

### msg\_length

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_hmac_config_t::msg_length
```

Length of the message.

Definition at line 90 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl_si91x_hmac.h`

### key\_config

```
sl_si91x_hmac_key_config_t sl_si91x_hmac_config_t::key_config
```

Key configuration.

Definition at line 91 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl\_si91x\_hmac.h

# Constants

## Constants

This section provides a reference to the HMAC Crypto API constants.

### Enumerations

```
enum sl_si91x_hmac_mode_t {
    SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_1 = 1
    SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_256
    SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_384
    SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_512
}

enum sl_si91x_hmac_digest_len_t {
    SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_1_DIGEST_LEN = 20
    SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_256_DIGEST_LEN = 32
    SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_384_DIGEST_LEN = 48
    SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_512_DIGEST_LEN = 64
}
```

### Enumeration Documentation

#### sl\_si91x\_hmac\_mode\_t

sl\_si91x\_hmac\_mode\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_1	HMAC SHA 1 mode.
SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_256	HMAC SHA 256 mode.
SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_384	HMAC SHA 384 mode.
SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_512	HMAC SHA 512 mode.

Definition at line 43 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl\_si91x\_hmac.h

#### sl\_si91x\_hmac\_digest\_len\_t

sl\_si91x\_hmac\_digest\_len\_t

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_1_DIGEST_LEN	
SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_256_DIGEST_LEN	
SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_384_DIGEST_LEN	
SL_SI91X_HMAC_SHA_512_DIGEST_LEN	

Definition at line 50 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/hmac/inc/sl\_si91x\_hmac.h

# SHA

## SHA

This section provides a reference to the SHA Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

### Modules

[Functions](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the SHA Crypto API functions.

## Functions

sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_sha](#)(uint8\_t sha\_mode, uint8\_t \*msg, uint16\_t msg\_length, uint8\_t \*digest)  
Decide whether the SHA message can be sent once or requires multiple calls to send.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_sha

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_sha (uint8_t sha_mode, uint8_t *msg, uint16_t msg_length, uint8_t *digest)
```

Decide whether the SHA message can be sent once or requires multiple calls to send.

#### Parameters

[in]	sha_mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 – For SHA1</li> <li>• 2 – For SHA256</li> <li>• 3 – For SHA384</li> <li>• 4 – For SHA512</li> <li>• 5– For SHA224</li> </ul>
[in]	msg	- Pointer to message
[in]	msg_length	- Total message length
[out]	digest	- Output parameter to hold computed digest from SHA

This is a blocking API. **Returns**

- The following values are returned:
  - 0 - Success
  - Non-Zero Value - Failure

#### Note

- Refer Error Codes section for above error codes error-codes.

Definition at line 88 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/sha/inc/sl\_si91x\_sha.h



## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to the SHA Crypto API constants.

## Enumerations

```
enum sl_si91x_crypto_sha_mode_t {
    SL_SI91x_SHA_1 = 1
    SL_SI91x_SHA_256
    SL_SI91x_SHA_384
    SL_SI91x_SHA_512
    SL_SI91x_SHA_224
}
SHA modes.

enum sl_si91x_sha_length_t {
    SL_SI91x_SHA_1_DIGEST_LEN = 20
    SL_SI91x_SHA_256_DIGEST_LEN = 32
    SL_SI91x_SHA_384_DIGEST_LEN = 48
    SL_SI91x_SHA_512_DIGEST_LEN = 64
    SL_SI91x_SHA_224_DIGEST_LEN = 28
}
SHA mode lengths.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_crypto\_sha\_mode\_t

```
sl_si91x_crypto_sha_mode_t
```

SHA modes.

#### Enumerator

SL_SI91x_SHA_1	
SL_SI91x_SHA_256	
SL_SI91x_SHA_384	
SL_SI91x_SHA_512	
SL_SI91x_SHA_224	

Definition at line 40 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/sha/inc/sl_si91x_sha.h`

### sl\_si91x\_sha\_length\_t

```
sl_si91x_sha_length_t
```

SHA mode lengths.

## Enumerator

SL_SI91x_SHA_1_DIGEST_LEN	
SL_SI91x_SHA_256_DIGEST_LEN	
SL_SI91x_SHA_384_DIGEST_LEN	
SL_SI91x_SHA_512_DIGEST_LEN	
SL_SI91x_SHA_224_DIGEST_LEN	

Definition at line 49 of file components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/sha/inc/sl\_si91x\_sha.h

# TRNG

## TRNG

This section provides a reference to the TRNG Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

### Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the TRNG Crypto API functions.

## Functions

- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_trng\\_init](#)(sl\_si91x\_trng\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t \*output)  
This API initializes the TRNG hardware engine.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_trng\\_entropy](#)(void)  
This API checks the Entropy of TRNG and verifies TRNG functioning.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_trng\\_program\\_key](#)(uint32\_t \*trng\_key, uint16\_t key\_length)  
This API initializes and programs the key required for TRNG hardware engine.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_trng\\_get\\_random\\_num](#)(uint32\_t \*random\_number, uint16\_t length)  
This API generates random number of desired length.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_si91x\\_duplicate\\_element](#)(uint32\_t \*a, uint32\_t length)  
This API checks if there are any repeating elements in the Array.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_si91x\_trng\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_trng_init (sl_si91x_trng_config_t *config, uint32_t *output)
```

This API initializes the TRNG hardware engine.

#### Parameters

[in]	config	Configuration object of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_trng_config_t</a>
[out]	output	Buffer to store the output.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 62 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/trng/inc/sl_si91x_trng.h`

### sl\_si91x\_trng\_entropy

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_trng_entropy (void)
```

This API checks the Entropy of TRNG and verifies TRNG functioning.

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 70 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/trng/inc/sl_si91x_trng.h`

### sl\_si91x\_trng\_program\_key

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_trng_program_key (uint32_t *trng_key, uint16_t key_length)
```

This API initializes and programs the key required for TRNG hardware engine.

#### Parameters

[in]	trng_key	- Pointer to trng_key
[in]	key_length	- key_length - key length in Dwords (uint32_t)

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 80 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/trng/inc/sl_si91x_trng.h`

### sl\_si91x\_trng\_get\_random\_num

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_trng_get_random_num (uint32_t *random_number, uint16_t length)
```

This API generates random number of desired length.

#### Parameters

[in]	random_number	- Address for Random number
[in]	length	- length of random number in bytes

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 90 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/trng/inc/sl_si91x_trng.h`

### sl\_si91x\_duplicate\_element

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_duplicate_element (uint32_t *a, uint32_t length)
```

This API checks if there are any repeating elements in the Array.

#### Parameters

[in]	a	
[in]	length	of the Array

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 100 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/trng/inc/sl_si91x_trng.h`

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to the TRNG Crypto API types.

## Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_trng\\_config\\_t](#)

# sl\_si91x\_trng\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

uint32\_t \* [trng\\_test\\_data](#)

uint16\_t [input\\_length](#)

uint32\_t \* [trng\\_key](#)

## Public Attribute Documentation

### trng\_test\_data

```
uint32_t* sl_si91x_trng_config_t::trng_test_data
```

Definition at line 36 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/trng/inc/sl_si91x_trng.h`

### input\_length

```
uint16_t sl_si91x_trng_config_t::input_length
```

Definition at line 37 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/trng/inc/sl_si91x_trng.h`

### trng\_key

```
uint32_t* sl_si91x_trng_config_t::trng_key
```

Definition at line 38 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/trng/inc/sl_si91x_trng.h`

## Key Wrap

# Key Wrap

This section provides a reference to the WRAP Crypto API including functions, data types and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)



## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the WRAP Crypto API functions.

## Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_wrap](#)(`sl_si91x_wrap_config_t *config`, `uint8_t *output`)  
This API is used to get wrap version of the plain key.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_wrap`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_wrap (sl_si91x_wrap_config_t *config, uint8_t *output)
```

This API is used to get wrap version of the plain key.

#### Parameters

N/A	config	Configuration object of type <a href="#">sl_si91x_wrap_config_t</a>
N/A	output	Buffer to store the output.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 70 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/wrap/inc/sl_si91x_wrap.h`

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to the WRAP Crypto API types.

## Modules

[sl\\_si91x\\_wrap\\_config\\_t](#)

# sl\_si91x\_wrap\_config\_t

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">key_type</a>	Key type.
uint32_t	<a href="#">reserved</a>	Reserved for future use.
uint32_t	<a href="#">key_size</a>	Key size.
<a href="#">sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t</a>	<a href="#">wrap_iv_mode</a>	Wrap IV mode.
uint8_t	<a href="#">wrap_iv</a>	Buffer to store IV.
uint8_t	<a href="#">key_buffer</a>	Key data wrapped/ Plain text.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### key\_type

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_wrap_config_t::key_type
```

Key type.

Definition at line 45 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/wrap/inc/sl_si91x_wrap.h`

### reserved

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_wrap_config_t::reserved
```

Reserved for future use.

Definition at line 46 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/wrap/inc/sl_si91x_wrap.h`

### key\_size

```
uint32_t sl_si91x_wrap_config_t::key_size
```

Key size.

Definition at line 47 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/wrap/inc/sl_si91x_wrap.h`

**wrap\_iv\_mode**

```
sl_si91x_crypto_wrap_mode_t sl_si91x_wrap_config_t::wrap_iv_mode
```

Wrap IV mode.

Definition at line 48 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/wrap/inc/sl_si91x_wrap.h`

**wrap\_iv**

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_wrap_config_t::wrap_iv[SL_SI91X_IV_SIZE]
```

Buffer to store IV.

Definition at line 49 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/wrap/inc/sl_si91x_wrap.h`

**key\_buffer**

```
uint8_t sl_si91x_wrap_config_t::key_buffer[SL_SI91X_KEY_BUFFER_SIZE]
```

Key data wrapped/ Plain text.

Definition at line 50 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/crypto/wrap/inc/sl_si91x_wrap.h`

## Overview

# Overview

The Ping application programming interface (API) provides the ability to use the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) to check for the existence of other devices in the local area network (LAN).

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) or Ping protocol API.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the Ping API functions.

## Functions

`sl_status_t` [sl\\_si91x\\_send\\_ping](#)(`sl_ip_address_t` ip\_address, `uint16_t` ping\_packet\_size)  
Send an ICMP ping request.

## Function Documentation

### `sl_si91x_send_ping`

```
sl_status_t sl_si91x_send_ping (sl_ip_address_t ip_address, uint16_t ping_packet_size)
```

Send an ICMP ping request.

#### Parameters

[in]	ip_address	Destination IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) and SL IP type identified by <code>sl_ip_address_t</code>
[in]	ping_packet_size	Size of a ping packet

- Pre-conditions:
  - `sl_net_init` should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- `ping_packet_size` valid range: [0, 300]
- This is an asynchronous API. The response is received via `sl_net_event_handler_t` with `SL_NET_PING_RESPONSE_EVENT` as event

Definition at line 56 of file `components/device/silabs/si91x/wireless/icmp/sl_net_ping.h`

## Overview

# Overview

The SiWx91x™ chipset family runs the Simple Network Time Protocol(SNTP) on its internal network processor and provides the ability for the application processor to exchange data with SNTP servers.

The WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x provides an application programming interface (API) to access the SNTP features of the device.



## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the SNTP API including functions, data types, and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the SNTP API functions.

## Functions

- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_sntp\\_client\\_start](#)(sl\_sntp\_client\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t timeout)  
Start SNTP client.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_sntp\\_client\\_get\\_time\\_date](#)(uint8\_t \*data, uint16\_t data\_length, uint32\_t timeout)  
Get time and date information from NTP.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_sntp\\_client\\_get\\_server\\_info](#)(sl\_sntp\_server\_info\_t \*data, uint32\_t timeout)  
Get NTP server information.
- sl\_status\_t [sl\\_sntp\\_client\\_stop](#)(uint32\_t timeout)  
Stop SNTP client.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_sntp\_client\_start

```
sl_status_t sl_sntp_client_start (sl_sntp_client_config_t *config, uint32_t timeout)
```

Start SNTP client.

#### Parameters

[in]	config	Valid pointer to client configuration structure of type <a href="#">sl_sntp_client_config_t</a> . This shall not be null.
[in]	timeout	Timeout for starting SNTP client. This is blocking API for timeout > 0, else results are returned in <a href="#">sl_sntp_client_event_handler_t</a> callback

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- This API needs to be called before calling any other SNTP API

Definition at line 153 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

### sl\_sntp\_client\_get\_time\_date

```
sl_status_t sl_sntp_client_get_time_date (uint8_t *data, uint16_t data_length, uint32_t timeout)
```

Get time and date information from NTP.

#### Parameters

[in]	data	Valid pointer to data buffer which should be greater than or equal to 50 bytes. In synchronous case, the date and time is returned in this buffer in string format. In async call, this parameter is given to user in user_data parameter of event handler.
[in]	data_length	Data buffer length. In async call, this parameter is given to user in user_data_length parameter of event handler.
[in]	timeout	Timeout for getting time and date. This is blocking API for timeout > 0, else results are returned in <a href="#">sl_sntp_client_event_handler_t</a> callback

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 164 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

### sl\_sntp\_client\_get\_server\_info

```
sl_status_t sl_sntp_client_get_server_info (sl_sntp_server_info_t *data, uint32_t timeout)
```

Get NTP server information.

#### Parameters

[in]	data	Valid pointer to data buffer of type <code>__attribute__</code> . In async call, this parameter is given to user in user_data with its the structure size (i.e sizeof( <a href="#">sl_sntp_client_event_handler_t</a> )) in user_data_length parameter of event handler.
[in]	timeout	Timeout for getting server information. This is blocking API for timeout > 0, else results are returned in <a href="#">sl_sntp_client_event_handler_t</a> callback

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 174 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

### sl\_sntp\_client\_stop

```
sl_status_t sl_sntp_client_stop (uint32_t timeout)
```

Stop SNTP client.

#### Parameters

[in]	timeout	Timeout for stop SNTP client. This is blocking API for timeout > 0, else results are returned in <a href="#">sl_sntp_client_event_handler_t</a> callback
------	---------	--

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 183 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

# Types

## Types

This section provides a reference to the SNMP API data types.

### Modules

[\\_\\_attribute\\_\\_](#)

[sl\\_snmp\\_client\\_response\\_t](#)

[sl\\_snmp\\_client\\_config\\_t](#)

### Typedefs

```
typedef void(* sl\_snmp\_client\_event\_handler\_t)(sl_snmp_client_response_t *response, uint8_t *user_data, uint16_t user_data_length)
SNTP response handler.
```

```
typedef void(* sl\_snmp\_set\_time\_sync\_notification\_handler\_t)(const uint8_t cmd_type, sl_status_t status, const uint8_t *buffer)
SNTP time sync notification handler.
```

## Typedef Documentation

### [sl\\_snmp\\_client\\_event\\_handler\\_t](#)

```
sl_snmp_client_event_handler_t )(sl_snmp_client_response_t *response, uint8_t *user_data, uint16_t user_data_length)
```

SNTP response handler.

#### Parameters

[in]	response	SNTP response of type <a href="#">sl_snmp_client_response_t</a>
[in]	user_data	User data passed in <a href="#">sl_snmp_client_get_time_date()</a> , <a href="#">sl_snmp_client_get_server_info()</a> APIs.
[in]	user_data_length	User data length in <a href="#">sl_snmp_client_get_time_date()</a> , <a href="#">sl_snmp_client_get_server_info()</a> APIs

Definition at line 102 of file `components/service/snmp/inc/sl_snmp.h`

### [sl\\_snmp\\_set\\_time\\_sync\\_notification\\_handler\\_t](#)

```
sl_snmp_set_time_sync_notification_handler_t )(const uint8_t cmd_type, sl_status_t status, const uint8_t *buffer)
```

SNTP time sync notification handler.

#### Parameters

[in]	cmd_type	command type
[in]	status	sl_status_t. See <a href="https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status">https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status</a> for details.
[in]	buffer	Data buffer

Note

- This features is not supported currently in Si917 chipsets

Definition at line 114 of file components/service/sntp/inc/sl\_sntp.h

# \_\_attribute\_\_

SNTP Server Info response.

## Public Attributes

- uint8\_t [command\\_type](#)  
command type
- uint8\_t [ip\\_version](#)  
Ip version of the SNTP server. 4 for IPV4 and 6 for IPV6.
- uint8\_t [ipv4\\_address](#)  
Ipv4 address of the SNTP server.
- unsigned long [ipv6\\_address](#)  
Ipv6 address of the SNTP server.
- uint8\_t [sntp\\_method](#)  
SNTP server method.

## Public Functions

union [\\_\\_attribute\\_\\_\(\(\\_\\_packed\\_\\_\)\) server\\_ip\\_address](#)  
\_\_attribute\_\_::@0

## Public Attribute Documentation

### command\_type

```
uint8_t __attribute__::command_type
```

command type

Definition at line 76 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

### ip\_version

```
uint8_t __attribute__::ip_version
```

Ip version of the SNTP server. 4 for IPV4 and 6 for IPV6.

Definition at line 77 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

### ipv4\_address

```
uint8_t __attribute__::ipv4_address[4]
```

Ipv4 address of the SNTP server.

Definition at line 79 of file components/service/sntp/inc/sl\_sntp.h

### ipv6\_address

```
unsigned long __attribute__((__packed__)) ipv6_address[4]
```

Ipv6 address of the SNTP server.

Definition at line 80 of file components/service/sntp/inc/sl\_sntp.h

### sntp\_method

```
uint8_t __attribute__((__packed__)) sntp_method
```

SNTP server method.

Definition at line 82 of file components/service/sntp/inc/sl\_sntp.h

## Public Function Documentation

### \_\_attribute\_\_

```
union __attribute__((__packed__)) server_ip_address
```

#### Parameters

N/A		
-----	--	--

Definition at line 77 of file components/service/sntp/inc/sl\_sntp.h

# sl\_snmp\_client\_response\_t

SNTP Response.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">event_type</a>	Type of event being received indicated by <a href="#">sl_snmp_client_events_t</a> .
sl_status_t	<a href="#">status</a>	Status of the call which triggered this response. See <a href="https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status">https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status</a> for details.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">data</a>	Pointer to response data. Incase of SL_SNTP_CLIENT_GET_TIME_DATE it is a (uint8_t *) buffer and incase of SL_SNTP_CLIENT_GET_SERVER_INFO it is a pointer to <a href="#">__attribute__</a> structure.
uint16_t	<a href="#">data_length</a>	Length of response data.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### event\_type

```
uint8_t sl_snmp_client_response_t::event_type
```

Type of event being received indicated by [sl\\_snmp\\_client\\_events\\_t](#).

Definition at line 87 of file `components/service/snmp/inc/sl_snmp.h`

### status

```
sl_status_t sl_snmp_client_response_t::status
```

Status of the call which triggered this response. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 89 of file `components/service/snmp/inc/sl_snmp.h`

### data

```
uint8_t* sl_snmp_client_response_t::data
```

Pointer to response data. Incase of SL\_SNTP\_CLIENT\_GET\_TIME\_DATE it is a (uint8\_t \*) buffer and incase of SL\_SNTP\_CLIENT\_GET\_SERVER\_INFO it is a pointer to [\\_\\_attribute\\_\\_](#) structure.

Definition at line 91 of file `components/service/snmp/inc/sl_snmp.h`



**data\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_snmp_client_response_t::data_length
```

Length of response data.

Definition at line 92 of file `components/service/snmp/inc/sl_snmp.h`

# sl\_sntp\_client\_config\_t

SNTP configuration.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t *	<a href="#">server_host_name</a>	SNTP host name or address.
uint8_t	<a href="#">sntp_method</a>	SNTP method. One of the defines from <a href="#">SNTP Methods</a> .
uint16_t	<a href="#">sntp_timeout</a>	SNTP timeout.
uint8_t	<a href="#">flags</a>	SNTP flags.
<a href="#">sl_sntp_client_event_handler_t</a>	<a href="#">event_handler</a>	SNTP response handler of type <a href="#">sl_sntp_client_event_handler_t</a> .
<a href="#">sl_sntp_set_time_sync_notification_handler_t</a>	<a href="#">time_sync_notification_handler</a>	Set to true if smooth sync required of type <a href="#">sl_sntp_set_time_sync_notification_handler_t</a> .
bool	<a href="#">smooth_sync</a>	Set to true if smooth sync required.
bool	<a href="#">server_from_dhcp</a>	Set to true to request NTP server config from DHCP.
bool	<a href="#">renew_servers_after_new_ip</a>	This is used to refresh server list if NTP provided by DHCP.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### server\_host\_name

```
uint8_t* sl_sntp_client_config_t::server_host_name
```

SNTP host name or address.

Definition at line 120 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

### sntp\_method

```
uint8_t sl_sntp_client_config_t::sntp_method
```

SNTP method. One of the defines from [SNTP Methods](#).

Definition at line 121 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

## sntp\_timeout

```
uint16_t sl_sntp_client_config_t::sntp_timeout
```

SNTP timeout.

Definition at line 122 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

## flags

```
uint8_t sl_sntp_client_config_t::flags
```

SNTP flags.

Combination of values from [SNTP Flags](#). **Note**

- Bits 1-7 are reserved. User must set them to NULL.

Definition at line 123 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

## event\_handler

```
sl_sntp_client_event_handler_t sl_sntp_client_config_t::event_handler
```

SNTP response handler of type [sl\\_sntp\\_client\\_event\\_handler\\_t](#).

Definition at line 125 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

## time\_sync\_notification\_handler

```
sl_sntp_set_time_sync_notification_handler_t sl_sntp_client_config_t::time_sync_notification_handler
```

Set to true if smooth sync required of type [sl\\_sntp\\_set\\_time\\_sync\\_notification\\_handler\\_t](#).

### Note

- This feature is currently not supported in Si917 chipsets

Definition at line 127 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

## smooth\_sync

```
bool sl_sntp_client_config_t::smooth_sync
```

Set to true if smooth sync required.

### Note

- This feature is currently not supported in Si917 chipsets

Definition at line 129 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

**server\_from\_dhcp**

```
bool sl_sntp_client_config_t::server_from_dhcp
```

Set to true to request NTP server config from DHCP.

**Note**

- This feature is currently not supported in Si917 chipsets

Definition at line 131 of file components/service/sntp/inc/sl\_sntp.h

**renew\_servers\_after\_new\_ip**

```
bool sl_sntp_client_config_t::renew_servers_after_new_ip
```

This is used to refresh server list if NTP provided by DHCP.

**Note**

- This feature is currently not supported in 917 chipsets

Definition at line 133 of file components/service/sntp/inc/sl\_sntp.h

## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to the SNTP API constants.

## Modules

[SNTP Methods](#)

[SNTP Flags](#)

## Enumerations

```
enum sl_sntp_client_events_t {
    SL_SNTP_CLIENT_START = 1
    SL_SNTP_CLIENT_GET_TIME_DATE
    SL_SNTP_CLIENT_GET_SERVER_INFO
    SL_SNTP_CLIENT_STOP
}
```

SNTP Client Events.

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_sntp\_client\_events\_t

sl\_sntp\_client\_events\_t

SNTP Client Events.

#### Enumerator

SL_SNTP_CLIENT_START	Event for SNTP client started.
SL_SNTP_CLIENT_GET_TIME_DATE	Event for SNTP get time date.
SL_SNTP_CLIENT_GET_SERVER_INFO	Event for SNTP client get server info.
SL_SNTP_CLIENT_STOP	Event for SNTP client stopped.

Definition at line 57 of file components/service/sntp/inc/sl\_sntp.h

## SNTP Methods

# SNTP Methods

## Macros

```
#define SL_SNTP_BROADCAST_MODE 1  
SNTP broadcast mode.
```

```
#define SL_SNTP_UNICAST_MODE 2  
SNTP unicast mode.
```

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SNTP\_BROADCAST\_MODE

```
#define SL_SNTP_BROADCAST_MODE
```

Value:

```
1
```

SNTP broadcast mode.

Definition at line 37 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sLsntp.h`

### SL\_SNTP\_UNICAST\_MODE

```
#define SL_SNTP_UNICAST_MODE
```

Value:

```
2
```

SNTP unicast mode.

Definition at line 40 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sLsntp.h`

## SNTP Flags

# SNTP Flags

## Macros

```
#define SL_SNTP_ENABLE_IPV6 1
SNTP enable IPv6.
```

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_SNTP\_ENABLE\_IPV6

```
#define SL_SNTP_ENABLE_IPV6
```

#### Value:

```
1
```

SNTP enable IPv6.

#### Note

- By default IPv4 is enabled

Definition at line 49 of file `components/service/sntp/inc/sl_sntp.h`

## Overview

# Overview

The SiWx91x™ chipset family runs the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) on its internal network processor and provides the ability for the application processor to exchange data with HTTP servers.

The WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x provides an application programming interface (API) to access the HTTP features of the device.



## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) API including functions, data types, and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the HTTP API functions.

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_http_client_init</a> (const sl_http_client_configuration_t *configuration, sl_http_client_t *client) Initialize an HTTP client.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_http_client_deinit</a> (sl_http_client_t *client) Deinitialize an HTTP client and release resources used by HTTP client.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_http_client_request_init</a> (sl_http_client_request_t *request, sl_http_client_event_handler_t event_handler, void *request_context) Initialize a callback function for the requested HTTP method.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_http_client_add_header</a> (sl_http_client_request_t *request, const char *key, const char *value) Add extended header with key and value in client request.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_http_client_delete_header</a> (sl_http_client_request_t *request, const char *key) Delete a specified header field from the extended header based on key of an HTTP client request.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_http_client_delete_all_headers</a> (sl_http_client_request_t *request) Delete all the headers from the extended header of an HTTP client request.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_http_client_send_request</a> (const sl_http_client_t *client, const sl_http_client_request_t *request) Send HTTP request.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_http_client_write_chunked_data</a> (const sl_http_client_t *client, uint8_t *data, uint32_t data_length, bool flush_now) Send an HTTP POST and PUT chunked data.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_http\_client\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_http_client_init (const sl_http_client_configuration_t *configuration, sl_http_client_t *client)
```

Initialize an HTTP client.

#### Parameters

[in]	configuration	HTTP client configuration of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_configuration_t</a>
[out]	client	<a href="#">sl_http_client_t</a> object which will be initialized with client handle.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 210 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_http_client_deinit (sl_http_client_t *client)
```

Deinitialize an HTTP client and release resources used by HTTP client.

#### Parameters

[in]	client	HTTP client's handle of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_t</a>
------	--------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_http\\_client\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- User must call this API to release the resources once the HTTP client is no longer needed. This function deletes extended headers if any exists during deinitialization.

Definition at line 226 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_request\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_http_client_request_init (sl_http_client_request_t *request, sl_http_client_event_handler_t event_handler, void *request_context)
```

Initialize a callback function for the requested HTTP method.

#### Parameters

[in]	request	HTTP client request configuration of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_request_t</a>
[in]	event_handler	HTTP client callback event handler of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_event_handler_t</a>
[in]	request_context	User defined context pointer. Memory space for the user defined context must be valid till the response is received.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_http\\_client\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 244 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_add\_header

```
sl_status_t sl_http_client_add_header (sl_http_client_request_t *request, const char *key, const char *value)
```

Add extended header with key and value in client request.

#### Parameters

[in]	request	HTTP client request configuration of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_request_t</a>
[in]	key	Header key.
[in]	value	Header value.

-

Pre-conditions:

- [sl\\_http\\_client\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Note

- If a request does not contain any extended header, this API allocates memory for it.

Definition at line 265 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_delete\_header

```
sl_status_t sl_http_client_delete_header (sl_http_client_request_t *request, const char *key)
```

Delete a specified header field from the extended header based on key of an HTTP client request.

Parameters

[in]	request	HTTP client request configuration of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_request_t</a>
[in]	key	Header key.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_http\\_client\\_add\\_header](#) should be called before this API.

Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 280 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_delete\_all\_headers

```
sl_status_t sl_http_client_delete_all_headers (sl_http_client_request_t *request)
```

Delete all the headers from the extended header of an HTTP client request.

Parameters

[in]	request	HTTP client request configuration of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_request_t</a>
------	---------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_http\\_client\\_add\\_header](#) should be called before this API.

Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Note

- User must call this API to free the memory allocated to headers.

Definition at line 295 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_send\_request

```
sl_status_t sl_http_client_send_request (const sl_http_client_t *client, const sl_http_client_request_t *request)
```

Send HTTP request.

#### Parameters

[in]	client	HTTP client handle of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_t</a>
[in]	request	HTTP client request configuration of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_request_t</a>

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_http\\_client\\_request\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- HTTP HEAD and DELETE methods are not supported in Si91x specific chipsets.
  - body\_length header in request by default internally in Si91x specific chipsets.
  - HTTP PUT does not support sending body through this API, it is mandatory to call [sl\\_http\\_client\\_write\\_chunked\\_data\(\)](#) in Si91x specific chipsets.

Definition at line 314 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_write\_chunked\_data

```
sl_status_t sl_http_client_write_chunked_data (const sl_http_client_t *client, uint8_t *data, uint32_t data_length, bool flush_now)
```

Send an HTTP POST and PUT chunked data.

#### Parameters

[in]	client	HTTP client handle of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_t</a>
[in]	data	Buffer pointer of data to be written.
[in]	data_length	Length of data/chunk to be sent.
[in]	flush_now	

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_http\\_client\\_send\\_request](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

#### Note

- : flush\_now feature is not supported in Si91x specific chipsets.

Definition at line 334 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

## Types

# Types

This section provides a reference to the HTTP API data types.

## Modules

[sl\\_http\\_client\\_credentials\\_t](#)

[sl\\_http\\_client\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_http\\_client\\_header\\_t](#)

[sl\\_http\\_client\\_request\\_t](#)

[sl\\_http\\_client\\_response\\_t](#)

## Typedefs

```
typedef uint32_t sl\_http\_client\_t
HTTP Client handle.
```

```
typedef sl\_http\_client\_event\_handler\_t(const sl_http_client_t *client, sl_http_client_event_t event, void *data, void
sl_status_t(* *request_context)
Callback invoked when an HTTP response is received.
```

## Typedef Documentation

### [sl\\_http\\_client\\_t](#)

```
typedef uint32_t sl_http_client_t
```

HTTP Client handle.

Definition at line 101 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### [sl\\_http\\_client\\_event\\_handler\\_t](#)

```
sl_http_client_event_handler_t )(const sl_http_client_t *client, sl_http_client_event_t event, void *data, void
*request_context)
```

Callback invoked when an HTTP response is received.

#### Parameters

[out]	client	HTTP client handle of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_t</a>
[out]	event	HTTP event which has occurred of type <a href="#">sl_http_client_event_t</a>
[out]	data	HTTP response data.
[out]	request_context	User defined context pointer.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 118 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

# sl\_http\_client\_credentials\_t

HTTP client credentials.

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">username_length</a>	Length of username.
uint16_t	<a href="#">password_length</a>	Length of password.
uint8_t	<a href="#">data</a>	A flexible array to store both username and password.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### username\_length

```
uint16_t sl_http_client_credentials_t::username_length
```

Length of username.

Definition at line 128 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### password\_length

```
uint16_t sl_http_client_credentials_t::password_length
```

Length of password.

Definition at line 129 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### data

```
uint8_t sl_http_client_credentials_t::data[]
```

A flexible array to store both username and password.

Definition at line 130 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`



# sl\_http\_client\_configuration\_t

HTTP client configurations.

## Public Attributes

uint8_t	<a href="#">certificate_index</a>	HTTPS client Certificate index.
<a href="#">sl_http_client_tls_version_t</a>	<a href="#">tls_version</a>	HTTP client TLS version. <a href="#">sl_http_client_tls_version_t</a> .
<a href="#">sl_http_client_version_t</a>	<a href="#">http_version</a>	HTTP version. <a href="#">sl_http_client_version_t</a> .
bool	<a href="#">https_enable</a>	HTTP security option.
bool	<a href="#">https_use_sni</a>	HTTPs SNI extension.
<a href="#">sl_ip_address_type_t</a>	<a href="#">ip_version</a>	HTTP client IP version. <a href="#">sl_ip_address_type_t</a> .
<a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>	<a href="#">network_interface</a>	HTTP client network interface. <a href="#">sl_net_interface_t</a>

## Public Attribute Documentation

### certificate\_index

```
uint8_t sl_http_client_configuration_t::certificate_index
```

HTTPS client Certificate index.

Definition at line 135 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### tls\_version

```
sl_http_client_tls_version_t sl_http_client_configuration_t::tls_version
```

HTTP client TLS version. [sl\\_http\\_client\\_tls\\_version\\_t](#).

Definition at line 136 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### http\_version

```
sl_http_client_version_t sl_http_client_configuration_t::http_version
```

HTTP version. [sl\\_http\\_client\\_version\\_t](#).

Definition at line 137 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### https\_enable

```
bool sl_http_client_configuration_t::https_enable
```

HTTP security option.

Definition at line 138 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### https\_use\_sni

```
bool sl_http_client_configuration_t::https_use_sni
```

HTTPs SNI extension.

Definition at line 139 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### ip\_version

```
sl_ip_address_type_t sl_http_client_configuration_t::ip_version
```

HTTP client IP version. [sl\\_ip\\_address\\_type\\_t](#).

Definition at line 140 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### network\_interface

```
sl_net_interface_t sl_http_client_configuration_t::network_interface
```

HTTP client network interface. [sl\\_net\\_interface\\_t](#)

Definition at line 142 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

# sl\_http\_client\_header\_t

Structure of HTTP client extended header node.

## Public Attributes

struct <code>sl_http_client_header_t *</code>	<a href="#">next</a> Link to the next client header.
char *	<a href="#">key</a> Header key name.
char *	<a href="#">value</a> Header value.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### next

```
struct sl_http_client_header_t* sl_http_client_header_t::next
```

Link to the next client header.

Definition at line 147 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### key

```
char* sl_http_client_header_t::key
```

Header key name.

Definition at line 148 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### value

```
char* sl_http_client_header_t::value
```

Header value.

Definition at line 149 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

# sl\_http\_client\_request\_t

HTTP client request configurations.

## Public Attributes

<a href="#">sl_http_client_method_type_t</a>	<a href="#">http_method_type</a> HTTP request method. <a href="#">sl_http_client_method_type_t</a> .
<a href="#">uint8_t *</a>	<a href="#">ip_address</a> HTTP server IP address.
<a href="#">uint8_t *</a>	<a href="#">resource</a> URL string for requested resource.
<a href="#">uint16_t</a>	<a href="#">port</a> HTTP server port number.
<a href="#">si91x_socket_type_length_value_t *</a>	<a href="#">sni_extension</a> SNI extension address. <a href="#">si91x_socket_type_length_value_t</a> .
<a href="#">uint8_t *</a>	<a href="#">body</a> HTTP body to be sent to the server. Setting this to null will process the request in chunked encoding.
<a href="#">uint32_t</a>	<a href="#">body_length</a> Body length of data to be posted. In case of chunked request, body length should be equal to total content length.
<a href="#">sl_http_client_header_t *</a>	<a href="#">extended_header</a> User-defined extended header. If null, default extended header will be added internally. <a href="#">sl_http_client_header_t</a> .
<a href="#">uint16_t</a>	<a href="#">timeout_ms</a> HTTP request timeout period. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).
<a href="#">uint16_t</a>	<a href="#">retry_count</a> HTTP request maximum retry count after timeout. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).
<a href="#">uint16_t</a>	<a href="#">retry_period_ms</a> Retry period after max retry count reach. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).
<a href="#">bool</a>	<a href="#">tcp_connection_reuse</a> Flag to use same TCP socket for connection. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).
<a href="#">void *</a>	<a href="#">context</a> User defined context.
<a href="#">sl_http_client_event_handler_t</a>	<a href="#">event_handler</a> Callback method. <a href="#">sl_http_client_event_handler_t</a> .

## Public Attribute Documentation

### http\_method\_type

```
sl_http_client_method_type_t sl_http_client_request_t::http_method_type
```

HTTP request method. [sl\\_http\\_client\\_method\\_type\\_t](#).

Definition at line 154 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### ip\_address

```
uint8_t* sl_http_client_request_t::ip_address
```

HTTP server IP address.

Definition at line 155 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### resource

```
uint8_t* sl_http_client_request_t::resource
```

URL string for requested resource.

Definition at line 156 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### port

```
uint16_t sl_http_client_request_t::port
```

HTTP server port number.

Definition at line 157 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sni\_extension

```
si91x_socket_type_length_value_t* sl_http_client_request_t::sni_extension
```

SNI extension address. `si91x_socket_type_length_value_t`.

Definition at line 158 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### body

```
uint8_t* sl_http_client_request_t::body
```

HTTP body to be sent to the server. Setting this to null will process the request in chunked encoding.

Definition at line 160 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### body\_length

```
uint32_t sl_http_client_request_t::body_length
```

Body length of data to be posted. In case of chunked request, body length should be equal to total content length.

Definition at line 162 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### extended\_header

```
sl_http_client_header_t* sl_http_client_request_t::extended_header
```

User-defined extended header. If null, default extended header will be added internally. [sl\\_http\\_client\\_header\\_t](#).

Definition at line 164 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### timeout\_ms

```
uint16_t sl_http_client_request_t::timeout_ms
```

HTTP request timeout period. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).

Definition at line 165 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### retry\_count

```
uint16_t sl_http_client_request_t::retry_count
```

HTTP request maximum retry count after timeout. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).

Definition at line 167 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### retry\_period\_ms

```
uint16_t sl_http_client_request_t::retry_period_ms
```

Retry period after max retry count reach. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).

Definition at line 169 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### tcp\_connection\_reuse

```
bool sl_http_client_request_t::tcp_connection_reuse
```

Flag to use same TCP socket for connection. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).

Definition at line 171 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### context

```
void* sl_http_client_request_t::context
```

User defined context.

Definition at line 172 of file components/service/http\_client/inc/sl\_http\_client.h

### event\_handler

```
sl_http_client_event_handler_t sl_http_client_request_t::event_handler
```

Callback method. [sl\\_http\\_client\\_event\\_handler\\_t](#).

Definition at line 173 of file components/service/http\_client/inc/sl\_http\_client.h

# sl\_http\_client\_response\_t

HTTP client response structure.

## Public Attributes

uint32_t	<a href="#">status</a>	Request status.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">data_buffer</a>	Response data.
uint16_t	<a href="#">data_length</a>	Length of received data.
uint32_t	<a href="#">end_of_data</a>	End of data indication.
uint16_t	<a href="#">http_response_code</a>	HTTP server response. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature for SL_HTTP_PUT).
uint8_t	<a href="#">version</a>	HTTP version. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature)
<a href="#">sl_http_client_header_t *</a>	<a href="#">response_headers</a>	HTTP response headers. <a href="#">sl_http_client_header_t</a> (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).

## Public Attribute Documentation

### status

```
uint32_t sl_http_client_response_t::status
```

Request status.

Definition at line 178 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### data\_buffer

```
uint8_t* sl_http_client_response_t::data_buffer
```

Response data.

Definition at line 179 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### data\_length

```
uint16_t sl_http_client_response_t::data_length
```



Length of received data.

Definition at line 180 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### end\_of\_data

```
uint32_t sl_http_client_response_t::end_of_data
```

End of data indication.

Definition at line 181 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### http\_response\_code

```
uint16_t sl_http_client_response_t::http_response_code
```

HTTP server response. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature for SL\_HTTP\_PUT).

Definition at line 183 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### version

```
uint8_t sl_http_client_response_t::version
```

HTTP version. (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature)

Definition at line 184 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### response\_headers

```
sl_http_client_header_t* sl_http_client_response_t::response_headers
```

HTTP response headers. [sl\\_http\\_client\\_header\\_t](#) (Si91x chipsets does not support this feature).

Definition at line 186 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to the HTTP API constants.

## Enumerations

```
enum sl\_http\_client\_method\_type\_t {
    SL_HTTP_GET = 0
    SL_HTTP_POST = 1
    SL_HTTP_HEAD = 2
    SL_HTTP_PUT = 3
    SL_HTTP_DELETE = 4
}
HTTP client methods.

enum sl\_http\_client\_tls\_version\_t {
    SL_TLS_V_1_0 = 0
    SL_TLS_V_1_1 = 1
    SL_TLS_V_1_2 = 2
    SL_TLS_V_1_3 = 3
}
HTTPS client TLS versions.

enum sl\_http\_client\_version\_t {
    SL_HTTP_V_1_0 = 0
    SL_HTTP_V_1_1 = 1
}
HTTP versions.

enum sl\_http\_client\_event\_t {
    SL_HTTP_CLIENT_GET_RESPONSE_EVENT = 0
    SL_HTTP_CLIENT_POST_RESPONSE_EVENT
    SL_HTTP_CLIENT_PUT_RESPONSE_EVENT
    SL_HTTP_CLIENT_MAX_EVENT
}
HTTP client events.
```

## Macros

```
#define SL\_HTTP\_CLIENT\_MAX\_WRITE\_BUFFER\_LENGTH 900
MAX buffer length for write data.

#define SL\_HTTPS\_CLIENT\_DEFAULT\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX 0
HTTPS client Certificate Index constants.

#define SL\_HTTPS\_CLIENT\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_1 1
HTTPS CLIENT 1st Certificate Index.
```

```
#define SL_HTTPS_CLIENT_CERTIFICATE_INDEX_2 2
HTTPS CLIENT 2nd Certificate Index.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_http\_client\_method\_type\_t

```
sl_http_client_method_type_t
```

HTTP client methods.

#### Note

- 917 does not support SL\_HTTP\_HEAD and SL\_HTTP\_DELETE in current release.

#### Enumerator

SL_HTTP_GET	HTTP Request Method type GET.
SL_HTTP_POST	HTTP Request Method type POST.
SL_HTTP_HEAD	HTTP Request Method type HEAD.
SL_HTTP_PUT	HTTP Request Method type PUT.
SL_HTTP_DELETE	HTTP Request Method type DELETE.

Definition at line 57 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_tls\_version\_t

```
sl_http_client_tls_version_t
```

HTTPS client TLS versions.

#### Enumerator

SL_TLS_V_1_0	Use TLS Version 1.0 for HTTP Client.
SL_TLS_V_1_1	Use TLS Version 1.1 for HTTP Client.
SL_TLS_V_1_2	Use TLS Version 1.2 for HTTP Client.
SL_TLS_V_1_3	Use TLS Version 1.3 for HTTP Client.

Definition at line 68 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_version\_t

```
sl_http_client_version_t
```

HTTP versions.

#### Enumerator

SL_HTTP_V_1_0	Use HTTP Protocol version 1.0.
SL_HTTP_V_1_1	Use HTTP Protocol version 1.1.

Definition at line 76 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### sl\_http\_client\_event\_t

```
sl_http_client_event_t
```

HTTP client events.

#### Enumerator

SL_HTTP_CLIENT_GET_RESPONSE_EVENT	HTTP Client GET response Event.
SL_HTTP_CLIENT_POST_RESPONSE_EVENT	HTTP Client POST response Event.
SL_HTTP_CLIENT_PUT_RESPONSE_EVENT	HTTP Client PUT response Event.
SL_HTTP_CLIENT_MAX_EVENT	HTTP Client Maximum number of events.

Definition at line 82 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_HTTP\_CLIENT\_MAX\_WRITE\_BUFFER\_LENGTH

```
#define SL_HTTP_CLIENT_MAX_WRITE_BUFFER_LENGTH
```

Value:

```
900
```

MAX buffer length for write data.

Definition at line 38 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### SL\_HTTPS\_CLIENT\_DEFAULT\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX

```
#define SL_HTTPS_CLIENT_DEFAULT_CERTIFICATE_INDEX
```

Value:

```
0
```

HTTPS client Certificate Index constants.

Definition at line 41 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### SL\_HTTPS\_CLIENT\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_1

```
#define SL_HTTPS_CLIENT_CERTIFICATE_INDEX_1
```

Value:

```
1
```

HTTPS CLIENT 1st Certificate Index.

Definition at line 44 of file `components/service/http_client/inc/sl_http_client.h`

### SL\_HTTPS\_CLIENT\_CERTIFICATE\_INDEX\_2

```
#define SL_HTTPS_CLIENT_CERTIFICATE_INDEX_2
```

Value:

```
2
```

HTTPS CLIENT 2nd Certificate Index.

Definition at line 47 of file components/service/http\_client/inc/sl\_http\_client.h

## Overview

# Overview

The SiWx91x™ chipset family runs the Message Queue Telemetry Transport (MQTT) on its internal network processor and provides the ability for the application processor to connect to an MQTT broker and access MQTT protocol features such as subscribing or publishing to MQTT topics.

The WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x provides an application programming interface (API) to access the MQTT features of the device.

## APIs

# APIs

This section provides a reference to the Message Queue Telemetry Transport (MQTT) API including functions, data types, and constants.

## Modules

[Functions](#)

[Types](#)

[Constants](#)

## Functions

# Functions

This section provides a reference to the MQTT API functions.

## Functions

sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_init</a> (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, sl_mqtt_client_event_handler_t event_handler) Initialize the mqtt_client and registers the event_handler.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_deinit</a> (sl_mqtt_client_t *client) Deinitialize the MQTT client.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_connect</a> (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const sl_mqtt_broker_t *broker, const sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t *last_will_message, const sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t *configuration, uint32_t timeout) Connect the client to MQTT broker.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_disconnect</a> (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, uint32_t timeout) Disconnect the client from MQTT broker.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_publish</a> (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const sl_mqtt_client_message_t *message, uint32_t timeout, void *context) Publish a message.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_subscribe</a> (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const uint8_t *topic, uint16_t topic_length, sl_mqtt_qos_t qos_level, uint32_t timeout, sl_mqtt_client_message_received_t message_handler, void *context) Indicate which client can subscribe to a topic.
sl_status_t	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_unsubscribe</a> (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const uint8_t *topic, uint16_t length, uint32_t timeout, void *context) Indicate which client can unsubscribe a topic.

## Function Documentation

### sl\_mqtt\_client\_init

```
sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_init (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, sl_mqtt_client_event_handler_t event_handler)
```

Initialize the mqtt\_client and registers the event\_handler.

#### Parameters

[in]	client	Valid pointer to the client structure of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_t</a> . This shall not be null.
[in]	event_handler	Event handler of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_event_handler_t</a> which will be called for various events on client.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 38 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client.h



### sl\_mqtt\_client\_deinit

```
sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_deinit (sl_mqtt_client_t *client)
```

Deinitialize the MQTT client.

#### Parameters

[in]	client	Valid pointer to the client structure of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_t</a>
------	--------	--

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. See <https://docs.silabs.com/gecko-platform/4.1/common/api/group-status> for details.

Definition at line 51 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client.h`

### sl\_mqtt\_client\_connect

```
sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_connect (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const sl_mqtt_broker_t *broker, const
sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t *last_will_message, const sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t *configuration, uint32_t timeout)
```

Connect the client to MQTT broker.

#### Parameters

[in]	client	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_t</a> client which would be connected to the broker.
[in]	broker	Broker configuration of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_broker_t</a>
[in]	last_will_message	Last will message of the client of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t</a>
[in]	configuration	Client configuration of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t</a>
[in]	timeout	Timeout for the API. If the value is zero, the API will be asynchronous.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_init](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- sl\_status\_t. If called asynchronously, SL\_STATUS\_IN\_PROGRESS will be returned as status.

#### Note

- In subsequent calls to connect, it is optional to provide broker, last\_will\_message, and configuration parameters.
- If broker and configuration parameters are given null, then value given in the first connect() call would be retained.
- In case of last\_will\_message parameter, values given in each connect() call would be considered. If value of last\_will\_message parameter is given as null, then no will message would be sent to the broker parameter.
- Only is\_clean\_session, credential\_id, client\_id, client\_id\_length of [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_configuration\\_t](#) are considered.

Definition at line 80 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client.h`

### sl\_mqtt\_client\_disconnect

```
sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_disconnect (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, uint32_t timeout)
```

Disconnect the client from MQTT broker.

## Parameters

[in]	client	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_t</a> client which needs to be disconnected from the broker.
[in]	timeout	Timeout for the API. If the value is zero, the API will be asynchronous.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_connect](#) should be called before this API.

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. If called asynchronously, SL\_STATUS\_IN\_PROGRESS will be returned as status.

Definition at line 99 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client.h`

**sl\_mqtt\_client\_publish**

```
sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_publish (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const sl_mqtt_client_message_t *message, uint32_t timeout, void *context)
```

Publish a message.

## Parameters

[in]	client	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_t</a> client which requires to publish the message.
[in]	message	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_message_t</a> Message which needs to be published.
[in]	timeout	Timeout for the API. If the value is zero, the API will be asynchronous.
[in]	context	Context which would be returned in event handler if the API is called asynchronously. The caller must ensure that the lifecycle of context is retained until the callback is invoked. The deallocation of context is also the responsibility of the caller.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_connect](#) should be called before this API.

## Returns

- sl\_status\_t. If called asynchronously, SL\_STATUS\_IN\_PROGRESS will be returned as status.

Definition at line 118 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client.h`

**sl\_mqtt\_client\_subscribe**

```
sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_subscribe (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const uint8_t *topic, uint16_t topic_length, sl_mqtt_qos_t qos_level, uint32_t timeout, sl_mqtt_client_message_received_t message_handler, void *context)
```

Indicate which client can subscribe to a topic.

## Parameters

[in]	client	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_t</a> client which needs to subscribe to the topic.
[in]	topic	Topic of interest.
[in]	topic_length	Length of the topic.
[in]	qos_level	Quality of service of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_qos_t</a> using which client subscribes.
[in]	timeout	Timeout for API. If the value is zero, the API will be asynchronous.
[in]	message_handler	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_message_received_t</a> message handler which invokes for messages published on the topic.

[in]	context	Context that is sent back to the message handler. The caller must ensure that the lifecycle of the context is retained until the callback is invoked. The deallocation of context is also the responsibility of the caller.
------	---------	---

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_connect](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. If called asynchronously, `SL_STATUS_IN_PROGRESS` will be returned as status.

#### Note

- The maximum length of the topic cannot be greater than `SI91X_MQTT_CLIENT_TOPIC_MAXIMUM_LENGTH`.

Definition at line 148 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client.h`

### **sl\_mqtt\_client\_unsubscribe**

```
sl_status_t sl_mqtt_client_unsubscribe (sl_mqtt_client_t *client, const uint8_t *topic, uint16_t length, uint32_t timeout, void *context)
```

Indicate which client can unsubscribe a topic.

#### Parameters

[in]	client	<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_t</a> client that unsubscribes the topic.
[in]	topic	Topic from which client needs to unsubscribe.
[in]	length	Length of the topic.
[in]	timeout	Timeout for the API. If the value is zero, the API will be asynchronous.
[in]	context	Context that returns in event handler if the API is called asynchronously. The caller must ensure that the lifecycle of the context is retained until the callback is invoked. The deallocation of context is also the responsibility of the caller.

- Pre-conditions:
  - [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_subscribe](#) should be called before this API.

#### Returns

- `sl_status_t`. If called asynchronously, `SL_STATUS_IN_PROGRESS` will be returned as status.

Definition at line 175 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client.h`

# Types

## Types

This section provides a reference to the MQTT API data types.

### Modules

[sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_last\\_will\\_message\\_t](#)

[sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_message\\_t](#)

[sl\\_mqtt\\_broker\\_t](#)

[sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_credentials\\_t](#)

[sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_configuration\\_t](#)

[sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_topic\\_subscription\\_info\\_t](#)

[sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_t](#)

### Typedefs

```
typedef void(* sl\_mqtt\_client\_event\_handler\_t)(void *client, sl_mqtt_client_event_t event, void *event_data, void *context)
Handler for MQTT client Events.
```

```
typedef void(* sl\_mqtt\_client\_message\_received\_t)(void *client, sl_mqtt_client_message_t *message_to_be_published, void
*context)
Handler for MQTT client RX message.
```

## Typedef Documentation

### [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_event\\_handler\\_t](#)

```
sl\_mqtt\_client\_event\_handler\_t (void *client, sl_mqtt_client_event_t event, void *event_data, void *context)
```

Handler for MQTT client Events.

#### Parameters

N/A	client	Client on which the event occurred.
N/A	event	Event occurred of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_event_t</a>
N/A	event_data	Event data for the data. This parameter would be non-null only for MQTT_CLIENT_MESSAGED_RECEIVED and MQTT_CLIENT_ERROR.
N/A	context	Context provided by user at the time of API call. The caller must ensure that the lifecycle of the context is retained until the callback is invoked. The deallocation of context is also the responsibility of the caller.

Definition at line 151 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_message\\_received\\_t](#)

```
sl_mqtt_client_message_received_t )(void *client, sl_mqtt_client_message_t *message_to_be_published, void *context)
```

Handler for MQTT client RX message.

#### Parameters

N/A	client	Client which has received message.
N/A	message_to_be_published	Message received of type <a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_message_t</a>
N/A	context	Context provided by user at the time of Subscribe API call. The caller must ensure that the lifecycle of the context is retained until the callback is invoked. The deallocation of context is also the responsibility of the caller.

#### Note

- Due to the constraints from the firmware, `is_retained`, `qos_level`, `packet_idenfier`, `duplicate_message` of [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_message\\_t](#) are not populated and shall be ignored while processing the message.

Definition at line 169 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

# sl\_mqtt\_client\_last\_will\_message\_t

MQTT Client last will message.

## Public Attributes

bool	<a href="#">is_retained</a>	Flag whether to retain the will message or not.
<a href="#">sl_mqtt_qos_t</a>	<a href="#">will_qos_level</a>	Quality of subscription.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">will_topic</a>	Name of will topic.
uint16_t	<a href="#">will_topic_length</a>	Length of topic.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">will_message</a>	Pointer to will message.
uint32_t	<a href="#">will_message_length</a>	Length of the will message.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### is\_retained

```
bool sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t::is_retained
```

Flag whether to retain the will message or not.

Definition at line 84 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### will\_qos\_level

```
sl_mqtt_qos_t sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t::will_qos_level
```

Quality of subscription.

Definition at line 85 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### will\_topic

```
uint8_t* sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t::will_topic
```

Name of will topic.

Definition at line 86 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

**will\_topic\_length**

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t::will_topic_length
```

Length of topic.

Definition at line 87 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

**will\_message**

```
uint8_t* sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t::will_message
```

Pointer to will message.

Definition at line 88 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

**will\_message\_length**

```
uint32_t sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t::will_message_length
```

Length of the will message.

Definition at line 89 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

# sl\_mqtt\_client\_message\_t

MQTT Client Message structure.

## Public Attributes

sl_mqtt_qos_t	<a href="#">qos_level</a> Quality of subscription.
uint16_t	<a href="#">pakcet_identifer</a> Packed id of the received message.
bool	<a href="#">is_retained</a> Retained flag of message as sent by the broker.
bool	<a href="#">is_duplicate_message</a> Whether this is a duplicate message.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">topic</a> Pointer to topic name.
uint16_t	<a href="#">topic_length</a> Length of the topic.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">content</a> Pointer to content.
uint32_t	<a href="#">content_length</a> Length of the content.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### qos\_level

```
sl_mqtt_qos_t sl_mqtt_client_message_t::qos_level
```

Quality of subscription.

Definition at line 94 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### pakcet\_identifer

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_message_t::pakcet_identifer
```

Packed id of the received message.

Definition at line 95 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### is\_retained



```
bool sl_mqtt_client_message_t::is_retained
```

Retained flag of message as sent by the broker.

Definition at line 96 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### is\_duplicate\_message

```
bool sl_mqtt_client_message_t::is_duplicate_message
```

Whether this is a duplicate message.

Definition at line 97 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### topic

```
uint8_t* sl_mqtt_client_message_t::topic
```

Pointer to topic name.

Definition at line 98 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### topic\_length

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_message_t::topic_length
```

Length of the topic.

Definition at line 99 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### content

```
uint8_t* sl_mqtt_client_message_t::content
```

Pointer to content.

Definition at line 100 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### content\_length

```
uint32_t sl_mqtt_client_message_t::content_length
```

Length of the content.

Definition at line 101 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

# sl\_mqtt\_broker\_t

MQTT Client broker information structure.

## Public Attributes

sl_ip_address_t	<a href="#">ip</a> IP address of broker.
uint16_t	<a href="#">port</a> Port number of broker.
bool	<a href="#">is_connection_encrypted</a> Whether to use MQTT or MQTTS.
uint16_t	<a href="#">connect_timeout</a> MQTT Connection timeout.
uint16_t	<a href="#">keep_alive_interval</a> Keep alive timeout of MQTT connection.
uint16_t	<a href="#">keep_alive_retries</a> MQTT ping retries.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### ip

```
sl_ip_address_t sl_mqtt_broker_t::ip
```

IP address of broker.

Definition at line 106 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### port

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_broker_t::port
```

Port number of broker.

Definition at line 107 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### is\_connection\_encrypted

```
bool sl_mqtt_broker_t::is_connection_encrypted
```

Whether to use MQTT or MQTTS.

Definition at line 108 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

**connect\_timeout**

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_broker_t::connect_timeout
```

MQTT Connection timeout.

Definition at line 109 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

**keep\_alive\_interval**

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_broker_t::keep_alive_interval
```

Keep alive timeout of MQTT connection.

Definition at line 110 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

**keep\_alive\_retries**

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_broker_t::keep_alive_retries
```

MQTT ping retries.

Definition at line 111 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

# sl\_mqtt\_client\_credentials\_t

MQTT Client credentials structure.

## Public Attributes

uint16_t	<a href="#">username_length</a>	Length of the username. Length should not exceed 62 bytes including NULL termination character.
uint16_t	<a href="#">password_length</a>	Length of the password. Length should not exceed 62 bytes including NULL termination character.
uint8_t	<a href="#">data</a>	A flexible array to store both username and password.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### username\_length

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_credentials_t::username_length
```

Length of the username. Length should not exceed 62 bytes including NULL termination character.

Definition at line 117 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### password\_length

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_credentials_t::password_length
```

Length of the password. Length should not exceed 62 bytes including NULL termination character.

Definition at line 119 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### data

```
uint8_t sl_mqtt_client_credentials_t::data[]
```

A flexible array to store both username and password.

Definition at line 120 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

# sl\_mqtt\_client\_configuration\_t

MQTT Client Configuration structure.

## Public Attributes

bool	<a href="#">auto_reconnect</a>	Whether to automatically connect back to broker in case of disconnection.
uint8_t	<a href="#">retry_count</a>	Maximum retry count of auto reconnect.
uint16_t	<a href="#">minimum_back_off_time</a>	Minimum back off time between two successive reconnect attempts.
uint16_t	<a href="#">maximun_back_off_time</a>	Maximum back off time between two successive reconnect attempts.
bool	<a href="#">is_clean_session</a>	Clean session flag to send to broker in connect request.
<a href="#">sl_mqtt_version_t</a>	<a href="#">mqt_version</a>	Version of client MQTT.
uint16_t	<a href="#">client_port</a>	Port number of client.
<a href="#">sl_net_credential_id_t</a>	<a href="#">credential_id</a>	Credential id for username and password of MQTT connect request.
uint8_t *	<a href="#">client_id</a>	Pointer to MQTT client id.
uint8_t	<a href="#">client_id_length</a>	Length of client id. Length should not exceed 62 bytes including NULL termination character.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### auto\_reconnect

```
bool sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t:auto_reconnect
```

Whether to automatically connect back to broker in case of disconnection.

Definition at line 125 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### retry\_count

```
uint8_t sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t:retry_count
```

Maximum retry count of auto reconnect.

Definition at line 126 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### minimum\_back\_off\_time

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t::minimum_back_off_time
```

Minimum back off time between two successive reconnect attempts.

Definition at line 127 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### maximun\_back\_off\_time

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t::maximun_back_off_time
```

Maximum back off time between two successive reconnect attempts.

Definition at line 128 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### is\_clean\_session

```
bool sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t::is_clean_session
```

Clean session flag to send to broker in connect request.

Definition at line 129 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### mqtt\_version

```
sl_mqtt_version_t sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t::mqtt_version
```

Version of client MQTT.

Definition at line 130 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### client\_port

```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t::client_port
```

Port number of client.

Definition at line 131 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### credential\_id

```
sl_net_credential_id_t sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t::credential_id
```

Credential id for username and password of MQTT connect request.

Definition at line 132 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### client\_id

```
uint8_t* sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t::client_id
```

Pointer to MQTT client id.

Definition at line 133 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### client\_id\_length

```
uint8_t sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t::client_id_length
```

Length of client id. Length should not exceed 62 bytes including NULL termination character.

Definition at line 135 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

# sl\_mqtt\_client\_topic\_subscription\_info\_t

MQTT Client Topic Subscription Info structure.

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_slist_node_t</code>	<a href="#">next_subscription</a> Next node in the linked list.
<a href="#">sl_mqtt_client_message_received_t</a>	<a href="#">topic_message_handler</a> A function pointer to message handler.
<a href="#">sl_mqtt_qos_t</a>	<a href="#">qos_of_subscription</a> Quality of subscription.
<code>uint16_t</code>	<a href="#">topic_length</a> Length of the subscribed topic.
<code>uint8_t</code>	<a href="#">topic</a> A flexible array to store the topic.

## Public Attribute Documentation

### next\_subscription

```
sl_slist_node_t sl_mqtt_client_topic_subscription_info_t::next_subscription
```

Next node in the linked list.

Definition at line 175 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### topic\_message\_handler

```
sl_mqtt_client_message_received_t sl_mqtt_client_topic_subscription_info_t::topic_message_handler
```

A function pointer to message handler.

Definition at line 176 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### qos\_of\_subscription

```
sl_mqtt_qos_t sl_mqtt_client_topic_subscription_info_t::qos_of_subscription
```

Quality of subscription.

Definition at line 177 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### topic\_length



```
uint16_t sl_mqtt_client_topic_subscription_info_t::topic_length
```

Length of the subscribed topic.

Definition at line 178 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### topic

```
uint8_t sl_mqtt_client_topic_subscription_info_t::topic[]
```

A flexible array to store the topic.

Definition at line 179 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

# sl\_mqtt\_client\_t

MQTT Client Handle structure.

## Public Attributes

<code>sl_mqtt_client_connection_state_t</code>	<code>state</code> Current state of MQTT client.
<code>const sl_mqtt_broker_t *</code>	<code>broker</code> Pointer to broker configuration, given at the time of connect() API.
<code>const sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t *</code>	<code>last_will_message</code> Pointer to last will message configuration, given at the time of connect() API.
<code>const sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t *</code>	<code>client_configuration</code> Pointer to client configuration, given at the time of connect() API.
<code>sl_mqtt_client_topic_subscription_info_t *</code>	<code>subscription_list_head</code> Pointer to the head of the subscription linked list.
<code>sl_mqtt_client_event_handler_t</code>	<code>client_event_handler</code> Function pointer to event handler given at the time of <code>sl_mqtt_client_init</code> .

## Public Attribute Documentation

### state

```
sl_mqtt_client_connection_state_t sl_mqtt_client_t::state
```

Current state of MQTT client.

Definition at line 184 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### broker

```
const sl_mqtt_broker_t* sl_mqtt_client_t::broker
```

Pointer to broker configuration, given at the time of connect() API.

Definition at line 185 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### last\_will\_message

```
const sl_mqtt_client_last_will_message_t* sl_mqtt_client_t::last_will_message
```

Pointer to last will message configuration, given at the time of connect() API.

Definition at line 187 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### client\_configuration

```
const sl_mqtt_client_configuration_t* sl_mqtt_client_t::client_configuration
```

Pointer to client configuration, given at the time of connect() API.

Definition at line 189 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### subscription\_list\_head

```
sl_mqtt_client_topic_subscription_info_t* sl_mqtt_client_t::subscription_list_head
```

Pointer to the head of the subscription linked list.

Definition at line 191 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

### client\_event\_handler

```
sl_mqtt_client_event_handler_t sl_mqtt_client_t::client_event_handler
```

Function pointer to event handler given at the time of [sl\\_mqtt\\_client\\_init](#).

Definition at line 193 of file `components/service/mqtt/inc/sl_mqtt_client_types.h`

## Constants

# Constants

This section provides a reference to the MQTT API constants.

## Enumerations

```
enum sl\_mqtt\_qos\_t {
    SL_MQTT_QOS_LEVEL_0
    SL_MQTT_QOS_LEVEL_1
    SL_MQTT_QOS_LEVEL_2
}
MQTT quality of service (QoS) levels.
```

```
enum sl\_mqtt\_client\_connection\_state\_t {
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_CONNECTING
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_CONNECTED
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_DISCONNECTING
}
MQTT Client connection states.
```

```
enum sl\_mqtt\_version\_t {
    SL_MQTT_VERSION_3
    SL_MQTT_VERSION_3_1
}
MQTT Protocol version.
```

```
enum sl\_mqtt\_client\_event\_t {
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_CONNECTED_EVENT
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED_EVENT
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_MESSAGE_PUBLISHED_EVENT
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_MESSAGED_RECEIVED_EVENT
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_SUBSCRIBED_EVENT
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_UNSUBSCRIBED_EVENT
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_ERROR_EVENT
}
MQTT Client Events.
```

```
enum sl\_mqtt\_client\_error\_status\_t {
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_CONNECT_FAILED
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_PUBLISH_FAILED
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_SUBSCRIBE_FAILED
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_UNSUBSCRIBED_FAILED
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_DISCONNECT_FAILED
    SL_MQTT_CLIENT_UNKNOWN_ERROR
}
MQTT Client error status.
```

## Enumeration Documentation

### sl\_mqtt\_qos\_t

sl\_mqtt\_qos\_t

MQTT quality of service (QoS) levels.

#### Note

- Quality of service (QoS) level 2 not currently supported.

#### Enumerator

SL_MQTT_QOS_LEVEL_0	MQTT QoS level 0.
SL_MQTT_QOS_LEVEL_1	MQTT QoS level 1.
SL_MQTT_QOS_LEVEL_2	MQTT QoS level 2 (not currently supported)

Definition at line 34 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### sl\_mqtt\_client\_connection\_state\_t

sl\_mqtt\_client\_connection\_state\_t

MQTT Client connection states.

#### Enumerator

SL_MQTT_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED	Initial state.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_CONNECTING	Attains this state when the connect is called and await for results.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_CONNECTED	Connection established with MQTT broker.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_DISCONNECTING	Moves to this state when the disconnect is called and await for results.

Definition at line 41 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### sl\_mqtt\_version\_t

sl\_mqtt\_version\_t

MQTT Protocol version.

#### Enumerator

SL_MQTT_VERSION_3	MQTT Version 3.0.
SL_MQTT_VERSION_3_1	MQTT Version 3.1.

Definition at line 49 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

### sl\_mqtt\_client\_event\_t

sl\_mqtt\_client\_event\_t

MQTT Client Events.

**Enumerator**

SL_MQTT_CLIENT_CONNECTED_EVENT	MQTT client connected event.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED_EVENT	MQTT client disconnected event.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_MESSAGE_PUBLISHED_EVENT	MQTT client message published event.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_MESSAGED_RECEIVED_EVENT	MQTT client message received event.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_SUBSCRIBED_EVENT	MQTT client subscribed event.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_UNSUBSCRIBED_EVENT	MQTT client unsubscribed event.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_ERROR_EVENT	MQTT client error event.

Definition at line 55 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

**sl\_mqtt\_client\_error\_status\_t**

sl\_mqtt\_client\_error\_status\_t

MQTT Client error status.

**Enumerator**

SL_MQTT_CLIENT_CONNECT_FAILED	MQTT client connect failed status.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_PUBLISH_FAILED	MQTT client publish failed status.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_SUBSCRIBE_FAILED	MQTT client subscribe failed status.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_UNSUBSCRIBED_FAILED	MQTT client unsubscribe failed status.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_DISCONNECT_FAILED	MQTT client disconnect failed status.
SL_MQTT_CLIENT_UNKNKOWN_ERROR	MQTT client unknown error status.

Definition at line 66 of file components/service/mqtt/inc/sl\_mqtt\_client\_types.h

## Overview

# Overview

The WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x uses Silicon Labs standard status codes. See the [Gecko SDK Status Codes](#) section for more details.

The following section provides a reference to additional status codes returned by the application programming interface (API) that are not included in the list of Silicon Labs standard status codes.

## Additional Status Codes

# Additional Status Codes

This section provides a reference to the additional status codes returned by the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x which are not included in the list of Silicon Labs standard status codes.

## Macros

#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_OS_OPERATION_FAILURE</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0051)	OS operation failed.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_BOOTUP_OPTIONS_NOT_SAVED</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0052)	Bootup options not saved.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_BOOTUP_OPTIONS_CHECKSUM_FAILURE</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0053)	Bootup options checksum failed.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_BOOTLOADER_VERSION_MISMATCH</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0054)	Bootloader version mismatch.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_WAITING_FOR_BOARD_READY</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0055)	Waiting for board ready.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_VALID_FIRMWARE_NOT_PRESENT</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0056)	Invalid firmware.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_INVALID_OPTION</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0057)	Invalid option.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_SPI_BUSY</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0058)	SPI busy.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_CARD_READY_TIMEOUT</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0059)	Card ready not received.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_FW_LOAD_OR_UPGRADE_TIMEOUT</a> ((sl_status_t)0x005A)	Firmware upgrade timed out.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_WIFI_DOES_NOT_EXIST</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0B21)	Does not exist.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_WIFI_NOT_AUTHENTICATED</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0B22)	Not authenticated.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_WIFI_NOT_KEYED</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0B23)	Not keyed.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_WIFI_IOCTL_FAIL</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0B24)	IOCTL fail.
#define	<a href="#">SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_UNAVAILABLE_TEMPORARY</a> ((sl_status_t)0x0B25)	Buffer unavailable temporarily.



```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_UNAVAILABLE_PERMANENT ((sl_status_t)0x0B26)
Buffer unavailable permanently.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_WPS_PBC_OVERLAP ((sl_status_t)0x0B27)
WPS PBC overlap.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_CONNECTION_LOST ((sl_status_t)0x0B28)
Connection lost.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_OUT_OF_EVENT_HANDLER_SPACE ((sl_status_t)0x0B29)
Cannot add extra event handler.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SEMAPHORE_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B2A)
Error manipulating a semaphore.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_FLOW_CONTROLLED ((sl_status_t)0x0B2B)
Packet retrieval cancelled due to flow control.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NO_CREDITS ((sl_status_t)0x0B2C)
Packet retrieval cancelled due to lack of bus credits.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NO_PACKET_TO_SEND ((sl_status_t)0x0B2D)
Packet retrieval cancelled due to no pending packets.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_CORE_CLOCK_NOT_ENABLED ((sl_status_t)0x0B2E)
Core disabled due to no clock.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_CORE_IN_RESET ((sl_status_t)0x0B2F)
Core disabled - in reset.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_UNSUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x0B30)
Unsupported function.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUS_WRITE_REGISTER_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B31)
Error writing to WLAN register.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SDIO_BUS_UP_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x0B32)
SDIO bus failed to come up.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_JOIN_IN_PROGRESS ((sl_status_t)0x0B33)
Join not finished yet.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NETWORK_NOT_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x0B34)
Specified network was not found.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INVALID_JOIN_STATUS ((sl_status_t)0x0B35)
Join status error.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_UNKNOWN_INTERFACE ((sl_status_t)0x0B36)
Unknown interface specified.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SDIO_RX_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x0B37)
Error during SDIO receive.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_HWTAG_MISMATCH ((sl_status_t)0x0B38)
Hardware tag header corrupt.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_RX_BUFFER_ALLOC_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x0B39)
Failed to allocate a buffer to receive into.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUS_READ_REGISTER_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B3A)
Error reading a bus hardware register.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_THREAD_CREATE_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x0B3B)
Failed to create a new thread.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_QUEUE_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B3C)
Error manipulating a queue.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_POINTER_MOVE_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B3D)
Error moving the current pointer of a buffer.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_SIZE_SET_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B3E)
Error setting size of packet buffer.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_THREAD_STACK_NULL ((sl_status_t)0x0B3F)
Null stack pointer passed when non null was required.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_THREAD_DELETE_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x0B40)
Error deleting a thread.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SLEEP_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B41)
Failed to put a thread to sleep.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_ALLOC_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x0B42)
Failed to allocate a packet buffer.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INTERFACE_NOT_UP ((sl_status_t)0x0B44)
Requested interface is not active.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_DELAY_TOO_LONG ((sl_status_t)0x0B45)
Requested delay is too long.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INVALID_DUTY_CYCLE ((sl_status_t)0x0B46)
Duty cycle is outside limit 0 to 0.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_PMK_WRONG_LENGTH ((sl_status_t)0x0B47)
Returned pmk was the wrong length.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_UNKNOWN_SECURITY_TYPE ((sl_status_t)0x0B48)
AP security type was unknown.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_WEP_NOT_ALLOWED ((sl_status_t)0x0B49)
AP not allowed to use WEP - use Open instead.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_WPA_KEYLEN_BAD ((sl_status_t)0x0B4A)
WPA / WPA2 key length must be between 8 & 64 bytes.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_FILTER_NOT_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x0B4B)
Specified filter id not found.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SPI_ID_READ_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x0B4C)
Failed to read 0xfeedbead SPI id from chip.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SPI_SIZE_MISMATCH ((sl_status_t)0x0B4D)
Mismatch in sizes between SPI and SDPCM header.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_ADDRESS_ALREADY_REGISTERED ((sl_status_t)0x0B4E)
Attempt to register a multicast address twice.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SDIO_RETRIES_EXCEEDED ((sl_status_t)0x0B4F)
SDIO transfer failed too many times.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NULL_PTR_ARG ((sl_status_t)0x0B50)
Null Pointer argument passed to function.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_THREAD_FINISH_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x0B51)
Error deleting a thread.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_WAIT_ABORTED ((sl_status_t)0x0B52)
Semaphore/Mutex wait has been aborted.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_QUEUE_MESSAGE_UNALIGNED ((sl_status_t)0x0B53)
Unaligned message in the queue.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_MUTEX_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B54)
Error while Mutex operation.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SECURE_LINK_DECRYPT_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B57)
Error while decryption over secure link.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SECURE_LINK_KEY_RENEGOTIATION_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x0B59)
Error while renegotiation of key over secure link.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INVALID_OPERMODE ((sl_status_t)0x0B60)
Invalid opermode provided.

#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INVALID_ENCRYPTION_METHOD ((sl_status_t)0x0B61)
Invalid security encryption method provided.

#define SL_STATUS_TRNG_DUPLICATE_ENTROPY ((sl_status_t)0x0B62)
TRNG duplicate elements error.

#define SL_STATUS_CRYPTO_INVALID_PARAMETER ((sl_status_t)0x1CCFE)
Return when parameter passed to Crypto SAPI is invalid.

#define SL_STATUS_CRYPTO_INVALID_SIGNATURE ((sl_status_t)0x1CC9A)
Return in AEAD (CCM, GCM, Chachapoly) decryption function, when MAC generated during decryption does not match
the MAC passed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SCAN_ISSUED_IN_ASSOCIATED_STATE ((sl_status_t)0x10002)
Scan command issued while device is already associated with an access point.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_AP_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x10003)
No AP found.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PSK_IN_WEP_SECURITY ((sl_status_t)0x10004)
Wrong PSK is issued while the device client tries to join an access point with WEP security enabled.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_BAND ((sl_status_t)0x10005)
Invalid band.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UNASSOCIATED ((sl_status_t)0x10006)
Association not done or in unassociated state.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DEAUTHENTICATION_RECEIVED_FROM_AP ((sl_status_t)0x10008)
De-authentication received from AP.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ASSOCIATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x10009)
Failed to associate to access point during "Join".

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CHANNEL ((sl_status_t)0x1000A)
Invalid channel.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_JOIN_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1000E)
Authentication failure during "Join". Unable to find AP during join which was found during scan.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BEACON_MISSED_FROM_AP_DURING_JOIN ((sl_status_t)0x1000F)
Missed beacon from AP during join.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_MAC_SUPPLIED ((sl_status_t)0x10013)
Non-existent MAC address supplied in "Disassociate" command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EAP_CONFIG_NOT_DONE ((sl_status_t)0x10014)
EAP configuration is not done.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MEMORY_FAILED_FROM_MODULE ((sl_status_t)0x10015)
Memory allocation failed or Store configuration check sum failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INSUFFICIENT_INFO ((sl_status_t)0x10016)
Information is wrong or insufficient in join command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NOT_AP_INTERFACE ((sl_status_t)0x10017)
Not an AP interface.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PUSH_BUTTON_SEQUENCE ((sl_status_t)0x10018)
Push button command given before the expiry of previous push button command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_REJOIN_FAILURE ((sl_status_t)0x10019)
Access point not found. Rejoin failure.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FREQUENCY_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x1001A)
Frequency not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_OPERMODE ((sl_status_t)0x1001B)
Invalid opermode.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EAP_CONFIG_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1001C)
EAP configuration failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_P2P_CONFIG_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1001D)
P2P configuration failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_GROUP_OWNER_NEGOTIATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1001E)
Unable to start Group Owner negotiation.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_JOIN_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x10020)
Join timeout.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_COMMAND_GIVEN_IN_INVALID_STATE ((sl_status_t)0x10021)
Command given in incorrect state.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_QUERY_GO_PARAMS ((sl_status_t)0x10022)
Query GO parameters issued in incorrect operating mode.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ACCESS_POINT_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x10023)
Unable to form access point.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SCAN_INFO ((sl_status_t)0x10024)
Wrong scan input parameters supplied to "Scan" command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_COMMAND_ISSUED_IN_REJOIN_STATE ((sl_status_t)0x10025)
Command issued during re-join in progress.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WRONG_PARAMETERS ((sl_status_t)0x10026)
Wrong parameters the command request.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PROVISION_DISCOVERY_FAILED_IN_P2P ((sl_status_t)0x10027)
Provision discovery failed in P2P.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PSK_LENGTH ((sl_status_t)0x10028)
PSK length less than 8 bytes or more than 63 bytes.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FAILED_TO_CLEAR_OR_SET_EAP_CERTIFICATE ((sl_status_t)0x10029)
Failed to clear or to set the Enterprise Certificate (Set Certificate).

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_P2P_GO_NEGOTIATED_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1002A)
P2P Go negotiation failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ASSOCIATION_TIMEOUT_IN_P2P_WPS_MODE ((sl_status_t)0x1002B)
Association between nodes failed in P2P WPS mode due to timeout.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_COMMAND_ISSUED_WHILE_INTERNAL_OPERATION ((sl_status_t)0x1002C)
If a command is issued by the Host when the device is internally executing auto-join or auto-create.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_WEP_KEY_LEN ((sl_status_t)0x1002D)
WEP key is of wrong length.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ICMP_REQUEST_TIMEOUT_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1002E)
ICMP request timeout error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ICMP_DATA_SIZE_EXCEED_MAX_LIMIT ((sl_status_t)0x1002F)
ICMP data size exceeds maximum limit.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SEND_DATA_PACKET_EXCEED_LIMIT ((sl_status_t)0x10030)
Send data packet exceeded the limit or length that is mentioned (or) MQTT publish data and publish data length
mismatched (or) MQTT Send data packet exceeded the limit.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ARP_CACHE_NOT_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x10031)
ARP cache entry not found.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UART_COMMAND_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x10032)
UART command timeout happened.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FIXED_DATA_RATE_NOT_SUPPORTED_BY_AP ((sl_status_t)0x10033)
Fixed data rate is not supported by connecting AP.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_USERNAME_PASSWORD_CLIENTID_TOPIC_MAX_LEN ((sl_status_t)0x10036)
Maximum length exceeded of username/password/client_id/topic in MQTT.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_WPS_PIN ((sl_status_t)0x10037)
Wrong WPS PIN.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_WPS_PIN_LEN ((sl_status_t)0x10038)
Wrong WPS PIN length.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PMK_LEN ((sl_status_t)0x10039)
Wrong PMK length.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSID_NOT_PRESENT_FOR_PMK_GENERATION ((sl_status_t)0x1003A)
SSID not present for PMK generation.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSID_INCORRECT_PMK_GENERATION ((sl_status_t)0x1003B)
SSID incorrect for PMK generation(more than 32 bytes).

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BAND_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x1003C)
Band not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_USR_STORE_CONFIGURATION_LEN ((sl_status_t)0x1003D)
User store configuration invalid length.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_COMMAND_LEN ((sl_status_t)0x1003E)
Error in length of the command (Exceeds number of characters is mentioned in the PRM).

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DATA_PACKET_DROPPED ((sl_status_t)0x1003F)
Data packet dropped.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WEP_KEY_NOT_GIVEN ((sl_status_t)0x10040)
WEP key not given.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_STORE_CONFIG_PROFILE ((sl_status_t)0x10041)
Error in length of store config profile.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MISSING_PSK_OR_PMK ((sl_status_t)0x10042)
PSK or PMK not given.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SECURITY_MODE_IN_JOIN_COMMAND ((sl_status_t)0x10043)
Security mode given in join command is invalid.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAX_BEACON_MISCOUNT ((sl_status_t)0x10044)
Beacon miscount reaches max beacon miscount (De-authentication due to beacon miss).

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DEAUTH_REQUEST_FROM_SUPPLICANT ((sl_status_t)0x10045)
De-authentication received from supplicant.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DEAUTH_REQUEST_FROM_FROM_AP ((sl_status_t)0x10046)
De-authentication received from AP after channel switching.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MISSED_SYNCHRONIZATION ((sl_status_t)0x10047)
Synchronization missed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AUTHENTICATION_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x10048)
Authentication timeout occurred.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ASSOCIATION_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x10049)
Association timeout.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BG_SCAN_NOT_ALLOWED ((sl_status_t)0x1004A)
BG scan in given channels is not allowed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSID_MISMATCH ((sl_status_t)0x1004B)
Scanned SSID and SSID given in join are not matching.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CLIENT_MAX_SUPPORTED_EXCEEDED ((sl_status_t)0x1004C)
Given number of clients exceeded max number of stations supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HT_CAPABILITIES_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x1004D)
Given HT capabilities are not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UART_FLOW_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x1004E)
UART Flow control not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ZB_BT_BLE_PKT_RECEIVED ((sl_status_t)0x1004F)
ZB/BT/BLE packet received and protocol is not enabled.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MGMT_PKT_DROPPED ((sl_status_t)0x10050)
MGMT pkt dropped.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_RF_CURRENT_MODE ((sl_status_t)0x10051)
Invalid RF current mode.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_POWER_SAVE_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x10052)
Power save support is not present for a given interface.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONCURRENT_AP_IN_CONNECTED_STATE ((sl_status_t)0x10053)
Concurrent AP in connected state.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONNECTED_AP_OR_STATION_CHANNEL_MISMATCH ((sl_status_t)0x10054)
Connected AP or Station channel mismatch.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_IAP_COPROCESSOR_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x10055)
IAP co processor error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WPS_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x10056)
WPS not supported in current operating mode.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONCURRENT_AP_CHANNEL_MISMATCH ((sl_status_t)0x10057)
Concurrent AP doesn't have same channel as connected station channel.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PBC_SESSION_OVERLAP ((sl_status_t)0x10058)
PBC session overlap error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BT_FEATURE_BITMAP_INVALID ((sl_status_t)0x10059)
BT feature bit map invalid.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FOUR_WAY_HANDSHAKE_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1005A)
4/4 confirmation of 4 way handshake failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAC_ADDRESS_NOT_PRESENT_IN_MAC_JOIN ((sl_status_t)0x1005B)
MAC address not present in MAC based join.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONCURRENT_MODE_DOWN ((sl_status_t)0x1005C)
Concurrent mode, both AP and client should be up, to enable configuration.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CERTIFICATE_LOAD_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_FLASH ((sl_status_t)0x1005D)
Certificate load not allowed in flash.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CERTIFICATE_LOAD_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_RAM ((sl_status_t)0x1005E)
Certificate load not allowed in RAM.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WRONG_CERTIFICATE_LOAD_INDEX ((sl_status_t)0x1005F)
Certificate load failed due to wrong index.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AP_HT_CAPS_NOT_ENABLED ((sl_status_t)0x10060)
AP HT caps not enabled.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ADDRESS_FAMILY_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x10061)
Address family not supported by protocol.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_BEACON_INTERVAL_OR_DTIM_PERIOD ((sl_status_t)0x10062)
Invalid beacon interval or DTIM period provided.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CONFIG_RANGE_PROVIDED ((sl_status_t)0x10063)
Invalid range of the configuration provided.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CONFIG_TYPE ((sl_status_t)0x10064)
RTS THRESHOLD Config type is invalid.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ERROR_WITH_MQTT_COMMAND ((sl_status_t)0x10065)
Error with MQTT command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HIGHER_LISTEN_INTERVAL ((sl_status_t)0x10066)
listen interval in power save is greater than that of join.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WLAN_RADIO_DEREGISTERED ((sl_status_t)0x10067)
WLAN radio deregistered.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SAE_FAILURE_DUE_TO_MULTIPLE_CONFIRM_FRAMES_FROM_AP ((sl_status_t)0x10069)
SAE failure due to multiple confirm frames from AP.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EC_GROUP_STATION_UNSUPPORTED_BY_AP ((sl_status_t)0x1006A)
AP does not support the EC-group set by station.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_TWT_SUPPORT_NOT_ENABLED_ERR ((sl_status_t)0x10070)
Occurs when HE_PARAMS_SUPPORT and SLLSI91X_ENABLE_TWT_FEATURE macros are not enabled.

#define SL_STATUS_TWT_SETUP_ERR_SESSION_ACTIVE ((sl_status_t)0x10071)
Occurs when user tries to give TWT config command when there is an already active TWT session.

#define SL_STATUS_TWT_TEARDOWN_ERR_FLOWID_NOT_MATCHED ((sl_status_t)0x10072)
Occurs when TWT teardown command is given with a flow ID that does not match existing session flow ID.

#define SL_STATUS_TWT_TEARDOWN_ERR_NOACTIVE_SESS ((sl_status_t)0x10073)
Occurs when teardown command is given while there is no active session.

#define SL_STATUS_TWT_SESSION_NOT_FEASIBLE ((sl_status_t)0x10074)
This error code indicates that TWT session is not feasible. It is thrown only when TWT Auto Selection API is used.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RESCHEDULE_TWT_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x10075)
AP does not support TWT information frame reception.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RESCHEDULE_TWT_ERR_NOACTIVE_SESS ((sl_status_t)0x10076)
No active TWT agreement corresponding to given flow id.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TWT_RESCHEDULING_IN_PROGRESS ((sl_status_t)0x10077)
Suspend or resume TWT action is in progress.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RESCHEDULE_TWT_PACKET_CREATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x10078)
TWT information frame packet creation failed in firmware.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_UNACCEPTABLE_PROTOCOL ((sl_status_t)0x10081)
The Server does not support the level of the MQTT protocol requested by the Client.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_IDENTIFIER_REJECTED ((sl_status_t)0x10082)
The Client identifier is correct UTF-8 but not allowed by the Server.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_SERVER_UNAVAILABLE ((sl_status_t)0x10083)
The Network Connection has been made but the MQTT service is unavailable.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_BAD_USERNAME_PASSWORD ((sl_status_t)0x10084)
The data in the user name or password is malformed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_NOT_AUTHORIZED ((sl_status_t)0x10085)
The Client is not authorized to connect.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DUPLICATE_ENTRY_EXISTS_IN_DNS_SERVER_TABLE ((sl_status_t)0x100AF)
Duplicate entry exists in DNS server table.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_MEM_AVAILABLE ((sl_status_t)0x100B1)
Memory error: No memory available.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CHARACTERS_IN_JSON_OBJECT ((sl_status_t)0x100B2)
Invalid characters in JSON object.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_KEY_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x100B3)
Update commands: No such key found.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_FILE_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x100B4)
No such file found: Re-check filename.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_WEB_PAGE_EXISTS_WITH_SAME_FILENAME ((sl_status_t)0x100B5)
No corresponding web page exists with same filename.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SPACE_UNAVAILABLE_FOR_NEW_FILE ((sl_status_t)0x100B6)
Space unavailable for new file.
```



```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_INPUT_DATA ((sl_status_t)0x100C1)
Invalid input data, Re-check filename, lengths, etc.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_SPACE_AVAILABLE_FOR_NEW_FILE ((sl_status_t)0x100C2)
Space unavailable for new file.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EXISTING_FILE_OVERWRITE ((sl_status_t)0x100C3)
Existing file overwrite: Exceeds size of previous file. Use erase and try again.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_SUCH_FILE_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x100C4)
No such file found. Re-check filename.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MEMORY_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x100C5)
Memory Error: No memory available.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RECEIVED_MORE_WEB_PAGE_DATA ((sl_status_t)0x100C6)
Received more web page data than the total length initially specified.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SET_REGION_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x100C7)
Error in set region command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_WEBPAGE_CURRENT_CHUNK_LEN ((sl_status_t)0x100C8)
Web page current chunk length is incorrect.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AP_SET_REGION_COMMAND_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x100CA)
Error in AP set region command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AP_SET_REGION_COMMAND_PARAMETERS_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x100CB)
Error in AP set region command parameters.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_REGION_CODE_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x100CC)
Region code not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EXTRACTING_COUNTRY_REGION_FROM_BEACON_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x100CD)
Error in extracting country region from beacon.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SELECTED_REGION_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x100CE)
Device does not have selected region support.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_CONTEXT_CREATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x100D1)
SSL/TLS context create failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_HANDSHAKE_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x100D2)
SSL/TLS handshake failed. Socket will be closed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_MAX_SOCKETS_REACHED ((sl_status_t)0x100D3)
SSL/TLS max sockets reached.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_CLIENT_NOT_CONNECTED ((sl_status_t)0x100D3)
FTP client is not connected.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CIPHER_SET_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x100D4)
Cipher set failure.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_CREDENTIALS_MAX_LEN_EXCEEDED ((sl_status_t)0x100F1)
HTTP credentials maximum length exceeded.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FEATURE_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x100F7)
Feature not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FLASH_WRITE_OR_FLASH_DATA_VERIFICATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x100F8)
Unable to write to flash OR flash data verification failed.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CALIBRATION_DATA_VERIFICATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x100F9)
    Calibration data verification failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNMP_INTERNAL_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x10100)
    SNMP internal error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNMP_INVALID_IP_PROTOCOL ((sl_status_t)0x10104)
    SNMP invalid IP protocol error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_DATA_RECEIVED_OR_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1BB01)
    No data received or receive timeout.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INSUFFICIENT_DATA_FOR_TIME_CONVERSION ((sl_status_t)0x1BB08)
    Insufficient data for converting NTP time to mm-dd-yy time format.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SNTP_SERVER_ADDRESS ((sl_status_t)0x1BB0A)
    Invalid SNTP server address.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNTP_CLIENT_NOT_STARTED ((sl_status_t)0x1BB0B)
    SNTP client not started.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNTP_SERVER_UNAVAILABLE ((sl_status_t)0x1BB10)
    SNTP server not available. Client will not get any time update service from current server.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNTP_SERVER_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1BB15)
    SNTP server authentication failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INTERNAL_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BB0E)
    Internal error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MULTICAST_IP_ADDRESS_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x1BB16)
    Entry not found for multicast IP address.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MULTICAST_NO_ENTRIES_FOUND ((sl_status_t)0x1BB17)
    No more entries found for multicast.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_IP_ADDRESS_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BB21)
    IP address error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_ALREADY_BOUND ((sl_status_t)0x1BB22)
    Socket already bound.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PORT_UNAVAILABLE ((sl_status_t)0x1BB23)
    Port not available.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_NOT_CREATED ((sl_status_t)0x1BB27)
    Socket is not created.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ICMP_REQUEST_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1BB29)
    ICMP request failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAX_LISTEN_SOCKETS_REACHED ((sl_status_t)0x1BB33)
    Maximum listen sockets reached.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_DUPLICATE_LISTEN ((sl_status_t)0x1BB34)
    DHCP duplicate listen.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PORT_NOT_IN_CLOSE_STATE ((sl_status_t)0x1BB35)
    Port not in closed state.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_CLOSED ((sl_status_t)0x1BB36)
    Socket is closed or in process of closing.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PROCESS_IN_PROGRESS ((sl_status_t)0x1BB37)
Process in progress.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONNECT_TO_NON_EXISTING_TCP_SERVER_SOCKET ((sl_status_t)0x1BB38)
Trying to connect non-existing TCP server socket.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ERROR_IN_LEN_OF_THE_COMMAND ((sl_status_t)0x1BB3E)
Error in length of the command ('Exceeds number of characters' is mentioned in the PRM).

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WRONG_PACKET_INFO ((sl_status_t)0x1BB40)
Wrong packet info.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_STILL_BOUND ((sl_status_t)0x1BB42)
Socket is still bound.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_FREE_PORT ((sl_status_t)0x1BB45)
No free port.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PORT ((sl_status_t)0x1BB46)
Invalid port.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x1BB4B)
Feature not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_IN_UNCONNECTED_STATE ((sl_status_t)0x1BB50)
Socket is not in connected state. Disconnected from server. In case of FTP, user need to give destroy command after receiving this error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_POP3_SESSION_CREATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1BB87)
POP3 session creation failed / POP3 session got terminated.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCPV6_HANDSHAKE_FAIL ((sl_status_t)0x1BB9C)
DHCPv6 handshake failure.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_INVALID_IP_RESPONSE ((sl_status_t)0x1BB9D)
DHCP invalid IP response.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA0)
SMTP authentication error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_OVER_SIZE_MAIL_DATA ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA1)
No DNS server was specified, SMTP over size mail data.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_INVALID_SERVER_REPLY ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA2)
SMTP invalid server reply.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_DNS_QUERY_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA3)
DNS query failed, SMTP internal error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_BAD_DNS_ADDRESS ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA4)
Bad DNS address, SMTP server error code received.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_INVALID_PARAMETERS ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA5)
SMTP invalid parameters.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_PACKET_ALLOCATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA6)
SMTP packet allocation failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_GREET_REPLY_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA7)
SMTP Greet reply failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_PARAMETER_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA8)
Parameter error, SMTP hello reply error.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_MAIL_REPLY_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBA9)
SMTP mail reply error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_RCPT_REPLY_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBAA)
SMTP RCPT reply error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_MESSAGE_REPLY_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBAB)
SMTP message reply error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_DATA_REPLY_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBAC)
SMTP data reply error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_AUTH_REPLY_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBAD)
SMTP authentication reply error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_SERVER_REPLY_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBAE)
SMTP server error reply.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_DUPLICATE_ENTRY ((sl_status_t)0x1BBAF)
DNS duplicate entry.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_OVERSIZE_SERVER_REPLY ((sl_status_t)0x1BBB1)
SMTP oversize server reply.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_CLIENT_NOT_INITIALIZED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBB2)
SMTP client not initialized.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_IPV6_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBB3)
DNS IPv6 not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_MAIL_INDEX_FOR_POP3_MAIL_RETRIEVE_COMMAND ((sl_status_t)0x1BBC5)
Invalid mail index for POP3 mail retrieve command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_HANDSHAKE_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBD2)
SSL/TLS handshake failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBD3)
FTP client is not connected or disconnected with the FTP server.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_CLIENT_NOT_DISCONNECTED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBD4)
FTP client is not disconnected.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_FILE_NOT_OPENED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBD5)
FTP file is not opened.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_HANDSHAKE_TIMEOUT_OR_FTP_FILE_NOT_CLOSED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBD6)
SSL/TLS handshake timeout or FTP file is not closed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_1XX_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBD9)
Expected [1XX response from FTP server but not received].

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_2XX_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBDA)
Expected [2XX response from FTP server but not received].

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_22X_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBDB)
Expected [22X response from FTP server but not received].

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_23X_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBDC)
Expected [23X response from FTP server but not received].

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_3XX_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBDD)
Expected [3XX response from FTP server but not received].
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_33X_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBDE)
Expected [33X response from FTP server but not received].

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1BBE1)
HTTP timeout.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1BBE2)
HTTP failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_PUT_CLIENT_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1BBE7)
HTTP timeout for HTTP PUT client.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AUTHENTICATION_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1BBEB)
Authentication error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PACKET_LENGTH ((sl_status_t)0x1BBED)
Invalid packet length. Content length and received data length is mismatching.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SERVER_RESPONDS_BEFORE_REQUEST_COMPLETE ((sl_status_t)0x1BBEF)
Server responds before HTTP client request is complete.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_PASSWORD_TOO_LONG ((sl_status_t)0x1BBF0)
HTTP/HTTPS password is too long.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_PING_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1BBF1)
MQTT ping time out error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_COMMAND_SENT_IN_INCORRECT_STATE ((sl_status_t)0x1BBF2)
MQTT command sent in incorrect state.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ACK_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1BBF3)
MQTT ACK time out error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_POP3_INVALID_MAIL_INDEX ((sl_status_t)0x1BBFF)
POP3 error for invalid mail index.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_NOT_CONNECTED ((sl_status_t)0x1FFFF)
Listening TCP socket in device is not connected to the remote peer, or the LTCP socket is not yet opened in the device.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_LIMIT_EXCEEDED ((sl_status_t)0x1FFFE)
Sockets not available. The error comes if the host tries to open more than 10 sockets.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_OTAF_INVALID_PACKET ((sl_status_t)0x1FFFD)
HTTP OTAF invalid packet.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_IP_INIT_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1FFFC)
TCP_IP initialization failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONCURRENT_IP_CREATION_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1FFF5)
Cannot create IP in same interface in concurrent mode.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_OTAF_INCOMPLETE_PACKET ((sl_status_t)0x1FFF4)
HTTP OTAF incomplete packet.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_STORE_CONFIGURATION_PROFILE ((sl_status_t)0x1FFF5)
Store configuration profile type mismatch or invalid profile type.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_REMOTE_TERMINATE_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1FFF6)
MQTT remote terminate error.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BYTE_STUFFING_ERROR_IN_AT_MODE ((sl_status_t)0x1FFF7)
Byte stuffing error in AT mode.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_COMMAND_OR_OPERATION ((sl_status_t)0x1FFF8)
Invalid command (e.g. parameters insufficient or invalid in the command). Invalid operation (e.g. power save command
with the same mode given twice, accessing wrong socket, creating more than allowed sockets ).

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_OTAF_NO_PACKET ((sl_status_t)0x1FFF9)
HTTP OTAF no packet.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_SOCKET_NOT_CONNECTED ((sl_status_t)0x1FFFA)
TCP socket is not connected.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAX_STATION_COUNT_EXCEEDED ((sl_status_t)0x1FFC5)
Station count exceeded max station supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UNABLE_TO_SEND_TCP_DATA ((sl_status_t)0x1FFC4)
Unable to send TCP data.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL ((sl_status_t)0x1FFBC)
Socket buffer too small.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CONTENT_IN_DNS_RESPONSE ((sl_status_t)0x1FFBB)
Invalid content in the DNS response to the DNS resolution query.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_CLASS_ERROR_IN_DNS_RESPONSE ((sl_status_t)0x1FFBA)
DNS class error in response to the DNS resolution query.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_COUNT_ERROR_IN_DNS_RESPONSE ((sl_status_t)0x1FFB8)
DNS count error in response to the DNS resolution query.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_RETURN_CODE_ERROR_IN_DNS_RESPONSE ((sl_status_t)0x1FFB7)
DNS return code error in the response to the DNS resolution query.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_OPCODE_ERROR_IN_DNS_RESPONSE ((sl_status_t)0x1FFB6)
DNS Opcode error in the response to the DNS resolution query.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_ID_MISMATCH ((sl_status_t)0x1FFB5)
DNS id mismatch between DNS resolution request and response.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_INPUT_IN_DNS_QUERY ((sl_status_t)0x1FFAB)
An invalid input to the DNS resolution query.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_RESPONSE_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1FF42)
DNS response was timed out.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ARP_REQUEST_FAILURE ((sl_status_t)0x1FFA1)
ARP request failure.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UNABLE_TO_UPDATE_TCP_WINDOW ((sl_status_t)0x1FF91)
Unable to update TCP window.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_LEASE_EXPIRED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF9D)
DHCP lease time expired.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_HANDSHAKE_FAILURE ((sl_status_t)0x1FF9C)
DHCP handshake failure.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WEBSOCKET_CREATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF88)
This error is issued when WebSocket creation failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TRYING_TO_CONNECT_NON_EXISTENT_TCP_SERVER_SOCKET ((sl_status_t)0x1FF87)
This error is issued when device tried to connect to a non-existent TCP server socket on the remote side.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TRYING_TO_CLOSE_NON_EXISTENT_SOCKET ((sl_status_t)0x1FF86)
This error is issued when tried to close non-existent socket, or invalid socket descriptor.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SOCKET_PARAMETERS ((sl_status_t)0x1FF85)
Invalid socket parameters.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FEATURE_NOT_AVAILABLE ((sl_status_t)0x1FF82)
Feature not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_ALREADY_OPEN ((sl_status_t)0x1FF81)
Socket already open.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAX_SOCKETS_EXCEEDED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF80)
Attempt to open more than the maximum allowed number of sockets.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DATA_LENGTH_EXCEEDS_MSS ((sl_status_t)0x1FF7E)
Data length exceeds mss.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_IP_CONFLICT_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1FF75)
DUT unable to configure IP address due to IP conflict.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF74)
Feature not enabled.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_SERVER_NOT_SET ((sl_status_t)0x1FF73)
DHCP server not set in AP mode.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AP_SET_REGION_PARAM_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1FF71)
Error in AP set region command parameters.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF70)
SSL/TLS not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_JSON_NOT_SUPPORTED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF6F)
JSON not supported.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_OPERATING_MODE ((sl_status_t)0x1FF6E)
Invalid operating mode.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SOCKET_CONFIG_PARAMS ((sl_status_t)0x1FF6D)
Invalid socket configuration parameters.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WEBSOCKET_CREATION_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1FF6C)
Web socket creation timeout.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PARAM_MAX_VALUE_EXCEEDED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF6B)
Parameter maximum allowed value is exceeded.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_READ_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1FF6A)
Socket read timeout.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_COMMAND_SEQUENCE ((sl_status_t)0x1FF69)
Invalid command in sequence.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_RESPONSE_TIMEOUT_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1FF42)
DNS response timed out.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_SOCKET_CREATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF41)
HTTP socket creation failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_CLOSE_BEFORE_RESPONSE_ERROR ((sl_status_t)0x1FF40)
TCP socket close command is issued before getting the response of the previous close command.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WAIT_ON_HOST_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF36)
'Wait On Host' feature not enabled.
```

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_STORE_CONFIG_CHECKSUM_INVALID ((sl_status_t)0x1FF35)
Store configuration checksum validation failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIMEOUT ((sl_status_t)0x1FF33)
TCP keep alive timed out.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_ACK_FAILED_FOR_SYN_ACK ((sl_status_t)0x1FF2D)
TCP ACK failed for TCP SYN-ACK.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MEMORY_LIMIT_EXCEEDED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF2C)
Memory limit exceeded in a given operating mode.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MEMORY_LIMIT_EXCEEDED_DURING_AUTO_JOIN ((sl_status_t)0x1FF2A)
Memory limit exceeded in an operating mode during auto join/create.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_OPERATION_BLOCKED ((sl_status_t)0x1CC2F)
PUF operation is blocked.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_ACTIVATION_CODE_INVALID ((sl_status_t)0x1CC31)
PUF activation code invalid.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_INPUT_PARAMETERS_INVALID ((sl_status_t)0x1CC32)
PUF input parameters invalid.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_IN_ERROR_STATE ((sl_status_t)0x1CC33)
PUF in error state.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_OPERATION_NOT_ALLOWED ((sl_status_t)0x1CC34)
PUF operation not allowed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_OPERATION_FAILED ((sl_status_t)0x1CC35)
PUF operation failed.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AUTO_JOIN_IN_PROGRESS ((sl_status_t)0x15A5A)
Auto join or user store configuration going on.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RSNIIE_FROM_AP_INVALID ((sl_status_t)0x1FFE1)
Improper RSNIIE from AP to station.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNTP_MAX_ATTEMPTS_REACHED ((sl_status_t)0x1FF5F)
Reached maximum SNTP invalid attempts.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FREQUENCY_OFFSET_ZERO ((sl_status_t)0x100FC)
Frequency offset sent is zero.

#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FREQUENCY_OFFSET_OUT_OF_LIMITS ((sl_status_t)0x100FB)
Frequency offset specified goes beyond upper or lower limits and indicates that frequency offset cannot be changed further.
```

## Macro Definition Documentation

### SL\_STATUS\_OS\_OPERATION\_FAILURE

```
#define SL_STATUS_OS_OPERATION_FAILURE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0051)
```

OS operation failed.



Definition at line 27 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_BOOTUP\_OPTIONS\_NOT\_SAVED

```
#define SL_STATUS_BOOTUP_OPTIONS_NOT_SAVED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0052)
```

Bootup options not saved.

Definition at line 28 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_BOOTUP\_OPTIONS\_CHECKSUM\_FAILURE

```
#define SL_STATUS_BOOTUP_OPTIONS_CHECKSUM_FAILURE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0053)
```

Bootup options checksum failed.

Definition at line 29 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_BOOTLOADER\_VERSION\_MISMATCH

```
#define SL_STATUS_BOOTLOADER_VERSION_MISMATCH
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0054)
```

Bootloader version mismatch.

Definition at line 30 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WAITING\_FOR\_BOARD\_READY

```
#define SL_STATUS_WAITING_FOR_BOARD_READY
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0055)
```

Waiting for board ready.

Definition at line 31 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_VALID\_FIRMWARE\_NOT\_PRESENT

```
#define SL_STATUS_VALID_FIRMWARE_NOT_PRESENT
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0056)
```

Invalid firmware.

Definition at line 32 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_INVALID\_OPTION**

```
#define SL_STATUS_INVALID_OPTION
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0057)
```

Invalid option.

Definition at line 33 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SPI\_BUSY**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SPI_BUSY
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0058)
```

SPI busy.

Definition at line 34 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_CARD\_READY\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_CARD_READY_TIMEOUT
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0059)
```

Card ready not received.

Definition at line 35 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_FW\_LOAD\_OR\_UPGRADE\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_FW_LOAD_OR_UPGRADE_TIMEOUT
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x005A)
```

Firmware upgrade timed out.

Definition at line 36 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_DOES\_NOT\_EXIST

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_DOES_NOT_EXIST
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B21)
```

Does not exist.

Definition at line 39 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NOT\_AUTHENTICATED

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NOT_AUTHENTICATED
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B22)
```

Not authenticated.

Definition at line 40 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NOT\_KEYED

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NOT_KEYED
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B23)
```

Not keyed.

Definition at line 41 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_IOCTL\_FAIL

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_IOCTL_FAIL
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B24)
```

IOCTL fail.

Definition at line 42 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

#### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_UNAVAILABLE\_TEMPORARY**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_UNAVAILABLE_TEMPORARY
```

##### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B25)
```

Buffer unavailable temporarily.

Definition at line 43 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

#### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_UNAVAILABLE\_PERMANENT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_UNAVAILABLE_PERMANENT
```

##### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B26)
```

Buffer unavailable permanently.

Definition at line 44 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

#### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_WPS\_PBC\_OVERLAP**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_WPS_PBC_OVERLAP
```

##### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B27)
```

WPS PBC overlap.

Definition at line 45 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

#### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_CONNECTION\_LOST**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_CONNECTION_LOST
```

##### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B28)
```

Connection lost.

Definition at line 46 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

#### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_OUT\_OF\_EVENT\_HANDLER\_SPACE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_OUT_OF_EVENT_HANDLER_SPACE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B29)
```

Cannot add extra event handler.

Definition at line 47 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SEMAPHORE\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SEMAPHORE_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B2A)
```

Error manipulating a semaphore.

Definition at line 48 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_FLOW\_CONTROLLED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_FLOW_CONTROLLED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B2B)
```

Packet retrieval cancelled due to flow control.

Definition at line 49 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NO\_CREDITS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NO_CREDITS
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B2C)
```

Packet retrieval cancelled due to lack of bus credits.

Definition at line 50 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NO\_PACKET\_TO\_SEND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NO_PACKET_TO_SEND
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B2D)
```

Packet retrieval cancelled due to no pending packets.

Definition at line 51 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_CORE\_CLOCK\_NOT\_ENABLED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_CORE_CLOCK_NOT_ENABLED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B2E)
```

Core disabled due to no clock.

Definition at line 53 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_CORE\_IN\_RESET**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_CORE_IN_RESET
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B2F)
```

Core disabled - in reset.

Definition at line 54 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_UNSUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_UNSUPPORTED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B30)
```

Unsupported function.

Definition at line 55 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUS\_WRITE\_REGISTER\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUS_WRITE_REGISTER_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B31)
```

Error writing to WLAN register.

Definition at line 56 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SDIO\_BUS\_UP\_FAIL

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SDIO_BUS_UP_FAIL
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B32)
```

SDIO bus failed to come up.

Definition at line 57 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_JOIN\_IN\_PROGRESS

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_JOIN_IN_PROGRESS
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B33)
```

Join not finished yet.

Definition at line 58 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NETWORK\_NOT\_FOUND

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NETWORK_NOT_FOUND
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B34)
```

Specified network was not found.

Definition at line 59 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INVALID\_JOIN\_STATUS

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INVALID_JOIN_STATUS
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B35)
```

Join status error.

Definition at line 60 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_UNKNOWN\_INTERFACE

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_UNKNOWN_INTERFACE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B36)
```

Unknown interface specified.

Definition at line 61 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SDIO\_RX\_FAIL**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SDIO_RX_FAIL
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B37)
```

Error during SDIO receive.

Definition at line 62 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_HWTAG\_MISMATCH**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_HWTAG_MISMATCH
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B38)
```

Hardware tag header corrupt.

Definition at line 63 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_RX\_BUFFER\_ALLOC\_FAIL**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_RX_BUFFER_ALLOC_FAIL
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B39)
```

Failed to allocate a buffer to receive into.

Definition at line 64 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUS\_READ\_REGISTER\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUS_READ_REGISTER_ERROR
```

**Value:**



```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B3A)
```

Error reading a bus hardware register.

Definition at line 65 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_THREAD\_CREATE\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_THREAD_CREATE_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B3B)
```

Failed to create a new thread.

Definition at line 66 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_QUEUE\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_QUEUE_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B3C)
```

Error manipulating a queue.

Definition at line 67 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_POINTER\_MOVE\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_POINTER_MOVE_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B3D)
```

Error moving the current pointer of a buffer.

Definition at line 68 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_SIZE\_SET\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_SIZE_SET_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B3E)
```

Error setting size of packet buffer.

Definition at line 70 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_THREAD\_STACK\_NULL

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_THREAD_STACK_NULL
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B3F)
```

Null stack pointer passed when non null was required.

Definition at line 71 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_THREAD\_DELETE\_FAIL

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_THREAD_DELETE_FAIL
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B40)
```

Error deleting a thread.

Definition at line 73 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SLEEP\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SLEEP_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B41)
```

Failed to put a thread to sleep.

Definition at line 74 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_BUFFER\_ALLOC\_FAIL

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_BUFFER_ALLOC_FAIL
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B42)
```

Failed to allocate a packet buffer.

Definition at line 75 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INTERFACE\_NOT\_UP

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INTERFACE_NOT_UP
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B44)
```

Requested interface is not active.

Definition at line 76 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_DELAY\_TOO\_LONG**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_DELAY_TOO_LONG
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B45)
```

Requested delay is too long.

Definition at line 77 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INVALID\_DUTY\_CYCLE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INVALID_DUTY_CYCLE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B46)
```

Duty cycle is outside limit 0 to 0.

Definition at line 78 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_PMK\_WRONG\_LENGTH**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_PMK_WRONG_LENGTH
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B47)
```

Returned pmk was the wrong length.

Definition at line 79 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_UNKNOWN\_SECURITY\_TYPE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_UNKNOWN_SECURITY_TYPE
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B48)
```

AP security type was unknown.

Definition at line 80 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_WEP\_NOT\_ALLOWED

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_WEP_NOT_ALLOWED
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B49)
```

AP not allowed to use WEP - use Open instead.

Definition at line 81 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_WPA\_KEYLEN\_BAD

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_WPA_KEYLEN_BAD
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B4A)
```

WPA / WPA2 key length must be between 8 & 64 bytes.

Definition at line 82 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_FILTER\_NOT\_FOUND

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_FILTER_NOT_FOUND
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B4B)
```

Specified filter id not found.

Definition at line 83 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SPI\_ID\_READ\_FAIL

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SPI_ID_READ_FAIL
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x0B4C)
```

Failed to read 0xfeedbead SPI id from chip.

Definition at line 84 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SPI\_SIZE\_MISMATCH

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SPI_SIZE_MISMATCH
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B4D)
```

Mismatch in sizes between SPI and SDPCM header.

Definition at line 85 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_ADDRESS\_ALREADY\_REGISTERED

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_ADDRESS_ALREADY_REGISTERED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B4E)
```

Attempt to register a multicast address twice.

Definition at line 86 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SDIO\_RETRIES\_EXCEEDED

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SDIO_RETRIES_EXCEEDED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B4F)
```

SDIO transfer failed too many times.

Definition at line 88 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_NULL\_PTR\_ARG

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_NULL_PTR_ARG
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B50)
```

Null Pointer argument passed to function.

Definition at line 89 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_THREAD\_FINISH\_FAIL

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_THREAD_FINISH_FAIL
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B51)
```

Error deleting a thread.

Definition at line 90 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_WAIT\_ABORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_WAIT_ABORTED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B52)
```

Semaphore/Mutex wait has been aborted.

Definition at line 91 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_QUEUE\_MESSAGE\_UNALIGNED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_QUEUE_MESSAGE_UNALIGNED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B53)
```

Unaligned message in the queue.

Definition at line 92 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_MUTEX\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_MUTEX_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B54)
```

Error while Mutex operation.

Definition at line 93 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SECURE\_LINK\_DECRYPT\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SECURE_LINK_DECRYPT_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B57)
```

Error while decryption over secure link.

Definition at line 94 of file components/common/inc/slAdditional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_SECURE\_LINK\_KEY\_RENEGOTIATION\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_SECURE_LINK_KEY_RENEGOTIATION_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B59)
```

Error while renegotiation of key over secure link.

Definition at line 95 of file components/common/inc/slAdditional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INVALID\_OPERMODE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INVALID_OPERMODE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B60)
```

Invalid opermode provided.

Definition at line 97 of file components/common/inc/slAdditional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_WIFI\_INVALID\_ENCRYPTION\_METHOD**

```
#define SL_STATUS_WIFI_INVALID_ENCRYPTION_METHOD
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B61)
```

Invalid security encryption method provided.

Definition at line 98 of file components/common/inc/slAdditional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_TRNG\_DUPLICATE\_ENTROPY**

```
#define SL_STATUS_TRNG_DUPLICATE_ENTROPY
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x0B62)
```

TRNG duplicate elements error.

Definition at line 101 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_CRYPTO\_INVALID\_PARAMETER

```
#define SL_STATUS_CRYPTO_INVALID_PARAMETER
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1CCFE)
```

Return when parameter passed to Crypto SAPI is invalid.

Definition at line 104 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_CRYPTO\_INVALID\_SIGNATURE

```
#define SL_STATUS_CRYPTO_INVALID_SIGNATURE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1CC9A)
```

Return in AEAD (CCM, GCM, Chachapoly) decryption function, when MAC generated during decryption does not match the MAC passed.

Definition at line 106 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SCAN\_ISSUED\_IN\_ASSOCIATED\_STATE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SCAN_ISSUED_IN_ASSOCIATED_STATE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10002)
```

Scan command issued while device is already associated with an access point.

Definition at line 110 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_AP\_FOUND

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_AP_FOUND
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10003)
```

No AP found.

Definition at line 112 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PSK\_IN\_WEP\_SECURITY



```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PSK_IN_WEP_SECURITY
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10004)
```

Wrong PSK is issued while the device client tries to join an access point with WEP security enabled.

Definition at line 113 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_BAND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_BAND
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10005)
```

Invalid band.

Definition at line 115 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UNASSOCIATED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UNASSOCIATED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10006)
```

Association not done or in unassociated state.

Definition at line 116 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DEAUTHENTICATION\_RECEIVED\_FROM\_AP**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DEAUTHENTICATION_RECEIVED_FROM_AP
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10008)
```

De-authentication received from AP.

Definition at line 117 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ASSOCIATION\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ASSOCIATION_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10009)
```

Failed to associate to access point during "Join".

Definition at line 119 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CHANNEL**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CHANNEL
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1000A)
```

Invalid channel.

Definition at line 121 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_JOIN\_AUTHENTICATION\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_JOIN_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1000E)
```

Authentication failure during "Join". Unable to find AP during join which was found during scan.

Definition at line 122 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BEACON\_MISSED\_FROM\_AP\_DURING\_JOIN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BEACON_MISSED_FROM_AP_DURING_JOIN
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1000F)
```

Missed beacon from AP during join.

Definition at line 124 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_MAC\_SUPPLIED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_MAC_SUPPLIED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10013)
```

Non-existent MAC address supplied in "Disassociate" command.

Definition at line 125 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EAP\_CONFIG\_NOT\_DONE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EAP_CONFIG_NOT_DONE
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10014)
```

EAP configuration is not done.

Definition at line 127 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MEMORY\_FAILED\_FROM\_MODULE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MEMORY_FAILED_FROM_MODULE
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10015)
```

Memory allocation failed or Store configuration check sum failed.

Definition at line 128 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INSUFFICIENT\_INFO**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INSUFFICIENT_INFO
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10016)
```

Information is wrong or insufficient in join command.

Definition at line 130 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NOT\_AP\_INTERFACE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NOT_AP_INTERFACE
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10017)
```

Not an AP interface.

Definition at line 132 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PUSH\_BUTTON\_SEQUENCE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PUSH_BUTTON_SEQUENCE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10018)
```

Push button command given before the expiry of previous push button command.

Definition at line 133 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_REJOIN\_FAILURE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_REJOIN_FAILURE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10019)
```

Access point not found. Rejoin failure.

Definition at line 135 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FREQUENCY\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FREQUENCY_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1001A)
```

Frequency not supported.

Definition at line 136 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_OPERMODE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_OPERMODE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1001B)
```

Invalid opermode.

Definition at line 137 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EAP\_CONFIG\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EAP_CONFIG_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1001C)
```

EAP configuration failed.

Definition at line 138 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_P2P\_CONFIG\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_P2P_CONFIG_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1001D)
```

P2P configuration failed.

Definition at line 139 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_GROUP\_OWNER\_NEGOTIATION\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_GROUP_OWNER_NEGOTIATION_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1001E)
```

Unable to start Group Owner negotiation.

Definition at line 140 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_JOIN\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_JOIN_TIMEOUT
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x10020)
```

Join timeout.

Definition at line 142 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_COMMAND\_GIVEN\_IN\_INVALID\_STATE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_COMMAND_GIVEN_IN_INVALID_STATE
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x10021)
```

Command given in incorrect state.

Definition at line 143 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_QUERY\_GO\_PARAMS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_QUERY_GO_PARAMS
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10022)
```

Query GO parameters issued in incorrect operating mode.

Definition at line 144 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ACCESS\_POINT\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ACCESS_POINT_FAILED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10023)
```

Unable to form access point.

Definition at line 146 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SCAN\_INFO**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SCAN_INFO
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10024)
```

Wrong scan input parameters supplied to "Scan" command.

Definition at line 147 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_COMMAND\_ISSUED\_IN\_REJOIN\_STATE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_COMMAND_ISSUED_IN_REJOIN_STATE
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10025)
```

Command issued during re-join in progress.

Definition at line 149 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WRONG\_PARAMETERS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WRONG_PARAMETERS
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10026)
```

Wrong parameters the command request.

Definition at line 151 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PROVISION\_DISCOVERY\_FAILED\_IN\_P2P**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PROVISION_DISCOVERY_FAILED_IN_P2P
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10027)
```

Provision discovery failed in P2P.

Definition at line 152 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PSK\_LENGTH**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PSK_LENGTH
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10028)
```

PSK length less than 8 bytes or more than 63 bytes.

Definition at line 153 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FAILED\_TO\_CLEAR\_OR\_SET\_EAP\_CERTIFICATE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FAILED_TO_CLEAR_OR_SET_EAP_CERTIFICATE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10029)
```

Failed to clear or to set the Enterprise Certificate (Set Certificate).

Definition at line 155 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_P2P\_GO\_NEGOTIATED\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_P2P_GO_NEGOTIATED_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1002A)
```

P2P Go negotiation failed.

Definition at line 157 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ASSOCIATION\_TIMEOUT\_IN\_P2P\_WPS\_MODE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ASSOCIATION_TIMEOUT_IN_P2P_WPS_MODE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1002B)
```

Association between nodes failed in P2P WPS mode due to timeout.

Definition at line 158 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_COMMAND\_ISSUED\_WHILE\_INTERNAL\_OPERATION

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_COMMAND_ISSUED_WHILE_INTERNAL_OPERATION
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1002C)
```

If a command is issued by the Host when the device is internally executing auto-join or auto-create.

Definition at line 160 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_WEP\_KEY\_LEN

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_WEP_KEY_LEN
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1002D)
```

WEP key is of wrong length.

Definition at line 162 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ICMP\_REQUEST\_TIMEOUT\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ICMP_REQUEST_TIMEOUT_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1002E)
```

ICMP request timeout error.



Definition at line 163 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ICMP\_DATA\_SIZE\_EXCEED\_MAX\_LIMIT

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ICMP_DATA_SIZE_EXCEED_MAX_LIMIT
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1002F)
```

ICMP data size exceeds maximum limit.

Definition at line 164 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SEND\_DATA\_PACKET\_EXCEED\_LIMIT

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SEND_DATA_PACKET_EXCEED_LIMIT
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10030)
```

Send data packet exceeded the limit or length that is mentioned (or) MQTT publish data and publish data length mismatched (or) MQTT Send data packet exceeded the limit.

Definition at line 166 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ARP\_CACHE\_NOT\_FOUND

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ARP_CACHE_NOT_FOUND
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10031)
```

ARP cache entry not found.

Definition at line 168 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UART\_COMMAND\_TIMEOUT

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UART_COMMAND_TIMEOUT
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10032)
```

UART command timeout happened.

Definition at line 169 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FIXED\_DATA\_RATE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED\_BY\_AP

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FIXED_DATA_RATE_NOT_SUPPORTED_BY_AP
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10033)
```

Fixed data rate is not supported by connecting AP.

Definition at line 170 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_USERNAME\_PASSWORD\_CLIENTID\_TOPIC\_MAX\_LEN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_USERNAME_PASSWORD_CLIENTID_TOPIC_MAX_LEN
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10036)
```

Maximum length exceeded of username/password/client\_id/topic in MQTT.

Definition at line 172 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_WPS\_PIN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_WPS_PIN
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10037)
```

Wrong WPS PIN.

Definition at line 174 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_WPS\_PIN\_LEN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_WPS_PIN_LEN
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10038)
```

Wrong WPS PIN length.

Definition at line 175 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PMK\_LEN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PMK_LEN
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10039)
```

Wrong PMK length.

Definition at line 176 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSID\_NOT\_PRESENT\_FOR\_PMK\_GENERATION**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSID_NOT_PRESENT_FOR_PMK_GENERATION
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1003A)
```

SSID not present for PMK generation.

Definition at line 177 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSID\_INCORRECT\_PMK\_GENERATION**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSID_INCORRECT_PMK_GENERATION
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1003B)
```

SSID incorrect for PMK generation(more than 32 bytes).

Definition at line 179 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BAND\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BAND_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1003C)
```

Band not supported.

Definition at line 181 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_USR\_STORE\_CONFIGURATION\_LEN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_USR_STORE_CONFIGURATION_LEN
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1003D)
```

User store configuration invalid length.

Definition at line 182 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_LEN

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_COMMAND_LEN
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1003E)
```

Error in length of the command (Exceeds number of characters is mentioned in the PRM).

Definition at line 184 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DATA\_PACKET\_DROPPED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DATA_PACKET_DROPPED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1003F)
```

Data packet dropped.

Definition at line 186 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WEP\_KEY\_NOT\_GIVEN

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WEP_KEY_NOT_GIVEN
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10040)
```

WEP key not given.

Definition at line 187 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_STORE\_CONFIG\_PROFILE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_STORE_CONFIG_PROFILE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10041)
```

Error in length of store config profile.

Definition at line 188 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MISSING\_PSK\_OR\_PMK

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MISSING_PSK_OR_PMK
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10042)
```

PSK or PMK not given.

Definition at line 190 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SECURITY\_MODE\_IN\_JOIN\_COMMAND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SECURITY_MODE_IN_JOIN_COMMAND
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10043)
```

Security mode given in join command is invalid.

Definition at line 191 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAX\_BEACON\_MISCOUNT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAX_BEACON_MISCOUNT
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10044)
```

Beacon miscount reaches max beacon miscount (De-authentication due to beacon miss).

Definition at line 193 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DEAUTH\_REQUEST\_FROM\_SUPPLICANT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DEAUTH_REQUEST_FROM_SUPPLICANT
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10045)
```

De-authentication received from supplicant.

Definition at line 195 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DEAUTH\_REQUEST\_FROM\_FROM\_AP**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DEAUTH_REQUEST_FROM_FROM_AP
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10046)
```

De-authentication received from AP after channel switching.

Definition at line 197 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MISSED\_SYNCHRONIZATION**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MISSED_SYNCHRONIZATION
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10047)
```

Synchronization missed.

Definition at line 199 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AUTHENTICATION\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AUTHENTICATION_TIMEOUT
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10048)
```

Authentication timeout occurred.

Definition at line 200 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ASSOCIATION\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ASSOCIATION_TIMEOUT
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10049)
```

Association timeout.

Definition at line 201 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BG\_SCAN\_NOT\_ALLOWED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BG_SCAN_NOT_ALLOWED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1004A)
```

BG scan in given channels is not allowed.

Definition at line 202 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSID\_MISMATCH

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSID_MISMATCH
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1004B)
```

Scanned SSID and SSID given in join are not matching.

Definition at line 203 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CLIENT\_MAX\_SUPPORTED\_EXCEEDED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CLIENT_MAX_SUPPORTED_EXCEEDED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1004C)
```

Given number of clients exceeded max number of stations supported.

Definition at line 204 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HT\_CAPABILITIES\_NOT\_SUPPORTED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HT_CAPABILITIES_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1004D)
```

Given HT capabilities are not supported.

Definition at line 206 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UART\_FLOW\_NOT\_SUPPORTED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UART_FLOW_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1004E)
```

UART Flow control not supported.

Definition at line 208 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ZB\_BT\_BLE\_PKT\_RECEIVED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ZB_BT_BLE_PKT_RECEIVED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1004F)
```

ZB/BT/BLE packet received and protocol is not enabled.

Definition at line 209 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MGMT\_PKT\_DROPPED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MGMT_PKT_DROPPED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10050)
```

MGMT pkt dropped.

Definition at line 211 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_RF\_CURRENT\_MODE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_RF_CURRENT_MODE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10051)
```

Invalid RF current mode.

Definition at line 212 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_POWER\_SAVE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_POWER_SAVE_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10052)
```

Power save support is not present for a given interface.

Definition at line 213 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONCURRENT\_AP\_IN\_CONNECTED\_STATE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONCURRENT_AP_IN_CONNECTED_STATE
```

**Value:**



```
((sl_status_t)0x10053)
```

Concurrent AP in connected state.

Definition at line 215 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONNECTED\_AP\_OR\_STATION\_CHANNEL\_MISMATCH**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONNECTED_AP_OR_STATION_CHANNEL_MISMATCH
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10054)
```

Connected AP or Station channel mismatch.

Definition at line 216 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_IAP\_COPROCESSOR\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_IAP_COPROCESSOR_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10055)
```

IAP co processor error.

Definition at line 218 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WPS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WPS_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10056)
```

WPS not supported in current operating mode.

Definition at line 219 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONCURRENT\_AP\_CHANNEL\_MISMATCH**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONCURRENT_AP_CHANNEL_MISMATCH
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10057)
```

Concurrent AP doesn't have same channel as connected station channel.

Definition at line 220 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PBC\_SESSION\_OVERLAP

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PBC_SESSION_OVERLAP
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10058)
```

PBC session overlap error.

Definition at line 222 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BT\_FEATURE\_BITMAP\_INVALID

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BT_FEATURE_BITMAP_INVALID
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10059)
```

BT feature bit map invalid.

Definition at line 223 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FOUR\_WAY\_HANDSHAKE\_FAILED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FOUR_WAY_HANDSHAKE_FAILED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1005A)
```

4/4 confirmation of 4 way handshake failed.

Definition at line 224 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAC\_ADDRESS\_NOT\_PRESENT\_IN\_MAC\_JOIN

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAC_ADDRESS_NOT_PRESENT_IN_MAC_JOIN
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1005B)
```

MAC address not present in MAC based join.

Definition at line 226 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONCURRENT\_MODE\_DOWN

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONCURRENT_MODE_DOWN
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1005C)
```

Concurrent mode, both AP and client should be up, to enable configuration.

Definition at line 228 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CERTIFICATE\_LOAD\_NOT\_ALLOWED\_IN\_FLASH**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CERTIFICATE_LOAD_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_FLASH
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1005D)
```

Certificate load not allowed in flash.

Definition at line 230 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CERTIFICATE\_LOAD\_NOT\_ALLOWED\_IN\_RAM**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CERTIFICATE_LOAD_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_RAM
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1005E)
```

Certificate load not allowed in RAM.

Definition at line 232 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WRONG\_CERTIFICATE\_LOAD\_INDEX**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WRONG_CERTIFICATE_LOAD_INDEX
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1005F)
```

Certificate load failed due to wrong index.

Definition at line 234 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AP\_HT\_CAPS\_NOT\_ENABLED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AP_HT_CAPS_NOT_ENABLED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10060)
```

AP HT caps not enabled.

Definition at line 236 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ADDRESS\_FAMILY\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ADDRESS_FAMILY_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10061)
```

Address family not supported by protocol.

Definition at line 237 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_BEACON\_INTERVAL\_OR\_DTIM\_PERIOD**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_BEACON_INTERVAL_OR_DTIM_PERIOD
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10062)
```

Invalid beacon interval or DTIM period provided.

Definition at line 239 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CONFIG\_RANGE\_PROVIDED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CONFIG_RANGE_PROVIDED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10063)
```

Invalid range of the configuration provided.

Definition at line 241 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CONFIG\_TYPE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CONFIG_TYPE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10064)
```

RTS THRESHOLD Config type is invalid.

Definition at line 243 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ERROR\_WITH\_MQTT\_COMMAND

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ERROR_WITH_MQTT_COMMAND
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0×10065)
```

Error with MQTT command.

Definition at line 244 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HIGHER\_LISTEN\_INTERVAL

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HIGHER_LISTEN_INTERVAL
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0×10066)
```

listen interval in power save is greater than that of join.

Definition at line 245 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WLAN\_RADIO\_DEREGISTERED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WLAN_RADIO_DEREGISTERED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0×10067)
```

WLAN radio deregistered.

Definition at line 247 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SAE\_FAILURE\_DUE\_TO\_MULTIPLE\_CONFIRM\_FRAMES\_FROM\_AP

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SAE_FAILURE_DUE_TO_MULTIPLE_CONFIRM_FRAMES_FROM_AP
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0×10069)
```

SAE failure due to multiple confirm frames from AP.

Definition at line 248 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EC\_GROUP\_STATION\_UNSUPPORTED\_BY\_AP

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EC_GROUP_STATION_UNSUPPORTED_BY_AP
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1006A)
```

AP does not support the EC-group set by station.

Definition at line 250 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_SUPPORT\_NOT\_ENABLED\_ERR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_TWT_SUPPORT_NOT_ENABLED_ERR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10070)
```

Occurs when HE\_PARAMS\_SUPPORT and SLI\_SI91X\_ENABLE\_TWT\_FEATURE macros are not enabled.

Definition at line 252 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_SETUP\_ERR\_SESSION\_ACTIVE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_TWT_SETUP_ERR_SESSION_ACTIVE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10071)
```

Occurs when user tries to give TWT config command when there is an already active TWT session.

Definition at line 254 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_TEARDOWN\_ERR\_FLOWID\_NOT\_MATCHED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_TWT_TEARDOWN_ERR_FLOWID_NOT_MATCHED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10072)
```

Occurs when TWT teardown command is given with a flow ID that does not match existing session flow ID.

Definition at line 256 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_TEARDOWN\_ERR\_NOACTIVE\_SESS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_TWT_TEARDOWN_ERR_NOACTIVE_SESS
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10073)
```

Occurs when teardown command is given while there is no active session.

Definition at line 258 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_TWT\_SESSION\_NOT\_FEASIBLE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_TWT_SESSION_NOT_FEASIBLE
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10074)
```

This error code indicates that TWT session is not feasible. It is thrown only when TWT Auto Selection API is used.

Definition at line 260 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RESCHEDULE\_TWT\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RESCHEDULE_TWT_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10075)
```

AP does not support TWT information frame reception.

Definition at line 262 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RESCHEDULE\_TWT\_ERR\_NOACTIVE\_SESS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RESCHEDULE_TWT_ERR_NOACTIVE_SESS
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10076)
```

No active TWT agreement corresponding to given flow id.

Definition at line 264 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TWT\_RESCHEDULING\_IN\_PROGRESS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TWT_RESCHEDULING_IN_PROGRESS
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10077)
```

Suspend or resume TWT action is in progress.

Definition at line 266 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RESCHEDULE\_TWT\_PACKET\_CREATION\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RESCHEDULE_TWT_PACKET_CREATION_FAILED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10078)
```

TWT information frame packet creation failed in firmware.

Definition at line 268 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_UNACCEPTABLE\_PROTOCOL**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_UNACCEPTABLE_PROTOCOL
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10081)
```

The Server does not support the level of the MQTT protocol requested by the Client.

Definition at line 270 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_IDENTIFIER\_REJECTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_IDENTIFIER_REJECTED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10082)
```

The Client identifier is correct UTF-8 but not allowed by the Server.

Definition at line 272 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_SERVER\_UNAVAILABLE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_SERVER_UNAVAILABLE
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x10083)
```

The Network Connection has been made but the MQTT service is unavailable.

Definition at line 274 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_BAD\_USERNAME\_PASSWORD**



```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_BAD_USERNAME_PASSWORD
```

**Value:**

```
((s_status_t)0x10084)
```

The data in the user name or password is malformed.

Definition at line 276 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ERROR\_NOT\_AUTHORIZED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ERROR_NOT_AUTHORIZED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_status_t)0x10085)
```

The Client is not authorized to connect.

Definition at line 278 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DUPLICATE\_ENTRY\_EXISTS\_IN\_DNS\_SERVER\_TABLE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DUPLICATE_ENTRY_EXISTS_IN_DNS_SERVER_TABLE
```

**Value:**

```
((s_status_t)0x100AF)
```

Duplicate entry exists in DNS server table.

Definition at line 279 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_MEM\_AVAILABLE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_MEM_AVAILABLE
```

**Value:**

```
((s_status_t)0x100B1)
```

Memory error: No memory available.

Definition at line 281 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CHARACTERS\_IN\_JSON\_OBJECT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CHARACTERS_IN_JSON_OBJECT
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x100B2)
```

Invalid characters in JSON object.

Definition at line 282 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_KEY\_FOUND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_KEY_FOUND
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x100B3)
```

Update commands: No such key found.

Definition at line 283 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_FILE\_FOUND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_FILE_FOUND
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x100B4)
```

No such file found: Re-check filename.

Definition at line 284 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_WEB\_PAGE\_EXISTS\_WITH\_SAME\_FILENAME**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_WEB_PAGE_EXISTS_WITH_SAME_FILENAME
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x100B5)
```

No corresponding web page exists with same filename.

Definition at line 285 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SPACE\_UNAVAILABLE\_FOR\_NEW\_FILE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SPACE_UNAVAILABLE_FOR_NEW_FILE
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x100B6)
```

Space unavailable for new file.

Definition at line 287 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_INPUT\_DATA

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_INPUT_DATA
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100C1)
```

Invalid input data, Re-check filename, lengths, etc.

Definition at line 288 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_SPACE\_AVAILABLE\_for\_NEW\_FILE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_SPACE_AVAILABLE_for_NEW_FILE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100C2)
```

Space unavailable for new file.

Definition at line 290 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EXISTING\_FILE\_OVERWRITE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EXISTING_FILE_OVERWRITE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100C3)
```

Existing file overwrite: Exceeds size of previous file. Use erase and try again.

Definition at line 291 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_SUCH\_FILE\_FOUND

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_SUCH_FILE_FOUND
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100C4)
```

No such file found. Re-check filename.

Definition at line 293 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MEMORY\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MEMORY_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100C5)
```

Memory Error: No memory available.

Definition at line 294 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RECEIVED\_MORE\_WEB\_PAGE\_DATA**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RECEIVED_MORE_WEB_PAGE_DATA
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100C6)
```

Received more web page data than the total length initially specified.

Definition at line 295 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SET\_REGION\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SET_REGION_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100C7)
```

Error in set region command.

Definition at line 297 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_WEBPAGE\_CURRENT\_CHUNK\_LEN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_WEBPAGE_CURRENT_CHUNK_LEN
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100C8)
```

Web page current chunk length is incorrect.

Definition at line 298 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AP\_SET\_REGION\_COMMAND\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AP_SET_REGION_COMMAND_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100CA)
```

Error in AP set region command.

Definition at line 300 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AP\_SET\_REGION\_COMMAND\_PARAMETERS\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AP_SET_REGION_COMMAND_PARAMETERS_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100CB)
```

Error in AP set region command parameters.

Definition at line 301 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_REGION\_CODE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_REGION_CODE_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100CC)
```

Region code not supported.

Definition at line 303 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_EXTRACTING\_COUNTRY\_REGION\_FROM\_BEACON\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_EXTRACTING_COUNTRY_REGION_FROM_BEACON_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100CD)
```

Error in extracting country region from beacon.

Definition at line 304 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SELECTED\_REGION\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SELECTED_REGION_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100CE)
```

Device does not have selected region support.

Definition at line 306 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_CONTEXT\_CREATION\_FAILED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_CONTEXT_CREATION_FAILED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100D1)
```

SSL/TLS context create failed.

Definition at line 308 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_HANDSHAKE\_FAIL

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_HANDSHAKE_FAIL
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100D2)
```

SSL/TLS handshake failed. Socket will be closed.

Definition at line 309 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_MAX\_SOCKETS\_REACHED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_MAX_SOCKETS_REACHED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100D3)
```

SSL/TLS max sockets reached.

Definition at line 311 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_CLIENT\_NOT\_CONNECTED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_CLIENT_NOT_CONNECTED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x100D3)
```

FTP client is not connected.

Definition at line 312 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CIPHER\_SET\_FAILED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CIPHER_SET_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100D4)
```

Cipher set failure.

Definition at line 313 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_CREDENTIALS\_MAX\_LEN\_EXCEEDED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_CREDENTIALS_MAX_LEN_EXCEEDED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100F1)
```

HTTP credentials maximum length exceeded.

Definition at line 314 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FEATURE\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FEATURE_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100F7)
```

Feature not supported.

Definition at line 316 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FLASH\_WRITE\_OR\_FLASH\_DATA\_VERIFICATION\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FLASH_WRITE_OR_FLASH_DATA_VERIFICATION_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100F8)
```

Unable to write to flash OR flash data verification failed.

Definition at line 317 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CALIBRATION\_DATA\_VERIFICATION\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CALIBRATION_DATA_VERIFICATION_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x100F9)
```

Calibration data verification failed.

Definition at line 319 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNMP\_INTERNAL\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNMP_INTERNAL_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10100)
```

SNMP internal error.

Definition at line 321 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNMP\_INVALID\_IP\_PROTOCOL

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNMP_INVALID_IP_PROTOCOL
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x10104)
```

SNMP invalid IP protocol error.

Definition at line 322 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_DATA\_RECEIVED\_OR\_RECEIVE\_TIMEOUT

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_DATA_RECEIVED_OR_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB01)
```

No data received or receive timeout.

Definition at line 323 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INSUFFICIENT\_DATA\_FOR\_TIME\_CONVERSION

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INSUFFICIENT_DATA_FOR_TIME_CONVERSION
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB08)
```

Insufficient data for converting NTP time to mm-dd-yy time format.



Definition at line 325 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SNTP\_SERVER\_ADDRESS

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SNTP_SERVER_ADDRESS
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB0A)
```

Invalid SNTP server address.

Definition at line 327 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNTP\_CLIENT\_NOT\_STARTED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNTP_CLIENT_NOT_STARTED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB0B)
```

SNTP client not started.

Definition at line 328 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNTP\_SERVER\_UNAVAILABLE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNTP_SERVER_UNAVAILABLE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB10)
```

SNTP server not available. Client will not get any time update service from current server.

Definition at line 329 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNTP\_SERVER\_AUTHENTICATION\_FAILED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNTP_SERVER_AUTHENTICATION_FAILED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB15)
```

SNTP server authentication failed.

Definition at line 331 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INTERNAL\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INTERNAL_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB0E)
```

Internal error.

Definition at line 332 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MULTICAST\_IP\_ADDRESS\_ENTRY\_NOT\_FOUND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MULTICAST_IP_ADDRESS_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB16)
```

Entry not found for multicast IP address.

Definition at line 333 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MULTICAST\_NO\_ENTRIES\_FOUND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MULTICAST_NO_ENTRIES_FOUND
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB17)
```

No more entries found for multicast.

Definition at line 335 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_IP\_ADDRESS\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_IP_ADDRESS_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB21)
```

IP address error.

Definition at line 336 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_ALREADY\_BOUND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_ALREADY_BOUND
```

**Value:**

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BB22)
```

Socket already bound.

Definition at line 337 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PORT\_UNAVAILABLE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PORT_UNAVAILABLE
```

Value:

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BB23)
```

Port not available.

Definition at line 338 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_NOT\_CREATED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_NOT_CREATED
```

Value:

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BB27)
```

Socket is not created.

Definition at line 339 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ICMP\_REQUEST\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ICMP_REQUEST_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BB29)
```

ICMP request failed.

Definition at line 340 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAX\_LISTEN\_SOCKETS\_REACHED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAX_LISTEN_SOCKETS_REACHED
```

Value:

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BB33)
```

Maximum listen sockets reached.

Definition at line 341 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_DUPLICATE\_LISTEN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_DUPLICATE_LISTEN
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB34)
```

DHCP duplicate listen.

Definition at line 342 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PORT\_NOT\_IN\_CLOSE\_STATE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PORT_NOT_IN_CLOSE_STATE
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB35)
```

Port not in closed state.

Definition at line 343 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_CLOSED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_CLOSED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB36)
```

Socket is closed or in process of closing.

Definition at line 344 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PROCESS\_IN\_PROGRESS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PROCESS_IN_PROGRESS
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB37)
```

Process in progress.

Definition at line 345 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONNECT\_TO\_NON\_EXISTING\_TCP\_SERVER\_SOCKET**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONNECT_TO_NON_EXISTING_TCP_SERVER_SOCKET
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB38)
```

Trying to connect non-existing TCP server socket.

Definition at line 346 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ERROR\_IN\_LEN\_OF\_THE\_COMMAND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ERROR_IN_LEN_OF_THE_COMMAND
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB3E)
```

Error in length of the command ('Exceeds number of characters' is mentioned in the PRM).

Definition at line 348 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WRONG\_PACKET\_INFO**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WRONG_PACKET_INFO
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB40)
```

Wrong packet info.

Definition at line 350 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_STILL\_BOUND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_STILL_BOUND
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB42)
```

Socket is still bound.

Definition at line 351 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_NO\_FREE\_PORT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_NO_FREE_PORT
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BB45)
```

No free port.

Definition at line 352 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PORT

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PORT
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BB46)
```

Invalid port.

Definition at line 353 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FEATURE\_UNSUPPORTED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BB4B)
```

Feature not supported.

Definition at line 354 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_IN\_UNCONNECTED\_STATE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_IN_UNCONNECTED_STATE
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BB50)
```

Socket is not in connected state. Disconnected from server. In case of FTP, user need to give destroy command after receiving this error.

Definition at line 355 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_POP3\_SESSION\_CREATION\_FAILED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_POP3_SESSION_CREATION_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BB87)
```

POP3 session creation failed / POP3 session got terminated.

Definition at line 357 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCPV6\_HANDSHAKE\_FAIL

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCPV6_HANDSHAKE_FAIL
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB9C)
```

DHCPv6 handshake failure.

Definition at line 359 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_INVALID\_IP\_RESPONSE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_INVALID_IP_RESPONSE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BB9D)
```

DHCP invalid IP response.

Definition at line 360 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_AUTHENTICATION\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBA0)
```

SMTP authentication error.

Definition at line 361 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_OVER\_SIZE\_MAIL\_DATA

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_OVER_SIZE_MAIL_DATA
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBA1)
```

No DNS server was specified, SMTP over size mail data.

Definition at line 362 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_INVALID\_SERVER\_REPLY

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_INVALID_SERVER_REPLY
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBA2)
```

SMTP invalid server reply.

Definition at line 364 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_DNS\_QUERY\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_DNS_QUERY_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBA3)
```

DNS query failed, SMTP internal error.

Definition at line 365 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_BAD\_DNS\_ADDRESS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_BAD_DNS_ADDRESS
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBA4)
```

Bad DNS address, SMTP server error code received.

Definition at line 366 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_INVALID_PARAMETERS
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBA5)
```

SMTP invalid parameters.

Definition at line 368 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_PACKET\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_PACKET_ALLOCATION_FAILED
```

**Value:**



```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BBA6)
```

SMTP packet allocation failed.

Definition at line 369 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_GREET\_REPLY\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_GREET_REPLY_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BBA7)
```

SMTP Greet reply failed.

Definition at line 370 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_PARAMETER\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_PARAMETER_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BBA8)
```

Parameter error, SMTP hello reply error.

Definition at line 371 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_MAIL\_REPLY\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_MAIL_REPLY_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BBA9)
```

SMTP mail reply error.

Definition at line 372 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_RCPT\_REPLY\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_RCPT_REPLY_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_l_status_t)0x1BBAA)
```

SMTP RCPT reply error.

Definition at line 373 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_MESSAGE\_REPLY\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_MESSAGE_REPLY_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBAB)
```

SMTP message reply error.

Definition at line 374 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_DATA\_REPLY\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_DATA_REPLY_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBAC)
```

SMTP data reply error.

Definition at line 375 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_AUTH\_REPLY\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_AUTH_REPLY_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBAD)
```

SMTP authentication reply error.

Definition at line 376 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_SERVER\_REPLY\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_SERVER_REPLY_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBAE)
```

SMTP server error reply.

Definition at line 377 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_DUPLICATE\_ENTRY

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_DUPLICATE_ENTRY
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBAF)
```

DNS duplicate entry.

Definition at line 378 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_OVERSIZE\_SERVER\_REPLY**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_OVERSIZE_SERVER_REPLY
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBB1)
```

SMTP oversize server reply.

Definition at line 379 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SMTP\_CLIENT\_NOT\_INITIALIZED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SMTP_CLIENT_NOT_INITIALIZED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBB2)
```

SMTP client not initialized.

Definition at line 380 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_IPV6\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_IPV6_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBB3)
```

DNS IPv6 not supported.

Definition at line 381 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_MAIL\_INDEX\_FOR\_POP3\_MAIL\_RETRIEVE\_COMMAND**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_MAIL_INDEX_FOR_POP3_MAIL_RETRIEVE_COMMAND
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBC5)
```

Invalid mail index for POP3 mail retrieve command.

Definition at line 382 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_HANDSHAKE\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_HANDSHAKE_FAILED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBD2)
```

SSL/TLS handshake failed.

Definition at line 384 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_CLIENT\_DISCONNECTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBD3)
```

FTP client is not connected or disconnected with the FTP server.

Definition at line 385 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_CLIENT\_NOT\_DISCONNECTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_CLIENT_NOT_DISCONNECTED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBD4)
```

FTP client is not disconnected.

Definition at line 387 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_FILE\_NOT\_OPENED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_FILE_NOT_OPENED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBD5)
```

FTP file is not opened.

Definition at line 388 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_HANDSHAKE\_TIMEOUT\_OR\_FTP\_FILE\_NOT\_CLOSED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_HANDSHAKE_TIMEOUT_OR_FTP_FILE_NOT_CLOSED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBD6)
```

SSL/TLS handshake timeout or FTP file is not closed.

Definition at line 389 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_1XX\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_1XX_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBD9)
```

Expected [1XX response from FTP server but not received].

Definition at line 391 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_2XX\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_2XX_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBDA)
```

Expected [2XX response from FTP server but not received].

Definition at line 393 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_22X\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_22X_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED
```

#### **Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBDB)
```

Expected [22X response from FTP server but not received].

Definition at line 395 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_23X\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_23X_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBDC)
```

Expected [23X response from FTP server but not received].

Definition at line 397 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_3XX\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_3XX_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBDD)
```

Expected [3XX response from FTP server but not received].

Definition at line 399 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FTP\_EXPECTED\_33X\_RESPONSE\_NOT\_RECEIVED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FTP_EXPECTED_33X_RESPONSE_NOT_RECEIVED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBDE)
```

Expected [33X response from FTP server but not received].

Definition at line 401 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_TIMEOUT
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBE1)
```

HTTP timeout.

Definition at line 403 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBE2)
```

HTTP failed.

Definition at line 404 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_PUT\_CLIENT\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_PUT_CLIENT_TIMEOUT
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBE7)
```

HTTP timeout for HTTP PUT client.

Definition at line 405 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AUTHENTICATION\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AUTHENTICATION_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBEB)
```

Authentication error.

Definition at line 406 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_PACKET\_LENGTH**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_PACKET_LENGTH
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBED)
```

Invalid packet length. Content length and received data length is mismatching.

Definition at line 407 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SERVER\_RESPONDS\_BEFORE\_REQUEST\_COMPLETE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SERVER_RESPONDS_BEFORE_REQUEST_COMPLETE
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBEF)
```

Server responds before HTTP client request is complete.

Definition at line 409 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_PASSWORD\_TOO\_LONG

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_PASSWORD_TOO_LONG
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBF0)
```

HTTP/HTTPS password is too long.

Definition at line 411 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_PING\_TIMEOUT

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_PING_TIMEOUT
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBF1)
```

MQTT ping time out error.

Definition at line 412 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_COMMAND\_SENT\_IN\_INCORRECT\_STATE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_COMMAND_SENT_IN_INCORRECT_STATE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBF2)
```

MQTT command sent in incorrect state.

Definition at line 413 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_ACK\_TIMEOUT

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_ACK_TIMEOUT
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1BBF3)
```

MQTT ACK time out error.

Definition at line 415 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_POP3\_INVALID\_MAIL\_INDEX



```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_POP3_INVALID_MAIL_INDEX
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1BBFF)
```

POP3 error for invalid mail index.

Definition at line 416 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_NOT\_CONNECTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_NOT_CONNECTED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1FFFF)
```

Listening TCP socket in device is not connected to the remote peer, or the LTCP socket is not yet opened in the device.

Definition at line 417 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_LIMIT\_EXCEEDED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_LIMIT_EXCEEDED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1FFFE)
```

Sockets not available. The error comes if the host tries to open more than 10 sockets.

Definition at line 419 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_OTAF\_INVALID\_PACKET**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_OTAF_INVALID_PACKET
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1FFFD)
```

HTTP OTAF invalid packet.

Definition at line 421 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_IP\_INIT\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_IP_INIT_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1FFFC)
```

TCP\_IP initialization failed.

Definition at line 422 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_CONCURRENT\_IP\_CREATION\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_CONCURRENT_IP_CREATION_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1FFFB)
```

Cannot create IP in same interface in concurrent mode.

Definition at line 423 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_OTAF\_INCOMPLETE\_PACKET**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_OTAF_INCOMPLETE_PACKET
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1FFF4)
```

HTTP OTAF incomplete packet.

Definition at line 425 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_STORE\_CONFIGURATION\_PROFILE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_STORE_CONFIGURATION_PROFILE
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1FFF5)
```

Store configuration profile type mismatch or invalid profile type.

Definition at line 426 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MQTT\_REMOTE\_TERMINATE\_ERROR**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MQTT_REMOTE_TERMINATE_ERROR
```

Value:

```
((s_lstatus_t)0x1FFF6)
```

MQTT remote terminate error.

Definition at line 428 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_BYTE\_STUFFING\_ERROR\_IN\_AT\_MODE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_BYTE_STUFFING_ERROR_IN_AT_MODE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFF7)
```

Byte stuffing error in AT mode.

Definition at line 429 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_OR\_OPERATION

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_COMMAND_OR_OPERATION
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFF8)
```

Invalid command (e.g. parameters insufficient or invalid in the command). Invalid operation (e.g. power save command with the same mode given twice, accessing wrong socket, creating more than allowed sockets ).

Definition at line 430 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_OTAF\_NO\_PACKET

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_OTAF_NO_PACKET
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFF9)
```

HTTP OTAF no packet.

Definition at line 432 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_SOCKET\_NOT\_CONNECTED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_SOCKET_NOT_CONNECTED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFFA)
```

TCP socket is not connected.

Definition at line 433 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAX\_STATION\_COUNT\_EXCEEDED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAX_STATION_COUNT_EXCEEDED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFC5)
```

Station count exceeded max station supported.

Definition at line 434 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UNABLE\_TO\_SEND\_TCP\_DATA**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UNABLE_TO_SEND_TCP_DATA
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFC4)
```

Unable to send TCP data.

Definition at line 436 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFBC)
```

Socket buffer too small.

Definition at line 437 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_CONTENT\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_CONTENT_IN_DNS_RESPONSE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFBB)
```

Invalid content in the DNS response to the DNS resolution query.

Definition at line 438 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_CLASS\_ERROR\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_CLASS_ERROR_IN_DNS_RESPONSE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFBA)
```

DNS class error in response to the DNS resolution query.

Definition at line 440 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_COUNT\_ERROR\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_COUNT_ERROR_IN_DNS_RESPONSE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFB8)
```

DNS count error in response to the DNS resolution query.

Definition at line 442 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_RETURN\_CODE\_ERROR\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_RETURN_CODE_ERROR_IN_DNS_RESPONSE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFB7)
```

DNS return code error in the response to the DNS resolution query.

Definition at line 444 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_OPCODE\_ERROR\_IN\_DNS\_RESPONSE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_OPCODE_ERROR_IN_DNS_RESPONSE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFB6)
```

DNS Opcode error in the response to the DNS resolution query.

Definition at line 446 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_ID\_MISMATCH**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_ID_MISMATCH
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFB5)
```

DNS id mismatch between DNS resolution request and response.

Definition at line 448 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_INPUT\_IN\_DNS\_QUERY

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_INPUT_IN_DNS_QUERY
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFAB)
```

An invalid input to the DNS resolution query.

Definition at line 450 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_RESPONSE\_TIMEOUT

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_RESPONSE_TIMEOUT
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF42)
```

DNS response was timed out.

Definition at line 452 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_ARP\_REQUEST\_FAILURE

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_ARP_REQUEST_FAILURE
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFA1)
```

ARP request failure.

Definition at line 453 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_UNABLE\_TO\_UPDATE\_TCP\_WINDOW

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_UNABLE_TO_UPDATE_TCP_WINDOW
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF91)
```

Unable to update TCP window.

Definition at line 454 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_LEASE\_EXPIRED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_LEASE_EXPIRED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF9D)
```

DHCP lease time expired.

Definition at line 455 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_HANDSHAKE\_FAILURE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_HANDSHAKE_FAILURE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF9C)
```

DHCP handshake failure.

Definition at line 456 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WEBSOCKET\_CREATION\_FAILED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WEBSOCKET_CREATION_FAILED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF88)
```

This error is issued when WebSocket creation failed.

Definition at line 457 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TRYING\_TO\_CONNECT\_NON\_EXISTENT\_TCP\_SERVER\_SOCKET**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TRYING_TO_CONNECT_NON_EXISTENT_TCP_SERVER_SOCKET
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF87)
```

This error is issued when device tried to connect to a non-existent TCP server socket on the remote side.

Definition at line 459 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TRYING\_TO\_CLOSE\_NON\_EXISTENT\_SOCKET**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TRYING_TO_CLOSE_NON_EXISTENT_SOCKET
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF86)
```

This error is issued when tried to close non-existent socket, or invalid socket descriptor.

Definition at line 461 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SOCKET\_PARAMETERS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SOCKET_PARAMETERS
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF85)
```

Invalid socket parameters.

Definition at line 463 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FEATURE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FEATURE_NOT_AVAILABLE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF82)
```

Feature not supported.

Definition at line 464 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_ALREADY\_OPEN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_ALREADY_OPEN
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF81)
```

Socket already open.

Definition at line 465 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MAX\_SOCKETS\_EXCEEDED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MAX_SOCKETS_EXCEEDED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF80)
```

Attempt to open more than the maximum allowed number of sockets.



Definition at line 466 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DATA\_LENGTH\_EXCEEDS\_MSS

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DATA_LENGTH_EXCEEDS_MSS
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF7E)
```

Data length exceeds mss.

Definition at line 468 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_IP\_CONFLICT\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_IP_CONFLICT_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF75)
```

DUT unable to configure IP address due to IP conflict.

Definition at line 469 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FEATURE\_NOT\_ENABLED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF74)
```

Feature not enabled.

Definition at line 471 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DHCP\_SERVER\_NOT\_SET

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DHCP_SERVER_NOT_SET
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF73)
```

DHCP server not set in AP mode.

Definition at line 472 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AP\_SET\_REGION\_PARAM\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AP_SET_REGION_PARAM_ERROR
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF71)
```

Error in AP set region command parameters.

Definition at line 473 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SSL\_TLS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SSL_TLS_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF70)
```

SSL/TLS not supported.

Definition at line 474 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_JSON\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_JSON_NOT_SUPPORTED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF6F)
```

JSON not supported.

Definition at line 475 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_OPERATING\_MODE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_OPERATING_MODE
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF6E)
```

Invalid operating mode.

Definition at line 476 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_SOCKET\_CONFIG\_PARAMS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_SOCKET_CONFIG_PARAMS
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF6D)
```

Invalid socket configuration parameters.

Definition at line 477 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WEBSOCKET\_CREATION\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WEBSOCKET_CREATION_TIMEOUT
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF6C)
```

Web socket creation timeout.

Definition at line 479 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PARAM\_MAX\_VALUE\_EXCEEDED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PARAM_MAX_VALUE_EXCEEDED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF6B)
```

Parameter maximum allowed value is exceeded.

Definition at line 480 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SOCKET\_READ\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SOCKET_READ_TIMEOUT
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF6A)
```

Socket read timeout.

Definition at line 482 of file `components/common/inc/sl_additional_status.h`

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_SEQUENCE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_INVALID_COMMAND_SEQUENCE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF69)
```

Invalid command in sequence.

Definition at line 483 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_DNS\_RESPONSE\_TIMEOUT\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_DNS_RESPONSE_TIMEOUT_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF42)
```

DNS response timed out.

Definition at line 484 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_HTTP\_SOCKET\_CREATION\_FAILED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_HTTP_SOCKET_CREATION_FAILED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF41)
```

HTTP socket creation failed.

Definition at line 485 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_CLOSE\_BEFORE\_RESPONSE\_ERROR

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_CLOSE_BEFORE_RESPONSE_ERROR
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF40)
```

TCP socket close command is issued before getting the response of the previous close command.

Definition at line 486 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_WAIT\_ON\_HOST\_FEATURE\_NOT\_ENABLED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_WAIT_ON_HOST_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED
```

#### Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF36)
```

'Wait On Host' feature not enabled.

Definition at line 488 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_STORE\_CONFIG\_CHECKSUM\_INVALID

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_STORE_CONFIG_CHECKSUM_INVALID
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF35)
```

Store configuration checksum validation failed.

Definition at line 489 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_KEEP\_ALIVE\_TIMEOUT**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIMEOUT
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF33)
```

TCP keep alive timed out.

Definition at line 491 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_TCP\_ACK\_FAILED\_FOR\_SYN\_ACK**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_TCP_ACK_FAILED_FOR_SYN_ACK
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF2D)
```

TCP ACK failed for TCP SYN-ACK.

Definition at line 492 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MEMORY\_LIMIT\_EXCEEDED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MEMORY_LIMIT_EXCEEDED
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF2C)
```

Memory limit exceeded in a given operating mode.

Definition at line 493 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_MEMORY\_LIMIT\_EXCEEDED\_DURING\_AUTO\_JOIN**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_MEMORY_LIMIT_EXCEEDED_DURING_AUTO_JOIN
```

**Value:**

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FF2A)
```

Memory limit exceeded in an operating mode during auto join/create.

Definition at line 495 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_OPERATION\_BLOCKED**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_OPERATION_BLOCKED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1CC2F)
```

PUF operation is blocked.

Definition at line 497 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_ACTIVATION\_CODE\_INVALID**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_ACTIVATION_CODE_INVALID
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1CC31)
```

PUF activation code invalid.

Definition at line 498 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_INPUT\_PARAMETERS\_INVALID**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_INPUT_PARAMETERS_INVALID
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1CC32)
```

PUF input parameters invalid.

Definition at line 499 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### **SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_IN\_ERROR\_STATE**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_IN_ERROR_STATE
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1CC33)
```

PUF in error state.

Definition at line 500 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_OPERATION\_NOT\_ALLOWED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_OPERATION_NOT_ALLOWED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1CC34)
```

PUF operation not allowed.

Definition at line 501 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_PUF\_OPERATION\_FAILED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_PUF_OPERATION_FAILED
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1CC35)
```

PUF operation failed.

Definition at line 502 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_AUTO\_JOIN\_IN\_PROGRESS

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_AUTO_JOIN_IN_PROGRESS
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x15A5A)
```

Auto join or user store configuration going on.

Definition at line 503 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_RSNIE\_FROM\_AP\_INVALID

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_RSNIE_FROM_AP_INVALID
```

Value:

```
((sl_status_t)0x1FFE1)
```

Improper RSNIE from AP to station.

Definition at line 505 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

### SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_SNTP\_MAX\_ATTEMPTS\_REACHED

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_SNTP_MAX_ATTEMPTS_REACHED
```

**Value:**

```
((s_status_t)0x1FF5F)
```

Reached maximum SNTP invalid attempts.

Definition at line 506 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FREQUENCY\_OFFSET\_ZERO**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FREQUENCY_OFFSET_ZERO
```

**Value:**

```
((s_status_t)0x100FC)
```

Frequency offset sent is zero.

Definition at line 507 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h

**SL\_STATUS\_SI91X\_FREQUENCY\_OFFSET\_OUT\_OF\_LIMITS**

```
#define SL_STATUS_SI91X_FREQUENCY_OFFSET_OUT_OF_LIMITS
```

**Value:**

```
((s_status_t)0x100FB)
```

Frequency offset specified goes beyond upper or lower limits and indicates that frequency offset cannot be changed further.

Definition at line 508 of file components/common/inc/sl\_additional\_status.h



## Examples

# WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x Examples

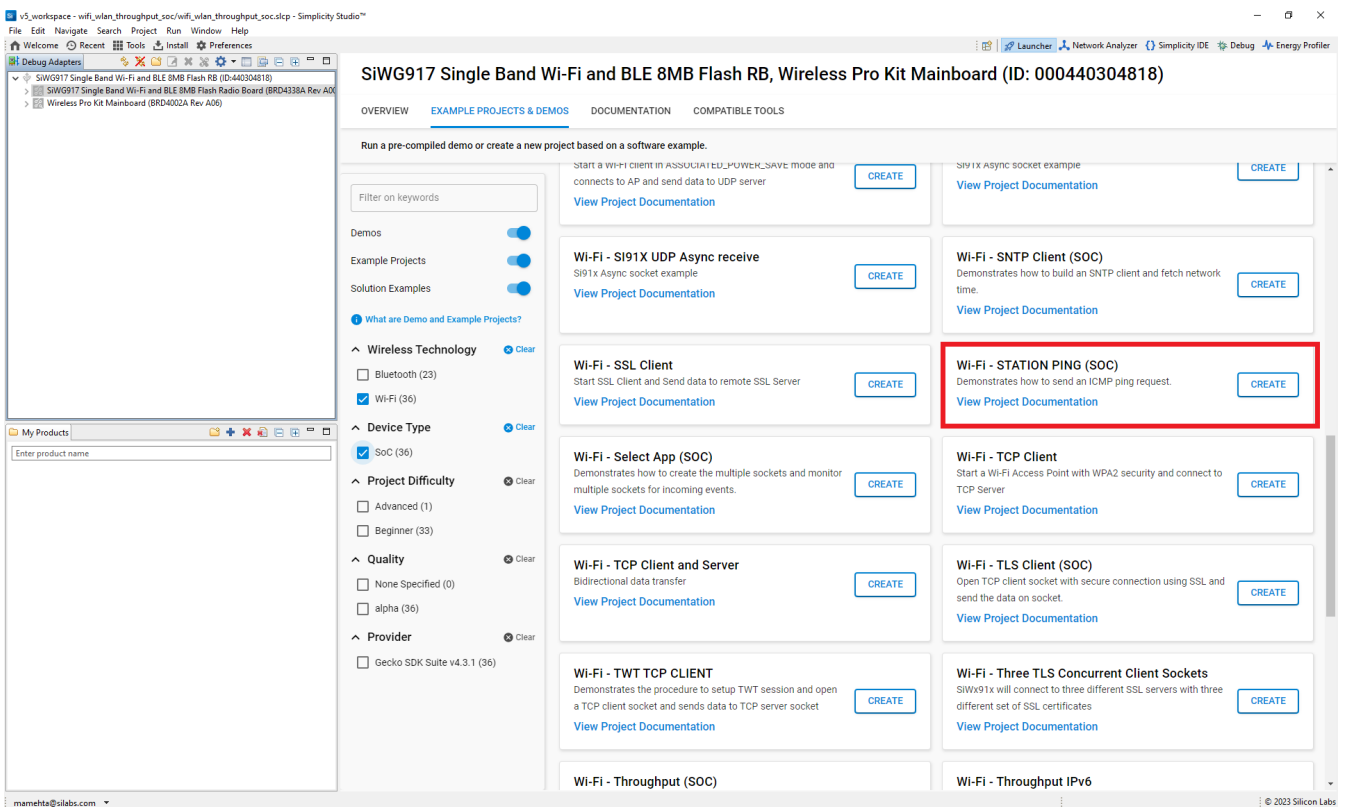
This section describes the example applications available with the WiSeConnect™ SDK v3.x.

The [Example Folder Structure](#) section describes the folder structure of a Simplicity Studio example.

Subsequent sections provide information about each example available with WiSeConnect SDK v3.x.

In the examples tables below:

- The **Name** column indicates the name by which the example can be found in Simplicity Studio, not including suffixes such as "(SoC)".



The screenshot shows the Simplicity Studio interface for the SiW917 Single Band Wi-Fi and BLE 8MB Flash RB, Wireless Pro Kit Mainboard (ID: 000440304818). The 'EXAMPLE PROJECTS & DEMOS' tab is active, displaying a grid of example projects. The 'Wi-Fi - STATION PING (SOC)' example is highlighted with a red border. The sidebar on the left shows filters for Wireless Technology (Wi-Fi selected), Device Type (SoC selected), Project Difficulty (Advanced selected), Quality (alpha selected), and Provider (Gecko SDK Suite v4.3.1 selected).

Name	SoC	NCP	Featured
Wi-Fi - SI91X UDP Async receive			
Wi-Fi - SI91X Async socket example			
Wi-Fi - STATION PING (SOC)	Yes		Yes
Wi-Fi - SNTP Client (SOC)	Yes		
Wi-Fi - SSL Client			
Wi-Fi - Select App (SOC)	Yes		
Wi-Fi - TCP Client			
Wi-Fi - TCP Client and Server			
Wi-Fi - TWT TCP CLIENT			
Wi-Fi - Throughput (SOC)	Yes		
Wi-Fi - TLS Client (SOC)	Yes		
Wi-Fi - Three TLS Concurrent Client Sockets	Yes		
Wi-Fi - Throughput IPv6			

**Note:** The above image is for illustration only and example names may not match with the latest version of the WiSeConnect 3 extension.

- The **Featured** column indicates whether the example is a fully-featured application.
- The **SoC** column indicates whether the example is available in System-on-chip (SoC) mode, where the application and connectivity stack run on the SiWx91x™ chipset. Simplicity Studio displays such examples in the **EXAMPLE PROJECTS & DEMOS** tab when the SiWx917 is [connected to the computer](#) running Studio.
- The **NCP** column indicates whether the example is available in Network Co-processor (NCP) mode with an external EFR32™ microcontroller unit (MCU) host, where the application runs on the EFR32 host, and connectivity stack runs on the SiWx91x

chipset. Simplicity Studio displays such examples in the **EXAMPLE PROJECTS & DEMOS** tab when an EFR32 host is [connected to the computer](#) running Studio.

- The **PSRAM** column indicates whether the example executes from pseudo-static random-access memory (PSRAM) in SoC mode on an SiWx917 chip variant that includes PSRAM. Simplicity Studio displays such examples in the **EXAMPLE PROJECTS & DEMOS** tab when the **BRD4342A** (SiWx917 with PSRAM) radio board is [connected to the computer](#) running Studio.

To find the example you need, browse the sections below. The same example may be mentioned in more than one section when it belongs to multiple categories.

The following examples demonstrate specific actions as described in the description column and are organized in alphabetical order by example name.

## Example Folder Structure

Folder / File	Description
autogen	Files auto-generated by Simplicity Studio such as configuration header files, linker files, and others.
config	Header files with platform-specific configuration values.
gecko_sdk_4.3.2	The sub-folders of this folder contain Gecko SDK platform-specific layer implementations, and third party libraries.
-- platform	Platform layer implementations such as the hardware abstraction layer (HAL), Common Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) for real-time operating systems (RTOS), and common libraries.
-- util	Third party libraries such as FreeRTOS, mbedTLS, and others.
resources	Resources used by the example such as images for the README file.
wisconnect3_sdk_3.1.1	The sub-folders of this folder contain WiSeConnect SDK components and resources.
-- components	WiSeConnect SDK components such as <b>Wi-Fi</b> , <b>BLE</b> , <b>Si91x MCU Subsystem</b> , and others.
-- resources	WiSeConnect SDK resources such as certificates.
app.c	Source file with the code for the main application thread. Implement your application code here.
app.h	Header file for the main application thread.
main.c	Source file with the entry point function ( <code>main()</code> ) for application execution with start-up code such as wireless and platform initializations, and creation of the main application thread.
readme.md	README file for the example.

## Wireless Examples

The following wireless examples are available:

- [Wi-Fi Examples](#)
- [Wi-Fi + BLE Examples](#)
- [BLE Examples](#)

### Wi-Fi Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Wi-Fi - Access Point		X	X		Implementing a Wi-Fi Access Point (AP)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Access Point V6		X			Implementing a Wi-Fi Access Point (AP) over Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - AWS Device Shadow	X	X	X		Establishing connection to the Amazon Web Services (AWS) Internet-of-Things (IoT) Core	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Calibration App		X	X		Calibrating carrier frequency offset and transmission (TX) gain offset and writing them to the eFuse	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Concurrent Mode		X	X		Implementing a Wi-Fi device both as an AP and station (STA)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Enterprise Client Mode		X	X		Implementing a Wi-Fi enterprise client and connecting to an enterprise AP	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Firmware Update	X	X	X		Downloading and updating firmware as a TCP client	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - HTTP OTAF Update		X	X		Downloading and updating firmware as an HTTP client	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - LwIP TCP Client		X	X		Using the hosted mode of the WiSeConnect SDK v3.x, by utilizing the Lightweight Internet Protocol (LwIP) stack	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - M4 Firmware Update		X			Downloading and updating the application processor's firmware	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Powersave Deep Sleep		X	X		Implementing the power-save deep sleep mode of the SiWx91x™ chipset	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Powersave Standby Associated	X	X	X	X	Running an application in ASSOCIATED_POWER_SAVE mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Select App		X	X		Opening a network socket and monitoring it for incoming data	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - TCP Tx on Periodic Wakeup		X			Transmitting data from a sleepy device every time it wakes up	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Three TLS Concurrent Client Sockets		X	X		Maintaining three concurrent SSL connections using three sets of SSL certificates	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Throughput	X	X	X	X	Measuring the WLAN throughput	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Throughput (PSRAM)		X		X	Measuring WLAN throughput while executing from PSRAM	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Throughput IPv6		X	X		Measuring the WLAN throughout of an IPv6 client	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - TLS Client		X	X		Implementing a Transport Layer Security (TLS) client and exchanging encrypted data with a server	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - TWT TCP Client		X	X		Implementing a TCP client using the Wi-Fi Target Wake Time (TWT) power-save scheme	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Wi-Fi - TWT Use case demo app		X	X		Implementing a Wi-Fi 6 client using TWT power-save	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - TWT Use case remote app		X	X		TCP door lock or UDP camera communication between a client and server using TWT power-save	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - User Gain Table		X	X		Transmitting data at varying data rates, power levels, and lengths according to a gain table	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Wlan RF Test		X	X		Transmitting Wi-Fi packets at different data rates and power levels for regulatory certification testing	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

### Wi-Fi + BLE Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Cli Demo		X	X		Using console commands to demonstrate various API functions in the SDK such as scanning for Access Points (APs), bringing up a network interface, and others	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Out of Box Demo		X			Commissioning a Wi-Fi device over BLE and exchanging data with it	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi Coex - Wi-Fi Client BLE Provisioning		X	X		Advertising a device over BLE, receiving Wi-Fi credentials and connecting to a Wi-Fi AP	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi Coex - Wi-Fi Client BLE Provisioning with AWS		X	X		Receiving Wi-Fi credentials over BLE, connecting to Wi-Fi and publishing data to an AWS MQTT broker	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi Coex - Wi-Fi Throughput BLE Dual Role		X			Measuring the WLAN and/or BLE throughput(s) while they are simultaneously connected	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

### BLE Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
BLE - Acceptlist		X	X		Maintaining an allow list of devices that are allowed to connect to a BLE device	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - AE Central		X	X		Running a BLE central in Extended Advertising Central mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - AE Peripheral		X	X		Running a BLE peripheral in Extended Advertising (AE) Peripheral mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Central		X	X		Running a BLE central and connecting to a BLE peripheral	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Datalength		X	X		Using BLE data length extension to increase packet length	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Gatt Long Read		X	X		BLE Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) client performing a long read from a BLE GATT server	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
BLE - Heart Rate		X	X	X	Implementing the Heart Rate service both in the BLE central and peripheral roles	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - HID On GATT		X	X		Implementing the Human Interface Device (HID) service both in the BLE central and peripheral roles	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - iBeacon		X	X		Implementing an iBeacon-compatible BLE peripheral	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Long Range		X	X		Running a BLE central and updating physical layer (PHY) rates	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Multiconnection GATT Test		X			Multiple BLE connections both as a BLE central and peripheral	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - PER	X	X	X	X	Getting BLE packet error rate (PER) statistics for transmitting and receiving packets	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Power Save		X	X	X	BLE power-save configuration both in Advertising and Connected modes	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Privacy		X	X		BLE privacy support implemented by changing the device address frequently	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Secure Connection		X	X		BLE peripheral implementing Security Manager Protocol (SMP) pairing and encryption	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Testmodes		X	X		Testing the BLE Generic Access Profile (GAP) peripheral role	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Throughput		X	X	X	Measuring the BLE throughput	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
BLE - Unified AE Coex App		X			Implementing BLE AE mode with a central and peripheral	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

## SiWx91x Device Management Examples

### Firmware Update Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Wi-Fi - Firmware Update	X	X	X		Downloading and updating firmware as a TCP client	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - HTTP OTAF Update		X	X		Downloading and updating firmware as an HTTP client	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - M4 Firmware Update		X			Downloading and updating the application processor's firmware	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

## SiWx91x MCU Examples

The following SiWx91x microcontroller unit host (MCU) examples are available:

- [Peripheral Examples](#)
- [Driver Examples](#)
- [Service Examples](#)

### Peripheral Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Empty C Project		X			Creating an empty C project to which additional SiWx91x components and functionality may be added	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Empty CPP Project		X			Creating an empty C++ project to which additional SiWx91x components and functionality may be added	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
SiW91x - Hello World		X			Creating a hello world application to which additional SiWx91x components and functionality may be added	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - PSRAM Blink		X			Executing from pseudostatic random-access memory (PSRAM) and performing a light-emitting diode (LED) blink operation	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - PSRAM Driver example		X			Reading and writing from and to the PSRAM	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ADC		X			Converting analog signals using the analog-to-digital converter (ADC)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL ADC MULTICHANNEL		X			Converting analog signals using the analog-to-digital converter (ADC)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_CALENDAR		X			Configuring the clock and implementing triggers, alarms, and time conversion	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_Config_Timer		X			Configuring and using timers	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_DMA		X			Data transfer using Direct Memory Access (DMA)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_DRIVER_GPIO		X			Using the general purpose input-outputs (GPIO's) in the HP, ULP and UULP domains	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_EFUSE		X			Programming the eFuse and reading data from the eFuse	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_GPIO		X			Using the GPIO ports of the SiWx91x chipset	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_GSPI		X			Generic Serial Peripheral Interface (GSPI) communication.	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_I2C_driver_Follower		X			Data transfer from an Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) leader to follower and subsequently follower to leader	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_I2C_driver_Leader		X			Low level driver for an I2C leader transferring data to a follower	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_I2C_Follower		X			Running an I2C follower and exchanging data with a leader	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_I2C_Leader		X			Running an I2C leader and exchanging data with a follower	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_I2S_LOOPBACK		X			Performing an Inter-Integrated Circuit Sound (I2S) transfer using the loopback mechanism	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_I2S_LOWPOWER		X			Performing an I2S loopback transfer in power save mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Si91x - SL_I2S_PRIMARY		X			Performing I2S primary device transfer	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_I2S_SECONDARY		X			Performing I2S secondary device transfer	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_PWM		X			Using pulse width modulation (PWM) to generate a periodic pulse waveform	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SDIO Secondary		X			Implementing a Secure Digital Input Output (SDIO) secondary and exchanging data with an SDIO primary	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_SIO		X			Serial Input-Output (SIO) over SPI and Universal Asynchronous Receiver-Transmitter (UART) interfaces	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_SSI_Master		X			Running a Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) main and exchanging data with a secondary	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_SSI_Slave		X			Running an SSI secondary and exchanging data with a main	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_SYSRTC		X			Using the system real-time clock (SYSRTC) on the Si91x device to toggle the LED at one-second intervals	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_ADC		X			Using the ADC converter in ultra low-power (ULP) mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_ADC_MULTICHANNEL		X			Using the ADC converter for multichannel in ultra low-power (ULP) mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_CALENDAR		X			Using the clock in ULP mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_DMA		X			Performing a DMA transfer in ULP mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_GPIO		X			Using the Si91x GPIO ports in ULP mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_I2C_Leader		X			Implementing an I2C leader in ULP mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_SSI_MASTER		X			Implementing an SSI primary in ULP mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_Timer		X			Using timers in ULP mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_ULP_UART		X			Transferring data over the UART interface in ULP mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_USART		X			Exchanging data over USART running on a real-time operating system (RTOS) host	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_Watchdog_Timer		X			Implementing a watchdog timer which resets the system on an exception condition	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

### Driver Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Si91x - Blinky		X			Toggling the LED	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - Button Baremetal		X			Handling button presses by toggling LEDs	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - MEMLCD Baremetal		X			Displaying data on the Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) peripheral	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_JOYSTICK		X			Using the joystick on the SiWx91x and reporting its position	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_SI70xx		X			Measuring relative humidity and temperature with the Si70XX sensor	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

### Service Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Si91x - iostream usart baremetal		X			Exchanging data using Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver-Transmitter (USART) communication over the virtual COM (VCOM) port	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
sl_si91x_nvm3_common_flash		X			Using the Non-Volatile Memory (NVM3) service of the SiWx91x in Common Flash configuration to maintain key-value pairs in the flash memory	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
sl_si91x_nvm3_dual_flash		X			Using the NVM3 service of the SiWx91x Dual Flash configuration to maintain key-value pairs in the flash memory	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SL_POWER_MANAGER_M4_WIRELESS		X			Using the power manager for the application processor	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
sl_si91x_sensorhub - sensorhub example		X			Reading data from the sensors on the Si91x device	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - Sleep Timer		X			Implementing one-time and periodic sleep timers	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

### Cryptography Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Crypto - AES		X			Encrypting and decrypting data using the advanced encryption standard (AES) method	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Crypto - Attestation		X			Performing attestation on the SiWx91x using cryptographic methods	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Crypto - ECDH		X			Using the elliptic-curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDH) cryptographic APIs of the SiWx91x device	<a href="#">Go to README</a>



Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Crypto - HMAC		X			Generating a message digest using the HMAC cryptographic method	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Crypto - SHA		X			Generating a message digest using the SHA cryptographic method	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA AES Cipher		X			Implementing the Platform Security Architecture (PSA) Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA asymmetric key storage		X			Generating and storing assymetric cryptographic keys	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA CCM		X			Implementing PSA with the counter with cipher block chaining message authentication code (CCM) encryption method	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA CHACHAPOLY		X			Implementing PSA with the ChaChaPoly encryption method	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA ECDH		X			Implementing PSA with the elliptic-curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDH) encryption method	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA GCM		X			Implementing PSA with the Galois/Counter Mode (GCM) of operation	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA HMAC		X			Implementing PSA with hash-based message authentication code (HMAC)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA SHA		X			Implementing PSA with the secure hash algorithm (SHA) encryption method	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Si91x - SoC PSA symmetric key storage		X			Generating and storing assymetric cryptographic keys	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

## Network Protocol Examples

The following network protocol examples are available:

- [Ping Examples](#)
- [SNTP Examples](#)

### Ping Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Wi-Fi - Station Ping		X	X		Implementing the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP), better known as the ping protocol	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Station Ping V6		X			Implementing the ping protocol (ICMP) over IPv6	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

### SNTP Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Wi-Fi - SNTP Client		X	X		Implementing the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP)	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

## Application Protocol Examples

The following application protocol examples are available:

- [HTTP Examples](#)
- [MQTT Examples](#)

### HTTP Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Wi-Fi - HTTP Client		X	X		Implementing a Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) client to exchange data with an HTTP server	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - HTTP OTAF Update		X	X		Downloading and updating firmware as an HTTP client	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi Coex - Wi-Fi Client HTTPS BLE Dual Role		X			Simultaneous connection over secure HTTP (HTTPS) and as a BLE central and peripheral	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

### MQTT Examples

Example	Featured	SoC	NCP	PSRAM	Description	Link to README page
Wi-Fi - AWS IoT MQTT Client		X	X		Connecting to an AWS MQTT broker and publishing data	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Embedded MQTT Client		X	X		Connecting to an MQTT broker, publishing, and subscribing to MQTT topics	<a href="#">Go to README</a>
Wi-Fi - Embedded MQTT Client TWT		X	X		MQTT client using the Wi-Fi TWT power-save mode	<a href="#">Go to README</a>

